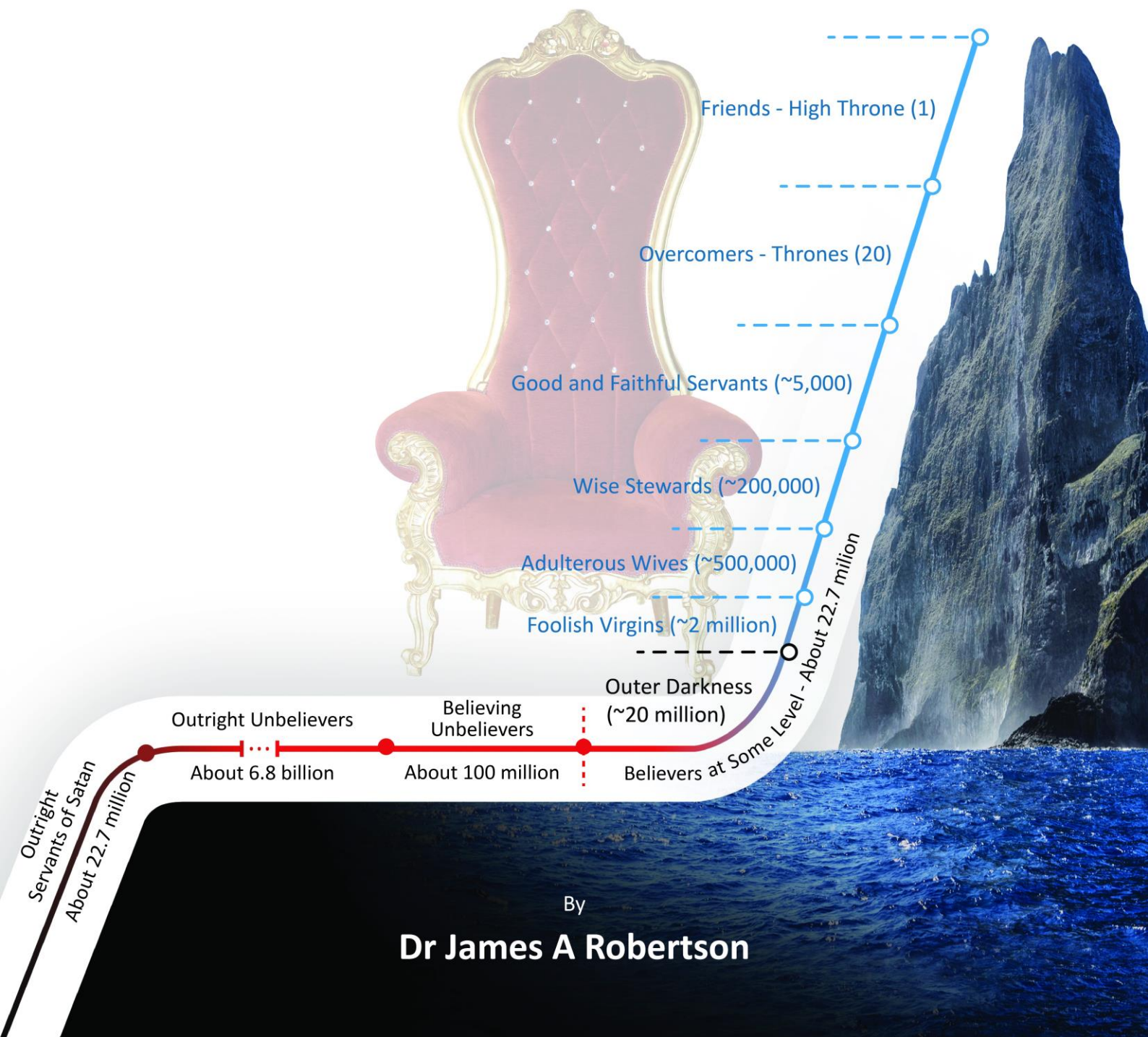


The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

Volume 10 - Part 2

Towards Heaven on Earth in Life and Marriage
Yah's Plan for Healing Marriage and Life
Recorded in 2000
Foundational teachings on the Anointed Life



By

Dr James A Robertson

The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!

Volume 10: Part 2

Towards Heaven on Earth in Life and Marriage

Yah's Plan for Healing Marriage and Life

Recorded in 2000

Foundational teachings on the Anointed Life

End Time Issue Ministries

Dr James A Robertson

This is part two of the tenth volume in a set of twelve volumes (15 books). The printed version of the first volume, of "Most Important" writings, includes a CD with a collection of Recommended Worship Songs and a collection of material, including the website, on a USB Memory Card.

ISBN (Softcover)

ISBN (Electronic)

First Printing May 2019

Copyright End Time Issue Ministries and Dr James Robertson © 1998 through 2019

You may copy and cite this book partially or in full.

We leave it to you to decide whether to acknowledge the source or not and whether you quote accurately or not. We are confident that the Almighty Creator will judge any use of this material and reward those deserving of reward and punish anyone deserving of punishment.

Continuation of Part 1

This book is a continuation of Part 1 and the front papers are therefore not repeated.

Please refer to Part 1 for:

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?

Why Read These Books?

Companion Volumes

Dedication

Request for Judgment

Caveat

About the Cover

Vocabulary

Sponsorship

Acknowledgements

Foreword

Preface : An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty

Overview of this Volume – Volume 10 in the set

Caution re Transcripts

Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus
“Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set

Preamble

Introduction

This page is intentionally kept blank.

Table of Contents

Continuation of Part 1	v
Table of Contents.....	vii
Table of Contents of Volume 10: Part 1	xv
Section 4: Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage	3
Introduction	3
04 01 Foundation -- Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage.....	4
04 02 Bringing Joy to Jesus	15
[00:01:15] Preaching by Neil Dryer:.....	16
04 03 Kingdom Context - The Call - End of the Age.....	26
Divorce or putting away	26
Repentance, perdition and destruction	27
Rick Joyner.....	28
Seek Jesus.....	29
Judgement and persecution	30
Walking in love	30
Tribulation	31
Marriage.....	33
Judgement.....	34
The Church	35
Signs of the End Times	38
Sanctification	40
The Cross	41
Heaven on Earth	42
True Christians.....	42
04 04 Preparing for Change in Marriage	45
Preparing for change.....	46
Taking a step at a time	48
Heaven on Earth	49
Muslims and the Western Church	50
Do not judge	51
Sexual matters	51
Prayer for change.....	53

The anointing of the Holy Spirit and the anointing that is available for different areas of our lives	55
Principality that seeks to destroy marriage, Jezebel	56
Cutting of the marriage Covenant	56
Responsibility of Christian men towards single Christian women, reaching the heights, the pinnacles of marriage.....	56
04 05 Faithfulness	57
Faithfulness	57
Tithing	67
04 06 Before the Judgment Seat of Christ in this Life	69
04 07 The Realm of Exceedingly Abundantly -- Hidden Answers by the Holy Spirit.....	85
04 08 How to Discipline Your Flesh	98
04 09 Renewing Your Mind.....	113
04 10 The Power of the Tongue	129
04 11 The Anointing and the Four Offices of Jesus	146
04 12 Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance	166
04 13 Cleansing the Temple of the Holy Spirit – and Jezebel	182
Deliverance.....	183
Temple of God	183
Demons	184
Godly parents	185
Sanctification	186
Covenants.....	187
Sacrifice, praise and worship.....	187
God’s form of marriage	188
Heaven on Earth	189
Freemasonry and witchcraft	191
Lesson 3 deals with doorways to demonic infiltration and occult infiltration	191
Lesson 4 - Doorways to demonic infiltration, rebellion, and witchcraft.....	192
Wicker, the witches organisation, Jezebel	192
Lesson 5 - Doorways to demonic infiltration and sexual sin	194
Rejection, the healing of bruises and wounds	195
Seventh lesson.....	195
Love.....	195
Lesson 9 - Spiritual warfare	196
Prayer to untangle sexual bondages.....	196

Jezebel and Satan	197
Husbands and wives.....	199
Chapter 6, Church and nation	202
04 14 Covenant made by Blood -- Hesed - Agape.....	203
04 15 Cutting the Marriage Covenant	217
That's how Jesus loves me	218
Cutting the Covenant	219
Sexual act	221
Nudity.....	222
Marriage.....	223
Oaths, the cloth and the evidence of virginity	225
Other marriage ceremonies	228
Consummation of marriage.....	230
One Flesh Bond.....	231
04 16 Faith and Implementing Change.....	234
04 17 The Power of Negativity -- Preventing Change.....	249
04 18 Building the House - the One Flesh Bond.....	266
A Spiritual act.....	266
Spirit of Truth.....	267
One Flesh House	268
Taking accountability	269
Spiritual bond	270
Building the house	271
One Flesh Bond.....	272
Heaven on Earth	273
Harlotry	276
Consummation	276
Circumcision	278
The Word of God	278
Lessons to be learned	279
Esther	279
Serving God	280
The Covenant.....	281
Submissive wives	282
04 19 Building the House Continued.....	284

Wife and Husband	284
Lovemaking.....	285
One Flesh Bond	286
More than one wife	289
Divorce	289
Women to seek husbands	290
Building the house	291
Salvation.....	293
04 20 The World -- the Church and Marriage from 4000 BC to 2000 AD	294
04 21 Responsibility of Married Christian Women towards Single Christian Women	309
04 22 Living in Excellence - Reaching for the Heights of Marriage	326
Section 5: Practical Application of the Marriage Teachings.....	339
Introduction	339
05 01 Foundation for a Miracle – Fundamentals of the Faith	339
Marriage – Heaven on Earth	340
Jesus is the Son of God.....	341
Water baptism	342
Communion	342
Faith	343
Washing of feet	343
The Baptism of the Holy Spirit.....	344
Praise and worship.....	345
The name of Jesus.....	345
Love.....	346
The blood of Jesus	346
Fellowship.....	347
Fasting	347
Charity	348
Scripture	348
Tithes.....	349
Pray	349
Tongues	350
Sabbath and Holy days	350
Daily self-examination and repentance	350
Holiness and sanctification.....	351

Death to self	351
The coming judgement	352
Greater works	352
05 02 Healing Marriage -Who Are You Really Married to?	353
Marriage.....	354
Saul.....	356
One Flesh Bond.....	357
Woman's point of view	358
Past sexual relationships.....	359
Covering	360
Putting away.....	360
Uncovering	362
Losing virginity.....	363
Release.....	364
Civil marriage.....	366
Prophets	367
Seeking guidance	367
05 03 Resolving One Flesh Bonds.....	370
Believers and unbelievers - marriage.....	371
Challenges	372
Men and women living together	373
Abraham and Isaac	374
Testing your faith.....	375
Judah.....	376
Bondwoman	377
Vows.....	378
Custody	379
Loss of virginity	379
Bloodline curses.....	382
Ungodly taking of virginity	383
Deliverance.....	384
Restitution	385
Responsibility of existing wives	386
Transition process.....	387
Covering	388

05-04 What Scripture Really Says About Marriage – for Men	390
Sinners and adulterers	390
Definition of marriage	391
Virginity and Marriage	392
Covenant	394
Sexual immorality	396
Wives.....	396
Monogamy	397
One Flesh Bond.....	400
Steps to salvation.....	401
05 05 What Scripture Really Says About Marriage – for Women	402
Lake of Fire and Brimstone.....	403
Putting away.....	403
Godly marriages.....	405
Virginity	406
Marriage Covenant	406
One Flesh Bonds	408
More than one wife	410
Inheriting the Kingdom of God	411
Marriage on the altar	412
Steps to salvation.....	413
05 06 Divorce – First Seek Healing	415
Prayer	416
Basis for divorce.....	416
Marriages	417
Steps for divorce if necessary	418
Volume 1	420
Volume 2	425
Volume 3	429
Final thoughts.....	431
Attacks and guidance	434
05 07 Sanctifying Your Marriage and Cutting a Holy Covenant	435
Young women.....	437
Unresolved desires	438
Sanctifying the Temple of Holy Spirit.....	439

Prayer	439
Early days of love	441
Steps for spiritual healing.....	443
Cut off coverings	445
Rings.....	446
Washing feet.....	446
Consummation	447
Diet.....	448
Women and modesty.....	449
Bread and wine.....	450
Covenant	451
Vows and prayers	453
05 08 Deciding to Marry, Preparing for Marriage and Starting Marriage	454
Deciding to Marry	455
The Start of Married Life	457
Multiple Wives.....	457
The Woman's Perspective.....	458
Marrying the Right Person	459
Asking God for Confirmation.....	460
Physical Intimacy	461
One man, Seven Women.....	462
Preparing for Marriage.....	462
Sexual Intercourse makes Marriage	463
Civil or Ecclesiastical Marriage.....	464
Spiritual Preparation.....	466
Love.....	468
Starting Marriage.....	469
One Flesh Bond.....	470
Final Message	471
05 09 Recovering from Adultery, Divorce, Putting Away, Rape, Violence, Homosexuality, Lesbianism, Bestiality, Satanism, etc.....	473
Basic Disciplines.....	475
Adultery by the Wife.....	475
Adultery by the Husband	479
Divorce	481
Putting Away	482

Rape	484
Violence.....	485
Homosexuality.....	486
Lesbianism.....	487
Bestiality.....	488
Satanism.....	488
Sanctification	488
Final Message	490
05 10 The Implications of Isaiah 4:1	492
Isaiah 4	493
Seven.....	496
Personality styles	498
Predictive Index	499
Armor of God.....	505
Isaiah 4:1 Marriage	508
05 11 Forging the One Flesh Bond (the Art of Sexual Love Making in Godly Marriage)	512
Sexual intercourse	513
Techniques of lovemaking.....	516
Love.....	519
Dress and conduct	521
Basics of lovemaking.....	522
Heaven on earth	526
05 12 Further Considerations (and the One Flesh Bond Continued)	529
Tribulation	531
Covering by a Godly man	532
Submission	534
Truth.....	534
One Flesh Bond.....	536
The art of sexual lovemaking in marriage	537
Final message	541
Section 6: A Study on the Ministry of Deliverance	547
Section 7: Conclusion	549
Conclusion	552

Table of Contents of Volume 10: Part 1

Why Seek a DEEP Personal Relationship with the Almighty Creator?	v
Why Read These Books?	vii
Companion Volumes.....	viii
Dedication	xiii
Request for Judgment.....	xiv
Caveat.....	xv
About the Cover.....	xvi
Vocabulary.....	xviii
Sponsorship	xx
Acknowledgements	xxii
Table of Contents.....	xxiii
Foreword	xxxv
Preface: An Engineering Approach to Relationship with the Almighty	xxxvii
Overview of this Volume – Volume 10 in the set	xl
Caution re Transcripts.....	xli
Audio Compact Disc and USB Memory Card with Website Plus “Proof of Global Flood” DVD Set ..	xlii
Preamble	3
Extract from an Earlier Introduction	4
Apology	4
Important Note -- Teachings from other Ministries	5
Transcripts in Draft	5
Table of Contents.....	5
00 00 Introduction.....	5
01 The Coming Tribulation.....	5
02 Judgment in this Life	6
03 Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce & Adultery	7
04 Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage	8
05 Practical Application of the Marriage Teachings.....	9
06 A Study on the Ministry of Deliverance	9
07 Conclusion	9
About the eBook The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery.....	10

About the detailed Marriage Strategy	10
Original Introduction to the Marriage and Anointed Life Teachings	11
Inclusion of Other Teachings	12
Introduction.....	13
Section 1 : The Coming Tribulation	29
Introduction.....	29
01 01 Job and Serving God	29
Spiritual eyes.....	29
Universal message of God	30
The value of Jesus.....	31
Resurrection.....	32
Paul the Apostle	32
Wisdom.....	33
Conclusion.....	33
Prayer	34
James Robertson	34
01 02 Job and Sanctify Yourselves	36
Two encounters.....	37
God is big	38
Come close to God	38
Faith.....	39
Prayer	40
James Robertson	41
01 03 Things that need to be dealt with in the Earth	43
Destroying our beautiful world	44
End Times.....	45
The coming of Jesus Christ.....	47
James Robertson	49
01 04 Abundance in Famine – Outpouring of the Holy Spirit.....	50
Famine	50
God’s cause	51
Faith.....	52
Elijah	54
End of the End Times.....	55
James Robertson	56
01 05 Do you love like Jesus loves?	57
Christian - true of false	57
Being Christ-like	58

Walking like Jesus.....	59
Without love	60
Judgement	62
The Final Quest	62
Sergei Kourdakov	63
Evil in the world.....	64
Creflo Dollar	64
Prayer	65
01 07 What brings Jesus Joy	67
The Joy of the Lord Jesus Christ	68
Born in sin	68
Unity with God	69
Foothold for Satan.....	70
Free from sin	70
The Holy Spirit	72
Forgiveness	72
Renewing your mind.....	73
01 09 Who is the Good Samaritan?	75
The Bible	76
The meaning of life.....	76
The Good Samaritan	77
Oil and Wine.....	78
The Bottomless Pit	79
Jesus' coming	79
Demon Possessed.....	80
Cleansing and purifying	80
01 10 You must be Born-Again – God cannot compromise with sin	82
The workings of the Spirit.....	83
Nicodemus	83
Born-again.....	83
“Ye Must”	84
Two choices.....	85
Seek the Lord	86
The ruler of the world.....	87
For Christ or against Christ	88
Sowing and reaping	89
01 11 Spiritual Warfare Prayers.....	91
Spiritual warfare.....	91
The Time of Tribulation	93

Keep praying	94
Prayers	94
01 12 -Words and Prophetic Words, etc.	98
Hurtful words	99
See the Glory of God	100
The Creation.....	100
Using your words.....	101
James	104
Prayers.....	104
Witnessing	106
01 13 The Gift of God	107
Three major events	108
Mankind.....	108
Light in the darkness.....	109
Power display.....	110
The Word	110
Choices.....	111
01 14 The Wrath of God for the Church	112
Judgement and tribulation	113
Yahweh	114
The roaring lion	115
The judgement seat of God	116
Ahab and Jezebel.....	116
Job and his wife.....	117
Commandments.....	118
Obeying God's Commandments	119
Salvation	120
Spiritual death.....	121
Hell breaking loose	122
A divine appointment.....	123
Church.....	123
Do not take the name of Yahweh in vain	123
Families.....	124
Honor your father and mother	124
You shall not murder	125
You shall not steal	125
You shall not bear false witness.....	125
You shall not covet	125
The sanctification of marriage	126

Divorce.....	126
01 16a The Wrath of God for Adultery – Part 1.....	128
Adultery	128
Judgement	129
Adultery is destroying lives	130
Pornea	131
Putting away and divorce	132
Spiritual death.....	132
What is a wife.....	133
Virginity.....	134
Covenant.....	135
Spiritual ties	136
Incest	137
01-16b – The Wrath of God for Adultery – Part 2	138
Recap	139
The remnant.....	144
Blaspheming.....	144
The act of marriage	145
David.....	147
The Word of God	148
Prayer	148
Steps to salvation	149
Section 2: Judgment in this Life.....	151
Introduction.....	151
02 01 Judgment in this Life.....	152
02 02 Responding to Developments in the Church	161
02 03 Judgment in this Life -- God’s Objective -- Revival	174
02 04 Manifestations of Judgment -- Lying Wonders, etc	181
02 05 Rapture to Escape coming Judgment? -- Prepare for Tribulation.....	187
02 06 The Financial Stewardship Responsibilities of those who Give	199
02 07 Poverty in the Church of Jesus Christ	203
02 08 Poverty in the Church Part 2	221
02 09 Poverty in the Church Part 3	233
02_10 Poverty in the Church Part 4	247
02 11 Spiritual Warfare Prayers Preparing for the Coming Judgment.....	264
02 12 Words + {Prophetic Words + Mark of the beast}	283
Section 3: The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery.....	297

Introduction.....	297
03 01 Foundation Concepts - the Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery	298
Husband and Wife United.....	298
Mystery.....	299
Lust	300
Marriage is a Blood Covenant.....	300
After the Wedding Ceremony.....	301
Divorce.....	303
Forbidding Marriage.....	304
Preparing for Judgement	304
Keeping His Commandments.....	304
The Holy Spirit is a Teacher.....	305
The Final Quest	306
The Cross.....	308
03 02 How Scripture Defines the Marriage Covenant	311
Scriptural definition of Marriage.....	311
Gospel Marriages	312
The Final Quest	313
Lazarus.....	314
Adultery	314
Virginity.....	315
Conclusions	316
Marriage Covenant.....	317
Covenants	318
Adam and Eve	318
Cleaving	319
Christian Covenant and Marriage Covenant.....	320
The Bible on Marriage	321
Love	321
Final Prayer	323
03 03 The One Flesh Bond and Submission	325
My Testimony	325
One Flesh Bond	327
Husbands and Wives	327
Breaking the One Flesh Bond.....	329
Love or Lust.....	331
Divorce.....	331
Is Love a precondition for Marriage?	332
Agape Love.....	333

Submission	335
Keeping God's Commandments.....	337
Serving God	338
Abraham and Sarah	339
Prayer	340
03 04 Love	344
Marriage	344
Marriage Covenant.....	345
Submission and Covering.....	345
Watchmen	347
One Flesh Bond	348
Agape Love.....	348
Love is from God	349
Love in Marriage.....	349
Definition of Love	350
Lovemaking	351
The Power of love.....	351
Abuse.....	352
Covering.....	353
03 05 The Husband as Covering but the Wife Builds the House	356
Ruth	356
Husbands and Wives	357
To Spread your Covering	357
Fallen Angels	357
Covering.....	357
Building the House	358
03 06 Headship - Christ and Church as Pattern for Husband and Wife	366
Husband as head of the wife	366
Relationships in the marriage and with God	368
Married to God.....	369
God created man for pleasure and fellowship.....	370
Priests	371
Praise and Worship God	373
Looking to Jesus	374
Drawing closer to God	375
Don't give the devil a foothold.....	377
03 07 The Scriptural Definition of Adultery.....	378
The accountability of Pastors and teachers.....	386
Judgment revisited	387

God's Definition with Sexual Sin	389
03 08 Tying Up Some Loose Ends - Some Controversial Points.....	392
Lust and Adultery of the Heart.....	397
Lust is Covetousness and it is Sin	397
Lust, Pornography, and Fashion.....	399
Lust and the Dress of Young Woman	400
Acceptable Working Hours	400
Important Aspects of Marriage.....	401
The End of Age	405
03 09 Do you love like Jesus loves?	409
The Loveless Church	409
Christian, true or false?	409
Love	410
Receiving Jesus.....	410
Keeping His Commandments.....	411
The light	411
Faithfulness.....	412
The Fruits of the Spirit	413
Husbands and Wives	414
The Holocaust Museum and the Jews	414
Rick Joyner	415
Communism.....	415
Lord, teach me how to Love	416
Step up to the Challenge	417
A final prayer.....	417
03 10 Scriptural Divorce Versus Putting Away	421
My Marriage.....	421
God permits divorce in certain circumstances.....	423
Covering and Adultery	425
Marrying an unbeliever	425
Putting away	426
Adultery and fornication.....	428
Uncleanness.....	429
Judgement	429
Christian Marriage.....	430
Marriage in the sight of God	431
Divorce in terms of God.....	431
Worldly sins.....	432
The Ideal Partner	433

Work, Abuse, Cheating in Marriage	434
Husbands role in the marriage.....	435
Virginity.....	436
Healing from Divorce.....	436
One Flesh Bond	436
Cutting curses.....	436
Marriage to a divorced woman.....	437
Punishment and Judgement	437
Signs.....	438
Conclusion.....	439
03 11 Marriage - Summing Up.....	440
The Principles of Marriage as God intended.....	441
Virginity.....	442
One Flesh Bond	442
Headship	443
Two-Edged Sword	444
Submission.....	444
Covering.....	446
03 12 Scriptural Response to the Sexuality of Teenage Girls	451
First Sexual Experiences.....	451
Age for marriage	451
The Talmud	452
Becoming sexually aware	452
Foundation of Marriage.....	453
Sexually active.....	454
Guidance for teenagers	455
Father and daughter	455
Sexual feelings.....	456
Seek prayerful guidance	457
03 13 The Scriptural Relevance of betrothal	457
Betrothal	457
Bride Price.....	458
Deception.....	458
Marriage	459
Covering.....	460
Genealogy	461
The Book of Ruth.....	462
Timnah and Shelah	462
Betrothal and putting away	463

Lying with others	464
Rape	465
03 14 The Price of Righteousness: Lessons from Judges 19-21 – Rape, Vows, Oaths	466
Homosexuality and rape	466
Judgement	468
The Body of Christ	469
Vows	470
Death penalty	471
Ungodly vows	472
Famine	474
Vows, oaths and promises	475
Lies	477
03 15 Marriage Matters for Men	478
Age of men for marriage	478
Worldly principles to marriage	480
Sons taking over from their fathers	481
Men making a living	482
Young girls marrying	484
Responsibilities	485
Co-residing	486
Avoiding broken marriages	487
God’s way	487
The head of the house	488
Working together	489
03 16 Learning How to Love	490
Transformed by love	491
Love with Intensity	491
Love is a Decision	492
Perfect love drives out fear	492
Loving God	493
Compassion	494
Faith and Love	496
Patience	497
Weaknesses and strengths	498
Love covers sin	498
Unconfessed sin	499
Forgiveness	500
Factors of love	501
Prayers and confessions	503

03 17 The Scriptural Response to a Rebellious or Treacherous Wife	504
One Flesh Bond	504
Harmony	505
Mirror relationships.....	506
Covering.....	508
Love like Jesus loves	508
Treachery	511
Repentance from the wife	513
03 18 Is Polygamy Scriptural?.....	515
Polygamy.....	515
Marriage – a prophetic statement	517
Israel and Polygamy.....	519
References in Scripture.....	520
Viewers’ commentary.....	522
Wife	523
Mia.....	524
God’s intention.....	525
David.....	526
Monogamy.....	527
Virginity.....	530
More women than men in the world	531
Enforced monogamy	531
03 19 Facilitating Change in Marriage	533
Leading wives into harmony and agreement	534
Adverse experiences.....	535
Become more like Jesus.....	535
Deliverance	536
Spiritual change.....	537
Difficulty changing.....	538
Training the body	538
Stages of development.....	539
The fullness of love and blessings of God.....	541
Love	541
Becoming more like Christ.....	542
Husbands and wives	543
Removing covering.....	544
Prayers.....	545
Making love.....	546
The Church and marriage	547

03 20 Closure - The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery.....	547
First teaching.....	547
Second teaching	548
Third teaching	549
Fifth teaching	550
Sixth teaching.....	551
Seventh teaching.....	552
Eighth teaching.....	552
Ninth teaching.....	553
Tenth teaching	553
Eleventh teaching.....	554
Twelfth teaching.....	554
Thirteenth teaching.....	554
Fourteenth teaching.....	555
Fifteenth teaching	555
Sixteenth lesson	556
Seventeenth teaching.....	556
Eighteenth teaching	557
Nineteenth teaching.....	558
Volume 2.....	559
The Call	559
Facilitating change in marriage	559
Before the judgement seat of Christ in this life	560
Praying mysteries in the Spirit	560
How to discipline your flesh, Renewing your mind and The power of the tongue.....	560
Healing.....	560
Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance	561
Jezebel	561
Cutting the marriage covenant	561
Implementing change.....	561
Building the One Flesh Bond	562
Responsibility of Christian men.....	562
Reaching for the heights and pinnacles of marriage.....	563
Conclusion.....	563
Table of Contents of Volume 10: Part 2	565

The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP PERSONAL relationship with YOU!

Volume 10: Part 2

**Towards Heaven on Earth in Life and Marriage
Yah's Plan for Healing Marriage and Life
Recorded in 2000
Foundational teachings on the Anointed Life**

This page is intentionally kept blank.

Section 4:

Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage

Introduction

This is the introduction to Volume 2 of the marriage tapes in the suite of tapes - God's plan for healing of marriage in the 7th millennium. The second volume of marriage teachings concerned with '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*.' This set of teachings builds on the first set of marriage teachings and I cannot stress strongly enough how important it is for you, first of all, to listen to the tapes in Volume 1 of the marriage series. And I would encourage you to make sure that you listen to the tapes on the coming tribulation on the tapes on judgment in this life before you do that.

Please in going through Volume 2 work systematically, start at the beginning and go on till you get to the end. As with the previous series, you will find much that is controversial and much which if you do not approach this in the order that the Spirit of God gave it to me is likely to offend you. As I mentioned before, the whole process that God has used in this is iteratively dealing and digging deeper and deeper into the truths of His word into the practical application of those truths. And in the process, revealing more and more which has the potential to offend if you do not have the right foundation. So please walk the journey that the Lord has set out in this series of tapes.

Volume 2 of the tapes that we are dealing with now comprises 23 teachings. It includes teachings from a variety of different ministries on issues such as faithfulness, the blood covenant, disciplining of flesh, etc., etc., and that was a combination of tapes which the Lord just lead me to pull together as the teachings were unfolding to assist to paint a wonderful tapestry of the beauty of what marriage was intended to be, the vision that God has for marriage and that He wants us to have for marriage and how to get there. The spiritual principles and spiritual disciplines and scriptural principles that God has provided for us to get our marriages healed and to come to a place of Heaven on Earth in marriage, to deal with the issues of change. This set of tapes also draws on my experience as management consultant in the areas of bringing about organisational change and some lessons and principles associated with it and it draws on my entire life experience, things that God has been dealing with me on for a number of years.

And as with the first series, I say to you with firm conviction, all the fundamental principles that are contained in these teachings, God has been revealing to me over a number of years, the finer points of how it all fits together, the finer points of how it is applied and practised have only been revealed to me as I have been putting the tapes together but the underlying core scriptural principles or things that I have been wrestling with and debating with God for a number of years and I declare again as with the first volume, this is given by the Spirit of God, please receive it as that, in Jesus name. Amen.

04 01 Foundation -- Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage

This is the first tape in the second volume of the series '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*.' Volume 2 is entitled '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*,' and this teaching summarises the teachings in Volume 1 and lays the foundation for Volume 2 directed at helping us to understand how we can experience Heaven on Earth in marriage.

This message was recorded on December 2, 2000, and the prayers and worships that preceded this teaching follow immediately. The teaching itself commences about half an hour and it is two-thirds of the way through the first side of the tape.

[00:31:03]

Father I bring all of those assembled around the world in time and space who will hear this teaching before you in the name of the Jesus. Father I ask you to pour out your spirit upon them right now and throughout this entire series in Jesus name. Father I thank you that you open their eyes to see the truth, open their ears to hear your voice. Father I thank you that you fill them with a passion for you, the desire to be children before you, the desire to serve you and bring joy to you, the desire to walk in most holy love and faith and serve you with all their hearts and all their minds and all their soul and all their strength, in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Early this morning I completed the 23rd tape in the Volume 2 teaching, '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*.' And one of the two songs that the Lord gave me in the wee hours this morning to close off the series was the one that we have just heard - '*Release me father to dance like a child again. Turning to what is true, seeking more of God of Jesus, to returning to passion in our love and our service of Him*.' And it just seems to me that He has backed this whole series of 23 teachings on the subject of Heaven on Earth in marriage by this song and I just urge you to hear his heart as he calls us to return to the full truth of his word, to return to a love and passion for Jesus which cause everything else to dim and pale into insignificance. If we do not love the saviour, if we do not lay down our lives to serve him and to love him and to praise him and to worship him as we were created to do, we are nothing in the Sight of God who [inaudible 00:33:36] of this strictest judgment. But if we were to lay down our lives and do our all to his truth and the truth of his word, no matter how difficult that is. If we will seek him first, we will experience Heaven on Earth in our marriages as we become more like Jesus as we draw closer to him.

In the series which precedes this Volume 1, which deals with the Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce, and Adultery and lays the entire scriptural foundation for this entire series of teachings, we have gone and travelled a journey which has dealt with many aspects of doctrine which are contrary to what the church teaches and practices today. And I believe that you have been open and if you have put the Word of God first and the Word of Truth first in your life throughout this series to date, you will have been severely and seriously challenged. But if you have persevered and overcome your reservations to this point, God has a wonderful blessing for you.

I have been absolutely amazingly blessed as I recorded this series of tapes in a period of somewhat of the order of between just on a week from the time that I thought that volume...well, I did not even there was going to be a Volume 2, I just had one or two teachings and then it became 10 and then it became 20 and then it ended up being 23 tapes that had been recorded on a continuous basis over the last week or so. And just as things have unfolded and I was laid to a collection of four tapes from a diversity of speakers that had somehow remained together on a bookshelf since 1994-95 and

somehow resembled themselves together and came to my attention just as I was doing this teaching. As other teaching series that I was laid to buy as I started this entire series with four 3-day fast over a period of 40 days approximately, suddenly filled in the last pieces of a jigsaw puzzle that God has been constructing in my heart over the last 5-1/2 years to my knowledge since 1995 when I cried out to Him about the level of divorce in the church, where at that point statistics indicated that more than two-thirds of people in the world, or certainly the western world were getting divorced and remarrying and that two-thirds of the people in the Body of Christ were getting divorced and remarrying and yet God says in Malachi that He hates divorce.

I was seeing such brokenness and such anger and such hurt and I cried out and I said, *"Lord, why is this?"* And by implication I said, *"Lord, how is this to be fixed?"* And to contextualise that statement, I am an engineer, I have been raised to solve problems. My entire life focuses on if I find a problem, I seek the solution to it. And that has gone into the work that constituted my doctoral research for my PhD. It has gone into the absolute fabric of my business career as a management consultant specialising in the effective application in information technology and why information technology investments fail, why 70% of IT projects are written off, why 70% of corporations are dissatisfied with the IT investment. There is more than occasional correlation between what the Lord has called me to do and is contained in this series of teachings and what I do in my professional career.

And so after I prayed that prayer, Lord decided to deal with me about issues of Scripture which rattled my cage in known and certain fashion. I argued with Him for months on one particular point on the reality of Scripture permitting a man to take more than one wife. I wrestled with God over that. I wrestled with Him from Genesis to Revelation and every book of the Bible as I turned to it and said, *"Father, I am sure here you will tell me and show me where you changed the practice of the church to what it is today."* I just found in every book of the Bible the shadow and the type of the Body of Christ which that are many bodies are one body with Him. And I saw increasingly as I faced our position, as I worked through so much of what forms the fabric of these teachings. I saw by the Spirit of God that it was God's own heart in the end of the age for men to provide their covering to more than one woman, and I saw that this was not something that was carnal and lustful.

I saw that we could not understand God's love for us until we could do that. I saw that we could not understand the marriage [inaudible 00:39:44] until we understood marriage. I saw that the church could not come into unity until we could walk in unity in marriage. In the first volume of the series, you have seen the scriptural basis for all of these things and in the second volume, we will study in depth all the action points that God has shown me since I prayed that prayer and in retrospect things that He was teaching me even in the 30 something years prior to my coming back to Him in 1993 while I was backsliding and away from Him and walking in pride and arrogance self confidence, all of that has come together in a most beautiful jigsaw puzzle or mosaic where God has painted with broad brush strokes on a magnificent canvas a picture of Heaven on Earth in which a man and his wife walk together and serve God where the harmony and the unity is of such enormity, such magnitude that those people can be separated by thousands of miles and they will be able to communicate in the spirit heart to heart as they were in the same room that there would be no distance to separate them.

He has shown me a picture in which at that level of unity begins to be achieved in the life of a married couple where a family unit of more than one wife, the gates of hell will be shaken by prayer and agreement against principalities, power, thrones and dominions and all the evil powers of darkness in this age. He has shown me that as we come into that unity, as a man and his wives proceed through the jungle in this spirit realm that is this age, the ground will be recaptured for the service of the living God. That we would bring Heaven to Earth if we will go to Him as the author and the finisher of our

faith for the truth for deliverance, for salvation, for cleansing, for provision and every [inaudible 00:42:33], He will lay aside every care, every sin, every wait that so easily besets us and we will run the race without giving up, without slowing down and run to Jesus. He will do a miracle in your life and he is doing in ours. And he will bring you to a place of glory on Earth and Heaven on Earth in your marriage, which is beyond anything that you can ask or imagine as you listen to this tape.

And I urge you sincerely, if you have not listened to every one of the 20 tapes that precedes this in Volume 1 of this teaching, please turn back. This is not a journey that can be taken by taking shortcuts. The church has been taking shortcuts in the area of marriage for too long and more than 66% of the Body of Christ today are seen in Heaven as adulterers and adulteresses and many of them, if not most of them, are joined to every Satanist and Witch and Warlock and Wizard and Prostitute on this entire planet by One Flesh Bonds. It is the most appalling abomination. There is no time for shortcuts. God knows the route. He has brought us down a journey to this place and the journey that follows that I have travelled in the last week is a journey of grace and splendour, of magnificence and great and deep soul-searching conviction by the spirit of the living God. I urge you, go back to where you departed from the road and follow the road faithfully for there is much that he has revealed in those first tapes and there is much to follow.

As I was finishing off the second series of tapes thinking that the series was now complete, I started to get a picture of another volume, the practical application of these teachings, to the healing of marriages, to dealing with the consequences of divorce and adultery, to preparing for marriage. And at the moment, those tapes are still a dim picture, but I have an urgency to complete them within days and God willing, that will happen, but you have a journey. You have a journey of something of the order of 30 plus hours of tapes before you reach that point, and I would encourage you and urge you to not deal with a slack hand. Do not take shortcuts.

Marriage as I have seen it in the last week encapsulates the entire Christian walk. We had been given marriage to understand our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that relationship encapsulates everything that constitutes the Christian walk. As the teachings that follow unfolded, I found myself drawing in teachings with regard to faith, with regard to deliverance, with regard to disciplining the finish. The power of the tongue, the anointing of the Holy Spirit and each of these tapes by a diversity of men of God slotted in a place that He had appointed to rephrase, in other words confirm things that are on my heart, confirm things that had been said or things that resonates about to say and introduce a richer and deeper perspective of things that have made the mosaic and the tapestry of marriage so much richer and more beautiful. So I urge you to take the journey one step at a time as I have been doing for God has an awesome plan for your life and mine.

And remember as we go 1 John 5:3: *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome."* Remember, the scriptures which tell us not to add or subtract from the Word of God lest we be found liars on the Day of Judgement. And as you come to the difficult patches in the road ahead, as you come to the defiles in the jungle and the narrow bridges over ravines of roaring water, and as you are challenged by aspects of doctrine which are completely foreign to your way of thinking, as you discover the things that you thought were carnal are deeply spiritual and things that you thought were deeply spiritual are in fact carnal. Keep your eyes on Jesus and remember this is the love of God that we keep his Commandments and Commandments are not burdensome. So when you find something in these teachings that look burdensome, understand the devil has lied to you and is lying to you again. Understand the need that you have to turn around and look at that Scripture from Jesus' perspective. Seek to understand that he is telling me and telling you through me about that Scripture.

As I give you a brief summing up of all that we have covered to date and form a sketch of what follows, I was led this morning to include passage from Mark chapter 10 in the Amplified Bible. Reading from verse 1: *"And [Jesus] left there [Capernaum] and went to the region of Judea and beyond [east of] the Jordan; and crowds [constantly] gathered around Him again, and as was His custom, He began to teach them again."* And before I go further, it just struck me as I came to read that Scripture and Jesus left there and went and I believe today, with all my heart that anybody who is listening to this message Jesus is saying *"Leave there and go."* Leave the place where you are today, and go where he wants you to go. Leave the sorry state of your marriage, leave the loveless situation, the lack of submission, the striving and the argumentation, the spiritual and sometimes physical treachery and betrayal, leave that place and go where he is calling you to go to Heaven on Earth. Recognise that it is God's will today and every day to make your marriage work. God created marriage to work. There is nothing anywhere in Scripture that tells us otherwise.

"And some Pharisees came up, and, in order to test Him and try to find a weakness in Him, asked, 'Is it lawful for a man to dismiss and repudiate and divorce his wife?' He answered them, 'What did Moses command you?' They replied, 'Moses allowed a man to write a bill of divorce and to put her away.' But Jesus said to them, 'Because of your hardness of heart [your condition of insensibility to the call of God] he wrote you this precept in your Law. But from the beginning of creation God made them male and female. For this reason a man shall leave [behind] his father and his mother and be joined to his wife and cleave closely to her permanently, and the two shall become one flesh, so that they are no longer two, but one flesh."

And it is so important to understand many people think that Jesus was introducing some new ramification of Torah, the Law of Moses. He was simply restating what the Word of God says concerning marriage and divorce. Moses said exactly what Jesus said. The Pharisees were dealing with a situation in which man was putting away his wife for no reason. Jesus was restating the truth and setting them right about the false doctrine that they were espousing in that day. What they call divorce was putting away. And when Jesus refers to the hardness of our hearts, I have just seen more and more clearly in recent days that he was saying is because of our incapacity to love as he loves, our rebelliousness and our foolishness and our insistence on doing things our way, divorce became necessary. But now, in this age, at the end of the age of the coming judgement, he is calling us to return to his way of doing things.

If you are sitting on the brink of divorce or recently divorced, I have to say to you in the Sight of God, divorce is not an option unless one of you is headed for hell with no hope of turning back. If that is not the case, repent and turn around because God is able and willing to heal your marriage as you will see as you walk this journey with me. Verse 9: *"What therefore God has united (joined together), let not man separate or divide. And indoors the disciples questioned Him again about this subject. And He said to them, 'Whoever dismisses (repudiates and divorces) his wife and marries another commits adultery against her; and if a woman dismisses (repudiates and divorces) her husband and marries another, she commits adultery.'"* And we saw that adultery is a spiritual state in which a woman is joined to more than one man and by being joined to more than one man as men become joined to one another, we saw that adultery is treachery, it is betrayal. A man sending away his wife for no reason is betraying his covenant with her.

We saw that if people commit adultery, 1 Corinthians 6:9-10 says: *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God."* And yet reports today indicate that 66% plus of all

marriages end in divorce in the world and a greater percentage in the church. Those statistics are being repeatedly reported and nobody is disputing them. In terms of what we have just read from Mark 10 and 1 Corinthians 6, approximately 70% minimum of all people who call themselves by the name of Christ, who have been involved in an ungodly carnal divorce will not inherit the Kingdom of God. That is a devastating statistic. It is time for all to repent and turn around and return to the truth of God's word.

In order to lay the foundation for Volume 2 of this teaching, *'Heaven on Earth in Marriage,'* I want to provide you with a concise scripturally recap of Volume 1, *'The Scriptural Definition of Marriage, Divorce and Adultery.'* Volume 1 sets the doctrinal, theological foundation, if you want to use those words, I prefer to use the word *'scriptural foundation,'* we have to return to what the Word of God says. Our own imaginations, our Doctrines of Demons, our own understanding are an abomination in the sight of a holy righteous living and loving God. So let me take you briefly through the headlines of what we have covered so far. We referred to an article called *'Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me'* that was published in Joy magazine in October 1999 and I read the introductory passage. *"The Lord began speaking to us recently about marriage and giving us some understanding of why so many marriages are in a mess or out of order and even why so few Christian marriages are what they could be. Daily we seem to hear of people suffering the most terrible abuse and unhappiness and fear within marriages and hear of more and more Christian marriages ending in the cataclysmic of divorce. Something that God purposed to be one of His greatest sources of joy and blessing to people often ends up as a curse and misery. The Lord began to reveal that the reason why marriages are under such incredible attack is because of what He meant it to be. We see God purposed marriage to be a prophetic sign and a wonder, yet the enemy so often succeeds in making it a laughing stock instead of a prophetic signpost that points the way it is something much deeper."*

Ephesians 5:21-33: *"Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ. Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church. For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. 'For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.' This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Nevertheless let each one of you in particular so love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband."*

That passage of Scripture has been the cornerstone, if you like, of this entire teaching. The three verses which clearly juxtapose us a born-again believers being one body with the Lord Jesus Christ and a man being one flesh with his wives. We have to see that those three verses of Scripture unlock a great mystery, that unlock the reality that everything we read in the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation about the relationship between God and His church speaks of the relationship between a man and his wives. And conversely, anything in Scripture which speaks of relationship between man and wife tells us something about our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. Returning to the article, *'Wow!'* and quoting, *"Paul says this is a great or profound mystery he is speaking about. The only other great or profound mysteries found in 1 Timothy 3:16: 'And without controversy great is the mystery of*

godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, Justified in the Spirit, Seen by angels, Preached among the Gentiles, Believed on in the world, Received up in glory." And what I see here is if we understand the mystery of marriage, we will understand the mystery of godliness. Because if we can experience that spiritual oneness that I spoke about earlier in marriage, we will begin to understand what God is speaking about. But it is an iterative recursive process. We need to understand God before our marriages can work and we need to understand marriages before we can develop a full relationship with God. It is so intimately correlated and correlated and that is why Satan is so hell bent on destroying marriage.

Returning to the article, "Whenever Scripture speaks of a mystery, it is something that can only be understood by divine revelation how much more so a great mystery. However, these mysteries are something God wants us to understand because if we do not, the enemy will run riot in that area of ignorance in our lives. So Paul is saying, when I am talking about marriage, I am talking about Christ and the church. He is saying that every time you look at a Christian marriage, you should be able to say, "Aha, so that's how Jesus loves his church and that is how we as the church should respond to him." Marriage was made by God to be a sign that shows the world how much Jesus loves his church. Yet how many of us can say we have seen even a handful of marriages in our lifetimes that have been this. Marriages where you look at the way loves his wife and you can say "Wow, that's how Jesus loves me" as part of his church. Or you look at the wife and are able to say "Yes, I see my understand how I as a Christian need to submit to Jesus in love." And the article goes on and makes many, many important points. It returns to the statement, every area of marriage was purposed to be a prophetic sign. If you want to understand what idolatry does to the heart of God, then look at what sexual infidelity does in marriage and so it goes. A profoundly important publication and one which gelled and confirmed many things that the Lord had been saying to me at the time that I received it.

And that formed the core of teaching 1, the introduction to this entire series which at the time I recorded it I thought was going to be about six tapes. It was based on the draft of the book, *'The Scriptural Definition of Marriage'* which I have been writing over several years and which constitutes in a sense a thesis of all scriptures dealing with marriage, which is available from this Ministry should you require a copy. But let us return to the different components of this teaching. In the second teaching, which is entitled 'How Scripture Defines the Marriage Covenant,' we looked at Deuteronomy 22:13-21, *"If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her,"* and we saw that in verse 17, *"Now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, 'I found your daughter was not a virgin,' and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity."* And verse 19, *"And they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days. But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman, then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house. So you shall put away the evil from among you."*

And we saw further in Deuteronomy 22:28-29, *"If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out, then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days."* And we saw in Judges 21 a dramatic implementation of that particular passage of Scripture. But the cracks of what we saw here was that if a woman is not a virgin, she may not get married. We saw very clearly that virginity and marriage go hand in hand. We discussed in some length that the actual definition of the marriage

covenant and we saw that covenant requires the shedding of blood in Hebrews 9:18-20. We saw that covenant requires this cleaving or splitting or cutting of some living creature and we referred to Genesis 15:4-21 and we see that was where Abraham split the animals and God walked through the split animals. We saw from a variety of other aspects and the passage in Jeremiah that the cutting of covenant involved the splitting or cleaving of an animal and walking in the blood.

We saw that out of a footnote to the Living Torah which refers to Genesis 15:10 where it says that he split the animals in half and then in the footnote in the commentary, it says split them, this was the way of making a covenant. Indeed the words both covenant and [inaudible 01:06:10] split appear to be closely related. It symbolised that just as the two halves of the animal were really one, so will the two people making the covenant. Moreover, just as one side cannot live without the other, so the two cannot live without each other. It was also seen as a malediction. Anyone violating the Earth would be torn asunder. And so out of that we saw the critical components of covenant. We also saw that the word split in the Oxford English dictionary is defined as break forcibly, be broken into parts, especially, longitudinally or with the grain or the plane of cleavage. And from there we went on to Genesis 2:24 in the King James translation which says therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and shall cleave unto his wife and they shall be one flesh and suddenly we saw that the act of sexual intercourse between a man and his virgin wife cleaving or splitting her on the plane of cleavage of her sexual organs cleaving the hymen with the shedding of blood is the act of the marriage covenant that as that marriage is consummated, as the pain is experienced, as the blood is shed, as the man walks in the blood, the covenant is cut and it is unbreakable, they become one and a person who breaks covenant is to be put to death.

And the fact that we may not see the death in this life, does not mean that on the Day of Judgement we will not be found guilty of covenant breaking and put to death for eternity, or at the very least have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death. The imagery is vivid and powerful. If we put aside our prudery for a moment and wonder at the physical appearance of the external female sexual organ, we should be even further amazed at the imagery which our God has encapsulated in what superficially is an organ whose structure and design makes no earthly sense; it is not intended to. It faithfully recreates the two halves of the covenant animal, even to the hair covering the animal. Surely we must conclude that God knew the end from the beginning and designed woman to be symbolic of His covenant with man.

Taking it further, He symbolically recreates the cutting of covenant every time a wife and husband make love. How can we conclude other than that the sexual act is the most sublimely holy representation of the act of covenant? How can we be other than appalled at how this symbolism has been lost and distorted? The sexual act is an act of such enormous spiritual significance. Is it any wonder that Satan has expended the energy that he has to deceive us for so long? And so we saw that the female sexual organ is in fact the symbol of the marriage covenant and likewise the male sexual organ is the counterpoint to that. We then understood that in 1 Corinthians 12:23-24, *"And those members of the body which we think to be less honourable, on these we bestow greater honour; and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty, but our presentable parts have no need. But God composed the body, having given greater honour to that part which lacks it."* And we saw that the male and female sexual organs are the most holy part of a body. They are sacred. We also pointed out that the 'red heart' that is used on Valentine's Day's cards and as a symbol of love throughout the world is in fact a graphic portrayal of woman's most holy organ. It is an abomination and it subliminally sends a message of lust and fornication to the hearts of all who look on it.

In the third teaching, *'The One Flesh Bond and Submission,'* we saw in the Genesis 2:24 in the Amplified, *"Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and shall become united and cleave to his wife, and they shall become one flesh."* Matthew 19:5-6 in the Amplified, *"And said, for this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united firmly (joined inseparably) to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh. So they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man put asunder (separate)."* And we went through the scriptural basis of that. I shared a portion of my testimony where I was almost totally destroyed as a consequence of an ungodly One Flesh Bond resulting from an adulterous extramarital relationship and that I wrestled with this situation for nearly 18 months, cried out to God, laid down my life, read the word and took counsel and nothing helped until I had a revelation of the One Flesh Bond and the mercy and the grace of God which permitted me to petition him for something that I have no scriptural basis for. Because the Word of God says man cannot put asunder the One Flesh Bond, only God in His mercy and His grace can put this asunder. We went on and we saw Ephesians 5:24 which says, *"Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything."*

We saw that said everything, not just something, it is not just when the wife felt like. 1 Peter 3:1, *"Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives."* In 1 Peter 2:21-24 what wives should likewise be submissive to and that was Jesus Christ who committed no sin nor was deceit found in his mouth for when he was reviled did not revile in return, when he suffered, he did not threaten but committed himself to him who judges righteously who himself bore our sins in his own body on the tree that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness by whose stripes we are healed. We saw out of that very clearly and out of other scriptures that a wife is required to submit to her husband no matter how ungodly, how just and righteous he is no matter how he conducts his life, no matter what his appearance his and no matter what he requires of her, we saw that even if he forces her into prostitution or adultery she is required to submit to him, and that we saw that Sarah submitting to Abraham in two instances which put her in a situation to find herself in adultery but because she submitted and she walked by faith, God delivered her. We saw that this is not telling women to suffer without God. It is an act of self denial, it is an act of laying down the life, and being crucified with Christ. And if it is done in faith and obedience we saw that God is well able to intervene miraculously to save such a woman and that even if she was not saved, she would be storing up much treasure in Heaven through her obedience.

In the fifth teaching, we spoke about love. Ephesians 5:25, *"Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her."* James 2:8, *"If you really fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself,' you do well."* We looked at 1 Corinthians 13 and many other scriptures which indicated that the love of God and the agape love of God was prerequisite for the Christian walk and prerequisite for healing in marriage. In the fifth teaching, the husband is covering but the wife builds the house, we saw very challenging Scripture in Proverbs 14:1, *"The wise woman builds her house, but the foolish pulls it down with her hands."* We saw progressively that woman has a very active and very positive and constructive role to play in the success of marriage. In Ruth 3:9 in the Amplified we read, *"And she answered, I am Ruth your maidservant. Spread your wing [of protection] over your maidservant, for you are a next of kin."* From a book by Schnoebelen entitled *'Masonry: Beyond the Light'* with regard to headship we read Paul teaches that the head of every man is Christ and the head of a woman is man, 1 Corinthians 11:3. This is how men and women are created by God. Two verses in this passage tell us that *"Any woman who prays or prophesies when she is bareheaded dishonours her head; it is the same as [if her head were] shaved. For man was not [created] from woman, but woman from man; neither was man created on account of or for the benefit*

of woman, but woman on account of and for the benefit of man. For this cause, ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels." And the commentary says, although this is a rather deep passage, it is not so deep that it cannot be interpreted by turning to the Bible itself for help.

The first part is clearer. The husband is to be head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church. And we go on and he demonstrates that the angels that are referred to are the angels that came down and married women in Genesis 6:1-8 which brought about an abomination on the Earth, those angels we saw in Jude 1:6 are reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgement of the great day and in 2 Peter 2:4, "For God did not spare angels that sinned, but cast them into hell, delivering them to be kept there in pits of gloom till the judgment and their doom." We saw that it is possible for a woman without the covering of a man to come under angelic attack even to the extent of Angels coming and posing as men and marrying those women and siring children. We recently ministered in a case of a woman who was being visited by demonic spirits sexually at night. So we saw that the covering and the responsibility of the husband to provide a covering, we saw a vision in which the husband provided an umbrella over his wife and as long as she was in total submission, she was totally under that umbrella and Satan could not touch her. We saw that in the case of Job and his wife, Satan took Job and afflicted his flesh, but Job's wife emerged personally unscathed because of the covering.

In the sixth teaching on headship, the relationship between Christ and the church is a pattern for the relationship between husband and wife, we saw that the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is head of the church and he is the saviour of the body. We saw also that the father is the head of Christ. We saw that the wife's relationship with her husband is a mirror of the husband's relationship with Christ. We saw that if the wife was not submitting to her husband, it meant that the husband is probably not submitting to Christ. If the wife was not making love to her husband in a pleasing fashion, we saw it is indicated that the husband was not praising and worshipping God as he ought. And so we saw also that the children's relationship with their mother was a mirror of her relationship with her husband. So if she saw that her children were behaving in an unacceptable fashion, she needed to examine her relationship with her husband. In the same token, the children's relationship with their father was a mirror of the husband's relationship with his heavenly father. If the children were not behaving in an acceptable fashion towards their father, we understood that it potentially indicated that he was not behaving in an acceptable fashion towards his father. So the whole concept of headship took on a vibrancy that we had not seen before.

The scriptural definition of adultery, Romans 7:3, *"So then if while her husband lives she marries another man, she will be called an adulteress."* Again we saw in 1 Corinthians 6:9-10 that adulterers will not inherit the Kingdom of God and we saw that the vast majority of people who have divorced and remarried in the world today are adulterers in the Sight of God.

In the eight teaching, *'Tying up some loose ends, some controversial points,'* we went into the implications of Hebrews 13:4, marriage is honourable among all and the bed undefiled, but fornicators and adulterers God will judge and we saw from that that there is no sexual practice between husband and wife that is unacceptable in the Sight of God but it is adultery and fornication that is unacceptable to God. We saw that the attitude of regarding marriage's sex as being carnal was in fact unfounded. We also saw Isaiah 4:1 and specifically looking at that reading Isaiah 4 verse 6 to verse 1 in order to understand the day that has been referring to indicated that in this age that we are entering now, there would be seven times as many women as men in the Body of Christ and we understood that just casual observation in most congregations indicate that shows approximately in existence right now

and that they had enormous ramifications for God-fearing women who is seeking godly husbands when there were just not enough husbands available who meet that requirement.

In the ninth teaching, *'Do you love like Jesus loves,'* Matthew 22:37-40, "Jesus said to him, You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind. This is the first and great commandment. And a second is like it: You shall love your neighbour as yourself." And these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. John 15:12-13, *"This is My commandment: that you love one another as I have loved you. No one has greater love than to lay down his own life for his friends."* Again we saw 1 Corinthians 13 and we saw at the end of the day that Jesus died for us because he loved us. We saw that the husband was required to lay down his life and die for his wife for his children to bring about healing in the marriage. That laying down of life is not necessarily a physical laying down of life, but it is a laying down his life in service to God in drawing close to God. We saw that no man can bring his wife into submission. Submission and obedience and love and sexual desire cannot be commanded, demanded, or forced. They are free gifts given as a matter of choice by the wife and if they are not given, there is nothing that the husband can do with regard to the wife that will change that situation. He has to deal with it spiritually. He has to go to a father and the son and the holy spirit to guide him.

In the tenth teaching, *'Scriptural divorce versus putting away,'* we have already touched on. We saw that most of what is called *'divorce'* in the world today is in fact not divorce, it is putting away, it is adultery, it is abomination in the Sight of God. The eleventh teaching was a summing up. At that time that I did that teaching I thought that this was virtually the end and then suddenly the floodgates opened and situations were developing which just caused me to see a greater and greater richness in this tapestry. Teaching 12, *'The scriptural response to the sexuality of teenage girls,'* we saw that girls were sexually and emotionally and scripturally ready to marry at about 12 and a half to 14, the age of puberty and that many things which are attributed to loose morals and so forth in the world today are consequence of wrong doctrine. And that was addressed in detail.

The 13th teaching, *'The scriptural relevance of betrothal,'* we saw that there was no scriptural requirement for there to be betrothal before marriage but marriage is straightforwardly simply the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin. We did understand that betrothal was a preferred right of passage if you like, but if it was in place it was binding vows, etc., and that this idea of getting engaged on an experimental basis, again, is an abomination in the Sight of God.

The 14th teaching, *'The price of righteousness; lessons from Judges 19 to 21, rape, vows, oaths, etc.,'* we saw a scriptural incident where one gang rape resulted in 40,000 men giving their lives to bring judgement and in the process slaying in battle 26,000 men plus their wives, children, and livestock. We saw just how appalling rape and adultery is in the Sight of God and the sacrifice that God requires of us for holiness and sanctification and righteousness. We saw that vows were binding and we saw that virgin wives and their instance in Judges 21 were allocated with no selection other than the fact they had to be virgins and we saw how dramatically that re-establishes and re-reinforced the principle God created marriage to work. The only requirement is that the woman is a virgin and that both a man and a woman are believers and we have seen throughout the series that for either a man or a woman to join themselves to an unbeliever is an act of the greatest possible spiritual folly.

The 15th teaching was entitled *'Marriage matters for men,'* and it dealt with a diversity of issues in terms of the age of marriage of men, the extended family, the role of parents and grandparents, etc., wives working for husbands.

The 16th teaching, *'Learning how to love,'* an in-depth analysis of 1 Corinthians 13:1-8 based on a book called *'Lord, teach me how to love'* by Creflo Dollar, an immensely challenging and powerful teaching which caused certainly me to see that I did not even begin to understand to love, how to love the way Jesus loved.

The 17th teaching, *'The scriptural response to rebellious or treacherous wife,'* and we saw that a man cannot demand love and submission if a wife insists on rebelling and betraying her husband. The only measure open is for the husband to hand her over to Satan in terms of 1 Corinthians 5:5, deliver such a wife to Satan for the distraction of the flesh that his spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord Jesus. We saw 2 Corinthians 2:6-11 referring to the same incident saying that we should be ready to forgive and restore such a one as the moment correction has taken place. And we saw that the only way to bring about submission and so forth within marriage is for the husband to appeal to the Father not to bribe, beat, and harass, and lecture and resort even to physical abuse to bring it about. We were not created to work that way, it is never going to work, it is the world's way, it is not God's way.

The 18th teaching, *'Is polygamy spiritual'* analysed a television programme that had been broadcast and showed in great detail that 1 Timothy 4:1-3, *"Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry"* speaking specifically about the false doctrine of enforced monogamy even if it is speaking about other things, but to forbidding to marry is an attribute and a characteristic of the church today with its false doctrine of monogamy. And so we saw that polygamy was not scriptural because it involves many men with many women which is fornication in scriptural terms but polygyny, one man with more than one wife was completely scriptural.

In the 19th teaching, *'Facilitating change in marriage,'* we saw the basic principles with examples of learning to touch type, learning to ride a horse, and understood the change took time. It required revisiting skills, it required practice and training and repeated instruction in order for it to come about. And that laid the foundation for Volume 2 of this series which is essentially a composite of all the spiritual things that can be done to bring about change. And that was closed and signed off.

Volume 2 starts out with an introduction which is this tape now *'Towards Heaven on Earth in marriage,'* we go through bringing joy to Jesus, the kingdom context, the call, the end of the age, why this is happening now, preparing for change in marriage, faithfulness, before the Judgement Seat of Christ in this life, the realm of exceedingly abundantly hidden answers by the Holy Spirit, *'How to Discipline Your Flesh'* by Kenneth Copeland, *'Renewing your Mind'* by Kenneth Copeland, *'The Power of the Tongue'* by Kenneth Copeland, the anointing and the [inaudible 01:27:37] of Jesus by Benny Hinn, *'Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance'* by [inaudible 01:27:42], *'Cleansing the Temple of the Holy Spirit and the Jezebel Principality,'* *'Covenant made by Blood -- Heseed - Agape'* by Kenneth Copeland, *'Cutting of The Marriage Covenant, Faith and Implementing Change,'* a tape by Kenneth Hegan Junior, *'The Power of Negativity Preventing Change,'* a tape by Brian Houston, *'Building the House -- the One Flesh Bond'* and that rolled over into the second tape which went into some detail. The world, the church, and marriage from 4000 BC to 2000 AD, which showed how the scriptures which indicate that God created man in his likeness and his image clearly showed us that man was a very superior being 6000 years ago to what he is today. But the church has progressively backslid away from God for 6000 years and that Moses and Jesus came to restore truth that had been lost to the church but this slide has continued. And that we are in such a poor state that we truly are poor and naked in the Sight of God and yet we think we are rich, we think that we are the most advanced civilisation that has ever lived the Earth and nothing could be further from the truth.

The next tape will address the responsibility of married Christian women towards single Christian women and the corresponding responsibility of men. And the 22nd teaching deals with '*Living in Excellence - Reaching for the Heights of Marriage*,' which includes a teaching by [inaudible 01:29:21] which was a real blessing to me and that it has pulled this whole thing together in terms of God has called us to excellence and to reach out for the fullness of His blessings and finally, the last tape in this series, '*Spreading the Good News -- the Theology of Nobodies*' with a message by David Wong from China with a series of testimonies of people with absolutely no advantages in life who are leading thousands to Christ and we saw that this western world and the world in which we live in we are so phenomenally spiritually blessed and yet so phenomenally spiritually destitute. We have so little concern for the salvation of our own souls, let alone the souls of those around us. And an enormous challenge where God is really saying to me and I believe to everybody who will listen to that tape there is no longer time to mess around. Go out and speak the truth, tell people of the coming judgement.

As I mentioned earlier, the Volume 3 which has suddenly come on to this horizon in the last few days is a series of teachings on the practical application, the idea is a tape if you are seeking as a husband to restore your marriage likewise for a wife and so forth. And those will, God willing, unfold in the days ahead. I pray that as you go forward on this journey that you will systematically work through the next 22 tapes, prayerfully understanding that there is much to learn that you have to recognise that in the Sight of God there is only one way and that is His way and that this is only accomplished in the spirit, not through carnality and if you are not at a place where you accept the Bible as the living word of God, where you have been water baptised where you have truly confessed your sin and come to a place where confession of sin and repentance is a daily part of your life, if you have not received the baptism of the Holy Spirit, I would urge you to come to a place where all of those fundamental principles that are entrenched in your life, if you are not having all of those things that need to be dealt with, we do have teachings from this Ministry and there are many teachings which deal with all of those issues. By the time you get through this series of tapes, all of those basic principles will have been established and you will be in place to put them into practical application in your life for the healing of your marriage.

Father in the name of Jesus I pray that anything that I have uttered that is not according to your word and your will that you will blow it away and it will find no root in the hearers. But I ask Father everything that is being said on this teaching that is of you that it would be engrafted into the hearts of the hearers that it will find deep root that will be watered and nourished by your spirit and that it will produce abundant fruit to the glory of your kingdom and the glory of your name. Father, I thank you for healing the marriages of every single person who hears this tape and leading them to a place where they experience Heaven on Earth in their marriages. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

Should you need to contact this Ministry, you can contact us telephonically on Johannesburg, South Africa, international code 0027, local code 117912327. You can contact us by fax on 7915004. You can contact us on email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org.za.

04 02 Bringing Joy to Jesus

Volume 2 of the series - '*Understanding God's way in marriage*,' Volume 2 being '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*' is a message entitled '*What brings Jesus joy*' or '*Bringing Joy to Jesus*.' It was preached by Neil Dryer of the foundation for living congregation in Pretoria North during the course

of the preparation of the messages in Volume 1 and I felt impressed to include it in Volume 2 as part of the foundational Scriptures and principles in terms of what God is saying to the church today, in a sense that truly the Father loves the Lord Jesus Christ and we are commanded to love him. He loves us, he went to the cross for us. And our hearts' desire should be to bring joy to Jesus. So I pray that this message will bless you, in Jesus name.

[00:01:15] Preaching by Neil Dryer:

And folks, if we are in the place where God wants us to be, we are going to take advantage of it. You know, you could witness to somebody by speaking to them. Better still, you can speak and give a track. Better still, if you are being blessed by a message, give them a tape, an audio tape. Take them, distribute them. We need to reach out folks. We need to reach out. We need to be active in this outreach and God can bless us in it. So please, you ask my brother for tapes, he will give you tapes. Is that right, brother? That's perfectly right. I want you to come with me to the gospel of St. Luke, the 10th chapter and we read the first 12 verses together. Jesus says in the previous chapter, he ends it by saying, *"No one, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is worthy of the kingdom of God."* When you start ploughing, determine that you are going to plough to the end of the Father. Without looking back, because it is not worthy. If you regret beginning that ploughing. God wants you to do with wholeheartedly. No man builds a [inaudible 00:03:10] except he sits down first of all and counts the cost. He wants us to count the cost. And then he goes on and it says: *"After these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two before His face into every city and place where He Himself was about to go."* He is planning here. Do you see it? Jesus plans. He says you go ahead into every village, into every town, prepare it, I am coming. So they go ahead, they preach there. Jesus comes along and he finds the ready audience. It is organisation. Here Christ is working with the seventy. *"Then He said to them, 'The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out labourers into His harvest. Go your way; behold, I send you out as lambs among wolves. Carry neither money bag, knapsack, nor sandals; and greet no one along the road. But whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace to this house.' And if a son of peace is there, your peace will rest on it; if not, it will return to you. And remain in the same house, eating and drinking such things as they give, for the labourer is worthy of his wages. Do not go from house to house. Whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you. And heal the sick there, and say to them, 'The kingdom of God has come near to you.' But whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say, 'The very dust of your city which clings to us we wipe off against you. Nevertheless know this, that the kingdom of God has come near you.' But I say to you that it will be more tolerable in that Day for Sodom than for that city."*

So Lord, we worship you and we pray that you are blessed the preaching of this word, in Jesus name, amen. I have entitled it - *'The joy of the Lord.'* The joy of the Lord Jesus Christ. What were the things that made Jesus happy? We are already aware of the things that make you happy. You know what kind of news you like to hear and what kind of news you do not like to hear, but what was it that made Jesus, the son of God glare? What rejoice his heart? What were the things that were important of him as the son of God? These are the things that we need to look into just a little. In Romans 5 and 12 the Scripture sets forth a scenario for what we are about to say. In Romans 5 and 12, where for as by one man, this is tremendous, as by one man sin entered the world and the death, the result is tremendous. Death by sin. It comes for one man and the result is death by sin. Listen, so death passed upon all men. It is tremendously wide. It goes from generation to generation from the cradle to the grave. It effects every person that breaths. And it came into the world through one door, through one man. Staggering. What kind of man must this man, Adam have been? That he could have such a tremendous effect on

his generation and every succeeding generation that followed. His action was vital. God puts tremendous things in this man's hands. He handled tremendous power. Otherwise this could never have happened. He handled tremendous power. Listen to me. So death passed upon all men for that all have sinned. This statement is clear and the result is as plain as the nose on your face. It affects you, it effects your children. It affects all your relatives, everybody that you know. There is not a single human being that is not affected by it. And here, it is not just a matter of being born in sin. He says we are all born in sin that we are not sinners. We are born that way that we are not sinners. We are sinners when we start committing sin.

And he says from the time of understanding, we have all sinned, and came short of the glory of God. The little ones that can understand and come to the age of understanding and the older ones, everybody, we are all tainted. We are all touched by the same thing. We have the same violence. We are in the same difficulties. Then you come to the 15th verse and listen to this. But not has the offense, so is the free gift. For it through the offense of one, many be there, much more the grace of God and the gift of grace which is by one man - Jesus Christ, happen down to one man. Happen down that overflow. This raises the overflow to all man. Every man that has ever been condemned. Jesus Christ has got something to say. This one man. This one man that came into our world to redeem the world. To do a tremendous work for all of humanity. Some people say, well I have nothing to do with Adam's sin. I wasn't there. That's true. But neither you have anything to do with [inaudible 00:08:53] of the death of Jesus Christ. It was free, absolutely free. He did it for you. You didn't have to do a thing, you just have to believe it. He did all the suffering. You get all the benefits. Blessed be the name of Jesus Christ, worship him.

Adam had the seed of life within him and he passed on this life to all. It was a tainted life. It was a corrupted life and the Bible give that as a result. The result was a curse. It says it passed this on to all of us. A curse of weakness and a failure. We did it over and over and over again in his footsteps. In Genesis 3:17 *"Cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life."* And this is the first mention of limited life. In the day that [inaudible 00:09:47] surely die. All the days of thy life, as long as you shall live, but you will not live forever. For as long as you will live. The death sentence was passed and yet it was carried out. That was the result of original. Sin is like AIDS beloved. You might deny its power over your life. But if you have it, you cannot deny the evidence. And not one of us can deny the evidence of what God's word is saying for all of us who have sinned and come short of the glory of God. We are tainted by it. It is within us. It is in our genes if you like. It comes out of us. They said to a black man we are not sinners because we commit sin. We are sinners, that's why we sin. It is natural and we all in that category, we are sinners. But reality pay the much bigger price by inheritance than just this life.

By faith we have a relationship and that relationship is a powerful relationship. If you do not have faith, you do not have the power. You lost it and Adam was coupled from God that was the tragedy. From that moment onward he was on his own and he was vulnerable. He was susceptible to everything that a devil could throw at him because he was outside the protection of God and when we step outside the protection of God, we lose power. We lose power with God and we have lost this thing that will give us victory in life, that will enable us to overcome. We lose these things. Cut off from God we are nothing. We are nobodies. We are distanced for no relation and we deserve it and we have no right to anything more. So we lose standing, we lose position, we lose authority, we lose power. And union with God, that only can faith can bring. When we have this unity with God and this liberty that comes in and say my Father, and I know that I am his son, I can put my knees under this table and I will not be rebuked. I have got a place I belong. When the soul cries out to God, when we sometimes

in agony before Him and we say *"Oh God, I need you more than words can ever tell,"* you do not have to pray for hours but when you say that and you mean it, God knows it. It registers with Him. He knows that you are sincere.

He was vulnerable without protection from his own weakness and when man is not under control, he comes out of control, he does not have control anymore. He is like the alcoholic. He thinks that he is in control of his habit and his life, but the truth is that the habit controls him and controls his life. It is a make-belief world that he has when he thinks he is in control. He is not making the choices. He is under control. He is a victim. Without God, man is bound in the prison of his own weakness. Ineffective, the lack of ability to trust to know his goal. He does not have the faith that can bring change in vital situations. And with the alcoholic, the 31st drink was the one that set the pattern for the rest of his life. He did not know that he was falling into a trap but it was. A death trap, and he did not know it. He walked into it with his eyes wide open. And man does it time and again and again and again. He does not know why things are going wrong in his life. He does not understand why things just do not come right and he does not understand that sin has separated him from God from the source of life, from the source of blessing and he is walking alone and he thinks he is making the decision. It is a dream world. It is the fantasy world. A world where reality does not exist. The lie is I am managing, I am doing all right. You better believe me and all the tiny spelling hand over fist. This gave Satan the first [inaudible 00:14:19] in the world. It was due to weakness of man.

Sin entered through one door, the weakness of man. You know, the rhinovirus that causes flu and they say rhinovirus has a secret. You come to a normal cell and it begins to tick it and suddenly that cell which is meant to defend you against the rhinovirus opens to rhinovirus because he thinks he is friendly. The rhinovirus goes in and the minute it is inside, it begins to multiply at a furious rate until eventually it bursts the whole cell and the cell is fatally wounded and then it spreads throughout your body and it ravages you for weeks. Suddenly it stops just as suddenly it began. But if it continued, nobody would survive. It would be your end. But it slays the cell that it inhibits and the devil inhabits the human being and he is set to destroy him. He will destroy him and bring him to nothing. The devil has nothing to do with you except in order to take from you and to destroy you.

Sin always robs of power because the sinner loses the confidence to come to God and liberty is the casualty. Conscience keeps him away from God because he says I have got no right. How many people do not think like that? I have got no right to come to God. I must first of all put my life right, then I can come to God. That is a fantasy. You will never do it. Only God can change your life. Only God can put you on the right track. And you need to walk with Him every step of the way and then God will bless you and use you. Sin always robs of power, because the sinner loses the confidence to come to God. There are own thoughts. The Bible says either condemn or justify them and many condemn themselves before God. Conscience does that. And this is what drew Jesus Christ from his Father's throne. This is why he came to the Earth. This is why he was willing to go to Calvary all the way for this joy that was set before again. The prospect of doing this, of being this, of being the victim, of being the victim in your place and mine of being the sacrifice of God for the joy that was set before him to do this. Jesus came to the world. This is what drew him. Jesus wanted to come. In Hebrews 10:6-7 the Bible says: *"In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God."* To obey with my whole life in living and in dying on behalf of all humanity. To get to do on their behalf what they are unable to do and give themselves, I will do it for them. I will be the perfect man in their stand. I will be the spotless lamb of God, I will be sinless for their sakes. For their sakes I will keep myself pure. For their sakes I will be everything that God's law requires. What gives Jesus joy? Not the glory. Satan wanted the glory.

He said I will be like the most high. I will establish my throne in the sides of the north and from then he fail. He wanted the glory. Jesus does not want it. He does not want it. He did not come here for that reason. He came to die. Listen to this heart this morning. Listen to it.

In John 12:27-28 he says: *"Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name."* You take the glory. That is all I want to do. I want to glorify you and I want you to save people. Do not save me. Do not save me; save them. Save them by my death, Lord. Do that. This is why I am here. Bring glory to yourself by my death. Christ came to this hour for this cause. And he made this hour your hour and mine. This was the hour of our time. It was the hour of his death that it was the hour of our trying for over the devil. Overall his forces here is the victory. It is Jesus dying on the cross of Calvary for you for everything that you have ever done in the whole of your life. The things that you brushed about, the things that you are ashamed of, Jesus died for ever one of them. He made it possible for you to live past it, beyond it, above it. He made it possible so that you never have to go back there again and say, *"Lord, I am sorry."* Once it is forgiven it is forgotten as it never was and you are sinless. You are sinless because Jesus Christ's blood, the blood of Jesus Christ, God's son cleanses us from all sin. Is not that a marvellous statement? From all sin I am free from everything that binds me. Praise his holy name.

Zephaniah 3:17 says this: *"The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing."* Can you image? Jesus singing about you. What would he sing? He is going to sing [inaudible 00:20:47]. Father this is what I brought to you. Take a look. He is pure. He is clean as the snow. There is not a mark on him. The devil cannot do a thing with him. Is not that wonderful? Praise his holy name. He is so good. This joy is the result of Christ saving these people. You remember those momentous words as he died he says it is finished. The end of the nightmare, the beginning of a glorious truth. It is over. Sin is defeated. The devil is defeated and this marks the end of slavery and bondage for you and for me. It is restoring what has been lost and squandered and neglected. People say, you know, does each generation of kids get the music it deserves? The answer is no, but it gets the music that defines it. The music that tells you what they are, what they are after. Yes, this is what it tells you. You listen to the music and hear what it says. And this is what the answer is looking for. It is being said that we give the politicians and the children that we deserve and the Bible says we reap what we sow, this is what Christ came to deliver us from, the consequences.

He came to deliver us from the consequences of our own behaviour so that we do not have to pay the price from getting out just deserves, Jesus set us free from this. So this is a new era, a new beginning, the dawning of a new day. Opportunity from God once again knocks at humanity's door and says you cannot live your life over that you can live it differently. You can live it differently. Jesus makes that possible. Hebrews 12:1-2: *"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God."* Where is his dignity? You know how important your dignity is to you. You know what happens if somebody slaps you or somebody insults you, what kind of reaction you give. What happens in your mind and your heart. Jesus Christ embraced the cross and how he overcame it was he despised it. He despised the shame. It could not turn him one way or the other from the Will of God. Ego did not get in the way. And ego cannot get in the way of you and of me when we are doing God's service. We do not have the right. We do not have the right. Man crucified him, but God raised him and put him at his right's hand, accepted and honoured and glorify. Was this his joy? Does this

what he wanted? I say no, the cross was. We are the represented in Heaven beloved and he has wounds in his hands and his feet and his eye. We got a representative there, a high priest familiar with our weaknesses, who understands. He prevails for us on his merit, no doubt. He comes before God and what he has done for us, not what we have done for ourselves. Christ did that. He did it for you and for me. Do you understand why I love it? Why I want to serve him? Amen.

And from this position, Jesus Christ pours out his Holy Spirit. In John 7:39 says: *"(But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified)." When Jesus Christ was glorified, he was ascended to the right hand of the majesty. When the Holy Spirit came on the day of Pentecost, they knew that Jesus has arrived there. Do you understand? That was the sign for the outpouring of the Holy Ghost. So we rejoice in the Lord. Why did he do it? I want you to read with me Luke 10:17-24 and here is his vision: "And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him. And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them."*

Have you heard? Have you seen? Are you amongst the mighty and the wise? Or are you amongst the humble? I am so glad that I am not a big man. I am so glad that I am enough of a child to accept Jesus Christ. I thank God. I thank God for the things that my eyes have seen and my ears have heard. I thank God for withstanding that has given me. I was praying the other day. I walked when I pray and there is somebody that has done me a lot of harm. And I thought of myself, I was praying for the person. I do not pray against people. I ask God to have these words in their lives. I was praying for this person, God bless this person, save his soul. Change his outlook, make him different. And the Lord brought it forward to me. I have never been able to understand what Jesus meant when he said forgave them for they know what they do. Because they knew what they were doing. They did it with the fore thought and with malice and a fore thought. They wanted to kill him. They wanted to put him aside and he knew it. And yet he says forgive them, they do not know what they are doing. What did he mean? He is saying when I get saved, before I was saved, I was a different man altogether to the man that emerged from the city hall when Christ came to his eyes. I saw things altogether differently. I saw it from God's perspective. Before I saw it from the world's perspective. I only understood the world's perspective, not God's. And then God came into my life and I saw the world from his perspective. And it is a different perspective.

And the man who does not see it from God's perspective is really not responsible for his behaviour because he does not understand and that is what Jesus was saying. They do not understand what they are doing because they cannot see it from God's point of view. They have been blinded, the devil has blinded their eyes. I cannot claim benefit. I cannot say that it was the cleverness of my decision that saved my soul. It was the Grace of God. And if the Grace of God saved my soul beloved, then I must have the sin regressed to this person is on me. Because he does not understand what he is doing. He

does not know God. And I expect him to behave in a godly way. He does not know how. He has never learnt. He has never been so privileged as I have because I have learnt it from my Father's hand. Blessed thee who is holy man. So Jesus was glad. In Luke 8:1-2 it says: *"And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him, And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils."* They shared the same vision. They were on the same mission. They were doing the same thing. They took it from Jesus and they carried it forward. That is what going to happen amongst us. We take it from Jesus and carry it forward. And this makes Jesus glad. The glad tidings of the kingdom. These are the things that filled his life.

Jesus was not thinking of having a mansion. He did not want to become a multi-millionaire. Those were not his interests. It was the Kingdom of God. He was sold out entirely to that kingdom. All right. I want to ask you a question. Do you think that madness is a blessed release from reality? I want to say to you, no. It is torment. In Mark 5:1 it says: *"And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes."* That was part of Christ's strategy. He was reaching out to villages. He crossed the sea. He had to reach somebody. There was somebody there that needed him. And so he comes over the sea in the boat with his disciples. The second verse says: *"And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit."* It was prearranged meeting. Jesus said for this purpose that I have come into the world. This is one of the purposes. Verse 3: *"Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains."* He broke chains in pieces so that no man could tame him and verse 5 says: *"And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones."* He was in the mountains and in the tombs crying and cutting himself with stones. We saw Jesus he [inaudible 00:32:08] worship him and bow at his feet, one power inferior bowing before the superior power of God. He recognise it. The mad man recognise what same people often do not see. They understood who Jesus is. In their madness they knew and same men looked past and they do not understand. They do not know who he is. Always day and night, night and day all the time, he gave himself entirely to what was in his mind. What he thought was profitable but it was mindless, it was thoughtless, it was going nowhere, it was going in circles with his life with the precious days of his life achieving absolutely nothing, amounting to nothing. All the efforts did not mean this. He gave himself to it entirely, more definitely than most people give to making a fortune.

It has been said that men ruin their health making a fortune. And they spend their fortune trying to regain their health. Go around in circles. And here was this man doing this. Achieving nothing, giving his life to trivial pursuit. His life meaningless. Many normal people are on this treadmill of life. I want to tell you. They give themselves avidly to things that have no benefit and think this is success. What the mad man was doing filled his mind, it occupied him. It filled his days and nights. Was this vision? Was this what God intended for him? No, I tell you. This was Satan's work. It is diabolic. It is tragic. It is fake. It is taking away from a man that which is profitable to him, his values go down with you. The devil does that every time fellows. Does not want you to succeed. Does not want you to walk with God. I tell you that no one will ever get to victory over Satan and the weakness he brings until he recognises who is behind the behaviour. If you keep on making excuses friend, for the life that you are living, you are never going to arrive where God wants you to be. It is better recognise who it is responsible for the things that we are thinking and the things that we are doing so we can deal with it. And if we do not recognise Satan's hand, we will never defeat him. He will always have his hand on our shoulder. Evil that destroys the life while holding out promises that never can be fulfilled. It is a myth, a mirage, a delusion, we need help to separate imagination from reality. Jesus Christ said in

John 10:10: *"The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly."*

The amazing thing is that the madman was so deluded that he was doing what he wanted to. It was a choice that was made under pressure from spiritual forces that he did not understand. Romans 12:2 says: *"Be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."* The renewing of the mind is changing your value system. It is coming over to God's sight. It is getting your perspectives on you, your life, and God. The madman does all the time what he wanted to do and somehow it made twisted sense of nonsense. But to him it makes sense somehow, and so he kept on doing it. Yet there are no limitations. All is acceptable. It can be done. I have heard this voice. I have heard the person talking to someone that does not exist. Rebuking, fighting. I have seen a grown woman [inaudible 00:36:45] and begin to wash her dress while it is upon her. You say this is not rationale. No, it is not. But it is tragic. It is not rationale but tragic. I have heard this voice. It is a mockery of sanity. This man's satisfaction came from torturing himself. Destruction was in his paths. He does his own nemesis and his own victim. If you keep doing what you want to, does that always satisfy? If you have no restrictions, are you really free? Are you best left alone to go your way?

In Mark 5:15: *"And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid."* Amazing. They beg Jesus to leave their coasts. They were amazed. And the world is afraid of people who are in their right mind. They do not want to hear it. They do not know what they won't. They do not want anybody to tell them that. Leave me. I want to cut myself and torture myself in the tombs. I want to do my own thing. Leave me. Even if this is rationale, I want to do it. What do you fear in life? What peace have you got? What assurance beloved? That is vital. Before we leave [inaudible 00:38:38] I met a man. He was talking to me. He was an alcoholic, rehabilitate, and there was a man in the same town and this fellow could drink the constitution of a horse. My friend said to me that I used to buy a [inaudible 00:39:03] of wine every weekend and we would sit on the carpet in my wife's house and I would drink until I was unconscious. And that man would sit there drinking, drinking, drinking long after I passed out and do you know that men really believe that the man who can take drink like that is a real man. Do you believe it? Is it something worthy to admire it? I say it is lunacy, crazy. What do you giving it for? What do you doing it for you? Oh beloved. We need the Lord. Let us bow here and pray before the Lord.

Father we come to you in the lovely name of Jesus and we worship you. God would be desperately want to be in our like mind when it comes to defensive God. Lord we want to be as they [inaudible 00:40:06]. We want to make the choices Lord. We do not want to have things that are more powerful than what we are, beings that are more powerful than what we are, making the decisions. Lord, bring us to that point we pray where we decide by the light of the word of God that which is right and then put our back into it and say oh God where I stand. These are the things that I stand for. It is in violate, it is not negotiable. I stand here. Like Martin Luther when he said *"Here I stand, so help me God, I can do no other."* In Jesus name, guide us your spirit Lord as a congregation, as individuals, guide us oh God. There is a world out there that is in the same position that the madman was in. People going after pleasure without thinking Lord. Heavenly Father in Jesus name, help us to be a force for you in this place, among our friends, among our family Lord. Help us I pray. In Jesus name, that you may be exalted in worship of the Lord. Blessed be your name. Amen.

[00:41:15]

This message presents us with a number of serious challenges. But which brought Jesus joy was to do the will of the Father, to do the will of Him who sent him, to bow with his whole life, to be the perfect sacrifice. Not for glory, but to die. I believe the challenge in this message for everybody who has heard it and everybody who has listened to the tapes that preceded in this marriage series and the tapes that follow, will you lay down your life for the truth of the gospel? Will you lay down your life for the restoration of marriage as God appointed us on this Earth? Adultery and fornication are like alcoholism. Once it is started it requires divine intervention to turn us around. But people think they are okay like that mad man in this message.

If those who heard the truth about marriage and about adultery and fornication and divorce and virginity, do not go out and tell the truth, how will the world change? If the message is not broadcast, how will it change? Will you let the Lord Jesus Christ rejoice over you because you laid down your life to spread the gospel of the truth concerning marriage? Or will you continue to follow the path that you have followed up till now? We do not have the right to eager. We do not have the right to what our flesh wants. We are called to bring joy to Jesus and the cross was Jesus' joy. We are called to rejoice in our suffering for the gospel. And yet Jesus came that we should have life and life more abundantly but if we will not die with Christ, if we will not lay down our lives, if we do not allow our flesh to be crucified with Christ so that there is no longer I but Christ that live within us, we cannot become like Jesus. We cannot do what he has called us to do.

The conduct of the world today regarding divorce and adultery and fornication, the conduct of the church today is not rationale, it is tragic. We find that where people do seek to share the truth that are in these tapes they are persecuted, they are shunned. The world is afraid of people who are in their right mind as was preached in this message. This is where I stand. Where do you stand? In the world out there, there are mad men going after pleasure, hell bound on going to hell; will you? Step out and turn the tide of destruction by your prayers, by your faith, by your love and by your sacrifice, in Jesus name.

Foundation for living community church meets on Sundays at 9:30 at the [inaudible 00:44:41], Jack Hindon Street, Pretoria North. The leader of the congregation and pastor is Neil Dryer. He can be contacted at Pretoria, 0128081650. Neil is an apostle called by God to restore truth to the church in preparation for that which is about to come. Should you be lead by the Spirit of God to make an offering to this particular work and to say into this ministry, the account details are as follows: Account name: NJ Dreyer. Account number 51030119874. Bank: First National Bank, South Africa. Branch: Silverton. Branch code: 25084500.

This message has been recorded by a church without walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, P.O. Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@EndTimeIssueMinistries.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code, normally 0027, but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline, 00271179123644 and in South Africa 0832516644. Our fax number internationally 0027117915004 and locally 0117915004.

All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work. Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you understanding that the manner in which you utilise these materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So we would ask you to use the materials widely

but please feel free to copy them whoever you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads.

I would urge those of you who receive copies of these tapes at no charge that once you have listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust that the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be lead by the Lord to sow in to this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries. The account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018005.

If you are listening to these messages, you have realised that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now you would not spend eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. These tapes to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says *"For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God."* Secondly accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day he rose again. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father, and that by death and resurrection, he took your sins for eternity. Romans 5:8 says *"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong.

1 John 1:9 says *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."* Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says *"Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."* Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinners' prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptise you or to lead you to a church where they can water baptise you. There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinners' prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised.

Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says *"For this is the love of God,*

that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome." I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now after you have prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations.

Ask God to lead you to the church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you, God may move you from church to church over time to teach you new things and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinners' prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus name.

Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus if I were to die right now, I would spend eternity in hell and not with you. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around, I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man that he was crucified that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day, and that he sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins, and I thank you Jesus for taking my sin and I give you my sin right now in Jesus name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords and I choose now Lord Jesus to make you the Lord of my life. I invite you to come and dwell in my heart. I invite you to take charge of my life. I invite you to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give you my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving you now, Lord Jesus. I thank you that you have heard me and I thank you that you have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank you that I am now child of the most high God. I thank you that I am now servant of the most high God and that you will lead me and guide me into the paths that you want me to walk. I ask you Lord to lead me to the church where you want me to be. I ask you in the name of Jesus to bring the people that you want in my life into my life by your spirit and to remove the people that you don't want in my life by your spirit, in Jesus name.

I ask you to close all doors in my life that you do not want opened that no man may open and I ask you to open every door in my life that you want opened that no man may close it, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to teach me to be lead by your spirit. I ask you to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask you to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for your spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen.

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born again into the body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey, which Apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email, details

that was supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

04 03 Kingdom Context - The Call - End of the Age

James Robertson -- 26 November 2000

Message number 3 of Volume 2 of the series - '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' second volume '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*' and the title of this message is '*Kingdom Context - The Call - End of the Age*' that was recorded on November 26, 2000.

This morning, in my quiet time, I was led to read in Matthew, and I was really impressed with regards to the words of John the Baptist at the beginning of Jesus' Ministry. It is important to recognise that John the Baptist came at the end of the Mosaic Covenant. That was approximately 2000 years after that Covenant was given by Moses. Jesus came to introduce a new Covenant and John was the voice crying in the wilderness to announce the coming King. 2000 years later, we are now at the end of the Church age. There has been, as there was between Moses and Jesus, and between Jesus and today, a great apostasy and falling away. The Church has been in great bondage through the dark ages. We saw the Reformation with Luther, Calvin and Zwingli and others, the translation of the Bible into English, and many other events about 500 years ago which have ushered in an age of Protestantism, an age in which slowly the truths of Scripture have been restored. We have seen the restoration of Revelation through God, to baptism by immersion in water. We have seen the restoration of Revelation with regards to the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues. We have seen the restoration of truth with regards to the gifts of the Spirit and healing, and so forth. With each one of those restorations, there has been great persecution of those who brought the message in the early days.

We have seen, throughout the series of teachings, that before the Lord Jesus Christ returns for the spotless bride, the bride must become spotless. In the area of marriage, the bride is anything but spotless. In fact, virtually everything that is taught and practised by the modern Church today, in the area of marriage, is pagan heresy and has absolutely no substance in Scripture. Most of the world and the Church is in adultery. Therefore we need to reassess the context of this message as I taught, also some time ago. The first miracle that Jesus performed was at the wedding at Cana in Galilee where He turned water into wine, and therefore the wine at the end of the feast was the best, and better than the wine at the beginning. And again, Jesus is about to perform another miracle. He is about to restore the truth of marriage on Earth today. In order that the bride can be ready for the marriage feast, how can a bride go to marriage feast if she does not know what the marriage feast is about, or if she does not know what marriage is about?

Divorce or putting away

We have to understand that the Church is not ready for the so-called Rapture. It is not ready to be called up into Heaven with the Lord Jesus Christ and to sit at the wedding supper of the lamb. The Church is far from it. Today the Church is in, as we have seen in these teachings, a terrible state and I do not say this to be judgemental, but we have to speak truth. We have to be honest with ourselves. We have to say that if God has said that He hates putting away, or the popular term today is divorce,

although we have seen scripturally that is not technically accurate. The reality is that the vast majority of divorce in the Church today is in fact putting away and God has said that He hates that.

Now, if God has said that He hates that, how on Earth can we speak of the Church being ruptured? I would just like to go through a series of messages that I have been led to share with others on the Internet over the last six months or so, to give, what I would term, the kingdom context, with regards to the end of the age, or perhaps if you like, a call, in order to place much of this teaching in a more significant context. So, reading from Matthew 3 in the Amplified Bible verse 1, *"In those days there appeared John the Baptist, preaching in the Wilderness (Desert) of Judea and saying, Repent (think differently; change your mind, regretting your sins and changing your conduct), for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand. This is he who was mentioned by the prophet Isaiah when he said, the voice of one crying in the wilderness (shouting in the desert), prepare the road for the Lord, make His highways straight (level, direct)."*

Repentance, perdition and destruction

I must say to you, today, prepare the way of the Lord. We do not have time to play games with God. We do not have time to play games about doctrine. We do not have time for pride and ego of what we have been taught by old school regarding marriage, and what we have believed and what we have practised. It does not matter how many marriage ceremonies one may have officiated over. It does not matter how many marriage certificates one may have signed. It does not matter how many rings one may have officiated over the placing on people's fingers. It was a pagan rite and if you have done those things, I have to tell you before God today, repent. They are nice to do, but do not attribute them to the Word of God and certainly do not call it a binding marriage ceremony. If you have performed that rite on a woman who was not a virgin, who was divorced, but actually put away before God, you have participated in adultery. The blood of those people is on your hands because you claimed to see. I beg you, hear this message today. It is time to repent and return to what the Word of God says. It is time to take the truth to the people of the world, in Jesus' name.

Reading from verse 8, *"Bring forth fruit that is consistent with repentance [let your lives prove your change of heart]; and do not presume to say to yourselves, we have Abraham for our forefather; for I tell you, God is able to raise up descendants for Abraham from these stones!"* I was very impressed when I read that verse this morning to say *'and do not presume to say to yourselves we are born again.'* You will see in the teaching that follows, there are many Scriptures which tell you that being born again is just the beginning of the road and there are many wrong turnings that one can take, all of which lead ultimately to perdition and destruction.

The question I will ask you now, and I will ask you again at the end of this message is, do you want to be found to be wheat or tares? Do you want to be found to be a goat or a sheep? Do you want to be found to be the foolish virgin? Do you want to be found to be a worker of inequity, or do you want to hear those words - well done, my good and faithful servant? Do you want to be called up to sit on a throne, or do you want to be cast into outer darkness with weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth amongst those who are barely saved, shunning even the garments singed with fire?

Verse 10, *"And already the axe is lying at the root of the trees; every tree therefore that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. I indeed baptize you in (with) water because of repentance [that is, because of your changing your minds for the better, heartily amending your ways, with abhorrence of your past sins]. But He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy or fit to take off or carry; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. His*

winnowing fan (shovel, fork) is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear out and clean His threshing floor and gather and store His wheat in His barn, but the chaff He will burn up with fire that cannot be put out."

Again, I have to say the axe is at the root of the tree. Great tribulation has already befallen many who call themselves by the name of Christ in the Earth today. Greater tribulation is to follow. Great persecution and great destruction are to follow. Those who have not sanctified themselves and washed their robes in the blood of the lamb are going to suffer greatly. If you are practising the doctrines that have been dealt with in the first volume of this series, and you do not repent, the prospects are that there will be greater tribulation in your life in the years to come. I say this with love, to warn you of impending judgement and impending destruction in your life. If you will turn and restore God's truth regarding marriage in your own life, in your own marriage, and in the marriages of those around you, if you will take this Gospel, if you will take this good news that God intended Heaven to come to Earth in marriage, if you will take the truth that you heard in this series, if you will press on into the truth that are yet to come in this series, some of which are extremely challenging and extremely difficult, and if you will run and not grow weary, because you are pressing in to the risen son of God, then there will be a great reward for you as an overcomer at the end.

Rick Joyner

So, to sum up the essence of this message, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand, repent and bring forth works worthy of repentance. Having introduced the basic context of this message, I would like to continue and develop this theme in greater detail. In order to do that I would like to read some key points that arose after reading a section of the book, *'The Call'* by Rick Joyner, published by Morningstar Publications in 1999. This is a report of the series of visions experienced by Joyner when he was caught up into the third Heaven and the sequence to defy visions reported in the book, *'The Final Quest'* in which Joyner was also caught up into the third Heaven. I actually read this after completing a series of emails on persecution of Christians, wheat and tares and judgment of the Church, tribulation first, which I will present, God-willing, at the end of this tape. I want to address these first because the conclusions and the key headlines are so critical, but I would ask you to recognise that these actually came after the prophetic words that I was given, which were presented later in the message.

So, the message that came out of the *'Final Quest'*, was a confirmation of what had been written from my leading of the Holy Spirit shortly before reading *'The Call.'* The introduction to the email reads as follows: Shortly after completing a series of emails and persecution of Christians, wheat and tares, regarding persecution of Christians, judgement and the Church tribulation first, I started reading the book, *'The Call'* by Rick Joyner. As I read, I became increasingly aware that what was reported was in line with the earlier emails and became increasingly convinced that time is now rapidly running out. If our love has grown cold, we do not have much time to address the problems. So we see the thread of love that has been running through the series on marriage tying in here into End Time event.

Matthew 24:12-13, *"And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. If there is no oil anointing in our lamps, we do not have time before we are found to be foolish virgins."* Matthew 25:3-4, *"Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps."* Matthew 25:11-13, *"Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming."* Judgement is at hand. It is at the very door and anyone who fears

God must put aside all the cares of this world and focus their attention on getting closer to God, the Father, Yahweh and to Jesus, Yah, Yahooshua, than they ever have before. Mark 4:19, *"And the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in, choke the Word, and it becomes unfruitful."*

The following are extracts and paraphrases of passages in the book *'The Call'*, up to page 76, which seemed important in the context of the previous messages. The whole world still lies in the power of the evil one. We walk on the edge of hell every day. Through the midst of this phase of path of life, there are deep ditches on either side of the path of life. So, we must not deviate from the narrow way. If one falls into these ditches, no one can find their own way out. Following our own way is how we fall into them, and our own way will never get us out. Jesus is the only way out. When you fall, do not waste your time trying to figure everything out, for you will only sink deeper in the mud. Just ask Jesus for help. He is your Shepherd and He will always help you when you call on Him. Keep your eyes on Jesus. Pray that the eyes of your heart may be open to see into the heavenly realm and to see what the Father is doing. Ask first judgment to come through own life and then begin asking for them to come to the world. This is a critical statement. Judgment is about to come on the world, and it is being prayed over the world by those prophetic believers who will pay attention to what the Spirit of God is saying to them.

Make His judgments known. His judgments would not be true if they were not the same for all. Therefore the Church must be judged first. A critical point, the vast majority of the Church today seems to be expecting to be ruptured and escape tribulation, but as we have seen in this teaching series on marriage, the Church is defiled to false doctrines in the area of marriage and many other areas. The Church will be judged first. God cannot judge the rest of the world until He has judged His own people first. Understanding His judgment is not enough. You must agree with them. We can come boldly before His throne of grace. The sin of wanting to trade with the world has entangled the Church.

Joyner was told many will repent and be saved if you will go to those to whom Jesus sends you and give His warning. And I must say this is the message that I have for you - many will repent and be saved if you will go to those to whom Jesus sends you and give His warning. You call on Jesus to ask what He wants. God's house exists for Him, not for us. Overcomers do not waste their time. Jesus will no longer allow us to presume on His mercy. The days of 'happy clappy sloppy' Christianity where we just carry on leading our lives the way we want to, not the way Jesus wants us to, and then presume on His mercy and His grace are over. We have to seek to know Jesus.

Seek Jesus

Deny yourself daily. Seek Him in prosperity and not just in adversity. There is wisdom to come to Jesus every day. Know Jesus as I am, wisdom, the Lord of judgment, the Lord of the Sabbath, the Lord of hosts, the Prince of peace, the lion of Judah, the lamp and it is wisdom to know His times. He may have different times in different cities, different nations, and even different families. Hear His messengers and act. It is no good you listen to these tapes and then not put into practice what is taught in these tapes. It is no good listening to the Scriptures on these tapes and then returning to your comfort zone of your past doctrines, and so forth. You have to analyse against the Word of God by the Spirit of God, clearly the message contained in this series of tapes and everything which is of God, which I truly believe is the vast majority the essence of everything that is contained on these tapes. You need to act on it.

If not, you will be subject to a harsher judgment and I would be subject to a harsher judgment and I have been severely convicted in recent weeks of failing to spread the message and the full ambit of the message that is contained in these tapes, much more urgently and much more widely than I have done. I pray that by the time you listen to this, these tapes will be in greater circulation and the transcripts and the book will be in the course of preparation. The time has passed when Jesus will tolerate those who say they serve Him but who do not obey Him. The lukewarm are about to be removed. Come to the throne of grace daily for grace to serve Him. Murder will be released on the Earth as never before. Even the two World Wars will [inaudible 00:19:53] leading to what is to come. This was a confirmation of the Word I had from the Lord in Israel in 1996. He had taken me over to Israel on business and I found myself in the Holocaust Museum on a [inaudible 00:20:05] because I had a day to spare during my visit.

As I was looking at the photographs of emaciated and men, women, and children stripped naked, standing before bulldozer excavated trenches in open fields, and then being mowed down with machineguns, hoarded into cattle trucks, hoarded into gas chambers, subject to the most frightful medical experiments, the Lord said to me, this is only a shadow of what the Church is about to go through. So I have to say to you, prepare for tribulation. The sense that I have is that we are in already in deep Spiritual tribulation for those who will open their Spiritual eyes to look, and for those who do not experience tribulation right now, perhaps one has to ask oneself whether it is because you are not really giving the devil any trouble and therefore he has no need to attack you.

Judgement and persecution

There are many who are passionate for Christ who are experiencing great persecution. Love is stronger than death. If you do not fear death, you will overcome it. Only true love can bring true unity. As the Lord's people begin to love, He will use them to release His judgments. His judgments are to be desired. His people will stand as the largest in the last days. Their words will shut up the Heavens or bring rain. They will prophesy earthquakes and famines, they will come to pass, and they will stop earthquakes and famines. When they release armies in Heaven, armies will march on the Earth. When they hold back armies, there will be peace. They will decide where Jesus shows His mercy and where He shows His wrath. They will have this abode because they love and those who love will be one with him.

Walking in love

I pray that you can see how this ties into this whole teaching on marriage. You cannot be truly one with Jesus. You cannot be truly walking in the love of God if you are not walking in love in your marriage, or if you are not walking in unity in your marriage. If your marital house is divided, the body of Christ is divided, and you cannot be one with Christ. You cannot be a true servant of God if your marriage is not the way God intended it to be. And I speak this to men whose houses are not in order. I speak it to women whose houses are not in order. Ladies, if you are not in submission to your husband, if you are not focused on getting your life in line with your husband according to the Word of God, if you are trying to serve God apart from your husband, you are not in the will of God.

Peace will be taken from the Earth, but various servants are called to help restore it. Will you be one of those called, or will you be one of those who is part of the problem? Will you be part of the solution or part of the problem? Peace prevails in Heaven and Jesus' servants are called to bring Heaven to Earth. This ties in to the message of bringing Heaven to Earth in marriage. Those who abide in Jesus' presence will have peace and will spread peace. The Earth itself will shake and tremble. Tons of

trouble, greater than have ever been known will begin to move across the Earth like great waves of the sea. Even so, those who know Jesus will not be troubled. They will withstand before the raging of the seas and so peace bestow and the seas will be calm.

Even the least of his little ones will be like a great fortress of peace that will stand through all that is coming. His glory will be revealed to his people first and then through them. Even the creation will recognise him and his people and will obey them as it does him. Obedience brings life, disobedience brings death. We have seen this message repeatedly. You cannot love God if you do not obey God. The most powerful weapons are truth and love. When truth spoken and love is rejected, death has been chosen over life. Walk with God and learn his ways. You will refer to his authority and you must be one with him in order to use it.

Love your enemies. Do not desire that any perish; a critical weakness of so many of the Body of Christ today. Extra time has been given to the Church but few have used it wisely. If you fear him, Jesus, you do not need to fear anything that is coming on the Earth. All of the evil sewn in mankind is about to be reaped, and so is all the good. During the darkness that is to come, Jesus' people will stand as a testimony. Not only has He redeemed men, He has removed sin from them, that is from these true people. All of these are immensely challenging statements, and I will readily suggest to you that we are all well advised to take them to heart and to act on them. It is vital to understand that the indications are according to the visions that John has had, and others, that as much as 99% of the Church is not where God wants them to be at this time, in terms of preparedness. They are not even close. They are pursuing doctrines which have absolutely no scriptural basis in the areas that have been addressed in this teaching series and elsewhere. Not one of us dare hear what is contained in this series of teachings and presume that they are in right standing with God.

So that was basically the summary that I produced from the book, *'The Call'*, the visions that Joyner had, or that specific vision on the November 14, 2000. To put that in context, some of the preceding messages that came from this ministry going back to early in the year, Tuesday, April 4, 2000, were visions concerning Zephaniah 1 and 2. I will just read extracts from that. The message started out this morning while I was reading the Word of God. I came to Zephaniah 1:2-18, and before I read this passage of Scripture, I need to draw your attention to the fact that in many places, including in the Book of Revelations, it is widely held that the term Jerusalem speaks of the Church. The New Jerusalem is also referred to as the bride coming down from Heaven that is the Church.

Tribulation

Where End Time Prophecy speaks of Jerusalem, it seems that many times it is speaking of the Church. Some hold that it speaks of the Spiritual Spirit, the Church, that is obedient, and that Babylon in the same passage speaks of the Church, which is carnal and trading with the world. But I want you to note the use of Jerusalem specifically in the passages that I am about to read. Zephaniah 1:2, *"I will utterly consume everything from the face of the land," says the Lord.*" Verse 12, *"And it shall come to pass at that time that I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men who are settled in complacency, who say in their heart, 'The Lord will not do good, nor will He do evil.'"* And I really ask you to consider that and take it to heart if you have not got a revelation out of this teaching so far, that there is something dramatically wrong in the teachings of the Church with regards to marriage. I would ask you to see also, that this passage of Zephaniah is speaking of tribulation of the Church of the believers. This is not talking about tribulation of the world. It is talking about tribulation of the Church.

Verse 14, *"The great day of the Lord is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the Lord is bitter; there the mighty men shall cry out. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress,"* and so it goes on. Verse 18 in part, *"In the day of the Lord's wrath."* The message that I sent out at that time continues and I quote, "As I meditate on this passage of Scripture, I saw vision of a great six wheeled articulated cart with three wide specked wheels made of iron. The deck of the cart was made of massive slabs of iron and it was all black. Whatever it drives over would be utterly crushed to powder. Then the following came to me: This is the chariot of the Lord's wrath which is about to be driven over the Church and judgment of the inequity, and apostasy of the past 2000 years. For the crusades and all the other abominations which have been, and still are committed by those who claim to act in the name of Jesus Christ.

Those that resist the judgment will be utterly destroyed for eternity. Those who repent and lay down their lives will be crucified with Christ and will live with Him for eternity. Those who will actively seek His judgment in their lives now before the chariot comes, will rule with Him for eternity. Today, you stand opposite the valley of decision and judgment. Cross over that you may enter into the joy of the Lord. Having considered this for some time, I continue to read and we come to Zephaniah 3:8-20, *"Therefore wait for Me," says the Lord, 'Until the day I rise up for plunder; My determination is to gather the nations to My assembly of kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation, all My fierce anger; all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy. For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve Him with one accord.'"*

I would suggest to you that whereas the first passage of Zephaniah that I read speaks of judgment of the Church, this passage speaks of judgment of the world coming after judgment of the Church. We saw that confirmed in the passage of *'The Call'* that I read earlier. Verse 13, *"The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and no one shall make them afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!"* And there we see the juxtaposition of judgment on the Church on the world in verses 8 and 9, and the rejoicing now of the remnant of the Church in verses 13 and 14. That is the remnant that has been refined and purified by the tribulation.

Verse 19, *"Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you."* And I went on to write off after that quote, I believe that this Word is not just for me, but for the Church at large. Please pray about it and share with others as the Lord leads you. It also seems to me that at this time, it speaks of a Spiritual judgment, in other words, a judgment that will manifest itself in the Spirit realm in each of our lives and not yet in the physical realm. It is not something we will see with our natural eyes, but it is something that we will only see if we look with the eyes of our spirit. That was written in April of this year. Since then I have seen escalating Spiritual tribulations of Christians. My own house, my own family have been through enormous tribulation in recent months, which has forced me to deal with large quantities of sin in my life that even after giving this Word, I was completely blind, and I felt dismally to examine myself in the Word and to judge myself. It became necessary for the Lord to judge me in a serious fashion in order to get my attention and to make it understood that He was not going to tolerate my disobedience any longer, and that I have to get down and produce this series of tapes. I would really urge you to take note of what I have just said. I do not produce these steps lightly.

These tapes were not issued at a whim. They were issued after much prayer and a number of fasts which have brought me to a place where I am under absolutely no doubt whatsoever that this series of 40 tapes, that is in the course of preparation is of God, that the message is of God, and that even the aspect which you may find extremely challenging and controversial are fundamentally of God.

There will no doubt be elements of leaven that you will be able to find because I am human and because I do make mistakes. I slip up, but the bulk of this message, and I stress, including the more controversial and most controversial content, is of God. Please do not be offended by the elements of this message, which go way beyond what you believe God could say and the Bible could say. You do not have time, and we do not have time to play games with God any longer. We have just read that out of Joyner's vision out of the words of the people that spoke to John in his vision. We need to recognise the Church has fallen mightily from where Jesus created it to be. It is to be restored. We have a choice. We may play a role in restoring it or we may be amongst those who are found to be foolish virgins.

To contextualise what I have just said further, a few weeks ago, a good friend of mine said to me that in his lifetime of about 50 years, he had not seen so much difficulty experienced by Christians as in the last two years. This is a man who has grown up in a Christian home. His father has been serving the Lord for most of his life and their lives were a real testimony of the love of God and of Ministry and healing. We have been mightily blessed by this particular family and by way of observation, they have not seen so much tribulation in the Spiritual sense, of financial sense, loss, lack, just one difficulty after another as they have seen in the Body of Christ in the last two years. And I submit to you that there are strong grounds to believe that the tribulation is in fact in process already in the Body of Christ. A few weeks later, I wrote on April 18, 2000 and I quote, "I woke at about 03:30 this morning and was unable to sleep. I rose and picked up my Bible to read and came immediately to Luke 4:34, *"You cannot make the sons of the wedding feast fast so long as the bridegroom is with them."* This was in Lamb's translation from the Aramaic.

I was suddenly struck by the whole implication of the wedding feast as a time of great rejoicing taken together with the bride price being a substantial sum of money. Jacob worked seven years each for Rachel and Leah in Genesis 29. Eliezer brought many precious gifts from Abraham, including golden servers when he went in search of a bride for Isaac, Genesis 24. The bridegroom went to prepare a place for his bride, John 14:2-3 and refer also to the article, *'Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me'*, that was reported in the first tape of volume 1 of this series.

Marriage

These Scriptures collectively signify that marriage in the sight of the Lord, that's Yahweh, is a tremendously significant event, and that a wife is viewed as a great treasure. Jesus laid down His life for His bride. Surely this signifies that women were greatly esteemed, and that men did not take a wife lightly unless he was assisted by his father, Isaac and Abraham in Genesis 24, Samson in Judges 14, etc., and could afford to provide for her, Exodus 21:10. Truly we must say he who finds a wife, finds a good thing and obtains favour from the Lord, Proverbs 18:22. But likewise such a wife must be a virtuous wife as in Proverbs 31, for Proverbs 21:9, 21:19, 25:24, and 27:15 will speak of a contentious wife and Proverbs 21:19 goes so far as to state that it is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a contentious and angry woman or if you would like, wife, would be the more correct translation. Proverbs 12:4 states that an excellent wife is the crown of her husband, but she who causes shame is like rotteness in his bones.

We thus see that Yahweh intended marriage to be something of enormous significance and regards a virtuous, chaste, and submissive wife as being of great worth; how different this is from the present age. The article, *'Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me'*, that was reported previously, expresses some of these thoughts in much greater depth and goes much further. The thought that struck me that is morning, that was on April 18, 2000 as we approach the commencement of Passover, which starts in

two days' time at sunset on April 20, 2000, I was subsequently advised by somebody else who had studied the Jewish calendar that in Jewish terms, Passover had actually commenced on the Wednesday and therefore which would have been the Tuesday night in which case this message was in fact written of the morning where Passover commenced that evening 2000 years plus 3 and a half years from the birth of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Now there is a debate in terms of whether it is 2000 years, 2003 and a half years or another number, and I do not propose to address that in this series of teachings. It is not material whether we are now in the tribulation or whether we are about to go into the tribulation and other issues are not the core point. The core point here is tribulation, and it's coming on the Church. I believe it is great tribulation and I do not want to get into a debate about dates and what have you. The dates all add up to being roundabout the year 2000, somewhere between the year 1996 and the year 2003, 2004. We are on that cusp. We are either in it or we are about to go into it, and that is the important point.

It is whether, in some way, the state of marriage in the world today bears some relation to the abomination of desolation spoken of in Daniel 9:27 and Matthew 24 seen below. Matthew 24:15 says, *"Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (whoever reads, let him understand)."* Certainly, there are those who suggest that Scripture can be interpreted to signify the commencement of the week of Daniel 9:27, as being 2000 years after the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ. There is other evidence to indicate that this date was actually the great day of the feast of Tabernacles, October 1996. If we accept that Jesus' death on the Cross ushered in a Spiritual Covenant of temple not built of human hands, 1 Corinthians 3:16, *"Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you"*, And if we consider 1 Corinthians 3:17, *"If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him, for the temple of God is holy, which temple you are"*, should we not be looking for the abomination of desolation in the holy place as being in the body of Christ, whose body and temple we are?

Surely the state of marriage today dramatically demonstrates that the abomination of desolation is indeed in the holy place and that there is no way, that today there is a bride for the Lord Jesus who is worthy of a wedding feast. Surely we should therefore look forward to the anniversary of our Lord's death that was Passover 2000 and resurrection with a *"Certain fearful expectation of judgement and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries,"* Hebrews 10:27. It seems to me that there are serious grounds to anticipate that Passover 2000 will usher in a season of great tribulation, but if we look for the physical manifestation in a physical temple, we will be like the Pharisees and miss the Messiah. If we look at the state of the bride in the Spiritual temple, we may see a different sign. *"Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is,"* Mark 13:33. It seems to me that more than ever before we should cry out, "judge me in this life that I may be cleansed of my sin before I stand before you on the Day of Judgement."

Judgement

It seems clear to me that judgement is about to be meted out on the Earth and the likes of which we cannot today imagine. *"Will you be a bride worthy of the price that is being paid one for whom the sons of the bride chamber will rejoice?"* That message is essential and a critical element of this series on marriage, which is directly associated with preparing the bride of Christ. Two days later on Thursday, April 20, 2000 I wrote further, and I quote, "In this series of messages that I have been impressed to write over the past two weeks commencing with the vision concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3, on April 4 in which I saw a six-wheeled chariot of judgement about to be driven over the Church. There has been a progression of emphasis towards challenging us to depart from our pharisaic beliefs

and Talmudic teachings and to return to the pure Holy Spirit Word of God. The message for this Passover as I have this morning is, *"blessed is he who does not stumble on account of Me,"* that is Jesus reading from the Lamb's translation. The New King James states, *"blessed is he who is not offended because of Me."* Together with this, it is necessary that each one take careful and prayerful account of a number of Scriptures.

1 Timothy 4:1-3, *"Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving Spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth."* Many in this age have indeed been giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies and hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron. It behoves each one of us at this Passover time with judgement knocking at the door to humbly petition Almighty good, the creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Yahweh in the name of his dear Son, Jesus Christ, to reveal to each one of us any aspect of our lives where you may individually have given heed to deceiving Spirits and doctrines of demons.

Anyway, we may be speaking lies and hypocrisy in any aspect of our lives in which our consciences have been seared as with a hot iron. As we do this, we must also seek His face to find out what these means, have we been forbidden to marry, or have we been forbidden to marry. To understand the impact of the above passage from 1 Timothy in this age, consider the broader context of Luke 7:23, particularly Luke 7:30-35, *"But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by Him. And the Lord said, 'To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like? They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to one another, saying: 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; We mourned to you, and you did not weep.' For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.' The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by all her children.'"*

In considering the passages of Scripture contained in this document, constantly consider Luke 7:30, *"But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves."* This is an urgent and insistent message of the Spirit of God for everyone who calls themselves by the name of Christ - do not reject the will of God for yourself. To better understand the reasons for what is about to happen, consider John 17:19-23, *"And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth. I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me. And the glory which You gave Me, I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one: I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me."*

The Church

Clearly at the eve of Passover 2000, the Church of Jesus Christ is in reckless division. The Church is split, God-fearing men and women are disciplined and cast out, strife and division prevail. Church meetings are empty copies of worldly gatherings with no holiness, no power, and no Jesus Christ, the son of God, but many who come in His name. There are a very few if any places where one will truly encounter believers all with one heart as described in Acts 4:32-33 - *"Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. And with great power the apostles gave witness to*

the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all." It is unlikely that there is any significant group of Christians anywhere in the world of which the above report would hold true today. For all of us who are not in such a level of unity and harmony, such oneness of heart and walking in great power [inaudible 00:46:59] for tribulation in the days to come, if we do not turn from our deception and error afflict to come into unity as never before. In fact, the coming judgement is what is required to bring about that unity, but as was written yesterday regarding Luke 6:11, this will never be accomplished according to our own strength and our own understanding.

Consider, particularly James 4:7-10, *"Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up."* This Passover it is time for each to humble themselves in the sight of the Lord, to submit to God and resist the devil. In order to do this, each must ask Him to clean them from all doctrines of demons, all lies spoken and hypocrisy, to judge them severely and correct them harshly, that they must serve Him more perfectly, to reveal to them the level of their present deception, to open their eyes to what He would have them see and to close their eyes to what He would not have them see. To open their ears to what He would have them hear and to close their ears to what He would not have them hear. To bring the people that He would have into their lives, into their lives, and to take the people that He would not have in their lives, out. To open doors in their lives that no man can close and close doors in their lives that no man can open.

Those who will pray the above prayers over their lives today and regularly hereafter will find that much will change in their lives and much will be gained by them in the life to come. As I shared in another teaching, it is vital that we pray these prayers over our lives. We cannot change ourselves, except by choosing to change and asking God to change us and in doing what He leads us to do by His Spirit. Remember also 1 Corinthians 6:15-20, *"Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Certainly not! Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For 'the two,' He says, 'shall become one flesh.' But he who is joined to the Lord is one Spirit with Him. Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? For you were bought at a price; therefore, glorify God in your body and in your Spirit, which are God's."*

That message continued. Clearly there is an abomination of desolation that has come upon the world and the Church to the devastated state of marriage within the Church today. Desolate women are abandoned by their husbands, the vital men have their children stolen from them by adulteress, unfaithful wives and are left desolate. The vast majority of women are classed as harlot by Scripture, and the men who join themselves to such women, who will take the virginity of women and move on, are likewise classed as adulterers. Adulterous One Flesh Bonds are done between innumerable men and women to the point where it is likely that almost the entire humanity is joined together into one massive Spiritual spiders web of illicit One Flesh Bonds, resulting from illicit and ungodly sexual intercourse. Consider that any person who has joined themselves to anyone else is one flesh with that person and with every person that person has joined themselves to, and so on ad infinitum. Surely this is an abomination. I urge you to fast, pray and seek the face of the Lord to know whether the state of marriage is in fact the abomination of desolation spoken of in Daniel 12:11, and discussed in more detail than the previous messages on Luke 4:34 and Zephaniah 1.

So that message and that series of messages that I have read to you so far just establishes more and more forcibly that the state of marriage today by the Spirit of God is an abomination in the Sight of God. Since then I have seen more clearly just how great an abomination it is, and I will share with you in a moment further revelations in that area. I have come to see that increasingly; the abomination is a composite of all the things that are wrong. We have no reverence for the true Sabbath which is Saturday. We use the term 'Lord' rather than 'Yahweh', which is the true name of our God. Whereas Lord is in fact, as best I understand it, an English translation of the word '*Baal*.' So, we have Baal carried forward out of the Hebrew into the Bible as Baal, and Yahweh translated as Lord whereas in fact we should have brought forward Yahweh as Yahweh and Baal as Baal. I could go on and on and some of the teachings that follow in this series will address it.

But as you consider this and that which follows, I urge you to consider and know the enormity of these statements, and consequently the desperate urgency of the message contained in this tape series. Four days later, on Monday, April 24, I issued another message, but I need to put that in context. Having issued the previous message to the effect that the abomination in the temple spoken of by Daniel was in fact the state of marriage in the Church that was Thursday, April 20. On Saturday, April 22, we went through to a meeting in Pretoria and I was praying about this as we went and I said, "*Lord, please give me a confirmation. Please, if this is truly what You are saying to me concerning the state of the Church, please will you give me an indication today in the public place that this is so.*" On the way back from Pretoria having attended the meeting, the publication was on sale on the side of the road and the headlines was a large colour photograph announced the pending divorce of one of the most widely known Church leaders in South Africa, and I read the message there. The point that I need to make is that I was profoundly convinced after that, the Lord had shown me that there are, on what I understood to be the D-day of Passover the year 2000. Here, one of the most prominent Christian leaders in the world was announcing his divorce or his divorce was being paraded in the public place.

On the morning of Saturday, April 22, 2000 that was reported as probably the most widely known Christian in South Africa that was on the brink of divorce. This report was confirmed in two other major newspapers on Sunday, April 23. The reports alleged that the divorce was already well in process, that the wife had instituted the divorce proceedings and that she had asked the Church for Spiritual support. It is further insinuated that there is another man under this report of newspaper on the Sunday that someone has said reported an Afrikaans translation, you know how it is a person falls in love and the love gets lost. In this case, it was the wife who said straight out to the husband that she does not love him anymore. Recognising the fallibility of the popular press, one must conclude that given the profile of the individuals concerned and the size of the Ministry, if the report on Saturday was without foundation, a high court order would have been obtained to prevent publication on Sunday. One must therefore conclude that a divorce is almost certainly in process. We therefore have a leader in the Body of Christ who is well known around the world, who is frequently on secular and Christian television around the world, and who must rate as amongst the top hundred most widely known Christian leaders in the world today, if not possibly the top 10 most widely known in the process of divorce.

Without attaching too much significance to the press report, one must note that Deuteronomy 21:15 clearly states that if a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, in other words, if there is validity in the press report that there is no love, that does not constitute a basis for divorce. We have also seen in the teaching so far that love never dies. So, for a woman to say that she wants to divorce her husband because she does not love him anymore is completely unscriptural and it is an abomination in the Sight of God. That was the end of that message. A footnote to that, in about

October 2000 about six months later, the divorce had been finalised and the man involved, as referred to above, was pictured again on the front page of the same major national Sunday newspaper posing with his new lady friend, his girlfriend who was a divorced mother of, I think it was two children. Subsequent reports indicated that she had been divorced something like two times and that one of her children was born out of wedlock. The implications of that, if you view them in the context of the teachings to date, is absolutely stunning and horrifying when viewed from God's perspective. It is a total and appalling desecration of the Word of God.

I am not seeking to judge the man; clearly there are Spiritual and demonic issues of deception at play in that situation and we are called to have pity on that man. We are prepared to call to have compassion to intercede for his restoration and for that of his wife. There can be no scriptural basis for that divorce in terms of what was reported in the press, or in terms of what has been given in this teaching. Of all people, that couple should be seeking to set a godly example not to follow the ways of the world.

Signs of the End Times

I cannot stress enough that you should read the signs of the times and see that with situations like that, truly judgement is at the door. Various things happened in the intervening month, early in October, round about the time that I started with this series of message. I produced another message, email message on Tuesday, October 3, 2000. It was entitled based on something I read on the internet, *'The War of Gog and Magog and the beginning of great tribulation?'* I subsequently realised that there is some uncertainty whether the great war spoken of in Ezekiel, and the war of Gog and Magog spoken of in Revelations are in fact the same war. There does appear to be some basis to think that there may be a third world war roundabout now and that there may be, if you like, a fourth world war at the end of the millennium when Satan and his cohorts are released from The Pit for a short time. Right now, we are facing a situation, which is the leader to Satan and his cohorts being cast into The Pit for a thousand years. So, to read that message, just extracts of it, the developments in Israel over the past five days have potentially great Spiritual significance.

The first day of the Jewish New Year is currently recognised as 30th of September. The day of Atonement is Monday, the 9th of October. The great day of the Feast of Tabernacles widely held to be the day of Jesus' birth, is October 22, unless there are slight errors in the modern Jewish calendar. Some believe, and some hold that there is a month error in the calendar, but again, I would ask you to consider the broad spiritual context rather than to get bogged down in dates. If we get down in dates and counting things according to different people's interpretation, we are likely to fall into Pharisee-ism. We need to be aware that the dates add up to more or less this season, but we also need to be sensitive to what the Spirit of God is saying.

Let us continue that message. In the extract of information below you will find an analysis posted on the <http://www.6001.com> website some months ago, which indicated that the World War of Ezekiel 39 would commence on September 29 this year. Refer also to Ezekiel 39:11-15. A wide range of information posted on the <http://www.templemount.org> website over some considerable time, which indicates the significance of the Temple Mount in Jerusalem in this age, and which reports what has been going on behind the scenes to give rise to the current tension in Israel. This series of reports from the <http://www.cnn.com>, CNN news website which indicate that the violence began on September 28, correlating closing to the prediction of September 29, keep in mind that there is a 12-hour difference between Bible days and current days. Bible days begin at sunset, not sunrise.

Ezekiel 7:3-17, which seems to speak of the utter destruction of Israel. These verses were given to me on July 2, in the context of a prophecy concerning the destruction of Jerusalem. Matthew 24:15-31, which speaks of great tribulation and the abomination in the Temple. It is possible that the activities on the Temple Mount could constitute the abomination in the Temple or at least part thereof. Refer also to a previous mailing regarding the level of fornication, divorce, and adultery in the Church being an abomination in the Temple of the Holy Spirit, which comprises believers. Taken all together there appeared to be strong grounds to consider that the word of Ezekiel may be in the process of breaking, and that great tribulation may be about to break on the Church. To interject in that reading, it is important to understand, it seems very clear to me, that God will give spiritual signs to the Christians who are under a spiritual Covenant, but He may well give physical signs to the Jews who are still under the mosaic Covenant which is a physical Covenant. So we may find that the abomination in the Temple that I spoke of earlier in the Spiritual realm is an insignificant measure to the state of fornication in the Body of Christ, where the Body of Christ finds themselves effectively joined, in many instances, to all the Satanists and warlocks in the world, in other words, to the Church of Satan.

At the same time, the excavations and the construction of additional mosques on, and in the Temple Mount, illegally may well represent the desolation or abomination of the Temple in Jerusalem in a physical sense. The message continued, there are certainly strong grounds to declare that God is calling all His people to sanctify themselves and make themselves holy and set apart for His service in these days, and particularly that we should all earnestly consider our sins and repent. Jesus sacrificed on the cross for our sins is of no avail if we do not confess our sins to him and repent and receive the forgiveness that he purchased for us.

That message continued with more detailed reports of the incident of Ariel Sharon's visit to the Temple Mount, which supposedly triggered the fighting, the violence and the deaths in Jerusalem on September 20, 2000. Other reports concerning that, and others comment that the reality was that the tension was a result of unreasonable demands from the Muslims and the Palestinian Authority, and that really there should have been no reason for there to be any problem with Sharon's visit. The quotes in the Temple Mount sight go on to establish that Jerusalem is only the third most holy site to Israel. It is the most holy for all of Israel. There are reports of deliberate intention on inciting violence around the Temple Mount on the part of the Palestinians. There are various other reports around that area which lead one to conclude that another agenda has been clandestinely followed around the Temple Mount, which has been deliberately directed at denying the Jews access to their most holy site, and performing acts on it, in terms of construction and excavation, which were guaranteed to offend the Jewish people, or certain elements of the more scripturally observant Jewish people, and that it could be concluded that there was a certain element on the Muslim Arabic Palestinian side that was intent on provoking conflict and quite possibly war over the Temple Mount.

Certainly, the conclusions that I was forced to draw was that what was being reported in the press was extremely one-sided and failed to recognise the scriptural significance of the Temple Mount to the Jews, in terms of the fulfilment of End Time prophecy. I think there is a lot of reason to continue to believe that the unrest there will eventually flare up to full out war. We may well look back on [inaudible 01:06:11] year 2000 as being the start of the Third World War.

Other information on the 6001.com website which seeks to establish that [inaudible 01:06:30] the new Jewish New Year is the beginning of the year 6001 from Creation and presents some quite interesting information there. It is not essential to this teaching, so I want to address it and you might find it interesting to visit that website and the Temple Mount website, but the point is there is a large amount of information available particularly over the internet, all of which points to, plus the year

2000, plus or minus about 3-1/2 to 7-1/2 years being the breakpoint for the end of the Church age and the commencement of the third millennium after Christ. There is a lot of disagreement over exactly what will happen there. The majority are expecting the Rapture as hopefully you realised by now, the Rapture is totally out of the question until the Body of Christ has been cleansed.

That increasingly seems to me that we are about to face the most appalling and most terrible Spiritual and then physical tribulation of the Church of Jesus Christ. Next will be judgement on the world, followed by Satan and his cohorts being bound and cast into The Pit for a thousand years, followed by the millennium reign of Christ on Earth in which life will continue in a fashion, which is not similar to what we have experienced up until now, except there will be no activity of Satan, his demons and his fallen Angels. It seems increasingly to me it may take a thousand years for the bride to cleanse herself of all the impurities and all the false doctrines that currently exist in the Church. It may take a thousand years before we come to fully practice the form of marriage universally around the world and throughout the Church. It seems to me that even in that period, many people will choose, without Satan's interference, even they are not to serve God, because of the peace, and so forth.

God is seeking people who will worship Him and spread truth without having to be forced to do so. At the moment, the vast majority of us, and I speak for myself as well, only rarely press into God and seek to serve Him when we are in trouble. When things are going well, we start leaning to our own understanding, we start relying on our own strength and we drift away from God. It is only His grace that allows us to be tested and that allows us to stumble and fall as a result of us doing things our own way to bring us back to Him.

As I was completing those messages above read in email, which gave the website of an address which had a number of photographs of the current pope sitting on a throne of the Mount of Israel in about March 2000. On the mountain where the sermon of [inaudible 01:09:30] traditionally held to have been preached and the throne had a large inverted Cross in the back, but the exact significance of this may be unclear in the sense of who put that inverted cross there, but the point of that website was that it is generally widely accepted that an inverted cross is a satanic anti-Christ symbol. [inaudible 01:09:55] inferences draw there I do not hold a view on that. I think we have been mistaken when we get bogged down in trying to attach certain labels to individuals. I think there is far more happening in the Spirit realm than we begin to understand and why that may be, that the beast of Revelations, is in fact an individual. I think the beast in Revelations may have a much more fuller and more complex spiritual context than we currently understand, and we should not be focused in any event on looking outwards for those signs. We should be looking inward to the Spirit of God, which is within us, and we should be seeking to cleanse ourselves and seeking to draw close to Him, no matter what.

Sanctification

It is not a case of saying, *"Oh, when I see the beast and I know that is the beast, then I will start getting ready to sanctify myself for Jesus."* We should be seeking to sanctify ourselves for Jesus right now and we can do that by praying for Him to judge us and correct us. We do not need to see any man on a throne with an inverted cross to decide whether we should act or not. We must be careful that we do not get bogged down in watching for leaves on the fig tree, instead of doing the things that we are told to do in preparation for the leaves appearing on the fig tree. Each of us must correctly discern the times and I pray that this teaching assists you. I will encourage you to further fast and pray into these issues to better understand them.

On November 7, 2000, which is just a couple of weeks earlier to this, I posted a message which read as follows: The following was received earlier today and I felt that I should forward it to you. It quoted the following passage which said the international day of prayer for the persecuted Church will be held on November 12, 2000. More than 300,000 Churches in 130 countries will take part in praying for the brothers and sisters in Christ who suffer for their faith. Will your Church be one of them? Many of us think of persecution as a modern-day tragedy, but in truth, persecution has been a reality for the Body of Christ since the days of the apostles.

Hebrews 13:3 states, *"Remember those who are mistreated as if you are yourselves who is suffering."* Now, that passage was a widely distributed email and the following was a commentary that I felt impressed to write concerning that. It raises an interesting question, "Why we should undoubtedly pray for those Christians who are being persecuted, and assist them with Bibles and other materials including TV, radio broadcasts, etc., etc.? Are they more in need of prayer than the western Church?"

In reporting one of the series of five visions in which he was transported to the third Heaven, Rick Joyner in the book *'The Final Quest'* reports of meeting with the apostle Paul in the presence of the Lord Jesus. I quote verbatim from page 135 to 136, names in square brackets added for clarity. "You must recover the ministry and the message," he [Paul] said emphatically. I [Joyner] looked at the Lord [Jesus], and He nodded His affirmation, adding, "It is right that Paul should say this to you. Until this time he has been the most faithful with both of these." "Please explain," I [Joyner] implored Paul. "All right," he replied. "Except for a few places in the world where there are great persecutions or difficulties, we [those already in Heaven] can hardly recognize either the ministry or the message that is being preached today. Therefore, the Church is now but a phantom of what it was even in our time, and we were far from all we were called to be. When we served, being in ministry was the greatest sacrifice that one could make, and this reflected the message of the greatest sacrifice that was made—the Cross."

The Cross

The Cross is the power of God, and it is the centre of all we are called to live by. You now have so little power to transform the minds and hearts of the believers because you do not live, and do not preach the Cross. Therefore, we have difficulty seeing much difference between the Church and the heathen. That is not the Gospel or the salvation with which we were entrusted. You must return to the Cross." The message continued, consider James 1:2-4, *"My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing."* Revelations 20:4-6, *"And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the Word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with Him a thousand years."*

It is clear that those who are persecuted or died for their faith have a special and more elevated status with God than those who do not. Therefore why should one pray for those who are persecuted to be splayed martyrdom? Should we not seek the privilege to die for our faith and perhaps Steven did make a major impact on the life of some individual. Given that widespread tribulation and persecution may be closer than those Christians would like to believe, should we not all be seeking God to strengthen

our faith and our commitment to serving the Lord Jesus Christ, no matter what the cost. And again, just to comment on that message, in the context of this message on marriage, dear listeners, I cannot stress enough, please do not be disobedient as I have been until this time that I have now recorded this message months later than I could have done. There is not much time. We must spread this message urgently. The people of God must return to the truth of Scripture with regards to marriage.

Heaven on Earth

We must seek to bring Heaven to Earth through our marriages so that Jesus may come back through the ministry that we bring. We cannot minister as prophets, apostles, evangelists, teachers and pastors if we are not walking in the fullness of what God created marriage to be. If our house is divided, our house will fall and if we cannot even rule over our own houses, men, as prophets, priests and kings, how on earth can we think that we can rule over the Body of Christ? How on earth can we think that we can remove the division of the Body of Christ when there is division between man and wife and between parents and children?

We have to see our marriages and our family as a mirror of the state of the Church. If 60% of all Christian marriages are ending in divorce and remarriage, we have to see there is something terribly, terribly, terribly wrong with the Church today. I challenge you, I urge you, I ask you, I plead with you, step out today and do what God is calling you to do. Take these truths and run with them. Write the vision and make it plain, preach these truths from the housetops. Repent of your deception and error in preaching other beliefs and putting them into practice. Jesus wishes to give you a few images to repent and turn around. There is no time to resist. There is no time to dwell in the past. There is no time to hang on to *"I cannot do this because so many people will reject me."* If Jesus rejects you, it does not matter how many people accept you. If Jesus accepts you, it does not matter how many people reject you. They rejected Him and they will reject those that He sends. If they reject you, they will reject the One who sends you, which is the Lord Jesus Christ. Do not be ensnared in fascism. I plead with you in Jesus' name.

On November 10, 2000 in response to message that I received to the message that I have just read to you, I posted another message entitled as, *'Rick Joyner, the prophet.'* I read: In response to the mail on persecution of Christians, the following comment was received. *"I do not believe Rick Joyner went to Heaven in any way, shape or form. So his comments and books are irrelevant. It sure did not sound like the apostle Paul whom I read in the pages of the Bible speaking, it sounded more like Rick Joyner!"* The message that I wrote continues: As written earlier, each one of us must discern the truth and each of us will be judged accordingly. We must know the terror of the Lord regarding His judgement, and we must therefore reverently fear His judgement and fear being found wanting on that day, before one states they do not believe, and therefore what Joyner writes is irrelevant. One must take account of Matthew 10:40-41 in which Jesus is speaking: *"He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me. He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward. And he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward."*

True Christians

Joyner comes in the name of a prophet. He states clearly that he has had visions and he has been spoken to by the Lord Jesus Christ and that Lord Jesus Christ has sent him. So we see Joyner comes in the name of a prophet and claims that Jesus sent him. If he is correct and we receive him as a prophet, we will receive Him who sent him. In other words, we receive Jesus and we will receive a prophet's

reward, the reward of the service of the prophet and the blessings that came from receiving a prophet. If we do not receive Joyner as a prophet and he is in fact a prophet, then we reject Jesus and we are judged accordingly.

And I wrote further: "I am personally absolutely certain that Joyner is a prophet and that he was sent by the Lord Jesus Christ. I also am absolutely certain that what is reported by Joyner in what was quoted in the previous posting as of God, the Church, is far removed from what Jesus has called us to be. This is being confirmed through many at this time. Please carefully consider before rejecting Joyner's message in the books, *'The Final Quest'*, *'The Call'* and *'Visions of the Harvest.'* If you have not read them, please make every effort to obtain them and read them as a matter of urgency. The two books referred to here, *'The Final Quest'* by Rick Joyner published by Whitaker House, issued by Morning Star Publications, 16000 Lancaster Highway, Charlotte, NC 28277. That is in the United States. The ISBN number is 0883684780 and I will strongly urge you to get hold of that book.

The other book, *'The Call'*, the sequel to *'The Final Quest'* by Rick Joyner is published by Morning Star Publications, 16000 Lancaster Highway, Charlotte, NC 28277-2061 and published in 1999. ISBN number 1-878327-84-4. Two books which are absolutely vital reading in this age. Also later November 10, the following message was produced and I read extracts. This was entitled *'Wheat and Tares.'* Further to the mail on persecution of Christians, a number of comments have been received. It appears that the [inaudible 01:22:26] created the impression that I am suggesting that we should not pray for those who have been persecuted. Apologies for that, it was certainly not the intention. It is right and scriptural to pray for suffering saints and for their deliverance. However, the point of the email was regarding the fact that the Word of God to the Church, as a whole today, is that the Church is very far removed from God, the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ required it to be, and that where the Church is *'free'* and comfortable, the Church tends not to seek Jesus Christ as first and vital necessity and therefore tends not to love God with all their hearts, minds, soul and strength. In assessing this mail, each of us must discern the truth, and each of us will be judged accordingly.

Now it goes on to few passages, 2 Corinthians 5:9-11, *"Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are well known to God, and I also trust are well known in your consciences."* We must know the terror of the Lord regarding His judgement and we must therefore reverently fear His judgement and fear being found wanting on the judgement day. The point of the previous posting for the sake of clarity is that almost the entire Church, bearing a small group who are greatly persecuted is so far removed from what we are called to be, that we are not recognisable as Christians. In other words, we are not noticeably different from those who do not believe. Therefore, since it appears that Christians only truly laid down their lives for the Gospel when they are persecuted, we should ask ourselves whether it is not asked that requires pray and that in fact we should pray for judgement, tribulation and persecution to come upon us as well. There may be people who receive the mail, who have undergone massive persecution both Spiritual and physical, but the vast majority of Christians, and even those of us who have been intensely persecuted are lukewarm, and may well find on the Day of Judgement that they are counted amongst the goats, the tares, the foolish virgins and the workers of inequity, and Scriptures for those are given below and just to quote the headlines, you can look them up if you desire.

Matthew 25:33-46, reading 33 and 34, *"And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father.'" 45: "Then He will answer them, saying, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least*

of these, you did not do it to Me.' And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life." Matthew 13:24-50, I read 24 and 25, "Another parable He put forth to them, saying: 'The kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and went his way.'" Verse 30: "Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, 'First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them but gather the wheat into my barn.'" So first the unrighteous must be gathered and cast into The Pit before the righteous are gathered. We have to see the tribulation has to come before rupture.

Verse 47: "Again, the kingdom of Heaven is like a dragnet." Verse 48: "Which, when it was full, they drew to shore; and they sat down and gathered the good into vessels, but threw the bad away." Verse 50: "And cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth." Matthew 25:1-13, "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom." Verse 12 and 13: "But He answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you. Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.'" Luke 13:23-30, reading 23 and 24: "Then one said to Him, 'Lord, are there few who are saved?' And He said to them, 'Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.'" 27: "Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity." 28: "There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out."

Matthew 7:12-23, verse 13: "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it." 14: "Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it." 15: "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves." 23: "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'" In other words, who do not observe the Commandments of God, the Word of God.

All of those passages are addressed to believers. The message continues: For anyone who fears this judgement, the visions in the book titled *'The Final Quest'*, are salutary and prophetic in rank of close to modern Scriptures will likely to be granted the privilege of receiving. I strongly urge all readers to get this book and also *'The Call'* and *'Visions of the Harvest'* by Joyner, which each give us startling perspectives on the state of the Church today. The bottom line, Galatians 2:20: "I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." Many Christians appropriate this verse. Few have actually reached the level of holiness and sanctification which is associated with it. Until we reach this level, it is probably true to say that Christ is in us, but we are not yet in Christ. Even when we reach that level, we can still fall at any time.

1 Corinthians 10:1: "Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall." 2 Peter 3:17-18 "You therefore, beloved, since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen." The end of that message.

To sum up this message, the Kingdom context, the call, that is the fibre of this entire 40-tape series on marriage. Crucify self. Crucify the flesh. Die to self, live to the risen Son of God. Live to love. We can only do these things through the Spirit of God, through the love of God, through dying to self, through putting self behind us. We will only be able to walk in the fullness of what God intended marriage to

be if husband and wife put away self, crucify the flesh, die to self, and walk in the Spirit as one flesh, as one Spirit. In doing so we have to understand that sexual intercourse between husband and wife is the most holy and most deeply spiritual act that is available to mankind between man and woman, as distinct between man and God. And therefore to talk about sexuality and sex as carnality is an absolute abomination in the Sight of God. Sexual intercourse between husband and wife is a holy, sacred and Spiritual act. I pray that you will take these things to heart as you continue with this series, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Father I ask you in the name of Jesus', if there is anything that I have uttered in this teaching which is not of You Lord that You will blow it away and if whatever is of You Lord, all that is of You that is according to Your Word and by Your Spirit, I pray that it will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and that it will grow and produce abundant fruit and that You will water it by Your Spirit and that You will come against everything that hinders it, in the name of Jesus.

This message is issued by End Time Issue Ministries through the ministry, a Church without walls. Our address is P.O. Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. You can email me at James@EndTimeIssues.org.za. You can phone us on international code whatever your prefix is, typically in many countries 00, some countries 0, some countries something else, 27, and my mobile number is 832516644 or in South Africa, 0832516644. Our landline, international code 27, local code 11, phone number 7912327 or within South Africa 0117912327. Our fax 27117915004. This series of tapes is available, as mentioned, this is part of the Ministry of a Church without walls. We seek to make all our teachings available at no cost to those who would like them. Clearly offerings and donations are welcome, but if you cannot afford to pay anything for these tapes, write to us or contact us, and as funds permit, we will make them available to you. We will put you in touch with somebody who already has the set of the tapes in your location. I pray that this message so far and the balance of this message has been a blessing to you. In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

04 04 Preparing for Change in Marriage

Number four in the series, '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' the second volume '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*.' The title of this message is preparing for change in marriage and the message itself commences after the prayers and worship, which follows immediately.

Before starting this message, perhaps I should just clarify the comment that I have made at the start of a number of the tapes which have been preceded with prayers and worship about the spiritual context. We have a five CD [inaudible 00:19:56] which plays five CDs in sequence in a collection of probably about 50 Christian prayers and worship CDs. What we do is, before a meeting we just select, we believe led by the Spirit, five CDs, which we put in any order without considering the content of them. Then during the prayers and worship as we feel led, we just select tracks on any one of the five CDs. Through this it provides a vehicle for the Holy Spirit to guide us and to give us a message through the prayers and worship. I certainly believe we saw very clearly a message coming through in the words of the prayers, and particularly the worship in this morning.

The crux as I received it was that God will protect those who obey Him, that we should draw close to Him, and that Jesus is the rock of our salvation, our firm foundation. He is the chief cornerstone. I really believe in the context of the preceding messages in volume 2, with regards to bringing joy to Jesus, laying down our lives, being willing to die for the truth of the Gospel and then the message of

the context of the kingdom in this present age, the call, the coming judgement that is already upon the Earth and particularly upon the Church, these are indications that we may well be heading into the major World War that is spoken of in Ezekiel. All of these things challenge us as we go into the second series on understanding God's way in marriage, dealing more with the implementation of Scripture and actually putting it into practice in our lives towards receiving the vision of Heaven on Earth in marriage.

We need to understand Satan does not want this to happen. We need to understand that there will be attack and persecution, but those that know their God will endure to the end and will overcome. The Scripture that really came to mind during the prayers and worship which had been given prior to the meeting with Philippians 4:13, *"I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me."* To move onto the message itself, as I said, the message is entitled *'Preparing for Change,'* it builds on the message towards the end of the first volume of this series *'Facilitating Change'*. It is really a compendium of my thoughts as I believe the Lord has given them to me with regards to preparing for change, and actually starting to go through the prices of change. It is important to understand that virtually everything that has been revealed by the Lord through Scripture in the text to date is seriously, seriously challenged.

Our understanding of what the Word of God says concerning marriage, the practice of marriage, the doctrines of marriage, and consequently certainly for anybody who has spent their lives in what you might call the Western Church, no matter whether that is Catholic, Baptist, Anglican, Methodist or any form of Charismatic or Pentecostal congregation, we have been heavily, heavily influenced in the area of marriage. The whole legal framework of marriage in most Western countries and many other countries, which are influenced by the British Empire, has a strong pagan flavour to it, and we have seen that the wedding ring, the wedding ceremony, and the officiation at the wedding by a priest is all pagan. We have seen that marriage is actually the cutting of Covenant with a virgin bride.

We have seen that submission is not some misogynist dictatorial marital setup as is so often portrayed. It is actually an environment of deep love and teamwork and partnership. We have seen so many things that are taken for granted and taught, certainly in my own experience by virtually any pastor, any congregation, any Church anywhere in the Western world and probably as I say, throughout the former British Empire, to be fundamentally flawed and to owe more to Satan than it does to God. We have seen the passage in Timothy, which refers to doctrines of Demons and so we understand.

I pray that by the time you have listened to all the tapes preceding this, that in order to experience God's fullness in your marriage, in order for the world at large and for the Church to experience God's fullness in marriage, and in order for the absolutely devastating catastrophic magnitude of divorce in the world and in the Body of Christ today to be brought to an end, it is absolutely essential that change comes about. And people who are listening to this tape at this time, let us understand that they are called to be pioneers. The fact that you are listening to this tape at this time I believe means that God has called you to be a pioneer, and certainly if you receive the messages of this series, you will be going into relatively uncharted waters.

Preparing for change

Preparing for change. The first point that I want to make is that change should be gentle. It cannot be produced by force, anger or coalition. We have looked at that in some detail in the previous teaching. Change must be voluntary. Change in marriage requires a conscious choice by whichever partner needs to change. The reality is, as we have seen from this series of teachings that both partners need

to change dramatically, almost inevitably. Very few people, if any today, truly understand how to walk in the love of God as we saw in the teaching on learning to love. Very few women today know how to walk in submission in the way it is envisaged in Scripture. So, we must recognise that our conduct and our beliefs, our knowledge and experience are learning patterns in some areas of our lives and not appropriate scripturally. Therefore, we need to make a decision to change. If, having heard these truths, we choose not to change, we are then in violation of the Word and the will of God and we will be judged accordingly as we heard in the previous message. However, if we truly love God, we will seek to change, no matter what it costs us.

I hope that this series of teachings so far and the teachings that follow, will provide you with much information to assist you to recognise where your lives, your beliefs and your practices do not conform to Scripture and need to be changed. If you are serious about serving God, I really believe by now you will be convinced of the need to change. Firstly, to bring an end to any behaviour and conduct which you have now realised is contrary to the Word of God, and as importantly, or perhaps more importantly, from an individual personal point of view, to put into practice that which is necessary for you to experience the blessing of Heaven on Earth in marriage, which God has prepared for everyone who chooses to earnestly desire and seek it.

In order to prepare for change, you need to study out the principles of gaining information until you have a reasonable idea of what the end state of a particular transition step should be. You need to take things a step at a time. This is important. A lot of what I am going to say in this message is based more on my experience as a management consultant in the area of business change, which is where a lot of my knowledge and experience lies, rather than specifically from a scriptural context. The message that follows this, we will deal with the scriptural context and the scriptural principles of how you actually give effect to what I am teaching on this particular message. One has to reduce the steps that are necessary to get from where you are today to where God has shown me that He wants to be into [inaudible 00:28:55]. You need to identify specific aspects of your behaviour, specific aspects of your understanding of Scripture, and specific aspects of your thinking which are now aligned with the Word and the will of God, and you need to take steps one step at a time to deal with those. It is no good saying, 'I am just going to go to Heaven on Earth in my marriage', and that somehow you are going to get there.

There is a saying in the world which says, *"If you do not know where you are going, any road will get you there."* In the same token, if you do know where you are going and you do know which road you are following, you have to follow that road one step at a time. You cannot take one mighty leap and just go from a marriage which is not the way God wants it to be, to God's ideal state. It is going to take time. And we saw that very clearly in the previous teaching on facilitating change. So, it is important that you pray, and you ask the Holy Spirit to show you which issues you should deal with first. You should seek to understand and envisage the new behaviour, in other words, the words and the actions which are appropriate. If you have been convicted in the area of love, and as you have seen from the previous message, love is absolutely critical, cardinal and essential to what God is calling the Church today. If we do not love God, we cannot obey His Commandments. We will not even try to obey His Commandments that we do not have the ability to bring about that change. We cannot bring about change even in ourselves by equation. It is only the love of God that would bring about change. We have seen the Scripture which says it is the love of God which leads us to repentance.

If you think about the examples that I have given previously of learning to touch type and learning to horse ride, it is fairly readily apparent that in those instances one will generally have in mind a mental picture of being able to type fast and accurately, without looking at the keyboard or thinking about

the actions involved, and only thinking of the content. Even in horse riding, one would potentially think of somebody riding a horse and galloping over the countryside. The probability is that picture would be based on someone we have met who is an accomplished typist or horse rider. In other words, we would have a mental picture of what a highly proficient touch typist looks like. We all have met somebody who is able to look over their shoulder, take dictation, and type at 80-90 words a minute with almost 100% accuracy, and we would aspire perhaps to that level of confidence. By the same token, we may have seen people riding horses in a training ring and we might aspire to ride at that level of confidence. We might have seen Western movies with cowboys and Indians galloping over the range at top speed and jumping and really, this moving on their horses, with the horse and rider, seemingly as one, you might aspire to do that. Or you might actually have seen that in practice.

Taking a step at a time

And obviously the more tangible the picture is of what we have seen, the more real that objective will become to us. So, it is important that we seek to have a vision. We saw in Habakkuk 2:2, *"Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it."* So, it is absolutely scriptural for us to envisage the end result and for us to describe that end result in words and pictures, either in writing or mentally, and that is absolutely scriptural for us to seek to achieve that result. What is important is that we prioritise and we set those goals by the leading of the Holy Spirit, not by striving in our own strength. *It is not by might, it is not by power, but by my Spirit, says the Lord.* So, we need to have the vision, but we need to set our steps to get there. We need to take a step at a time. We must ask the Lord in the name of Jesus to show us what step to take today.

And some of those steps are going to be time-consuming, arduous and may take a long time. I would think that it is probably going to take all of us the rest of our lives to even approximate walking in the love of God, the way Jesus did. But we should aspire to that. We should seek to see ourselves in Jesus' shoes doing the work that Jesus did and greater works than He did, because that is scriptural. If we cannot see ourselves at some point in the future standing in Jesus' shoes raising a dead, opening the eyes of a blind, healing the crippled, we are not going to get there. If we cannot come to a place without the Spirit of God, or can see ourselves doing greater works than Jesus did, we will never do greater works than Jesus did. If we cannot see ourselves doing equivalent works to the apostles, Paul, Peter, and John, we will never reach that level of anointing.

So, we have to recognise that in this area of marriage, the teachings with regards to marriage in the world today are so corrupt and so perverted, that it is highly debatable whether, at this moment in time one can find a complete picture, if you like, in the real world of what this marriage looks like. So we have to piece it together. We have to realise that those people who seek to reach out for this vision are pioneers. They are going where nobody has gone before. They will make mistakes. They may not get all the way to the vision, but they will make it easier for those who come after to get there. To put that in a little bit more context, if we consider the horse-riding example, if you have never seen a horse, it is going to be very difficult for you to aspire to ride a horse. So, somebody who has never seen a horse for that matter, or somebody who has never seen a typewriter or computer keyboard, is going to have enormous difficulty learning those skills.

So, part of preparing for change and part of facilitating change is to come to a place where we understand what it is, we are talking about and what that look like. Until we can envisage the end result in some measure, we are going to have enormous difficulty. So, we need to turn to the Holy Spirit to illuminate our hearts, and as I have been preparing and giving these messages, and as I have been praying into this whole subject of divorce in marriage over nearly six years now, I have just seen

more and more. It is a wonderful picture of marriage, but it is very difficult to turn it into something that is tangible for other people. I hope that by the end of this second set of tapes, I would have managed to convey a little bit of that picture. I would pray that by now the Holy Spirit has been giving you a bit of a picture of what marriage can be but let me try and just articulate that briefly for you.

Heaven on Earth

The picture that I see is a man and wife. As we have seen, Scripture permits a man to have more than one wife, a family which is in perfect love, walking in the love of God where strife and argument, fault-finding, judging and competition are just unknown, where the husband truly is the head of the home, where truly he is walking in Jesus' shoes and ministering correction and discipline to his children. He is also ministering guidance to his wife, in the love of God gently, meekly and humbly without seeing himself as the lord and the master, without being dictatorial, just by laying down his life for his family and taking the lead in a firm and a just, but a loving way. I see a family in which there is perfect unity and where there is absolutely no schism or division. I see a house which is absolutely in unity and harmony and I see that harmony.

I see a harmony where, if the husband and wife are halfway around the world from one another and they are interviewed, asked questions or even in adverse circumstances interrogated on any point, if those two messages are recorded, if those two responses are recorded or transcribed that bottom changes in just personal communication style, etc., the heart of that message will be exactly the same. There will be no difference. There will be no distinction. They will be singing from the same song and they will be singing in the same key and they will be singing in perfect harmony. There will be no discord between husband and wife whether they are apart, or whether they are together. I see a family which is at peace in adversity, and at peace in prosperity, a family where the piece of God is so tangible that it is something that can be felt by strangers entering their house. I see a family where the love can be felt by strangers entering their physical house. I see power in prayer. I see a man and wife in prayer, kneeling before God. As they come into agreement, as they pray, regarding any matter in Heaven or in Earth, I see the principalities and powers of hell trembling because this is the prayer of agreement in complete harmony and unity.

I see the husband in harmony with Jesus and the wife in harmony with her husband. I just see prayers which have incredible...sorry, I am trying to avoid the word incredible, it has a negative connotation. It means not credible in actual fact, and it is one of those instances of words which are widely used in the world which actually speak against the intention of what is being said. So it is not a wise choice of word. I see an absolutely amazing, wonderful and awesome power emanating out of that marital house, out of that couple as they are praying, even as the children praying in unity with their parents.

I see a situation in which the generations dwell harmoniously together where the different generations are loved and each plays the role that we have seen in previous teachings is appropriate to them. And I see at the end of the day, a married family as a formidable spiritual unity in the hand of the Master. I see Jesus able to take that unit and to wield in prayer in ministry as he sees fit. I see the power of God and the love of God, the love coming first, and then the power, as we have seen in a number of teachings flowing through that family into the world. I see the dead raised. I see the blind seeing. I see the lame walking. I see deaf ears opened. I see demons cast out, just the way Jesus did. That is the body of Christ, that is unity. Until we come into all of that, that vision is unattainable, but I hope that you, by now are starting to see the glory of what the Lord is showing me. What I have just said to you is a very limited depiction of the vision that I have and as I say again, I hope with progress you will see more clearly exactly what this vision looks like.

At the same time, I would like to make the point that this is not as challenging as it may sound in terms of what I have just said. One of the things that the Lord has shown me very definitively over the last few years, is that while Satan has corrupted the world to an enormous extent, and brought about enormous deception and error, corruption and perversion, and we have seen just a little bit of that relativity to the wrong teachings that have been dealt with in the preceding tapes, the Lord has, by His divine hand preserved all truth throughout the world in different groups. And so, we find that for example, and I am going to use labels here which are probably familiar to you, but I do not use those labels other than just to ensure that I have a common base of communication with you. I am not trying to champion any particular denomination of course, but for example, we find that the Baptists have a profound revelation about the truth of water baptism by immersion. We find that the Charismatic Churches have a profound revelation of the gifts of the Spirit, and we find that other denominations have profound revelations in different areas.

Muslims and the Western Church

What we find also is that certain of the truths with regards to the practice and conduct of marriage have been in fact preserved in certain societies, which we are now western arrogant regard as primitive but where many aspects of the family life is in fact closer to what we have been discussing in this series and it is practiced in the western world. We need to understand that this is one of the reasons why those of the Muslim faith, many of them, regard westerners, and particularly Western Christians, as agents of Satan because they have seen the extent to which the Western World has corrupted the morals and the standards and God's pattern of marriages as laid down in Scriptures. Many people are not aware of the fact that devout Muslims hold, what they call the Tawrat what the Jews call the Torah, what we call the Pentateuch, the five books of Moses, to be inspired by God, and they call them a very high level of reverence. In fact, a much higher level of reverence than is accorded to them by most Western Christians. Accordingly, we find that a lot of the hostility amongst Muslims towards Christians is in fact, while it is not right in the sense, that it is not love as God intended. It is just criticism of the abominations practised by the Western Church. So we need to be very, very careful in judging other groups.

My point here is that certain truths have been preserved in the Muslim faith which have been lost to the Western Christian Churches. Other truths are preserved by the Jews, and other truths are preserved in pagan groups that we will not normally consider to have any truth at all. But the reality is that only Jesus is totally righteous, without sin and only Satan, his cohorts and demons are totally evil and without truth. Every human being that walks this Earth has a percentage of God's truth and a percentage of Satan's deception and evil in terms of what they believe and the way they live their lives. It is important that we understand that a person that has been in a pagan and demonic satanic situation may have a high proportion of what they understand and believe being from Satan, a relatively small proportion being from God, but if they have the revelation that Jesus Christ is Lord, and that He died and was resurrected for their sins, they can be born again and they can come into the faith. In terms of the current conventions, they can apply the label, 'Christian' to themselves. The reality is that many people who call themselves by the name of Christian, in fact, probably most, have less than 50% of what they know and believe being God's truths and more than 50% being error and deception in terms of certainly the area of marriage. This does not make them good or bad. We are told not to judge, it just means that it is a journey of revelation and truth. Therefore, we will press closer to all truth, but that is a journey and it is not for us to condemn those who have less truth in a particular area than others.

Do not judge

It is important to recognise Jesus' teaching and parable where Jesus told us not to judge in Matthew and said that we should remove the plank in our own eyes before we look at the specks in our brother's eyes. It is extremely important in the area of denominational and religious differences. Satan has trapped Christians particularly in pride to the extent that they have become proud of the little knowledge of God that they do have, and because others do not have that particular piece of knowledge, they reject them as being unrighteous and ungodly, when in fact, the others in turn are rejecting them because they can see they have a revelation of certain truths which generally the Christian Church does not have.

I mentioned this in one of the key threads that comes out of this whole teaching on marriage, that until we learn to live in unity in marriage, the Church will not come into unity. Part of that Church coming into unity is that the Church has got to stop judging people and judging its brethren. The fact that the Baptists have revelation of water baptism and the Charismatics have a revelation of the gifts of the Spirit, it does not mean that those that are Baptists are bad, or if you are a Charismatic, and vice versa. It means that each has some knowledge that the other lacks, and we should all have a revelation of how little we know of the things of God and stop judging others and condemning them, because they have truths that we lack, that we do not understand and which we do not think are necessary.

We have to start looking at other people and saying what do they know about God that I do not know. If they know something about the devil that we do not know, well, let that go. But if we look at every person we meet, every group we encounter, and so Father in the name of Jesus, please show me what they know that you that I lack and give me that revelation. The Lord has shown me very, very clearly over the last few years that we can learn an enormous amount in that fashion. I would encourage you to apply that principle. So accordingly, as one examines, by the leading of the Holy Spirit, other groups of people and their marriage practices and so forth, one can begin to piece together the jigsaw puzzle which constitutes the picture of marriage that I outlined to you a few moments ago. Through this process, the Lord has shown me in some detail what that picture looks like. As I wrote to somebody a day or two ago, I believe that most of the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle have fallen into place while I have been doing this series of teachings. I do not claim by any manner it means that they are all in place, I am quite sure that, as always seems to happen with God, just when you think you have a full revelation of something, you discover that there is something else that you lack.

Sexual matters

My point is that the Lord has been showing me things through a variety of other [inaudible 00:50:30] through Muslims, through Jews, through people of other groupings. Together that constitutes something of a picture which I am in the process of seeking to paint for you in this series of teachings. Another aspect of this is that we need to examine the Bible very carefully. There is a tendency amongst Christians to be very prudish and to be very unwilling to talk about sex in a reverent, but dare I say, explicit fashion. There is very little in the way of Christian teaching which actually provides insight to the actual plan of God, with regards to sexual conduct between men and women, or between man and wife more correctly.

I am not talking here about public display of sex, public discussion of sex, voyeuristic discussions of sex, or any form of discussion which is intended just for the sake of discussion. There is a place for reverent learning of the things of God. And again, I mention this just by virtue of a number of comments that I have encountered recently in discussion with various Christians. If you seem to feel

that any discussion with regards to sexual matters is offensive, is carnal, and has nothing to do with any Christian who is truly seeking to serve God, I would just like to put that in some sort of context. Please understand where I am coming from. I am not seeking to offend you, but I am asking you to re-examine very carefully some of the things that you might believe in this regard.

I am going to make the assertion that the Bible is a very sexual book. The metaphors, the language and the allegories that are used throughout the Bible have a very, very strong sexual connotation. We have talked at length about the word 'virginity' and we have seen that virginity refers to a very specific physical state of woman's most holy organ, her sexual organs. It is something to be revered and treated with great respect, but the reality is that whenever we use the word 'virgin', we are using a word which describes a particular physical state of woman's most holy organ. In the same way when we use the word 'circumcision', we are using a word which describes a specific physical state of man's most holy organ. If we do not want to acknowledge that words tend to have association with some pictures, we are misleading ourselves.

The reality is that the word 'virginity' has associated with it, a mental image of a particular physical state of a woman's most holy organ. By the same token, the word circumcision has a similar connotation with man's most holy organ. When we talk about marriage, we have seen repeatedly in this series of teachings that the word 'marry' in actual fact is synonymous with sexual intercourse with a virgin. So whenever the Bible talks of marriage, it is talking about a man having sexual intercourse with a woman. When we read the voice of the bride and the bridegroom and they are rejoicing, we are talking about the rejoicing when that act of consummation has been completed. There are some who are of the opinion that it was common practice in Bible days for there to be physical witnesses in the room at the time the marriage was consummated, in order to be in a position in terms of the requirements of Deuteronomy 22, to testify that the blood that was collected on the cloth, was indeed from the woman at the moment that she was penetrated and that her virginity was taken.

Bear in mind that the Word of God says that no person can be put to death except on the testimony of two or three witnesses. We have seen in Deuteronomy 22 that if a woman was found not to be a virgin on her wedding night, she was to be put to death as a harlot. Consequently, the husband is not sufficient testimony for that woman to be put to death. The point there has to be the implications of that Scripture is that there may have been witnesses of the consummation and. I have encountered secular books which indicate that as recently as the 1860s in Victorian England it was commonplace for the guests at a wedding to congregate around the bed while the marriage was consummated. Now, that may shock us in our attitude today, but we need to understand that when we speak about marriage, we speak about a specific sexual act between man and woman. When we speak about adultery, I have identified that adultery is a particular spiritual state, but again, it is a word that describes a particular sexual act. When we speak about homosexuality, the same thing applies.

And so, we find that if we understand this, God has given us sex to understand a variety of things and therefore, with due respect for propriety, modesty, decorum and so forth, we have to understand that it is not ungodly and unchristian in the right forum to discuss sex. It is proper for parents to give detailed and comprehensive guidance to their children with regard to matters of sex, whether it is the parents or the grandparents. Children need to be informed about the functions of their bodies in the sexual act and they need to understand that God has given it to them for sublime pleasure on Earth.

We also need to understand that the One Flesh Bond is the strongest when simultaneous orgasmic releases are experienced both by man and woman. The orgasm is something which actually culminates in the release of spiritual energy between man and woman. The strength of the One Flesh Bond is

directly proportional to the frequency and the power of orgasm of the man and woman. I believe that the Lord has shown me that the actual experience of orgasm is in fact a spiritual release which has a physical manifestation. It is absolutely vital that we stop regarding sex as carnal and dirty and see it is something that is sublime. It is beautiful. It is spiritual. There is no higher form of spiritual experience known to man, between man and woman, than the act of making love. The only higher form of spiritual experience available to man is in prayers, worship and spiritual intimacy with the Lord Jesus Christ, the Father and the Holy Spirit. We have been given the sex act understand much of what pertains to these things.

Later in the series, I will endeavour in a fashion that you will find acceptable, to address in more specific detail what the Lord has shown me in these areas, and I would ask you to pray about it. By the time you get to the tapes on cutting Covenant and building One Flesh Bond, I would ask you to be prepared to consider in more depth the subject that is implicit in what I have just said to you.

Prayer for change

Continuing with the subject of preparing for change, prayer is an absolute vital prerequisite to change. We cannot change ourselves. We have seen that. I have discussed that at some length in previous teachings. We are unable to change unless we are taught by the Holy Spirit, unless we are led by Jesus as our head, husbands, and wives by your husband. In order to do that we need to pray the right prayers. Sadly, the majority of Christians tend to pray carnal prayers in terms of which they superimpose their understanding of what they think is right for them or what they think is God's will for them and try and dictate to God what He should do. One of the situations that opened my understanding in this whole area that I have been teaching on in the series of tapes, was shortly after I went before the Lord and cried out to him for the level of divorce, and as I said implicitly, how that should be rectified. Shortly after that, I focused on the passage in Romans which said, *as many as are led by the Spirit of God they will become sons of God*, and I started asking the Lord to teach me to be led by His Spirit every moment of every day.

In response to that, He started guiding me and leading me in a variety of ways, both in my Christian walk and business, and so forth. I will be the first to say that I am a long way from being fully led by the Spirit every moment of every day, but that is my desire and it is prayer that I pray on a fairly regular basis. But shortly after I prayed that prayer, I was led to pray another prayer and that was: Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask you to bring the people that You want into my life and to take the people that You do not want out of my life, in Jesus' name.

I was not prepared for the consequences of that prayer, and I have come to see it as an extremely powerful prayer. We associate with people for the wrong reasons. We associate with people based on our understanding. We associate with people that are brought across our path by the enemy without even knowing what is going on. Only God knows the hearts. Within about a year to 18 months of praying that prayer, the Lord had turned my life upside down. He took one of the partners out of my business. He took some of my staff out of my business. He then took my wife out of my life. He took various other people out of my life and then He started to bring other people in. What was absolutely amazing about that process was that at the time that He took each person out, things happened which I would never have believed possible. Things were revealed in the hearts of those people which were beyond my ability to imagine that could be going on.

I discovered that my wife had been betraying me actively for 25 years. She had set out after she first met me to, in her words, cut me down to size. And sums of money that I had, because I trusted

implicitly, had disappeared, that I could not, and to this day, cannot account for. And a variety of other things which were enormously stressful and hurtful at the time, but as they happened and as the Lord led me to terminate that marriage and terminate certain other relationships, I began to understand how powerful that prayer was. He brought other people in, who have been faithful and have really stood by us in enormous difficulties.

So I would encourage you right now at the end of this tape to pray that prayer and just to go before the Lord and say, *"Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to take the people that You do not want in my life out, and to bring the people that You do want in, in Jesus' name."* And pray that on a regular basis. Please understand, do not judge the people that He takes out. He will reveal things that are wrong in their hearts and when He takes them out, He is taking them out as much for them as He is for you. Please do not become mighty and proud that He is revealing things that are wrong in their hearts. He is also potentially revealing things that are wrong in your heart and the things that are wrong in your heart, and the things that are wrong in their hearts are just incompatible at the time that He takes them out. He may bring them back years later.

Another prayer that I learnt to pray at the same time is *"Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask You to open the doors in my life that You want opened that no men may close and to close the doors in my life that You want closed, that no men may open, in Jesus' name."* Again, a remarkably powerful prayer. Since that time the Father has led me through a journey in terms of which my business direction has changed a number of times, and each time we have discovered the hand of God in situations which often, at the time, we did not understand and I must be quite honest, did not enjoy.

So again, I would encourage you to pray, even right now as I pray it again, *"Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to open the doors in my life that You want opened that no man may close, and to close the doors in my life that You want closed that no man may open, in Jesus' name."* As I said, I would encourage you to pray, *Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to teach me to be led by your Spirit, every second of every minute, of every hour, of every day, of every week, of every month, of every year, for the rest of my life, in Jesus' name, that I may become truly a son of God.* Also, an extremely important prayer.

Another prayer that I was led to start praying about two years ago, based on something that I read in Rick Joyner's book, called *'The Final Quest'* the report of his five visions, is *"Father, in the name of Jesus I ask You to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve You more perfectly, and Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to show me the level of my present deception and how to change."* Again, two very, very important and very powerful, very straightforward prayers. Many people do not realise we came to be judged in this life. The Word of God tells us that we should judge ourselves lest we be judged, but it is apparent what was said to Joyner in his vision, that we are actually not competent to judge ourselves, and we should ask the Lord to judge our sins in this life. That which is not judged in this life, will be judged in the life to come.

If you want to avoid finding yourself in the place of being cast into outer darkness, of weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, then I would urge you to seriously consider praying, *"Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve You more perfectly."* Then do not expect judgement; judgement is not pleasant. Judgement may involve you losing your job, it might be a car accident, it may involve any number of things going wrong in your life, but that is grace and that is mercy from God.

When something goes wrong, the challenge is to develop the discipline and the intuition and the sensitivity to say *"Father, why did that go wrong? What is the cause of that? Where is my sin? What do I need to repent of?"* And I will present in a subsequent teaching a more in-depth analysis of that, but nothing happens in our lives without sin. Job was judged because of fear and pride in his life. It was not just some haphazard act of God that Job lost everything that he had and was so afflicted. Illness and everything else comes as a consequence of sin, bringing wrath and judgement upon us. So I would encourage you to pray this prayer but also to think very carefully about how you live your life from now on.

I pray that this has given you some background to the teachings that follow this. Just briefly, in the teachings that follow, there will be a series which is directed at turning what I have said in this particular teaching, and in the preceding teaching, on change into reality.

As I said before, we cannot change ourselves. One of the key things we need to do is to pray the prayers that I have just prayed. We need to come before the Father and say *"Father in the name of Jesus, I desire to have a godly marriage according to Your Word. I ask You to show me everything that is wrong in terms of what I believe regarding marriage and I ask You to show me everything that is wrong in terms of what I practice in terms of marriage, and I ask You to change my heart and change my direction and to cut off those things which are wrong, in Jesus name."* If we pray those prayers with a sincere heart, you may be astounded of the changes that will come to pass in the days ahead. The teachings that follow address subjects such as faithfulness, the issue of judgement in this life, how to understand judgement in this life, and how God has given us judgement in this life for our benefit, that we may not be judged in the life to come, that we may be found faithful servants, that we may not be found to be foolish virgins and not be found to be amongst the workers of iniquity who never knew Jesus.

We talk also in terms of the gift of tongues and praying of mysteries and seeking answer through the gifts of the Holy Spirit, which is also vital in this situation. We do not know often what to pray, and the baptism of the Holy Spirit, with the evidence of speaking in tongues is an important tool that is available to us as Christians to bring about change, if we use it appropriately and wisely. Disciplining the flesh is a major issue, recognising that the flesh is not about sex, the flesh is about carnal and godly thoughts. It is about godly behaviour. We are racing, not against [inaudible 01:09:57] blood but against principalities, powers, and only evil forces of the air. We will have a tape on how to discipline your flesh.

Renewing your mind with the Word of God again, is absolutely vital. If we are seeking to change, we have to apply the Word of God, which is Jesus, through the Bible to our minds, to renew our minds, that we may come to a place where we have the mind of Christ. The power of the tongue, again, in marriage, is particularly challenging, and particularly difficult, but generally in our lives, in the Western World, we are constantly speaking places over ourselves with our loose and idle words, and our slipshod abusive language. We may talk about ourselves. We think we have been humble, but in fact we are cursing ourselves, and we are cursing others and we are saying discord and division in judgement, and these things ought not be said. And so we will address that in some detail.

The anointing of the Holy Spirit and the anointing that is available for different areas of our lives

We will not come into the place that I have described without the anointing of God in our lives, and without the anointing of God in our marriages. No husband will become like Jesus if he is not anointed

the way Jesus was. So, there will be a teaching, God-willing, on the anointing, and also something about touching the Lord's anointing. Unfortunately, too many people speak out against God's anointed without realising that, and we will address that briefly. Demonic oppression of the flesh and the subject of deliverance is a whole series of easily 8,10 or 20 tapes in its own right, but we will just give you the headlines there. It's an extremely deep subject and a subject which, once you become aware of that, will exercise your retention in the Spirit for many years to come.

Principality that seeks to destroy marriage, Jezebel

It is important, as you seek to embrace the truth contained in this series of teachings, that you understand a little bit about the demonic principality that is about it. If you do not, as you seek to put these truths into practice, you will find yourself almost certainly counting the Jezebel principality through people who are oppressed by the Jezebel spirit. You may find, even right now, that you are experiencing some emotional or spiritual distress at some of the things that have been taught. That could indicate that you yourself are oppressed by Jezebel spirit. I am not seeking to be rude to you, but we need to speak truth. We need to recognise that virtually every Christian on the Earth today is to a greater or lesser extent oppressed by demons, which are oppressing the flesh, and using the flesh to manipulate and control them.

Cutting of the marriage Covenant

We will then discuss in some detail the cutting of the marriage Covenant and I will share with you some of what I believe the Lord has shown me in terms of understanding the wonder and the beauty of the marital act. I will then, God-willing, share a little bit of the history of marriage from Jesus' day to the present, and help you hopefully understand the historical context to the teachings with regards to marriage today. I hope it will make it easier for you to adjust to some of the things that have been taught in the series, just to see how absolutely unbiblical they are and where they came from.

Responsibility of Christian men towards single Christian women, reaching the heights, the pinnacles of marriage

We will discuss some of the more difficult aspects of what the Lord has shown me regarding the full truths in terms of what He intended marriage to be and how He intended it to be implemented, and why there is so much divorce, fornication and so forth in the world. And God-willing, that will then bring this second volume, and as I currently understand, this entire series, to an end with a summing up which will hopefully help you to tie all these different teachings together to put them into practice in your life and to be blessed, and to experience God's Heaven on Earth through marriages as He intended it to be experienced.

"Father in the name of Jesus I ask You to blow away anything that I have spoke in this teaching which is not of You and not of Your Word and not of Your will, in the name of Jesus', and I ask that anything and everything that I have spoken that is according to Your Word, according to Your will, that You will cause it to be implanted in the hearts of the hearers and to take root and to produce abundant fruit, in Jesus' name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Lord of Lords and King of Kings, our risen Saviour, amen."

04 05 Faithfulness

Dr Creflo Dollar

In volume two of the series "Understanding Gods way in marriage", volume two "Towards Heaven on earth in marriage" and this tape in on faithfulness. The initial message is a direct recording of a message by Dr Creflo Dollar, an apostle of God, as part of a series of three sets of six tapes each entitled "Faithfulness, the power connection". The tape that is recorded here is simply the first tape in the first set of this series, there are another 17 tapes, I think it is, in the complete series. The reason for including this particular tape in this series is that faithfulness is an absolutely critical aspect of marriage, if we cannot be faithful to our spouses we find ourselves in adultery, we find our marriages failing. If we cannot be faithful to God, we cannot serve Him. This particularly series of tapes, the three sets of tapes I was lead by the Spirit of God to purchase. Just before I started recording this series, as I went into the first of four 3-day fasts over a period of about 40 days and as I was listening to these tapes, I was immensely convicted. Faithfulness is a dimension, another dimension of the love of God, you will see this tying in very closely to the previous messages on love and particularly the message based on Creflo Dollars book "Lord, teach me how to love" and I would urge you to listen very carefully to this message. And I pray that it will be a blessing to you and I would encourage you to obtain the entire set from Creflo Dollar ministries.

Faithfulness

(Inaudible (00:02:21)) in our lives, with Your presence and with Your wisdom. (Inaudible (00:02:29)) in our lives with Your power, with Your anointing. Now Lord, as we continue to practice and train and yield into You, as we continue to practice and hear You and flow with You and following You, we know that it is Your desire and it is Your plan to lead us into greatness and promotion. Lord, we are (inaudible (00:02:56)) on this mountain but it is time to move off this mountain and get on a higher mountain, glory to God. (Inaudible (00:03:09)), we magnify Your name and we take great joy in coming into Your presence, coming before Your glory and realizing that you are alive and that you are manifesting Yourself on the inside of this, we give You praise. And with all (inaudible (00:03:36)) that we practice Your presence and we come to know You more and more, (inaudible (00:03:44)). So God, we give you praise, we thank You that our ears are anointed to hear You and that our spirits are going to proceed and get a hold of what (inaudible (00:04:02)) and it's in Jesus name we pray and (inaudible (00:04:08)). Come on, give the Lord a hand clap, Hallelujah. Glory Hallelujah, thank the Lord. We're going to turn around and meet two or three of your neighbors and you can take your seat. Glory to God, Hallelujah. Praise Jesus.

You know, we're doing some training and (inaudible (00:05:01)) talk about that a little bit, I don't want to frustrate anybody but there are some great, mighty things that God wants to get to you, He wants to get to us and we can continue to make excuses for the lack of proof that things (inaudible (00:05:22)) in our lives. I mean, you could do that or you can find out what's wrong and make the correction and bear the proof. And you know, religion is a devil. Let me say that again, religion is a devil. It has you operating in form that no power and no result and so my main concern and the thing that I'm really just going to be pushing for as we continue to get out of debt and all this other stuff, is that supernatural (inaudible (00:05:57)) like supernatural healing is always going to be based on a wholer lifestyle. And, you know, somehow or other, we think that when we become (inaudible (00:06:11)) then somehow or other that God will excuse our willful freedom. There are some things that (inaudible (00:06:24)) amongst the body of Christ, there are some things that ought not be done

in the body of Christ. And I will tell you the truth man, since I've been back and just been (inaudible (00:06:38)) by myself, I am appalled at some of the things that's happening in Church. (Inaudible (00:06:49)) and there is no way in Heaven that I'm going to allow the devil to bring those devilish spirits back into this Church, isn't going to happen.

Adultery will stop you from prospering in things of God. You listen to me now because you're going to hear a lot about adultery till you (inaudible (00:07:30)) but I'm not going to tolerate it, I'm not going to tolerate it amongst my staff and I'm not going to tolerate it amongst my leadership. You can be coming to Church and, of course, we can help you get deliverance but adultery, you can't do that and I don't know whether I haven't preached on it enough but if you're married you're obligated to be faithful. I don't care (inaudible (00:08:03)), there's a right way to do things. You don't go spread your legs for somebody (inaudible (00:08:09)). You can be glad you isn't dead because we die the body of Christ, sleeping with the body of Christ and committing fornication with Jesus (inaudible (00:08:31)) put your hearts on hold or the key, it's not right, it's not God. I thought I'd let you know and I'll let the other sessions know it isn't right. That's the spirit and that spirit (inaudible (00:08:55)) and homosexuality, for some reason that thing spread in Churches. It is starting a thing, you know, you've got another adulterous affair, another adulterous affair and some of the earlier situations I've taken, you get that homosexual spirit, the next thing you know you look around and you've got things in spirit everywhere.

No, not as long as I'm alive and pastoring this Church, we'll seek you out and we'll kill you. We've come too far, let's straighten things out. Now I know it isn't easy all the time and I know there are things and challenges that come in your life but folks, you are doing what's right, (inaudible (00:09:47)). I don't care, I know there are challenges, everybody gets them, you're not the only one. There is not one man in here that doesn't have an opportunity to sin, everybody's got opportunities to sin, every man in here has the opportunity to cheat on his wife, what's the difference? The men that are faithful to God choose not to and that's where the real issue is, that's what we're going to talk about tonight. Some might say I thought we're going to talk about adultery. No, we're going to talk about the root of adultery, the root of sin, the root of sloppiness, the root of all of the stuff is dealing with faithfulness to God.

It's the first thing that the Lord dealt with me on my fast was faithfulness. I want you to listen to this very carefully tonight, we understand how important it is, the fellowship with the Holy Spirit, how many are getting a understanding of the fellowship. It ought to change your life, it should just absolutely change your life. I mean, you ought to be like a new person spending their time with the Spirit of God. And then we talked about how to be alone with God. How many of you are spending time alone with God? For its sweet man, I mean, you're spending time alone with God after (inaudible (00:11:01)) you know you isn't wasting your time. It's an awesome thing to spend that time alone with God and (inaudible (00:11:06)) and anointed and ready for the task at hand. (Inaudible (00:11:11)), you can't take a man or woman of God in the Bible in the Old Testament, that was anointed by God and not see the air of faithfulness. (Inaudible (00:11:22)) had the opportunity to see it, Moses made it very clear, he said look man, he said I would rather serve God than to serve sin for a season and folks, everybody has the opportunity to serve sin, you've just got to determine if (inaudible (00:11:40)), who are you going to serve? Well, I choose to serve God. Do you understand what I'm saying, if the choice, I choose to serve God.

Now in serving God, it's going to require faithfulness, it's going to require me being faithful. You know, I'm kind of tired of everybody looking for a little pat on the back because you see it. Oh, bless your heart, it's going to be alright. (Inaudible (00:12:05)) You can't do that, I mean, your faithfulness is

towards God and you're faithful towards God. Now in the Old Testament, (inaudible (00:12:25)) blood of Jesus and mercy and Grace and stuff like that, there are consequences for actions. I mean, Moses got angry and arrogant. I mean, (inaudible (00:12:37)) and in the middle of the funeral they want to go complain (inaudible (00:12:45)). God had a problem with that and the reason why God had a problem with that is because his arrogance, you know, Moses the mighty man of God, opened the Red Sea and all the great things that God had used him through, so he wouldn't wait and allow God to show His faithfulness to the children of Israel, he turns around out of anger and arrogance and he hit that rock, BAM, give them water, BAM, and water came out of it, there now take it. Well, wait a minute, God said there's going to be consequences for that. See, I tell you what, they're going into the Promised Land, you'll see it but you won't enter in. And I'm thinking, (inaudible (00:13:55)), we don't even see the power of the blood and the forgiveness of the Lord Jesus Christ.

(Inaudible (00:14:06)) right now today because they're standing up for the right of Christianity and (inaudible (00:14:14)), right now today and (inaudible (00:14:25)) perfect time for me to go to India, I've had lots of indications to go but God said not now, not now, not now, see I'm too bold to be going to India (inaudible (00:14:38)). We take so much for granted and when I begin to look at all this stuff in the time of prayer, here's what the Lord begins to show me about Abraham. Abraham, I mean, think about what Abraham went through, you know, trying to (inaudible (00:15:09)), faithful to God. Think about what Noah went through, about 120 years, it's going to rain, it's going to rain, they laughed at him, it's going to rain, it's going to rain, faithful.

Look at Isaac and Jacob who will not bow down to idols, they're faithful to God, they're already committed to Him. This one word faithful, faithfulness will take you so far with God and all of a sudden I'm thinking of God because (inaudible (00:15:40)), I want to know the power connection. When I'm on the (inaudible (00:15:47)), they're spending time alone with God, (inaudible (00:15:50)), fellowship with God and spend time alone with God (inaudible (00:15:56)) until I begin to study the word faithfulness, it's a power connection and if a man can understand what it is, you know, we've talked about being faithful to the Church, we've talked about being faithful to (inaudible (00:16:10)), we talk about being faithful to this and faithful to that but folks, the reason why you're failing in faithfulness in other areas is because we haven't got the (inaudible (00:16:19)). When I'm going to be faithful to God I'm going to be faithful to my Church, when I'm faithful to God you isn't got to worry about me, you know, (inaudible (00:16:30)) because my faithfulness is with God, now that motivates my faithfulness in every other area. You know, you try to be faithful to a man and haven't been faithful to God, you got to be faithful to God, you can't be faithful to your pastor until you're faithful to God because your vertical relationship is going to determine your horizontal relationship. So if there's no faithfulness toward God, you know, honey you are going to (inaudible (00:17:00)) unfaithful to your wife, unfaithful to your friends, unfaithful to your Church, unfaithful to your ministry because you isn't faithful to God.

And until you resolve faithfulness to God, you're going to always be a person with a question mark over your head and the question is will they pass the test and I'm telling you we can eliminate that. We're Godly people, we are (inaudible (00:17:31)), we don't do like everybody else do. Faithful, faithful to God. (Inaudible (00:17:51)) I heard it very loud and clear, (inaudible (00:17:55)) if you want to go to the next level. How do we know there's another level? I mean, wherever you are I'm telling you there's another level. It can be great in your life that there's another level. (Inaudible (00:18:06)), honey there is another level, that level is waiting on you. If you know it's going to get you to the next level, faithfulness to God, can God rely on me, can God trust me.

And listen, let me make it plain, can God trust me to keep His word, can God trust me to say no to sin, can God trust me...you know, in the old days they wouldn't bow down to (inaudible (00:18:40)), you know what they said, they said I can't bow down because it's against my belief, it's faithful to God. Well, he'll kill you, he has to kill me then, I'm faithful to God. Now he does kill me because I am that faithful to God but I will not bow down to another man. See, they're willing to put their life on the line because of their faithfulness, what are you willing to put on the line for your faithfulness towards God? What are you willing to put on the line for your faithfulness toward God? That when the opportunity to sin comes, you don't sit up there and struggle (inaudible (00:19:18)).

Here's what you do, I'm sorry, I'm faithful to God. I can't do that, I'm faithful to God. No I can't go there, I'm faithful to God. No, my faithfulness to God won't let me do that. See, my faithfulness to God now makes it easily (inaudible (00:19:48)) and I remind myself at the precious times of temptation that I am faithful to God and because I am faithful to God I am faithful to my wife, because I'm faithful to God now I am faithful to my husband, (inaudible (00:20:11)). You know, here's the critical part about it, that unfaithful people who don't even have the Holy Spirit, some of them demonstrate a better life of faithfulness than people who have the Spirit of God and the word of God on the inside of them. (Inaudible (00:20:37)) person wouldn't do just from good home training he wouldn't do, being faithful to his home training and we have the Spirit of God, we have the one who said let there be light, it should be easy for us to be faithful to Him. (Inaudible (00:20:55)).

Look at the God we've got and we have problems being faithful to this kind of God. A loving kind sensitive God. Are you following where I want to go here today? Faithfulness to Him will resolve a lot of struggles and debate and battles inwardly that you have. You'll resolve those because it's automatically no longer pressure, you already made your mind up. I can't go there, I can't do that because I'm faithful to God, there's just certain things that my commitment, my loyalty won't allow me to do. There is a line that I won't cross and in the lines of most Christians you need to get those boundaries, where's the line that you won't cross? You're dangerous if do anything. Where's the line that you won't cross? My family have sons in the ministry, they've just grown and grown and grown and there was one time where I was flying all over the country because they couldn't seem to figure out who they're supposed to be sleeping with, so I had to go and tell them who they're supposed to be sleeping with. Yeah, but you don't understand, the secretary. Get you an ugly secretary or somebody who's not attracted to you. You don't need to be getting all nice looking seductive and there are certain things I don't allow my staff to wear, I don't want a woman working on my staff to come in there with a dress that looks like it's been painted on and then all this way up here and high heels and long finger nails, no no no, you've got to go somewhere with all that, because we represented my God. Faithfulness to God, I better get started here, I think you know where we're going right.

So (inaudible (00:23:18)) so I'm taking every available opportunity to address our issues about being what we're doing here. Look at Luke chapter 6 and (inaudible (00:23:29)), you know, every Christian wants God to show up and do what He promised, every Christian wants God to manifest himself, every Christian wants to see results, why is that not so? What is it that we are not doing for God to be faithful when we really need it? You know, I need to know that honey, if I'm on an airplane that's going down, I need to know that God's going to be faithful to me, I don't (inaudible (00:23:57)), that is not the time for me to wonder if God's going to show up, I need to know that He's going to show up. Look at Luke chapter 6 and I want to start at verse 36, I want you to notice something here, *"Be ye therefore merciful as your Father also is merciful."* He said you be merciful and then your Father will be merciful. *"Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, you shall not be condemned. Forgive and you shall be*

forgiven." What do you notice here? Give and it shall be given. Go over to Mark 11, let's just look in a (inaudible (00:24:57)). Mark 11 verse 25 *"When you stand praying, forgive, if you have ought against any, that's your Father (inaudible (00:25:14)).* There's a pattern here folks, if you don't judge others, I won't judge you, if you don't condemn others I won't condemn you, He says if you forgive others God says I'll forgive you, there's a pattern going on here. And then I checked this out in James chapter 4 verse 8 *"Draw nigh to God and he will draw nigh to you."* Are you seeing a pattern here, talk to me about this pattern, what are you seeing? There are things (inaudible (00:25:48)) and then it goes back and it also says "If you don't, He don't" so it seems to me Gods movement in my life is based on my movement in my life. If I forgive what happens, he forgives. If I condemn not, what happens, He's not going to condemn me. If I judge not, what happens, He won't judge me. If I give, what happens, He'll make sure that it's given unto me. I don't want to say this statement, it's going to be hard on the flesh but whatever you don't have right now you didn't deposit, there's a reason why.

(Inaudible (00:26:41)) you've got to look at yourself. Well, what about this issue we're talking about here, God being faithful to me, faithful to me that when I pray I get answers, I (inaudible (00:26:54)) or when I do this or do that then God does what He's supposed to do or what He promised. I have to have (inaudible (00:27:07)), if He don't do it then I can do it by myself. So I've got to have Him showing and demonstrating faithfulness in my life, I need God to be faithful to me. Now imagine what it must have took for Moses to go before the Red Sea (inaudible (00:27:28)), everybody is trying to figure what's going on, (inaudible (00:27:49)) and the more Moses was demonstrating to God, the more God was (inaudible (00:27:58)) and it was faithfulness to God that caused God to be faithful to Moses and the children of Israel and the Red Sea opened. (Inaudible (00:28:08)), it was like a hurricane coming and that wave all of a sudden parts that water, (inaudible (00:28:19)), imagine how strong that wind had to be to dry the dry ground off, suck that moisture clean out of that ground that they walked over and had no muddy feet. Moses faithfulness to God harvested Gods faithfulness to Moses. I want to know that God is faithful to me at gunpoint, I would like to know that God is going to be there, it is not the time to be figuring (inaudible (00:28:52)), you need to know God's going to be there. When they told me in New York that some guy tried to plot something to assassinate me or shoot me or something, (inaudible (00:29:12)) but God's faithful, it don't matter because He's faithful. I can't to live my life if God is not faithful. I can't afford to do that because I need Him, in Him we move and breathe, I've got to have it.

I can't be playing the games and then looking around and wondering is God real, God must not be real because there isn't nothing happened yet, I didn't get anything, I don't see nothing yet. I have been praying and praying and isn't nothing happening yet. You're floating around now, you're having problems because you don't see God as being a faithful God. Well, let's go right back to you, have you been the faithful servant. Brother, would you pray for me, you don't have faith in your own prayers, why? Because you haven't done what you're supposed to do to harvest the faithfulness of God and I want us to harvest the faithfulness of God, I want you and I to harvest the faithfulness of God to such a point that you know He's going to be there when you need Him without a second guess. So how can I have that confidence, because I know I've been there when He needed me, when He said go I went, when He said jump I said how high, do you understand what I'm saying, I became His servant and (inaudible (00:30:39)) God must be reliable, are you reliable, can God trust you to be reliable, can He trust you, how reliable are you, you're not reliable to the people that you know, you know why, because we're reliable to God. Whatever is going on vertically is a result of what's happening horizontally. Put your hands up, everybody, put your hands up right now. Somebody is going to go I don't know if I'm ready to make this decision, too bad, we're going to make it. Say it out loud, Father,

I pledge my faithfulness to You right now, in the name of Jesus and receive Your faithfulness to me, in the name of Jesus. That's it. You've got to walk in that man, you've got to walk in that.

Now let's look at some Scriptures. (Inaudible (00:31:53)) can faithfulness be that powerful to produce such a connection that I can actually be blessed for my faithfulness or am I having to wait till I get to Heaven (inaudible (00:32:09)). I want to know if my faithfulness is going to do something for me right now, what will my faithfulness produce for me right now. Proverbs 28, what will my faithfulness produce for me right now, you know, we're talking about getting out of debt, you know, God is faithful in getting people out of debt but is he faithful in getting you out of debt? Well, it all depends on how faithful you are. Check it out, verse 20, read it with me "A faithful man shall abound in blessings", that just tells me right here that as a faithful man I will...do you all understand what it means abounding, that's a serious word, that's a (inaudible (00:33:03)) type of word, that a faithful man will abound in blessings, that means the man is just floating in it, do you understand what I'm saying, I mean he's got blessings coming in, blessing coming out, blessed to the left, blessed to the right, blessings when he's sitting down, blessing when he's standing up, when he goes to New York he's blessed, when he goes to Florida he's blessed, when (inaudible (00:33:29)), the man's just blessed all the time, why? Because of his faithfulness to God, that a faithful man abounds in blessings, a faithful man. If you believe in God to get you out of debt, you know what (inaudible (00:33:44)) it's your faithfulness to God, faithfulness to not owe God anything, not get in debt with God. (Inaudible (00:33:54)), it ought to 15 or 20 minutes of Lord, thank you, that was good and Lord, I appreciate that and God is so ready to show his faithfulness towards you but his heart forgot to do that, (inaudible (00:34:23)) faithfulness shown towards Him. Sometimes we take it for granted.

The Lord is good, He isn't supposed to do nothing but what He says, did you hear what I said, he isn't supposed to do nothing but what he says. A faithful man abounds in blessings, that's an s folks, in blessings. That's anointing, that's prosperity, that's healing, that's deliverance, that's peace, that's happiness, that's joy, it's delightful to say could it get any better Lord (inaudible (00:35:02)), it's the abundant life He promised you. But how do you get it? Faithful, I'm faithful to God. When nobody else will, here's the question, will you? If God can't depend on nobody else, can He depend on you? Do you understand what I'm saying? I asked Lord about that, I said God, the gifts and callings of God are giving what I repented, I recognize that and I know you call who You will and all that stuff. I said but Lord, how come I had to have two or three callings on my life, how come I just couldn't be as happy or as evangelist, one or the other, how come I got (inaudible (00:36:01)), why can't you just keep with one of them. He said because hope, I never had any more problem after He told me this. He said there's other people who's supposed to be doing this but won't and you're the only one I can find faithful enough to get the job done until I can get somebody else to do it.

God spoke to me those several months ago this year and He says I'm about to relieve you from some of this, I've found some faithful men. And I'm going to tell you something, lots of faithful people, you know, if I'm don't have to go do it no more somebody will have to go do it, do you understand what I'm saying? I know what my reason for calling was, my reason for calling was passion (inaudible (00:36:55)), you know, going in there and fighting the devil (inaudible (00:37:03)) , I get high off that, I like that stuff. (Inaudible (00:37:13)) their whole life change, they feel prosperous, you see them a year down the road, they don't look like the same folks and you are like man, that's what I'm talking about, that's what you live for. And then you get on the road to evangelism and they flood the alter with hundreds of folks like what happened in Los Angeles and you don't want to (inaudible (00:37:53)), you want to minister to them all night long. Would God do that, remember the reason He said He called Abraham, He said I called Abraham because I knew he'd be faithful (inaudible (00:38:07)), He

said I needed somebody that was going to be faithful enough to teach it to his children. There've been times in my life where God said I need you to help me in something, will you? And I said, yeah Lord, what is it? I have a situation over here that I can't get nobody to help me with because all of the preachers have allowed the law to block out my message, will you help me?

And He sent me out to see a guy who had been advertised, He went with me, we went out there to Texas to see the guy right before he got into jail, I think blessings changed that man's life. (Inaudible (00:38:46)), he did what he wanted to do and that's the only reason he went to jail, (inaudible (00:38:52)) and the Lord said no, I need you to help me, how else can I get the man to repent if nobody is going to show him love, will you help me in this? Yes sir. And anytime you hear that kind of stuff God says I can depend on you (inaudible (00:39:18)) I can depend on you, do you hear what he's saying, you can depend on me. (Inaudible (00:39:27)) can He depend on you to get up because obviously He's tried to get somebody else but they wouldn't get up, can He depend on you. (inaudible (00:39:42)) and they need prayer and God says I need somebody who's faithful, the Bible says in Proverbs a faithful man, who can He find, He's searching for somebody that He can depend on, somebody that's reliable. Oh yeah, I was waiting for the Spirit of God (inaudible (00:40:04)), be careful not to allow excuses to become the rope that you use to climb out of the perfect will of God for your life. Watch me very carefully. The training involves making your bed, somebody challenging you to do it, you have that (inaudible (00:40:42)) and he doesn't bend to the left, he doesn't bend to the right for the sake of the people.

He says (inaudible (00:40:50)). One phrase that the Lord gave me that I use to train someone, some of the leaders we have right now today. A little phrase that simply says why is irrelevant. Check it out now, why is irrelevant, you have to be careful because we set a goal and then when we don't reach it and we'll say we're faithful and then when we fail we have a tendency to come out of it with an excuse, we're the reason why. And so the excuse becomes our avenue to walk out of our faithfulness and we think that we're okay because here's the reason why I couldn't be faithful. (inaudible (00:42:06)), here's the reason why I couldn't be faithful. Now here's what I want you to see, regardless of the reason why faithfulness still was not obtained, why it was not obtained is still irrelevant, the goal wasn't reached, the destination wasn't reached, you can up with all of the excuses of why it wasn't reached, the bottom line it wasn't reached. And I tell you what, that'll train you, that'll discipline you because what happened is you come up with this really important excuse, I was late because I had a flat tire. Okay, you had a flat tire but you still didn't fulfill the objective. But I had a flat tire, but you still didn't fill the objective.

The objective had one thing to fill (inaudible (00:43:14)) That'll get you established, that'll get you disciplined, that'll get you ready for the things of God. I can see right now, Moses, Abraham, God tell them to go up to the mountains, (inaudible (00:43:47)). Abraham, I told you to stop. Well God, I was emotional, I got emotional about this, that's the reason why I didn't stop is because I was really into it. It's irrelevant, there was a goal, you missed the mark. You know where I'm going with this now, you missed the mark, why've you missed the mark is irrelevant and you are going to be able to come with pages of reasons that you missed the mark because you realize that Heaven will operate by what I've just said why is irrelevant. There'll be millions of people on their way to hell, telling God why, thousands of people that missed Heaven that have a reason why but all God knows was I planted a destiny for your life and you never arrived and so I'm not going to judge you, I am not going to judge you by the way of your excuses, I am not going to judge you by the way of your reasons. (inaudible (00:45:19)) No, you've got to focus in on the objective, (inaudible (00:45:33)) because one of the

excuses within your minds eyes (inaudible (00:45:39)) you still have an unfulfilled objective that didn't get fulfilled, why not?

Somebody's life's on the line, somebody need to be faith, somebody need to be delivered, somebody need to be praying for, God has set you up for it, He pleaded you for that very destiny but you never got there. So Heaven is not going to be (inaudible (00:46:03)) sorting through all the excuses, it's got to figure out why. God will only judge you based on that which He called you to do. (inaudible (00:46:17)) I gave you all the reasons (inaudible (00:46:21)) but you don't want to go because you didn't like (inaudible (00:46:27)). Oh, let me see what was that, oh yeah, this is the 195th time I was getting ready to quit. And I had a vision like this one on my left, I had too many visions, had the vision of this Church and maybe two others. It's been very, very clear where it almost look like you could touch them, I mean the visions where I open my eyes and they're still going on, I mean that'll freak you out, your eyes are open and it's like whoa, what's up. And I saw myself coming into Heaven and the gates opened and the angels turned their back, their wings, like in disgrace and I approached the throne of God and I heard these words "Faithless servant, a vision incomplete", that's not what I heard He's supposed to say, I'd always thought He's supposed to say "My good and faithful servant, well done" but I didn't reach my destiny, I was so busy trying to figure out how to die early because I was tired of people, you tired of doing right, they do you wrong. Talking about me and all I'm doing is love them, (inaudible (00:48:55)). That doesn't excuse the fact that I didn't do what God told me to do, God gave me an assignment, He gave me a destiny.

All of my hurts, all of my pains, all of my discouragement, all of the attack on my body, all of everything still won't matter, I didn't reach my destiny. Now here's why it's such a serious thing in Heaven, look who you've got helping you, if you did not have the helper that you had then (inaudible (00:49:46)) Oh Lord I couldn't do that because of a flat tire and He put the anointing on Elijah to outrun (inaudible (00:50:07)) God has enough anointing and has enough faithfulness based on (inaudible (00:50:28)), it's something about a man who appears to be faithful against all odds that opens up the faithfulness of God to anoint him, to do whatever it said cannot be done. You all know what I'm talking about. Simple tenacity (inaudible (00:50:55)) that refuses to accept deceit, I will not quit. There are certain times that the tax on my body (inaudible (00:51:15)) God said go to Africa, he said go there and I went there in the condition I was in and it got healed on the way. I've come to Church, I've been to Church with temperatures that were outrageously high and God healed when I got to my destiny, my provision is at my destination and the excuses are trying to keep me from my provision, that's why why has to be irrelevant, that's why there's got to be somebody in the midst that says sweetheart, I hear you but it's irrelevant and if you can protect yourself from (inaudible (00:52:11)) Why is irrelevant, it's irrelevant that I've got a bunch of staff people that aren't lead by the Holy Spirit, they come and tell me I couldn't do that, they just think I'm a hard man, I know about this God that I serve and I can't tolerate somebody saying I can't do it because of that or this happened or that happened, I will never accept it, small Church attendance because it was raining. I remember one time I (inaudible (00:53:25)) that's the biggest sign to get up at all costs, get here immediately, get past your comfort zone, get to your destination.

People want to come to Church, I want to come tonight but...All you're doing is showing God He can't depend on you, you're not reliable, He wants to use you to (inaudible (00:53:56)) but He don't know how you're going to feel the next Church service so I mean so He's got to go find somebody that's going to be faithful. You know, He's got a steward, do you know what a steward is? A steward is a manager, stewards are found already faithful, they don't become faithful, they're first found faithful. That's the revelation from servants to steward, they're found faithful, God didn't find you faithful. So

now what have you done since you've been born again? What test have you passed? You know, my wife and I were talking about this the other day, I have to receive your gift for your account, (inaudible (00:54:47)), do you understand what I'm saying. I've been delivered from that, faithful. You know what, even in that area God says can I depend on you to receive or are you going to act like the rest of these foolish creatures? You need that more than I do. I found out after holding onto this stuff a little bit they're go home and cry, say God please, let the harvest come, you've got to be faithful to me, do you understand what I'm saying? Why? Because I've got to be faithful to Him. Aah, somebody has been healed on the right side of their back, I felt that right now. Now, let me give you some more Scripture.

What time is it? Nice watch brother. Can I share something, Rick stand up. Let me just show you faithfulness. Rick used to be homeless, no place to stay, something happened in his life and every year God keeps proving His faithfulness to him and he proves his faithfulness back to God. Now, at this very point, he's the owner of how many...I mean, I know your wife oversees one of them. He now has three medical labs, he's the owner, medical labs, owns a salon, sales consultants, do you want to know what happened? When I travel around this country, they take time off and say we're going to go help pastor, London, Australia, we'll be out there to help you because God blessed us and has been faithful to us, I'm going to be faithful to Him and the faithfulness towards God, and don't forget that He bless you, is what keeps the blessing coming in your life, faithfulness is the key. Honey, most people get successful and then they stay home, they get successful you don't see them no more, they're out of debt where the Lord has blessed them, amen, you don't see them no more. Well, don't forget the Lord because as soon as you stop being faithful to Him, He has no choice, not because He wants to but the faithfulness towards you will be hindered because of what you sowed. The whole earth operates by the Kingdom of Gods system which means a man sows the seeds and then he reaps the harvest, faithfulness is the seeds sown and the harvest received.

Look at this, Psalms 75 and I finished this up on Friday. Look at verse 6-7 *"For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, it doesn't come from the south. God is the judge, he putteth down one and setteth up another."* Turn to your neighbor and tell him God's setting you up. I don't think you understand what He says, He says I got enough power to demote one person and promote another, I can shift down one and push up another. As the people are walking around (inaudible (00:59:26)) right now, when God said promotion don't come from the North, it don't come from the East, it doesn't come from the West, it doesn't come from your boss man, it comes from me, I'm the one that has set you apart, I'm the one that will you where I put you, I'm the one (inaudible (00:59:43)). Now this is something that's got to be practiced in every of your life, (inaudible (01:00:17)) because the faithful man abounds and blesses. Can God depend on you to get into His presence, can God depend on you to pray for others, can God depend on you to sow the seeds so He can release it, what can God depend on you? Ask yourself, can God depend on me to minister to the unfaithful family members, can God depend on me to be the middle person and reconciliation (inaudible (01:00:49)), can God depend on me, whatever God needs to be done can He depend on me to do it? Well folks, answer the question, let's go beyond religion, let's go beyond the norm, let's get off this mountain, we've been here long enough. I like what He said, it's time to come up hither. (inaudible (01:01:18)), it's time to come up hither and you can't do that practicing sin, practice faithfulness, don't practice sin. If you've been looking at somebody's wife and doing it maybe stop, you devil, I cast you out in the name of Jesus, stop. You had better not look at my wife in a lustful way, we'll have an exorcism because that's my woman, my woman. Can't get enough of your love baby.

Oh God, give mercy (inaudible (01:02:26)) we come before you with faithfulness, that you will come before us with faithfulness. We're not going to let excuses become the thing that keep us out of the supernatural, we're not going to let excuses rob us from the supernatural, we're not going to let sin rob us from the supernatural. (inaudible (01:02:57)) There is a level in you that many haven't reached because of their lack of faithfulness, Lord we're going to break that barrier, we're going to break it in the name of Jesus and we will arrive in the place that you have appointed for us. I give you praise now. We worship you Lord, we receive this word right now, we judge our lives, we judge ourselves, You will be able to rely on us, You can rely on us, (inaudible (01:03:46)) Look no further God, you have found world changes, we're ready Lord, we're ready God, we're determined we're going to see Your word work, we praise you Lord and all of the things that are going on and all the things that seem to stop us and get us distracted and intrude on our mind, you're better than that Lord because the greater one lives on the inside of us and there is nothing that we're being challenged with that is greater than the one that is living on the inside of us, equipping us, guiding us and leading us in the way we should go. Glory, praise you Jesus, praise you Jesus. Thank you Jesus, praise you Jesus.

There are folks right now Lord, in the hospital going through things and they need healing power, I send it now, I send your healing power God to those faithful believers right now, they're being attacked in their body and I send the word of healing to make them whole and well, restoring the bones who have lost, renew unto us the joy of our salvation, renew a right spirit, Oh God. (inaudible (01:05:49)) God, we want You, praise you Jesus.

As previously mentioned, this series goes on for three sets of six tapes each, these can be obtained from Creflo Dollar ministries, PO Box 490124, College Park, Georgia, GA39349 in the United States or from other Creflo Dollar ministries around the world. I really believe that this message in faithfulness is one of the keys to experiencing Heaven on earth. At the same time, I must also stress that until we come to a place where we walk in the fullness of marriage, we will not come to a place where you walk in the fullness of our Christian walk. It just struck me as I was listening to this tape, the two go hand in hand, the next series of tapes that are in this series, all address different aspects of the Christian walk, all of them are central to our walk in marriage, you cannot separate our marriages from our Christian walk. If our marriage is not the way God intended it to be then our Christian walk is not the way God intended it to be. And this is a really important thing to recognize with regard to the ministry, you cannot be the prophet God called us to be until we're the husband God called us to be, likewise, the apostle evangelist, the pastor or the teacher.

And it's really important for women to understand they cannot be the woman of God, that God's called them to be until they are the wife that God's called them to be. God has called women to serve Him through their marriages, through their husbands. The husband is the head of the wife just as Jesus Christ is the head of the church. It is the husbands job to draw close to God and the wife's job to draw close to her husband, she cannot serve God by getting into disagreement and disunity and disharmony with her husband. If she will press into God through her husband, she will press her husband towards God. If she bypasses him she will come out of his covering and will expose herself to all sorts of problems. We need to see that the point that was made in the teaching, a loving kind and sensitive God. Husbands, we need to ask ourselves, are we loving kind and sensitive, we need to draw the boundaries that we won't cross, we need to come to a place where we see a marriage which is Heaven on earth as being part of our destiny and we need to seek to accomplish that.

Tithing

I felt impressed just to include in this another teaching by Creflo Dollar or part of it, it's entitled a Covenant connector and it refers to the tithe, it's a little booklet also from Creflo Dollar ministries. Starting, the chapters entitled, the earth is the Lords. For the earth is the Lords and the fullness there of. 1 Corinthians 10:26 *"We are owners of nothing but called to be faithful stewards of all that God blesses us with."* *"For we brought nothing into this world and it is certain we can carry nothing out."* 1 Timothy 6:7. In other words, everything on the face of this earth belongs to God, everything. There is absolutely nothing we brought into this world and there is likewise, nothing we can take with us when we leave. As simple as that is to grasp when it comes to most material things, Christians have traditionally been unable or unwilling to accept that idea when it comes to what they label as their money. *"The truth of the matter is, God has blessed you with whatever increase you obtain and requires only that you return to Him the tithe of 10% of your increase. To tithe is to return to God 10% of what He has given you. Inherent in our willingness to tithe is the acknowledgment of God's ownership of everything in the earth, including our finances. Therefore, the tithe should be an expression of your appreciation and thanks giving to God for what He has done in your life. It should not be seen as a burden or a loss, it should be seen as the opportunity it is for you to prosper in the things of God and that includes prospering in your marriage. And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the trees, the Lord said is Holy unto the Lord and if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes he shall add there to the 5th part thereof and concerning the tithe of the herd or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tent shall be Holy unto the Lord. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it and if he changed it at all then both it and the change thereof shall be Holy, it shall not be redeemed."*

These are the commandments which the Lord commanded Moses for the children of Israel and mount Sinai, Leviticus 27:30 - 34. Notice in the first verse we are told that the tithe belongs to the Lord, it is not yours or mine to do with whatever we choose because it doesn't belong to us, it belongs to God. In Proverbs 3:9 we're instructed to honor the Lord with our substance and with the first fruits of all our increase. The substance of our finances is what we are to honor the Lord with, thanking Him for the provision to have our needs met. The first fruits are equal to the tithe so anywhere in the Bible it refers to first fruits you know it also belongs to the Lord. Now, if you're a good businessman, you know the tithe of your business belongs to God. Only 90% of your business is yours and the first fruits of all your profit should be presented as tithes in honor to the Lord. As a Christian, only 90% of your time is yours, the remainder should be spent in time of prayer, fasting and communion of God. Likewise, your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit on loan to you from above. It was purchased with the price and on the day of judgment you will have to give an account of how you carried yourself. What I need for you to see, child of God, is that tithing is not an option, it is not something that has been put up for a vote for us to decide whether or not it's the right thing to do. No, God says that the first fruit, the initial 10% of your increase is His. It is dedicated and set aside for His use. Folks come up with all sorts of reasons as to why they should not, could not or would not tithe. They say things like well, it's an Old Testament thing, it's not mentioned in the New Testament, we don't have to tithe. Others try to justify not tithing by saying that God surely is not moved by something as basic as money. The problem is that up until now we have not understood God's heart on this subject and, in so doing, have missed out on the blessings we are supposed to inherit through tithing.

Working our way through Scripture, we will prove that tithing is a Biblical mandate, a Covenant issue and an opportunity to honor God. Victory in your life is determined by how you handle the tithe. The tithe is Holy, as we discovered in the previous chapter, the tithe is Holy, it belongs to the Lord and it is Holy. Being Holy has nothing to do with how you dress, it's not in outward things, Holiness is the

state of being in agreement with God, it is the state of being of one mind with God. To be Holy is to find out what the Bible says and to be in agreement with what God says. In the Old Testament there was something else deemed Holy and sacred unto God and that was the Ark of the Covenant, the Sacred portable chest along with its two related items. The (inaudible (01:15:13)) was the most important sacred object to the Israelites during the wilderness period, also known as the Ark of the Lord, it was the only article of furniture in the inner most room or Holiest of Holies, of Moses tabernacle and of Solomon's temple. This was something so special that a person could not just touch irrelevantly, it was so Holy that even if you touched it unintentionally you would die. In the Bible, the word death is literally translated as a separation in when a man touches the tithe or mishandles the tithe, separation from God takes place. When you're Holy, whatever the Bible says is wrong is what you say is wrong, whatever the Bible says is right is what you say is right. If the Bible says that behaving in a certain way is sin, well that's what you say is sin, that's Holiness.

Now when He says the tithe is Holy and we understand the definition of Holiness, then we begin to see the tithe as the thing that keeps us in agreement with what God has promised. God has given us a Covenant and then He has given us this system called tithing which is an avenue by which we maintain or break agreement, to tithe is to maintain the agreement between you and God, on the contrary to not tithe is to break agreement with God. Tithing the tithe is the process by which you present your tenth to Jesus, our High Priest, the author and finisher of our faith. When you are tithing the tithe, you are constantly confirming your agreement with God and with the Covenant promises attached to the tithe. The problem most people have with the Leviticus 27 is that it is in the Old Testament, because it is located in that portion of the Bible, most people will say they don't have to receive that as a commandment from God and believe that we're governed only by the New Testament. Well folks, this is what I perceive concerning this New Testament/Old Testament issue, if we're not obligated to keep the entire Bible then God would have only given us the New Testament. You may have been lead to believe that since some publishers only print those little green Bibles that only include the books from Matthew to Revelation. Now we do live under the New Testament but the Old Testament is foreshadow and a foundation, it acts as a column to hold up the beliefs and confirm the position of the New Testament. But how obligated are you, is this just an Old Testament issue, can you just ignore the commandments about tithing because you consider yourself a New Testament Christian.

Well now, let's back up a little bit, let's go to the book of Genesis and answer this question, let's decide once and for all if this is an Old Testament issue or if it is a Covenant issue. Second chapter of Genesis begins the saga of a man by the name of Adam, he was, as you may know, the first man we see in the restructuring of the earth. I didn't say he was the first man on the earth but that's a discussion for another book, another time. God is talking to Adam, he gives him the garden authority and all these other neat things and makes promises of what is to come. Then in Genesis 2:16 and 17 he says of every tree of the garden they must eat freely but of the tree of knowledge of good and evil thy shall not eat of it, from that day that thy eats thereof they shall surely die. Well, in fact, you could only eat 90% of the garden, God specifically told Adam not to eat of the dedicated tree, God was telling Adam that they would be able to maintain the agreement they had just as long as Adam did not touch that which was Gods. The success of their agreement was based on whether or not Adam touched the dedicated thing. As far as God was concerned, if that happened, the agreement was off and he would have to separate from Adam. You're probably saying he did eat of the tree and the Bible says he was going to die but yet he lived several hundred more years, there was still a death, the separation that took place in that situation, the glory that Adam had been walking in, the promise to walk like God

and be like God was over, he touched Gods stuff and since he touched Gods stuff the agreement was off, not to be reinstated until someone came along to redeem the crown.

I think it's important to understand that tithing is an absolutely fundamental part of our Covenant with God, if you're not tithing you cannot reasonably expect God to heal your marriage and you cannot reasonably expect to have ongoing revelations in the word of God. Tithing is such a fundamental principle and part of our Covenant that if you're not tithing I would urge you forthwith to commence tithing in Jesus name. That completes the message on faithfulness and I'm sure you can see just how absolutely central faithfulness is to this message on marriage and what a critical component it is of seeking to bring Heaven to earth in marriage. Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask you to blow away by Your Spirit anything that I have spoken that is not according to Your word and anything that has been in the teaching and corporated in here that is not according to Your word and I ask you that all that is of you Lord and all that is contained in this tape will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and take root and grow and produce abundant fruit in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Lord of Lords and King of Kings, Amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls, a ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

We pray that this message has blessed you and that it will assist you in your service of the Lord Jesus Christ, in Jesus name, Amen.

04 06 Before the Judgment Seat of Christ in this Life

Message 6 in Volume 2 of this series - *'Understanding God's Way in Marriage,'* Volume 2 *'Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage'* and Lesson 6 *'Before the Judgement Seat of Christ in this Life.'* This teaching is an inclusion of a teaching given in the church without walls on November 13, 1999 by myself as the first tape in this series of 10 teaching tapes around the subject of judgement in this life in the house of the Lord Jesus Christ. The overall message of this series is how the church experiences judgement in its life. Word of God says that judgement will begin in the House of the Lord and you have heard in previous tapes in this series, various direct and indirect references to the Lord's judgement in this life.

There is no doubt that if you are not walking in the fullness of God's blessings, one of the areas that may well be affecting you is the area of marriage, adultery, and so forth. And in the teaching on One Flesh Bond where we went in some detail into how ungodly One Flesh Bond with a spouse that is no longer resident with you can give the enemy great ammunition with which to attack your marriage, to attack your finances, to attack your health. This tape gives the introductory overview to the concept of judgement in this life. In order to fully understand the subject you would need to obtain the 14-tape series which is available from us.

On the subject of judgement in this life, you can turn to 1 Peter 4:17 and I am reading from the New King James unless I indicate otherwise. 1 Peter 4:17 says, *"For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? Now if the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear? Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator."* What I would like to do then is to read from the book *'The Final Quest'* by Rick Joyner, which is a series of five reports of the series of five visions experienced by Joyner, and during this progression of visions Joyner sees himself ascending the mountain of God. He sees the demonic battle that is taking place in the world at the moment and he sees into the spirit realm and he sees large numbers of Christians taken prisoner by the enemy by Demons and fallen Angels and placed in considerable bondage and fighting amongst one another.

He subsequently climbs to the top of the mountain and experiences pure worship such as he has never known before and he experiences a particular change in the situation when he reaches Galatians 2:20 which is crucified with Christ, and reaches a place where he is no longer conscious of self and subsequently given the Mantle of Humility which allows him to see it more clearly what is going on. He subsequently goes into one of the rooms in Heaven and from there he finds himself in the judgement hall in Heaven and having gone through a very taxing progression of meetings with people who have previously died he comes before the judgement seat of Christ and in the process of the dialogue that takes place between Joyner and the Lord Jesus Christ, he reports the following conversation in response to the Lord Jesus asking Joyner whether he wanted to sit on one of the High Thrones in Heaven with Christ for eternity.

In page 118 Joyner responds: There was no way that I could answer "yes" to the Lord's question if I considered myself worthy to sit here. I was not worthy to sit in the company of any who were there. I knew I had been given the opportunity to run for the greatest prize in heaven or earth, and I had failed. I was desperate, but there was still one hope. Even though most of my life had been a failure, I knew that I was here before I had finished my life on earth. When I confessed that I was not worthy, He asked: *"But do you want this seat?"*

"I do with all of my heart," I responded. The Lord then looked at the galleries and said, *"Those empty seats could have been filled in any generation. I gave the invitation to sit here to everyone who has called upon My name. They are still available. Now the last battle has come, and many who are last shall be first. These seats will be filled before the battle is over. Those who will sit here you will know by two things: they will wear the mantle of humility, and they will have My likeness. You now have the mantle. If you can keep it and do not lose it in the battle, when you return you will also have My likeness. Then you will be worthy to sit with these, because I will have made you worthy. All authority and power has been given to Me, and I alone can wield it. You will prevail, and you will be trusted with My authority only when you have come to fully abide in Me. Now turn and look at My household."*

I turned and looked back in the direction I had come from. From before His throne I could see the entire room. The spectacle was beyond any earthly comparison for its glory. Millions filled the ranks. Each individual in the lowest rank was more awesome than an army, and I knew had more power. It was far beyond my capacity to absorb such a panorama of glory. Even so, I could see the only a very small portion of the great room was occupied.

I then looked back at the Lord and was astonished to see tears in His eyes. He had wiped the tears away from every eye here, but His own. As a tear ran down His cheek he caught it in His hand. He then offered it to me.

"This is My cup. Will you drink it with Me?"

There was no way that I could refuse Him. As the Lord continued to look at Me I began to feel His great love. Even as foul as I was He still loved me. As undeserving as I was He wanted me to be close to Him. Then He said: *"I love all of these with a love that you cannot now understand. I also love all who are supposed to be here but did not come. I have left the ninety nine to go after the one who was lost. My shepherds would not leave the one to go after the ninety nine who are still lost. I came to save the lost. Will you share My heart to go to save the lost? Will you help to fill this room? Will you help to fill these thrones, and every other seat in this hall? Will you take up this quest to bring joy to heaven, to Me and to My Father? This judgment is for My own household, and My own house is not full. The last battle will not be over until My house is full. Only then will it be time for us to redeem the earth, and remove the evil from My creation."*

So we see that the emptiness of Heaven and the emptiness of the thrones in Heaven is related back to the judgement. We have also seen that based on that report, 99% of all people who have called on the Lord who could have been there are not in fact in Heaven. I really believe that we have to see that as a very, very sobering warning to the Body of Christ. We are so prone to assume that just because we prayed a decision for Christ that this all going to be planned early. In the same book on page 106, during the judgement process and Joyner is meeting various people who he either knew off during his life or he actually met or people who had died before his life and in the meetings and the conversations that take place, he is coming to realise how little he actually knows about the Kingdom of God and how many mistakes he has made and how much sin there is in his life, even though he has been serving Lord permanently for something like 25 years and published numerous books which are widely considered to be highly anointed and highly prophetic. Page 106 Joyner makes the remark: How could all of those who have not been given the grace of this experience have any hope at all I asked. I heard a new voice, *"What you are experiencing here has been given you on Earth. Every relationship, every encounter with another person could teach you what you are learning here if you will keep that cloak of humility on and learn to always keep your attention fixed on his glory. You are given this experience now because you will write the vision and those who read it will understand it. Many will then be able to carry the glory and the power that they must carry into the last battle."*

I was amazed to recognise this man as a contemporary of mine and I did not know that he had died. He goes on later to say that this man had become so proud at the end of his life that he was doing the Lord's prophets harming the disciples of others to the point that the Lord had to take him away early to humble him. That again the message there is that we can learn on Earth. The challenge is to understand how we learn on Earth and what mechanisms the Lord has provided for us to learn on Earth. Just by way of what I consider to be another salutary warning on page 94, page 95, he had a discussion with a man that he refers as the great reformer. He does not identify the man but it is apparent that this is a man who lived quite some time before Joyner and is widely regarded as a great reformer and in that conversation it transpires that this man was taken to Heaven and sits in Heaven today amongst the foolish virgins, those who only just made it into Heaven in relative terms, sitting in outer darkness in Heaven.

"As he talked, his words were striking me deeply. I, too, was guilty of everything that he was relenting of. Many young men and women who I had brushed off as not being important enough for my time were now passing through my mind. How desperately I wanted to return now and gather them together! This grief that I began to feel was even worse than I had felt about wasting time. I had wasted people! Now many of these were prisoners of the enemy, wounded and captured during the battle on

the mountain. This whole battle was for people, and yet people were often regarded as the least important."

In another discussion with regard to Paul in which it is said that if Paul have not learnt in his life that the magnitude of his sinfulness he would not be sitting today on one of the greatest thrones in Heaven. So we see a whole panoply of information that should lead us to very carefully examine our hearts and to very carefully examine our understanding of the Word of God. And when I am seeking to develop in this teaching is to share my understanding in terms of some of the things that I perceive the Word of God shows us in dealing with this life and in a sense correlating what we experience in day-to-day living with what Joyner reports in *'The Final Quest'* in what appears in the word and my personal life experience and seeking to serve the Lord and finding the many things that did not seem to work as I expected. We go to 1 Peter 5:8, the word says *"Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour."* And I want to stress the word *'may devour.'* It is permissive. In other words, Satan cannot devour just because he feels like devouring. He must have permission to devour and by implication, he must have some basis on which to gain permission to devour. Verse 9 says, *"Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world."* So we are clearly told to resist the devil and to resist him in such a way that he may not devour us.

If we go back a couple of verses, verse 6 says, *"Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you."* Again, we see that He does not exact us when we feel like being exalted. He exalts us when the exaltation is dear that more significantly verse 5 says, *"Likewise you younger people, submit yourselves to your elders. Yes, all of you be submissive to one another, and be clothed with humility, for God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble,"* which is quoting Proverbs 3:34. So we see the same thread of humility versus pride encapsulated in these verses of Scripture which sum up a lot of the message that Joyner has for us that if we are proud, Satan will recreate havoc in our lives. So let's try and understand a little bit more about what it is that may cause the devil to be able to devour in our lives. We turn to John 10:10, the Scripture says and this is Jesus speaking, *"The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep."* Then we see that pertaining to the passage in *'The Final Quest'* that I read a moments ago where the Lord is saying that he laid down his life for the sheep. He went after those that were lost and yet in the church today, this somehow seems uncommon with anybody who considers himself to be in a position of leadership lays down their life in a way that is particularly noticeable. But the key part of this verse that the thief does not come except to steal and to kill and to destroy and the thief that has been referred to there is Satan. And he is coming to kill, steal and destroy those for whom he has obtained permission. We will go back to the verse which says *"Seeking him whom he may devour."*

If we go then to the Book of Revelation, chapter 12, and we seek to understand the process whereby Satan may gain permission to kill, steal, and destroy in our lives. We turn to Revelation 12:10, *"Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.'" It is important to see there first of all that Satan is referred to as the accuser of the brethren that is confirmed in verse 9, which says "So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."* So it will seem from that verse given Revelation refers to the end of the age that as it is today, Satan is still before the Throne of God and he is still accusing the

brethren which is every believer night and day and it would appear that the accusation may have something to do with this issue of Satan claiming permission to devour those whom he has permitted or whom he may devour.

If we consider John 6:70, there is a footnote in Lamb's translation of the Bible, from the Aramaic which says that Satan is one who causes to slide to slip or to miss the mark and sometimes I think we lose sight of who and what Satan is if we recognise that his objective in life is to cause us to slide or to slip or to miss the mark. In other words, to cause us to backslide to miss the mark and not to reach our high calling, not to reach what God has called us to do. Perhaps it reduces the mystique roundabout Satan. Again, what I am seeking to do is to understand how he goes about doing that. If we turn to Book of Job chapter 1, we begin to see the picture developing of this accuser of the brethren who is before the Throne of God night and day seeking whom he may devour. Job 1:6, *"Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan also came among them. And the Lord said to Satan, 'From where do you come?' So Satan answered the Lord and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.' Then the Lord said to Satan, 'Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?' So Satan answered the Lord and said, 'Does Job fear God for nothing? Have You not made a hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. But now, stretch out Your hand and touch all that he has, and he will surely curse You to Your face!'"*

And the Lord said to Satan, 'Behold, all that he has is in your power; only do not lay a hand on his person.' So Satan went out from the presence of the Lord." And in the verses that follow, we see that all of Job's possessions are taken away and destroyed that his sons and daughters are killed by great one and that everything that he has, is taken from him barring his wife and himself, and he is not harmed in any way. Then it continues in chapter 2 and again Satan is before the Throne of God and in verse 3, *"Then the Lord said to Satan, 'Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause.' So Satan answered the Lord and said, 'Skin for skin! Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life. But stretch out Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will surely curse You to Your face!' And the Lord said to Satan, 'Behold, he is in your hand, but spare his life.' So Satan went out from the presence of the Lord, and struck Job with painful boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head. And he took for himself a potsherd with which to scrape himself while he sat in the midst of the ashes. Then his wife said to him, 'Do you still hold fast to your integrity? Curse God and die!' But he said to her, 'You speak as one of the foolish women speaks. Shall we indeed accept good from God, and shall we not accept adversity?' In all this Job did not sin with his lips."*

So we see a situation here in terms of which we clearly see Satan coming before the Throne of God. We clearly see a dialogue taking place and we clearly see Satan making certain assertions and requesting that certain things are done and we see God acceding to certain of those requests. The impression one gets from reading those verses of Job is of a capricious and God who in response to provocation from Satan will simply allow Satan to do whatever he feels like doing in a person's life as some form of a test. If that is the case then one is faced with some difficulty in understanding how to live the Christian walk. But if we turn to Job 3:25, we see what I certainly consider to be the pivotal verse in understanding what happened to Job. And it says, *"For the thing I greatly feared has come upon me, and what I dreaded has happened to me. I am not at ease, nor am I quiet; I have no rest, for trouble comes."* We see earlier on in Job 1:5 that his sons and daughters were inclined to have

significant parties which went on for some time, feasts which went on for days. In Chapter 1 Verse 5 it says, *"So it was, when the days of feasting had run their course, that Job would send and sanctify them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, 'It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts.' Thus Job did regularly."*

What is important about that particular verse is that Job did it because his sons may have sinned, not because they had sinned. So we see the manifestation of the fear. He did not have complete confidence in what the situation was. He was taking almost enormous precautionary measures in saying, *"Well, maybe my children have sinned, so I better sacrifice for them."* Instead of trusting God to shame if they had sinned and responding to the sin and confessing it. If we start getting into a situation where we are apologising for things that our children may have done when we do not know whether they have done it, I think that that is indicative of the fear that he refers to in chapter 3 in verse 25. Now, there is a verse in Scripture which says that without faith it is impossible to please God and elsewhere it says that God has not given us the spirit of fear but a spirit of love, power, and a solemn mind, and therefore we see that fear is not the same as faith. It has been taught quite widely and I believe that is in fact true is that faith is the opposite of fear. I cannot have faith and have fear at the same time. If I have faith in God, I will not fear and Scripture repeatedly tells us not to fear. Again, I have had it taught and it does seem to be correct that fear is in fact faith in the devil. So once we have fear, that means that in a certain area, we do not have faith in God. If we do not have faith in God, that is sin. It is not pleasing to God and furthermore it is fear in the devil and on the face of this particular Scripture, according to my understanding, it very clearly indicates that if we have fear, we have faith in the devil and that grants Satan a legal right to do what we fear.

So we see here that notwithstanding the fact that Job was righteous before God, he had on the face of it at least one sin in his life and that was that he had fear and that fear was fulfilled in the same way that if we have faith, the faith comes to pass if we have fear, that which we fear will come to pass. If we begin to understand that even though it is not explicitly mentioned in Job and it seems to me that many of these deeper things about the Word of God are not explicitly revealed possibly because they may have been removed from early manuscripts because Satan was not just prepared to have those things continue or because the Lord knew that if they were made explicit, they would be rejected or the documents would be destroyed. So for whatever reason, the Lord has chosen to obscure these things, but if one follows a process of systematic deductive reason, I believe that one has to conclude that Verse 3 Chapter 25 is the key to the basis of how Satan gained the right to attack Job, taken in the context of 1 Peter 5:8. If we then turn to Lamentations, Chapter 3:38, *"Is it not from the mouth of the Most High That woe and well-being proceed? Why should a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Let us search out and examine our ways, and turn back to the Lord; Let us lift our hearts and hands to God in heaven. We have transgressed and rebelled; You have not pardoned. You have covered Yourself with anger and pursued us; You have slain and not pitied. You have covered Yourself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through. You have made us an offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples."*

So here we see that punishment for sins comes from God or the judgement which leads to the punishment at the very least comes from God and it obtains from the sin that we have in our lives from the transgression against the Word of God. If we turn then to 1 John 2:1-2, we read, *"My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world."* So we see that Jesus is our advocate with the Father. If we

take all of these verses together and put together the jigsaw puzzle which I believe the Lord has given us in these Scriptures, we see God the Father sitting on the Throne of Judgement, we see Satan coming before the Throne of Judgement as the accuser of the brethren, the prosecutor if you like in modern legal parlance, the individual who brings the charges and demands a sentence, we see Jesus before the Throne of God or on the right hand of God, as the advocate pleading on our behalf, pleading in our defence and pleading for remission of the sentence or for the sentence to be waived or for us to receive forgiveness and then we see ourselves effectively in the dock before God being judged and Satan is bringing our sin before the Throne of God in a very rigorous legal basis. He is standing there effectively, one can almost perhaps imagine him standing there with the Bible in his hand and pointing at a specific verse or series of verses in Scripture which the person being tried has transgressed and it seems to me that in dealing with such a situation, an advocate can only plead on the basis of the evidence and if the evidence is such that the accused is in fact guilty and just advocate cannot plead against the guilt has to acknowledge the guilt and the only defence that is left in him is to plead for a remission of sentence or a reduction of sentence or extend in circumstances and I think we come to understand that and we begin to understand why Jesus died on the cross for us to receive forgiveness of sins, because once we confess our sins, he is faithful and just forgive us and so the minute we realise we sin if we immediately go on our knees before God and confess that we have sinned and we repent of that sin, we confess that it is wrong and we receive the forgiveness that Jesus brought for us on the cross, then that sin is washed away and if Satan then comes before the throne, it would seem that the advocate would then say that person has confessed and I paid the price in full. If we do not confess our sins, then it would seem to me that we do not have the covering of the blood of Jesus with regard to that sin. That sin is open, it is exposed. We are guilty because we have not paid the price and we have not taken the step of confessing the sin, repenting of the sin, and in that process, transferring the sin under the blood and receiving forgiveness and receiving grace.

It also would seem that in the same process that grace extends to incorporate on the one hand that the level of the judgement and the level of the sentence and whether in fact we found guilty is a function of our maturity in Christ. A newly born believer who does not know the world, does not know the ways of God, it seems that there are many things that I seem to envisage Jesus standing before the throne and saying to the Father, I urge you to extend grace to this individual at this time because he does not have the knowledge and he is a child in Christ, in much the same way that if a 3-year-old child takes hundred rand note off a table and he goes and puts it in the piggy bank or whatever, we will explain to him gently that it is wrong and just take it back from him and maybe just smack to his hand, but if a 40-year-old man does a similar thing in a business situation, we would expect him to receive a disciplinary hearing possibly to be dispersed possibly even for criminal charges to be placed against him depending on the sum of money involved. As I understand it is a form of grace as we mature in Christ, the grace is in a sense real black and at some point we are called to account for our lives fully without hiding behind the sacrifice that Jesus made and I think that is part of growing in Christ.

And we then see a situation where if we are not conscious of our sins, if we are not seeking God to reveal our sins, if we are not confessing and repenting our sins and receiving forgiveness when we make those sins, we open the door to Satan to go before the Throne of God and one then begins to envisage a situation where there is sin in one's life and Satan goes before the Throne of God, God considers the case, Jesus is unable to argue that the sin is not there, the sin is manifestly there and Jesus is unable to argue or is unable to extend his blood to cover the sin because there has been no confession and no repentance and no receiving of forgiveness and he is also unable to argue extenuating circumstances because the person has been born again for some years. They have plenty

of time to read the scriptures, that have plenty of time to understand what the Scriptures say and they show no interest in dealing with the sin or understanding that what is happening in their lives is a consequence of sin and at that point, it would seem that the Father will then grant Satan permission to devour or to kill and steal and destroy in that person's life. So one can envisage him saying touch their finances but do not touch their bodies and one can envisage him at a later stage in the person's spiritual development saying he might touch his body but do not take his life and it would seem that one can perhaps even argue that why people who are relatively young in the Lord tend to possibly obtain and keep healing but may go through a lot of financial and personal loss in other areas and that in some way those people who are very mature in the Lord seem to suffer more with affections and one hears reports from time to time that people who regarded as great men or women of God, who have infirmities that they are just not able to be healed from even though they are laying hands on people and those people have been healed and it would seem that following this chain of thought, what happens there is that as they mature and perhaps deal with other areas in their lives, God then wants them to deal with things which are much more personal and which gives Satan the right to attack their health and so forth.

I really believe that we have to look at each and every instance whether it is illness, whether it is problems with cars, whether it is problems with finances or anything else. We need to seek the Lord to find out where the sin maybe. It does appear that one could draw a conclusion that may be there are certain Scriptures which say that trials and tribulations arise in any event but if we consider the scriptures which deal with the various instances where people were plotting to kill Jesus. For example, when he spoke in the synagogue of Nazareth and they took him to the top of the mountain to throw him off the mountain and it says that Jesus walked through the crowd because it was not their time, it really does seem that if there is absolutely no sin, Satan is unable to touch that person without God's expressed permission in exceptional circumstances. But it does seem to me that it is inconceivable that there is a single person on Earth who is without sin, therefore there is always an opportunity for Satan to attack that person. In Timothy it is Paul who refers to himself as the chief of sinners and in the interview with Joyner in *'The Final Quest'* Paul makes the point that at the end of his life, he saw himself as the chief of sinners because there was so much that he knew to do that he did not do and so much that he knew not to do that he did do.

As we come to revelation of sin as anything which is not in the perfect will of God as we come to revelation of understanding that if we do not do what the Word of God tells us to do that is sin and it potentially opens the door for attack and conversely if we do anything that we know that the Word of God says we should not do that also potentially opens the door to attack. Again, I believe that one should not interpret this in a legalistic sense. One has to recognise that that is the practical reality of the spiritual dispensation under which we currently operate. Satan is the God of this world. He is the lord of this world. He is the king of this world. He is free to do what he likes on this world, except with regard to Christians and Jews, those people who have committed their lives to God and serve God and where they have come under the protection and therefore Satan requires some form of permission in order to deal with that. I think a lot of people will have a lot of difficulty with this teaching. A lot of people will say, *"Well, what hope have I got?"* And the hope that we have is that we have the hope in the blood of Jesus. We have the hope in the sacrifice of Jesus and if we are aware of our sinful natures, if we are aware that our righteousness is filthy rags in the sight of God, and that Jesus Christ is our righteousness. If we continuously stand on the Scripture that Jesus Christ as our righteousness, not as an excuser or a cop out to dealing with the sin in our life, but as a spiritual reality and if we constantly cry out to God to show us the sin in our lives to deliver us from that sin to show us what is required to deliver us from that sin, over time, we will draw closer to God.

If we see any trial or any situation which there is killing, stealing, or destroying in our lives, be it in our finances, be it in our health, be it in our families or whatever, if we immediately become sensitive to the fact that that can only be happening if Satan has permission to do it and he can only get permission if he has gone before the Throne of God, if the advocate has had to admit that the sin exists, if the advocate has to say that there is no repentance and there is no confession and therefore the sin is not covered by the blood. If the advocate has to say that the level of maturity of the believers is not at a level where grace can legitimately or reasonably be extended to them, and if the advocate has to admit that the person is not seeking to deal with sin in their lives and therefore there is no good basis on which the judge should not grant the prosecutor his petition in terms of judgement and sentence. If we can come to understand that, then we can understand that all that is required in the event of any form of attack in our lives is to immediately examine ourselves in the Word of God to immediately go before the Throne of God and to ask the Lord to show us exactly what it is and what we need to do. In my own experience that can very frequently give rise to having to deal with legacy issues, legacy sin, things arising out of adultery, fornication, lying, deception in one's lives before coming to salvation or going back into previous generations down the blood line. Many blood line curses will pass down ten generations.

And none of those things are simply just summarily washed away when we come to salvation as far as I can determine. Some of them, may be, but many of them are just covered for an interval by grace until we have the opportunity to come to the point where we can actually deal with it. But if we not prepared to deal with the blood line issues, if we are not prepared to deal with the sin of our forefathers and to confess it and repent, those sins of the forefathers which have brought curses on the blood line will continue to manifest themselves in our lives. I believe a very classic example of that particular principle which is I believe is starting to manifest in the church now, we see increasing numbers of people saying by the Holy Spirit that God requires the Christian church to confess and repent of the sins that have been committed against the Jewish people in the name of Jesus Christ. I had to do that in Israel in 1995 at two conferences. I read various articles which report other people saying the same thing themselves by the name of Christ have in fact touched the Lord's anointed the Jewish people and done them harm. I believe that is heaped up massive wrath collectively on the Body of Christ for everyone who does not come to a revelation that that is sin in the Body of Christ and that sin must be confessed and repented of by every individual that calls himself by the name of Christ, otherwise it would be passed down through the Body of Christ and the body of the church.

I think there are many other instances like that that we have to examine ourselves. But the positive side of that is that it provides us with an understanding for what is going on. The document that I have written entitled *'Poverty in the Church of Jesus Christ'* is a diagnostic document, which just lists dozens of different aspect which I have identified as indications of symptoms of different types of sin and just in broad terms how to deal with it. If one prays about that and deals with it, certainly in my own life I have seen algebraic solution in that area. I think the last thought that comes to mind is people are inclined to see a teaching like this as indicating that it is too hard to be a Christian, and I believe we really have to bring this back to our life experience. We are called Children of God and that is a metaphor, parable if you like, but a metaphor that God has given us that we may better understand that one dimension of being Children of God.

We are also servants of God and that brings in another dimension to which there are some parallels in that metaphor. We are also brethren of Christ that we need to understand that the nature of our relationship [inaudible 00:49:14] is incredibly complex and in a sense multidimensional. He is omnipotent, He is omnipresent, He is omniscient. He knows everything. He is everywhere at all times

and He can do all things. Our human understanding is totally incapable of even beginning to comprehend God and Jesus and the Holy Spirit and to differentiate between them and to understand the way He works, and for that matter to understand the way Satan works in our lives. If we can just roll back to this very simple metaphor of being children of God, then we need to recognise that the day we are born again, we are like a baby that has just come into the world that is incapable of protecting itself and therefore God extends extreme grace to us in the same way that would happen with the baby, but when that baby is a year old, and is calling around and starting to pull things off table, eventually it has to learn that if it pulls the corner of the tablecloth, the tablecloth will come off and fall on it and it will get hurt and it will probably get a hard hit. When it is a couple of years old and it is toddling around and it taking things it should not take, it needs to learn that it will get disciplined and when it gets to school it will receive more extensive discipline and it will discover everything that it could do at home is no longer permitted to do. When it is in the first rugby team, it will find out that mother is not there to protect it when 180 pound lock or somebody is tackling him and he is going to get hurt.

By the time he has gone on to the army, his parents are able to do very little for him and when he is a reconnaissance commander dropped behind enemy lines, he is pretty much on his own. He need to understand that as we grow in Christ, as we progress in Christ, we move from being that newborn baby wrapped in soft linen cloths protected from everything around us to if we are sincere about following our calling in Christ that we will eventually find ourselves as effectively the reconnaissance commander behind enemy lines in this world which is ridden with evil and with Satan's work and we will find ourselves at a point having to stand on our own two feet having to give account for our actions and if we make mistakes, we will have to pay the price. If a reconnaissance commander fails to maintain his rifle and it jams at the critical incident, he will not be able to win that engagement. At worst, he may be killed, injured, taken captive and brutally tortured or one of those, and therefore we need to understand that as time goes on, as we grow in Christ, we have to accept more and more accountability.

I think really enclosing, there are two prayers that come out of *'The Final Quest'* that Joyner mentions which I think are really, really critical to walk in Christ in these days and the first of those is Father, show me the level of my present deception and what to do about that deception and lead me into more truth, recognising that all truth is a journey. Not one of us will reach all truth until we have lived this life and we been judged and found worthy to spend eternity in Heaven and if we do not reach that point, one would assume that we will never ever know all truth. The second prayer is Father, in the name of Jesus I ask you to judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly and the essence of that is that unless we receive judgement in this life, we will be judged at the end of our lives on the day of our judgement and we will pay the price for all our sin on that day.

So we should actually welcome the opportunity to be judged in this life. We should welcome the opportunity to experience Satan's killing, stealing, and destroying in our lives as a diagnostic that our lives are not where God wants them to be and we should respond instantly to any incident like that by going before the Throne of God and asking Him to show us the sin and diligently seeking to find the sin and how to deal with the sin in order to be cleansed in order to get a remission of sentence, in order to bring that sin under the blood of Jesus and the sacrifice of the cross. If we are not prepared to do that, we should not be surprised to find that our lives on Earth are pretty miserable. We should also not be surprised to find that at the end of our lives, we come to the Throne of Judgement and we find that perhaps we find ourselves amongst the foolish virgins, we find ourselves amongst those who are cast into outer darkness with the weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth or even in extreme

cases we find ourselves amongst those who in fact have lost their salvation, and are given their part in the lake that burns with fire and sulphur which is the second death which is spoken about in Revelation 21:8, so I think imposing the key point is we need to seek holiness and sanctification. We need to see anything that goes wrong in our lives as an indicator that there is sin and that if we deal with the sin, we will walk in the full blessing and provision of Almighty God. But if we do not deal with the sin, we will continue to experience distraction in our lives.

That is the end of the original message. A few further points just to tie that message together, just to recap, that is the first of a series of ten messages. It was originally recorded about a year ago. It is interesting that a points of the points in that message confirm things which are presented in the teaching on the third tape on the Kingdom Context - The Call, The End of the Age. Particularly significant that we will only walk in the full authority of Jesus Christ when we fully abide in Christ, we saw that in the teaching on love as well. But there is a paradox here. We cannot fully abide in Christ until our marriages are in full harmony that our marriage can only be in full harmony when we fully abide in Christ. It is a closed loop. The journey to get to abide in fully in Christ is a progression of iterations of progressively drawing closer to God and simultaneously seeking healing of our marriages, yet only can be done in the spirit. The husband must draw closer to Christ and in the process, draw his wife closer to him, and the wife in her terms seek to draw closer to the husband.

The wife cannot fully abide in Christ except through and with her husband. It is just so absolutely critical to understand, wives you cannot hope to abide fully in Christ unless you do so through and with your husband. You cannot go off and do your own things because you are then dividing your husband's house. And the fact that your husband is not godly and is God-fearing and as spiritual as He would like him to be, does not give you a basis for divorce. You chose to marry him. This point alone just reemphasises the point, do not marry outside the faith. It is utter spiritual foolishness. Do not marry a shallow or uncommitted or carnal Christian. A man who calls himself a Christian but has yet to go in Christ. Seek a mature believer. Ideally that man should be at least 7 to 10 years older than you. Do not go and marry a man who is much younger than you in Christ.

If you are a young believer, then perhaps yes, marry a man who is younger than you but who is mature in the Lord, perhaps a man who has grown up in a Christian family. But if you are a mature woman in Christ, do not go and marry a man who has been in Christ much less time than you are and perhaps above that are younger than you. If you do, you will pay a heavy price. But if you do that, that is your problem. You have to live with the consequences. Why is irrelevant as we saw in that teaching on faithfulness. You have done it, you cannot undo it. There is no basis for divorce which says I married the wrong man or I married the wrong woman. Make sure before you marry and if you have made the wrong choice, then make the best of it. Apply the teachings in this series to seek to heal your marriage. If you do apply what is in this series, you should be able to assist your husband to draw closer to God. But you need to repent of your sin in the wrong choice of a marriage partner, that is to say, if you married an unbeliever or as a mature believer you married an immature believer, or a man that was not really committed. If you did not make absolutely sure it was God's will for you to marry that man before you married him. Obviously if you are both unbelievers at the time of marriage and you have come to salvation and he has not, it is a different story. You are told to pray for him and to see it from lay down your life for him. If he leaves you because of your faith, well and good, but if otherwise, you have no basis for divorce. But at the same time, if you are in that situation, recognise that Isaiah 4:1 makes it quite clear that there will be seven times more women than men in the Body of Christ and you see that throughout the body of Christ today. In virtually every congregational I have ever been

to since I became aware of this, there is generally anything from one and a half to 5 or 10 times more women than men in the congregation. That is the reality.

Tape 18 in Volume 2, God willing, will deal with this subject in detail. But it is an enormous challenge. If you are a single woman today seeking a godly husband, you need to listen to the rest of these tapes and understand what they are saying to you. I saw again in this teaching, resist the devil through love and through faithfulness. It the same thing, resist the devil in your marriage. Love, faithfulness, and so forth. That brought us again in this teaching, that Job's wife was not touched. Job carried the full brunt of the attack on the flesh. His wife as far as we are told went unscathed. Recognise also from the point of Paul being the chief of all sinners. Satan will always find some basis for attacking you. The challenge is to move forward steadily so that grace can be extended to you. Recognise your accountability. Recognise above all things, seek holiness and sanctification.

Few other points there, if your house is divided, it will fall, you will be judged. If you run flesh with people who are not your spouse, you need to repent, you need to deal with it, and if you are married to them, you need to do whatever you have to do. I know this sounds terribly harsh, but the truth is, if you marry at 14 to a man who is still around who is in a position to take you as his wife, then you are his wife and almost certainly unless by the goodness and the grace of God in some fashion, you are released, but God is not in the business of breaking His word and breaking the commandments of His word. So if you gave yourself willingly as a young girl as a virgin to a man, and that man has not totally disappeared from the scene or is not totally serving Satan, you could have a major problem, even if you have borne children by another man. And men, it is the same with you. If you have taken a woman's virginity, you may have an enormous challenge ahead of you. Just bring your house from a point of being divided. If you are married to a woman even if you have been married for years and she was not a virgin when you married her, you have got major challenges to deal with. The Body of Christ is totally corrupt. I have to say this to you. I do not say it because I want to make you miserable, but I would rather you hear it now than in the age to come on the Day of Judgement.

A few other points relating to something that has a great bearing on the subject of faithfulness, but also in the area of judgement. I mentioned it under the title of judgement simply because it is an area that the Lord has dealt with me very, very severely in recent months. We have to understand that no matter what your secular occupation, it is tent making. It is just a way for God to provide a vehicle through He can provide you with food and income to feed and clothe and accommodative your family. It is never ever any more than that. We tend so easily to want to believe that our career comes first. It is idolatry. Just a few notes on that, a few days ago, do first the work that Yahweh has employed you to do. And then He will remunerate you for your work. Do not expect Him to pay you first and then expect to make time. So often we leave the projects and the activities that God has given us until the end of the day, till the end of the week, the end of month, the end of the year, and they are never get done. The devil will make sure that they are never get done, until we treat God as our most important employer, our most important plant, and realise that He is not unjust and He would not ask us to do things we cannot cope with or never get anyway. Once we do what He is calling us to do, we will walk in the anointing. If we are not coping, we need to understand we are not close enough and we need to deal with the issues that are dealt with in subsequent tapes. And many of the subsequent tapes deal with issues which go further in the area of judgement. But to go further on the subject of tent making, it does not work that way in the world.

If you do not do what you are employed to do, you do not get paid. So why should it work that way in the Kingdom of Heaven. Read Malachi for a series of examples. It is another case where there is a lot of false teachings which goes on to suggest that somehow your service to God comes second to your

marriage and various other things. I am talking about changing your employer either. You cannot say to your employer who has employed you to work 8 or 10 hours a day five days a week that you can only work three or four days, four hours a day because you are too busy serving God. No, that is not the intention. If God has given you a job working eight hours a day, you are expected to work eight hours a day for that employer and if He has given you another job working eight hours a day for Him, He expects you to do that as well. But if you are partying and messing around for four hours a day when God expects you to work eight hours a day for Him, you need to sort out your priorities. If you do not, then you cannot expect Him to move and heal your marriage and all the other things.

The consequence of that is if we put our work first, our secular employment, and if the employer exacts some reasonable rates and hours that detriment our relationship with Yahweh and our families, is detriminting himself. But we need to understand that we should never agree to work unreasonable hours. If your employer is asking you to work hours which are outside the realms of what is contractually required or what is reasonable because it is now eating into the work that Yahweh has given you to do, you need to stand past. You will resign your job and ask Lord to find another job or negotiate and sort it out. But often we do things voluntarily because we are trying to please men and not God. It is utter foolishness to discount rates or agree to deadlines which results in one's relationship with God or one's family being detrimented. At the end of the day, those things have to remain after the work is gone.

A few other thoughts, there is a whole document available from this Ministry entitled '*Poverty in the Church of Jesus Christ*,' a discourse on contributory factors based on personal experience towards holiness and sanctification, circumcision of the heart and growth in Christ. It is a document written by myself some years ago and it covers a lot of headlines about the sorts of things that can be causing you to be walking in lack. It is not comprehensive. There are various things that I need to add to it to update it. But they need to be there. Keep in mind that there is a proverb which says that if you curse your mother or your father, your lamp will be put out. So if your health is suffering and you have been failing to honour your mother and father and perhaps you even curse them, you may have a major problem with judgement. Recognise that Satan is not stupid. He is highly capable, highly intelligent.

Just a few headlines, read the word daily. Recognise that there are translation problems with the English translations. Read more than one translation. Apply the word and practise. Do not call any man teacher. The Holy Spirit is your teacher. Look for information from men, but confirm that with God. You will find error concealed amongst truths in most, if not all teaching. Every man has sinned and fallen short of the Glory of God. Every man is human. No man is perfect except the Lord Jesus Christ. Recognise that not one [inaudible 01:09:27] shall pass away. If there is a Scripture that you do not like, it does not matter. Women, if your husband does not love you, the Word of God says that even if a man has two wives and he loves one and he does not love the other, that does not constitute a basis for divorce. Feed your spirit constantly. Read the Word of God from Genesis to Revelation at least once a year and try to read the New Testament more frequently. Recognise even if you do not understand it, and even if it is boring, it is still the Word of God and it is feeding your spirit. So do not jump over sections. Pray. Do not neglect prayer. Pray at all times without ceasing.

There is another teaching on praying in the spirit. God's people perish for lack of knowledge and I hope you have seen that in the series on marriage. There is enormous lack of knowledge in the area of marriage. Honour God with the small things, your time, gifts to beggars, etc., as He leads you and that might be 10 or 20 or 50 rands instead of 2, 20, or 50 cents. The joy of the Lord is your strength. Seek that joy. Be separate. Come out from the world. Do not be yoked with unbelievers. Do not be constantly engaged in the things of the world. Forsake not the fellowship of the brethren. Do not get

involved in fellowship with unbelievers at the expense of your fellowship with believers. Make the Holy Spirit welcome in your home. Sanctify your home, your car. Play gospel music, prayers and worship in your home 24 hours a day, even when you are not there. The Spirit of God is in your home at all times. The Word of God says in Him we live, we move, we have our being. Take ungodly stuff out of your house. Destroy it. Constantly crucify the flesh. We have got another teaching on it.

If you have not been water baptised, it is an ordinance of God. You need to be water baptised. Pray in the spirit without ceasing, as I said, there is another teaching on it. Avoid foolish and empty words. There is a teaching we are coming too shortly. Restitution. If you have wronged someone, you may be required by Scripture to make right. There is no good ignoring it. There is Scripture on it. The spirit is speaking to you. It does not matter if no man will believe you, make restitution. If you have committed adultery and caused the woman you committed adultery with to lose her job, you may have to make up the loss of income to her husband for as long as it takes her to find a job. We only hear God within the limitations of our [inaudible 01:12:13]. No man hears God perfectly. The day you think you hear God perfectly, there is a day you have totally missed it. So recognise that part of what you think God said to you, may not be God. Get to understand that the one thing that is absolutely certain is that anything that you are certain about is probably containing error. You got to lose confidence himself and trust God. Gain confidence in Jesus. Obey God and not man. There is so much that men will tell you to do and so much that men will tell you scriptural which is not. Obedience in finances. In a previous teaching, I have talked about putting the tithe first. I read that passage from that book by Creflo Dollar. You need to put the tithe first. You need to bring the tithe with joy, you need to honour God with the tithe, you need to praise and worship God with the tithe. It must be joyously brought and it must always be brought first. There is no excuse for delaying the tithe. Pray beforehand to know how to use the tithe.

Obedience to His word and His spirit. If God speaks to you, obey. We have heard about that before. Seek the presence of God. Adultery and fornication, we have talked about at length, the One Flesh Bond. A terrible means whereby Satan will destroy you financially and in other ways. Lust in the heart. Do not lust of the women and desire women who are not your wife. Agreement between husband and wife, we talked about that repeatedly. If you are not in agreement, the devil will take you apart because your house is divided. Jezebel, we will talk about in some detail in a later teaching. Divorce, we have talked about. Pride versus humility. Pride presses virtually all of us. It is a terrible problem. The consequences of sin can take time to harvest. You can sow sin today, but it may take weeks or months or years before you reap the full harvest. We saw that in *'The Call.'* Blessings of obedience can also take time. You may sow today and not reap for some time. It is the same with sowing seed. Demons, we will have a whole series, a whole tape on that. The curse of things in your possession. Any demonic Satanic ungodly object in your possession must be burnt. Pornography and African voodoo masks, African carvings which represent idols must be destroyed, physical idols, things that are idols in your life. If your car is an idol, get rid of that. If your house is an idol, sell it, because that is the only way you can destroy that idol in your life. Spirit of stupor comes upon you for disobedience. Eyes that do not see, ears that do not hear, if you are not getting revelation from the Word of God, if you are not hearing God, if you are unable to make sense what people are saying, it could be you have got a spirit of stupor. It needs to be bound and cast out, but you must confess the sin first.

Christian ownership of a business. If you own a business, then you are the head of that business and your sin will bring judgement on the entire business. Unequal yoking, do not employ unbelievers unless God clearly shows you to do so. Do not go into partnership with unbelievers. Satan will use those unbelievers as an open door to attack you. Unwise talk and boasting, talk in unsanctified

atmospheres about what God has shown you bind demons and fallen angels. If you must discuss those things, if God has given you a promise in a sensitive area, keep quiet about it. I have had a situation where demons heard what I said and in minutes turn around a promise of God because of my foolishness. Satan cannot read our minds. Pray in our hearts to God with our understanding or pray in the Holy Spirit.

Forgiveness, you have heard before. If you do not forgive, the date is not cancelled. A straight path and a narrow gate, we have to understand that. Many are called, but few are chosen. Tithing we have spoken about. Infertile soil, you need to tithe into fertile soil. Do not just give any odd place. Pray and ask God where He wants you to give and do not get deceived to believe that you have to give your tithes to a particular ministry. Give where God leads you to give, otherwise He cannot direct that ministry. If they start getting out of the Will of God, He needs to be able to restore funds. If they are in serious error or deception, do not sow into that ministry but do not use your understanding. Many ministries beat the sheep; you do not want to be there. Sowing and reaping, you should name your seed when you sow. The Word of God does not have any private interpretation. You need to die to self. You need to seek the refiner's fire, we have come across that repeatedly. Unkept and broken vows and promises, we have dealt with in some depth. They have an enormous impact. Satan can use those things to take you apart.

Soulless prayers and false prayers against people who pray with the understanding and ask for things that are not according to the Will of God those words still have eternal significance if they are not cut off. Prayers against God's will can take you into witchcraft. Blood line curse, we will touch on that a bit more in the tape on deliverance and modern curses. People can curse you today and those curses carry just as much weight as they did 6000 years ago, which is caverns and other satanic groups. If you are recognised and marked by Satanists who are fair to kingdom, there will be witches' caverns and Satanists praying against you and doing even more extreme things, unless you pray protection on a regular basis.

Wrong and right actions and right and wrong motives, many of us do the right things for the wrong reasons and the wrong things for the right reasons. We need to get our hearts right. We need to get our thoughts right. We need to recognise that if we do not believe that God cannot say something because we have a paradigm that is wrong does not mean that God cannot say it. If you truly have been mislead to believe that the Word of God says a man can only have one wife even though you cannot find any relevant Scriptures, you are going to have great difficulty when God tells you to the contrary. I argued with God for months before I finally accepted that truth. I read basically from Genesis to Revelation and in every book, He confirmed the truth.

Realise that there are differences between today and the day that Jesus was crucified and that there has been great apostasy in the church. Again, obey God rather than man, observe the Ten Commandments plus the New Commandment, love one another which sums up the Ten Commandments. We have seen love coming through the teaching time and time again. If, one of the smallest words in the Bible but one of the most significant, all of the promises of God have preconditions. If you will obey His commandments. If you do not obey His commandments, He cannot bless you. We have seen that repeatedly.

God is uncompromisingly righteous and He expects us to seek to be uncompromisingly righteous. He uses strong language to describe sin. We have to look out for planks in our eyes. I keep seeing things that I did not know were wrong in my own life. And in many cases, I keep judging people incorrectly as a consequence. We need to recognise that if we give offense, an offense is a crime. So we need to

stop giving offense, but people who are offended at the Word of God were offended and stumble at Jesus, the stumbling stone, then they need to realise that is a crime on their part. Put your hand on whatever you find to do, do not just sit back and do nothing. God has got an enormous amount of work to be done by those who will listen to Him. There are millions and millions going to hell. If you have listened so far in this message, you have an enormous responsibility to spread these truths. Even if there are a few that you do not necessarily agree with, go and spread the truth that you do and pray about the ones that you do not agree with. You will be judged with what you do with this information.

Diligence, we have to be diligent with the Word of God and the Work of God. God stewardship, we must be prudent, and not extravagant with the funds and the businesses He gives us. We must be willing to serve others. We must avoid talebearing and there is a whole teaching on words and the power of the tongue. Translations of the Bible, again, recognise the different translations contain different errors. I would encourage you to read at least two, three, four, five different translations in sequence. Do not read the same translation time and time again. Amplified Bible is very useful. The Lamb's translation from the [inaudible 01:21:20] is very useful if you can get hold of it. The Living Torah, the Jewish translation is excellent, if you can get hold of it.

Satan seeks your areas of weakness. So wherever your areas of weakness are, Satan is going to take you apart there. Seek to grow strong in those areas. Ask the Holy Spirit to help. Persevere, do not give up. Seek to become an overcomer. But pray the right things. As we have touched on in a previous teaching, God never changes. So do not expect His word to say something different in the New Testament to what it said in the Old Testament. Jesus came to fulfil the word, not to replace it. If you oppose the sense, you are opposing God. Pay your taxes. Ignorance does not prevent legal entry by Satan. Ignorance of the law is no excuse. If you do not know the Scripture, that does not stop Satan from attacking you. Much of what I have shared in this teaching has been taught to me because Satan has been taking me apart and when I prayed about it, I found that it is because there is an area of sin in my life that I did not know about that I did not know was sin consciously, and quite often that it was contrary to what the Lord showed me. It was contrary to what the church was telling me and in that I progressively came to see a lot of the truths. But if you are not prepared to consider those possibilities, you would not grow, you would not learn.

There likely to be extreme tests before extreme abundance. God needs to test you in little before He will give you much and most of us fail when He gives us much. I have seen it in my own life. We get abundance and eventually we slip and slide away from God and He has to bring us back to Him. Do not underrate the power of the Blood of Jesus. If you do not have a full revelation of the Blood of Jesus, there is a teaching on the blood covenant but even that may not give you enough of a revelation. The Blood of Jesus is extremely, extremely powerful.

Praise and worship. God created us to praise and to worship Him. If you do not praise and worship Him with all your heart, if you do not passionately praise and worship Him, if you do not stand and raise your arms and move about and love Him in your praise and worship, you are not honouring Him. And again, I make the point, praise and worship and lovemaking between man and wife are exact parallels. But if you are inhibited and restrained in the way you make love to your wife, you will be inhibited and restrained in the way that you praise and worship God and vice-versa. Do not expect to touch Jesus' heart if you sit in your seat with your hands in your lap during praise and worship.

I could go on, but all of these things require prayer. Any of those areas if you are missing that, if you are getting it wrong, is going to open the doors for Satan to take you apart in judgement in line with the teaching that you have just heard. But that is good news. I am an engineer, so I work on the basis

of if you know the things that are breaking, you can fix them. Engineering is about designing solutions. You do not engineer a solution for success. You engineer a solution against failure. You seek to design every component with an equal probability of failure so that there is no weak link. A chain is only as strong as its weakest link. So in a lot of what I do in business and management consulting and these teachings is to concentrate on the things that can cause failure. It is no good, it is nice to talk about the promises and the blessings and what have you. But let us talk about the things that prevent you getting there and how to fix them and please God by the tongue of series is complete. You will have a pretty complete set of guidelines as to how to fix your marriage and how to fix marriage in the world. How to bring divorce and putting away to an end in the world and I pray Father in the name of Jesus that that will come to pass.

"Father in the name of Jesus we pray that that which has been spoken in this teaching that is of you Lord will reside in the hearts of those who have heard it or read it and I pray Lord that if whatsoever in what I have said here is in error, is incorrect is in any way not of you Lord, I ask you just to blow it away as chaff before a wind, but only that which is pure and of you will remain in the hearts of the hearers of this message, and I pray that you will help them to discern and put into effect that which applies in their lives, in Jesus name."

04 07 The Realm of Exceedingly Abundantly -- Hidden Answers by the Holy Spirit

Creflo Dollar

In volume two of the series understanding God's way in marriage, volume two being towards Heaven on earth in marriage and tape number 7 being answers through prayer, praying mysteries in the spirit. This message is recorded on the 27th of November, the year 2000. During the process of preparing these messages and fasting and praying and seeking the Lord for answers in a variety of areas, I was lead by the Spirit of God to purchase a set of teaching tapes by Dr Creflo Dollar Jnr from World Changes ministries entitled Hidden answers revealed through the prayer of tongues, this is a six tape series on a revelation that was given to Dr Dollar in 1999, it might have been late 1998, in terms of praying in the Spirit and mysteries. I believe it's an extremely important message in the context of moving towards Heaven on earth in marriage. We understand so little of God's plan for marriage in the world today and in the Church today and therefore it is absolutely vital that we know how to pray in order to obtain revelation of how God wants our marriages to be and also to obtain revelation of the change that's necessary in our lives to come to that place. So, as in the number of other tapes in this series, what follows is just a direct copy of, in this case, the fourth tape in this series by Creflo Dollar and I pray that that will bless you.

How many of you, I mean seriously are ready to invade this realm called exceedingly. Now, you do know it's not going to be by your regular means. The God Almighty will have to, you know, allow us to come into a point of revelation knowledge which He has done and if you obey it then you will see the realm of exceedingly. Make your mind up right now that you're going to obey number one, Gods way, number two Gods voice because I think what you've been looking for, what you've been praying for is going to be (inaudible (00:03:11)). Great things don't come, a lot of times, because of our failure to (inaudible (00:03:23)) I returned his phone call and I asked him, I said if you could find it in your heart to please come and preach this Sunday morning of our finance convention (inaudible (00:03:44)) if

you could show us how to do it and I said (inaudible (00:03:55)). Now listen, I talked to Him and I said what you up to, (inaudible (00:04:14)) and what I had heard a week before that, there's a relationship between the mistress and the instructions that come from your man of God. (Inaudible (00:05:01)). Now if we're going to get to exceedingly we're going to have to get into this area of believing God for the mistress, if we're going to go exceedingly above what we can ask (inaudible (00:05:23)). Ephesians chapter 3 (inaudible (00:05:50)). I haven't seen my wife all day, you all like that, I like that too. Shall we leave now. I want to introduce some special guests we have here tonight from Brazil, a couple of weeks I was with them and in their country, we are so privileged to have them, (inaudible (00:06:33)), could you please stand and the guest that came with you, we welcome here tonight in the name of Jesus.

Ephesians chapter 3, now what I want to do is instead of starting in the middle of this, I want you to recall the teaching on the anointing, I want to go over that, I want to start in verse one, I want to skip the full context of what this is saying and work our way around and we will do some things tonight, what we don't finish tonight we will go ahead and finish up on Friday night, amen. And get ready for this weekend boy, go ahead and cope with that 19h30, OR Roberts at 11 o' clock, Kenneth Copeland at 6 o' clock, we aren't going nowhere until we get what we showed up to get. (Inaudible (00:07:27)) I am not leaving till I get what I came expecting. Praise God. Verse one *"For this cause I, Paul, a prisoner of Jesus, the anointed one and his anoint"*, now get that fresh in your thinking tonight, it's going to be important to this message tonight. The anointed one, as is known Christ, the anointed one. Christ, the one who's anointed (inaudible (00:07:54)). He said I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus, the anointed one and his anointing. How many of you would rather be locked up in that anointing? Paul said I am a prisoner, I am a prisoner of Jesus, I am a prisoner, voluntary prisoner like (inaudible (00:08:18)) slave is a voluntary slave, you become a slave by your own wheel and then he goes on and says on behalf of you Gentiles, if you have heard of the dispensation of the Grace of God, which is given to me to you (inaudible (00:08:33)) by revelation, he made known unto me the mystery. Now remember what revelation is.

Revelation is revealed knowledge, revealed by God to your spirit. That's what it means when you talk about revelation, revealed knowledge and knowledge that doesn't come through the study of outward things, it doesn't come through the study of Sunday school quarterlies, it doesn't come through the studies of (inaudible (00:09:11)), this is knowledge that comes from God that your Glory you didn't have, revealed knowledge, revelation knowledge. Now you've got revelation gifts, where the wisdom is a revelation gift, wisdom revealed. The word of knowledge is a revelation gift, revelation or knowledge revealed to your spirit. (inaudible (00:09:36)) those are revelatory gifts. So the deed of knowledge, he said here, how that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery by revelation. So it used to be a mystery but God revealed it to him and he got a Holy something that used to be a mystery. (Inaudible (00:10:05)) you may understand my knowledge. Now notice something, here he says that God can reveal knowledge to one person and then that person now says that you can get what is now mine.

I can tell of revelation that's been given to me by God and I can impart it into you, Glory be to God and that's what I intend on doing tonight. Whereby where you read you may understand my knowledge, now watch this in the mystery of translate, the anointed one and his anointing, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of man. So there was a time that other ages did not get it, there was a time where other ages that it was considered a mystery to other ages, there are a lot of things that were considered mysteries, they didn't know it and yet you and I know it. And I'm telling you in these last days, God wants us to know all (inaudible (00:11:16)), other ages did not know about the

anointed one and his anointing, like you and I know it tonight. (Inaudible (00:11:24))going to stop right there, Gods got some more stuff He's trying to reveal. I mean, imagine, think about what the knowledge of (inaudible (00:11:35)) what it has done for your life. You just don't put up with (inaudible (00:11:41)) like you used to, do you? You don't put up with folks like you used to, you know that there's a power greater than your burden, there's a power greater than you know and yet God has not seen, He has not stopped making things known unto us.

(Inaudible (00:11:57)) and then tried to go and reveal it and to show you what he got a hold of, just like he did this mystery of Christ which (inaudible (00:12:03)) prophets by the spirit as it is now revealed unto His Holy apostles and prophets by the spirit, as it is now revealed unto His whole apostles and prophets by the spirit, Holy Spirit, Holy Ghost revealed unto His Father. Now what did (inaudible (00:12:28)) said God doesn't reveal anything except He first reveals it to His prophet. He doesn't do anything. Now either that's a lie or the truth, he doesn't do anything unless (inaudible (00:12:44)). You mean to tell me Jesus is going to be coming back here and no apostles or prophets are going to know nothing about it. Just because all your life somebody said no man knows the day, I know it's in the Bible but He didn't say that man would not ever know it. The return of Jesus is a mystery, how many of you agree with me? It's a mystery, isn't it? Let me go to Mark chapter 4, it is a mystery. I don't know when Jesus is going to come back, the Bible says no man knows the day nor the hour that He returns. Well, (inaudible (00:13:29)).

But now look what this says here, it may deal with you as it did me. Mark chapter 4 verse 22 *"For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested; neither was anything kept secret but that it should come abroad."* Now either that's a lot of truth, if it is the truth then this thing about not knowing when He's going to come back, this thing that's been kept secret, somehow He has to reveal it to His apostles and prophets otherwise Jesus will never get back here. If it was true of what He said (inaudible (00:14:21)) reveal it to His prophets. And in 1 Kings when Elijah was being taken up, they knew that this was the day that your master would be taken up. There was a composite of the rapture of the Church that's coming up for us. We live in that age where God Almighty is about to reveal some secrets. Deuteronomy 29:29 says *"The secret things belong to the Lord, the things that have been revealed belong to us."* So there are some secret things but by the Spirit of God, He's trying to reveal or let you in on some secrets. You know the number one enemy to the revelation knowledge of God, your tradition. Your tradition will keep you in the dark when all the time God's trying to turn the light on because you have never heard that before. There are a lot of things you have never heard before. Some of you may not have heard and understood where dinosaur fossils came from but they are shown here because we've got the remains. Now figure that out and figure out what these buildings are doing underwater. (Inaudible (00:15:47)), you probably don't know where your cerebellum is or your cerebellum cortex. I thought we was in Bible study tonight.

So just because you don't know nothing but God is trying to let us know that He wants us to know something, He's trying to reveal something to you and it's going to take more than Bible reading to get it. It's going to take some fellowship found in the secret place, it's going to take some time so God can talk to you and tell you some stuff. God will reveal things if you take the time to spend time with Him. (inaudible (00:16:42)) some of you talk too much when you're playing, learn the value of listening, learn the value of when you speak in tongues pausing for a moment and say Lord, I receive that by faith, Lord I receive that by faith. Let me go on, I'm a little ahead of myself. I go back to Ephesians chapter 3, this message is getting bigger as we go. Verse 5 again which (inaudible (00:17:14)) was not made known to the sons of men as it is now revealed unto His Holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit that the Gentiles should be (inaudible (00:17:23)) and have the same body and partakers of this

promise in the anointed one that was anointed by the Gospel. Whereof I was made a minister according to the gift of the Grace of God given unto me by (inaudible (00:17:35)) of His power, unto me who (inaudible (00:17:39)) that I should preach amongst the Gentiles, the unsearchable riches of the anointed one and his anoints, now we've done that, I have preached unto you, the riches of the anointed one and his anoints. We studied it, we spent years on it almost and it still won't go away.

Alright now, let's see where we're going from there. Verse 9 *"And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery."* (inaudible (00:18:13)), that word fellowship, you remember it comes from a Greek word called (inaudible (00:18:20)), to make our men see what their part is, that's what it means, your participation, your fellowship or your participation, to make all men see, now that's what it says, and to make all men see (inaudible (00:18:41)) to make all see what the fellowship of the mystery or to make all see what their part is of the mystery which from the beginning of the world had (inaudible (00:19:09)). All mysteries are in God until they're revealed to me. The beginning (inaudible (00:19:24)) who created all things by Jesus, the anointed one, his anointing. Now, get the subject of what He's talking about now, He talks about the mystery of the anointed one and his anointing, how Paul wants to preach and get men to see their part in it and then He says now I want you to see your part in the mystery, He talks about His part in the mystery of the anointed one and his anointing, now He says I want men, I want all to see your part in the mystery. You have a part in these mysteries. Well, nobody's ever preached it before because it's been a mystery. By the way, nobody preach on the mystery.

Today we're going to talk about a mystery. I've heard people say the Lord works in mysterious ways, well they weren't lying but God wants us to know our part in His mysteries. Watch this now, to the intent that nor unto the principalities and powers that (inaudible (00:20:28)) in Heavenly places, He said to the intent that now unto the principalities and powers (inaudible (00:20:36)) might be known by the Church, it's alright, I'm the Church. That is might be known by the Church, (inaudible (00:20:47)) wisdom of God, so He intends on the Church getting the wisdom of God. Say it out loud I receive the wisdom of God. God is just waiting (inaudible (00:21:00)), I receive the wisdom of God, say it again. I receive the many wisdoms of God, I receive the many wisdoms of God. The word of God says if any man (inaudible (00:21:16)) I have the wisdom of God. You see how it works, ask in faith. If you like wisdom ask in faith, (inaudible (00:21:41)). Everybody follow me? There's some wisdom you need for some situations in your life, He said if any man would like wisdom (inaudible (00:21:55)) he will not hold back. Praise God. Lord we ask for wisdom right now by faith. I thank you for wisdom right now, every day of your life, don't ever leave your house without Lord, I thank you for wisdom, I receive it by faith. If you like it ask in faith. The man trying to tell you how to get wisdom, (inaudible (00:22:33)) he said ask. Lord, I ask for wisdom right now and I receive it by faith according to the book of James which says if any man likes wisdom let him ask from God who will give to him liberally (inaudible (00:22:46)). You need to practice that every day of your life.

Now wisdom can be revealed to your understanding and once you get it you can walk and do things you didn't know how to do before but there's something (inaudible (00:23:03)) especially when you read Proverbs, (inaudible (00:23:15)) and yet a secret has been made known. So watch this, He goes on, He said I want the Church to have the wisdom, according to the (inaudible (00:23:29)) by faith in Him. Now look what He says, we have bonus and access, that just means we have liberty and we have access, an open access or an open door, we have the liberty and an open door to boldly go in and ask for this in faith in Him. Therefore I desire that you (inaudible (00:24:02)) at my tribulations for you which is your Glory. For this cause I bow my knee unto the Father of our Lord Jesus, the anointed one of whom the whole family in Heaven and earth is made. Now listen, He said I bowed my knee for this

reason, that He would grant you according to the riches of the Glory. Question, what are the riches of the Glory? Go to Colossians chapter one verse 26 says *"Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations but now is made manifest to his saints."* How do you know there are more mysteries that God is going to make manifest to His saints. Well they aren't going to do it aside from faith. *"To whom God would make known what is the riches of the Glory of this mystery among the Gentiles which is Christ in you, the hope of Glory."*

Now translate that word, the riches of the glory is what? The riches of the Glory, the anointing (inaudible (00:25:52)) is your only hope of Glory. Now we go back to Ephesians. You're going to get this tonight if I have to cut your head open and pour it in. Ephesians chapter 3, now notice, he said I bow my knee that He would grant you according to the anointing. He is going to grant you according to the anointing. Do you all see what I just did? He will grant you according to the anointing that's in you, to be (inaudible (00:26:37)) by His Spirit in the inner man, that the anointed one and his anointing may dwell in your hearts by faith. Now let me ask you something, how many of you believe that the anointed one and his anointing lives in your heart? Prove it to me. Well, you remember what He said, by faith, so what's the way you would prove it then? Which is? So by the word of God I prove to you that the anointed one is anointing me based on what the word of God has to say.

I know that He lives in the body of my heart by the word of God, that's how I know, that's what he says. To anoint by the word of God. See because in His last days emotions and feelings are going to be used to try and pull you away from it and to get you to doubt what the word of God says so you've got to know you're anointed by the word of God. I know I'm anointed by the word of God, Hallelujah, (inaudible (00:27:48)) I lay hands on the sick and the sick recover, by the word of God. Hallelujah. I minister the word and it gets into somebody's heart and it changes them by the word of God. Not because I feel good tonight, by the word of God I'm anointed, I'm anointed by faith in what His word says about the anointing (inaudible (00:28:09)). I receive the indwelling of the anointed one and his anointing in me, which is my hope, of Glory. (Inaudible (00:28:27)) that anointing in you is your expectation of what's going to come on the outside of you. That anointing in you is what's going to determine the manifestation, manifestation according to the anointing in you by faith.

Don't be looking at what you did in the past, just by faith, I've got the Scripture, the Scripture says I'm anointed so by faith I command the anointing in me to bring healing on me, I command the anointing in me to bring promotion on me, I command the...do you understand what I'm saying? I receive it by faith. See, the Glory is based on the anointing that's in me, the Glory is the manifestation is going to be based on the power that (inaudible (00:29:10)), you follow me? It's by the word of God. I know by the word of God that I am anointed, I don't base my anointing based on how many folks that fall out when I lay my hands on them, I'm anointed before I lay my hands on them. Why, because I'm arrogant? No, because word says so. I find the Scripture one day that says I'm anointed and I am not going to let it go, if I lay hands on 50 folks and they just stand there and look at me I'm still anointed and if I won't let that go eventually that anointing going to keep me in and before (inaudible (00:29:48)), with some results. Do you understand what I'm saying? Don't take things out of religion and judge your anointing because He didn't say do it by those things, He said do it by faith or do it by the word of God. That Christ may dwell in your heart by faith, that you (inaudible (00:30:11)) and grounded in love, hot diggity dog.

Now the anointing has a part to (inaudible (00:30:22)) root it and ground it in love. Two ways, the first way, root it and ground it in the fact that you know God loves you, say it out loud, God loves me. Now what does that do, if I know God loves me I know he won't let me suffer. If I know God loves me I know He will do His word. Everybody knows God loves me, I know that but as I do what He says to do He is

going to do what He's supposed to do. I mean, if I step on (inaudible (00:30:52)) and I know God loves me then God (inaudible (00:30:54)), get a revelation of God's love. But not only that, the Bible says to love Him is to keep His command so to give your obedience is going to determine your degree of love for God. Your degree of love for God goes far, I mean it goes past you feeling like you love Him. Your degree of love towards God is always a demonstration of your obedience. And how obedient you are determines your love. Now here's what got me, that Christ, the anointed one, may dwell in your heart by the word of God (inaudible (00:31:35)), that you be rooted and grounded in love may be able, now here's what He says, if you've got the anointing in you by faith and you've got the love working in your life, that you are going to be able, listen to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth and the length and depth and the height and to know all of the love that the anointed one is anointing which passes knowledge. To know the love of the anointed one and his anointing which passes knowledge.

I need to do a little review here and show you something, go to 1 Corinthians chapter 4, let me finish reading this so you know what I'm after in Ephesians, let me finish reading that so you know what we're after here, what we're hunting. *"And to know the love of Christ, the anointed one and his anoints which passes knowledge, that you might be filled with all the fullness of God."* Do you know how full that is? Do you know what he means when he says for you to be filled with all of the fullness of God? That means you take all of the anointing, all of the anointing and you fill with the (inaudible (00:33:20)), that's a lot, but that's the key to know the love of the anointed one and his anointing which passes (inaudible (00:33:38)) if I can know the love of the anointed one and his anointing I can be filled with the fullness of God. If I ever get a hold of the love of the anointed and his anointing I can be filled with the fullness of God. Alright, watch this, (inaudible (00:33:56)). 2 Corinthians 5:14 To know the love of Christ which passes all knowledge, that not only passes all knowledge but look at this, for the love of Christ was what? The love of the anointed one and his anointing does what? Remember that word is twofold, just to make it very simple to constrain means to push you to do what you're supposed to do and yet it means to stop you from doing what (inaudible (00:34:54)).

The love of the anointed one constraineth you, now check this out, there is a time in your life where certain things in the flesh dictated certain events that would happen in your life and you would get (inaudible (00:35:19)) to those things but now you've met the anointed one and his anointing, I don't know what you experienced that anointing, you can never be the same again. Whenever you experience the anointing of God, you can never be the same again. And you don't even know why you can't be the same again, just something happened. I will never forget when mama had that diagnosis with that blood thing (inaudible (00:35:56)) she hit the floor, she hasn't been the same since, the anointing showed up and it changed her life. I don't know how you've experienced the anointing before, some of you've had hard times and you've experienced the anointing, you've found yourself on the floor just crying your eyes out, you never were the same again. You can't be the same once you've experienced the power of God (inaudible (00:36:27)). The constraining force comes over you and you don't even know why but once you've experienced the power of God that what you used to do you (inaudible (00:37:06)).

Now, the anointing, the anointed one, Jesus, the anointed one and his anointing, they have not increased in value. You didn't used to bow to Jesus and was anointed like you used to because you didn't know nothing about it. (inaudible (00:38:36)) It was the power of God (inaudible (00:38:56)) You should have been loony tunes by now. Some of you've forgot how pressurized those situations were that you went through, when you thought you was nothing, what everybody gave up for you and then you thought you were a failure and all that other stuff and you made it. God has given some of you all brand new lives, (inaudible (00:39:38)) a new beginning, the God of the second chance, the third

chance, the fourth chance and you love God. I mean, you ought to give Him praise for His goodness and His love and His kindness. He gave you a new beginning, turned around what the devil was trying to put on you, took away what the (inaudible (00:40:17)), gave you what you thought you could never have, you've been infected by the power of the anointed one and his anointing, Glory to God. You know, nobody but Jesus picked you up when you were down, nobody but Jesus kept you in a house when you should have been kicked out, nobody but Jesus (inaudible (00:40:51)) The anointed one and his anointing, showed up when you didn't ask Him to show up, cast you when you didn't ask Him to cast you, blessed you when you know you didn't deserve a blessing, cured you when you know you were supposed to die. Nobody but the anointed one and his anointing and now (inaudible (00:41:39)). And what is that, that's the Law of Christ, constraining you, it won't let you do what you already got no business doing.

Now as that love begins to grow, as you begin to spend more time with Him and experience His power more often. Now the constraining force now no longer keeps you back from doing what you ought not be doing, so now the constraining force now pushed you to do what you're supposed to do. All of a sudden you can't stand (inaudible (00:42:49)). That's the love of Christ. That's the love of the anointed one. Now let me give you the real definition of what Grace is, it is God's unmerited favor and love, His willingness to involve His power in your situation, that's the (inaudible (00:43:55)), it's Gods willingness to favor you with His power, His willingness to get involved with your situation and use His power, the Grace of God, his willingness to get involved with my situation and to bring His power along to remove my burden (inaudible (00:44:20)), Gods Grace. And you just start going through all that and start counting your blessings instead of sitting there feeling sorry for yourself, you don't understand what I've been through and I don't understand why the Lord did this, you are sitting there letting that one thing you don't understand stop you from all the stuff you already did, it constrains me, I've got to do what I've got to do because He's been too good to me. Say Amen.

That liquor bottle has lost its value, you don't value it like you used to. Part of Gods coming in your life, you look at that liquor bottle and all of a sudden you turn your back on the liquor bottle because the liquor bottle can't heal you like Jesus. There's something I thought you never could, you know, stop having sexual intercourse but all of a sudden the anointing came in your life and you were able to keep your legs closed because you said I've got a new man in my life, you tried everything else and (inaudible (00:45:51)), I know somebody that even tried a psychiatrist, even tried the tranquilizers, tried the stress tablets, she tried all that stuff (inaudible (00:46:05)) and all of sudden I'm like man, I love the anointed one and his anointing. Now here's the part I don't understand, I have yet tell me to understand why God would show such mercy when we deserve so much judgment. It passes my knowledge, why in the world, how in the world can He love me, how can He love me like He love me. It almost seems like the time we ought to be judged the worst, that's when He's coming up loving (inaudible (00:46:51)) the love of Christ that passes all knowledge, you know what He said, just know the love of Christ, don't try to figure it out in your head, just know the love of Christ. That you don't have to have knowledge of why He loves you; just know the love of Christ. (Inaudible (00:47:32)), He loves me. I don't know why, all that I know He loves me, (inaudible (00:47:41)), I don't know why but I know He did it, (inaudible (00:47:47)) and the blind man said all I know is I once was burned and now I can see, he said all I know is what the man did for me, all I know is I couldn't see but I can see now (inaudible (00:48:12)) I can see. (Inaudible (00:48:30)), the Lord loves me, turn to your neighbor and say the Lord loves me. (Inaudible (00:48:49))

Go to Ephesians chapter 3 Glory be to God *"And to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge that you might be filled with all the fullness of God."* He says the love is going to have a lot to do

(inaudible (00:49:31)), God can feel a person that has a revelation of his love, to be filled with all the fullness of God, do you know that means that whatever anointing you have on you right now in portions, God wants to give you the fullness of that anointing, can you imagine what your life could be like if you walked in the fullness of the anointing instead of just portions of the anointing, (inaudible (00:49:59)) fullness of God, bringing everything to completion, bringing everything to perfection, that's what He's talking about when He's talking about the fullness of God, not just drips and trickles but bringing (inaudible (00:50:27)), not just healing the anointing that operates every now and then but it's all here, the fullness, can you imagine the fullness of God, I'm after that, I want the fullness, we might already be closer to the fullness than what we expect but not notice He's starting this thing, He says He's passing knowledge, what passes your knowledge, faith for what passes your knowledge, not just what is revealed to your knowledge but faith that's untainted and untouched, that hasn't had a chance to be ladled with pollution, untainted pure faith only comes towards those things that pass your knowledge. Follow me carefully here, now right after He said that, now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly, above all that we ask or think.

Now let me ask you something, is God able to do above what you think? He's got to go far because some of us don't think worth nothing, you still order small fries, small coke and hamburger with nothing on it, instead of getting up there and ordering the biggest. I want a number one with the biggest coke, the biggest sandwich and the biggest fries because I bigger increase on my bigger mind. (Inaudible (00:52:54)) dinner this week without somebody showing us faith and every time we saw it we said out loud, that's the faith of God. I wanted to go to (inaudible (00:53:22)), that's a serious Cajun restaurant, give you fish and dump all the seafood on top of it and give you some bed of rice, I don't know what bed of rice was, man asked me do you want some bed of rice, I said man, I don't want no (inaudible (00:53:38)). You know, we paid the bill and get up to leave, the lady came back and gave me my money back, I said what's wrong, she said there's a gentleman that took care of your bill and I looked at Tash and we said that's the favor of God, and I said would you mind letting me know who he is and she said the guy back there. We went over there and said man, thank you for sowing into our lives and thought he was a member of the Church and he said no, I just watch you on television and you've blessed me and this is my opportunity to kind of get the seed in the ground, (inaudible (00:54:24)).

And that's favor, you're welcome to favor God instead of going around here putting (inaudible (00:54:34)), what would you do with money if it's not an object? I will go get me a car, I will go get me a house but you haven't got it yet that's why you haven't got no money, you haven't got it yet because you've got to understand what the purpose for money is. Money isn't coming your way because you haven't got the mystery and the mystery He says I've given unto you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of God or to know the mysteries of seed time and harvest. You've got to start believing in God for money for somebody else, then watch the seed money start coming in. (inaudible (00:55:32)) money start coming from everywhere. When Peter needed his tax bills paid, money come in, Jesus (inaudible (00:55:49)). That's wet with the water, get the call of Abraham first which is blessed to be a blessing and all that stuff comes. You can spend your life blessing others and as you (inaudible (00:56:18)) God make sure that the wet come back on you, Tash and I spend our lives blessing others so the wet come back on us. (Inaudible (00:56:28)). Bless to be a blessing that He's given to us to know the mystery of seed time and harvest time. He says I've given unto you to know the mystery of what happens when a man sows the seed in the midst of a need. Now watch this, (inaudible (00:57:20)), now exceedingly, that means above your dreams, beyond your boundaries, beyond your set limits, what are the limits you've set. He says I am able to see past your limits, turn to your neighbor and say no more limits.

Above all that He ask or think according to the power that worketh in us, I'm able to do above what you can ask and above what you think and I'm going to do it according to the power that worketh in me. Now what's the power called that's working in you? That goes with Colossians 1 Christ in you (inaudible (00:58:20)) and he said he's able to do above (inaudible (00:58:25)) based on and according to the power that worketh in you, how much power is working in you? Now if He is going to do above what you ask and above what you think, that means you aren't asking and you aren't thinking it because He says I'm going to do what you didn't ask me, what you didn't think. Now listen, (inaudible (00:58:57)). He said that I'm going to give and I can do above your thinking and above your asking abilities, did you see that now? I go above your not so thinking and I go above your not so asking, I can do something above your thinking and above your asking, in other words, you haven't got to think it and you haven't got to ask it in your natural language and I can do above your asking ability and above your thinking ability, God Almighty. See, we used to label in God what we can ask and what we can think and God's trying to get us above what we can ask with our English language and above what we can think with what we know, according to the power that worketh in us.

(Inaudible (01:00:28)) I'm going to do according to the power, I'm going to do according to the power that worketh in us, I'm going to do above what you can think, I'm going to do above what you can ask and I'm going to do according to the power that worketh in you. Alright, now watch this, what power is in us again? Who had to come before you had the anointing? Do you know what it was? So do you have it in you? You have Holiness in you, don't you? (Inaudible (01:01:05)), isn't that the power that's working in you? So He says I'm going to do according to the power that's working in you, not according to what you ask, (inaudible (01:01:30)) but I'm going to do it according to the power that worketh in you, it's the Holy Ghost that's working in you, when you begin to speak in the Holy Ghost and speak in tongues, that's what He's going to do, He's going to do according to (inaudible (01:01:46)). Anybody following me here? According to the power that worketh in you, what can that mean? Holy Ghost is working in me and He's going to work up and He's going to work on my vocal chords and He said (inaudible (01:02:37)), look at it again just to get it in your head, some of you are looking at me thinking what that man say, well come on that, see what we can see.

1 Corinthians 14 *"For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God for no man understandeth him, howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries."* Now watch this, let's get into this a little bit more. Verse 4 *"He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself."* Alright, watch this, verse 14 *"For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prays but my understanding is fruitful."* Isn't that asking above what you can think? Your spirit pray but your mind is unfruitful. Now watch this, what is it then? I will pray with the spirit and I will pray with the understanding also I sing with the spirit and I sing with the understanding also. Else when thy shall bless with the spirit, underline that word bless, what does the word bless mean? I can empower to prosper in the spirit, I can edify, empower, you can bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupy the room of the unlearned say amen at the giving of (inaudible (01:04:57)), he understandeth not what thy said. Now I've got to put this in balance but I've got to bring out something that we've not held onto because we've been so busy trying to put this in balance. He says a man when he prays in the spirit, blesses with the spirit. I empower to prosper with the spirit. (Inaudible (01:05:18)) I just blessed with the spirit. I don't know what I blessed him with but it's got to be good because (inaudible (01:05:31)). I blessed with the spirit.

Now watch this, verse 17 *"For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified."* Let me read 16 so you can get this. *"Else when thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say amen at the giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not thou sayest? For thou verily givest thanks well."* Well, when did you give thanks well? When you were praying in tongues.

You give thanks well when you pray in tongues. Over my food, the best way for me to thank God. (inaudible (01:06:19)). Now the balance is, I don't necessarily want to do that around folks that don't understand because they might think I'm weird and take the turkey from me. But now wait a minute, I can give thanks in the spirit well. (Inaudible (01:06:34)) I've given perfect thanks with the spirit. (Inaudible (01:06:43)) I've given perfect thanks and blessed him perfectly. Now look what your minds doing, your mind don't achieve nothing and so (inaudible (01:06:56)) and you thought having faith in what you wanted tells you about what you did. (Inaudible (01:07:09)). It's untouched by my carnal mind, untouched by my flesh, untouched by my spirit (inaudible (01:07:45)), in the name of Jesus I release my faith for something that would pass what I can ask or seek and yet the Bible says I bless in the spirit.

When you're in a hard place in the world and you've got to eat the food, you need to get rid of quietness, if you're looking at something that's looking at you (inaudible (01:08:25)). Lord, I receive that this food right now is blessed and I give you perfect thanks giving for the nutrients of it somewhere in it, in Jesus name. Lord be something with it please. What? He says I do that better than when I say Lord, thank you for this food, He said I did better when I (inaudible (01:08:51)), Lord, I receive that food by my faith, what I just said I receive all that food and I made his. Now, can you see how your faith is untainted, I mean what else is your faith going to do, you are either going to have to release your faithfulness, you can't figure out what you did because you don't know what you did. What you going to do? How are you going to stop it from coming to path? (inaudible (01:09:15)) but here's what you do know, when I speak in tongues I speak mysteries, I speak answers, I bless perfectly, I give thanks perfectly and so now I've got to release my faith. (inaudible (01:09:39)), I will release my faith that when I speak in tongues it's the power that's working in me that's causing this thing and I'm having faith in the power that's working in me, not faith in what I understand or what I can comprehend. I spent years doing it but I did not understand it. I knew there was a reason, I knew I had to spend an enormous amount of time praying in tongues but I didn't understand why.

I tell you, the thing that really convinced me is when I read a book by brother Hagan and the book said that when a man speaks in tongues he prays the perfect prayer. Well I see that praying in tongues is a perfect prayer, why pray in English? And so I spent more time...(inaudible (01:10:34)) but I had to pray more in tongues because there was so much more I could accomplish in tongues than I could accomplish in my own understanding. You try it at home, you spend an hour praying in your language at home, your comprehended language, the ones you understand, the ones you speak, this is tongues. (inaudible (01:10:57)) praying like in English or Portuguese or whatever your language is, you come out feeling like you didn't quite accomplish anything, that you didn't quite finish anything, that you come out thinking that maybe there's something else I need to be praying for and the whole time your minds trying to think about what else do I need to be praying for, now wait a minute, I thought I was supposed to pray for somebody at Church, what was I supposed to be...and you never quite come out with the peace that says it is well and yet you go in praying in tongues for a whole hour and don't even know in your brain what you been praying and come out with peace that passes all understanding.

See, there's something to this that we hadn't tapped in on. See, we've got some of it in our English language as it had been declared the word. I mean, that was close because we begin to declare the word and the word was power, you see and then things begin to happen. When we have very little...here's the major key in operating this, we have very little trust in praying and having faith for the ministry and the only thing that's going to help you do this is trust. See, I trust God that when I speak in tongues and pray in tongues, man I'm praying some powerful things and then I release my faith and I trust, my faith is untainted. Now there are things that are beginning to happen in my life

and my ministry and people begin to ask what in the world did you do to get that happen and I was like I don't know, I just believed for the mystery but I trust God so that when my mind tells me you are wasting your time, you aint did nothing, you ain't accomplished nothing, you'd better talk to the Lord where you will understand. I mean think about that, what if I'm in trouble, (inaudible (01:12:53)), do you know why you've got to take a breath while you're praying, so you can at least stop praying for a while and say Lord I receive that right now. (Inaudible (01:13:09))

Well, I mean you pray in tongues like that while you're in trouble but then all of a sudden now you want to start talking in English, Lord help me please, Lord you know I need your help, Lord Jesus please. You are accomplishing so much more when you're pointing the spirit. Why? Because you're praying for answers, you're praying for answers and our biggest enemy is our head, I call this your limit setter. This is a place that pollutes your faith, this is the place that tells you can't do it or that can't happen but by praying the mystery you go past this place, it can't touch your faith and yet you're releasing faith from mystery. Now, here's what we'll hopefully get into tomorrow, my time flies. (Inaudible (01:15:02)) Praise the Lord. I figure pray the mysteries then what? The next thing that happens is God begins to give you opportunities to pass the test of obedience. All of a sudden stuff come up and you know God told you to do it, what you doing? Your obedience is leading you to the manifestation of your Glory. Well, how did it get started? According to the power that you put in you.

See, no power works without this now, not in Gods system. Yet the life is in the power of the tongue and what we're going to look at is a mystery that occurred in (inaudible (01:16:10)) and yet it was the act of obedience to obey the prophet that won that battle on the line. Praying for the mystery and omitting obedience, you're just going to (inaudible (01:16:28)). Sit back and let me see is it worth it for anybody but I trust God and I trust His word and I'm going to start spending my time, all of my time praying and believing God for the message (inaudible (01:16:57)). Now I lay me down to sleep is just not going to work for your healing. (Inaudible (01:17:27)). You're going to have to finally have ultimate faith and trust in the power that God has put in you to get to that level of exceedingly, I don't know how we're going to do a lot of things but I know who knows and I put my faith in who knows. I know who knows and I know this work, I've done it but I didn't know what I was doing. I knew I had to pray hours in the spirit, I knew I had to pray hours in the spirit, what was I doing? I was praying the mysteries.

See, the Bible even said pray that you may interpret and I continue to pray that I may interpret but I don't wait until my comprehension before I release my faith to the man, it's faith, if the comprehension wants to come it will come on but I'm not going to wait to say Lord I believe I received that once I understand it. I say Lord I believe I received the mystery of what I don't understand for that particular situation and it happens, in the name of Jesus. See God will reveal certain things for you to do. We were at the meeting now, Lord told me not to do that, Praise the Lord, now that's an act of obedience, I mean I heard God clear, He came and spoke to me and even told Tash, I said the prayer of God just told me not to do that and not to say that anymore and it just came in my spirit. Now wait a minute, that act of obedience determines your manifestation. Amen. So now you've got to make a decision, I know there's Heaven, I've been trying to teach it as often as I can so I can get it in your spirit but this like the last day kind of revelation stuff that's going to be coming and this is the stuff that going to separate the sheep from the goat. The goats going to be still lying there trying to figure out bah, how do I do this, bah, what do goats sound like? But the sheep going to be (inaudible (01:19:52)). I receive that right now for my business Lord, hallelujah, Glory to God.

Creflo Dollars ministry World Changes Ministries International can be contacted in South Africa on international dialing code 002711 792 5562 or locally in South Africa 011 792 5562. In the United

States, in Canada they can be contacted on 1 888 252 7788, their website is www.worldchanges.org, their address in South Africa is Creflo Dollar Ministries, Private Bag 3575, Cresta, 2118, Republic of South Africa and in the United States, PO Box 490124, College Park, Georgia, GA30349 in the United States. As mentioned before, this tape that has just been played is one of a set of six which go into a variety of aspects in greater detail. In order to complete this teaching I would like to, just very briefly, give you one or two comments and then share the steps to the baptism of the Holy Spirit. The point that is so vital about this teaching is if we had to go into the realm of exceedingly abundantly in marriage, if we are to experience God's best Heaven on earth in marriage, we have to walk in the spirit, we need to be lead by the spirit, we need the gifts of the spirit in order to get there and this teaching on prayer in the Holy Spirit is absolutely a vital.

Creflo Dollar gives, in his book, SOS: Help, my flesh needs discipline, the seven steps to receiving the baptism of the Holy Spirit. One, understand that the Holy Spirit was poured out on the day of Pentecost at 02:38. Two, the born again experience is the only qualification necessary for receiving the Holy Spirit baptism, Act 2:38. Three, the laying on of hands is Scriptural, Act 8:17. Four, know what to expect, Acts 19:6. Five, disregard all fears about receiving counterfeit for the Holy Spirit, Luke 11:11-13, there are counterfeits but we are charged to walk in faith. Six, open your mouth as an act of faith to receive the Holy Spirit, Ephesians 5:18&19. Seven, let all things be done decently and in order, 1 Corinthians 14:33.

In order to receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit, as indicated, it is Scriptural for the impartation of the Holy Spirit come by the laying on of hands, except in exceptional circumstances. So unless you're clearly lead by the Lord to pray on your own, I would recommend that you find a charismatic Church or a Church in which the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the laying on of hands is an established practice and (inaudible (01:24:09)) for ministry. If you're unable to make contact with such people, I would suggest that you contact ministries such as this or Creflo Dollar, Kenneth Copeland, Bennie Hinn, Rick Godwin, Casey Treat or other ministries around the world who will be able to help you, possibly even telephonically if you're in a remote area, certainly if necessary we will be happy to help you although our ministry is prophetic and teaching and not pastoral.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I bring this message before you and I ask that if there's anything contained herein which is not according to your word and not according to your will, that you will blow it away and that it will find no root in the hearts of the hearers but I pray that everything in this message which is according to your word and according to your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, that you will water it and nourish it by your spirit and that it will grow and produce abundant fruit in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls, a ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote

them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become an artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, he rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection he took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 1:9 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the love of God that we keep his Commandments and his Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter.

As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be reluctant to do this.

04 08 How to Discipline Your Flesh

Kenneth Copeland

In volume two of this series Understanding Gods way in marriage, volume two deals with towards Heaven on earth in marriage and this teaching is entitled How to discipline your flesh. It is a copy of a single tape teaching by Kenneth Copeland entitled How to discipline your flesh. The flesh is one of the key aspects that needs to be brought into submission and to be dealt with in coming into a place where we experience Heaven on earth in marriage and, in fact, in every aspect of the Christian walk.

Hebrews 12:1, we'll start reading there with the first verse. *"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside" underline the word us, let us lay, "let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us and let us run with patience the race that is set before us looking unto Jesus the author and the finisher of our faith; who the joy that was set before him endured the cross despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds."*

Now right there we can see a very important fact, that he said if we'll consider Jesus we'll not be wearied and faint mentally, now the warfare that we're involved in is a mental war. The battle is from the spirit realm, now this is something that takes a little thinking about for a moment, I need to define a couple of things here to you so you'll get good insight of what we're going to talk about because we're going to talk about something tonight that I've never heard anybody preach on it, I've never heard anybody teach on it, I've never heard anybody talk about it, I've never really heard much about it except from the spirit of God. So I've been praying about it, I sensed in my spirit, I better share some things with you about it. I believe that we will find that it is the very key to Satan's operation. The Bible says we're not ignorant of his devices and we learn how he operates, I want you to know, we can stop how he operates in our own personal lives. If we just go on blindly then he will continue to deceive. See, he doesn't have any power, if he had any power it would not be necessary for him to be the deceiver, I mean he'd just come in and kill you if he had any power and he doesn't have any power, he has to deceive you to cause you to do things that change your destiny. Now all destiny is not of God. Somebody said now that person is a man of destiny, well which destiny? God's, his or the devils. See destiny means destination, what is your destination, some people are bound and destined to hell, that's the way they're headed. Now they don't have to be and that is not the destiny that God set out for them. God's destiny, His destination is towards the Kingdom of Glory.

Now I began that to show you this. Satan is a spirit, the demonic activity that we deal with in this earth are spiritual beings. However, even though they are spirits they are not functioning in the spiritual world, not the spiritual Kingdom, they are spirit beings but they are functioning in the soulish Kingdom, the devilish Kingdom, he is the prince of the power of the air, not the prince of the power of the Kingdom of God, Jesus is the prince of peace, hallelujah. Are you listening to what I'm saying? I want you to get this. People have had the idea that Satan is equal to God, no, he is not equal to God, he's been kicked out of the spiritual Kingdom of God, the world of the spirit. Now he is a spirit but he operates actually...I said this that the warfare comes from the spiritual realm, in speaking of the spiritual realm I'm talking about that realm that is above the realm of the flesh that you can see or feel or touch, you know, physically. Satan does not operate in the spiritual world, he operates in the soulish world, he operates in the world of emotions, he operates in the realm of feelings, he operates in the realm of the mind, he's after your consciousness, he wants your mind.

Maybe this will help you understand the picture that I want to paint to you, I don't have a lot of time to spend on that product but I do want to qualify it to you because I want you to see where the realm of combat is. It's much easier to fight the war if you know where the battle is, amen, praise the Lord. Alright, have you ever heard anybody say this, you know I had a vision and I saw Jesus and He was standing there and I'm just looking at Him like I was looking at you and all of the questions that I wanted to ask Him just went away. Now there were a few things that I asked Him but all of the other things that thought about later, why didn't I ask Him about that, have you ever heard anybody say that, maybe some of you have experienced that, I wonder why I didn't ask Him about that, why didn't I ask Him about this, why didn't I say this, I just stood there. Why? Why is that so? Because if you saw Jesus, you were operating by the discerning of spirits gift in 1 Corinthians 12, to discern means to see end days, you are seeing into the spirit realm, you are seeing into the Kingdom of God, not just the soulish realm, you are seeing into the spirit realm so in that spirit realm your mind was not functioning, your spirit was functioning and the questions that you had on your heart were the ones that you asked Him and the stuff that you're just playing around in your mind didn't even come up. For a moment there you were in the spirit, we are learning how to walk in the spirit, being controlled by the spirit of God as we learn how to walk in the spirit and not in the vanity of our minds, as we learn to walk in the spirit then we will begin to receive some things from the spirit of God where we will be caught up in the spirit.

Now you can't just go push a button and say I tell you what I'm going to do, I'm going to be like John on the isle of (inaudible (00:08:49)) and I'm going to get in the spirit. Now that's a realm of getting in the spirit where you get off into the according to the will of God. We can walk in the spiritual realm by the power of Almighty God in authority over the soulish intellectual realm with the word of God and stay in a place where God can catch us on (inaudible (00:09:19)) another level of the world of the spirit which the apostle John talked about, the apostle Paul talked about but if we're not walking in the spirit, we're really not candidate to be caught up in the spirit or caught up into that higher level of the spirit of God that everybody would give anything if they could get in, they say but when it comes right down to it, it's because you won't give anything is the reason you're not experiencing more of it. Oh, I'd just give anything to do that, why don't you pray in the spirit about six hours a day, oh I don't know when I'd have time to do that, well don't give me that give anything business, until you make up your mind quit lying about it. You might as well say amen, that's a good place to shout right there for a few people. I know that goes down pretty rough but there's some things like this that we need to go ahead and swallow, choke them down. Now folks, the body of Christ in the earth right now is responsible for the Glory of God, the value of the word of God and the quality of the word of God, the wonders of God, see the Bible says that I will pour out my spirit on my hand maidens and my servants, they shall

prophesize and I'll show signs and wonders, if there are no hand maidens and servants that can walk in the spirit there'll be no signs and wonders, if there are no signs and wonders there is no outpouring, if there is no outpouring of the rain there is no harvest, if there is no harvest there is no end time and it will have to go on and on and on and we'll miss what God is doing right now and God (inaudible (00:11:15)) and come on up in the higher realm and get (inaudible (00:11:21)) over with and get it in the ground and marry it and go on to the ages to come in Christ Jesus, hallelujah.

And we have a great responsibility to carry out in that area and some of the things of God that we're just going to have to take from the word of God and just swallow, swallowing the Scriptures. I love those Scriptures says my God shall cause you to triumph in Christ Jesus, oh I love to swallow that one, goes down good. But laying aside every weight and the sin that easily deceits me, I don't like that, I don't like to swallow that. The easy sins are the ones you don't want to get rid of, the easy stuff. Satan doesn't come up to you and just blare it out to you, why don't you be a prostitute, why don't you be a killer, nobody starts off a killer, it starts off little and then it grows. He has to operate that way because all things follow the law of God that is plant seed, it will grow, that is the law in Genesis, that is the way it is and he has to start with seed and he plants the seed right there, right in the mind. When you were a little boy, he didn't start you off desiring to be a hit man for the mob, he started you off wondering what would happen if you just cussed a little bit, oh I remember the day. I mean I was raised in a Christian home, I didn't know (inaudible (00:13:25)), maybe God would kill me, something would just come out of the balloons, just burn me up right there. Now I knew other people didn't somehow didn't think God would put up with it, I was nine years old and I remember it got on me all day long, I thought about it all morning long, we had a long driveway outside our house and the garage several feet behind the house and this driveway went from all the way from the garage all the way out to the front street and it was long and I'd walk up and down that driveway and all morning long I was thinking about, I wondered what would happen if I cussed.

Now that's a West Texas term to our international guests, that means speak with profanity but boy there is such a thing and it's just plain old West Texas cussing and that's what I was thinking about and there were members of my family that were genius at it, I mean it, they invented cuss words man and I thought about that all day, thought about it, working on my mind, a little nine year old boy and this thing was working on my mind. Well, I'd been to Sunday school and that's one thing that thrilled me, what Willy George was talking about earlier, about training our kids and raising them up in the word of God and teaching them the real thing instead of little old watered down silly little old Sunday school quarterly junk, trying to boil it down to the three year old level. You get it down on their level and they'll argue with you about it just like anybody else will but you just give it to them out of the Bible and they'll just grab it and go with it. They don't have to understand it, they just believe. Well, I didn't know any of the Bible, I mean all I knew was enough Bible verses to get me through training union every Sunday evening when they stood you up there and had that Bible verse quoting contest and I mean, all you had to do was just miss once and they let you sit down so I missed, that's what I wanted to do was sit down. And I'd think about God don't want me to do this, mama don't want me to do this, daddy don't want me to do this but I want to do it and I wrestled with that all morning, I wrestled with it way up into the afternoon and so finally I thought well, boy here goes my...if I die I just die.

Worked up all the courage I could and said just about half a word, nothing helped, so I finished it, nothing helped, so I said another one, nothing helped, I said another one, nothing helped. Boy, I remember it like it's yesterday, I started walking down that driveway, I was walking along that driveway, I'd take a rock and cuss it, cuss that one, I cussed the dog, the cat, I cussed the house, I cussed the garage, I called in everything I could think of. I walked all the way down that driveway doing

that and got all the way inside that garage and I went down (inaudible (00:17:12)) when I got inside that garage I was moving on, I called that garage everything you could think of, nine year old boy. I knew that afternoon that something moved in on my thinking, I knew something moved into my mind, I couldn't tell you what it was but I want you to know about twenty years later I could have told you what it was. That thing ruled my life, like to have destroyed my folks home, like to have destroyed me spiritually, mentally, physically. My body began to gain weight, I began having trouble in school, I mean at nine years old. It didn't show up all that quickly, it was a gradual thing and I began to be honorary where my mother and my daddy were concerned. Oh, I loved them, don't misunderstand that but I just started to, you know, just a little more at a time, just a little more at a time and I would think about things...well, I wonder, I'd like to try that, well you know, I didn't die when I started cussing, maybe I'll try that.

I wanted to smoke, I'd smoke anything I could set on fire, I wanted to bad. My grandfather was a real smoker, I mean he loved it. He told me one day, he said you know, I love tobacco. I mean, his sitting there in his chair and said I love tobacco and picked his tobacco can up and smelt it. He said I can think of any way to use it that I haven't used it. He's sitting there telling me, just a little boy, telling me this. I'm like well, I don't know why I can't use it. You kidding, my mama would have jumped on me like a chicken on a buzz, not going to put up with that. But that wasn't quite enough to keep me from it. Now that started haunting me, I smoked grape vines, I peeled cedar bark off of posts and shred it and smoke, just burn it, dear God, set your neck on fire. Now what if somebody had come along and offered me a joint, are you kidding me, if you could set fire to it I would have smoked it. I enjoyed the rebellion and before it was all over with, by the time I was a grown man I was rebellious to everything that had a legal tone to it, I was rebellious to law, I was rebellious to my mother and my father, I was rebellious to God. On one hand I wanted God but on the other hand I didn't want to do what He told me to do and I didn't want to hear it from Him, I didn't want to hear anything about Him because every time you said anything to me about Him it looked like to me you were trying to rope me in and channel me and tie me up and put me in some kind of a straight and I don't want that, I want to be free and all the time I was in bondage.

It started with that seed back there, by the time I got delivered of it it took some strong deliverance to get me free of it. I didn't receive freedom from the thing until I was 25 years old and never did walk in the fullness of the freedom of it because I didn't know how to stay free from it. Dear God, I want you to know, I'd have gone wild in the service of deliverance like we had here last night (inaudible (00:21:25)). Are you kidding me, that's what I wanted, I didn't know how to get it. And when I did get it I would receive some deliverance momentarily and then it would start over again, the seeds would start being planted again, in another area it wouldn't be long, I'd have a crop and I'd be bound again, I'd be bound over into something else. Bound with doubt, bound with unbelief. I got up every morning of the world mad at my mother and dad, I mean they come in and got me up every morning, I was mad by the time I got out of bed. What was you mad at? Well, me mostly but really, I didn't know, I was just mad. I don't care what mama cooked, I didn't like it. I want out of this place, I've got to get out of here, I've got to leave here. Where you going? I don't know, anywhere but here. I hate this town, I hate this house, blah blah blah. Had a bird nest on the ground and didn't know it. Had it made and didn't know it. I could have been learning intercessory prayer from my mother and learning the integrity of God from my dad, are you kidding me, I could have been on spiritual easy street by the time I was 15 years old and too dumb to know it. Why? Because I was a spiritual Scriptural illiterate, I didn't know anything about God, you could try to tell me about God, it didn't make sense to my mind, my mind had been captured, there was a law in motion where my mind was concerned and I had no idea what it was, my flesh was boss over everything I did and by the time I was 20 years old I was 100

pounds overweight, headed for destruction, couldn't stop it, I was out of control, my body was out of control and I knew it and I didn't know what to do with it, I didn't know how to stop the pain.

Thank God for His mercy, oh thank God for His mercy, say thank God for His mercy. Now I want to show you tonight, at least give you some insight into what I believe the key to Satan's seed planting, the way he gets that started, you can teach it to a child, it is so simple yet it is one of the most profound things in its reality that you will ever see from the word of God. I want us to look at the book of Ephesians 4, I'll put you in remembrance of the fact that the seventh chapter of the book of Mark, Jesus made the statement about several evil things, evil forces. There were forces of the flesh listed in the fifth chapter of the book of Galatians, do you remember that? Works of the flesh, fruit of the spirit. There are certain things that come out of and is based in the spiritual world but there are other things based in that soulish realm that comes out of there and each of those places Jesus, in the seventh chapter of Mark, the apostle Paul by the Holy Spirit in the book of Galatians chapter 5, mentioned lasciviousness. Now I had a long time learning how to say it, much less find out what it was. I never heard anybody preach on lasciviousness. Sometimes Galatians call it (inaudible (00:25:25)), it's been translated immoral, immorality or an unrestrained life but if this is the problem with preaching on it from an immoral stand point or from an unrestrained stand point, it doesn't start off that way. The actual meaning of the word is no restraint, unrestrained, lasciviousness is pressure applied to the flesh to cause it to grow and come to a place where it is dominant over the soul and the spirit. When the flesh is dominating it is its weakest. Now catch on to what I'm saying to you, when the flesh is dominating the spirit and the soul, it is its weakest.

When the flesh has yielded to the spirit it is its strongest because the thing that the flesh uses to dominate the system will be its weakest point. If food is your weakness, it was Eve's weakness, food is the ground, physical food is the ground for more human failure and lasciviousness than any other item, it's the very thing that Adam was attacked, it's the thing that Satan attacked Jesus on first. Now he hit Him in two other areas also but man, I'm telling you, he came after Him with bread first, powerful play. You'll see some insight into it, there's a lot of you that are going to take this message tonight and get rid of what you know you should have been rid of a long time ago which is about two thirds of you. Somebody said you sure have lost a lot of weight, I didn't lose a lot of weight, in fact if you want to know the truth I didn't really lose any weight, I didn't go on a diet, I stopped lasciviousness in my life, the weight took care of itself. All that flesh that left was not me, that was add on flesh, it was not my flesh. Somebody said you ought not talk that fat on you ugly because you know the Bible said no man hated his own flesh, that fat was not my flesh and I hated it, it was added on. Are you listening to me? Now what I have now on me is necessary, you've got to have some flesh on you. I don't hate this but I'm not having any trouble with it either because it's something that God taught me about lasciviousness.

Now I want to show you something in the word of God, let me show you where lasciviousness heads, I want to show you what it's designed to do. If we see what Satan has in mind, the goal that he's after, the end of this sin, we know the wages of all sin is death and if we know where it's going, we see the point (inaudible (00:29:39)), we see the track that it's taking, we can begin to analyze it's workman, see what's in the thing and begin to know the difference. When we see it packaged up in different packages, all sin is the same, all sin is selfishness and each different sin is just selfishness with a different ribbon around it. Sins of sex have one kind of ribbon around them, gluttony has another kind of ribbon around it and (inaudible (00:30:17)) but it's still selfish. I mean, you didn't gain all that weight for somebody else. You didn't get off into stealing for somebody else, I didn't get off into that cussing for somebody else, it's because I wanted to. The big need either through sin or through pride or a

combination of the two, I have become predominant in my thinking, when that happens lasciviousness has fertile ground.

Now let's look here in the full chapter of the book of Ephesians and we'll find out what the end of the thing is. Notice the 17th verse, this I say therefore and testify in the Lord that you henceforth are from now on walk not as other gentiles walk. Now gentiles does not mean that you are not a Jew or not an Israeli, that's a better word because to be a Jew actually is a wrong word to call someone that is the seed of Abraham or that is an Israeli, unless they're from the tribe of Judah. You see that, it's a slang word that's been applied to all of Israelis but it really isn't. Now before Jesus came, that was a word applied to people that were outside the Abrahamic Covenant which in most cases was somebody that was not an Israeli, you could be a (inaudible (00:32:14)) and come into Judaism and you were no longer a gentile. The word gentile means without God, now even the Israeli world itself has taken on the fact that anybody that is not a natural born Jew is a gentile and that isn't right. The word gentile means to be without God and the Bible said if you belong to Christ then are you Abrahams seed and you are heirs according to the same promise. So he says we're no longer gentiles, the apostle Paul writes this to the Church and said you're no longer gentile, you used to be a gentile without Christ but you're not without God anymore. So now what he's saying is this, that you from now on don't walk as gentiles, walk in the vanity of their minds, don't walk in your mind, don't just be controlled by your mind all the time, you're going to have to come to a place where you're controlled by your spirit, by the Spirit of God through the word of God.

If all you ever do is reason things out you're going to miss God 100% of the time because the natural mind is an (inaudible (00:33:30)) against God, you know why? Faith doesn't come out of the mind, it comes out of the heart. And it takes faith to walk with God. Watch this now, don't walk as gentiles walk and the vanity of their mind, having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them because of the blindness of their heart, who being passed feeling or (inaudible (00:34:03)) or have had the conscience seared over until it has no more voice to the mind or to the body. Have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all, say all, what does that mean? It means all, doesn't it? All uncleanness with greediness. Now think about that. The ultimate goal of Satan in the life of a believer through lasciviousness is to bring you to a place where you will walk exactly like the world walks, can tell no different even though you're boring in and maybe have experienced the Holy Spirit speaking with other tongues and all these good things but through lasciviousness you have come to a place where you're walking again in the vanity of your mind, alienated from the life of God, working all uncleanness with greediness, separated totally from God's life and come to a place where you have no shame about (inaudible (00:35:40)). Do you ever notice a back slidden Christian is worse than he was before he got saved? That doesn't mean he's beyond God, that doesn't mean he's out there to a place where God can't get through to him. Oh, our God knows how to deliver them, there are a lot of people delivering it in here last night, they thought they never would get back in the right relationship with God again.

But if you learn what I'm telling you tonight, you not only can stop it before it comes to that level, you not only can do that, you can take authority over it after it's come to this level, break the power of it and come back in the right relationship with the Father. And then keep lasciviousness where it belongs, under your foot in the name of Jesus. Now, it doesn't start out as a total immoral wipe out of the life of God, it doesn't present itself as greediness and all uncleanness, that's not the way it presents itself at all, that is Satan's goal for lasciviousness and that is what it will produce. What is (inaudible (00:37:10))? It starts out as a thought, the mind is the ground of Satan's seed, starts off as a thought. 2 Corinthians 10, do you remember what it says? Our warfare is not of the flesh, what does it say?

Casting down imaginations, reasonings, lasciviousness, casting them down, bringing into captivity every, every, every, every, not 10% of them, every thought, all thoughts, all thoughts, bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ Jesus. You could say it like this, to the obedience of the word of God. If your mind is not renewed to the word of God you will never be able to come to a place where lasciviousness might take hold of you somewhere in your life. It doesn't start off at why don't you go down there and blow about 8000 tonight on that poker table, it didn't start that way. Why don't you become a 400 dollar a day junkie? Why don't you just bite you off about a 5/6/700 dollar a day H habit? No no no, it started off with one snort, one joint that somebody else let you just borrow because it's not going to bother you.

You know what, it actually started a whole lot more innocently than that. Now let's go on beyond being born again, you're born again, you're a child of God, you want to live for God, I mean let's go on up the ladder a few runs, I don't have time to talk about it out there in the sin realm, we'll bounce back at it a little bit. So alright, let's talk about lasciviousness and the life of a Christian, how's this thing work? Well the basic fundamental operation of it is no restraint, no restraint. First, no restraint to thoughts. Well, you know I know I shouldn't eat that but I just can't help it, just one is not going to hurt. Oh really, you just ate the seed, now it's going to grow. Somebody said I never count calories, yes you do, you just wait until after you swallow them to count them, your body counts every one of them that goes through your mouth. If you count them before you eat them they wouldn't bother you. Are you hearing me? You know that thought that it didn't...well, you might have stopped and restrained it for a moment but then thought oh, what the hell, I mean just a little bit, it never stops there, it sure never did with me. I used to get so mad at my wife, she could eat one bite of a piece of candy, do you ever know anybody like that? See now, the power of temperance worked in her life, it was not working in mine, I didn't even know where it was, never heard of it because I was practicing lasciviousness. She practiced the temperance of God, she used to take a little bite and sit that piece of candy up in the kitchen window and take a little bite each day for nine days. I took nearly and the whole box and all was gone. I mean, if a box smell good I'd eat the ins out of it.

But it didn't stop that way, I didn't used to be that way, I remember when I wasn't that way and I had some help becoming that way. My mother went to work one time back when I was a kid and there was a lady that came there to help her and she was a cook, she was a professional pie cook, that woman could cook a pie, she could make a hog out of anybody and I'd come home from school and mother wouldn't be home yet, I was 13 years old and she'd call me the baby, she would fix baby a pie. Now she'd tell mother, she'd say I'm going to cook a pie today, is that alright, mother would say yes, that's alright, she cooked two. Mama wouldn't know she cooked two, I'd come home from school, she'd set me down at the table and give me my pie, the whole pie I'm talking about, I ate the whole thing man and then didn't let mama know and I ate some of theirs. (inaudible (00:43:26)) my mother started studying nutrition and started trying to tell the rest of our family that we were killing ourselves at the table and we called her old crazy, while we walked around like this. And I liked to kill myself with it but I thought she was nuts but it didn't start with a whole pie at a time, it's just a thought, just a thought. Unchecked, even if you did check it, it had no determination behind it and here is the key to breaking Satan's back.

Being determined to fulfill Gods word at any price, any price, what will you pay for the glory of God, what will you pay for the power of God in your life, what kind of price will you pay to get somebody to deliver some drugs to keep somebody from going to hell? I can stand up here and tell you all night long that a quarter of a million people there died and are going to hell and you'd sit there and look at me and look at me, trying to bat your sweet eyes at me but then I could throw one little ugly word in

there, just one little four letter word that actually means nothing, I could throw that in there and you'd go coughing and spitting and blowing, did you hear what he said? And all the time I kept telling you a quarter of a million people are there dying and going to hell and you don't care but let me say one little out of line word and oh dear Lord, everybody get all upset because brother Copeland is talking that way. See how out of line priorities get, what price will you pay to get somebody born again? When you have a thought, she didn't have any right to say that to me, the next thought is now wait a minute, I ought to not be thinking that, I ought to stop this but I don't want to stop blessing God, I've got to stop this but I don't feel like stopping it. I've got to stop this, I don't want to be feeling that way about them. Somebody walks through the door, I won't tell you what she said to me, can you? You didn't restrain your thought, then it got down into your mouth.

Now remember what we read there in the book of Ephesians when it said coming past feelings, dead to shame, do you remember that James said...believes in, everything he claims to be if he cannot bridle his tongue is vain, it's vanity. What did Paul say? He said if you're walking in the vanity of your mind, you're walking just like the world. Here is the operation of lasciviousness, of thought, unrestrained, really not much thought given to it, did you see that guy run out in front of me on the freeway? I wish my horn was a gun. And then just drive another 100 yards and you've forgotten about it and just go on but the seeds been planted, seeds have been planted. See how it starts, everything that Satan can do in your life that is so small and so minute, you don't pay attention to it so that they're just one more little notch, one more little area and it grows a little more and it grows a little more, what he's doing is robbing you of the power that it takes for you to run him off and then when it gets to a place where he considers himself safe enough, where your faith has been covered enough by this junk and you don't realize it's there then he'll move in on you in sickness and disease or something and you stand up and say Satan get away from me in the name of Jesus and he says ha-ha, says who, why don't you call (inaudible (00:48:44)), you can't do it so you had that thought and you thought yes, I can I think, don't be thinking that way, that's unbelief but it can happen.

It started again, what do you call that? Doubt, doubt is a direct result of lasciviousness, lasciviousness is no restraint, a seed of doubt, you may not be able to do that, yes I can do that, I think. Oh yes I can, I ought better not be thinking that way, I shouldn't be thinking that way, I know I can't, I really wonder if that junk all in God's preaching (inaudible (00:49:45)), I tell you what I'm going to do, I'm going to watch their lives for a few days and see if they're in. Now you've got your eyes off Jesus, you've got it off of me and off of other preachers and you get your eyes off Jesus and get it on us, we're going to let you down because don't base your faith on another person, base it on Jesus, on the word of God, He'll never let you down. What's the problem in there? What's the key to all of that? How do you control those stuff? Bringing in the captivity, every thought, every thought, bringing into captivity to what, the word. You're going to have to start your day programming your mind on the word of God, if you start your day on anything else your mind is open for lasciviousness and when it begins to function and operate, the little seeds begin to grow, the little seeds begin to happen and you think well, I ought to be praising God this morning but I just don't feel like it and then the next thing you know somebody says something you don't like and so your next thought was I shouldn't come against them over that, I ought to be (inaudible (00:50:57)) and you're acting and saying things that you know good well you shouldn't be doing but there is no restraint for it.

Did you notice when you get in a meeting like this and the power of God is in operation and you're around other people that are strong in the Lord, did you ever notice how easy it is to restrain the devil and how easy it is to restrain thoughts like that? When I got delivered up to (inaudible (00:51:26)), my buddy's Church there down in Houston and he was pastoring down there, (inaudible (00:51:43)) and

oh, I was in such bondage, oh dear God, I was so miserable. I knew I was supposed to be in the ministry, couldn't figure out how. Oh dear God, I'd surrendered to God to the ministry and then just wouldn't do what He told me to do. I said yes God, I'll be in the ministry, you've called me to preach, I know you have, He said (inaudible (00:52:01)). Oh yes God, I have a willing heart, I'll go for you want me to do, I'll say what you want me to say, I'll sing songs you tell me to sing, I want you to give that fellow your car, I couldn't do that. First thought you had, lasciviousness stepped in the way. Now here's something I want you to notice, I'll get back to down there to brother Suttons Church in a minute. The thing has (inaudible (00:52:35)), there's two ends of it that one way works this way and the other way works this way, they're opposite ends and I want you to see this.

Lasciviousness, no restraint, works to keep you from restraining the flesh but it always works to restrain your spirit from walking with God. On one side of the picture, it is a very difficult restrainer but on the other side of the picture it has no restraint at all. Can you see what I'm saying to you? I have a thought, well now, don't be talking that way but I don't have any restraint to that. But then right on the other hand, the Lord says something to me and I think oh well, I can't do that. It's restraining me from this and there's not restraint over there but I can on opposite force into operation which is the force of the word of God that produces the spiritual fruit of temperance, the spiritual fruit of joy, the spiritual fruit of faith and above all, the spiritual fruit of the love of God but I have to do it with the word of God.

I was having a horrible time getting loose from that tobacco devil, I mean that thing, I threw away more cigarettes than I was smoking and I was smoking a lot of them and then couldn't afford it. I'd throw them out the car window and turn around and go back and get them, feel like a fool walking around out there in a bar ditch, looking for a pack of cigarettes that I just threw out the car. Throw one out the car and run over it with my own car, not have money enough to go buy any more and stand there and cry like a baby. How dumb can you get? I'll tell you how dumb you can get, you can get so dumb, your mind is so full of vanity, see that's nothing but vain man, standing there crying over something that's killing me and couldn't get loose from the thing. I wouldn't have had any trouble with that thing if I'd known what to do with the first thought that I ever had about it. I wouldn't have any trouble with it. Don't have any trouble with it now. Never have the thought of ever going back to it, I never have that thought, why? Because there was a time in my life I was settling, it's been settled. Now I've had several dreams over the years that I was smoking again, those (inaudible (00:55:25)), did you ever dream that? Did you ever dream you were smoking? Every time I'd dream that it was a cigarette about three feet long and I never did get the opportunity to light the thing, it was already lit and I didn't realize I was smoking till the smoke was coming out my mouth, I thought oh no, not again, couldn't have been from God.

I didn't get the chance for choice, God always gives you the chance of choice, you have a chance to make a choice, you have the right to choice, Satan can't cram that down your throat, nobody was hooked on drugs before they got the first fix. He cannot cram that down your throat, as a God Almighty created being in there, you have a right to choose your thoughts, not only do you have a right to cast them down, you have a right to fix the thoughts that go in your mind and stay and you have a right to the things that come out your mouth. Jesus said out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh. First is lasciviousness of the mind and the thoughts, no restraint of thoughts. Secondly, lasciviousness of the tongue, no restraint of the tongue. Thirdly is lasciviousness of the body and its actions and what it does and what it partakes of. I was down there in Houston and I got into that meeting, I called my dad and quit my job and I went on down there to that meeting down in Houston, I started packing cigarettes up over that sun visor because I didn't want to be smoking around all these

preachers. I had respect for them, it wasn't because I figured they were going to jump on me about it, they were too lovely to do that. They shoved me up in a corner and prayed for me all night long but they wouldn't chew me out about it. I just had more respect in that for them and I stuffed those cigarettes up there.

I want you to see something, for a few hours I had a reason not to smoke that was more powerful than the desire to smoke and my reason was my respect for these men of God. Now that won't be enough long, you may quit smoking because you have respect for your wife or for your husband and she hates the nasty stuff and you may quit for a while just on account of her. You may quit for a while because you don't want your children to do it but that isn't going to last very long. So after a while lasciviousness will grow in your mind and in your mouth and then on your body and you'll go back to it again. First you'll start doing it where they can't see you, now you're lying about it. Then one thing leads to another and finally you'll get man and say what do I care what they think, who are they to tell me when I can smoke and what I can't, of course I know none of you have ever thought anything like that but I got down there in that meeting and for a day or two there I just didn't want to smoke around them but they were preaching the word down there.

I'd never been under any word, I'd never been exposed to the power of God, I'd been a Christian for a good long time but I didn't know anything about the word of God and I got in that meeting down there and they started preaching under (inaudible (00:58:54)), I got caught up in the word, I didn't want to go anywhere else, I didn't want to run around town, I wanted to get back in the meeting man, I wanted to get in there where the word is going forth, they're coming on with stuff that is turning me on man, Brother Sutton got to preaching on the second coming of Jesus and I want you to know I got (inaudible (00:59:12)), I couldn't understand what I was doing, I stayed with them all the time, I didn't go so tired of me, I wouldn't let them run me off, I just stayed right at their heels all the time, they'd be having conversations back and forth and I'd be listening to their conversations and the little bit I'd say what? Just butt in between them while they were talking. See I wormed my way into the thing because I told them I'd sing for them and they let me. And when I got into the inner circle, I mean every time they went to have a meal they had dragged me along. I went everywhere they went, I wanted to hear everything they had to say, I heard Hilton Sutton say you know a man is healed before he even sees it, I thought what does that mean, how could you be healed before you could see it. Just boom of brain, just went tilt.

Bothered me all afternoon but that thought had my mind captured, to make an illustration of this I wasn't thinking about cigarettes, I'm thinking about how can you be healed when you can't see it and they had Church all day long man, some guys would sneak out in the front yard and smoke, I didn't want to sneak out in the front yard and smoke, they were liable to say something I'd miss. My mind had been captured by the Spirit of God, He had me capsuled in a way that I was not having really to make mental decisions, I'm just in there being just kind of held up by the Spirit of God and He's just feeding me on the Spirit of God, on the word of God. I had just kind of gotten over into a mental, spiritual limbo, just letting the Lord feed me. I thought this is the greatest thing I've run into, dear God, I've got it made, all I've got to do is stand in meetings but then after a while the meeting ended, where you going to go now. I know what I'm going to do, I'm going to go down, I'm going to get my wife, we're going to get back up here in this and it had been two to three weeks and I got in the car, headed down that (inaudible (01:01:28)) to get her and I looked up over my sun visor, there was a packet of cigarettes I stuck up there near three weeks before, I hadn't even thought about them.

Now see what had happened, the word had captured my thinking and had really for a while there wiped that out of my mind, it was not aggravating me, I wasn't thinking about it, there was no desire

there. (inaudible (01:01:52)), I stuck them back up over that sun visor, I started to throw them away and I thought no, I'm just going to leave them there, blessed God, I'm either delivered or I'm not, I just left them there, they finally dried up until the tobacco would drop down in my face, I just got them, threw them down, that was the end of that. I found out then that I could put the word of God in my mind and keep it there and keep it there and keep it there, that's the reason these meetings are so important, you can come and get with other believers and get in this corporate faith atmosphere and get out from under all that pressure out there and what turns me off is to spend tens of thousands dollars to have a meeting like this and you've got something going on here that will set people free when all they have to do is just come sit down and just sit there and we'll just feed you the word of God till we reprogram your consciousness with the power and victory and the faith of Almighty God and you can get up and walk off and leave the sin sitting right there and you can't come because of a little league ball game. Somewhere down the line we are going to have to answer to that jazz.

See the power of Almighty God moves so powerfully and we're too busy. Well, the word of God had some say about that, there was a King who sent some folks out for a wedding feast and this guy said I can't come, I've bought a cow. I can just hear God now, see if a fat frazzling cow can keep you out of hell, you just bought a cow, I just bought your redemption. Now I'm talking to myself as well as I'm talking to you, we have been too busy with the world. Oh, Brother Robertson said something last night that shook me right down to my insides, he used a phrase I'd never heard before, he said God is not coming, Jesus is not coming for a prostitute Church, He is not coming for a Church that's in bed with the world. God help us, break the power of no restraints, what am I actually talking about, I'm talking about Holiness, I just came at it from the negative side, I came at it from the lasciviousness side, we've been looking at Holiness through the backend of the barrel, Holiness is the restraining of the things that are against Almighty God and receiving the things of God to replace them with.

Now let's go back to Hebrews 12, look at this again. He said let us lay it aside, let us lay aside every weight and the sin which does so easily beset us and let us run. We are going to have to lay aside the weights, we're going to have to lay aside the sin, we're going to have to run with patience the race that is set before us looking unto Jesus, the author and the finisher of our faith, it didn't say just lay aside the weight, it didn't say just lay aside the sin, it didn't say just you be Holy, it says look at Jesus, how do you look at Jesus? I did my best to look at Jesus, the first five years I was born again, I wanted to see Him with my natural eye, I wanted Him to appear to me in my room somewhere, I wanted to see Him that way, I thought if I could ever do that boy, I'd get rid of all this junk that's been bothering me. That would've been wonderful but it didn't happen, then I saw Him in the word, oh I'm telling you something, I know what He looks like, I know what He is like, I know His nature, I know Him better than I know anybody, I mean better than I know anybody and I found out about Him right here in the word. My physical senses nor my mind are big enough and can gain enough to reach out by physical feelings or mental gymnastics of any kind, no kind of intellectual reaching, nobodies intellect is big enough to know God. Are you kidding me? The least God is so big we can't even imagine Him, you can't even imagine God. The Bible said He had to come down to us, He said my thoughts are higher than your thoughts, my ways are higher than your ways.

People say don't we feel God, come on, don't we feel God. We have little momentary grasps of something about God but our feelings can come nowhere near knowing God, a man and his wife can never know one another, can never ever know one another just through their physical bodies. A human being is too great a thing to just know them through physical touch and through physical intimacy, you can never know somebody through just the physical feelings. You can't ever know another human being mentally, you think you know him and five minutes later they will prove to you

you didn't know anything about them and you've been around them for 30 years and they prove to you again and again and again, you really didn't know anything about them in your mind but you find two people that have put their trust in one another and that trust has been put to the crowd time and time and time again and something on the inside of them has been welded together by the power of Almighty God.

It's the reason how young people don't know anything about marriage because they haven't seen what I'm talking about in their mama and their daddy. Their mama and daddy where marriage is concerned is still walking in the vanity of their mind and to their kids it doesn't look any different than just living together. Why? Because of the same thing I'm talking to you about tonight, this is something you have to work out my friend, you have to work at this every day, you have to work at it where your marriage is concerned, you have to work at it where your marriage with Jesus is concerned, you have to work at it where your spiritual life is concerned, you'll have to work at it where you mental life is concerned, I'll tell you what, there's no room for spiritually lazy people in the Kingdom of God, you can't be lazy and make it, you're going to have to work at this and develop it and let God develop in you and you develop in God and the only way you're ever going to do it is make up your mind, and you heart, their heart, you're going to walk in the love of God, you're going to walk in the commandments of God, you're going to walk in the word of God and you are going to be what God sent Jesus to the cross to produce and make a firm quality decision that I'm taking a party over every thought that comes into my mind and I'm going to learn enough about Jesus in His word to be able to bring my thoughts into obedience to Him.

People thought for years they were bringing their thoughts into obedience to Jesus when they thought God put that cancer on that baby, that's because you don't know Jesus, all you know is bunch of religious talk, you don't know Jesus, I know Him. I know Him like I know my dad, (inaudible (01:10:17)), somebody come up and tell me that AW Copeland would put sickness and disease on a little baby, you better not say it in my reach, I get mad over that. Why? I know him, I've known him for 46 years, our trust between one another has been put to the test time and time and time, boy I tested it for 20 years, I mean I tested him as a daddy, I tested her as a mama, I put their parenthood to the test and do you know it held up. And all the hell that I put them through I could call home and dad would say what's the matter now, I'd say well, I'm starving out here, he'd say why don't you come home where you belong, I'd say do you care, no, come on home, you got any money you could send me, ha-ha, he'd always send it and say come on home. I'd be around there a few days and get mad and (inaudible (01:11:33)) but every time I put their parenthood to the test it held up and finally after a while I began to realize that what was happening, I was learning them, I began to realize what they were like.

I was at Fort Bliss Texas, I can tell you what time it was, it was just before 5 'o clock in the afternoon because we had just gotten off duty, I'm at a basic training camp at Fort Bliss, I mean they're about to kill me out there man, you know I wasn't cut out for this, I wasn't liking none of this and I come dragging in (inaudible (01:12:13)), there's a letter in there from my dad and my dad never was a letter writer, every letter I ever got from him you could read just about that quick. Where are you? Call now, dad. He always had a grand habit, you'd write him a letter and ask him something, he'd take your letter and answer it down at the bottom and mail it back to you but it worked, you didn't have any doubt about what you had asked. But see, all these years now, 21 years have gone by and all this time that there had been one test right after another between us and he always held up, she always held up as a mother and daddy, they always prayed. I knew they were praying, I mean you didn't have to ask me, I knew what turkey I was. Somebody come up and tell me I was going to hell, I'd be the first one to

agree, I just didn't know how to stop it. And I got that letter and opened it up and it was a letter from my daddy telling me how much he loved me and it came to me as a revelation.

Now I knew it in my mind but it came as a revelation to me, just like a revelation from the word of God. I know the Holy Spirit put it in my heart. See these family things will work by the Spirit of God if you'll give them a chance, it will finally get through to your children, your children can finally get through to the parents if that love is real, it will come as a revelation to God and it will work between a man and his wife and a wife and her husband. There will finally come a revelation of love and when you get that you're beyond what can happen with just a man and a woman living together, you're not living together anymore my friend, you are married by the power of Almighty God and you have a right standing with God to produce immortal souls in the earth with God's blessing and sanction on it. Oh, you're the most powerful thing this side of Heaven when you and your wife are one and there's come a revelation inside you and this testing has proven itself and its proven how and its worked out and you know there's something down on the inside of you that loves her until you cannot explain it anymore, you can't tell your children when they come up and say how do you know when you fall in love with the right one, you just look at them and say you will know.

Well, it's that Godly revelation that happens inside people, when that happens inside you with God Almighty it begins to fill up your consciousness, you have those kind of thoughts. If there is any thought that approaches me, any thought, I want you to listen to me, we're going to fix some marriages tonight, any thought that approaches me about being unfaithful to Gloria, any thought of it, the first trickle of it in my mind, it's no longer that I have to say oh no, I don't want to be thinking that way, just get away from me, I ought not be thinking that way. Now because of my mind being renewed to the word and the fact that I'm free of that, I'm free from that force and my minds been renewed of the word of God and a revelation of her love and my love for her is only inside of me and it's the first thought of something like that, there is a fury that rises up on the inside of me. The Bible says in Hebrews 5 that through practice the flesh can be trained to know the difference between good and evil. You get to the point where your body will rebel in the right direction. If you're going to be rebellious, rebel against the devil, not God. Amen.

Kenneth Copeland ministries can be contacted in South Africa, that's Private Bag X909, Fontaine Bleu, 2032, Republic of South Africa, telephone 011 792 4626 or facsimile 011 792 6390. Kenneth Copeland ministries can be contacted in the United States at Fortworth, Texas, 761920001. Their website address is www.kcn.org. This teaching raises some extremely important aspects with regard to this teaching on marriage, important to realize that Satan operates in the soulish realm even though Satan is a spirit and therefore Satan seeks to focus us on the soulish or carnal or fleshly level and distract us from spiritual matters. That is why certain aspects of Scripture are subject to such serious attacks and our previous teaching on praying in tongues is an area where because it is so immensely powerful spiritually, Satan has exercised a lot of deception and a lot of attack and a lot of counterfeiting. In the same way, the same applies to marriage, this is why Satan wants us to believe that sexual intercourse is carnal and dirty instead of spiritual and Holy and pure within marriage. It is also why Satan uses the spiritual power of the sexual act in the Satanic church which is covenant and so forth.

This message also reaffirms God wants us to go up in higher realm, we need to lay aside every weight to seek the marriage in Heaven that God has given us in the marriage where you are. I really pray that by now you will understand that there is no such thing as a marriage that can't work, there is only a marriage that doesn't work because one or both spouses choose not to make the effort. If both spouses decide to make the marriage work and to seek God with all their hearts, minds and soul and strength and the power of teachings in this series, their marriage will be healed and their marriage

will work. An important point, we don't have to understand it, we just need to believe the Bible and the deception of sin. If we do it nothing happens so we do more and more, lust and adultery are exactly the same as the swearing and cussing that was referred to in this teaching. We have to be clear however that disgust for sex in marriage is just as wrong as an ungodly desire for sex outside of marriage. In this sense, if we control sexual love in marriage in an ungodly way in the mistaken belief it is carnal and wrong then you will harden your heart in other areas. By the same token, an area of lasciviousness is if you start thinking that you can't love your wife or your husband or that you're married to the wrong spouse, that is no different again from the swearing that was referred to in this teaching.

God created man and woman to fall in love and to love and not to fall out of love, the only way love can end is if it is murdered through persistent treachery on the part of one's spouse. There must be restraint with regard to lust in marriage as opposed to unrestrained (inaudible (01:20:53)), we must restrain all ungodly thoughts as distinct from an unrestrained love of God. We must be determined to fulfill God's word at any price. An important point which is something that the Lord has said to me too, Jesus is not coming for a prostitute Church that is in bed with the world and sad to say, as has been revealed during this series of teachings, at the moment the Church of Jesus Christ is a sullied whore that has prostituted itself with the world, where the vast majority of its members are spiritually joined to the world through adultery and fornication and illegal ungodly putting away of divorce. Also important to understand the point, we cannot know people by our minds, we cannot lean to our own understanding to choose a marriage partner, only God by his Spirit can lead us to the right husband or wife and we could only come to know our husband or wife by the spirit as we come to be joined to them, as we come to be united with them, as we come to come into complete harmony with them, we will come to know them by the Spirit. If we learn to our own understandings and seek to understand them intellectually, we will always be disappointed. And again, as we said in this teaching, marriage between a man and a wife who are in harmony and agreement is the most powerful thing this side of Heaven when you and your wife are in agreement and it's quite amazing, I haven't listened to this tape for probably two/three years and I had no recollection whatsoever that the statements that I just recapped were on this tape and it's a powerful and independent confirmation. As we saw on the previous tape with Creflo Dollar as well, in terms of what God is saying about marriage, and I urge you as you listen to this series, see how God has put together this composite of tapes from different men of God to reinforce the message here with regard to marriage.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I pray that anything that has been uttered in this teaching on this tape, that is not of you and is not according to your word will be blown away and will find no root in the hearts of the hearers. I pray also Lord, that everything that is on this tape that is of you and according to your word and according to your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and will grow and produce abundant fruit in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in Jesus name, Amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls, a ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become an artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, he rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection he took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 19 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the*

love of God that we keep his Commandments and his Commandments are not burdensome." I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It's a wonderful choice. And if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you and I are ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I've sinned and I repented those sins and I turned around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified, that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day and that he sits on the right hand of the father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now Lord Jesus to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give You my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving You now. Lord Jesus, I thank You that You've heard...

04 09 Renewing Your Mind

Kenneth Copeland

In volume two, of the series understanding Gods way in marriage, volume two deals with the subject towards Heaven on earth in marriage and this teaching number nine is entitled renewing your mind. This is a continuation of the compendium of teachings by various leading apostolic men of God around the world, dealing with a variety of fundamental issues to the Christian walk which are absolutely central to learning to walk the Christian walk and in particular, as we've seen, learning to walk in the fullness of what marriage is intended to be. Marriage is shadow and a type of our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and until we walk in the fullness of marriage, we cannot walk in the fullness of our relationship with Jesus Christ and conversely until we walk in the fullness of our relationship with the Lord Jesus we will not walk in the fullness of marriage. So the two go hand in hand, renewing your mind bends on the previous teaching, in terms of disciplining your flesh. Our minds have to be

renewed, we have to come to a place where we see things Gods way and not our way and not the worlds way, our minds need to be changed.

Lord, we ask you in the name of Jesus, as we reach into the Holy Spirit, we ask You by the Spirit to reach into us, search our heart as we search your heart and open our understanding, open the eyes of our understanding and show us Jesus. We want to be like Him, we want to be more and more and more like Jesus in every way, every day. We invite you to rise and live big within us all, today in the word and we thank you for it in Jesus name, Amen. Open your bibles to the book of Colossians. I've had people from time to time to ask me, Brother Copeland, how should we go about studying the Bible in order to get the most out of it. Well, if you really just take a tip from the titles, there's one called Old Testament, one called New Testament, I'd start on what's new. I mean if I didn't know anything about the thing I'd say well, you know, there's a new one and an old one and we're living in this new one. Spend the majority of your study time in the New Testament predominantly in the letters to the Churches. Matthew, Mark, Luke and John, that needs to read, that needs to be studied but don't study that without studying the letters to the Churches, that's where our lives are. If you pictured in your mind, you see the cross standing there, there's Matthew, Mark, Luke and John, there stands the cross, Acts, Romans, 1st and 2nd Corinthians and so forth. And so, where we enter at the cross, amen. Matthew, Mark, Luke and John is record of the first thirty years of Jesus life on this earth and the book of Acts is record of the next thirty years of his ministry at the right hand of the father, glorified majesty, praise the Lord.

Now, Colossians 3:1, if you then be risen with Christ and we are the word of God, do you remember, says in the book of Ephesians that we've been raised up with Him and made to sit with Him in Heavenly places, Amen. That He hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in Heavenly places. Now in the heart of God and in the mind of God, I'm going to spend this moment on this before reading because I want this to be fixed in your mind before we read it. In the heart of God, in the mind of God, as far as He's concerned all this mess you and I are living with as far as living with and living in, as far as He's concerned, it's all over. Now we need to learn that, God is not dealing with us as a people bound up, bound down, full of sin, sickness, demons and fear. The Bible says He meets our needs according to His riches and Glory by Christ Jesus. I asked Him one time and I tell you, the day I asked Him I was poor as a rat man. I said Lord, what does that mean, He said I will meet your needs like He's already here. He said I'm not bound to depression and inflation and what the stock market does and all that, He said and neither are you if you just learn. If it were not for witnessing to the world the moment you got born again, you just gone on to Heaven because that's where you belong. And in the heart and the mind of God, that's where you are. Now we need to get that into our thinking, it isn't that He doesn't pay any attention to this world, that's not the thing but His design and His desire when He raised Jesus from the dead and He seated at the right end of majesty on high, is that you are in Him and He's in you. And what do you have to worry about when you're in God and God's in you but by not having our minds renewed to that, we live in this world like we were bound to it and really it's bound before us if we only knew it.

Now, let's redress this with that in your mind. If He then be risen with Christ seek those things which are above where Christ sits on the right hand of God, (inaudible (00:06:41)) your affection. Now my Bible has a little number two by the word affections so I look over here in the cross reference and it says or which means that it's a better rendering of the Greek word, a better translation of it. Or mind, M I N D, mind. So let's read it that way, set your mind on things above, not on things of the earth for you're dead and your life is hidden with Christ in God, hallelujah. Now I'm already excited because I've

already preached this to me, I know how it's going to come out. Praise the Lord. The Bible said we're crucified with Christ yet nevertheless, we live. Not us but Christ in us, the hope of Glory.

Now, let me paraphrase this with these words so that I want you to see the point of what we're going to be talking about. If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things which you're above for Christ sitteth on the right hand of God, set your mind. Now once you realize He's talking about setting your mind, then you begin to realize what are the translators of the King James Bible were trying to tell us with the word affection. Set your affection, set your mind, whatever you set your mind on continually is what you will have affection for. See, that's what they're trying to get over to us, they had to pick one word to say it with or thought they did and then so they picked the word affection. Set your mind, consequently your affections, on things above and not on things of the earth.

Now we've used that just in a little small area over here and preached against sins of the flesh with it and that which is right, I'm not doing away with that but there's a much larger concept of this. I mean, there's more to life than just, you know, smoking, drinking, kicking the cat and adultery. I mean there's a whole lot more involved in this than that. There's a lot of people don't do that anymore, that are living in pure hell, so there's a larger concept of this than just what momentary desires of the flesh are involved with. This has to do with all of your life, so let me say it like this, set your mind consequently or affections on things above, not on things of the earth, don't allow a problem to become the biggest thing in your life. You can have some situation, some problem, some fact of your life that you start thinking about when you wake up in the morning and you think about it at every meal and you think and struggle and fuss with this thing, all day long and it's the last thing on your mind when you go to bed.

Now I've got something I want to share with you. You are a spiritual being, you are also a mental being and you also got (inaudible (00:10:31)) so you are going to get up in the morning thinking about something and you are going to think about something predominantly all day long and you're going to be thinking when you go to bed at night. There ain't no getting away from that. People try to get away from that with dope but you can't, all that dope does is scramble your brain so that you don't have any trust of what you do think about. Alcohol scrambles it in another way but both of them do the same job, they leave you without any control and that's where the devil wants you because (inaudible (00:11:13)) stop you from thinking. You go down here to the hospital and you go where there are patients that are in a coma, they can't do anything, can't bat either eye, from the looks of it it looks like they're dead but if you get some of them to come back, you get them healed from whatever cause of coma, they will tell you they were thinking all the time, they just couldn't get through to the folks that were standing around them, there was a gap between the thinking that was going on in their minds and the physical brain that transfers those thoughts out into this natural physical world and into the body.

A lot of times people are praying over their mind and they need to be praying over their brain and vice versa. You affect the brain with drugs or some sort of food substance or something other, you can affect the brain and the mind still be functioning. Are you listening to me? You can have a disease of the brain, you can also have a disease of the mind. Now, as the Lord leads, we'll get over into that area at one time or another, it's extremely interesting. God opened the door to me in that area, one day I was about to lay hands on a little girl who had brain damage and since I knew she had brain damage, God used it to show me something before I prayed for it. I started laying my hands on her, the Lord said don't touch her yet, you're about to pray in the wrong direction. He said you're about to pray for something that her folks hadn't got faith enough to agree with you on and you want to get in an area of agreement where you can. And so I was about to pray for a miracle in her brain to replace the

damage that had been done to her brain which I've seen God do before, I mean that wasn't anything strange to me but her folks were living with this problem and it was on their minds night and day. They got up thinking about it, they thought about it all day long, at work whatever they did there was this little baby face in their face all day long.

And the problem, not the answer, the problem was in their eyes all day. And so, faith (inaudible (00:14:01)) and where this was concerned, the word was not first place in their lives concerning this, the problem was first place in their lives concerning this. So the Lord said I want you to pray something that they've got some faith that they can agree with you on because they're scrambled up over in this other area, faith was there but they were not developing it where the word was concerned. I said well how do you want me to pray, He said well, you know that it's a proven fact that the average person uses less than 12% of their mental capacity. I said yes, that's been proven, science has proven that. He said well, why don't you just pray for her development in the 85-90% she's got left, that she's not using anyway, ain't nobody using it. I mean, the average guy on the street and in the eyes of God really, God looks at it, we think we're so smart and we're walking around using less than 15% of our mental capacity. In tests show that Mr Einstein was using about 15% of human capacity and think he was so smart, well in some ways he was but the man couldn't intelligently sit down and make out a grocery list. His mind was way out here in one area but in another area he's almost helpless, like a little child, they say he's such a mental giant but he couldn't figure out his income tax. Well, the income tax people can do that.

So I lay hands on her and prayed in that way. Well, let's open mind, my understanding about something. She had brain damage, we were dealing with mental capacity, not mind problem, brain problem. Now there are people that have mind problems and the brain is just flesh and blood, it's what your mind uses for expression in the flesh and blood world but after your bodies dead...let me ask you something, when a person dies does their brain die? Have you never heard the expression brain dead? Well, the brains dead, that's where they get the expression brain dead, the things dead, it's been unplugged. Why? Not anything in there to use it, the man's gone. They put the body on a life support system but the man isn't there and the soul is part of the man, the soul and the spirit are inseparable, they cannot be separated. The soul is made up of the will, the mind and the emotional make up. You'll be just as emotional after you get out of your body as you are now. If you were not hell wouldn't be a place of torture. People in hell are emotional, they all crying out to God, they lost their soul, it didn't mean it isn't there because it is, it means they don't have any control over it.

Now when a man's gone and the souls moved out, the minds gone, brain hasn't got nothing to do. It's dead, brain dead. So our lives can be totally and will be totally changed and totally change the course and outcome of the future when we stop worrying and struggling with a problem. I don't care what the problem is, some people destroy their lives over a little old problem, (inaudible (00:18:45)). Other, it does mount to something. The devil will use insignificant, unimportant things to destroy whole societies of people if he can get their attention on it. Whatever you give the most of your attention to in your mind, you will perpetuate it. For instance, the devil will use something like physical body weight to drive somebody absolutely up the wall, I lived on top of that wall for years. I have to careful now that he doesn't try to do it now. And for a long period of time in my life, and the Lord (inaudible (00:19:50)) said you better change this, you cannot change it by worrying about it and struggling about it, you can't change it by crying about it. Oh, if you could, I'd look like Arnold Schwarzenegger, if you could change it by crying about it but you can't.

There are men and women that have gone after it in the natural world and changed their physical appearance but their body weight is still on their mind 24 hours a day even though he is Arnold

Schwarzenegger. Now all they can think about is pumping iron, well he can live a life with a 28 inch waist and a peanut brain and do absolutely nothing where life is concerned and live all of his life still under the torture of body weight and he hasn't done anything about it. He just took a different avenue of worry. Poverty, you can get on your mind that you don't have enough and that you're living in poverty, the Bible says that a poor man's poverty is his own destruction. He don't believe he'll ever be anything but poor and it is such a hell hole that he's raised up in and one of his major problems is he's surrounded by poor folks. Everybody talks poverty, you're surrounded by the very thing that's killing him, so he perpetuates it. He talks about it, he thinks about it, even if he breaks out of it...I had a school teacher one time, I heard him tell my mama this, he said I was raised in the ghetto in such terrible, horrible poverty and he said I wake up every morning thinking about it, he said I can still smell it in my nose, I can smell where I was raised and he said I live my life with a fright and a worry that something will happen and I'll wind up back in there. Well let me tell you something, guess what, that's exactly where he's headed.

A spirit of poverty can drive a person to financial wealth but they're not wealthy people, they have not prospered in God, they've prospered in poverty. And the poor guy goes crazy to get sick, what's on his mind every day is money which is poverty's left hand. You're either thinking about food or money. No brother Copeland, you don't understand, we're starving. Well, you're thinking about food. The fat guy over here is thinking about food, here's the skinny guy in the ghetto, he's thinking about food. The devil's got them both dying over the same substance and the world is full of it. What about those poor folks over there in Asca living in the middle of that drought, the Bible says you had to get rain. You can have food, I don't care what kind of drought you've got, there's people all over Africa have proven that and are proving it today. That the word works, I mean one little Church right in the middle of the worst spot in that whole place over there. The pastor got a hold of a faith tape one day and started believing it and started preaching it in the middle of a place where the government had taken up all the Bibles. They had the worst drought that they've ever had in history, they were dying of starvation, dying of lack, businesses had gone so bad in that area that in a town that once had been a prosperous city, there was now only one store open in the downtown area and it was a government sponsored store where they passed out one cup a tea and one biscuit per person per day, only thing open in town. People lined up to get that biscuit and cup a tea, hopelessness, sleeping on the street, get up in the morning and just stand there all day and lay back down at night and never take one step out of that spot.

Now that's the kind of area that I'm talking about. And these folks got to praying and believing God in the middle of that and God blessed them and it rained on the Church. But you know what they did first, they got the word of God on their minds instead of the problem, they began to study and look at faith and study that and develop that instead of drought and poverty and they got outside and said do you know we're acting in faith here, we've got to go repair the levy out there on the reservoir. And they're out there in pure sand, rebuilding the dam on the little reservoir out there but they're studying faith, not poverty. There's other folks laying on the street down there, they're called homeless, we've built up a bunch of them in this country and the news media found out what we're doing about it so they're preaching it to us, they're preaching homelessness to us. That's not homelessness, it's worthlessness. I mean brother Copeland, they don't have any job, come on folks, there's not a lack of jobs. Come on brother, they can work right where they are. If I'm sleeping on the street, somehow or other I'd find me a broom, I'd get my hands on a broom and I'd start sweeping the streets, I'd be working, you can't keep me from working. Now I can keep me from working and a lot of time I do my best at that but you understand what I'm talking about here.

God is (inaudible (00:26:16)) seed for the soul and bread for the ear and it's happened time and again, I tell you, one of the grandest testimonies I ever heard was about an old bust homeless on the street, been on drugs, blown his mind and everything else he had, he actually had...well, I don't want to get back off into that but anyway, he was off into that whole thing, sleeping in the street and that whole business wouldn't last long, sick, somebody down there preaching Jesus and gave him a bowl of soup or something and you had to hear Jesus to get the soup. Not a thing in the world wrong with that, I'd bribe you with biscuits every way I can, if I can get the word of God into you, amen. And got the guy born again and got him going and got him on the word and now he's productive, got a wife, children, teaching the word, preaching the word, got a good job, doesn't beg anybody for nothing, he just went to God but what happened? He got his poverty off his mind and got Jesus on him mind, see that's the combat area.

You can take the guy a blanket, you can take all his government programs and everything else, I mean, you know, they've proven in different cities in the United States what'll happen if you build homes for those people. You've got a homeless man living in a house, he's still homeless, in his mind it's not his home so somebody else would come in there and kill him for his blanket. Man, that is no answer, the government knows it's no answer, it's just all they know how to do and all the Christians are hid out somewhere, you know, watching TV, a whole lot of them are homeless. Whatever you worry and struggle with all day long, you will perpetuate, it will stay with you. The struggling won't change it, the crying about it won't change it, the hardest things ever in my entire life was to get this weight business off my mind, well I didn't dwell on it all the time and I have to stay right up on top of it now to keep from doing that and replace those thoughts. God has provided new thoughts to replace them with, he's not going to replace them for you, you're going to have to do that. You have to do that, but I don't want to do that, it don't make any difference, you have some decisions you have to make.

I didn't make a decision to be thin, (inaudible (00:29:15)), that didn't get it off my mind. If I'd just made a decision to be thin then I'd have all that getting thin to do and I did a whole lot of that, I lost about 25000 pounds. Lose 20 and put it back, probably more than that (inaudible (00:29:35)) and I went on a fast one time, I went to the Lord, I said we're going to have this out, I'm tired of this, this things getting in the way of my ministry and everything else, I've got to have my mind renewed and I've got sense enough to know that what I'm doing is not changing anything, I'm out of line here somewhere. Now there are people, I could call them by name right now and you'd say, oh yeah because you know who they are, that have problems in their lives with their flesh, pornography or adultery, alcohol, drugs, whatever and know the Lord and love Him with all their heart and just fast and pray and cry and beg God to get these dirty books out of my life but they don't go away. And it's not because they don't know the Lord but to struggle and to worry and the fasting and the praying and the bailing and the crying about it, if you don't do what the word says you won't get rid of it.

Like that woman where brother Hagan, I tell you, I've heard this tape over and over and I get so tickled out of it, I get tickled every time I think about it. They had just finished a service and there was people still around the alter and he was praying with somebody else and he said all of a sudden this woman screamed, he said it sounded like a freight train coming through a tunnel, (inaudible (00:31:12)) and he run over there to help her and she said Oh God, just screamed bloody murder, he said can I help you, Oh I want God to take this snuff, he said Lady, He don't dip, what does He want with your snuff, he said now if you're going to make the decision...see, the word says crucify you...if you will make the decision, that's where the problem is so hard, is in that area of decision, if you will make the decision to be free from it, then do what the word says, you release the power of God and the (inaudible (00:32:11)), now that's where I was having some of the trouble (inaudible (00:32:15)), I'm struggling

and crying about it and I'd been fasting for days and when I went to the Lord about the weight, several things He said to me, I won't take time getting into that but the one thing that lead me out of that was He said you don't have a weight problem, I thought I did, you know, you could have fooled me.

I mean, I come out of the service, I haven't been out of the service 30 days until I was up to 260 pounds, I thought I had a weight problem, you know, and He said no, you don't have a weight problem, you've got a food problem. I didn't want to hear that. I want to be skinny and eat pie too. Most people want to be rich so they don't have to do anything and that's the wrong motive for wealth, in fact it will get you killed. So the (inaudible (00:33:23)), He said you will fire people for putting the wrong brand of oil in one of your vehicles, I said you've got that right. He said why are you that way? I said because everything I have belongs to God, everything I have comes from God through the people of God and I am not going to let somebody tear it up. He said you're a hypocrite, I mean that hurt, I said Lord, who me, not me. Dear Lord, if there is anything in the world that I just did everything I knew I'd do (inaudible (00:34:06)), He said yes, you're a hypocrite, I said well if you say I am I must be, He said you are, you fire folks for putting the wrong brand of oil, less the wrong weight of oil or the wrong kind, He said you're firing for putting the wrong brand of oil in one of your vehicles and He said you stuff stuff in your body and you don't even know what it is. Lead me over there and showed me the Scripture, said be where the Kings meet, it's deceitful and I said well, what is deceitful mean? He said looks good, tastes good but isn't. I said Lord, I ain't liking this at all, (inaudible (00:34:47)), I told you when we started it wasn't easy and I said Lord, you delivered me from drinking, you delivered me from smoking, how are you going to deliver me from eating, I'll die. He said I didn't deliver you from breathing, I delivered you from breathing smoke. He said I didn't deliver you from drinking, I delivered you from drinking alcohol. He said anybody in their right mind ought to know better than to drink alcohol, it will kill you, everybody knows it will kill you but you're dealing with something here more than just knowing it will kill you. He said I'm not going to deliver you from eating, I'm going to deliver you from eating the same kind of junk that you were drinking and smoking. Well, it didn't happen in five minutes and that's been about 12 or 13 years ago and I'm still working on it because it's the rest of your life. But I will tell you this because there's more to it than this, I'm just using this. The only reason I'm telling you all this is to make this point to you.

The problem in this was not just my body had too much fat on it and that my heart was having problems and was going to continue to get worse or that kind of thing, there's more to it than just my physical life, the main problem area was the thing that was on my mind all day. I got up with it, I lived with it all day, I struggled with it, I cried about it, I moaned about it, I got mad about it, I got irritated with God about it, got mad at Gloria about it, the thing I'd get mad at her about, she'd take one little bit out of a piece of candy and put it up in the kitchen window and let it sit, she'd take a little bite tomorrow and skip a day and a little bite the next day, that made me mad because by that time I had eaten all of the candy and half of the box, you know, she's nibbling on this, I don't even want to get into that. You know, she'd eat one corner out of a pancake, dear God. So the thing that's important here is that thing was up in front of me all day long, I did not have my mind set on things from above. Consequently, other areas of my life were coming apart. Now I want to just touch on this, this is going to be another Bible lesson down the road later too because it's another (inaudible (00:38:02)) but in the area of lasciviousness, lasciviousness is a lack of restraint. If you have an area in your life where there is no restraint, another area in your life comes up where you try to restrain it and your restraint mechanism is hindered by what you've been doing over in that other area, you'll fall in this one and that's the problem with it because in the spirit realm sin is death and in the spirit realm it don't know the difference between sins because the wage of each one of them is the same outcome, it's death, it's the flesh that knows the difference between but if you've got an area in your life where you just

don't see any use to resist that and you just totally indulge in that. If you don't practice resistance when it comes time to resist something that you know good and well you better resist, you're resisting equipment is all rusted up because you've been letting it lie dormant over here, now when you need it it won't work, even though there's two different fields of activity where sin and so forth is concerned.

Now let's get back in the mainstream of this right here. Don't allow a problem to become the biggest thing in your life. Worrying and struggling with it won't change anything. Let's go to the book of Roman 12, this is familiar Scripture but I want you to look at it in a little different way, I want it to settle something for you. "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God" Now, the word holy right there, let's rethink that because we lose sight when you use the word holy, you lose sight of what it actually means. The word holy means separated unto God for His use. Now there's a lot of people that have desire to be separated unto God for His use but are still struggling with things over here in this flesh world and think, well, you know, I mean God could never use me, look at me, I mean I'm just an old ugly thing. And you hear somebody say lifting holy hands unto Him, he's like I couldn't lift my hands because I know what kind of ugly thoughts I've been having and I haven't fasted enough and I haven't prayed enough.

Now wait a minute, you're doing what we talked about before, you've come up to the stove and said well, you know, stove, I really don't deserve any heat, I'm just so unworthy, if you had proved to me that you would accept me and give me a little heat I'll go get you some wood. And you look at that and you say that's the dumbest thing I've ever heard. Well, if you realize the spiritual significance of all of this from God's standpoint you realize how stupid it is to try to clean yourself up to go to God when all the time He's come to clean you up so you can go to God. So the faith element is involved here. In the spirit world the Bible says "Walk in the Spirit and you will not fulfill the lusts of the flesh", what we've said was if I could keep from fulfilling the lusts of the flesh then I could walk in the Spirit. It's walking in the Spirit that will quieten your flesh. Now the resisting of those things that we've been redeemed from is part of walking in the Spirit but if we deem it a problem and are not trying to walk in the Spirit by faith, that's when you get into trouble. I don't do certain things just because us Baptists don't do that. Or I don't do certain things just because us assembly God folks don't do that. I don't do certain things just because we charismatic's don't do that. You know, us Lutherans, there are certain things that we just don't do, but you some of you do. There's no power in that, there's no faith in that. If you've got your faith in being a Lutheran, you're in a world of hurt, you're in trouble and you're going to find it out one of these days, you already know it if you just admit it. And so will all the rest of us if we've got our faith in anything but the word of God. It's the word, Jesus said you'll know the truth and the truth will make you free.

If you want to be free from a food situation then find out what the word has to say about it because that is what will make you free from it. If you want to be free in prayer, find out what the word has to say about prayer and the truth concerning prayer will make you free in prayer. If you want to get in bondage in prayer start praying prayers based on what you heard somebody else pray or based on what they say somebody said because their brother's sister in law's cousin's aunt next door neighbor heard half a tape. You know man, if you want to get bound up in prayer, pray like you think you feel like you should sometimes instead of what the word has to say about it. If you have to cross every feeling you have, do what the word says, amen. Find out what the word has to say about it and settle it in your mind, settle it in your mind. Now let's read the rest of this with that in our thinking. Present your body, a living sacrifice, separated unto God for his use, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service or in today's (inaudible (00:44:08)) would be that's the least you could do and be

not conformed to this world but be transformed. Let me stop right there. You can't just not conform to this world, we spend too much of our time not conforming and actually...my choice of words are not the greatest in the world here but you know what the word says that Abraham considered not his own body, you can't just consider not, you've got to consider something because you have a considerer inside that considers and it considers all the time so you're going to have to consider something.

So you can't just consider not and leave yourself with nothing to consider because you spend all your time considering not but the word says consider Jesus, the apostle and the high priest of our confessions what lest you think in your mind. Get your mind on Him. How do I do that? I'm about to show you but I want to show you first what happens when you do. Conform not to this world but be transformed via the renewing of your mind that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Remain here and do this, this is no special talent, this is not something God has just put aside for a few. Well brother Copeland, you know, I'm just an average Church member, I really don't have the kind of faith you do. Yeah, you do, you lying thing. You haven't told me that you're filled with humility, you're just lazy. Either that or you honestly don't know what belongs to you in Christ Jesus, either way needs to be changed.

Now I want to tell you again, it's not easy to renew your mind, you have had years to develop unbelief, there is an unbelieving system at work, we are shoved into an unbelieving, no you can't, don't you dare...you're shoved into that pipeline before you're three days old. Particularly if your parents didn't know anything about faith. I mean, my parents loved God, they were born again before I was ever born into this world. They loved the Lord with all their heart and I've heard daddy say it, I've heard him say it with his own mouth. Stand there and shake his head and smile and say my God, how dumb we were, I don't know how we ever lived because of ignorance of the world and things about the word. Love the Lord but the Bible says in Ephesians 2 that if you're a stranger from the Covenant of promise then you're without hoping, without God in the world. You can do that and be born again. Brother Darryl and I were talking about that yesterday and some folks that he was ministering to that had been diagnosed with cancer, they're dying and he's healed. Well you see, God's no respective person and this man he was talking to knows the Lord and loves the Lord. But here's a very self efficient, very strong, very moral man, spent his whole life in Church that not only didn't preach healing but didn't think anybody (inaudible (00:48:29)) if it was, it was in a negative way. We don't want that healing stuff coming, well don't worry about it, you won't be bothered with it.

Well that admirable quality of strength and independence and all of that as a man and being a good man and very moral man and a man that had great respect for God and I know, I prayed with him see and he appreciated it and just ready to pray with me but he didn't have the foggiest notion about how to pray himself. Well, I'm not putting the man down for it but that doesn't keep it from being a shame. For a man lead his wife and now lead his whole life not having his mind actually renewed, then born again but never have a renewed mind because (inaudible (00:49:34)) but that's no excuse, you've got a Bible and the Holy Ghost lead and guide him into it. Jesus said if you hunger and thirst for righteousness you'll be failed, you'll be failed. My mother hungered and thirsted for it, right in the midst they finally kicked her out of her Church but that didn't stop her either, she hungered and thirsted for it but she dug a lot of it out for herself and God lead people around her that didn't know. Even back there at a time when there wasn't a handful of them on earth, there's one or two of them found her, amen. What was she doing all that time? She hungered and thirsted for it, she was renewing her mind, she didn't, in a lot of cases, realize that's what she was doing but that's what was happening and it opened the door for a whole lot of things to take place. The shame of all of that, this man's very

strength and independence and self reliance is misguided just enough to be destructive to him when the time comes because self reliance won't do it. Just being a good moral person won't get you healed. Well, being an immoral person certainly ain't going to get you healed.

What are we talking about? We're talking about somebody that's had their mind renewed and just simply knows how when the time comes. Now if you tried to do it just, you know, Prue, bless her heart, forgive me now because I really do not like to bring something up and then take an opposition to it and I don't believe in that and that's not what I'm doing in this case except this is from the world and I've got to tell you folks, you can get you one of those tapes, it's got 747000 times on it, it tells you that you're great. You know what I'm talking about, mental affirmations. That is a true principle and it will work up to a point but you ain't got enough tapes, not enough time in the day as long as you're trying to affect the tree by climbing up in the top of it and knock the leaves out of it and that's what you're doing with that. It takes the word of God to renew your mind. Now you can get some momentary results in it and thank God somebody's tapped into the truth that the mind can be renewed but you're just going to renew it with more junk and it's not going to do you a whole lot of good. If you renew your mind to the fact that you can accomplish wealth and you go out and get the wealth and then kill yourself with it. You ain't done anything, you just went from a poor, poor man to a rich poor man because you didn't prosper in God and without prospering in God it will kill you. Anything will without God. Not anything on this earth that won't kill you if you haven't got God, do you understand that? He is the author of life and Gloria and I get amused at things we hear people say.

As a lady said to her, that's the reason we put this daily broadcast on here, by the way, is to renew your mind. You know, I mean, I go out and spend from 6-8 million dollars more a year to get this thing on the air and somebody comes up and says oh, we love your ministries, it's done so much good for us. Gloria said have you seen the daily broadcast? Well, yeah, I don't get to watch it much though. Well, how come? Well, it comes on the same time as Sesame Street does. I told Gloria, what I said was not of the Lord, I said you ought have told her to turn big bird off unless you want big bird results. Well, my grandbaby likes to watch Sesame Street. You'd be surprised how much your grandbaby will get out of the word of God. And your grandbaby is going to grow up and need it's mind renewed and all it will know is Sesame Street. Well, there's nothing wrong with Sesame Street, there are some Biblical principles that Sesame Street uses to teach with, they didn't get them out of the Bible but the fact that they work proves that they are in the Bible, you can go to the Bible and find them but it is not a renewing of the mind and when the problems of life arise that big dumb stupid yellow bird is not going to have the answers to the storms of life and when that's all you have to call on and your mind steps aside and opens the door for your spirit, for your faith and where all the power is and the only thing that's in your spirit is....I mean, you know, that's all that comes out of you, that and you'll start cussing and you can't figure out why. You will start damning things, God's not the damner, that's the reason that's vain. She doesn't realize what she was saying, she doesn't realize what she's saying. She said I watched one or two of those but I just really don't have time to watch it because Sesame Street comes on at the same time. I mean I'm spending 6 million dollars and she's watching Sesame Street, that gives you that warm feeling all over.

And the next word out of her mouth, she said well, we've been going through some real problems. I'm not saying this to down her, don't misunderstand it, that's not my point in this at all. Every one of us in this room in one degree or another are guilty of what I'm saying. We're crying out to God over things that are self induced. Do you hear that Kenneth? Yeah, I heard it, amen. I read a letter one time that a preacher wrote to a group of missionaries in the field and foreign land, this letter said whatever you

do don't let this prosperity message (inaudible (00:56:56)), don't let this prosperity message get into your Churches, it's already split up half the Churches in the United States. I thought dear God, I didn't know we had that kind of influence but we don't, he was just lying, exaggerating. But he said split up half of the Churches in this United States, went ahead to tell how terrible all of us were, preaching that God would help you financially, went all the way down through this whole page, flipped it over, half of the next page, end of that story, paragraph, we don't really know whether we're going to be able to send you your monthly support or not because our finances are so bad. I thought anybody that can read ought to be able to see what's going on here. Here's a fellow telling you don't let the prosperity message get in and then on the next page it says we're going to cut off your support. Well, what are you going to do, you can't get no support from God and you can't get any from me, you're in trouble. You're going to have to go back to bartending or something. At least in the world they'll pay you for what you do, sometimes.

Are you listening to me? But I'll tell you what, most of the people that read that paper without a renewed mind never connected to it, never connected to. Don't be conformed He said to the world but be he transformed...now let me ask you a question, is there any area in your life where you would definitely enjoy a transformation? Any of you that does not, you're either lying and we'll pray for you for that or you're the dumbest fellow I've ever met, you need to be transformed out of that imbecilic attitude that you've got. Of course there is, I mean, everybody knows the answer to that question. There are some things that need transforming that people have given up on a long time ago and really don't realize in some cases they can be transformed. Others, people have worried about it and cried about it but that won't transform it. You can (inaudible (00:59:27)), that won't transform it. You can get organized and get everybody in town that's got the problem, it won't transform it. You're going to have to renew your mind to get it transformed in your life.

I want to touch on this part of it because I want to get back to the main stream of this, don't allow problems to become the biggest thing in your life. There are people that have problems imposed upon them that they didn't have anything to do with. My mother's people are Cherokee people and in Cherokee history you find that the Cherokee nation was a highly civilized nation of people, they were not at war with anybody as far as the quiet man and all of this kind of thing, they weren't at war with anybody. Highly civilized people and had their language, had an alphabet and had the language on paper, they could communicate on paper in Cherokee which the other Indian tribes could not do. Highly civilized people and when the trail of tears happened, when they came through Cherokee territory, they dragged Cherokees out of their household, they didn't live in tents, they didn't live in Hogon, they lived in houses that had kitchens on them and owned property and land and had a congress with two bodies that we call a senate and a house of representatives. A two bodied congress and a high chief, I mean they had the same form of governance that we had, they didn't get it from us, those are civilized people and just because they were called Indians they were dragged into that trail of tears and lost everything they had and they weren't at war with anybody. Now there's a situation imposed on them. If you were a Cherokee boy, for instance, you weren't Cherokee, you was Indian so you're no good. Well, it didn't have anything to do with this and here he's been robbed and whipped, driven like cattle into a land he didn't like, he didn't have anything to do with, without clothes to live there in that kind of climate, without food and all this kind of thing and the only thing he did wrong was be a Cherokee.

Now in that imprisonment, in all of that kind of (inaudible (01:02:32)), do you think that we've got a problem now that's on his mind all day, absolutely so. Here you've got a little African boy running up and down the bank of a river one day, the son of a chief, enjoying life as he knows it and somebody

come in there to point a gun, grab him up by the hair and throw him in a box and carry him off several thousand miles and put him (inaudible (01:02:56)) in a place where he can't understand what anybody is saying and can't understand what he did wrong. He's got a problem that's going to be on his mind all day. Now if you try to fight that in the natural, it'll destroy you. Well, it isn't fair, so get fair, ain't nothing fair in this life, it ain't going to be fair. Well, if I was just white it would change, do you want me to tell you some white stories? See, a white man can't see it through a black man's eyes, black man can't see it through a white man's eyes, there ain't no use in you trying, you ought to be looking at it through the eyes of the word. Forget about what those folks...yeah, but brother Copeland you don't know what they're doing to me. That's not the point, I didn't say it was easy, I'm talking about success in life, I'm talking about success with God, I'm talking about God's kind of success and I don't care where you are, who you are, the apostle Paul proved...I mean, here's a man that's a Roman and a Jew. Well, when it's time to be a Jew, the Romans hated him, when it's time to be a Roman, the Jews hated him. Then he became a Christian and the Romans and the Jews both hated him. Threw him in prison and he writes two thirds of the New Testament, do you understand what I'm saying, do you now? Has he been worried about this, it ain't fair, how come God did this to me, I sat at the feet of (inaudible (01:04:40)), they ought to be happy with me. (inaudible (01:04:42)), they don't believe in the resurrection, that's why they're so sad you see.

Life isn't fair but right on the other hand, if you get in the word and renew your mind, what's fair about using the name of Jesus on the devil, ain't nothing fair about it. He doesn't have a chance so don't give him one. Take authority over it and renew your mind, you can do things that the word of God will teach you how to do to change your mind, everybody in town will be persecuting you and you don't know it. And for goodness sakes, don't read about it or ask them about it and then ball about it when they talk ugly about you. The Lord asked me one day, He said do you think you're ready for me to expose this ministry on a national basis, oh yes, He said no, you're not, you're nowhere near, I said how come, He said you're too high tempered, He said anything that I expose to the world, they're going to talk ugly about it and He said you ain't nowhere near ready, He said you will fight and carry on. He said first thing I want you to do is promise me, give me your word that you'll never read things about yourself in print and I promised Him, I'm so glad, who cares what they write about you, it will be at the bottom of the birdcage tomorrow so who cares, I don't care, it doesn't mean anything. But now, if you don't want to get embarrassed, you don't bring me something written about me because I won't read it. Well, don't bring me something good written about me either, I have a tendency to believe that so just don't fool with it. Begin to realize who you are.

You're not a black Christian, you're not a white Christian, you're not a Holy Ghost Baptist, you're a joint heir with Christ Jesus seated in Heavenly places, hallelujah, amen. If you believe God and renew your mind, by replacing your thoughts with Gods thoughts. The word says in Isaiah 55, let the wicked man forsake his thoughts, you can forsake your thoughts, you can forsake your thoughts. God said my thoughts are higher than your thoughts and my ways are higher than your ways, amen. Did you ever see somebody that...somebody said that, you know, that fellow don't know his whipped, did you ever see somebody like that? I had (inaudible (01:07:46)), he didn't tell me this, he'd never do this but, you know, I've talked to folks that knew him. One fellow that ran with him, they weren't brothers but they were like brothers, now he had four brothers and one of his brothers and he were real close to one another and he backed this up, but the other one is the one who told me this, is that you couldn't whip AW Copeland because he'd fight you every day until he won. And that's when the fight was over, when he won, that's when it was over because he wouldn't clear. You might beat him up and knock him down but you'd better sleep with one eye open because tomorrow we're going to do this again and again and again, got a whipping every day. Now my mother had a brother like that. Now what you

don't want to do, you know, you don't want to get them together, dear God, it would never end, we'd have another 100 year war.

Now Christians ought to renew their mind to that, most of them. The most of them, I'm sad to tell you, get up every morning expecting to be whipped by the devil and when you call them on the telephone they say well, you know, we're going through such tests and such trials. I know one couple, I've know them for years and years and years, I've known them over 20 years since I've been in the ministry, I knew them before I got saved and every time you call those folks on the telephone they just got out of one trial and they're just in another one now. And if you look back over it's the same one they've been in all this time. Even though you come under testing's and trials, you ought to pass them. You don't have to retake your third grade test over and over and over again to get out of high school, you take the third grade test and you take the fourth grade test and then the fifth grade and the sixth grade, (inaudible (01:09:49)), it's an open book test. Pass it, the answers are all in there. The devils not testing you to see how much you know, he's testing you to keep you from knowing anything, amen. So the renewing of the mind, he says here not only will transform but then you'll be able to prove some things, you'll be able to prove some things in your life, you can (inaudible (01:10:23)) what the will of God is in your life.

Turn with me to the 112th Psalm, in the 2 Corinthians 10:3, which we'll read later, the word says casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge or against the word of God, bringing into captivity, bringing into captivity, bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ or to the obedience of the word. When there's a thought comes by and says you're not healed, you're not going to get your healing this time. Well see, even though you have that thought, you don't have to take that thought. Do you remember something that Jesus said when He said why take ye thought for the morrow, it has trouble enough of itself or it's evil enough of its own, notice how He said that. Why take ye thought, then in another place He said why take ye thought saying what shall we wear, what shall we put on. There's a clue there now, you don't have to take the thought even though you thought it. He says why take ye thought, he knew he was going to think it. Even though you had a thought doesn't necessarily mean it's yours unless you take it and possess it.

Now He tells us and gives us a clue how you take a thought. Why take ye the thought saying, you say it and bring it home if it stay with you. Why take ye the thought saying what shall we wear, what shall we put on, here's somebody struggling with his everyday life. Your Heavenly Father knows you have need of these things, seek ye first the Kingdom of God and his righteousness or your right standing with Him and all His things will be added to you. I'll tell you another way to say that, set your mind on things above, don't let problems become the first place in your life, amen. So there is a way to do it obviously. Now, this tells us as we read down through this Psalms 112, praise ye the Lord, blessed is the man that feareth the Lord and delights greatly in His commandments or as we would say, delights greatly in His word. His seed shall be mighty upon the earth, the generation of the upright shall be blessed, that's you if you're born again. Wealth and riches shall be in His house and His righteousness endureth forever. Well, see how that connected wealth and riches and righteousness on right standing with God Jesus, that seek ye first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness and all His things here be added unto you. You don't have to go out seeking wealth in order to be wealthy, that's the wrong motive for it.

You seek to give and seek your right place in God. Well, in order to fulfill your right place of God, somewhere down the line you're going to have to have something to give, you're going to have to have something to bless with, amen. Besides that He knows you have need of what to wear and all that kind of thing and there's nowhere in the word that God wants you to wear the worst, He wants

you to wear the best, you're His representative. Well I know lovely Christians that are poor, I do too and it's a shame. Wealth and riches shall be in His house and His righteousness endureth forever unto the upright there arises light and darkness, he's gracious, full of compassion and righteous. A good man shows favor and lendeth or he's a giver, he'll guide his affairs with discretion or wisdom and good judgment. Surely he shall not be moved forever, the righteous shall be an everlasting remembrance, he shall not be afraid of evil tidings or bad news, he's heart is fixed trusting in the Lord, he's part is fixed trusting in the Lord, he's heart is established, he shall not be afraid until he sees desire upon his enemies, he hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor, his righteousness endured forever, his horns shall be exalted with honor, the wicked shall see it and be grieved, (inaudible (01:14:40)) and melt away. The desire of the wicked shall perish, the bad thing and the bad news and all that, it'll just die.

Now this says that his heart is fixed, the first thing you're going to have to do to establish your heart is to first establish your mind and fix your mind on the word in order to establish your heart in faith and in trusting the Lord. In order to do that it's going to take an act of your will. Did any of you get to watch OR Roberts this morning talking about using your will? You can will, you can will, you can will, you can will not to do it, you can will to do it. And the apostle Paul said those things that you both see and learn in me, do them. Now, Philippians 4, fix your mind on things above, cast out thoughts, bring into obedience every thought, forsake thoughts and boy, I'm telling you right now, you can't get lazy at this, this is something you have to do and you have to watch over it and guard over it. Then that thought has been cast down, that thought that says you can't make it, you're a loser, you're sick, you're broke, you'll never make it, you're homeless, you can't do it, you're this, you're that, you can't do it because you was born under the wrong sign, you're born on the wrong side of town, you're not going to make it, you can't be a successful pastor because you're black, you can't be a successful pastor because you're white, you can't be successful, forsake those thoughts. And the funny part of it is, it's hard to do. I don't know why you want to keep thinking destructively because it's the course of least resistance, amen.

Now, forsake that thought, cast it down the word says. And the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but powerful through God, mighty through God for the pulling down of strong holes. So don't try to do it with booze, don't try to capture your thoughts with drugs. Those of you who didn't know anything about drugs, you know, talk about Heroin and that kind of stuff being dream world, dreamland, never never land. That cocaine gives you a shot of confidence, ain't that a joke. It ain't dream world, you're in a dream if you think you're going to get out of it, you're in a dream if you think that's going to change anything for the better, it can't, it'll kill you. All it does is get you where you don't care if it does kill you and boy, you get in that shape, hell is at your door. A friend of mine was standing between two railroad cars, he was a bank robber, he's standing between two railroad cars and he was about to step off between those cars, he was about to kill himself and he said out loud "I'm going to end this", thank God he had a Holy Ghost wife, she was praying. Just about the time he started to step off there was a voice coming and said don't do that, suicide is not the end of that, it's the beginning of it. Boy, he said, I grabbed hope and I got thinking about, you know, if there is a hell, I ain't got no way out of that if I get in there.

Well you see, that thought was from God too, he didn't realize it, he just analyzed the New Testament because he would have lost his soul, everybody in hell has a soul but they've lost control of their will. Everybody in hell wills all day, every day, to get out but their will won't work. You can will to stay out and it will work for you because you choose Jesus Christ, your Lord and Savior and save your soul. You want to see somebody that's lost their soul? Go down (inaudible (01:20:07)), go down and walk through that penitentiary, talk to men that exercise their will every day and (inaudible (01:20:19)),

they've got guards standing over them, bars around them and he says no, you can't leave, can't go home, can't see your wife, can't see your children, can't make a living, can't go here, can't go there, have to go where I tell you to go and all day his will says I'm getting out of here, I've got to get out of here, I have to leave here. But he doesn't have any control over his soul, his will, his emotions or his mind because somebody else is thinking for him, somebody else is feeling for him and somebody else is exercising their will over his. He's lost his soul, at least temporarily.

However, in the middle of that he made Jesus Christ the Lord of his life and saved his soul. He was born again and renewed his mind and eventually, walked right out the door. But you have to renew your mind. No question about it, it has to be done. Once your mind is renewed, your spirit begins to be established in the things of the word and the things of the Lord and all hell can break loose and you'd be just as calm because you're somebody from another world, amen. (inaudible (01:21:42)) and you didn't even hear it and you think well, praise the Lord, some of these days they'll understand and when all hell falls in around you that same bunch will come out and say would you pray for us? Why sure, that's what you're for, amen. Be careful or be anxious for nothing, Philippians 4:6, in everything by prayer and supplication with thanks giving, let your request be known to God and the peace of God which passes all understanding shall keep your heart and mind through Christ Jesus. Finally brother, (inaudible (01:22:33)) honest, just, pure, lovely, of good report, it may be true and not of good report, get it off your mind. If there be any virtue and if there be any praise, think on these things. Now if he just stopped right there you could have maybe, you know, conned your way out of there and say yes (inaudible (01:22:58)) don't understand my problem. Those things which you have both learned and received and heard and seen in me, do them. What things? Those things he just lined up there. That's what he was doing in their (inaudible (01:23:16)) and he said now you do it. You take authority over your mind.

You not only cast thoughts down and bring those thoughts into captivity but here you choose what you think. You think all of these things. You set your mind, you command it to think like it wants to think. Now the devil can, he'll do his best to get you out into an area of mental warfare and lie to you with such strength. See, God delivered me from being manic depressive and I'm telling you, there's all kinds of things involved in it and you come to a place where you're detached from your thoughts and they get so mixed up that to be a manic depressive is grief when there is nothing to grieve about. And even though I know what to do, it's almost impossible to do it because I'm having such a warfare in my mind. But rather than to let it go and just yield to it which I liked to have done one time and (inaudible (01:24:40)) cost me my life and my ministry and everything else. And rather than to just let it go I pulled aside with God and pulled out into a place with Him back in 1983 and just went off back up there in the woods and just stayed there, just God and me and I told Him, I said I'm going to leave one of two ways, I'm either going to leave here in a box or I'm leaving here with a ministry renewed.

Now the decision was made there and God honored it and there was a lot of times I'd just be hanging there by a thread and I knew what to do but (inaudible (01:25:28)). I mean it seemed like to me that the devil just had a claw right in my face and just squeezed my mind into oblivion. But I'm here to tell you today, he cannot maintain an attack, he doesn't have the power, he is a dead spirit and we are filled with the living God and don't you come tell me you can't do it. I know better than that. And you can drive down the road just like I did and shout at the very top of your voice until it breaks, it may not break for an hour but during that hour you'd better get your stuff together, you understand what I mean with that. And it comes back, bless God, do it again. And those people that are around somebody like that, don't knock them in the head, get in there and fight with them, fight the devil, don't let the devil take somebody away from you. Get in there and fight the fight of faith, you may get

so irritated with him, you can't figure out why they're like that but you're not over there in their bodies, you're not over there in their minds and somewhere down the line I had to settle it with God and I settled it with the blood and the bread and went to the word with it and settled it with it. I won't quit, oh dear God, I like to have (inaudible (01:27:03)), I want to do it.

Argued with God and try to get Him to let me quit. I didn't want (inaudible (01:27:13)), I hate this place, full of sin, sickness, demons, spirits, everything I don't like but then the Lord said why don't you go do something about it, what goods it going to do you if you come to Heaven, I said well, let me come and see PLEASE. But I got into a place one time where I could have if I wanted to because you push God with that long enough, I mean He's not going to turn you down from now on because you actually belong there. Now you cut the reward system very short and you may cost somebody else and you certainly cost God, certain situations and plans of His but if you want to go to Heaven you can and I'd settle that and fix my mind, fix it, fix it. When the pressure comes off of you and it will, it's not going to just stay on you 24 hours a day, it can't. The first place, the devil ain't got that many demons and the second place, he ain't got that much power and it will come in waves and when it eases up, don't just oh thank God, somebody turn the TV on which I did (inaudible (01:28:47)) because I was physically worn to exhaustion to start with and that was stupid, that was my fault. And when that kind of thing comes, when that let's up a little bit, boy get into the word right then and build your fort, build your attack, launch an attack on the devil. Well I'm too tired, well so is he. I mean, jump in the middle of him with both hands, both feet and the word of the living God. Yeah, but what if I die, well you've been talking about dying, you've been going around telling everybody this thing is just killing me, I didn't really mean it, then don't say it then. You understand why I said now when I started this it ain't an easy battle, it ain't an easy battle with all that other junk either, amen. I've gone far enough today, let's stand.

With regard to Bible reading, the books from Matthew to Revelation contain a concise summary of much in Scripture but it is important to understand that Genesis to Malachi is still Scripture and while Jesus fulfilled certain provisions of the mosaic Covenant and introduced a new and better Covenant, with respect to forgiveness from sin the mosaic Covenant or the laws of Moses, the Torah remain except where expressly changed under the new Covenant. God has done this because mankind has progressively slipped further and further from the perfect state in which man was created to the state which characterizes mankind, the world and the Church today. That's apart from certain specific ordinances that have changed, the remainder of the so-called Old Testament, probably about 99% of the text remains valid and enforced today.

It's also important to realize that many of Jesus teachings, such as what we know as the sermon on the Mount, was simply restating principles of Torah, the mosaic law that had been corrupted by (inaudible (01:30:58)). Jesus was in many cases reinstating, not changing. This is particularly important to understand in the context of marriage teachings. Important to understand in the context of marriage, whatever you focus your mind on will determine who you are and where you go, it's vital that you focus on Jesus and your spouse, not your secretary, your boss or your job. Your job is important but not if it becomes an idol. Important also not to pray for something where those involved do not have faith to agree with you, can apply in marriage in many areas. If your spouse has not come to a Revelation of where you believe God is taking you in marriage they may not be able to pray with you in agreement. You may need to go a step at a time, like the example with the child with the damaged brain. No one can keep you from getting your marriage healed except you, an important point out of this teaching. If things are not changing there's something out of line spiritually, you need

to get into the word, you need to get into these teachings, you need to get to the bottom of it, you need to make a decision to get your marriage healed.

You don't have a marriage problem, if you have a problem in your marriage it's because of wrong knowledge, wrong practice, wrong doctrine. Renew your mind with the truth that's presented in these Scriptures, turn to God, don't turn to man. Your marriage can be healed. Keep your bodies as a living sacrifice, Holy and acceptable unto God, separated unto Him. It's vital that this extends into marriage and it's vital that we realize that sexual lovemaking is not dirty, it is part of the living sacrifice, it is part of praise and worship in a sense before God, it should be beautiful before God. In the same way that if we lift Holy hands in praise we do so in an uninhibited fashion, you must walk in the Spirit by faith, keep our minds on Jesus, you must focus on the word of God and we must pray as necessary in order to get the truth. Realize that anything that God exposes to the world, the world will talk ugly about you as was said in this teaching. This applies particularly in this teaching on marriage, you will find an enormous amount of resistance. Replace your thoughts with Gods thoughts and when it comes to the crunch, settle it with the blood and the bread, take communion with your spouse and commit to experiencing Heaven on earth in your marriage, it can be done but it requires a quality decision by you, by your spouse, even to start with a quality decision by one of you, a commitment to walk in the principles in these teachings.

04 10 The Power of the Tongue

Kenneth Copeland

In volume two, of the series understanding God's way in marriage, volume two towards Heaven on earth in marriage, teaching number ten, the power of the tongue. The way we speak to people is an absolutely critical part of marriage, how we relate to one another, how husbands speak to wives, how wives speak to husbands. The following teaching is a teaching again by Kenneth Copeland which deals specifically with this subject.

Let's read from James 3, starting with the very first verse *"My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect or mature man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, withersoever the governor listeth. Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth! And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity; so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; or sets in motion the wheel of nature and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind. But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? Let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not*

against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual and devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, (what would that wisdom from above be? that would be the word of God, Luke 11:49, Jesus called the word of God the wisdom of God, so let's read that verse that way, verse 17) But the word of God is from above and is first pure then peaceable, the word is gentle, the word is easy to be intreated, the word is full of mercy, the word is full of good fruits, the word is without partiality, and the word is without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace." Praise God.

If we find out exactly how our enemy functions and he works and we have the weapons that are more powerful than his, and we have access and know how to use those weapons, then frankly in my estimation and the way I understand spiritual things and the way I understand the word of God, after studying it, you wouldn't have to study it very long to understand this. To know how my enemy works and to have at my disposable weapons that are more powerful than his, not to stop him in his works (inaudible (00:04:45)). I mean just to stand by and let it go on looks to me like it would be a sin yet right on the other hand most Christian people do that. Now they don't do it making up their mind, well you know, I'm just going to let the devil run over me today. I mean after all, I think he ought to have a shot once in a while, (inaudible (00:05:07)) and nobody does it that way. I want to show you something today about the operation of Satan and the way he works and if you'll catch onto it and begin to realize it, he'll never ever be able to put anything over on you.

I was praying, this took place almost ten years ago. I was praying one afternoon, I had some meetings that were coming up and I was praying about it and I was just beginning to learn some of these things then and the Spirit of the Lord began to deal with me, it dealt with me all afternoon long on this very thing that I'm going to share with you today, this very principle. He said to me, He said you wait until you get in that meeting over there, before you ever bind the devil and go over there to preach and He said that's just not very smart. Well now, I never had really thought about it, I just kind of was taking it one day at a time, he'd hit me and I'd try to do something about it. He'd take my money away from me, (inaudible (00:06:20)) and pray about it a while and beg God a while and anything else I could, kick chairs over, you know, you think of at the time but the money was gone. Now can you see what I mean.

Now people don't do that in the natural but they do it where spiritual things are concerned. And then I had the Lord say this to me and I'll never forget it. He said if they'd kicked out Capone while he was a bouncer down at one of those joints, it wouldn't have been so hard to handle but they waited until he became a King size criminal and had boundaries built up around him, for you couldn't get to him and then it took an army to get him down. And this is what I was doing in my own affairs, I would wait until Satan had built his defenses against me and had really walked in there and plundered everything I had and then tried to do something about it. And the Lord said why don't you start praying and believe in me and take care of the things that you have to do and then start your confession working now, this was about this time of year. He said you've got those meetings coming up this summer, he said why don't you start believing God (inaudible (00:07:27)) and just take care of it now and he said then you'll have to be faced with that when you get there. And then He said when time comes for that meeting, He said all you have to do is just say Father, I roll all the care of this meeting over on you in the name of Jesus and just go on.

Now that was ten years ago and we've never had a meeting yet that missed the budget and boy, I couldn't have said that right then, I mean we hadn't missed any budgets but I want you to know it was getting awful close, it was rough and it looked like a disaster was going to take place any minute, all

the time it looked that way. Now, when God created man, He created a spiritual being in His own likeness, He created a God like individual and gave him authority. Now depending on your view point, depending on where you stand, depending on your knowledge of God, it will depend on your knowledge of God just how deeply you understand what it means when God said I give you (inaudible (00:08:58)). Now you have to understand this, all the angels of God including Satan and all of his crowd, when God says what He says they know what He means and from that point on, because you see, they know how God operates, Satan at one time had the anointing of God on him, he had it inside in the spiritual thing, they know what the law is, they know exactly what God's laws are, they know exactly how God operates and when God says something they know how He operates and if they're going to get around Him they know what they're going to have to do to get around Him.

Now if God says I give you authority, do you know what that means? That means you have the right to say something where that's involved because in God's Kingdom, in God's way, in God's method of operation, He uses words. Words are the weapons and ordinance of God. Words carry the power that give His authority its power of authority. If God has authority over the atmosphere, it's when He says peace be still, it's atmosphere obeys that authority, do you follow that. Now if you give a policeman authority and then you give him a gun and he has the right to shoot the gun (inaudible (00:10:42)). If the city of Fortworth tells a policeman you have authority over this right here and then they give him a weapon to back up that authority with. Well then the crook what he's going to have to do to get around that gun, ain't that right? I mean, he's faced with that pistol, he knows what that thing will do, he knows the kind of fire power it has, he's got to figure out some way of getting around that gun, if he can get around that gun he can get around the Lord. What Satan knows and has no doubt about the fact, that in order to get around God you have to get around His word because (inaudible (00:11:19)), that's where the power is, that's where all the dynamite is stored, it's at the storehouse of God's power, it's His word and Satan knew that.

Alright, what did God do, He creates a spiritual being, a being that is in his class and He says subdue the earth. Now that means that Satan and all the rest of the angels, all the other angels knew that and we're not having any trouble with them, Satan's the only one we're having any trouble with, the thief is the one we're having trouble with. But the minute that God said that, that automatically indicates to all of the angels, everybody that knows how God operates and anyway, when He says (inaudible (00:12:09)) that means when this guy says anything and (inaudible (00:12:12)), it better obey because words are the basic fundamental authority of God. How did He create this earth? With words. What brought it into existence? Words. So now Satan is immediately affected, he immediately knows what he has to do, you've got to get around those words some way. Now this is the first time he ever faced anybody but God that had the right to speak words and choose them too because he never had that right, weren't any other angel ever had that right. They could speak words but they couldn't choose them, they had to speak whatever they was told. And when Satan stood up and said I (inaudible (00:12:59)). When he started talking, brother, you could send his battle home, it was all over right then.

See, here's the type on Heaven, He didn't physically go up to the gates, he never did get that far. He didn't go in there, you know, trying to shoot God from (inaudible (00:13:29)), they don't need any keys on locks on that gate, you can't get there, you don't belong there. He tried it, he said I will (inaudible (00:13:39)), you've got to say it first, that's the way things are made. Well, I just don't believe that too much, I don't care whether you do or not, that's the way the system is made, that's the way it's made, some of you may not like gasoline (inaudible (00:13:58)), some guy comes out there and says well, I don't believe in putting gas in the hole in the back, I believe it ought to be put in the radiator. I don't

care, you're not going anywhere because the thing is not made that way. You have to get in line of the way it's made. Now, you know, I've been flying for 20 years and it's always amazing to me is how you'll find some guy that'll come along and knows more than the guy that built the machine and it won't take him too long, he'll stick it up like (inaudible (00:14:35)) out here somewhere but he knew better, you know, than the guy that made the thing. And everybody that's ever made an airplane put it on the market, made a little book, it went along with it, it said operators handbook and the guy that built the machine tells the way the system is made. You get in line with it (inaudible (00:14:54)). Ain't that funny?

Some guy thinks he knows more about his Ford than Ford. Now they may have made some mistakes but they know what they had in mind when they put the thing together, they know the steps that they took when they made it, you see, and if you'll follow the same direction, the same steps, you're going to come out a lot better operating the machines that they made if you're operating it in line with the way the thing was made in the first place, ain't that right? And it just doesn't work very well if you take a Lincoln Continental and take it off down there in the jungles of South America and make a Jeep out of it, it won't go very far. Now you can take a vehicle that was made with that in mind and drive around down in there and actually use the same principles of manufacturer as one did the other but you've got one out of its class. You go to pull on automobiles and drag and make a truck out of a car, it don't work but you can take a truck and make a truck out of it, it works alright.

Now the same thing is true if the way God made the Heavens and the earth. The same thing is true with every single thing that you and I have anything to do with and He tells us here in the book of James exactly how the system works and He describes both systems that are involved, the system of God and the system of Satan and puts man right in the middle of it and tells him exactly how both systems operate and looks like you and me don't have sense enough to work it. We would if we'd get in and operate it, you see, and we do operate it all the time, it's not a matter of making a choice of whether or not we're going to operate as long as you're operating your five physical senses, you're operating one or the other. People operate these very principles under Satan's instruction in the negative, not realizing that that's what they're doing. And you bring it over into the positive and begin to function like this and it makes you stick out like a sore thumb, somebody said he's crazy. He's going around saying things with his mouth, thinking they're going to come to past. Why you not going to get (inaudible (00:17:07)).

Just wait five minutes, just let the subject change, just five minutes time, let them just blab on, don't say nothing about it, (inaudible (00:17:28)) and then let them blab on and it won't take you five minutes and you know what one of them will say, well I'll tell you one thing, it will be just like it always is, just as sure as we go down there and buy that new set of tires, we'll blow two of them out before we get a thousand miles on it, has it happened yet or are they speaking of things that are not as though they were? That's the very guy that said he wouldn't do that, yet he did it over and over and over. Well, that don't work for me, it just did. And the only way it works for you, sees in the negative because that is the only way you're pushing it. Now, before I get into what James has said here and show you how that system works and how Satan's using it. If you find out how he's using it, I tell you (inaudible (00:18:29)), it ain't hard to pull his plug. You can put a stop to him, he has a very difficult term getting anything to work when everything is going his way.

So I mean he's got to get everything lined up just exactly right because he's a dead spirit, he doesn't have any life in him, everything he does he's got to get somebody else to do it, he doesn't have any of his own, he has to get his life (inaudible (00:18:58)), ever since he gave up his position with God, he's always had to get his license from men, he had to get a license from Adam to even open his mouth

here. Now, why do you suppose James knew so much about this? And when do you suppose he got so deeply involved in this? I mean, Mark wrote something about it, Jesus taught about it, it's all over the Bible, Solomon taught it, (inaudible (00:19:26)) taught it, Samuel taught it, Nehemiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Nehemiah got a whole bunch together one day and they stood and made confessions of faith before the Lord, the Bible says for a quarter of a day. And you think we're long winded. A fourth of a day, standing before God and speaking confessions of their mouth under the instruction of the Lord, saying it with their mouths and then they wrote it down on paper, everything they said and everybody that deserved signed it, praise God. No wonder (inaudible (00:20:09)).

Alright, James was raised in the same home as Jesus. Now Jesus did not do any miracles until He was 30 years old and (inaudible (00:20:22)) and that was a little premature, He told His mother it was, He said woman, this is before my time. But you see, He didn't start living by faith after He was 30 years old because if He had to it wouldn't have pleased God and the Bible said He grew in the wisdom and the stature of God and He pleased God perfectly, so He had to be living by faith, He lived by Faith by the time He had mental knowledge of how to use His own physical body, He had to live by faith. Well see, you can't live by faith without talking faith. Now do you remember what Mary told those men there at the wedding feast of Cana, she said whatever He says to you, you do it. Now she'd already found that out about Him, whatever He says will come fast. And it was pretty obvious that He didn't talk like everybody else, that if everything was going in one direction He'd always go the direction of the Father, He'd always go toward what the word would say, (inaudible (00:21:23)), He just stuck out above everybody else, (inaudible (00:21:27)). And His brothers thought He was a lunatic, that's what the Bible said, they thought He'd lost His mind and James found out later that He hadn't lost His mind but all the time He'd been living in the same household with the son of the living God, hallelujah.

Well, he began to find out, something began to think about that and meditate on that, thank God because just take the way Jesus lived. If you knew how Jesus lived it wouldn't be hard to write that third chapter James at all because all you had to do, just take the way Jesus lived and write it down, that would be easy to see. He said whatever they tell you, she told that (inaudible (00:22:07)) whatever He tells you to do, you do it, whatever He says, you better do that. Now, this chapter of James makes two vital statements that we're going to look at today. One of them is that there is nothing in this earth that is so great and so powerful including your body, that you can't turn around with your tongue. The other statement that has to be learned and understood in this, as is that the entire course of nature that surrounds any human being is controlled with that human beings tongue. Now let's take the latter one first because most of you understand the first one, why we can just read this verse of Scripture here to find this out *"Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds yet are they turned about with a very small helm withersoever the governor listeth."* In other words, I don't care how fierce the winds are in your life or how big your ship is, if you will take the authority of the governor over the thing, take authority over the rudder, you can turn the ship.

But now I want you to notice something that he says here starting with verse 5. "Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth." Now, you know what kindling wood is, but kindling is what starts the fire. You don't build a bonfire and then put the kindling in on top of it, you put the kindling at the bottom of the thing, the kindling wood is at the bottom of the fire, I don't care how big the fire gets, it started on the kindling wood, isn't that right? Where did the thing start to begin with, you don't go in and lay a great big old log out there in the fireplace (inaudible (00:24:20)), it won't burn. That log is too big, the log of life, the circumstances of this planet that the way it was put into motion, the operation that it is in because God put it that way, Satan is not big enough to start the bonfire with the big logs of this planet, it has to be started

with the kindling of a man's tongue or he can't start it to start with, it's too big for him, he's not of God, he's a fallen angel. Can you understand that? If he was, he would have destroyed this thing thousands of years ago and wipe every human being out with one stroke, he'd have killed Adam to start with instead of messing with him. He couldn't kill him, he can't do it. He's got to have some kindling.

You ever been stuck out in the woods and it's cold and you are wet and all you've got is one match, I have and you're standing there thinking I've only got one match, I've got to make this work and I've got to have fire and you've got all kinds of wood laying around there and one match and you can't find any kindling. Man, you get to a place where you think about burning the sleeve off your shirt or something, it's getting cold. What are you going to do for some kindling wood, you have got to have something to start the fire or you are not going to get a fire, isn't that true? Well now, you analyze Satan's operation a little bit, begin to realize that's what he's faced with, that's what he's faced with. The Bible says the power of life and death is in the tongue. That's a Scripture that will get you up in the middle of the night once you begin to think about this a little bit. He says that the tongue is a little member, it's small, it boasteth great things, behold how great a matter or how big a fire, a little fire starts or kindles, the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity.

What do you mean by that? A world of iniquity? The entire world of iniquity, the whole thing that Satan does, every single thing in the world of iniquity, all of the Kingdom of the damned, the whole operation depends on that piece of kindling to operate. The whole thing depends on that little member, if he can't get that little member he can't get the man, nor the circumstances that affect that man's life. I don't care how hard he tries, when that man has the shield of faith up, it will quench all (inaudible (00:27:24)), I don't know about that. Well, there you go again, you going against the creator trying to figure your way out and you can do that all you want to, you can get born again, baptized in the Holy Ghost, go to WIPU meetings four times a week and you can just enjoy Church, go to Sunday school, get there every time but every time the storms of life hits your household, it's going to knock a slat out of everything you try to do and you're the very one that will be walking around in there ringing your hands, my God why me? Why did it happen to me? Am I not saved? Yes, you're saved. Am I not baptized in the Holy Ghost? Yes, you're baptized in the Holy Ghost. I mean, don't I minister to the field? Yes, you minister to the field. Didn't I get folks saved? Yes, you get folks saved, don't make any difference, you've got 22 million of them saved, this is the way the system works and if you don't get it in line with it and begin to build your defenses with it somewhere down the line you're going to get your back gate kicked open and all hell's going to break loose right there in your yard. Now whether you like that kind of talk or not, it's so. And you might have said is that all you preach about is words? As a matter of fact, yes.

In the beginning was the word, the word was with God, the word was God and the word became flesh and dwelled among men. God's never done anything in this planet but what He said it first. That's the way you got saved, with words. Well, I don't think it matters that much. Yes, and that's the reason your boat keeps bringing leaks because you don't think it matters that much and Jesus said by your words are you justified, by your words are you convinced and you will stand judgment for every idol word that proceeds out of your mouth. Now bless God, if that don't mean it means something then I don't understand words to start with. How could you put it in higher priority on something than that, He didn't say by your fasting are you justified, He didn't even say by your praying are you justified, He said by your words are you justified and by your words are you condemned.

Now when you understand what Satan's up against, you understand what he's got to do, then you can begin to see from the things around you how it works. If you don't know what he's up against, if you

don't know what he's facing and what he's got to do to put it into motion, then you will never get much out of the experiences of life. Now if he can possibly do it, he'll keep your attention on the experiences of life, he'll keep you trying to analyze what happened to you and keep this old, old, old, old lie that he's sold among religious people that the storms of life come on us to teach us and if he can keep that in front of you, he'll keep you in the storms of life, never learning anything because every time one of them if I don't care if it's a carbon copy of the last one. Ain't that right, why sure it's right. And I've had people say to me, you know, you're just too hard, I'm going to get harder. I found out how it works.

Now, God's never done anything in this earth that He didn't first say it. How long and how many times did He say the Messiah was coming? If you've got time to count it, it'll go up into thousands of times over that many years. He just kept saying He's coming. He described Him every way you could think of, he just kept saying He's coming and He said my word go forth out of my mouth and it'll not return unto me void, it'll accomplish that which I preach and I'll tell you what, all of the circumstances and all of the earth look like it wasn't any way but do you think He'd move with that, He just kept saying it, He just kept pounding it in there, He didn't make (inaudible (00:31:54)), He just kept on saying it. Well see, Satan had the same problem and he stood up and said I will exalt my throne above the sides of the Lord and God said no, you won't. And when the two of them word clashed, the word of a free spirit, a spirit with the authority of words spoke then it had an usurped authority over a dead angelic spirits words and Gods words came out victoriously, ain't that right? Same thing will happen in your life.

Satan will come along and say you're not going to make it. Now if you agree with him, he'll run the (inaudible (00:32:40)), he'll push it as far as you will keep on agreeing with him but when you stomp your foot and say no sir, the word of God says I don't have to do that and that I'm the righteousness of God and I'm not going any further, I am not going to have the sickness and disease in my body anymore. But I'm telling you, when you make that decision and you put that word out of your mouth, then I want you to know right now if you intend to walk by the thing, if you intend to change the things that are around you and bridal this body and change it then you're going to have to be unwilling to change or relive or move one ounce, hells going to have to move, I'm not going to. I know God won't, you follow me?

Sympathy then begins to move in on the scene. Oh, that's too hard brother Copeland. Now don't be hard on all those folks, be easy on them, let them die. No, I can't do that because I'd have to be responsible for it then because I found this out, I've learned this. Oh listen, the easiest thing in the world is to be to go easy on you, that's what most of all the preachers are doing now. Boy, I tell you what, you go to settling down on it and not relenting, not turning but let me tell you something, I had a most unusual experience, any of you that know Kenneth Hagan will know how unusual this is because I've been around him now for almost 11 years and all the things I ever heard him say, other than in the pulpit, you could write them on the back of your hand, you know, I mean he just doesn't talk much until he gets the anointing of God on him, then he does. But a few nights ago in our meeting in Tulsa, he and I had a meeting and we were discussing some of the things of the word of God and he upped and talking and I know good and well, God's anointing came on because I had to find this out. And he started telling something's about the early days of his ministry and he got to talking about something's and Smith Wigglesworth ministry and see, God used Smith Wigglesworth ministry where Kenneth Hagan was concerned, the way He used Kenneth Hagan's ministry where I'm concerned. And he knew men that had been on his staff and had ministered with him and before they died and then he'd read a lot of material about Wigglesworth back there years ago that's now out of print.

You can't find it anymore and he said they were ministering one night and they usually had prayer cards because there were so many people to minister to, they had to set this thing up where if you got prayed for, they had to keep as many people out of prayer line twice as they possibly could because it just...you know, how you going to pray for 50 thousand people, there's no way and there'd just be a sea of people to minister to. So they were done with this when this particular time, for some reason or another, they didn't have any prayer cards or something, he'd told them, he'd said if you've been prayed for the night before then don't get in this prayer line. Well, here come a fellow up here on two crutches, now you got the picture. I mean, here comes a guy on two crutches, he comes up on that platform and the guy was telling Hagan, he said now (inaudible (00:36:17)) but I didn't want to go tell that old man get off that platform, to go get a guy that's got two crutches and make him get off the platform. He said I wasn't going to do that.

And then he said so the guy walks on up there in front of Mr. Wigglesworth and he turns him round and starts praying for him and says wasn't you up in this prayer line last night, yes, what are you doing up here again tonight? See how hard he's being? He's not being hard on the man, he's being hard on the thing that got him that way. And he said yes, I was up here last night, he said but I didn't get anything last night. Don't you talk that unbelief to me, you're here and now and got sense enough to know it and turned him around and (inaudible (00:37:13)) and run him off of the platform. Now that's rough but the man got healed. Now just to be mean about it, not knowing what you're doing is another thing, that's not what I'm talking about at all. Wigglesworth wasn't mad at the man, he was mad at the thing that Satan had sold him and got him in that shape. Jesus was that way a lot more than most Christian people would like to admit, he was that way. The (inaudible (00:38:00)) came in there begging, squalling, balling, that's the reason her daughter was flat on her back, he called the woman a dog. Now I tell you, that's pretty rough but boy, it got her attention. Made her mad, the minute it made her mad she changed her sin and said she is going to get it, she said with her mouth then that she is going to get deliverance for that girl, she said (inaudible (00:38:33)), He said well for that sin go on your way, your daughter as well. I can just see Him smiling, He doesn't let it in there, you know, and beat the devil again at his own game, praise God.

Now, read here just a moment, wasn't it because I want you to make certain that you know and you're thinking exactly what I'm saying here. Verse 6 *"The is a fire, a world of iniquity: so it the tongue among our members"* Now he says the tongue is the fire, it is the world of iniquity, the whole world of iniquity depends on the key and he says the tongue is the same thing among our members. It is the same thing among our members. I want to show you something here, I tell you this hurt me right down to the core when I first heard it because I realized what I'd done. Christian people, honest Christian people, I don't mean born again people, why they'd rather just take you out and skin them as to use God's name in vain. Now, if you stop any of them and ask them and say well, what is vain about saying the phrase God damn a thing or another, why would that be vain? Why is that so bad? I don't know but that is just bad to say, why? I know it is and I agree with you but why? If it's vain it would have to be because God's not the damner, ain't that right? I mean, if He was the damner it wouldn't be vain, we could say oh yes, let's bless that thing, say God damn that thing, that's blessing.

(inaudible (00:40:40)) that's the most backwards, most squirrely thinking I've ever heard. No it isn't, do you stand around there and say God is the one who burns your crop? You turn back around and say God (inaudible (00:40:54)), God took my baby from me, God took my daddy from me, well if it's not vain in one place it's not vain in another and if it's vain to say his a damner then it's vain to turn right around and say he's a damner, he's just using another set of words. The reason God is so vehemently against that is because is not the damner and you say God damn a thing or another you

license Satan to condemn it and destroy it. That's what God hates about it and then give Him the credit for it. God gets the blame, Satan gets the destruction and the world don't know the difference between the two, so what do they do? They write in their insurance policies on acts of God, talk about vanity, that's as vain as you can get. if you ever was using Gods name in vain it's just as vain saying, that is an act of God that brought damnation on Southern California or damnation in Argentina, (inaudible (00:41:59)) God damn that thing over there then. Is that right or is it not? See, when you begin to learn how the system works you begin to see (inaudible (00:42:14)), somebody said well, I always thought that's what it was, yes you did and as long as Satan made you think that and could keep you thinking that then he'll tear up everything in sight.

It's when we start thinking according to the word of God that we begin to realize right in the middle of all this, see James has already made another statement in the first chapter of James, let no man say when he's tested, he's tested of God, don't say that. Let no man say it and yet people go around saying it all the time. Alright, read on here a little bit further, *"the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body"*, now isn't this what Jesus said, He said it's not what goes in a man's mouth that defiles him, it's what comes out. Well everybody's always thought that that was just the several words that we prophesized as profane but I found out in front of the readings, the word of God, that God considers profanity anything that is cross wise of His word, His nature, His name or His power and He is love, He is not sickness, disease, damnation, He is not the cause of the destruction of this planet. And Jesus said that, He said the thief come up but for to kill, to steal and to destroy. I have come to have my life and have it abundantly, praise God. Somebody said well then how come I haven't got abundant life? If you listen five more minutes I will show you, not because it isn't being offered, it's because we rejected not knowing how the system works.

Any of you guys working on automobiles or working on your old car, particularly when you was a kid and didn't know how to work the thing and didn't how to make it work? And you hit a particular piece and you start putting the thing back on there and it wouldn't go and you stand there and look at it and think (inaudible (00:44:22)), that won't go on there and yet, I know it will because I took it off. And you get the thing all built back up and you've still got this piece in your hand. (inaudible (00:44:34)), you can't get a screwdriver in there, you can't get it turned and you finally...somebody that knows comes out there with a grin on their face, takes that thing away from you and there it went. That won't go on there, I don't know how he did that but you can't be stupid enough to stand there and say I don't care if he didn't put it back, it won't go. No, you automatically know that he knows how that thing was made, he's probably been through the same darn thing you went through and had to go get the book and find out how the guy that machined the part put it on there and (inaudible (00:45:19)).

Now, what we need to find out is how the guys that machined these parts did it, the parts of his body, praise God, and what makes it work. How the thing functions to start with, then you can see how Satan got in to tear it up, then you can take the very same weapons and put him out and stop him from turning up anymore. Now, he says that the tongue defiles the whole body and set up on fire the course or the...my cross reference says the wheel of nature and it, the tongue, is set on fire of hell. Now that's the way the system works, Satan does not, hell does not go set on fire the course of nature against you and cause it to run over you. No, he has to set on fire the tongue and then the tongue releases and starts in motion the course of nature and once Satan gets it built up, then it runs over you. Now you see, we've been given the full armor of God but most people are not wearing it, they tear it down with the tongue.

Now, let me show you exactly how he does this in praying about it. One of the things that caused me to pray about it as much as anything else is because so many people have been under fire since about

the last week...it looked like with no warning, nothing at all, just broke in and took there somebody's loved one, I mean there's been preachers and famous preachers that have lost members of their families, just in the last 65 days, well actually really just the days of 1977. Some of you go around saying why but you don't hear very much about actually why. A theme like is an unanswerable question but it is because we just read the answer, he just got through telling you what causes it, he said the course of nature is set on fire by the tongue and the tongue is set on fire by hell. Now are you going to believe the word of God, I'm telling you something, when Satan moves in on a thing like this, the moment you say it with your mouth is not the moment he's looking for.

Now you listen to me, the moment you were born again and particularly, if you went ahead and received the Holy Spirit of God, you became by yourself a thousand times stronger than he is, right then. I mean, he knows he's no match for you, you were born in the lightness of God, made the righteousness of God, given the full armor of God, given the authority and the power of attorney to use the name of Jesus, that name which at that name he's already backed off how many millions of times. What did Jesus use on him? The word and his own disciples came back and said you know, the devil is a subject to us in your name and at that time his name had not even been exalted. Now he's been given a name highly exalted, above every name, that at that name ever knee shall bow and every tongue confess that He's Lord. Every what confess? Tongue, it is involved in everything you do.

So now, here you're coming along, you are a potential stranger, then you're going to get me into the word, all of a sudden you just quit wagging that Bible around with you and you start digging in that thing. All of a sudden you hear on the radio that Jerry Seville is going to be preaching in town, you think you know I ought to go to that meeting and you think he's about to find out, he's going to go to saying the wrong things, he's about to find out, Jesus said Satan cometh immediately to take out the word which was sown in their heart and these are laid by the wayside to have no root in themselves and endure it but for a time. Afterward, when persecution and affliction arises for the words sake, immediately they become offended, they get mad, get mad at God and mad at the guy that's preaching it.

Now, the way it works is this, you're walking along here and you say well, I'll tell you what, I'd rather die in a car wreck than I had to get in one of them little planes, Satan says okay. Now, if he's dumb enough to run over you that day, then everybody that heard you say that would catalogue that and say boy, you wouldn't catch me saying that, that's what it will get for you. No, no, he just writes it in the book, it's already judged, he has to operate this way, this is the reason we've got the advantage over him, you could've stopped right then and said nope, in the name of Jesus, you ain't catching me dying in a car wreck and I renounce that in Jesus, I repent of it right now and I'm asking you to forgive my disobedient mouth, in the name of Jesus and Satan's oh. But the main problem is nobody knew what they had done would ever show up again so he just waits and somebody else will come along in a few weeks and says I'll tell you what, you need to stop there at the airport, we'll fly you down there. You ain't going to get me on one of them little airplanes, I'd rather die in a car wreck than ride one of them and Satan said mm-hhmm, just let him go on, let him shoot his big blab mouth off. Then two years later in the middle of the night, right after a great meeting and the guy comes out of there after he's given his testimony and stood up before people and said Glory to God and Satan wipes him out out in the freeway and somebody says why did that happen to deacon Smith but the course of nature was already set.

I was in Beaumont, Texas and this lady came to me and she said brother Copeland, I have something I want to put before you because she said I have got to know, I have to know. She said my husband and I were saved at the same time, had five or six children, she said both of us love God, we both go

here at this Church, where I had just started a meeting, she said we both go to this Church and then said he loved God, we were both in the same Sunday school class, we pray together, we believe God together but she said here not too long ago we had an automobile accident that was just out of sight. She said there was a guy that was drunk, ran over our car, said he crossed a major intersection, ran a red light doing over 100 miles an hour and hit our car and it broke that car in half, he hit it so hard their car came in two and she said our family were scattered out all over a block and a half and she said I was laying out on the grass and between those two highways, the meridian between the two roads, she said I was laying up there and she said I never did go unconscious but she said I knew my body was broken up from one end to the other and said I was laying there praying and in the spirit and believing God and she said I could tell that I couldn't move much but I could see one of my babies lying over here and his skull was split, she didn't know it then but his skull was split all the way and the boy lived. She said but now my husband said there wasn't anything wrong with him, the doctor said he was the least injured of the bunch and he died before the next morning, he didn't live through the night and the rest of us lived. She said now I don't understand that, she said we both love God, both of us love the Lord.

Well, I didn't understand it either. I said I'll tell you what, let's you and I set ourselves in agreement, I said you forget about all of the old time religion excuses of God and His great wisdom, was lonely without Him, that's the biggest bunch of rot that anybody ever sold somebody in grief, that is a bunch of hoochie. Somebody said well, He looked down through the years and saw that he's going to turn from God and He took him out, (inaudible (00:54:45)). God didn't take him, He's not to be accused. So I said I tell you what, you forget all that and I will too and we'll just get before God here and we'll set ourselves in agreement that the Spirit of God will reveal to us from the word what happened and I found out later, in general what happened through the whole thing. I asked the Lord one time, I said what causes that, He said well, my word tells you what causes that, my people perish for lack of knowledge. Now there's the answer if you want to know the answer to that, why did it happen, lack of knowledge. But he is super Christian, I don't care if he was, he still sees through a glass darkly, ain't that right?

Man, as much as we find them out in these last days, every time you find out something you find out how little you know. I thank God my confession is praise the Lord, He just within me knows it and whatever I need you give me the time, praise God, rather than be caught short. Well, we went ahead with the meeting and I was teaching on some of these things but now you see, that was eight years ago, I didn't know as much about this then as I do now and I really never had seen that part which says the course of the wheel of nature, all of it is put in motion by the tongue, I knew then that you could use the tongue and release faith and change things with it, I could see that. I could see (inaudible (00:56:24)) but I didn't see that it was at the very bottom, I didn't see it was the kindling, I didn't see it was where it all started. I was beginning to see it, I saw (inaudible (00:56:34)), she came up there after one of the morning services and we'd been teaching on the words of (inaudible (00:56:41)), she came up there and said Glory to God brother Copeland, I saw it, I know what happened, I said well, tell me lady, I want to know and not only that but I tell you, it broke the power of grief over her, it broke the power of the whole thing and once she saw what happened she said I'll tell you one thing, it'll never happen in this household again. I said well, what happened? She said while I was laying there on my back...now you follow me carefully because this is the way the system works and I'll tell you right now, fear is the basis for the words of doubt and unbelief that spew out our mouths and you get a man under pressure and getting scared and he'll say what's in his heart and when he says it under that kind of pressure he in bleeds every word of it will come to pass with all of his heart.

And that's the weapon that Satan uses, is fear. She said he walked up there to me, she said I was laying out there on that grass on my back, she said I knew that I was broken up all over and she said I didn't want to move so I just lay there praying in the Spirit. Well now, you see, she chose words that were beyond her intellect, she stepped away from her intellect and began to speak words of God at a moment like that and Satan didn't have a chance with her because those words are according to what? The perfect will of God. (inaudible (00:58:25)) and praise the will of God for the saints. Well see, she was taking advantage of that, she said he walked up there and stood over me and looked me right in the face and said I am a dead man, died before morning, wasn't anything physically wrong with him, she lived, little boy with the split skull lived, every member of the family lived but him. Now you stop and think about this mess, somebody said I know those people over there, I know they believe God, I know that they walk with faith, how come it happened to him? No, you don't know, you don't know what comes out of a man's mouth in the midnight hours, you don't know what a man says right before he does, good or bad. The very last thing he said may have cancelled the whole deal just before he left, that's happened too. There's going to be a lot of Heavens population that's going to surprise a lot of uppity folks, I guarantee you because there's many an old boy that grabbed (inaudible (00:59:51)) on the way out and made it, praise God.

But now, we must be determined to be the uncompromising (inaudible (01:00:05)) and stop that. Now here's all of Satan's team over here, here's all of God's team, all the angels of God, all of God's forces, all the corporate power of Heaven and here stands a man in the earth. Now Jesus has already said with His mouth every word that proceeds out of your mouth will be judged, when is it judged? When it comes out of your mouth. Did you ever notice God putting anything off? It's judged now, whoever is responsible to bring it to pass is the one that acts on it. See you speak words of doubt and unbelief and so forth like that and Satan and his bunch are responsible for it, they're the ones who act on it. And right on the other hand, you start speaking words of faith and the power of God, Satan will work to get you to change what you've already said but if you won't change it, he can't. Now the problem most people have is being double minded, James had something to say about that, he said the double minded men (inaudible (01:01:32)) is unstable. Now what he means is by being unstable he's bouncing from one to the other and he said (inaudible (01:01:43)) not think he's going to get anything from the Lord, he can't. He'll say one thing and then Satan will move on, he'll say something else right behind him so that God will move on and the two forces clash and it just negates everything, they're both just standing there and here he is right in the middle just flopping from one side to the other and he never gets anything, he is just always at the mercy, whatever he feels at the time and whatever (inaudible (01:02:05)), well he's up one day and down the next. He's unstable see, he's been tossed to and fro.

But now, if he's unstable and continues to be unstable, he will wind up somewhere down the line bending towards the negative and that bitter water will overtake the sweet water, every single time because the course of this world is in the negative and you're going to get a lot of negative help. Now what happens when you pray for someone, you say I believe (inaudible (01:02:37)), I tell you what, you had better take it easy a couple of days. Man of two minds, he says you're healed but you'd better be careful. Now that's not an easy thing to change and when you change it, the more you change it, the more affirmative you get, the uglier looking you are to the people around you, you're being hard. They're having such a hard time and you won't even hold their hand, I don't need to hold their hand, they didn't want me to hold their hand when they was healed before. (inaudible (01:03:21)), yes they are, I said they were. And like brother Wigglesworth said (inaudible (01:03:33)) sense enough to know it.

Now he wasn't talking about their lack of intelligence, he's talking about the lack of knowledge of the word. He wasn't just being hard, he meant what he said, that when they come up healed it's a different thing and that man told Kenneth Hagan and brother Hagan told me, he said I tell you, he said people get so mad at him that they want to storm that platform, pull him off of it, before anybody could get out of their seat, something had happened, just had you on your knees (inaudible (01:04:01)) before God, for such magnificent things would take place. But you see, when people have been so oriented over in sympathy, what does sympathy do? Sympathy fully agrees with your woe and your grief and says oh my God, I wish there was something we could do. In other words, you had it anyway and I'm agreeing with you. Well, any two of you agree, (inaudible (01:04:29)) anything, it'll come fast and that thing just keeps on and on.

Now in closing, let me show you this, when we begin to guard what we say and begin to be very, very aware of it and pray in that direction, like David did, he said put a watch over my mouth, put a guard on my tongue, let me know it, let me know when my tongue is disobedient. Solomon said put away from you a disobedient mouth, the Bible says give Satan no place and stop all corrupt communication from coming out of your mouth. When you begin to stop that corrupt communication, you begin to put a stop to it and you are absolutely intolerable of any kind of a word that you know that Jesus of Nazareth cannot function and operate on that day. And you begin to operate that way, you will see a little result in the beginning but that's not when it really, really counts. The results is there in the world of the spirit but it's going to have to be manifest in the world of the natural and when you begin, you're like a little bitty tiny baby that's standing behind a huge dam and you've got a little bitty bucket and a little bitty spoon and the dams got holes in it, (inaudible (01:05:58)), that's your dam and you're the one who poked the holes in there. And here you stand out here, you just a little bitty baby believer. I mean, you've just now started.

At the time your life is the worst is when you are the least capable of handling it, ain't that true. I mean, the day you was born again, that would be the worst time of your life. And that's when you was least capable of handling it, that's where the rest of us ought to be coming in and helping you but some of us get stuck out there, that bucket (inaudible (01:06:32)) and you get at looking at that thing. Don't look at the whole dam like that, start on the hole that's closest to you and plug that hole up. As little as you are, you're bigger than that one hole and the more you plug, the more you grow. Now what you're after is this, whereby the assistance of the power of God, the Spirit of God, the believers and the family of God and the coming together like this, where God can give us the advantage over that dam that's full of holes and got leaks all over it. By the time you get all those down, it doesn't get them all closed, you'd be gone, then you can take care and then strengthen that dam before the leaks break.

But the key to it is to build a fence out of the confession of your mouth that becomes a solid front of the shield of the faith of God that is built brick by brick by word by word by word by word until you're slinging that brick, slinging the materials of that wall, well on out there and you reach out there and you get all of 1977's meetings established before the first of January, Glory to God. Get it done, get moving in that direction, the angels of God will weave and interweave a wall around you, Satan called it a hedge when he ran up into Job, Job tore the heads down and Satan didn't know it, God had to tell him. Said behold, he is in their power but he never did tear it down where his own life was concerned. He never did say I'm going to die, he said well, I don't care whether I live or die, I'll serve God and God said don't you touch his life. Hedge is still up where his life is concerned.

And the very moment that he went to operate in faith, the wall went back up, praise the Lord. Now, you get that wall built up there and get it built and just keep building, keep building, keep building, I

don't care how tired you get, you don't have a week off in spiritual affairs. You don't take off and go play, you come home with no house, no fence or nothing, you are going to have to live this life under God. I will tell his angels of God to interweave a hedge that's built around you and that thing keeps growing and getting bigger and when you do miss it and you do get a hole poked in it, the angels of God by your instruction and that hedge is so big, Satan can't get through that little hole. And you just go back over there and fix that, you might catch his finger in it and slap his finger and get it out of that hole and fix it back up.

You get that wall built up where it's impenetrable and if anybody tear it down it is you. All the storms of life come and they bang up against that thing. Man, some of them stand out there roaring, saying I'm King Kong, you know if they want to, roar on monkey. Just keep standing on the word of God, just keep standing on the word, just keep standing on the word. Now, the key to it is the word of God, that's where we'll begin, He said no man can tame his tongue with the natural power of man, with the same power that you tame beasts with, you can't do that because out of (inaudible (01:10:22)). The tongue doesn't have any choice, the heart is where the choice is made, you pump that heart full of the word of God and it'll come out your mouth. You pump it full of the word and it'll come out of your mouth. If you don't, it won't and if it doesn't come out of your mouth, guess what does and there goes your wall. There's a lot of people who never do get the thing built up, they don't even get it way tie. Get mad, go out there and kick it down. (inaudible (01:10:56)) Rave on mama, they'll bring you home in a basket and all your kin folk will say see, that other thing don't work, I told you it didn't. They didn't hear you in your midnight hour.

Besides that, when you talk that way it sounded natural to them, sounded like you finally got some sense. Thank the Lord, he's finally like us, we'll all go down together. Thomas always talked that way, Jesus (inaudible (01:11:43)) and you know what Thomas said let's go die with him. Did you ever notice out of that that Jesus would not use the word death, it wasn't involved in His vocabulary. It was not involved in mine either, yes it is. Oh yes, most English speaking people use the word death to express themselves more than any other word in the entire English language. Scared me to death, thrilled me to death, worried me to death, I'm just dying to go, (inaudible (01:12:26)), you don't understand, my husband about to die. Jesus would use the word sleep because that's the way He looked at it. (inaudible (01:12:46)) what he sees or what he feels, (inaudible (01:12:49)) what he believes and he knew as long as he's operating in the word and in the power of God, it was no harder to raise God from the dead than it was to wake Him up from sleep. Yes, but that is Jesus but He wasn't using anything different than what's been given to you and me.

Now, what we're going to do this morning. I want you to stand on your feet. We are going to exercise our faith right now, the Bible says you shall reap what you sow, we are going to replough the field and dig up all the seed so we get a very distinct crop failure on what we've already sown, Glory to God. And the Bible says you'll reap what you sow, it goes ahead to teach us that the seeds that we sow are words and what you reap is what you sow with your mouth, you sow under the spirit, you will reap spiritual things, you sow to the natural you'll reap natural things because that's the way you sow it, is with words. Now, Jesus has left us knowing this, when He left the earth He left us knowing this, that He is the high priest, the apostle and the high priest of our profession, His the high priest of our mouths. It's not just us saying it, Glory to God when we say it then He backs it. He's also let us know that he's our advocate with the Father, even the righteous Jesus Christ, when we confess our sin before Him.

Now did you ever notice that that system works that way. How do you get rid of sin? By speaking it with your mouth, you speak the sin with your mouth and it removes it from your life, you speak it with

your mouth, you speak it away from you. I will show you something, the same thing. You see, God is light, in Him is light, He is light, isn't that what the word says? We walk in the light as He is in the light, He is the light. At the speed of light time stands still, there is no time when you get beyond the speed of light, it stands still. Now don't ask me why, I don't know why but I know it does and our scientists just keep fooling around with it, they don't know just exactly what to do with it, they ought to buy them a Bible and they can find out.

But in order to begin time, to start it in the motion God said light be. What did He do? He thrust the light out away from Himself with His words. We take the light of God, that very power, the faith of Almighty God that's inside us and when we confess a sin, the Bible said he is just to forgive us our sins when we confess them and cleanse us of all unrighteousness. And that's when we put the system to work. You speak that sin with your mouth and push it away from you with your words, I repent and I confess this sin of wrong words in the name of Jesus of Nazareth and I receive my forgiveness for them and right here and now by the blood of the lamb and the word of my testimony, I close out, reject and every other way condemn and cancel every word that has ever come out of my mouth in my whole entire existence that was cross wires of the word of God and anything that Jesus could not operate upon. Glory to God.

Now we can replant this garden, would you like to do that this morning? Okay, I want you to just lift your hand unto God and I will lead you into it, say it out loud with your mouth. Oh Father in Heaven, in the name of Jesus, I receive your word that says the tongue is what defiles me, the tongue sets on fire the course of nature around me and hell sets on fire the tongue. This day I am determined that hell will not set my tongue on fire. I renounce, I reject and I repent of every word that has even proceeded out of my mouth that was against God, that Jesus could not operate on, I cancel its power by dedicating my mouth to the success of Gods power in my life, to the Glory of God, to the uplifting of Jesus, to the ministering of Grace, to the healing of people, to the prosperity of the Kingdom of God, for my own healing and deliverance, everything that's becoming to God and all that I speak, I speak in the name of Jesus and I declare as the oracles of God. I am saved, I am healed, I am filled with the Spirit, I am Gods child, I am victorious, I am the righteousness of God, the life that I now live, I live under the son of God who gave Himself for me and I thank my God, in Jesus name, I am determined to be single minded by the words of my mouth. Now just praise Him and thank Him and rejoice in it.

Alright, now let's pray this together. Father, put a guard over my mouth continually, in Jesus name I pray. Now just worship God, thank Him and praise Him for that, praise Him for that, worship Him for that. Alright, now let me tell you something, do you believe what you said? Well now, don't walk out of here and go right straight over at that cafeteria and walk up there in the buffet line and say (inaudible (01:20:02)). I preached very near the same thing in a meeting that we had not too many weeks ago. Larry Taylor and I, he was sitting right beside me, he is my witness what I'm telling you is so. We left that Saturday afternoon service and went right straight back to the hotel which took less than five minutes to drive over there. I hadn't eaten in all that day and about half of the day before and so I said let's go in and get us a salad or something before going to get ready for the nights service, he said okay so we just stepped into the hotel restaurant there. There were four people walked in there right behind us and sat down over there and they smiled real big and waved and said boy, we sure enjoyed that afternoon service, dear Lord, God that is good and they just bragged on it, you know, and I felt so good about that, it just thrilled me so. They brought them their menus, sat them down in front of them and that's exactly what that man said, all I have to do is just read one of these things and I gain two pounds. I looked at Larry and he looked at me, I preached over there for an hour and a half, just hard as I could go, read every Scripture I could think of, I read about 15 Scriptures that

afternoon in that thing where the word of God said that and he walked out of there and in less than 15 minutes and blurted that thing out with his mouth and he can't understand how come he is overweight. Ah yeah, but I didn't say nothing ugly. Well, it depends on how you like that roll on your stomach. You think the fat's ugly then you said something ugly because that's why you've got it.

Took me 32 years to find that out. I stood in front of the mirror and chewed myself out for eating every other day and just kept getting bigger and bigger and bigger and couldn't understand why, I knew I was eating too much, I can understand that part of it but what was going in my mouth wasn't what defiled me, it was what was coming out and I went on a fast and fasted for a week and told God I had to have (inaudible (01:22:21)), You tell me what's wrong, He told me in about an hour. The only thing that it was, that hour occurred on the seventh day. But He told it again, He said some of it you're not going to like because I'm going to have to straighten your attitude out where this situation is concerned and it was true and He let me know right quickly, I was a hypocrite because I was preaching on these things, you see, and turning right around and doing them where that was concerned. I was being moved with what I felt, with what I saw and when I changed my words, thanked God, I tell you what, it did not take two weeks time to get rid of the fat, the fat left like it was scared but the tongue had to be taken authority over first.

Now, that was a year ago this month and one year later I weigh two pounds less than I did a year ago when that weight came off of me. You might have said you mean you don't have any more weight problems, I never did have any weight problems, I had a tongue problem, had a food problem and it was set on fire by hell and that's where I was headed, until I changed it, it didn't change because I would go on a diet for two or three weeks, see my body go down a little bit but my tongue would get worse. I'd get under pressure and then I'd stand up and say I can't understand how come everything I like is illegally immoral or fattening. Well I got rid of the illegal and the immoral back there about 10/12/15 years ago see, when I got (inaudible (01:24:16)) was still there so I had to get rid of them and when I got rid of them there ain't more problems with (inaudible (01:24:22)), praise the Lord. Father, we thank You this morning, in Jesus name for Your word. Dear God, we thank You that this thing is in our midst, that we do have something we can find out about these things. We give You the praise, the Honor and the Glory for it, in the mighty precious name of Jesus, we thank You, amen.

Kenneth Copeland ministries can be contacted in South Africa at Private Bag X909, Fontaine Bleu, 2032, telephone 011 792 4626, facsimile 011 792 6390. Kenneth Copeland ministries in the United States on Fortworth, Texas, 76192-0001. Their website address is www.kcn.org. A few further Scriptures which relate to the subject of the tongue, Proverbs 26:18 & 19 *"Like a madman who throws firebrands, arrows and death is the man who deceives his neighbor and says 'I was only joking!'"* In our present society we tend to have a very slack attitude to joking and we tend to think that the jokes are acceptable but virtually all jokes involve lies and as we've seen in this teaching, we have to be careful with what we speak. Proverbs 26:20 *"Where there is no wood, the fire goes out and where there is no talebearer, strife ceases."* Proverbs 26:22 *"The words of a talebearer are like tasty trifles, they go down into the innermost body"* Proverbs 26:23 *"Fervent lips of the wicked heart are like earthen where covered with silver dross."* Proverbs 26:24-26 *"He who hates disguises it with his lips and lays up deceit within himself, when he speaks kindly do not believe him; for there are seven abominations in his heart. Though his hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness will be revealed before the assembly."* Leviticus 19:16 *"You shall not go about as a talebearer among your people, nor shall you take a stand against the life of your neighbor, I am the Lord"* Proverbs 11:13 *"A talebearer reveals secrets but he who's a faithful spirit conceals a matter"*

And there were some discussion of this in the teaching on faithfulness but we really need to recognize, it is not for us to discuss information that has come to our attention about another party. It is not for a wife to go and discuss her problems with her husband with any third party and it is not for her husband to discuss his problems with his wife with any third party, those things need to be resolved between them and God except in very specific aspects of counseling. But I also have to say that I find no Scriptural basis for marriage counseling and marriage dispute resolution in the way that it is practiced in the world and the Church today. We are told to resolve these matters privately at home. Clearly if it can't be resolved then council can be sought but again, from bitter personal experience I have to say to you that the council that is available in the Church today is generally unscriptural. We also need to note that keeping secrets is not Scriptural, it is not right for a wife to have somebody tell her something on the basis that she's not to share it with her husband, there should be no secrets and nothing kept between the two otherwise the house is divided and that is not acceptable. Surprises as well, often involve an element of deceit and therefore should be treated with caution.

A few notes made during this particular teaching that perhaps add to what's there. The Scripture was quoted that the wisdom from above is pure and that is the word. Therefore we must note that that which the word says concerning marriage is wisdom and it is clear, we dare not speak against it. I found so many instances of people who speak against what is in the word of God concerning marriage as a consequence of the false teachings of their age. We have to say things before we receive them, we have to say that our marriage's are going to be healed, if you're listening to this tape and your marriage is not Heaven on earth, stop confessing that it's not Heaven on earth and start confessing that it will become Heaven on earth, start giving thanks for that, start giving thanks for the love that you have for your wife, start giving thanks for the desire that you have for your husband, get your mouth in line with the word of God. Speak positively over your marriage, don't make foolish statements like I no longer love my husband. Firstly, it's a lie, it's an abomination in the sight of God and it's completely destructive. We can't live by faith without talking faith.

There is nothing so powerful in this world that you cannot turn it around with your words and you can turn your life around with your words, you can turn your marriage around with your words, there is nothing to stop your marriage turning around except the words that come out of your mouth and the mouth of your spouse. We must learn from our mistakes and our trials and move forward, we must keep saying the word of God over our lives and not agree with Satan. It is not being hard on a man when we don't sympathize, we agree when he makes negative statements. It is not being hard on a wife when a husband refuses to agree with her when she makes negative confessions over their relationship or over the marriage. Again, we've seen in this teach numerous wrong beliefs which are widely still practiced by most in the Church that have been dealt with. God is love and He created sexual lovemaking, therefore it must be beautiful and good, not carnal and dirty. We need to find out how God, who created us, has created marriage to be. We need to seek God on this subject.

The tongue is set on fire by hell and that is in turn by demons in the flesh which is the subject of one of the teachings that follows. Don't curse your marriage or your spouse or your children with your words and your thoughts. If you can't speak good of your marriage or your spouse, keep quiet. Again, don't talk about your spouse or tell tales behind their backs, every word will be judged when it comes out of your mouth, whoever is responsible to permit the pass will act, God or Satan. Husband or wife, do not agree with negative statements from your spouse. The wife should submit to her husband if he tells her to go into wrong action but she's not to agree with her words with that action, she's to express her concern that it is contrary to the word of God and then to tell him that she will nevertheless submit because that's what the word of God requires of her. Plug the leaks in the dam, one hold at a time,

one step at a time, to heal your marriage. Build a fence out of the confession of your mouth, only you can tear down that fence with your words. You can build it with your words and you can tear it down with your words.

I would urge you just to pray a brief confession with me over your marriage right now. Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I thank You that I have the most blessed marriage on earth, that we experience Heaven on earth in our marriage. I thank You that I love my wife Your way and that she submits to me and desires me according to Your word and that we serve Jesus together. I thank You Father, that everything that is wrong in our lives up till this moment, we confess as sin, every wrong confession that we've prayed over our marriage we renounce now and set aside and I thank You Father that You will lead us and guide us by the hand and lead us into marriage the way You intended it to be. I thank You that You will open our eyes to see the things that You need us to see and that You will guide us by Your Holy Spirit to put them into practice in our lives, in Jesus name, Amen. Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that anything that is contained in this teaching which is contrary to Your word or Your way, will be blown away and find no root in the hearts of the hearers and that everything in this message which is according to Your will and Your word will find root in the hearers and grow abundantly and produce abundant fruit, in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make his face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

04 11 The Anointing and the Four Offices of Jesus

Benny Hinn

This series on marriage, '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' volume 2, '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*,' teaching #11, the anointing. In a number of the preceding messages, we had referenced to the anointing and the importance of the anointing. The impartation of the Holy Spirit upon Jesus was the basis in which he was able to perform the miracles that he performed during his walk on Earth and the impartation of the Holy Spirit on modern believers is the image, the life of God imparted to our earthly bodies which enables us to walk in the fullness of God's blessings and to come to a place of change and transformation. While the technical application of the principles contained in this entire series on marriage will make an enormous difference to any marriage, I have no doubt that without the anointing of the Holy Spirit on that marriage and on the participants in that marriage, we will not accomplish the ideal of experiencing Heaven on Earth in marriage.

There are many teachings available on the anointing and the Holy Spirit. The tape that follows is the first of the two-part series by Benny Hinn entitled '*Capturing the Anointing*.'

Preaching by Benny Hinn:

Exodus 25, how to capture the anointing. How we want to capture the anointing of the holy ghost, say amen. Father God today gave us truth and knowledge, revelation, in Jesus name may we capture the anointing. May this joy so increase, may our prayer life reach a new height because of the anointing, anoint our work, anoint our study, anoint our prayers, and today even as you like, Lord may we see how we can capture the anointing. In Jesus name, when everybody said, people are hungry for their anointing. Everywhere we go, they are hungry for their anointing. Ministers hungry for their anointing.

It is not uncommon to see hundreds of preachers in one service in a morning teaching, some you will see them they are weeping, weeping, weeping. They are hungry for anointing. One time I was in Arizona when one of our [inaudible 0:02:45] teaching in the morning, began teaching at 10, it was already 1:30 or still teaching, and I said I got to quit. I got to go and have lunch. And one man front row screamed out, "You are not quitting. I came a thousand miles for it and you are not quitting." Remember him guys? He won't let me quit. And the whole place went and I said boy, if I quit they are going to kill me. But they are hungry for their anointing.

Amazingly God chose the most incredible place in the Old Covenant to show us how to capture the anointing. Three years ago or so I did a teaching on this, but never in a detailed and the magnificent description of the Holy Ghost is about to give us, not in that we have done it. And I have been teaching on prayers and the Lord it is rebirth. Last week second service that thing was burst in him. But now we got to keep it. Seek, experiment, grow and touch our lives. Say amen. By the anointing, that's kept.

Exodus 25:1: "Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: 'Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring Me an offering. From everyone who gives it willingly with his heart you shall take My offering.'" We shall go through it in just a second but please look at verse 8, "And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them." How many wants God to dwell among you and in you? That's the anointing. Amazingly, God begins to give us details here that may mean nothing to you unless you see with the eye of the Holy Ghost. You read the old covenant, I do not know what this all means. Remember this, there are no meaningless, detailed in God's words. Everything the old covenant contains is a shadow. Everything the new covenant contains is the substance of that shadow. The old covenant was revealed in the new and the new was hidden in the old.

When you look at the old covenant, you have the new and the old concealed. When you read the new, you have the old and the new revealed. So today we are looking at hidden revelation but by the power of God and help of the spirits, we are going to see these revelations and understand them. So God says in verse 3, "And this is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver, and bronze." Revelation 3:18 Jesus said buy from me gold. Anytime you see gold in the Bible, it speaks of what is divine, what is holy, what is of God. Then he said silver. Silver is redemption. Everything redeemed was brought with silver. Number 18, verse 16, the Bible states that God commended Moses to buy with silver what has been redeemed. You redeem with silver he says. So silver speaks of redemption in the Bible. And brass, Revelation 1:15, when Jesus appeared he speaks were like brass. Brass speaks of suffering, speaks of prosecution, speaks of paying a price. So here we see in the first portion of this we see Jesus as God, Jesus as redeemer, Jesus as saviour, who suffered and then he said bring me blue, the colour blue in a [inaudible 0:06:24] speaking of Jesus the son of the living God. In the Gospel of John, Jesus is presented as the son of God and every time you read the Scriptures and you see the colours mentioned, remember this, these colours are symbolic of so much in God's word. God puts great emphasis in the old covenant on colour and on numbers and things like this. Please notice people of God, this Bible has much more than just revelation knowledge.

Recently, my wife was asleep and I was sitting up watching a programme on the Discovery channel. I know there is not much you achieve on television, it is mostly drunk stuff. You can only watch Christian TV for so long. I mean wants us to be balanced. Say amen. There are some programmes I enjoy watching, so I don't enjoy watching on Christian television. Just because this, some people just don't agree moving. Now they do, thank God. I love watching the praise the Lord programme that come on 55. I love watching James Robertson. I like watching some of the music programmes that come on and I like those old [inaudible 0:07:35]. Thank God. Nancy Harmon, beautiful, but now there are times we want to watch those lion shows and elephants and all, animal stuff. I just switch those people with

mother nature. The little ant knows how to find something that is mother nature. Wish those morons would know not mother nature. God Almighty those animals what they do. And the more they discover about animals and things, they know more about the ways of God. The Bible says in Romans without excuse, are you hearing this? While watching this programme and there was a Jewish scientist talking about the Scriptures, the old covenant and he began to say things got my attention. You know, in the Hebrew language, every letter has a meaning, the alphabet. For example, if you say A, you mean captain. If you say B, you mean cows and things and like that.

In the English, if you say A, it is A. But if you say it in Hebrew, it means captain. So every Hebrew letter is a word. This man through computer went through the Book of Esther to discover in one portion of the Book of Esther as he took the letters of the alphabet in Hebrew, put them together as they were written. I mean he took a verse and just began to put the words of each letter together. Are you hearing what I am talking about? And came up with the exact date, the year of the holocaust. Came with the names of the murderers of the holocaust. Came with description that took place in the Second World War hidden prophecy in the letters of the alphabets as they were put together into verses of Scripture. So this book has been proven over and over to be the Word of God. Not only through fulfil prophecy and revelation, more than that. Scientists are discovering events and history through hidden words, hidden letter we just read and do not know behind that may very well be a date of some event coming in the future. Isn't that incredible? The Bible is God's holy word.

So when you read these things like blue and purple, don't take it lightly. God puts great importance on the word of the living God. Jesus said every little dots is important. Think of it, he said Heaven and Earth shall pass away but one little dot will be taken out of the lot. Brother, one little dot is more important than Heaven and Earth. So he goes on to say, and blue Jesus the son of God and purple, Jesus the king, in the gospel where do we see him as king, in Mathew. Where do we see him as God's son, in John. And scarlet, the saviour. Where do we see him as saviour? In Luke. And fine line, the perfect man. What is that? In Mark. Are you following me here? And then it goes on to say and coarse hair, now the coarse hair in the Scriptures in Zechariah 13, in verse 4 and 5, coarse hair is symbolic of the office of the prophets but also coarse hair was symbolic of sin. We find that in Leviticus 9:3. Stay in Exodus 25 please. So coarse hair is symbolic of the prophets who became sinned. So God says to Moses, bring me gold what is divine, bring me silver for redeem, bring me brass the one who suffered, bring me blue my son, bring me purple my king, bring me scarlet the saviour, bring me white linen, the perfect man, bring me goat's hair a prophet who became sinned for the world. All symbolic of Jesus Christ. This Bible says of God is a revelation of Jesus Christ from Genesis to Revelation. He goes on to say, and ram's skin dyed red. Ram is the substitute animal. Ram symbolise substitutions in Genesis 22 when Abraham looked and saw a ram caught in the bush who became a substitute for his son Isaac. You find that in Genesis 22:13. Badger skin, Ezekiel 16:10. What is badger? Psalm sons sea lion, very ugly skin. And God said give me badger skin. What is that symbolic of? Jesus on the cross, Isaiah 53 says was no beauty in him, we should desire no [inaudible 0:12:46] when we shall see him, there is no beauty in him. God says, give me the badger skin, what represents what is ugly and it represents the cross. This goes on now, and [inaudible 0:12:58]. Incorruptible another word. The word [inaudible 0:13:02] is the name of the wood found in the Arabian area there. The only kind of wood that does not decay. Literally it's incorruptible wood.

What is wood symbolic of in the Bible? Everywhere you look, it's symbolic of humanity. It is symbolic of the flesh. Here we see incorruptible flesh and only man walks in an incorruptible body, symbolic of Jesus, the perfect man. The Bible says in Acts, thou wilt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Here all of it is symbolic of Jesus. Oil for the light the anointing, spices for anointing, sweet incense.

The perfume that Jesus Christ is to you and me, scent of God. In 2 Corinthians, [inaudible 0:13:48] one more time because you are going to see something fantastic. In 2 Corinthians 2:14-15, and Fred will read for us later, it says that Jesus Christ is the saviour. He is the perfume that God smells in the things. Here God asks for spices, for sweet incense, the perfume that Jesus Christ is, then He asks for stones and onyx stones. What is that, but the church, Malachi 3:7, the day I gather my jewels he said. To be set in the [inaudible 0:14:27]. Now, I want you all to look at me please as I show you something fantastic that the Holy Ghost showed me. How many want the anointing to dwell in your life? Listen very carefully. Look at this if you will, one by one very slowly and let's see this revelation. God in the gold became a man in the redeemer silver and suffered in the brass. The son of God, the blue, the king of kings and the purple, the saviour of the world in the scarlet, and the fine linen the perfect man, a prophet who became sin, who became the substitute for our sin, who became ugly in our sin and the badge of skin whose body knew no corruption, the anointed of God who became the light of the world in the oil for the light, and the perfume onto God that is enough as a sweet incense came into the onyx stone, the church. Look at me, and I want to ask that a sound be made while I am saying this. Not a child make a whisper, this is very important.

Jesus Christ, God Almighty in the gold, Jesus Christ the redeemer in the silver, Jesus Christ the one who suffered in the brass, Jesus Christ God's son in the blue, the king of kings in the purple, the saviour of the world in the scarlet, the perfect man in the white, the prophet who became sinned in the goat's hair. The substitute who took [inaudible 0:16:28] became ugly with it, who saw no corruption when he was buried in the [inaudible 0:16:36] wood. The anointed lamb of God who became a light of the world, the perfume God smells in the saints came and dwelled in the onyx stone, church. God said those stones are to be set in the [inaudible 0:16:54]. Now listen, the high priest wore a white garment over a blue garment, over that the [inaudible 0:17:07]. What the [inaudible 0:17:08] was a covering of his chest and his back that covered only his shoulder, chest and back and the [inaudible 0:17:17] which was just like a cover like you would wear something like this. You would have a piece here, that's over your shoulder, and the same piece on the back. This was made up of the four colours I had mentioned, the blue, the white, the purple, the scarlet, all symbolic of Jesus, the blue is God's son, the purple is the king, the saviour and the scarlet and the man in the white and the high priest wore it. God said to Moses, He said over that [inaudible 0:17:51], everywhere you look in the Bible is symbolic of divine glory.

Over that [inaudible 0:18:03] God said put the breast plate. That breast plate was another piece of cloth heavier than the [inaudible 0:18:10], on it sat 12 different stones, each of them symbolic of one of the tribes of Israel, a different jewel. These are symbolic of the church in its perfection. Malachi 3:7 says, there I gather my jewels. Jesus in revelation was seen with these stones on his chest as the high priest of God saying the church is in the heart of God. The breast plate, which sat over the [inaudible 0:18:46] speaks of judgement in the Bible. I will show that to you. Exodus 28:29, the breast plate always speaks of judgement. "Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel on the breastplate of judgment upon his heart." Where are you written? On the heart of Jesus Christ. The high priest. Are you hearing me? See this is meat. We are not here to give you milk. I think the day of milk is over with. The church is maturing. We go beyond baby foods. Look at this. God became a man's redeemer, suffered. He is the son of God, he is the king of kings. He is the saviour. He is the son of man. He is the prophet who became sinned. He is the substitute who became ugly on the cross. He is the anointed lamb of God who became a light of the world. He is the perfume God smelled and he came to dwell in the stones, but the stones came to dwell in divine glory. He said [inaudible 0:20:38] stones and stones to be set in divine glory. When God brought you out of the world, He made you like a jewel, Malachi 3:7 and sets you in divine glory. And then it sets stones for the breastplate, stones for judgement.

Why? The moment the church comes into divine glory, the church will judge the world, 1 Corinthians 6:2. The moment you are set into divine glory, you become a judge.

When Jesus Christ comes back to this world, we will judge the world. Are you hearing me? Daniel 7:18: "But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom." The Bible states you will judge the world. You will judge angels. 1 Corinthians 6:2-3. Symbolic. Moses writes all this. Most likely he did not know what he was writing. Romans 15:4 states "All this was written for our learning." Jesus in John 5:4-6 said, Moses everything of your oath was of me. Do not look at the old covenant as a meaningless something. The word of God. God looks at Moses in verse 8 and says, "Now, I have a sanctuary." Saints, when the son of God comes into your heart, and think of Jesus is all that we just read. How many have just captured everything I gave? Let me see your hand up high. If you have not get the tape, here it is all over again. When Jesus, the son of God comes into your heart, at that moment you become a sanctuary for God to dwell in.

Now God says, "Moses, now that I have what I need, start building the tabernacle exactly after the shadow you see in Heaven." Verse 9, "According to all that I show thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of the instruments before, thereof even social you make it." Verse 10, "God begins with the ark of the covenant and they shall make an ark of wood." God begins from the inside out, not from the outside in. When God starts working on His church, He does not start with the flesh. He starts with the spirit man and works His way out. With the tabernacle He said, "Let's start with the ark and will go out." God always starts with the inside and goes outside. But to see Him inside, we have to go in from the outside. So let's enter in from the outside and the first thing you see in that tabernacle, if you approach Him, you will see a faint surrounding the tabernacle, surrounding the tent which was a tent of two departments, one called the holy place, the other holy of holies and the tent was made of fine linen, perfect white, that's Jesus the perfect man. Remember this, when the world approaches the tabernacle, they will see the man Christ, who is sinless, who is spotless, but they look up and they will see the badges that cover the tabernacle. This is something very, very puzzling to me. God tells Moses, He tells Moses, "I want you to cover the tabernacle, the actual tent with four coverings but makes sure that the outside covering is the ugliest." He said, "First cover it with the white." Jesus the man perfect. Then the purple, Jesus the king. Then the scarlet, Jesus the saviour. Then the badges skin, Jesus the ugly, the deformed on the cross.

When the world looks at Jesus, all they see is the ugliness of the cross. But if you ever walk in, you see the perfection of the son of the God. But the world will never see it. All they see from the outside is the white Jesus the perfect man, but they look and say, "Look at that horrible covering. Who wants that?" God said to Moses, He said, "Moses, I want you to measure the linens, measure the purple, measure the scarlet, but do not measure the badges skin." The badges skin had no measurement, it was all over the place, why? Because the cross is immeasurable in its effect to humanity. In other words, God is saying, nobody can be left out. HalleluYah. I said HalleluYah. When you look at that fence, you saw sixty people. Why sixty? God puts emphasis even on numbers. He is a detailed God. Number three in the Bible is the number of testimony, the number of Gods as the God trinity, the triangle God. But also it is the number of testimony. Every time Jesus testified it, he said the Father in me, the holy ghost fill me.

Number four in the Bible is the number of the world, the four wings of the Earth. Number five, grace, forgiveness. Everything inside is for the grace of God. Provision, forgiveness. The number Jesus in Luke 7 verse 41 told the story of a man who [inaudible 0:26:57]. Do you also remember, when he set the five thousand, he set them in the groups of fifty, provision. Five offices of the church. Grace. It is the number of God's grace, God's forgiveness, God's provision, God's mercy.

Number six is the number of men. Number seven perfection. Everything perfect is in seven. Something amazes me about OCC. Every seven years something new happens here. It took us seven months to build this building. God visited my life on the 21st, three 7. Ministry's birth, December 7. Everything is in seven with me. Why does God do that? I do not know.

Number eight, new beginning. Everything in eight is a new thing. On the seventh [inaudible 0:28:10] on the eighth Adam start living. Noah on the eighth day. Number ten, I skipped nine, do not worry about it. [inaudible 0:28:33]. Number ten, responsibility. Number eleven, destruction.

Are you enjoying this? I feel the anointing here. Lift your hand and say, "I am ready for anything right now." Listen, when you approach that tabernacle, the covering on top, the badger skin had eleven attachments to it. Why eleven? God destroys ten. Destruction. Number forty, number of testing. Twelve, administration. Number forty, testing. Number fifty, liberty. When was Pentecost? Fifty days after resurrection. Number sixty, men's responsibility. If you came to the tabernacle, you saw sixty people, so sixty. Jesus became men's responsibility. He took men's responsibility before God. Now why is this? God said, "Moses, I want you to put that fence around the tabernacle, white. I want you to take those full sixty of them, which means Jesus took upon him men's responsibility. And I want you to cover every pole with silver, redemption, suffering." He is a redeemer who suffered when he saw in Revelation 1:15, his feet was [inaudible 0:30:39]. Then He said I wanted to put a rope of goat's hair, the prophet who became sinned and connected to the ground on the other side with a nail, that is also brass. But make sure the nail is half in and halfway out. Somebody in the over floor is being set free from alcohol right now while I am speaking. I feel the anointing is breaking loose here. A woman to my right, a lady who has been suffering with migraines for the last ten years got her healing right now while I am speaking. There is a young man on the balcony on drugs, God Almighty, I blink that devil. Your pride held one in the last three or four days. God is setting you free. And there is an aunt somewhere back there with depression, God is going to set you free in the next five minutes. HalleluYah. O HalleluYah. Free that for me Fred.

And I will fasten him as a nail in a plate. Now watch this. When there was huge approach to tabernacle, what did they see? They saw the friends Jesus Christ, they saw the poles. What did the poles symbolise? He is a perfect man, the perfect wood, the incorruptible wood, the perfect man, he is redeemer in the silver, he is saviour, he is the prophet who sit in the robe, he died. He was buried and God said, keep heavens up, he was raised from the dead. My Lord, the whole God fell in a pole, in a cup, in a socket, in a rope, and in the hell. All symbolic of Jesus Christ. And then they came to the east side of the tabernacle and saw the gate. The gate with the four colours, the blue, the purple, the white, the scarlet, and they said, this gate, what is it symbolising Jesus Christ, the son of man, the son of God, king of kings and saviour of the world. When they went through that gate, then they saw what was going on and they are outside that gate and amazingly God said I want the fence to be side. The number of ministry in perfection and humility. They went back in there and the second day step in, they faced blood and fire. The first cheater of the anointing of God is a fullness of Jesus Christ in your life. You want to know the anointing of God in your life. You better know him as king who is worshipped. A king who is obeyed as a son of God who is worshipped, as a man who identifies with you as a saviour of the world who took away your sins. Are you hearing all this? And once you know in the four positions, he is my king in Matthew, I obey him. He is the man in Mark. I identify with him. He is the saviour in Luke. I depend on him for my sins. He took my sins. He is the son of God in John. I worship him. HalleluYah. I said HalleluYah. Look at this, the gospels begin with obedience and end up with worship. I obey him in Matthew as king. I identify with him in Mark. Luke, he took my sin and my sorrow, I follow him, but in John in worship him.

And once you pass that first key, [inaudible 0:34:56] was asked one day, why are people healed in your service? She said, "Let them experience Jesus and they will be." You pass that and you face the blood. And every time you find the blood [inaudible 0:35:18]. For God told Moses, the fire must never quit burning on that alter of sacrifice. Day and night the fire burns, consuming sacrifice after sacrifice after sacrifice. Blood is being shed continuously. When we come to Jesus, the blood must continually cleanse us. The days of blood quits cleansing as the day the holy ghost quits anointing. The blood in Ephesians 1:7 for Jesus. The blood in 1 John 1:7 cleanses. The blood Romans 5:9 justifies forgiveness, took care of my past, cleansing of my present and justification of my future.

The blood took care of my past, my present, and my future. In forgiveness, he removed the past, in cleansing, he removes the present, he justification he takes care of the future, all by the blood of the lamb. Not one of you are to ever feel guilty and empty. There is therefore now no condemnation to what in Christ Jesus. You are to pray Father I am not a sinner. I am a saint. There isn't one book written to the sinners in Rome, to the sinners in Torrence, not to the saints in Rome and Torrence and [inaudible 0:36:43]. Say I am a saint. I went to the presence of God boldly, not with fear. That priest on the blue garment that came almost just below the knee, he knew it was balanced. Wide bells because he would walk you can hear him. When he would go into that holy of holies, as long as the bells were ringing he was alive, they had connected a little rope to his ankles because if ever the bells quit ringing, they will put him out as he was dead. We do not walk in with bells. We walk in with shouting. And no rope to our ankles for we will never be struck with death. We will be struck with life in there. Someone shout HalleluYah. If the believer only knows what is for him in the anointing, he will never live without it. Then the third key walk in to the laver. God said to Moses, build the laver which is a big cup and saucer. He says makes sure it is made up of the women's mirrors. Exodus 38:8 states be sure it is made up of the women's mirrors. Why every time you look into the Word of God, you see yourself in it. Exodus 38:8: "He made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of meeting."

Glasses, mirror, and God said this to Moses. He said, "Moses, be sure that that laver has no measurements." Why? Because the word of God is immeasurable. No limits to what the word of God can do in our lives.

We are here to eat the words. Forget your hotdogs. Men are from Heaven with oils dripping down your lips. The laver, the Bible says it was filled with water that water is symbolic of the Word of God that cleanses you, the Bible says, by the washing of the water of the word. If you want the anointing, know Jesus in his four offices, know his blood that came released from the past, present and future and know the word that can keep you clean every single day. Now I am done. Next week we will finish, but listen to this. I just gave you three keys, there are four more. And what I have for you next week, God is my witness, it is twenty times better than this morning. This was really only the shrimp, the appetiser. I do not eat shrimps, but anyway, that is the appetiser. People of God, we want the anointing. Come on people just lift your hands up high and keep your seats. There is a Mary in this auditorium, Tom do not move please, the anointing is fallen stronger now. Even though I did not even see, I felt you move. There is a Mary sitting here, Mary, your husband has abused you with words. And the anointing this morning is going to break every bondage on that man. I want you to stand for your husband darling for God is going to set him free today. There you are come here honey, that girl right there, come here. Total deliverance. Every word spoken against her shall be gone. Go in Jesus mighty name every word spoken against you. Lift your hands and pray and come on. That's right honey. That's why I am here. That's the ladder of liberty darling. That's liberty on your life right now. Thank you Jesus. There is a Joan here, you have a child Joan, harassed by Satan himself. The devil wants to kill

your boy. But God tells me right now there is a cloud of protection over your son because of your prayer. The words for you, your son will be saved in the next few weeks. HalleluYah. People the anointing, what I am about to say the next three minutes could be more powerful than everything I have said today in my teaching. The anointing is difficult to capture unless you are like Elisa who will say I am sticking around till I get it. God we will try to discourage you. Jesus walks with his disciples and make them think he wanted to keep walking so that he can be asked to come with us. Stay home as the Lord lives where you want to go. Elisa knew something. Elisa knew there will be one more minute and if I miss it I will miss it for life. A better one will come, it may never come back like that again. For when you capture it, you capture it for life.

God said to me years ago, he said, "Benny, start around Catharine. A lot of people do not like her. A lot do not like to listen to her. But one moment while you are there I am going to give you the anointing, for the anointing is poured from vessel to vessel. It does not come from the cloud." Timothy is around Paul long enough and one day Paul said, "Timothy, come on, I want to see you." It was then that the anointing was imparted. Timothy was not even smart enough to stick around Paul. He was [inaudible 0:44:55]. I would think of Moses and Joshua. Joshua said, "Where you go, I am going. Because one day that anointing will leave your life and be mine. Or God may just release it on me at any minute." His own brother Aeron missed it. His own sister but we think you are boy, and was struck with leprosy. Sometimes your family are the first to mark the anointing on your life. And his own brother who was really called by God, it wasn't Joshua, God said, but Aeron was stupid, never realised. No do not look to Moses. Look to that something in him that may come on you. Joshua said, "I see something in Moses I want. Moses, I may not be your brother but nothing I will not do I am going where you are going. You go talk to God for forty days, I will gladly be half way up there alone if I can just get the drop of it." Aeron died, the family died, but Joshua carried the anointing.

Elisa said to Elija let me go home help my dad. He said if you are going to look back forget it. I am not appraising him, that's what everybody said. Jesus said you want to follow me, forget everything behind you and come after me. Won't belong before the same anointing on Jesus will come on you. And the three who said Lord we will walk very close to you and only they had the powerful anointing. The greatest revelation of the future and Peter his shadow healed the sick. But one man solo process born out of season he said even though he couldn't see him physically he said I don't care about the rest, I am going to get closer than anybody and God said you will and your very [inaudible 0:47:32] will be anointed. Handkerchief rubbed on his body and Demons came out. And when you are anointed, your prayer life won't be a struggle. It will be pleasure. So when I teach on the anointing, I am not just wasting your time. I am giving you what can change your eternity, today, next Sunday, we are changing your eternity and God told me and I don't know when this is going to happen, but the Lord said to me, He said what I used Catherine to birth in you. He said you caught what one woman released. He said if you are faithful, thousands will catch what you have relieved. And who better than my own church. Are you hearing me? So as I teach, don't just sit there and look at your notes. Be praying, Lord it could happen while he is saying something, I am not listening to it. It could happen while [inaudible 0:48:46] somebody or something. It could happen while he is laughing at something. Because God does not release it when you are sillier. I was around Ms. Skumen one day when she was looking at a bicycle, checking a bicycle. Now that is not very spiritually, she had the biggest earrings on, the biggest sunglasses you ever saw in your life, covered your face. She was not even singing HalleluYah. She was just looking at a bicycle. Rather the hotel was vibrating with the presence of God. And I was in the lobby looking at her and I thought, God you even anointed when she checks her bicycle. God said to me when you are anointed, you are anointed. Whether you are behind a pulpit or on a bicycle. But never, never forget that one moment it happened, it could be today for you. Lift your hands and say

Lord may I not miss it. HalleluYah, HalleluYah. OCC is coming, will be fed much, blessed much, received much, God help us if we don't use it. Let's all stand please.

Hope that the preceding message by Benny Hinn, pastor at the Orlando Christian Centre has made a dramatic change in your life. If you like further help in knowing or growing in Jesus Christ, write to us today. When you write, we will also send you a free catalogue listing a host of life-changing messages by Benny Hinn. So write today to the Orlando Christian Centre, 7601 Forrest City Road, Orlando, Florida 32810.

James Robertson: The full tape set is available from Benny Hinn Ministry in South Africa, dialling code 021, telephone number 739400 and fax 739405. International dialling code 0027 or from Good Hope Tape Ministries, PO Box 379, Constantia 7848, Republic of South Africa. Benny Hinn is certainly to my own knowledge the individual in the world with the highest profile in terms of dramatic encounters with the Holy Spirit of God and certainly widely published in that field. He has produced a number of tapes, including a video entitled "Seven Keys to the Anointing" which elaborates on what was expounded in the two tape series that we have just listened to the first tape. He has travelled and given teachings around the world. He has published a book called "The Anointing" and a book called "Good Morning Holy Spirit" which is basically his testimony and describes a dramatic encounter or series of dramatic encounters with the Holy Spirit. My own life has been significantly impacted by Benny Hinn's Ministry. In December 1993 I heard him preach for the first time, experienced a dramatic and powerful presence of God in the meeting. Subsequently read the book "Good Morning Holy Spirit" and I personally had a major encounter with the Holy Spirit of God and with the spirit of God where he imparted an anointing to me which I must confess I have not nurtured and treated wisely. I will certainly encourage people listening to this teaching to seek the fullness of the anointing as described by Benny Hinn in these teachings and described by others and is a wonderful gift from God, and certainly must rank amongst the most important and best gifts.

We are to do greater things than Jesus did, we must at least first come to a level of anointing which is comparable to the anointing that was on Jesus. Even if do not aspire to do the works that Jesus did, we need the anointing of the Holy Spirit. This is not to say that you do not necessarily have an anointing on your life right now, simply to say that there is a really powerful and dramatic anointing available to those who will lay down their lives in obedience and faithfulness, sanctify themselves, be obedient in their finances and do all that is necessary to come into a place where they can receive the blessings of God. Just on that point, in the month or so prior to having this dramatic encounter with the spirit of God, I was impressed by the Holy Spirit to give generously to beggars in the street and to be obedient with my finances in all things and that it does seem to me based on teachings that I read at that time and one of the key things that is close to the Lord's heart is the lost and the homeless and therefore he will test us in terms of our heart towards them and our willingness to help them and to bless them financially and in other ways.

While listening to this teaching, I made a number of notes which I would like to share with you and in doing so, refer back to a comment I made earlier in the series where I stated that while I felt that the many of the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle had fallen into place for me, the full ambit of the picture with regard to marriage being Heaven on Earth was still incomplete for me and I expected it to become more detailed as the teachings progressed. I have been extremely blessed as the last series of teachings by Creflo Dollar and Kenneth Copeland have put together a mosaic in which little pieces of revelation have come to me and I have seen how the Lord has put together this whole series by bringing in teachings from various people to amplify and extend the scope of the teaching and also with some of the testimonies and examples used in those teachings which have just more fully

rounded the picture with regard to marriage and I just give God the glory for that. He has a picture which is greater and more glorious than anything that I can imagine right now and it will continue to be that way for the rest of our lives, but we need to seek to know the Lord's heart in marriage. So a few points that came out of this tape that we have just listened to is that certainly the anointing can and will take your joy to new levels and take your prayer life to new heights. But if we look at the context the thing that struck me again listening to this tape is that the Lord has been building His house with the various truths and the teachings that have been combined in this series with regard to faithfulness, with regard to the anointing tongues, etc., etc. All of these truths that have been restored or being restored are building towards the marriage supper of the lamb at which stage the bride will be spotless and therefore would have been restored to all truth and therefore they are also building towards the restoration of marriage, because as we continually see the restoration of the fullness of marriage on the Earth is a necessary prerequisite for the marriage supper of the lamb. We cannot go to the marriage supper of the lamb and not understanding the fullness of God's plan for marriage and not understanding principles of marriage in the sullied state that our view of marriage is today.

The teaching gave a new life to the holiness of Jesus whose is royal and his priestly identity in offices and his attributes and it is really important that we just see how holy and how awesome Jesus is particularly in his capacity as the head of the church and as the bridegroom. It is also important to recognise out of these teachings just the headlines, the moment the church comes into divine glory, they will judge the world. The truth regarding marriage must therefore first be restored because we will not be able to judge the world in the areas of marriage and adultery and fornication until we know the truth in these series. But before we can judge and rule the world, we must judge and rule our own households. The point was made that God begins with the inside out. So in the process of seeking to come into God's divine plan for your marriage and my marriage, we need to understand that He will start changing our hearts before the marriage can be healed. He will start on the inside and work outward. It is important to understand that part of this process that we refer to repeatedly in the series is crucified with Christ, laying down our lives with Christ and we need to understand that in a metaphorical sense, dead flesh is ugly to the world. They cannot see the beauty in the heart of a believer who is been crucified with Christ. They cannot see the beauty of the cross. They cannot see the beauty of Jesus' sacrifice. Now, it is foolishness to them and it seems to me that God's form of marriage is not seductive and attractive from the world's perspective. It requires service and not lordship. It requires responsibility and not right. It involves love and not lust. It entails the beauty of the meek and gentle heart, not the outward adorning and trappings of jewellery and fine clothing.

The word will find the picture of marriage which is being described in the series unattractive. It will not involve women asserting themselves and dressing up garishly and extravagantly and exposing their bodies in unrighteous fashions and conducting themselves towards their husbands in domineering and non-submissive fashion. It involves wives who are in gentle submission to their husbands, husbands who are seeking to be like Jesus who are not assertive and domineering and worldly. And the world will look at that marriage and they won't understand what it is about. And we need to understand that as long as Christians keep looking at the world's type of marriage as a pattern for marriage within the body of Christ, we are missing the point totally. As long as Christians are watching programmes like "Days of our lives" we have completely missed the boat in terms of what marriage is intended to be. We need to cut these things out of our lives. We need to be looking inside as we need to be looking to the Holy Spirit. We need to be looking to the spirit of God, to the spirit of Jesus to show us the type of marriage that he has in mind, and that he has for us.

Interesting point, the significance of different numbers we have touched on in this teaching, six being the number of man, seven being the number of perfection, eight being new beginning. An important point, seven is the number of perfection, it is the number of completion, it is the number of covenant. Isaiah 4:1 refers to this age, a situation where one man will have seven women where seven women will cleave to one man. Many people interpret that as being carnal, as being worldly, but the reality is if that was the case, God would have used the number six, not the number of seven. The fact that there are seven women seeking the covering of one godly man says very clearly to us that this is perfection. This is completion. God started with one man and one woman and he has been building to the end where there will be seven women to one man. It is also important to realise, eight is the number of new beginnings, a man plus seven wives, new beginning.

Jesus took man's responsibility. This was one of the points made in the teachings and it is important that we understand that a husband assumes or takes woman's responsibility. He assumes responsibility spiritually for that woman. He covers her, he protects her, he is her prophet, her priest. All the aspects that were touched on in this teaching are all symbolic of Jesus Christ in the same way that marriage in a way symbolic of Jesus Christ. The point was also made that the first key to the anointing is to know the fullness of Jesus Christ in his four offices - King in Matthew, man in Mark, saviour in Luke, son of God in John. The point was made as king I obey him, submit to him. As man I identify with him and walk with him. As saviour, he took my sins and I follow him. As the son of God, I worship and adore him. And again we see the parallels in marriage, the husband as the king, the head of the wife, the husband is the man, the fellow human being with all the frailties that the wife has and identifying with her as a fellow human being. The saviour, the husband is the covering who takes the sin of the wife, who recovers his wife, who shelters her from the sin, who lays down his life for his wife. The son of God, we read in Romans that as many as are led by the spirit of God they are sons of God. So the husband lays down his life and seeks to be led by the spirit of God. He becomes a son of God and therefore the wife sees her husband led by the spirit of God as the son of God.

So we see again this duplication running through and by the same token, looking at the other side of the coin, we see the service of the wife to the husband. She obeys and submits to him, she identifies with him. She follows him and she adores or worships him. She desires him and she ministers to him in lovemaking in the same way that we minister to Jesus in praise and worship. We need to understand these parallels firstly to understand why Satan is so hell bent on destroying marriage and keeping the church from the truth and secondly to understand the beauty that marriage has called to be. As you look at that you just see more and more what the perfect form of marriage is intended to be. The blood of Jesus took care of my past, my present, and my future and the blood of the covenant between husband and wife shared in the virgin flesh of the bride takes care of her past, her present and her future. Her husband becomes all things to her in Christ and that is so important. We have to understand the covenant of significance, the exchange, their strengths and their weaknesses. So all of wife's weaknesses she exchanges with her husband for his strength, his protection and everything else and all her strength, her abilities, her gifting, and her calling she exchanges for his weaknesses.

It is important that we understand that men have weakness so much that the world ridicules and makes fun of the weaknesses of men and makes much of the strength of women. Yes, it is absolutely true. God created women with complementary strength to the strength of men. Men cannot bear children, women can. Women can endure pain in childbearing that is not something that men are called to do. It is not a case of one being stronger than the other. They are different, they are created different, they are created to perform different functions in their marriage. We saw in the laver, the washing of the woman's mirrors. Every time you are looking to the word of God, we have to see

ourselves in it. We have to see ourselves in marriage as it is portrayed. Husbands have to see yourselves in Jesus. Wives have to see yourselves in the church. We need to examine ourselves in the word of God continuously.

The Word of God is immeasurable. There are no limits to what the word can do in your life and your marriage and that is an enormously important point. God can do a miracle in your marriage if you will ask Him and if you will do what He tells you to do and if you will put aside your wrong understanding, your pagan beliefs with regard to marriage, the things that you have been taught and seek to know the Lord Jesus in his role as the bridegroom. The Word of God cleanses you. We need to know the offices of Jesus. We need to know the blood and we need to know the word. Those are fundamental aspects in dealing with and coming to a place where we can receive and experience the anointing of God and there is a parallel in marriage. We need to know the offices of the husband and both the husband and wife need to understand them and need to walk in them. We need to understand the significance of the blood covenant and we have seen how desperately neglected that is in the world today in the context of marriage and in the context of virginity. We need to understand the significance of the Word of God as the mirror that provides us with the means of seeing God's vision for our marriage and we also need to see the mirror effect that I have talked about previously. The wife mirrors the husband's relationship with Jesus. The children mirror the wife's relationship with her husband and so forth. We need to see that mirror, we need to use that mirror. If your wife is diffident and is unable to come to you husband in a bold fashion, then the probability is that you are being conducting yourself in a similar fashion towards Jesus. You are not coming to him free in the knowledge of the fact that you can come boldly before the throne of grace. If your wife is repeatedly telling you things you already know, then the probability is that you are telling Jesus things repeatedly that he already knows or asking him things or whatever the case may be. Use the mirror of marriage that God has given you to draw closer to Jesus.

Interestingly at the end of the tape by the spirit prophetically Benny Hinn ministered to two people, the woman who was abused, broke the bondage on her husband, set him free by the anointing and the child set free who had been protected by the anointing because of his mother's prayers and it was significant to me that the Lord had permitted this particular tape to be created and preserved for this teaching that we see the importance of the anointing and healing broken marriages and healing abused wives and healing demonised and attacked children. The anointing breaks the yokes. It removes the bondage. It sets the captives free and the anointing is available to you and to me in order for our marriages to get healed.

It is also important to understand the importance of a faithful praying wife or the role that a woman can play in her family. If her husband is not where he should be before God, his wife can intercede and lay down her life and we see the dramatic example there of a woman abused and God intervened to turn the situation around. The anointing comment was made, you need to stick around until you get it. God will try and discourage you. It may never come back again. When you capture it, you capture it for life. It is poured from vessel to vessel. The anointing for marriage, we need to stick around. We need to hang in there. It does not matter how bad your marriage looks at the moment, your marriage can be healed and it will be healed if you will seek the anointing of God for yourself and for your family and specifically for the husband. If the husband is not serving God or has backslidden, the wife must seek the anointing for her husband and for herself. She must seek the anointing for her husband's house, not seek the anointing for herself personally in isolation. She must lift her husband up. She must be a pillar in his house and not some satellite that thinks it has its own identity and can go off and do her own thing.

The comment was made that the family can be the first to mock the anointing. This is so important. It is vital wives that you reverence and esteem the anointing on your husband's life and therefore on your own life because you are one with him. Encourage your husband, uplift him and encourage him to seek the anointing, seek the anointing for him because you are one with him. Seek the anointing with him. Forget everything and follow Jesus but do it as a family, do it as a family unit, you are one flesh. Husband and wife cannot follow different agendas, cannot go down different roads, cannot serve God in unrelated and uncoordinated and separate ministries. God has called you as a house to serve Him. He has called you as one spiritual unit to serve Him. He will not I do not believe call husband and wife to go off in different directions. If that is the way you believe God has called you, I have to suggest you that there is a strong possibility that one of you could be mistaken.

Another dimension of the anointing which I felt impressed to touch on in this teaching, everyone of us to a greater or lesser extent receive an anointing as we are called and equipped in the ministry. The vast majority of Christians therefore are anointed by God, even to a small degree. Men of God who are widely known around the world, even if they have gone off the tangent, even if we do not agree with what they are teaching, we have to accept first of all as we have seen repeatedly in the series, they could be in error or we can be in error if we judge them. We are told not to judge them. The Word of God says that God is able to make His servants stand and it is not for us to judge His servants. But they are anointed of God. They have been called. They have been anointed. It does not matter whether they are backslidden or not. Psalm 1:15 says: "Do not touch my anointed ones and do my prophets no harm." 1 Samuel 24 gives us an example where Saul goes into the cave and David cuts off the corner of his robe and Psalm verse 5 not happened afterward that David's heart troubled him because he had cut Saul's robe and he has said to his men, the Lord forbid that I should do this thing to my master, the Lord's anointed to stretch out my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord. So David restrained his servants with these words and did not allow them to rise against Saul and Saul got up from the cave and went on his way. In this case, it was perceived that it was God's will that Saul went into the cave and was made vulnerable to David. 1 Samuel 26, we see again, where Saul in camp and sleeping. Verse 7-11: "So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and there Saul lay sleeping within the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head. And Abner and the people lay all around him. Then Abishai said to David, 'God has delivered your enemy into your hand this day. Now therefore, please, let me strike him at once with the spear, right to the earth; and I will not have to strike him a second time!' But David said to Abishai, 'Do not destroy him; for who can stretch out his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless?' David said furthermore, 'As the Lord lives, the Lord shall strike him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go out to battle and perish. The Lord forbid that I should stretch out my hand against the Lord's anointed. But please, take now the spear and the jug of water that are by his head, and let us go.'"

So again, two instances where God tested David by bringing Saul into a place where David could easily have killed him and in both cases David said I will not stretch out my hand against the Lord's anointed. The context is that at that point Saul had already been rejected years earlier from being king. He had been anointed king, he disobeyed in the matter of the Amalekites and in 1 Samuel 15, Samuel was sent to tell Saul that God had regretted making him king and that he would take the kingdom from him. Immediately thereafter the Lord sent Samuel to go and anoint David as king of Israel. Subsequently David killed Goliath and married Saul's daughter. The people of Israel praised David more than Saul. Saul turned against David and for years, Saul hunted David like a fugitive for absolutely no reason and so we see the man who has already been rejected as king hunting the man who has been anointed by God as the new king of Israel. The old king has disobeyed God. He is not in the will of God, he is sinning greatly, he is doing all sorts of things which are completely ungodly, he is

deceiving, he is lying, he is suspicious that Lord has taken his spirit away from Saul and anointed and imparted the spirit to David. So David has every basis to say I have been anointed king, God has delivered Saul into my hand, and I will destroy him. Yet on two occasions David says I will not stretch out my hand against the Lord's anointed. We have to understand if we do not agree with a brother or sister in Christ, it is not for us to speak out about them publicly to condemn them, to whisper about them, to talebear about them. If we walk in the office of apostle and God specifically sends us to them with a message to correct them, that is between the apostle who was sent and the person who receives the message or the Prophet who is sent and it is not for wider discussion. If people discern that there is error, they are free to walk away and to dissociate from that ministry, but they are not to touch the Lord's anointed.

The same applies in marriage. Husband and wife, wife particularly, your husband is anointed by God as the prophet, priest, king, the head of your family. You may not, you dare not speak against him because you are touching the Lord's anointed. He is anointed as your head. Do not touch your husband spiritually, physically, or in any other way in a damaging sense, you will incur the wrath of God. Husbands on the other hand, you are told to love your wife as Christ loved the church. That certainly does not include verbal or physical abuse of any sort.

While preparing this message I came across a book by Creflo Dollar called "The anointing to live accessing the power and avoiding the pitfalls." And I just want to read a few headlines out of that which seem to me to be relevant. We need to learn to equip ourselves with the power of God's anointing. The anointing will enable us to eliminate every potential limitation in life by operating in the fullness of God's power. Luke 4:16-19, Jesus says: "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord." That is what the anointing is for. That is what the messiah means. It is about the anointing. And if we are to be little Christ-like ones as was taught in a previous teaching, we need the anointing. We cannot be like Christ without the anointing of Christ without the Holy Spirit and all the things that are wrong in our marriages will only be healed by that. A very interesting point made in this particular book on the coming of the Antichrist, since Christ means the anointing or the anointed one and his anointing, the Antichrist means the anti-anointed one and anti-anointing. The anti-anointing is that which seeks to destroy the anointing in our lives, the demonic. If we are oppressed by Demons, if we are getting into lust, if we are getting into any ungodly behaviour as a consequence of demonic infestation of our flesh, we will lose the anointing. We cannot walk in the anointing and walk in sin, the two are [inaudible 1:19:55]. So we need to understand that there are many Antichrist in the world which are evil spirits, Demons and that is the subject of next teaching. We cannot afford unforgiveness, bitterness, lying, gossip, [inaudible 1:20:11], lust, [inaudible 1:20:13] are all anti-anointing.

We need to seek the anointing in the last day. Success will be based primarily on the willingness to pay the price for the anointing and the commitment to do the things that will keep it operating in the lives of believers. Failure will be the result of those who allow the antichrist to reign supreme in their lives and I have certainly seen this. I was blessed with a wonderful anointing in the beginning of 1994, laid hands on a number of people, saw them miraculously healed, words of knowledge, words of wisdom and then because of strife in my marriage and just a complete in a Jezebelic spirit in the wife that I had at that time that anointing was just eroded, I got more and more into hurt, into bitterness, into unforgiveness, and for a number of years up until very, very recently and even today, I do not walk onto the anointing that I had at the beginning of 1994 because of what the anti-anointing,

Antichrist, the Jezebel spirits, and the other demonic spirits that attack me had time and this has been a long road in terms of which the Lord has first permitted me to experience these things for the sake of understanding how a Jezebelic rebellious attacking wife can destroy the anointing in a man's life and right now I am seeking for the restoration of that anointing, I have been fasting, I have been praying, but I have to say to you that once you have that level of anointing, it is desperate shame and a source of great sadness not to walk in it, and I have a great hunger to experience it again. My point in raising it is that wife you can destroy the anointing on her husband's life, maybe not destroy it, but you can bring him into a place where he is not walking in it.

The point is made in the book that the anointing is for abundant life and that most people today are not truly living, they are nearly surviving. The picture that I have expounded to you with regard to marriage very briefly is one of abundant life that is one of joy and blessing, it is one of fulfilment, it is a life in which husband and wife are wonderfully in love with each other, wonderfully in love with Jesus where their children are a real blessing, where the whole family is walking under anointing where the power of God and the love of God is rephrase that in the light of the teaching for love of God and therefore the power of God is flowing mightily in their family where their prayers are in complete unity. In order to get to that place, husband and wife need to walk in the fullness of the anointing. We cannot get there in our own strength. We cannot get there in our own understanding, only the Holy Spirit in the anointing can take us there. The point is made that unholy alliances, unholy relationships can destroy the anointing in our lives. We should not marry unbelievers. Again, I make the point, if you are married to an unbeliever, there is not much you can do about it, if you are a man and you knowingly married an unbeliever when you are a mature believer, you may come to a point where God will command you to come to repentance. If you know you did it in rebellion, you may in fact be required by God to repent and put that woman away. Apart from that, there is very little basis for putting away or divorce. I am not aware of any passage of Scripture which relates to a believing woman who married an unbeliever being permitted to divorce and to leave and just not have been conscionable or tolerable. That woman knew what she was doing and she has to live with the consequences.

Things that can destroy the anointing, deception, anger. We must forgive there is a place for godly anger but we must not allow to drive after the sun goes down. Stealing in any shape or form, if you do not tithe, you are stealing from God. Sins of the mouth, we have heard all about corrupt communication. Murmuring, complaining, criticising others, constantly talking about your problems, your communication is corrupt and you are grieving the Holy Spirit. Word of God says a good man out of the good treasure of the heart bring forth good things and evil man out of the evil treasure bring it forth evil things. But I say on to you that every idle word that men speak they shall give account on the day of judgement. We have heard in the previous teaching about issues regarding words, constrained by our love for the anointing for the love of Christ constraint with us. 2 Corinthians 5:14: "For the love of Christ compels us, because we judge thus: that if One died for all, then all died." If we do not love the anointing, if we do not love Jesus, how can we expect to experience it and to walk in it? Constrain us means to arrest or compel, that is precisely what the love for the anointing will do in your life. It will compel you to stop when you are about to do something that will violate the anointing. We need to come to that place. Most believers seldom feel constrained before they enter into a non-holy alliance because they have not developed a personal relationship with Christ, the anointed one and his anointing. As a result they value their sinful habits and religious traditions more than their relationship with him. I have to say, this applies perhaps more in the area of marriage than any other area of the Christian walk today.

In discussing these truths with believers over the last five years or so, I have found very, very, very few Christians who truly are prepared to lay down their religious traditions in favour of what the word of God really says about marriage. We cannot afford to be like that anymore. We will be harshly judged if we value our traditions more than the Word of God and more than the anointing. Contagious attitudes both negative and positive. "If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth. For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God" Colossians 3:1-3. We have to be focused on Jesus. We have to be focussed on him and his anointing. We have to treasure and value his presence in our lives and his anointing on our lives more than anything else. We have to lay aside all these other things. Philippians 4:8 describes what we are to set our affections on whatever is true on us just pure, lovely of good report or whatever is full of virtue and prayers. The root word for affection is said by Creflo Dollar in his book.

Seducing spirits and the anointing will seek to take us away from the anointing. 1 Timothy 4:1: "Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of Demons." And we see also that the next verse begins forbidding to marry. There is an enormously close correlation between the anointing our relationship with Jesus and marriage. Another point that instead of obeying God's instruction on walking away from the voice of the serpent, Eve decided to reason with him. An extremely important point that perhaps came through in this teaching so far. Adam and Eve fell because Adam listened to the voice of his wife instead of the voice of God. Men, you have to understand by all means discuss things with your wives, consult with them, but you have to do what God has told you to do, it does not matter what your wife thinks of what God has told you to do. You are accountable before God, she is not. It is not fair and just to put her in a place where her opinion counts more than God and if you do that, you are sinning and you are perpetuating Adam and Eve's sin.

Further point in the book, however Eve's mistake was not from her exaggeration of God's command but in responding at all. Instead of walking away, she engaged in a conversation with a seducing spirit by establishing her relationship with the serpent, she opened herself up to deception and disobedience. We need to understand in dealing with these things you cannot argue with the lying spirit or a religious spirit, they are lying. They are agents of Satan. Satan is the father of lies. They are not interested in the truth. They are interested in deception. No form of rational argument is going to win. You have to simply present the facts as written and then you need to walk on or keep silent. I have fallen into the trap repeatedly of arguing with people on some of these truths. If you find that you cannot accept the truths that are in these teachings, please examine yourself the Word of God. Please ask yourself whether there is not a seducing spirit or a lying spirit or a religious spirit, which is lying to you and telling you things that you want to believe because you do not want to let go of what you are taught at the Bible school, what you believed since childhood. Ask the Lord to remove the scales from your eyes and see the absolute utter distraction and appalling spiritual filth associated with marriage in the world today, and repent and turn around and seek the truth.

Instead of walking away from the serpent or going to God directly with her concerns, Eve does exactly what God instruct her not to do, eat the forbidden fruit. We need to understand that. Men, you have a responsibility to look after your wives. And wives, you have a responsibility to go directly to your husband if anything crops up which is perhaps not quite right, anything where the devil may be speaking to you, it is not your job to discern the voice of God on your own. It is your job to take whatever you believe God may have spoken to you to your husband and he is responsible for the final decision. If you do not do that you can lead the whole family into serious destruction as happened

with regard to Eve. We need to understand we cannot compromise the anointing. We cannot compromise the word of God.

It has been a while since you have heard the Lord speaking to you or with your vision seemed to be stagnating rather than manifesting, judge yourself. We have mentioned before in the series, ask the Lord to judge you. We are very, very incapable of judging ourselves but we need if there is something wrong to assess to judge ourselves the anointing and the blood. We need to understand the power of the blood. The people in Moses' time had to believe that the blood of the animal sprinkled on the mercy secretly acceptable to God. There was an element of faith to be in right standing with God. Without faith in God's promise to cover your sin, the blood of Jesus is ineffective. It is not the blood that matters so much; it is what the blood accomplishes. You have to walk by faith. The same applies to the blood of the blood covenant in marriage. If you do not have faith in the covenant that has been cut in the virgin bride in the flesh and the blood of the virgin, you do not understand how important the marriage covenant is. If you remain in ignorance concerning what the blood of Jesus is accomplishing for years to limit the power of the blood in your life.

It is difficult for the Holy Ghost to operate freely in your life. When you are more conscious of your sins, then you are at God's forgiveness. We have to walk in God's forgiveness. We have to be in Christ, the anointed one and his anointing. We can be anointed for knowledge. We can be anointed to have the fear of the Lord. If you are going to walk in the fear of the Lord, you are going to have to hate sin. That is really all the fear of the Lord is, identifying and aligning yourself to the attitudes of God. I realised recently that the fear of God's judgement is to realise that if you sin, you are going to be judged and you really do not want to go through that loss and so forth. Again, it is not punishment, it is just dealing with the consequences of your sin. If you put your hand on the hot plate once and burnt it, you really do not want to go there again. Sin is the same thing. You need to come to a place where you understand that sin is like put your hand on the hot plate and there may be a whole diversity of hot plates and things of boiling water but you do not want to go there. That is the fear of the Lord. Notice that God anointed Jesus with the Holy Ghost. As a result, miracles were performed, burdens were removed, and yokes were destroyed. We need to be crucified with Christ. We need that desperately in order to walk in the anointing. You cannot get a miracle from God by focusing on your problems. That is why so many Christians miss it. They are so focused on their needs that they never look to God as the source. You need to give heed, highly focused attention, with expectancy. When you read the Bible give heed to the word. In other words, focus your attention on the Bible with expectancy. Too many Christians open their Bible to expect nothing. They read God have pleasure in the prosperity of His servants, Psalm 35:27 and expect nothing. A major key to drawing from the anointing power of the spirit is expectancy. Look at what it did for the beggar at the beautiful gate in Acts 3:6-8. This man's expectancy placed a demand on the anointing that was in Peter. He expected to receive from the power of God and as a result his yoke was destroyed. If you allow the hurt to remain in your heart, the deadly poison of unforgiveness and bitterness will infect your spirit and eventually destroy the anointing.

The anointing won't be affected if you allow sin to cling to us. Make up your mind right now to play with the anointing by keeping your expectations high. Shake off hurt and attack when they came. You are anointed and have the ability to win in every circumstance and situation. You are not merely a natural man or woman. You are a born-again believer painted on and filled with the very power and personality of God's Holy Spirit. Lift your hands to Heaven and make this confession. Heavenly Father, in the name of Jesus I want to see your power operating and flowing in my life as I see it flowing in the lives of those in the Bible. Give me a hunger [inaudible 1:35:32] for your burden removing yoke

destroying power in the name of Jesus. I will walk in the anointing of the anointed one. I will get results today. I will get results tomorrow. I will get greater results until Jesus returns because I am anointed. I declare this now in Jesus name.

It is important to realise that it was the anointing on Paul that protected him from harm from the serpent. The anointing is available to every believer and it is an absolute necessity for those who plan to live victoriously in these last days, particularly when it comes to the area of marriage. It is going to take supernatural strength to survive in the last days. I can do all things through Christ, the anointed one and his anointing which strengthens me until you have a revelation that Christ speaks of the anointing, you cannot understand how important the anointing is. If you think that Christ is just a label or just the name of a person and you do not understand it as the anointing, then you won't treasure the anointing, you won't seek the anointing until you are walking in the fullness of that power that the anointing is overflowing and spreading out around from you so that even as you walk people are healed without you even physically touching them. You are not walking in the anointing. You are not walking in Christ. You may have an anointing on you, but it is not encompassing you at the level that you can be truly recognised as being a little Christian, a little Christ-like one.

I have strength for all things in the anointed one and his anointing who empowers me. I am ready for anything and equal to anything through him who infuses inner strength into me. I am self-sufficient in the anointed one, and the anointing's sufficiency, Philippians 4:13. Faith is your withdrawal slip on the anointing. Without faith you cannot walk in the anointing. If you lack faith in the presence and power of the anointing, you are living without expectant. Expectancy is a major key to seeing the anointing flow and worked to remove burdens and destroy yokes. It is also a major key to seeing your marriage healed.

Creflo Dollar concludes the final result. Now that you realise that the anointing dwells in your heart by faith, let me show you the end result of operating in the anointing. Ephesians 3:17-19 says: "That Christ, the anointed one and his anointing may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height and to know the love of Christ the anointed one and his anointing which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of God." Then the anointing within you works by faith. You are better able to understand the love of Christ and when that happens, you will become filled with God's fullness. What a thought, to be filled with God himself and to have complete comprehension of his love for us. The anointing enables you to do everything God has ordained. It leads you to your final destination Heaven but it is more than that. God's plan for you is much more than just making it to Heaven. Your ultimate destiny is to get there in victory, fully conformed to the image of the anointed one, free from yokes and burden, having dominion over Satan and completely filled with the fullness of God. Decide right now to yield to the power of the anointing and get ready to experience supernatural progress in every area of your life. I strongly recommend this book to anybody who has taken seriously this message with regard to the anointing. In the previous teachings, we have given contact details for Creflo Dollar that can be found in South Africa 011-792-5562 and in the United States and Canada 1-888-252-7788.

Father in the name of Jesus I ask that anything that has been contained in this teaching that is not of you will be blown away and find no root in the hearers, but I ask Father that everything in this teaching that is according to your word and according to your will, will find root in the hearts of the hearers that it will produce abundant fruit in the name of Jesus. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in Jesus name. Amen.

This message has been recorded by a church without walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@End-Time-Issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the two 7 is standard. Our landline 0027-11791-2327 or when South Africa 011-791-2327. My mobile number 0027-83251-6644 and in South Africa 083-251-6644. Our fax number internationally 0027-11791-5004 and locally 011-791-5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you understanding that the manner in which you utilise these materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So we would ask you to use the materials widely but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads.

I would urge those of you who receive copies of these tapes at no charge that once you have listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust that the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be lead by the Lord to sow in to this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries. The account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018005.

If in listening to these messages, you have realised that you do not have a personal serving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now you would not spend eternity in Heaven with him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. These tapes to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day he rose again. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father, and that by his death and resurrection, he took your sins for eternity. Romans 5:8 says: "But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." Thirdly confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong.

1 John 1:9 says: "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says: "If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation." Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says: "Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling." Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinners' prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate

relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says: "And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins." I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptise you or to lead you to a church where they can water baptise you. There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinners' prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised.

Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says: "For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome." I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now after you have prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the Book of John through to the Book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations.

Ask God to lead you to the church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you, God may move you from church to church over time to teach you new things and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinners' prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus name.

Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus if I were to die right now, I would spend eternity in hell and not with you. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around, I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man that he was crucified that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day, and that he sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins, and I thank you Jesus for taking my sin and I give you my sin right now in Jesus name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords and I choose now Lord Jesus to make you the Lord of my life. I invite you to come and dwell in my heart. I invite you to take charge of my life. I invite you to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give you my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving you now, Lord Jesus. I thank you that you have heard me and I thank you that you have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank you that I am now child of the most high God. I thank you that I am now servant of the most high God and that you will lead me and guide me into the paths that you want me to walk. I ask you Lord to lead me to the church where you want me to be. I ask you in the name of Jesus to bring the people that you want in my life into my life by your spirit and to remove the people that you don't want in my life by your spirit, in Jesus name.

I ask you to close all doors in my life that you do not want opened that no man may open and I ask you to open every door in my life that you want opened that no man may close it, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to teach me to be lead by your spirit. I ask you to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask you to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for your spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen.

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born again into the Body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey, which Apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email, details that was supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

04 12 Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance

Series on marriage *"Understanding God's Way in Marriage,"* volume 2 *"Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage"* and teaching 12 is *"Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance."* A number of the previous teachings which are dealt with the flesh with the Antichrist with the power of the tongue and various other aspects of what has been touched on in preceding teachings have all to some extent referred directly or alluded to the existence of Demons and the possibility that Demons can oppress the flesh of born-again believers. Many Christians have difficulty receiving that, but it is a harsh reality of the Christian walk that to the extent that our flesh is unregenerate. It is still in bondage to the demonic oppression that was present before we came to salvation and that even after we come to salvation, we can be severely oppressed and even become more oppressed by demonic infestation. Rick Joyner in his book 'The Final Quest' presents two visions in which he was shown very graphically the extent of demonic oppression of the Body of Christ in this age. In order to assist with the process of coming to the place for your marriage is indeed Heaven on Earth. One of the things that is necessary, it is necessary for the Christian walk in general, but it is particularly necessary to come to the place where God intends marriage to be is that we need to get free of whatever Demons are oppressing us. We need to cut off whatever bloodline curses maybe in effect. We need to remove all roots of rejection, hate, and other bitterness and other things that are present in our flesh and which provokes the sort of reactions that we have talked about destroying the anointing, bringing about strife and division, unforgiveness, bitterness, anger, jealousy, the overweight that Kenneth Copeland spoke of as a demonic manifestation in his life. We need to understand Demons and how to deal with them. In order to provide a basic introduction, the following teaching is a copy of a tape by Carol Offer on the subjective of introduction *"Can Christians have Demons."* It is one of the 15-tape set based on her manual, which is entitled *"The Study of the Ministry of Deliverance. Can you Administer the Children's Spirit."* The manual itself and the teaching that goes with it is the most comprehensive set of documentation that we have encountered with regard to deliverance. There are various other sources of information and this will be touched on towards the end of the tape space permitting.

Preaching by Carol: We are going to begin the lecture now, these lectures unfortunately are not the same every time and we cannot say that we follow the manual strictly, because as the Lord reveals new things to me, it just gets added on. So that is why there is a blank page in your manual and you should come equipped with a pen or a pencil and your Bible because you are going to take notes of anything that is not in your manual. If you have an old manual, a manual from a different course, that is quite sufficient, you just have to write down all the new things and then you got to go and do your own homework. This course is very, very intense. We are going to do it over two weekends, you really cannot get the full benefit of this course unless you go and sit with the Bible and check out all the Scriptures. You got to go and read up these things. You do not just accept anything anybody says to you. You go and do the research yourself. The more you put in, the more you are going to get off. So it is up to you to re-read the lesson before the next, so you got to go over the notes that you understand everything. But the greatest, the most important work of Satan among men today is to counterfeit the doctrines and experiences of God as revealed in Scripture in order to deceive the sin. Satan is very busy, I am sure you have all noticed. Men are commanded to prove and test all doctrines and experiences in a supernatural realm, 1 John 4:1, to see for God or for Satan. We don't expect every supernatural experience as coming from the Lord. We go and test it according to the Scriptures.

We judge by the word of God. The knowledge of truth is the first essential in warfare against Demons and error. If you do not know truth, you are going to be deceived. The leaders are in great danger when they expect anything and everything in the realm of the supernatural as being from the Lord. Check out Revelation 16:14 and you will see the signs and wonders are going to be performed in the last days by Satan. Being a believer does not exclude you. Believers inspect on the ones Satan concentrates on and words against. If a believer makes [inaudible 0:06:00] study God's word he will still pray to Satan's Demons through ignorance and ignorance is no guarantee against the working of evil spirit. This is a chief means by which Satan and his forces try to control men. The world has been carefully prepared to receive the ones whom the Scripture calls the lawless one according to the working of Satan with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 2 Thessalonians 2:9. We will not drop into a spiritual vacuum. The world has been prepared for him and unfortunately a lot of the church are deceived and blind to it and are actually going along with it. In Ezekiel 44:23 God instructed the leaders to teach the children between the holy and the unholy. This knowledge enables them to know what things would bring blessing and what things would bring curses into their lives. In Deuteronomy 30:15-19, choose this day, life or death.

I trust that this course will instruct you to discern between the holy and unholy, to recognise the sin and to bring you to repentance and then to freedom. This is going to test anything, there are thirty points between each to look at. The first one is the theology of it, that you are going to test this course, there is nothing to test anything else that anybody ever preaches to you or teaches you. You take the liability of the Bible. You test the personal nature of God. Even what I bring you does it line up with Scripture. The doctrine of the trinity and unique nature and ministry of Jesus. Now, this is not nine easy steps or eight easy steps to freedom. Demons usually [inaudible 0:08:06] people's soles over a period of years. Although they are often evicted immediately we have to in cases where it is a prophet that occurs tracing back the ground and renewing of the mind that will take time. But that is not always instant. Sometimes you got to work through a process. You and I are unique. God sees us as individuals and will minister to us as such. So Job focussed deliverance immediately and you know that your problems are not half as that and you have to walk this road. God looks at the heart of the man. His ways are not our ways. Jesus is the deliver and we as sons of God are to be led by the spirit of God. As we go through this course, we must examine our own lives and not those of our husbands or our wives or our parents or even our bosses. We are looking at ourselves asking the Lord to show us things in

our life. It is very quick to point a finger and see everything in your husband or your wife or anybody else instead of looking at you.

We must not be ignorant of Satan's theme, because he is going to do that. He is going to try and get you to look at everybody else. If you can get the focus on to others and [inaudible 0:09:28] you would have victory. Uncovering the wiles of the devil can also bring you attention focused on to the enemy rather than on God. This must be avoided at all costs. So we choose on who to focus. Each one of us chooses to keep our focus on Jesus Christ. We will be giving you some unpleasant things, so I urge you to make an effort to keep your eyes on Jesus and on truth. He is the way the life and the truth. If our eyes are not single, you can mix the importance of truth that is represented and [inaudible 0:10:07] we must have a love for the truth. The mind is going to be the battleground. Watch for the errors. They may come from every angle. Our eyes must be on Jesus. [inaudible 0:10:19] to get a hot seat and I mean it. [inaudible 0:10:23] getting uncomfortable, the enemy is going to try [inaudible 0:10:26] not to come back because that is the area that the Lord is going to deal with you.

If you are discerning, you will notice that there is a slumbering bewitchment captivating the minds of people, believers and unbelievers. There is religious deception and seduction, separation and disunity in the body. The new age is the biggest threat to the church today because it is infiltrating everywhere and most of the church do not even know what is seduction. Our most [inaudible 0:11:05] love for the Lord Jesus to improve our relationship with him. We must stay in your heart. You are not sombre. I want to be free. But free for what? Free for you can just go back in your life at sin. Free so that you can just pick something and carry on. No, free so that your relationship with Jesus can improve and go ahead. What is the purpose of having deliverance? [inaudible 0:11:38] says blessed are the poor in spirit. Are you poor? Are you brute? Are you broken? The language of broken is [inaudible 0:11:51]. I do not know the choice to go in there. Deep inside there is a hunger for grace. Isaiah 42:3 says: *"A bruised reed He will not break, And smoking flax He will not quench; He will bring forth justice for truth."* You do not know which way to go in the mix. Matthew 5:4: *"Blessed are those who mourn, For they shall be comforted."* To mourn is to show on the outside what is going on in the inside. Not to cover it with a lid or to be a [inaudible 0:12:31]. Quit pretending that you stop. Quit pretending that you are in pain. Quit pretending that you do not know which way to go but come honestly before God, open yourself up to the Lord Jesus, not with humility and with [inaudible 0:12:50].

I was having burden, extra baggage from the past that is weighing you down. Matthew 11:28 Jesus said: *"Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."* Many of us are yoking to think from the past and from our ancestors and we do not even know about. Jesus claims to set the captives free and to heal the broken hearted. Will you yield your body, your soul and your spirit to him today? Will you yield to the Holy Spirit because he will lead you into all truth. You are now on page 1 that was the introduction. Nowhere Scripture do we see a ministry of deliverance. You see it is a hope ministry. It is not some exclusive thing where you now must stand up here and preach about this or minister to hundreds of people. If the Body of Christ was functioning as it should function, this teaching will be incorporated in almost every sermon and the people would be able to receive ministry every Sunday. But we have a tremendous backlog because this ministry is now being taught and the ministry has come to the people. The mark looks as though we are some kind of exclusive deliverance ministry and people get all wobbly about that. So really I think I am somebody's official in the deliverance ministry or somebody exclusive doing this. I am in the hope ministry.

But we are called to a ministry of reconciliation and in 2 Corinthians 5:20: *"Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ's behalf, be reconciled to God."* And being reconciled to God is speaking about the relationship of getting rid of things that are blocking the relationship. Now Demons are found wherever there are people. They are not sitting unanimous or non-moral creation unless people are involved. So they are not interested in the haunted house. Unless there were people living there that has actually given right to Demons to be there. Otherwise they are not going to just turn moving to a place. If Demons are in a home or in an ornament or in an idol is because man has given him that power by worshiping him.

The mandate is to steal, kill, and destroy. Open your Bible to Matthew 15:22: *"And behold, a woman of Canaan came from that region and cried out to Him, saying, 'Have mercy on me, O Lord, Son of David! My daughter is severely demon-possessed.' But He answered her not a word. And His disciples came and urged Him, saying, 'Send her away, for she cries out after us.' But He answered and said, 'I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.' Then she came and worshiped Him, saying, 'Lord, help me!' But He answered and said, 'It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs.' And she said, 'Yes, Lord, yet even the little dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.' Then Jesus answered and said to her, 'O woman, great is your faith! Let it be to you as you desire.' And her daughter was healed from that very hour."* We can see that the ministry of deliverance and healing is the right of every child of God. Every child of God has a right to that. But each man owes responsibility. He owes responsibility to hate the work of the flesh, all evil, and the devil and be accountable for his lust and [inaudible 0:17:17]. Each man must be responsible for that. The aim of this ministry is to lead God's people out of captivity, insecurity for reconciling men to his Father. The Old Testament is a type and shadow of the New Testament. Coming out of Egypt, crossing the Red Sea in Jordan and entering into the promised land, defeating all the enemies and taking our inheritance is our work as a believer, coming out of the world system, and coming out of Egypt being born-again, that time [inaudible 0:17:52] no legal right to be there. We have to get rid of them.

Exodus 23:30 says: *"Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased, and you inherit the land."* It is like the peeling of an onion. That is why there are people that will attend this course more than once because they will see the certain amount of ministry and then they go and have their minds renewed by the Word of God and then they will come back and they will seek more ministry. And that is how we all walk. None of us can stand out and say, *"Well, I am free. I do not need any ministry."* No, it is an ongoing process, and each one of us must be ready and humble enough to say, *"Lord, keep working with me. Do not take your hand off me Lord."* Why does God want to deal with these things? Because He has called us to be holy. Holy people do not have Demons. The Demons are got to be got through this. Every Christian who accepts Jesus as his saviour and Lord [inaudible 0:18:57] follow him, living in his victory over Satan will be able to find deliverance from all forms of demonic oppression. This he does by faith and obedience. This is not a magic wand ministry and it is not a quick fix ministry. You have got to take responsibility for your sins, you got to come face this, you got to repent for this. We can only pray that the Holy Spirit then does the work and Jesus sets you free.

In the Book of Joshua, apathy, unbelief and disobedience kept the Israelites from entering the promised land and possessing their inheritance. These same things are passed from our inheritance. Do you know what apathy means? Apathy is passionless existence. Might you know when you had a lot of pressure and you got stress and you got problems and you have given up hope, you can live a passionless existence. You just trod alone. You just keep going, but you do not know where you are going. The method of this, deliverance is a ministry of love and intercession. You cannot be in a

ministry of deliverance if you do not have a love for God's people and you do not have the compassion for the people and then you must see a prayer, a person who says a lot of times in prayer [inaudible 0:20:27]. For those of you who are thinking that God is calling you to his ministry, they are the free foundation stones that you must get into your life. You must have a love for all of God's people even the ugly ones and you must have a compassion for them and then you must be able to press. If you do not know those things sorted out first, then you can come into the deliverance ministry. Salvation is a finished work. Jesus has done it all. We are not going to come and do something. We are only going to impose Satan's defeat. We are saved. The Greek word [inaudible 0:21:01] means it is perfectly perfect and completely complete. It has been done, it has been accomplished, it is finished. That word say to deliver or protect you [inaudible 0:21:19]. Salvation includes deliverance from evil spirits. Jesus has taken my place on the cross so that I do not have to have all this. He is my substitute. At convergence there are areas of our hearts that has not received the truth, we must appropriate each work of the cross in our lives to experience the finished work. This process is called sanctification.

Sanctification begins when a person consecrates his love to God and continues all the days of his life. In this dedication, the person and the Lord work together in the setting apart person. Not just you, the Holy Spirit is working with you setting you apart. It is Luke 9:23, *"Then He said to them all, 'If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.'"* Matthew 12:28: *"But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you."* The Holy Spirit sets you free and you come into your inheritance. Now, this ministry Jesus said was a miracle. You can be the Scripture [inaudible 0:22:39] Mark 9 and Luke says in the Book of Acts that Philip was working miracles with deliverance. Now what is a miracle? A miracle is a divine intervention of a transcendence [inaudible 0:22:53] God who reaches into His creation and brings about a whole new work outside and apart from any law of nature. So deliverance is a miracle because that is exactly what happened. Now what is your inheritance. I inherited this righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit. The [inaudible 0:23:18] inner healing are companion ministries. So as you have the deliverance, you then have the healing. They flow together, so one after the other, sometimes you can have the inner healing and then the deliverance. God does not have an order about this.

By this inner healing we do not mean patching up. We do not mean visualization and this course is going to teach us a lot about visualization and what come into the church. It is there to be old, that is what inner healing, [inaudible 0:23:54] and leave us with replacement with resurrection ways. So inner healing is the application of the crucified and resurrected life of Jesus Christ and his blood to those paths of our hearts that is not fully [inaudible 0:24:11] when we first receive Jesus as saviour. It is not to erase our memory, but it enables us to cherish even the worst moment of our lives for [inaudible 0:24:22] God has inscribed eternal lessons into our heart and prepared us to minister to all who have suffered in the same way. When you work there, you can minister to somebody who is going through. If you have never been there, you do not understand. You will not be able to. So God uses these horrible things that have happened to us in the past for His glory because we can now minister to others.

The word is a mirror which reflects the defilement of the inner lust, that is why as we get into the word, as we study the word, we will begin to see that we do not match up to the word. We do not, but we can be cleansed and set free from the sin. The word changes men and women into mature believers in Christ. In the Old Testament, we see the laver, the washing that took place, Exodus 38:8. The laver was there in the tabernacle with that has to wash [inaudible 0:25:22]. That is the word [inaudible 0:25:24]. In the New Testament, we have got Hebrews 4:12-13: *"For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and*

spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart." Spiritual warfare is a vital path of the ministry. We worn the half of another. We call that intercession. Putting down strong holds, binding and [inaudible 0:25:59] which we are going to deal with more in lesson 9.

Delivering from evil spirits, remove the supernatural path of the problem, but the first he is able to deal with a natural problem that being the flesh. Now no man goes to war unless he knows who he is fighting and what his enemies' weapon and tactics are. So we are not giving glory to the devil now, we are just looking at the way he works but we can see it, understand it and then be aware of these themes in the verses. Satan was created by God [inaudible 0:26:35] Lord Jesus Christ. All things were created by Him, Colossians 1:16-17. There is no creature that was not created by God. Satan fell from his holy state when he rebelled against God [inaudible 0:26:50] angels to do sex with him. Humans are said to be angels who sinned and did not obtain the original state. You can grasp some extra Scripture 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. You want to know about Satan's original state before, you can find that in Ezekiel 28 and Isaiah 14.

Now, I am not going to go through the nature of Satan. You are going to read this at home, but I do want to just point out to you 2.13, Satan's desire to control, he is known as the prince of this world. He ruled the business, social, political and religious activities of the majority of mankind. He rules that. Just remember that, as you go through all these things, you can learn about in full the [inaudible 0:27:47] you can read about that. Look at 2.3 now, the enemy's hierarchy and if you turn to page 8 and then turn over the page, the page after page 8, you can see the whole hierarchy of Satan. You have got a very highly organised setup. Right at the top up, you have got Satan or Lucifer as he is known. You see there is chief rulers and principality, they hold the highest rank in authority. And they are from ancient times. Then, the second rank is authority and power. They derive power from and execute the will of the chief rulers. [inaudible 0:27:47] authority to carry out all manner of evil and wickedness. The third layer of the world forces. These are rulers of darkness of this world, rank [inaudible 0:28:50] orders and assignment and then the first grouping is the spiritual forces in the heavenly which afflicts humanity in a malicious and evil way. They are violent malignant and they affect you and I. You can study this at home. Going back to page 3, so Lucifer who became Satan or the devil has control over the world through his hierarchy of fallen angels or Demons and evil spirit. So Christ Jesus came to defeat them and restore authority to man, put faith in him. So Jesus has destroyed Satan and his work. He has innumerable means to Satan and many millenniums of experience cannot be overcome by arguments. We cannot argue with Satan and tell him to get off to you and to leave your life. You cannot argue with him. You are not going to overcome him by pleading. You are not going to overcome by begging for mercy or any other dealings with him. He must be rejected and resisted and all relationships cut off from him.

You can write down a Scripture James 4:7: *"Submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you."* 1 Peter 5:8-9: *"Your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world."* 2 Corinthians 10:4-7: *"For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds,"* and Ephesians 6:10-18, we cannot do anything without the armour of God. So those Scriptures are very important. So we can see that the nature of Demon spirits, they have a personality. They are spirit being. They are morally perverted. They have a supernatural strength and feel. You all know of the story of the [inaudible 0:31:09] but no change could bind him, you just snaps him.

Turn over the page you will see that there are [inaudible 0:31:17] about Demons. They are unclean. They are come and go in the bodies of men. They work with blood. They seek comfort. They can trick,

can make decisions, can distinguish between different places, they seek fellowship and company with each other all wicked and seek control of men. So we do not find Demons on their own. They like to be in the families. So how does the enemy operate? He comes to steal, to kill, and to destroy and he comes to devour. How does he devour us as Christians? By gain advantage over those who will not forgive. 2 Corinthians 10:11, whom you forgive anything I also forgive. For if indeed I also given that one for your sake in the presence of cross, Satan should take advantage of us if we are not ignorant of [inaudible 0:32:15]. We need to forgive. By firing flaming [inaudible 0:32:23] which leads minds astray. There is a cross in it so that minds must be corrupted. Do you know how many times you have been sitting in church? You might even know how we are battling to concentrate. You are thinking of hundreds of different things. Those are the arrows that have been shot at you to prevent you from receiving truth and the very act of Sunday morning sitting in a church. By oppressing people, we read in Acts 10, God anointed Jesus madness of the Holy Spirit on the power we think about doing good and healing all you were oppressed by the devil for God was with him. By enslaving and domination people and by demonization and by demonization we mean entering the person's body and their soul. So Demons can infest a person. The word infest means that they gather all around the person. There is temporary control over certain areas of that person's life or they can inhabit a person. They are not ruling yet, but they just inhabiting, they go into hiding and they lie dormant but must expose themselves when they are anointing. We have been to meetings Toronto and we have seen Demons manifesting. Why are the Demons manifesting? Because there is an anointing and when that anointing comes, these things come out of hiding. You are sitting in church and the next thing you feel very strange because there is an anointing. These things got to come out. They have got to reveal themselves and unfortunately the majority of the church does not know how to deal with it.

Thirdly, they can obsess. They manage to instil themselves securely in some area of the person's character. The Demons [inaudible 0:34:11] feeling, hope, and actions. And lastly they can possess. Demons now have full control of the body, the soul, and the spirit of that person. The original personality is highly oppressed. Now we think what, am I possessed? Listen carefully. Despite the awesome powers of Satan and his Demons, believers may confidently rest in the sovereign Creator and saviour. He defeated Satan's hope at the cross. Do you see the banner? Colossians 2:15, just to remind you throughout the course Jesus has defeated Satan. You know the banners always tell a story. I do not know if [inaudible 0:35:03] she knows all the story behind the banner that she created, but I am going to share with you quickly this is not just [inaudible 0:35:12]. The colour blue is the colour of authority. Exodus 25:4, 26:1-4, and 1 Corinthians 15:4-7. The white garment depicts the righteousness of Jesus. The purity, the holiness of God and His cross. Scriptures of Revelation 6:2, 7:9, 15:6, 19:8. The change is a symbol of binding or oppression, [inaudible 0:35:52] Psalm 20:7, there are [inaudible 0:35:55] to counter Satan's number. 2 Samuel 21:20 there are eleven altogether, the number of disintegration. Eleven is the number of disintegration. Lawlessness or disorder, Matthew 20:6, Exodus 26:7, Deuteronomy 1:1-8. The crows on Jesus' head depicts royalty, eternal life. Revelation 2:10, James 1:12. The black cross depicts death. We all have to die to self. Psalm 21:3. If you look to the front of your manual, it also tells a story, Barbara would read for me. With the hands raised means praise, pray, and service. You cannot have praise without the service. Praise, pray, and service, Psalm 134:2 and 1 Timothy 2:8. So he defeated Satan's [inaudible 0:37:10] at the cross, controlled all things and guarantees his wisdom, his love and faithfulness that he will never leave us or forsake us. Neither can any Demon separates us from the love of Christ for Demons believe in symbols and believers may believe in trusting their saviour who has accomplished complete salvation for mankind. So not one person should be sitting here afraid because it has all been accomplished, we just enforce Satan's defeat.

Now can a Christian [inaudible 0:37:45]. That has been a very big question. First of all, we must establish what is equipped. For those who have never done these things, so you cannot call yourself a Christian. I seek gently to check what you have done these things before you call yourself a Christian. Because God does not have grandchildren. You have to come to this place yourself and there is a day and hour that you remember doing this. It is things how I did sometime when I was a child. If you have not done it, but you can remember exactly when you did it but you need to inspect. What is a Christian? A Christian is a person who is convicted of sin by the Holy Spirit and acknowledges that he is a sinner. He confesses and repents of all his sin and then he forsakes them. He has made aware of the redemption work of the cross and believes that if he asks God for forgiveness in faith, he will receive it. The Holy Spirit then floods his heart and he places a personal trust in the Lord Jesus Christ and consecrates his lust. He believes with his whole heart that Almighty God has saved him by grace and accepts him as he is. As he receives Jesus, he receives love and is in union with him. This union means that the Father has a true obedient son Christ in a Demon container you and I. This union will be perfected and it will Christ operating in and as the believer. Now for us to go through deliverance, we must make sure that we are born again that we know that salvation is ours. That step number one.

The second step, if you want to have deliverance from all these things, that you have to make sure that you have been obedient and the third step of obedience is to go through a water baptism and water baptism according to Scripture. Not the [inaudible 0:40:06] that you had when you were little in a certain denomination. That is not baptism. You got to first believe before you baptise. So if you have not been baptised then that is something that we are very willing to help you with to do in the last lecture, we got a baptism [inaudible 0:40:23] and we are going to baptise people on the last lecture like we usually do. The next step is to filled with the Holy Spirit that you will have power to be able to witness and in lesson 7 we pray for people that have not received baptism of the Holy Spirit to receive that. Because if anything cleaned up so you are not going to repeat any other spirit you are going to receive the Holy Spirit and be given a gift of speaking in power. That is what we are going to do through the course.

Now the purpose of the body, why has the Lord put us in a body of the believer? God knew that the body would need to mature to stand against the enemy and the flesh. He knew that. He knew that we are going to need people to help us. So what does God do, he gave us gifts and these gifts were to protect us. These gifts to protect us is to bring completeness, maturity, up righteousness having [inaudible 0:41:23] being totally obedient and these people are the apostles, prophets, evangelists, and the teachers. They have been put into the body to bring us to this maturity or the perfection. Now the Greek word for perfect is [inaudible 0:41:41] and if we look at this [inaudible 0:41:42] we see three times or actually four is [inaudible 0:41:48] Scripture with a different type of meaning. So the first one is in Ephesians 4 where we say that Jesus gave gift to the body to perfect them is to bring back into alignment. So these apostles, pastors, and teachers and evangelists are going to bring us back into alignment because we are out of alignment. That is what they are preaching and they are teaching us to do. Then we are out of alignment there is an open door to demonic attack. The second one is in Hebrews 11:3 and let us turn to that one and we read it together. *"By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible."* That word framed is [inaudible 0:42:50]. Now that framed is to put in order, to put in order by the Word of God. So these pastors and teachers are to put us in order because most people who come for deliverance are in a chaotic state so that God has given the ministry to bring us this order and we find that we need to have deliverance because we are in a chaotic state. So the third one is to restore what you are reinstating and just turn to Galatians 6:1: *"Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering*

yourself lest you also be tempted." So that word restore is [inaudible 0:43:50] to reinstate because of a misconduct. In other words, you are straightening out. You have been laid astray, being deceived by some [inaudible 0:43:59] which has been caused by false doctrine or defiled by moral mistake.

The third one is in 1 Thessalonians 3:10 and I am going to just read it to you it means to adjust and to arrange and said *"Night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face and perfect what is lacking in your faith?"* To perfect what was lacking in your faith. To bring into order to your life. So as we speak and teach the word as apostle and ministry do that, [inaudible 0:44:33] sin is dealt with by repentance which is a powerful tool removing the ground of Satan's attack, people are aligned, the Demons are cast out, and inner healing is administered. So the five fold ministry must bring us back into alignment, they must put us in order, they must reinstate us and adjust us and arrange us. A heart that has been protected once the Holy Spirit has come and search out the inner most man to shine into all the different path to investigate, to expose, to dig out all that is unlike Christ. There you hide a secret sin, however, do not want to be searched, probed, or convicted. I do not want to know those things because then your sin will be exposed. And Satan loves secrecy. The power of sin is in secrecy.

Now Christians cannot be Demons possessed. Please check your vocabulary, from this day onward you will never say a Christian is possessed, because a Christian cannot be possessed. Possessed people you will find in mental asylum. They have no control over themselves anymore. Everything is being taken over by a Demon. We are spirit beings with a soul and we live in a body. The soul consists of the intellect, the will and emotion. Before salvation, man is a body with a spirit. The soul and spirit are one because his soul dominates the spirit. Adam was getting sin. At conversion when you are born again, the truth separates the soul and the spirit, that is Scriptures from Hebrews 4 that I have just read to you. So that the sons of God are led by the spirit through the dictating to the body and the soul. When we go to death, a physical death, there is separation of the inner man from the outer man. That is what happens with death. The body will then go to the grave. He pretends to death. In Ecclesiastes 3:19-21 and James 2:26, the spirit returns to God and the soul either goes to Heaven or waiting the resurrection or to hell [inaudible 0:47:05] resurrection of the body and in a new resurrected body in all infinity. There is no soul sleep. There is nothing like that. So if you have been brought up in a catholic church and you got that kind of thinking, it is incorrect and you need Scriptures for that please come to me at any time or drop me a little note to say you want the Scriptures on all those and I will gladly give you all those. I will just leave it with Keith and you can pick it you from him.

So our spirits are saved or born again made alive at salvation after which our souls become subject to the process of sanctification. Now sanctification is not striving to be holy as everyone else. It is a process by which the Holy Spirit brings up more and more on the cross and into new life. How come, why cannot a Christian be possessed? Because we are redeemed by the blood of the lamb. We have been brought with a cross and we read up those Scriptures and we will see that. Deliverance for a Christian represents the eviction of cleft passing spirit who are spotless in our souls and bodies. We all know the [inaudible 0:48:23]. Lot of us has got [inaudible 0:48:28] because you have been brought with a price that is hanging in there and they are not going to go with pleading, with begging, but will only go when you take a [inaudible 0:48:39] over them in the name of Jesus and as the blood of the lamb. Otherwise they are not going to go off. The Demons are in your body and in your soul. They are inside. So you are not going to tell them to go off you, you are going to tell them to come out of you. Pull them out, which is kind of [inaudible 0:49:05] lesson 7 everybody is looking at and we see the result.

Causes of demonization, now, why do you become demonised. First of all, personal involvement. An existent and yielded lust. God sees the heart. [inaudible 0:49:25] attitude is just taking ground to have

a foothold. So you got a problem with [inaudible 0:49:31]. Believe me, you now have Demons. Demons of anger, Demons of [inaudible 0:49:38], possibly a murder spirit. You could have bitterness, resentment, unforgiveness, rebellion, selfishness, things that had been around you for years. You just carry on with it. You can be sure that has opened the door for demonic infestation.

The second cause of demonization is inherited factors. Ancestral involvement. Now this one kind of give everybody a wobble because they kind of think we just forget about the Old Testament, we only look at the New Testament. That is not so. Demons manage to extend they live on families even though they are not the guilty person because of the authority transparent that occurs during [inaudible 0:50:26], oaths, ceremonies and festivals. So when we talk about freemasonry, we will see that there your grandfather was a freemason. You do not even know what freemason is about, you could have the Demons of that freemasonry because you were actually dedicated to [inaudible 0:50:42] and so on. So those things have to be cut off and dealt with. And there is a Scripture there on Ezekiel for those who feel that we cannot have that problem. Now, Satan is a legalist. The bottom line is that he has been given grounds due to sin or purpose you could be oppressed or tormented by a Demon until a hole in the head is shot and the Demon cast out. Now we see that many sicknesses have a demonic thought. So we can believe that we will be healed of those illnesses and of evil that have got those demonic roots. Not so, because if the Lord Jesus sets us free and they leave, then we must believe we are going to be healed because that thing was caused by Demons. Then you have to put your faith on to believe especially if you have any heart disease, any diabetes, any cancers in your family, things like that, you have got to believe, well God, nothing is impossible for you, just think of demonic thing coming down from one generation to the rest as ideal with this and set free, I am going to be healed. You have got to believe that and you have got to put your faith on because if you do not believe it, then what is for you. You have got to believe that God is going to heal you, not only deliver you. To heal to deliver, they go together.

We see that Jesus called the women that have the issue of [inaudible 0:52:11] called to the spirit of infirmity. Infirmity is a moral, physical or spiritual weakness. It is a flaw in our characters or in our personality. Like if we have those, infirmity can come up and you can be healed of that. I have given you lots of Scriptures for deliverance in the New Testament which you can go and read about it at home. Very seldom do we find a single Demon in a person, very seldom, I do not think I have ever found only one in a person. Demons come in family groupings. In Mark 1:23-24 there is the [inaudible 0:52:55] Demons. A strong man or a ruler spirit he was in charge of the demonic operation in this man. He shouted let us alone. We see that a demonised spirit can be invaded by rank of evil spirit. They are set up as a coordinated person as evil with the latest spirit under the authority of a leader. Six thousand Demons under a leader, my name is legion for we are men. Now, six thousand. Believe me when [inaudible 0:53:31] more than six thousand because you jerk and cough and blow and [inaudible 0:53:38] more than six thousand. But these Demons come in these families, so we do not get this whole array of things like one of anger. We find anger, resentment, bitterness, and all the things that will go with it have redeemed over time. So we get the strong man the Lord focuses, strong man we bind you, we then plunder you and then the strong men go.

When Jesus commanded them to come out in Scripture, we see that from the Greek it was a continuous sense. He does not say just come out. He [inaudible 0:54:13] come out. So many times I have heard people say why do you have to say it a hundred times and Jesus only said it once. Well, first of all, I am not the Lord Jesus. I am his disciple and these things are sudden. They do not budge. You have got to be actually be very firm and you go repeat yourself and they see that you are really serious. So if you want to be in this ministry, as we say together, you have got to have a tenacity of a

bull dog. So now, why do not we [inaudible 0:54:47] to the Demons? Why do not we just find out what the strong man is and then it would be easy? The object of deliverance is to evict, to cast it out, not to seek for it. We follow Jesus' example and if you allow the person to speak or you allow the Demon to speak, you have a lovely conversation to tell you that [inaudible 0:55:08] what you are really doing then is you are allowing that person to operate as a medium when Demon converses with you. You are obtaining information, causes the person to fall into sin. Now turn with me now to Deuteronomy 18 and you can see what the Lord says about this. Deuteronomy 18:10-12: *"There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For all who do these things are an abomination to the Lord, and because of these abominations the Lord your God drives them out from before you."* Any person who uses the medium that is an abomination to the Lord. So we do not allow people to operate as medium. And we have access to all truths and all power in and to the Holy Spirit and [inaudible 0:56:25] for the one who has called us to walk there will equip us for walk in for this ministry.

Now you must be saying well who can minister this deliverance. Can anybody do it? You have to go and do five courses, go to Bible school, what you have to do to be able to minister deliverance? Well, the whole church is an army that is in the midst of a spiritual battle. The whole church. [inaudible 0:56:48] just get it right out of your head that you play in church. You are really playing a game because if you are sitting there we are just listening to what the person is saying and go home and forget what they said by lunch time, you are a [inaudible 0:57:02] and you are same there. You are in a battle. You did not get saved for fun, you are saved for the purpose. Spread the gospel, to go out and do the work of the ministry. So all can minister deliverance. We see Jesus sent out twelve, he then sent out seventy and he commissioned every one of us, his followers, you and I, have been commissioned to do that. But we seek from all these people if they had a relationship with Jesus that what gave them authority. And of course these are tied with the Holy Spirit, they were given power. So you cannot think that you can go and do deliverance if you do not have a relationship with Jesus. If you are not spending time with him, if you are not in communion with him and you do not hear from him, [inaudible 0:57:50] then you are doing exorcism.

In Acts 4:13 we see that these people have been with Jesus and was full of the Holy Spirit. You have to spend time with Jesus and be full with his Holy Spirit. Now there are some people who do not seem to get with [inaudible 0:58:13] and then they think I see Carol do it, I see another lady do it, so I am going to do it, I am going to just cast off the Demon. Well, I just like to warn you that if you look in Scripture in Acts 19, what happens to people who try and do deliverance but are not in that relationship with Jesus. Turn to Acts 19:14-15: *"There were seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, 'Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are you?' Then the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded."* Now we did have a situation like that with somebody [inaudible 0:59:16] I did so that they just like to join in and of course I did not know what was going on. I just felt anybody will help to this ministry because I was on my own at that time and he came along and he started taking authority over the Demons and these Demons [inaudible 0:59:33], Jesus I know, Carol I know, who are you? Well, this guy got up [inaudible 0:59:37] quickly ran [inaudible 0:59:42]. But there really is a seriousness in this and if you do not have a relationship with Jesus, please do not think you can do these things. There is a time to go to war and a time not to. Not all are sent to the frontline. Although some will stay at home to intercede or will benefit from the victory of battles won for one needs the other. We cannot do it without one another. Turn to 1 Samuel 30:21-24: *"Now David came to the two hundred men who had been so weary that they could not follow*

David, whom they also had made to stay at the Brook Besor. So they went out to meet David and to meet the people who were with him. And when David came near the people, he greeted them. Then all the wicked and worthless men of those who went with David answered and said, 'Because they did not go with us, we will not give them any of the spoil that we have recovered, except for every man's wife and children, that they may lead them away and depart.' But David said, 'My brethren, you shall not do so with what the Lord has given us, who has preserved us and delivered into our hand the troop that came against us. For who will heed you in this matter? But as his part is who goes down to the battle, so shall his part be who stays by the supplies; they shall share alike.'" Some are too weary to go to the battle. Some have got other things in their life. They have to intercede, they stay at home.

We see that there are certain considerations needed, newly wed do not try and get into deliverance ministry when you just got married. If you are tired, extremely exhausted, your job is too taxing or you are fearful and afraid, you do not go to battle or with a new home, you just opened a new business, you just got engaged or you [inaudible 1:02:10] do not go into this ministry because it really does drain you even if you are healthy and strong. If you know that God is calling you and all these other things taught about them, you can go into the ministry. [inaudible 1:02:24]. He started with thirty two thousand people. Twenty two thousand were fearful. Three hundred were caught out of the ten thousand. A sovereign God calls three hundred to go and nine thousand seven hundred not to go. There was no choice of this. God selected them. There was no rebuke or disappointment recorded. Their rightful place was at home and not at war. Those who should go should not think they are more spiritual or more favourite of God than those who stayed behind. Those who stayed behind should not criticise those whom God called to battle. Now for those who are going to war, what are the requirement? First of all, the anointing of God. No man can cast out any Demon without the anointing of God. The greater your love for people and your compassion for people, the greater your anointing will be. It destroys the yoke of bondage. You must be able to hear the voice of God. It cannot be that you never had a word of knowledge or word of wisdom. It cannot be that the first time you minister you hope you are going to get something. We must endure God in your walk with Him. You must exercise the gifts of the Holy Spirit. You must be uncompromising with series to be defeated by defeated soul will come out and walk away. You got to be determined to get this thing out. You got to have a servant spirit, a listening ear and be willing to lay down your life because we sit for hours with people, listening to the story to try and discern the root to get hold of the root of this problem. Have compassion and be able to love the counsel from whom he is. Communicate this love, watch your body language and your facial expressions, etc., so that is [inaudible 1:04:31] and your eyes go [inaudible 1:04:38] close your eyes when you listen to them. Have patience and be able to be quick root not just look for symptoms and must be able to confront the [inaudible 1:04:47] with personal responsibility and accountability. And that means dealing with retention, because if there is no retention, there is no deliverance.

Now, all of us, I presume, are here because we are preparing to have deliverance or we are preparing to be trained up to do deliverance. In preparation for deliverance, we must allow the Holy Spirit to search our hearts for sin since repentance will remove the ground for Satan to attack us. We must know the Demons did not create our sin. Demons did not create our sins. They are ours alone. Demonization is a process that deals with sin and continuously invite demonic infestation when a man will not repent and will not turn from the way he is going. Jesus said in Mark 7:21-22: *"For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness."* All these evil things come from within and defile a man. Demons cannot defile us unless we have already defiled ourselves with sin. So what is repentance and what must be repent from? First of all you must repent from [inaudible

1:06:31]. In Scriptures, Acts 26:20, that is your religious work of being on every committee of attending church religiously, never missing a sermon. Reading your Bible faithfully every day, but come lunchtime you do not know what you have read because you are not even doing what you hear. All the religious works, HalleluYah, in church [inaudible 1:07:04] but in the heart there is nothing. Most of the religious works [inaudible 1:07:10]. Secondly we must repent of the works of the flesh and you want to lift, read Galatians 5:19-21. We need to do a good work from salvation. So repentance is to be [inaudible 1:07:29] that we have called for Lord Jesus Christ. [inaudible 1:07:34] because I said that you [inaudible 1:07:38] Holy Spirit. You must be sorry for hurting God and the other people by what we have done, what we said, our actions. It is being willing to die to what we are deemed and allowing God to change us into what He wants us to be. It is the foundation for deliverance. True repentance is a change of mind and a change of attitude. We will deal with your actions, your words, your deeds. It involves giving us all our own futile human effort to save our souls. We must understand that we cannot repent when we feel like it. You cannot. Repentance is a gift that God gave to you. He knocks on your door and He says *"Here it is, now turn from the way you are going."* It is not going to just come every day. If you are sitting here, this might be the last chance of your lifetime to repent and to turn from the way you are going. He does know that. [inaudible 1:08:50] you know this is God speaking to me.

We must understand that we cannot repent when we see that. Remember that and if we need to take it when it is [inaudible 1:09:03]. Let us be sure to repent when God's [inaudible 1:09:07] repentance is moving in our lives. We must hate sin. We must hate our sinful nature. We must be broken before the Lord. Brokenness is a total shuttering of all human strength and ability. There is recognition of the full reality of sin and the reproach it brings to Christ with absolute assurance that the things are going to change. Change is going to come from all of this that is reeling and [inaudible 1:09:40] will come. You have five things that flow out of repentance. It is not just the case of I repent. Many people say that. I sat before a pastor one day and he said, Carla repent. [inaudible 1:09:54]. That is not repentance. Repentance is conviction. When a person is convicted of sin, some will be brought on to their knees and completely humble and feel that they have no hope in themselves. They cannot see a way out. And many of you [inaudible 1:10:13] because you cannot be a way out. You do not know where you are going to end up. The Word of God are conscience in the Holy Spirit when conviction. Then in conclusion, a deep sorrow and humiliation of heart of godly sorrow, 2 Corinthians 7:9, will lead to repentance. Godly sorrow will lead to repentance. The heart is then broken for the sin. When there is confession of sin, it is individual, it is specific, nothing can replace confession. You have got to sit down and confess every sin. And that goes on forever. The Lord is always reminding you of sin, but you just even recall, ten years ago you remember how you actually more of that person, can you just confess that sin? Be specific and truthful. [inaudible 1:11:08] Psalm 32:1-5 and 1 John 1:9 and then there is a conversion, there is a hundred and eighty degree turnabout from your evil ways. The heart has broken from sin. It never want anything to do with sin anymore. It is broken from sin. Conversion to God and aversion from the world. Then there is a confession of Christ. The culmination of the walk of repentance. You will see fruits of repentance. You cannot say I have repented and so you will see the fruits of that repentance. The fruit will come and those persons can keep quiet when the Lord Jesus has touched them and healed them and delivered them and forgiven them. You cannot keep quiet because like a load has been taken off you.

Now there are steps into repentance and this is your homework that you are going to do either tonight or you are going to do tomorrow before you come to the course. You are going to go through these steps of repentance, you are going to deal with the sin in your life because each one of us has got individual sin and so when you come back here, do know that as far as you know, your sin has been

dealt with that you are now ready to receive deliverance from any Demon activity in your life. The next thing that you are going to just look at briefly is the four principles that God would require of us to have this established before we have deliverance. The first one is honouring our parents. Deuteronomy 5:16 says: *"Honour your father and your mother, as the Lord your God has commanded you, that your days may be long, and that it may be well with you in the land which the Lord your God is giving you."* How many of us think of parents? Because we know [inaudible 1:13:04] what they were supposed to be. They let us down. Some of us have been abused by our parents, emotionally, physically, sexually. [inaudible 1:13:18] ten years ago, I do not see them, I do not want to see them, I want nothing to do with it because they did not teach me, they did not lead me, they did not help me, they have done nothing for me. But what the Scripture says very specific. To honour your parents is to obey them, to respect them, to love them, to cherish them, and to forgive them because they are not perfect. They have made much of mistakes and they will go on making mistakes if you are young and you feel like your parents are going to make mistakes, but you need to forgive them.

Those who have been abused in any way it is extremely difficult, but the Lord will give you grace if you will now make a decision [inaudible 1:14:06] make a decision but if you just honour your parents, you will go [inaudible 1:14:14]. You will go and ask for forgiveness if you were in rebellion, you will go and make right if you have not seen them for five years, you will pick up the phone, you will just make right. You will ask for forgiveness because that is what needed. But you need to make right for our parents. The second thing is judging. Matthew 7:1-2: *"Judge not, that you be not judged. For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you."* And many of us have judged our parents. We just thought they were absolute [inaudible 1:14:48]. We have judged our pastors, we have judged the shepherds [inaudible 1:14:54]. We judge many people. Decide today that that is going to stop. You are not going to judge any longer. You have blamed, condemnation, anger, envy or jealousy. We cannot judge with an impure heart that is dishonouring our parents. What you have judged in your parents, you will end up doing or becoming. So if you have critical parents, you become a critical person. If you are critical now in your home, your child will have criticism. Romans 2:1: *"Therefore you are inexcusable, O man, whoever you are who judge, for in whatever you judge another you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things."* [inaudible 1:15:41] the Bible is very clear that no matter how [inaudible 1:15:46] are that has called a child to become bitter, full of hatred, etc. It is still the child's bitterness or his hatred, no one else's. It does not matter what they did, reaction that you have is yours and you have got to get rid of that. And God has given us the way because he deals with our rubbish and He forgives others.

Every person is accountable for his or her own actions and responses to something. The next one is starting [inaudible 1:16:25]. Galatians 6:7: *"Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap."* Rebellion in teenage years is often reaped years later. And besides if you were very rebellious, you were into all sorts of things, very promiscuous and then you got born again and now everything seems to be going well and suddenly your marriage starts falling apart, you have problems with lust, or you have problems where you are angry about relationships, you are incredibly jealous about your wife or your husband, you might even become frigid or impotent, you are reaping what you sow and you can earn God's mercy because if you forgive and you deal with all these things, God is a merciful God. So often people think that they got no way with these things, as we are ruled by lust and then end up with tremendous problems once they marry.

The last one and I think it is the most important one of all, dealing with unforgiveness. This is the one thing that Demons would not go which is unforgiveness in a man's heart or a woman's heart. Matthew 6:14-15: *"For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you*

do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses." Mark 11:25: *"And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses."* Please, do not attend this course if you are holding something against somebody. Please, do not come and have deliverance. Deal with it before. When we forgive, it is coming from the heart, not pretending. Not, *"Okay, well, I forgive you."* It must come from the heart. It does not come from self effort. It comes from realisation our desperate situation and that our only hope using God's mercy and this can explore into our hearts. His mercy must flow into our heart. It is possible to forgive someone and stay away from. You can forgive people that have hurt you. That does not mean you got to be [inaudible 1:18:51]. It does not mean you need to have tea with them and dinner with them and things like that. You can forgive people and not see them. Forgiving someone is when you release them from the debt that they owe you. It does not necessarily mean you are going to trust them again or have a close relationship with them again. It does not mean that you will forget what they did. Forgiveness does not mean that your memory goes blank. You will remember but the pain and hurt won't be there when you do the calling.

Forgiveness is three-fold. God's forgiveness to us, [inaudible 1:19:37] He always forgives us when we come humbly before Him. Our forgiveness to others, we need to give others and then the hardest one of all is to forgive ourselves. How can you hold something against you yourself when God has forgiven? Some of us have done terrible things in our youth. Some of us would not have any godly upbringing and we have done horrible things. Now you need to forgive yourself for being led astray like that. There are three steps. Concept the unforgiveness, the bitterness, the hatred or whatever [inaudible 1:20:20]. Make a decision to break fully with these and not to walk in agreement with Satan because you see when you are holding these in your heart, you are working in agreement with Satan. You got to decide you are not going to do that. Secondly, renounce. That means to turn away, wholeheartedly turn your back on it, separate yourself from that sin and thirdly, make a decision with your mind and consecrate with your mouth. You forgive that person or persons who have hurt you or have wronged you, individually and specifically and ask the Lord to forgive them too. That concludes the teaching.

James Robertson: Carol Offer is based in Johannesburg and can be contacted at Johannesburg, that is 011-476-1566 or on email Carol@netactive.co.za. She does have very limited resources and accordingly I would ask that before contacting her if possible you contact us on Johannesburg 7912327 or James@End-Time-Issues.org.za and other details that are contained on other tapes in this series. The total subject matter of the manual of which we have just heard the first teaching comprises nine lessons. Lesson 2: *"Doorways to Demonic Infiltration and Inheritance"* includes a discussion of Freemasonry. Lesson 3: *"Doorways to Demonic Infiltration Occultic Involvement,"* which discusses some Satanic symbols. Lesson 4: *"Doorways to Demonic Infiltration Rebellion, Witchcraft, Spirit of Jezebel."* Lesson 5: *"Doorways to Demonic Infiltration and Sexual Sin."* Lesson 6: *"Rejection, Healing of Bruises and Awareness."* The Christian scriptural identity and possession. Lesson 7: *"Fear, pride, mind controlling other strong men, [inaudible 1:23:02] positions and [inaudible 1:23:03]."* Lesson 8: *"The authority of the believer and his weapons."* Lesson 9: *"Spiritual Warfare."* And then various prayers. In the tape that follows this, God willing, we will deal with Jezebel and with some more information regarding deliverance. There are a number of other ministries which deal with deliverance and I just like to provide some information there just for your reference. Derek Princes published a number of books in the field of deliverance. The Ministry in South Africa, dialling code 0123489537. I believe there is also a website, Bob Larson in the United States, www.BobLarson.org and Ministry in the area of exorcism. A few books which may be of interest and reference, most of these books are some of them introductory and some of them are fairly advanced in nature. In that particular order, Benny

Hinn has a series on setting the captives free and also a series on Demons and Devils, both of which are fairly good background information and in fact what introduced me to the field of deliverance.

Derek Prince has a book *"Blessing or Curse: You Can Choose. Freedom from oppression you thought you had to live with."* He has another book *"They Shall Expel Demons: What You Need to Know about Demons--Your Invisible Enemies."* Mary Garrison also has a ministry in deliverance. She has a book *"How To Conduct Spiritual Warfare As I See It!"* Incidentally Derek Prince has published a number of other books, those are just a few samples. Mary Garrison's books are good introductory books on deliverance. Also by Mary Garrison, *"The Keys to The Kingdom are Binding, Loosing and Knowledge."* Further book by Mary Garrison, *"How to Try a Spirit: Identify Evil Spirits and the Fruit They Manifest."*

A good introduction to the basic groups of Demons, but the manual that we have just referred to from Carol Offer goes a lot further. Rebecca Brown also has a significant ministry in deliverance. *"He Came To Set The Captives Free"* is one of her books and another book of hers *"Unbroken Curses: Hidden Source of Trouble in the Christian's Life"* by Rebecca Brown with Daniel Yoder. Maxwell Whyte also has a deliverance ministry, *"Cursing Out Demons"* and another book *"Power Over Demons, Submit Yourselves To God, Resist The Devil And He Will Flee From You"* H.A. Maxwell Whyte. Marilyn Hickey also has some work in the area of deliverance. *"Break the Generation Curse"* is a book of hers. Bob Larson I have referred to a minute ago has an exorcism ministry. People that have been referred to up till now all minister in the area of what I would prophetic deliverance. In other words, they are given revelation by the spirit of God. Larson has been led by the Lord into a ministry, which deals with some very powerful oppression possession situations in an exorcism format where he calls on the Lord's angels to insist an assistant to interrogate the Demons. He has a book, Bob Larson, *"In the name of Satan"* how the forces of evil work and what you can do to defeat them. A very sobering book in terms of just how complex and manipulative the Demons are and how they get to get legal right in our lives. It is certainly quite an eye opener if that is something that the Lord leads you into. I was led by the Lord to buy that in a secular book shop and it taught me quite a lot.

Recent book publication by Bob Larson is *"Spiritual Warfare"* includes the latest information on the influence of witchcraft and paganism in today's culture, warnings about activities leading to demonic bondage, biblical foundation for understanding spiritual warfare, Satanic possession and how to perform an exorcism. A variety of topics there. C. Fred Dickason has produced a book called *"Demon Possession and the Christian: A New Perspective"* with a forward by Mark Bubeck. If you are interested in obtaining any of these books, you are welcome to contact this ministry and we will supply you with more information. Another book not directly on deliverance, but has a bearing on this topic *"Masonry: Beyond the Light"* by William Schnoebelen and he also a companion book on Wicca witchcraft. The book on masonry is a startling revelation of the demonic powers that gain a hold on Freemasons as a consequence of the vows, etc., that are taken and also a challenging exposé of the principalities and powers that operate and the actual physical world organisations that lie behind Freemasonry and linking that back to the Mafia, Illuminati, various other secret organisations linking it back to Nazism and a challenging exposé of what illumination actually means and a description of how Schnoebelen when he was in masonry and witchcraft actually invited Demons to take possession of him and he reached the end of the fourth stage in the five-stage process where at the end of the fifth stage he would have been completely controlled and possessed by Demons and actually just to become a human love for a demonic occupier and attributing much of the excess and extremes of Nazism and other extremes of world behaviour to the people who are slowly eliminated that there are taking control by Demons. Very sobering thing, also indicating how behind these things are a variety of sexual practices all of which are designed to bring about fornication, adultery, breaking down of the sanctity

of marriage, breaking down of the sanctity of virginity and sexual practices which strengthen the Forces of Darkness and just take people completely out of the will of God and into a course of action, which as we have seen previously in these teachings will keep them from even seeing the Kingdom of God.

I do not intend to go further into those aspects and are not relevant to this teaching, but it is important to understand that there is an enormous amount of darkness out there which has been documented as identified by Christians. In the tape, which I hope God willing, to record next is we will go into Jezebel principality which dominates marriage and seeks to destroy marriage and also some issues of sexual sin and deliverance from Carol Offer's Manual in order to better equip you to work towards getting your marriage healed. But this is a very extensive subject, a subject that certainly cannot be dealt with in one or two tapes within this series. As I said, Carol Offer has a set of 15 tapes on the subject and really even matters from a practical viewpoint is only scratching the surface. You do need ministry from somebody who is knowledgeable and experienced in this field, otherwise as you heard in the tape, you are likely to experience significant problems. They are very distinct skills associated with the Ministry of Deliverance but I must also testify that in my own experience, having walked the road of deliverance since about 1994 where the Lord started to show me there were Demons oppressing me, started to teach me about demonization, over the years brought various people across my path until eventually in four substantial sessions of deliverance, I knew in my spirit that I have been delivered of 500 Demons, many of which had come through the bloodline, others had come from events in my childhood and which made an enormous difference in my life and after my wife had also been through deliverance, it certainly laid the foundation for progress in our marriage. Even today we find that we still encounter Demons that are oppressing our flesh and as we become more sanctified and draw closer to the Lord, more and more of these things are exposed and cast out to a point where we like to believe today that we are moderately close to freedom in that area but acutely aware of the potential to be re-infested if we sink into sin and disobedience.

Father in the name of Jesus I pray that anything that has been uttered in this tape that is not according to your word and your will, will be blown away and not take root in the hearts of the hearers and I pray Father in the name of Jesus that everything that is of you, everything that is according to your word will take root in the hearts of the hearers, will be engrafted and that it will produce abundant fruit in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

04 13 Cleansing the Temple of the Holy Spirit – and Jezebel

Two of the teaching series, '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' Volume 2 being '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*,' and teaching number 13, '*Demons in the Temple of the Holy Spirit and Jezebel*.' This teaching is a continuation of the previous teaching on the oppression of the flesh by Demons and deliverance. We saw very clearly in that teaching that Christians can have Demons. We see in Matthew 10:1, "*And when He (Jesus) had called His twelve disciples to Him, He gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease.*" We read then subsequently in Luke 10:17-20, "*Then the seventy returned with joy, saying, 'Lord, even the Demons are subject to us in Your name.'*"

So, we see the seventy and the twelve both sent out two by two. We see that Jesus gave them authority over Demons, and we see that he also sent them to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Jesus himself said that He had come only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel and even in the case of the Syrophoenician woman, the Canaanite woman who came to Him for deliverance for her daughter, He initially refused to minister to her because she was an unbeliever. So it is important that we understand that Jesus' whole ministry of deliverance was to the believers. It is virtually impossible to minister deliverance to an unbeliever, and an unbeliever is serving Satan. So how on Earth can one minister deliverance to them. They must first come to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and then they can be delivered.

Deliverance

As we have seen also, deliverance is a process. It is not something that happens overnight. We need to become progressively more sanctified, we need to renew our minds progressively in the Word of God and come to a place where we have the level of understanding that is opposite and appropriate for a particular Demon to leave. We may be delivered of some Demons today and other Demons, but we may only be delivered in years' time provided we are diligent in progressively drawing closer to God. If we are not, if we backslide, those Demons may easily return and give us even more difficulty than before.

We read in 1 Corinthians 6:15-20, *"Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ?"* As we have seen in a previous teaching, Christ means the anointed one, Jesus and His anointing. To continue, *"Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Certainly not! Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For 'the two,' He says, 'shall become one flesh.' But he who is joined to the Lord is one Spirit with Him. Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? For you were bought at a price; therefore, glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's."*

Temple of God

In 1 Corinthians 3:16-17 we read, *"Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are."* We also know that this Spirit of Jesus comes to dwell in us when we make a decision that Jesus Christ is Lord and invite him into our lives. So, our bodies are the dwelling place of the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Jesus and the Holy Spirit. And they are therefore a temple. We see very clearly in 1 Corinthians 6:15-20 that if a man joins his body to a harlot, he becomes one with her, one flesh with her; the Temple of God is joined to a harlot. By extension, when a man joins himself to his wife in marriage, and we have seen previously that marriage is the act of sexual intercourse, the two of them become one and therefore she becomes part of the Temple of the Holy Spirit, which is her husband. I am not saying that the Holy Spirit does not dwell in her also, but there is an anointing on the two of them, or in the husband and his wives. If there is more than one wife, there is an anointing on them which is very special. It has no parallel in any other area of life and it makes that marriage an entity in the Sight of God. It makes it a spiritual powerhouse and it brings about an anointing on that marriage and an anointing on that couple, provided that the wife is in submission.

If the wife is not in submission, if she is in rebellion, if she is striving and fighting with her husband, or if she is tearing her house down, then that spirit is anti-anointing. It is anti-Christ. It is attacking the

anointing on her husband, and it is undermining the entire family. In the same way, a wife that is in submission and lifts her husband up is a pillar in the house of her husband, prays for him, intercedes for him, works with him and is enthusiastic about his ministry and his calling, and does everything she can to help him succeed, for his house, her house and for the family to succeed. She will help him to draw closer to God. She will help him to draw in the fullness of the anointing. As we have seen before, a woman has enormous responsibility in terms of her husband's walk and the walk of her family. She can break down or she can build up her family.

Demons

It is really important that we understand that in the context of this teaching on marriage, there is a very special anointing on marriage of a situation where a husband and wife walk in complete harmony and agreement. In understanding the issues around the Temple of the Holy Spirit and Demons, I would like to refer to 2 Chronicles Chapters 29 and 30, which give us a very interesting parallel. It is a parallel that the Lord had shown me repeatedly over the last few years. We see there that the Temple... Well, before we look at that, as I said, the body is the Temple of God. It is the Temple of the Holy Spirit. It is the Temple of Jesus. Demons on the other hand, as we have seen in the previous teachings, can oppress the flesh. We can have Demons of pride, lust, evil concupiscence, viciousness, and any number of different Demons oppressing our flesh. Those then become resident on and around, and to a point in the Temple of the Holy Spirit, which is our bodies. And before we can come to a place for holiness and sanctification, those Demons need to be cast out.

We also need to realise that in Old Testament times, and even today in areas of Africa, etc., where full-blown idolatry with carved idols is still practiced, frequently through that idolatry Demons gain a legal right to take residents around an idol and so supernatural events can happen around physical idols. Therefore, the idols that were transferred or taken into the Temple in Jerusalem and we are about to read about were effectively an included Demons.

It is also important to understand in this whole context that even though we have Demons oppressing our flesh, this does not mean that we cannot be anointed, that we cannot serve God. It is a deception to believe that unless you are completely free of Demons, you won't manifest the anointing of the Holy Spirit. That is not the case. Very few Christians today are completely free of Demons, but as we see in the Old Testament, it was only after massive apostasy, massive idolatry and massive defilement of the Temple compound, the Temple, and even the holy of holies where they eventually put an idol in there that the Holy Spirit eventually left the Temple of Jerusalem. That is described in some detail, I think, in Ezekiel. By the same token, when we come to salvation, we come to salvation bringing a whole bunch of Demons with us and we must understand it is not possible to minister deliverance to an unbeliever. They do not have any faith. They are serving Satan.

So, to suggest that deliverance is something that only applies to unbelievers is completely mistaken. By the same token, the day that we come to salvation, we come to salvation with a whole bunch of Demons and unless we are radically saved under a massive anointing, in which message massive deliverance takes place, generally deliverance will be a process. Apart from anything else, the day we come to salvation, we do not have enough knowledge of the Word of God, we are not living righteously enough, and we are not insufficiently sanctified to have the capacity to resist Demons that seek to return. And the Word of God says that when Demons are cast out, he will go and seek seven others to come and help take occupation of that house.

So, we have to cast the Demons out of ourselves a little at a time as we grow in Christ. If we do not grow in Christ, we will never get free of the Demons. Conversely when we have grown in Christ to a significant degree, we will eventually, God-willing, get free of most, if not all, of our Demons, but we need to understand the anointing of the Holy Spirit is available to us even while we are demonised. We cannot assume that the manifestation of the Holy Spirit through us even in significant miracles of healing, deliverance, words of knowledge, prophecy is any indication that we are free of Demons. If we believe that for a minute, we are falling into great deception and we are likely to start moving in counterfeit miracles, counterfeit tongues and other false demonic manifestations, the moment we cease to be aware of the fact that we can be demonised. It is my personal opinion that there is probably not a single human being on this Earth today who does not have some Demons and I say that with respect to all Christians.

I think it is highly unlikely that there are very many Christians today who have no Demons. If they were, I think we would be seeing the Spirit moving more powerfully, but I suppose that my comment is not totally true. I think that it is possible that there are a few Christians who are quite possibly very low profile, not known in the public eye, who have really laid down their lives and sanctified themselves and are free of Demons. But given the seemingly relatively limited knowledge in this field today, I would count that as a relatively improbable situation and say it is limited to very few people. That is not to say that in these last days as we are living leading into all truth, that we should not aspire to be free. I certainly aspire to reach a point where my flesh is completely free of Demons, but I know as I speak to you today that that is not the case. My faith is out to be set free, and I pray that it will happen shortly.

But again, I keep finding every time I think that I am free, there is a deeper level of manifestation that keeps coming. Also, we pick stuff up. If we backslide a bit, we are likely to have stuff come back and affect us. It is all interrelated and I think that is the point that I am seeking to make today. And that is what this teaching is about. It is going to be more of these issues around this subject. We turn to 2 Chronicles 29 and just read selected verses. Verses 1-2, *"Hezekiah became king when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah, and he did what was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done."*

Godly parents

It is important to note and it is something that I have not studied out in detail, but if you read through Kings and Chronicles and to a point, Samuel, you will find that in almost all cases where there is a good king, his mother was the daughter of a priest, or a daughter of a godly man, and that she raised him in the ways of the Lord. If you find there is an evil king or a wicked king, almost always you will find that his mother was of the house of Ahab or was an unbeliever, a Canaanite or an Egyptian, and there appears to be a very strong correlation. A godly mother will have godly children, and an ungodly mother will have ungodly children.

A man who marries an ungodly woman, brings a curse on his family. He opens his children up to being instructed in the wrong ways, and led astray and being affected by the Demons. A man who marries a godly woman will find that his children are taught the ways of God or instructed by his wife and they are likely to grow up as godly adults. It is a really important conclusion, and it again reinforces just how absolutely vital it is that a man marries a believing woman who is committed to serving God with all her heart, mind, soul and strength and obviously the reverse applies, but I have stressed that previously. Men do not make the mistake of marrying women because you are attracted to them, or

for some other reason, and then discover that there are not committed to serving God. It is vital that you check out any prospective wife and make sure that she is willing to commit herself to serving God to at least the same, or greater extent that you are.

Continuing with verse 3 and before I do that, I just want to make this point. I would ask you to listen and read this particular verse of Scripture from the point of view of, this is a shadow and the type of what we need to do to our own bodies, to get them cleansed of demonic oppression. That is the context of this teaching today to see the principles that are contained and apply this also to marriage. It is part of the journey that is required to reach Heaven on Earth in marriage. Verse 3, *"In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the Lord and repaired them. Then he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them in the East Square, and said to them: 'Hear me, Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and carry out the rubbish from the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed and done evil in the eyes of the Lord our God; they have forsaken Him, have turned their faces away from the dwelling place of the Lord, and turned their backs on Him.'"*

Sanctification

If I could paraphrase the fifth verse at the end to say, hear me husbands, now sanctify yourself, sanctify the house of the Holy Spirit and carry out the rubbish from the holy place. I really believe that this is the Word of the Lord for all Christians today, but particularly to men who are married. Sanctify your house, carry out the rubbish, and get rid of all the squalid, carnal, worldly dirt, filth and false doctrine in yourself, in your wife, in your children, and sanctify yourself. If you will sanctify yourself, we have seen that you will draw close to God, you will experience the anointing of God, you will experience the miracles of God and if you will do that with all your heart, mind, soul, and strength, you will experience a marriage which is dynamic and actually a blessing to you.

Skipping to verse 9, *"For indeed, because of this our fathers have fallen by the sword; and our sons, our daughters, and our wives are in captivity. Now it is in my heart to make a Covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us. My sons, do not be negligent now, for the Lord has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and that you should minister to Him and burn incense."* And again, to paraphrase, verse 9 in particular, our sons, our daughters, our wives, and in fact ourselves are in captivity to Demons in this age. As I said before, I think virtually every Christians on this planet right now is demonised. If you are experiencing funny feelings, sensations that make you feel uncomfortable as I am giving you this message, I would encourage you to recognise that that is quite possibly demonic manifestation that is seeking you to draw you away from this teaching.

In fact, let's just pray right now, *"Father in the name of Jesus, I speak to every Demon and fallen Angel that can hear this message in the name of Jesus, I bind you now, I command you to go down and be silent until this message has been completed, in the name of Jesus. Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to send your mighty warring Angels to blind and silence every Demon and fallen Angel that is within hearing distance of this message. Father, I ask You to instruct your Angels to close the eyes of those Demons and to close the ears of those Demons so they will be absolutely ignorant of what is being taught here, and I thank You that those Angels will bind those Demons from any way of tormenting, harassing, misleading, or distracting those people who are listening to this message in the name of Jesus. Father I ask You to cover myself, my wife, my family with the blood of Jesus from the top of our heads to the soles of our feet and to cover every one of the people listening to this message from the top of their heads to the soles of their feet, their husband, their wives, their children, their immediate family with the blood of Jesus that now harm or befall them. Father I thank You from*

ministering deliverance, I thank You for the revelation on the people who listen to this message in Jesus' name."

Covenants

To return to the teaching, verse 10, I would encourage every man who listens to this teaching to take to heart this verse, *"Now it is in my heart to make a Covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us."* I would encourage you to make a formal Covenant with the Lord God of Israel to sanctify your family to the service of God. In fact, I would like to pray with you right now and if you feel able to agree with me, I would ask you and encourage you to pray with me right now in the name of Jesus. I ask you just to stand, every man listening to this tape, and raise your right hand before God and say, *"Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and before the Angels and all the witnesses of Heaven, I declare my intention to make a Covenant with You, I Covenant with You today, I give You my family, I give You my wife and my children and I declare before God today that we Covenant to do what you have called us to do. We Covenant to come into a place where our marriages are Heaven on Earth. We Covenant before You today Lord God to do what it takes to sanctify our families, to sanctify our houses in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and we ask You right now Father, in the name of Jesus by your Holy Spirit to lead us and guide us into all the truth that we require in order to accomplish that which we have declared right now, and we thank You that You will open the doors that need to be opened, that no man may close, and close the doors that need to be closed, that no man may open them, that You will bring the people into our lives that You want in, and take the people that You do not want in our lives out, in such that we may walk in the Covenant that we have just made with You in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ."* I would encourage you to take communion over that vow after this teaching is over.

So again, *"My sons, do not be negligent now, for the Lord has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and that you should minister to Him and burn incense."* I would encourage you, as you listen to this, to realise this is a truth that is only now being revealed in the world. It has been hidden for hundreds of years as you see in the teaching on the history of marriage and the Church. God is calling you to step out and do something for Him in a mighty way. From verse 16-20, *"Then the priests went into the inner part of the house of the Lord to cleanse it and brought out all the debris that they found in the temple of the Lord to the court of the house of the Lord. And the Levites took it out and carried it to the Brook Kidron."* Husbands are the priests of the family, go into the inner part of your house, seek out those things which are defilement in your heart and your wife's heart and the hearts of your children and carry them out that they may be utterly destroyed.

"Now they began to sanctify on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the vestibule of the Lord. So, they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished. Then they went in to King Hezekiah and said, 'We have cleansed all the house of the Lord, the altar of burnt offerings with all its articles, and the table of the showbread with all its articles. Moreover, all the articles which King Ahaz in his reign had cast aside in his transgression we have prepared and sanctified; and there they are, before the altar of the Lord.' Then King Hezekiah rose early, gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the Lord."

Sacrifice, praise and worship

Verse 22, *"So they killed the bulls, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar."* So, we see that a sacrifice was brought. And Jesus is our sacrifice. We need to take communion over this.

We need to really take this seriously. Going to verse 26-31, *"The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. Then Hezekiah commanded them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lord also began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel. So, all the assembly worshiped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. And when they had finished offering, the king and all who were present with him, bowed and worshiped. Moreover, King Hezekiah and the leaders commanded the Levites to sing praise to the Lord with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. So, they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.*

Then Hezekiah answered and said, 'Now that you have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, come near, and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Lord.' So, the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings." We need to praise God in our families. We need to bring ourselves to a place where our families are pleasing, where the prayer that comes out of them is sweet incense. We need to see the lovemaking between husband and wife as a sacrifice of worship and praise between husband and wife. This is the most intimate, personal, and it is the most heavenly thing on Earth, and it must be treated accordingly. It must be treated with reverence, but it must be treated with exuberant joy the way the Scriptures tell us to praise and worship, and we should praise God in your lovemaking. Husbands and wives give your all to praising God in your lovemaking. Give all that you have to one another. Lovemaking is not about taking, it is about giving.

Verse 36, *"Then Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced that God had prepared the people, since the events took place so suddenly."* Subsequently, Hezekiah invites all the people of Israel to attend, some come, some do not come, and they held a Passover feast. 2 Chronicles 30:25-27, *"The whole assembly of Judah rejoiced, also the priests and Levites, all the assembly that came from Israel, the sojourners who came from the land of Israel, and those who dwelt in Judah. So, there was great joy in Jerusalem, for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had been nothing like this in Jerusalem. Then the priests and the Levites arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard; and their prayer came up to His holy dwelling place, to Heaven."*

We have seen previously that Jerusalem is a shadow and a type of the spiritual Spirit-filled obedient Church, the bride of Christ. So, I would suggest to you that there will be great joy in Jerusalem if they will sanctify themselves. I will also suggest to you that if we do not do what we have to do, to bring our marriages into that place of holiness and sanctification, we will be hard put to be in a place where we can serve God fully through the tribulation which is to come.

God's form of marriage

We turn now to 2 Corinthians 12:9-10 and I just want to give you a few more principles in Scriptures before we go on with the more specific teaching. *"And He (Jesus) said to me, 'My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness.' Therefore, most gladly I will rather boast in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore, I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in needs, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake. For when I am weak, then I am strong."* We must be weak to receive the anointing in our lives and our marriages. Our marriages must seem weak to the world. We are not called to compete with the world. Our women are not called to be brazen, outgoing and harlot-like in their dress and their conduct in the way of the world. They are called to be modest and discreet. They are called to submit to their husbands. Their husbands are not called to be arrogant, overweening and overbearing. They are called to be meek, gentle and humble, and to walk in the love of God.

That is something that the world does not understand, it does not find it attractive. So, if you are looking at the picture that I keep alluding to Heaven on Earth in marriage, you have to turn away from any frame of reference that you have out of the world today. I am not aware of anywhere where you can go right now today and see God's form of marriage in all its glory. I have seen glimpses of it in a few people. I have seen some of it in Malawi where the wives are still in gentle submission to their husbands, and where some of the pastors and apostles walk in considerable degree of humility. But overall, I cannot say to you go to such an address and meet such a man and his family, and you will see God's form of marriage. We have a way to go. I do not know what the duration of that is, but we have a way to go. It is a journey, but it is a time still before in my experience and my observation, in terms of what I believe that the Lord is saying to me, that I think that you will be able to see Heaven on Earth in marriage in anybody around you. That does not mean that you should not seek to get there. To love God is to seek to do what He has called us to do and the Word of God says that when the Church comes into unity, then the world will know that Jesus came from the Father.

Until we come into unity in marriage, we will not even begin to understand what is required to come into unity in the Body of Christ, even in the local congregation, let alone in a suburban area where there might be 5 or 10 different denominations. We are currently attending Church at a small congregation in North of Pretoria and within the ambit of a couple of city blocks, there must be somewhere between 6 and 12 different Churches, all of which meet on their own premises with her own building every Sunday morning.

One last Scripture, 2 Corinthians 10:3-7, *"For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ, and being ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled. Do you look at things according to the outward appearance? If anyone is convinced in himself that he is Christ's, let him again consider this in himself, that just as he is Christ's, even so we are Christ's."*

Heaven on Earth

Absolutely vital - we are told repeatedly in Scripture, do not look to the things that are seen. The picture that I see is powerful and it is a spiritual picture. I made the point repeatedly, sexual lovemaking in marriage is not a physical thing. It happens to have a physical dimension, but it is a powerful spiritual act. A man and a woman who give themselves totally to one another, who unite totally with one another, become totally one with one another, one flesh, one spirit, one heart, in complete unity and harmony, singing the same song, from the same song book, to the same tune, in the same key, in perfect harmony. That is not something you see with your natural eye, it is something that you see in the Spirit. You may ultimately see the manifestation with your natural eye, but you will not see what goes on in the privacy of the bedroom. That is where that One Flesh house is brought in the privacy of the bedroom, in the worship, and reverent, passionate and giving act of lovemaking between a husband and a wife, who are totally committed to one another, who are totally committed to serving God, who have no hang-ups and no religious views on their sexuality, but see it as a gift from God in which they can experience some dimensions of Heaven on Earth.

And please do not hear me say that the sexual act is the Heaven on Earth that I am talking about. It is very definitely a component of the Heaven on Earth. Without it, there will not be Heaven on Earth in your marriage, if you do not build a solid and robust spiritual house, a One Flesh house which can only come about through complete sexual union. You will not have Heaven on Earth in your marriage if you

have a religious view of sex. If you think it is something carnal and dirty, then I have to say you, please think again. That is not what it is. It is a beautiful, sublime spiritual act. It is the melding together of the hearts of two people. It is the building of 1 Corinthians 13, love within the marriage, if you will hear me.

Casting down arguments in every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ. We have had teachings about words. I would just suggest to you a very simple prayer to deal with vain imaginations and thoughts that keep troubling you. You can speak to your mind as you can speak to anything else in the name of Jesus, and it has to take note of what you say. The name of Jesus is the name above all names. At the end of the day, every knee you will bow, every tongue you will confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord. So, at the name of Jesus, every knee must bow, you can pray, and you can speak to those thoughts, and you can bind up the thoughts.

So, if you are being troubled by thoughts, you can pray a prayer along the following pattern: *"Father I come to You in the name of Jesus and I thank You that Your Word says that the name of Jesus is the name above all names. And I speak to You in mind, in the name of Jesus. I speak to those thoughts about whatever the thought may be about. I speak to those thoughts now in the name of Jesus. I bind them in the name of Jesus. I speak to any Demon that is implanting those thoughts in me, I bind you and I command you listening now and go to The Pit for 1000 years in Jesus' name. And I speak to you mind in the name of Jesus, I command you to bow your knee to the name of Jesus and I command you to cease and desist from thinking those thoughts."* You are to give no attention to those thoughts in future in Jesus name. Bow your knee now to the name of Jesus. *"Father I thank you by the Spirit of God that dwells in me by the Holy Spirit that dwells in me, those thoughts are brought captive and into subjection to the name of the Lord Jesus Christ."*

You may find that you have to pray that prayer on a fairly regular basis to deal with thoughts in certain areas if you are troubled by for argument sake, carnal lust towards a woman who is not your wife, if you are a man, or to a man who is not your husband. It may take some time to bring your mind into full subjection to the Word of God, but you need to keep doing it. You need to keep praying that prayer. If there is demonic activity behind it, you may well not get free just with the simple prayer that I have just prayed with you. You may need to go further. In fact, you probably will need to go further.

We have gone through, in the previous teachings, various things roundabout the flesh, words, and so forth. I would encourage you to realise that is an ongoing process. Realistically, if you truly seek to experience Heaven on Earth in your marriage, you may well find that you need to cycle through this entire set of 40 tapes, maybe once a year with your spouse, over the next 2, 3, 4, 5 years, before you have dealt with all of those things. As I said before, I have been praying into the stuff for nearly 6 years now just to get to a point where I feel able to present, for the first time, a comprehensive teaching on the subject which I believe covers most, if not all, items of significance, but which I realise is still just the framework of the broad structural outline of the teaching which is extremely far-reaching and extremely deep and where every tape in the series can potentially be exploded into 10, 15, 20 further tapes going in-depth into that particular subject. So, I would encourage you to revisit many of the tapes in the series, particularly the more practical ones which deal with fundamental principles.

I am now going to go through some of the headlines out of [inaudible 00:36:39] manual on study of deliverance. I am not going to go into a lot of detail, but I just want to pick up just a few other thoughts and a few other things that come up. As I said, Carol can be contacted at Carol@netactive.co.za, Johannesburg 4761566. We have listened to the tape on the first lesson, "Can Christians have

Demons?” The second lesson is entitled - *'Doorways to Demonic Infiltration Inheritance'* and it goes through things which are passed down through the generations. It is important to understand if your grandparents have sinned, those things can get passed on to you. We see that because of David's sin with regards to the murder of Uriah, the Hittite, there was violence passed down through his bloodline for many, many generations, and that is a demonic thing. Under the New Covenant, we have a basis to cut these things off. We need to be aware of that. Familial ancestral and familial spirits are passed from generation to generation. These relate to things like ancestor worship and so forth, but they occur just as much in Western society, and in Western Christians.

Freemasonry and witchcraft

Freemasonry a major issue, if you come from any of the White Anglo-Saxon Protestant countries, in particular, but also if you come from catholic background as well, freemasonry may be significant. Freemasonry in its more deep-seated, more secretive areas is closely allied with witchcraft and various other things. The oaths that are taken in freemasonry or blood oaths are against Scripture and they bring serious curses on the people who take them, on their families and down through the generations. All sorts of manifestations in your life may be attributable to freemasonry, not necessarily in your generation or your father's generation but going back to 5-10 generations and the same with witchcraft.

In the middle and in the dark ages, witchcraft was extremely prevalent. There are reports and an instance of a woman in her 20s who tried to throw herself off a bridge and commit suicide, and during the exorcism that followed, it was identified that 13 generations ago in a Satanic rite, the firstborn of the 13th generation had been dedicated to Satan at a particular age and she was that person. And this Demon had just walked down the bloodline following the firstborn child until it was her time and he tried to kill her, but because she was a born-again believer, certain things happened which prevented her from being killed, and she was subsequently delivered. We do not understand the magnitude of what can happen with curses and blessings. Words are extremely, extremely powerful. If you curse somebody, if you swear at somebody, if you tell somebody to go to hell, as we have heard in the teaching by Kenneth Copeland, those words have weight and they have authority. If you are born-again believer, they carry more authority. If you are an anointed man of God, they carry more authority. We dare not play games with words. We will be judged for every word that we speak that is an idle, unproductive or a destructive word.

Speak the truth in love, and no more and no less. Let your yes be yes, and your no be no. The world has such a loose attitude to words, and it is another area where Satan has us completely messed up. Recognise these things. Curses can be cut off, bloodline issues can be pronounced, ungodly vows that you may have taken before you knew what you are doing, may be renounced. There was a teaching earlier on some of the issues there. Curses may come on you from God because of sin. It is important to understand that. Understand that agents of Satan, which is [inaudible 00:41:18] and Satanists have lists of anointed people of God and curse them regularly. Those curses can be returned and under certain circumstances they can be returned a thousand-fold, or you can ask the Lord to return in a thousand-fold. There are different views on that, but it is possible.

Lesson 3 deals with doorways to demonic infiltration and occult infiltration

It relates to occult involvement and it may not be in your generation. The occult is that which is hidden, or the act of hiding something. It is not something that's mystical. The occult gets into all sorts of mystical things. Idolatry - there are various branches of the occult, witchcraft, acupuncture, divination,

homoeopathy, alchemy, astrology, kabala, sorcery, and all different forms of the occult. These bring about all sorts of things such as manifestations, violent tempers, anger, hatred, cursing, loose self restrain, nervous disorders, fears, recurring accidents, difficulty in receiving the Gospel, rebellion against all authorities, resistance towards God's word and can all have roots in occult involvement, not necessarily in yours, your parents, or your grandparents. Abnormal sexual behaviour in children, mental problems, and all sorts of things are dealt with in this manual.

Satan is going into the Church of Satan, and so forth. Organised, self-styled occultism, and all sorts of techniques are used. The use of symbols like the pentagram and so forth, inverted crosses, and the ankh, which looks like a T with a loop on the top of it, occurs widely in Egyptian symbology. Many people are administered once in a case where a family had been burgled and the born-again believers and the daughter had been given an Ankh on a chain, and the Lord said I cannot protect her as long as she is in possession of that Ankh. These seem to be trivial things, but they can play absolute havoc in your life. If you have ungodly jewellery which has ungodly signs, a peace sign, pentagrams, all sorts of things and ministered in the case of a family that were going through hell on Earth and they have been given just as little casual gifts, at a wedding celebration that was attended, it was not even their own wedding, two little carved Central African dolls and these were shown by the Holy Spirit to be demonically infested. They battled greatly to burn these things. Eventually they applied the blood that bound the Demons attached to them, bound them and told them to leave. Eventually these artefacts were burnt and immediately their lives turned around. These things are powerful. We do not understand how powerful they are.

Lesson 4 - Doorways to demonic infiltration, rebellion, and witchcraft

Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft. We read in 1 Samuel 15:20, King Saul was rejected from being king over Israel because he listened to the people. He did not listen to God and rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and as we have seen rebellion, treachery is the basis for a man to divorce his wife - pornea, treachery, adultery, and betrayal. So, we see this ties into Jezebel, who is associated with witchcraft, women who betray their husbands, and break the marriages, in the same way that when we betray Jesus, in extreme case, we eventually lose our salvation. There are many things that relate to rebellion and can lead to addictions, overeating, stubbornness, and manipulation. There are all sorts of forms of manipulation and many of those forms of manipulation are widely effectively taught and practised by women in the Western world today. Cages and lay lines it is possible for [inaudible 00:45:51] and witches to use symbology to put a family into bondage. Catholicism carries certain things with it. The crucifix is not a Christian symbol.

Wicker, the witches organisation, Jezebel

I just want to read a passage here with regards to Jezebel. The Jezebel spirit is a controlling, manipulative and seducing spirit. Being a power spirit, its aim is to destroy the Prophet of God, emasculate the priests of God and uproot the true worship of the Lord Jesus Christ. It also introduces idolatry in the home, Church, and the nation. The spirit of Jezebel enters a family situation wherever God's order of authority is not known or ignored.

God's order is simple. The authority of man is Christ, the authority of woman is man, and the authority of Christ is God. 1 Corinthians 11:3, Isaiah 3:12, is the result of a woman in control of a chaotic nation [inaudible 00:46:55] Jezebel on the family. Jezebel seeks to usurp the authority of the husband in the marriage and Christ in the family. And that is why these teachings are so important, and that is why the latter part of this teaching refers to Jezebel. Until Jezebel is dethroned in your family, you will not come close to God and you will not experience Heaven on Earth. You will experience Hell on Earth.

The abusive authority is to take authority by illegal means of manipulation or domination, or to function in the realm of authority that God did not delegate. It operates to confuse the proper roles of men and women. 1 Kings 16, Ahab abdicates authority and Jezebel usurps it. Again, the so-called helpless woman who cannot do anything for herself, who needs her husband to help her, and is constantly bristling into tears, that is manipulation, and that is control. Women are designed by God to be helpless to man. They are strong, they are capable of many of the things that men are capable of, and they are capable of things which men are not capable of. They are not second-rate citizens. They are not weak things to be put in a glass case and put on display. They are human beings with capacity to add value.

The Ahab spirit causes a man to forsake his responsibilities as the head of the household. He will refuse to take the spiritual leadership and often will not take responsibility for working to make a living for his wife and children. The man must provide both spiritual and material security for his family. He cannot or will not God be displeased. Men like this are drawn to Jezebel women because they appear tough and hard. When a woman is forced into headship of the family, she is put in a position for which God has not fitted her in body, soul, and Spirit. 1 Peter 3:7 clearly states that she is a weaker vessel. When you have a weak husband, an earthly and natural reaction is to take authority for necessity because she is not designed mentally, physically, or spiritually to wield authority. Her actions soon become sensual. A woman's limitations force her to connive and manipulate to control, so she resorts to tears, anger, parting, or illness. In the area of the disciplining of children, the Jezebel influence is often noticeable. Bribery, manipulation, and trickery are used to obtain obedience.

Proverbs 22:5, take the rod. Strong emotions, fits of rage, storms of weeping - the family comes under a controlled spirit. Days, weeks of cruel violence, [inaudible 00:49:43], children will live in constant tension, stress, insecurity, frustration and fear. They will either become rebellious or turn inward and become nothings and nobodies without character. When their sons marry, they bring this into their hands and will try to suppress their wives personalities, where they develop an Ahab spirit which is passive with the rebellion. Jezebel builds an attitude of derision towards the father. Sons turn to homosexuality and daughters are inclined to take the same Jezebel spirit into their hands when they marry.

Businesses can also be invaded by the spirit of Jezebel. Manipulation, occultic practices, handwriting analysis, and ESP, etc. Entire Church congregations can come under the domination of the few families. They will try to dictate. There will be soul-less prophecies, charismatic fortune telling, and the teacher or pastor will be gaining followers for himself rather than pointing to centring on Jesus. So, Jezebel takes our eyes off Jesus. She takes perverts and upturns the whole godly order in marriage. The person driven by the Jezebel spirit can be recognised, motivated and driven by dominance controlling others with anger, hatred and violence, not meekness and wisdom. They have the inability to delegate responsibility. They interfere and hinder, often doing the work themselves, and successfully demonstrating incompetence in others. They are driven to control. They dominate and wrench the lives of all those close to them. Those around them are on edge and are nervous. She parades under a cover of good [inaudible 00:51:14] and religion. She usually has perversion of some kind and usually suffers from lustful thoughts or desires and passes her sexual oppresses on to her children.

If they cannot control, they will use their husbands as their mouthpiece. The woman does not have to be loud and rowdy. She can appear to be meek and mild, and totally helpless, but under that there is a fist of iron pushing, pulling, and manipulating. If all of this does not work, they fake illness which opens the door to spread of infirmity and they end up with long illnesses. A man who is not controlled

by an Ahab spirit, who mistakenly marries a woman of Jezebel spirit, will either find himself being dominated and manipulated by her and eventually becoming a victim of an Ahab spirit, or there would just be ongoing strife and division in that marriage. A man will take whatever protective measures he can to protect himself, but eventually the marriage will fail. This is what happened in my own marriage. Eventually it was a case of an immovable object and the unstoppable force, or whatever is the correct example, is that eventually something has to give. Eventually the woman in this case turned and refused to obey the Lord Jesus Christ to a point where he eventually turned his back on her and walked away. At that point shortly after that, he told me to get out of the marriage. It is a tragic thing to love a woman for 25 years and then see her come to a place where her rebellion causes the Lord Jesus to turn his back on her, and in the process, for the Lord to reveal the treachery beyond anything that you could have possibly thought was happening.

For those who are not married, take care in selecting your marriage partners. Only the Spirit of God knows what is in the heart. Do not choose your partners. Jezebel women are often fiery and they are attractive. The world system tells you that a Jezebel wife is a good wife to have. The effect of an attack by the spirit of a victim under Jezebel, will become crippled, will be dealt confusion, and tormented by fears, and will eventually become so indecisive that they will have difficulty making the simplest decision. They will display doubts and oppression which will keep them immature and weak. Children will need to be set free from the matriarchal spirit. When around these people, you will feel a heaviness and oppression especially in the mind. Discussions or arguments with Jezebel will drain you. Even if you win, you will find that you have lost because you end up empty, broken, and discouraged. The spirit affects men and women, but the worst extremes are found in women. If your husband is not taking his place, be and do rather than talk the way of God. It's really important for wives who are married to men, who are not what they would like them to be.

Do not resort to the acts of Jezebel to try and control and compensate for your husband. You will open yourself to Jezebel. And Jezebel operates in men in opposition to Christian fellowship, belittles Christian things, derides them, prevents wife from attending Church meetings. Gives no freedom of choice to the wife. Breaks down the wife by [inaudible 00:54:26] she tells him. Belittles the intellectual, spiritual, and emotional capacity. When Jezebel operates over a leadership, unbalanced shepherding doctrine, demanding submission, unbalanced teaching, presenting palatable more present aspects, those [inaudible 00:54:42] to self, self images were important. Seduction, diversions from the full truth of the word. Isaiah 3:12 Jezebel kills the prophets. So, we go. I am not going to read more at this stage, but it is an enormous amount about Jezebel. I will come back to that, God-willing, in a few minutes.

Lesson 5 - Doorways to demonic infiltration and sexual sin

Just a brief extract from that. *"Sexual intercourse is not an evil thing in the frame of reference intended by God. It becomes a spiritual and sexual experience and is meant to fulfil both man and woman to the highest degree. Procreation of children is a blessed by-product, but it is by no means the only reason for sex,"* 1 Corinthians 7:5. A marital act should be overshadowed by a sense of holiness, of wholesome refreshment and fulfilment. It should be a joyous sharing of touch and excitement. God created man and woman to enjoy each other intimately.

Proverbs 5:18, *"Let your fountain be blessed."* The problem occurs in marriage when one partner asks or demands more from the spouse, then wholesome cherish and love. This usually occurs more in men and women because of society's influences. Man will lust after his wife. This lust will express itself in a strong masculine sex drive with selfishness and a brutal indifference to his wife's [inaudible 00:56:09]. Marriage breaking spirits move in. A woman will sense this lust and be offended by it. She

will feel that her husband [inaudible 00:56:19] to be exploited and used entirely for his pleasure. She is left wounded and unsatisfied, often feeling unclean and of no value to her spouse. Eventually, this will lead to a distaste towards any sexual contact with her husband. This in turns frustrates and angers the husband and who feels rejected by his wife's passive or active rejection to his advances.

We need to be aware of this problem. It is better to give than to receive. Lust is when we use another for self gratification. Love gives, lust takes. When a woman has been abused sexually, she can often carry a hatred for men into her marriage. She will be unable to share intimacy or be fulfilled, for fear of condemnation. An understanding husband is needed to bring her through this. Many people today are unaware of or are indifferent to the condemnation God's Word brings against all sexual perversion. It goes on and there is a whole section on the things that comes as a result of sexual sin, adultery, evil concupiscence, pornography, curses, soul ties, all sorts of things. Demonic soul ties, which come about through ungodly sexual intercourse, incubi and succubi spirits, Demons that have sexual intercourse with men and women, all things that affect in the demonic realm.

Rejection, the healing of bruises and wounds

Rejection is a major issue in the world today, and it can produce all sorts of unpredictable behaviour until the roots of rejection are dealt with in a person that have great difficulty walking in a whole and complete relationship. Rejection can come about at birth, it can come about through a child with a failed abortion, and it can come about through a child who is spoken about in certain ways by parents even when they are very young. Words carry enormous impact. Perfection may come out of a desire to avoid being rejected.

Seventh lesson

Fear, pride and mind control in other strong men, we see in Scripture. God has not given us a spirit of fear. Fear is sin. Fear is faith in Satan. We see this clearly in the case of Job. It was Job's fear of what could happen that opened the door for Satan to attack him. Fear is about the flesh. Fear and pride are closely associated. They are both to deal with fear of man, and it brings about pride. Pride is an awareness of what people think rather than what God thinks. This is why they drive people away from God. It was fear of man that lead Saul to disobey God. All of these demonic manifestations are closely allied. Things like yoga, etc., and karate all involve things which open the door to demonic infestation. As a counterpoint to this, we have already seen that Jesus gives his disciples authority to cast out Demons. We need to understand our authority, and we saw that very clearly in the teaching yesterday. To minister deliverance, we need to come into a place where we are close to God and we are doing what God shows us, not leaning to our own understanding.

We need to understand the power and the authority of the name of Jesus and use that effectively. We need to understand the blood of Jesus and use that effectively. We need to cover ourselves with that. We need to understand the power of the Word of God. The Word of God is sharper than the two-edged sword, and we must use it as the offensive aspect of spiritual warfare to cut down and tear down principalities and powers. Agreement brings boldness. Again, we see the context of agreement in every area. A husband and wife in agreement will be in a far better place to tear down principalities, powers and strongholds operating in their lives and demonic infestation.

Love

We keep coming back to that word. It's so pivotal to marriage succeeding, and in fact, the Christian walk accomplishing what God has called us to do. Prayers are absolutely vital, praise and worship of

God and praise within the family. The wife must adore, praise and esteem her husband. Fasting, from our own experience is an absolutely vital thing. Humbling the flesh, weeping before God, laughter and joy before God, music, prayer and intercession true faith, are all aspects of walking in the power and the anointing of God to set our families free, and to set other people free. It is incumbent on every person to seek the gifts to set our families free. We will not come into that high place that I keep referring to, that place of revelation of what God intended marriage to be unless we will lay down our lives, and unless we walk in the fullness of the gifts of the spirit.

Lesson 9 - Spiritual warfare

Note that Satan is extremely cruel and ruthless. He is a deceiver and has skills and a clever use of the lie. We get strategies out of Scripture, basic requirements, and we will need to know exactly where we stand in Christ and what we are called to do. We need to understand the principles. We need to understand that Jesus is interceding. We need to stand in the gap of those who are in bondage for them to be set free. An enormous amount and this is really just a sample as I said. Carol also has a set of 15 tapes on this manual and the manual [inaudible 01:02:39] to over 100 pages. She gives various prayers to deal with the renunciation of sexual sin, and so forth.

Prayer to untangle sexual bondages

I am going to share these prayers, just in case they have some relevance to some of the people listening to this tape. *"Lord Jesus, I have been involved in sexual sin and I do now repent and confess to You that I have committed (you name specifically all of the sexual sins you can remember). I claim freedom from my body and mind from the bondage of sexual slavery and claim the promise that whosoever calls upon the Lord shall be delivered."*

Joel 2:32, *"Lord you promised that if I confess my sin you will forgive my sin and cleanse me from all unrighteousness. I do now claim and accept your forgiveness and cleansing. Satan, I rebuke you in the name of Jesus Christ, my Saviour, and I am notifying you now that in His name, I am reclaiming every area of my mind and body, as formally given over to you and your hosts. Specifically, I claim freedom in cleansing in the areas of sexual sin and as a believer priest, I renounce you and your host and command that they leave me now in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen."*

There is a lengthy prayer for the renunciation of sexual sin. Space does not permit me to include that on this tape, but I would encourage you, if you have realised and listening to this tape, that you are not fully informed in the area of deliverance, that you consider the possibility that you could, to some extent, have Demons oppressing you. Please understand, when I suggest that a Christian has Demons, I am not trying to be ugly or insulting to them. I have made the point previously in the set of teachings. I am an engineer and engineering is about designing for success by engineering and against failure. Engineers do not learn how to design successful buildings, they learn how to design buildings that do not fail and a building that does not fail, is a successful building. They learn how to design aeroplanes that do not fall out of the sky. An aeroplane that does not fall out of the sky, stays in the sky. In the same way, in applying the principles of Scripture to marriage, it achieves nothing by talking at length about how wonderful we want our marriages to be. We have to focus on the factors that prevent our marriages from getting there. Once we have dealt with all the diagnostics, once we have gotten to the bottom of the real issues and why our marriages are not the way God intended them to be, we will have the marriages God intended us to have, if we systematically eliminate the weak links in the chain length of marriage. We will walk in power and authority and joy in marriage.

Jezebel and Satan

I want to go now back to the subject of Jezebel because Jezebel I believe is the principality that is truly behind a lot of what we have been talking about. It is the most vicious principality. Just to hear a few thoughts, in the sense one could almost say it seems to me certainly that Jezebel is Satan's wife. It is a feminist spirit that, from all that I have experienced, read and heard from others, it is the most vicious and ruthless. Again, refer to Jezebel Ahab in terms of the manner in which Jezebel just ruthlessly secured [inaudible 01:06:13] for Ahab by arranging a false trial and having the [inaudible 01:06:18]. We see in Scripture that even Ahab repented at one stage at the preaching of Elijah, and Ahab stood by while the prophets of Baal were slain after the miracle that God performed on Mount Carmel, and Elijah called down fire from Heaven, and that consumed the sacrifice and the [inaudible 01:06:39] and the prophets of Baal were killed. Yet, the very next day, Jezebel was threatened to take Elijah's life. Jezebel has seemingly no fear for God, and is absolutely ruthless. It would almost seem that Jezebel is to turn and to put her husband, Satan, on the throne of the world and to rule through him.

It is not daunted even by major victory, by man of God, as we saw with Elijah. She seeks to destroy the prophets of God and what better way than attacking them through their wives, marriages and through unmarried women, and general confusion of marriage doctrine. Jezebel knows that if she can attack women, if she can attack marriage, marriage will not succeed, and it really does seem to me that Satan uses Jezebel in the most effective way in marriage. Jezebel hates God's form of marriage. She hates women in submission. She is the principality behind woman's liberation and woman's rights, etc. She responds viciously to anything which threatens her hold on a person. You will never experience Heaven on Earth in your marriage while Jezebel sits on the throne of the heart of either spouse or oppresses their flesh at all. Jezebel and Ahab must be bound and cast out of your marriage. Again, at certain times, I have experienced feelings of anger, revulsion, and other feelings which you realise are not scriptural. While you listen to these teachings, there is a strong likelihood that some were involved in that, and that may be a Jezebel spirit.

Now, I want to turn to a book which is simply entitled Jezebel by [inaudible 01:08:22]. It is a book published by Sword Publications in South Africa, PO Box 735, [inaudible 01:08:28], South Africa. It is written by a husband and wife team, but I think the actual book itself was written by Hendrina. Their phone numbers as of the publication of the book, which was published in 1994, South Africa 0116468001, fax 4861640. Those numbers were valid a year or so ago. I have to confess that I have not checked them now. Again, I just want to go through the headlines of the book in the brief time that I have left for this teaching. Introduction is entitled '*That Whore Jezebel*.' And I would ask you to see the correlation between that title, '*That Whore Jezebel*' and the whoredoms in marriage that had been exposed in these teachings.

The statement was made in one of the teachings before this, that the Church at the moment, is a sullied whore in the Sight of God. A lot of that is attributable to Jezebel. Let me just read a few paragraphs out of the introduction here. In the revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ to John, the Holy Spirit addresses seven Churches pointing out the good and bad in each. Woman of judgement of the evil is not removed and promising rewards of obedience and faithfulness. These are not merely actual historical Churches, but spiritual representations of the state of the Church. That woman Jezebel is not an actual physical person. She represents the spirit of unfathomed viciousness. There is not an area of our present society and life that is untouched by Jezebel. Its influence is devastatingly subtle. It insinuates itself into our thoughts and actions with such cunningness that most people are unaware it even exists, even though they abate suggestions and become instruments in its hands.

Jezebel is a power spirit that lusts for positions of authority. It destroys the prophets and emasculates the priests of God in the home, the Church and the nation. It is preparing the way for the rule of anti-Christ, and its known weapons are control, manipulation and false doctrine brought in the wings of seduction. The fact that the Lord Jesus Christ mentions it by name should alert us. This is no ordinary little Demon. We find it active over the centuries, but in its end times it appears to be unleashed with unprecedented destructive ability. We see the direct correlation between the level to which divorce is prevalent in the Church today and adultery and fornication. Please do not be deceived into thinking that the devil has no power. Satan is the God of this world system. The Holy Spirit established that fact after Jesus had defeated him and had been resurrected by the glory and power of God. Jesus himself told us that he (Satan) has power.

In Luke 10:19 he gives us authority over the power of the enemy. In Matthew 28:18, he states that all authority is given to Him in Heaven and in Earth. Jesus has conquered Satan and that is why we, in His name and by His power and authority, can do the same. However, Satan is still very much of being a power correlates and Acts 26:18 says that the Lord is sending him to turn gentiles from the power of Satan and to God. In [inaudible 01:12:06] the word expressly tells us that in the last days, the anti-Christ will come after working with Satan with all power, signs and lying wonders.

Revelation 13:2 says that the dragon, Satan, gives him his power. If you are allowed into thinking that your enemy is powerless, Satan will destroy you. And then just to pick up a few paragraphs going through the book, if you think that Jezebel is just another Demon with no power and no intelligence, you offer its attack no resistance whatsoever. You will be taken in and overwhelmed by it. In some many cases, submitting to one of the spirit's players seem so innocent and so harmless. Once you are aware of how it operates, you will have to make decisions that will be very hard on your flesh and you will have to undergo crucifying of self that is no longer popular in Church circles. But the Holy Spirit is calling on individuals to commit completely, totally, without reservation of any kind to be part of His end time remnant. Those who do so will be purged in the fire. This is never a pleasant and enjoyable experience.

Chapter 1, recognising Jezebel. Jezebel works at many levels. It is impossible to deal thoroughly with all its aspects in a book of this scope. Our lives are directly most affected in two main areas, at home or at work, or where children are concerned at school. And the Lord, first started opening my eyes to the spirit. He began to explain its operation in the family, and first I thought that was the whole scope of its activity. I believe that its purpose was to destroy the husband-wife relationship. This would stop the two from becoming one, as God has purposed and made sure that the man never walks in the fullness of his anointing, about the priest in his home, as well as in his calling to the Church. If the men are not experienced in the fullness of the anointing God intends them to have, the Church is [inaudible 01:13:58]. It is full of holes and breaches and can never fulfil, in the nation, the role God has appointed for it. While this is true, it is only part of the Jezebel strategy and it is by no means the only spirit of activity.

Since we started teaching about this spirit, the Lord has been revealing many more aspects of its operation, some of which I will touch on in this book. It has been said that mothers build the nation. How? Up until recently, women were supposed to dedicate their time to husbands, children and home. How then can they be builders of the nation? The women build the children, who will build and rule the nation. The values which the women instil in their children will permeate in the society. The principles ingrained in the children will dominate the laws and ethics of the nation. The faith and belief inculcated in the children, will guide their actions in politics, business, commerce, industry, sport, culture, education, and so on. What the children are being filled with today, are sedation, rebellion,

materialism, self, moral laxity, immorality, and intolerance, which amounts to outright condemning and encouraging them to sin, and uncomfortable truths of [inaudible 01:15:05] comprised to removing inconvenience. The main principle being propagated today itself.

You will find that where selfishness is predominant, the scene is a welcoming one for Jezebel. The spirit will manipulate people in circumstances, in various ways to benefit the self, and self-gratification, self-comfort, self-exaltation, self-advantage everything and anything that panders to the self, the flesh, and emotions of the mind. God's design for the family, when God created Adam, the first thing He did was to give him a calling. Genesis 2:15, he was to dress and keep the garden. Eve was created to be a helpmeet to Adam, that means suitable, appropriate, and adapted to. She was created to help Adam in the fulfilment of his calling. She is supposed to be so, and one with him in spirit, soul, and body that they become one flesh again, just as they were before Eve was taken out of Adam, and husband and wife can live and walk in this God-intended unity. The anointing of God will come upon them in its fullness. The home will be flooded with the presence of God. They will have a measure of God's power and the anointing and the calling such as never before. The Church will grow in strength and power. It will start to bring about the unity our Lord Jesus prayed for in John 17.

Husbands and wives

However, if the woman is not properly submitted first to the Lord, and then to her husband, and if the man is not the priest first, before the Lord, and then to his family that God intended him to be, then both the structure and purpose of the family are undermined. Neither spouse will be fulfilled or genuinely happy. The children will not be brought up according to the true principles of the word. The door is open for strife and we know from the God that that permits confusion and every evil work. Carrying on further in the book - the woman's role - it might seem unfair that Proverbs 31 gives a good insight into what is required from a wife and mother. Her first calling is to God. Above all she must put her daily time with Him. That is where she will draw strength, wisdom, ability, understanding and the anointing to cope with what God requires of her in the family and elsewhere.

She is required to love her husband, intercede for him, support, honour, and respect him and be submitted to his decisions. This does not mean that she cannot discuss issues with him. They can even disagree, but once a final decision has been taken on a matter, then she has to lay aside her disagreement and support his course of action wholeheartedly, not grudgingly, or with manipulative methods to try to make him change his mind. If she believes with all her heart that he has made a wrong decision, then she should go to God, not the neighbours, friends, family, or pastor. She must present the situation to God and ask God to work His will and His purpose in them both. Never is she to pray words to this effect, *"God you know that he has made the wrong decision. Make him change his mind. Do not let this thing that he is doing succeed. Make him see that I am right."* That difference is witchcraft. It is a carnal, selfish prayer which the devil uses to great effect for his own interest. It will drive walls and barriers between husband and wife, or in their relationship with God and allow the devil to cause all kinds of disruption in the home.

Another section - the first battlefront. It often pays to consult Genesis as the book of beginning that provides much insight into the plan and purpose of God, as well as the tactics and counter strategy of the devil when he came against God's Creation. Satan attacked the woman first. He attacked with subtle and not so subtle suggestion and doubt. His aim was not to make her question the truth of God's authority and the truth of her husband's authority. The goal is to bring her out from obedience and submission to her husband and God and make her act against his instructions or decisions. Quite bluntly stated, that is rebellion. The word says that rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft and

stubbornness is as inequity and idolatry, even deeper insight into the subject we have been talking about with regards to submission. Tactics and strategies - Jezebel is a power spirit that uses control and manipulation to such an extent that it is being mistaken for a controlling and manipulating spirit. It will use emotions, actions, and words to manipulate people in circumstances in order to get its own will, and to get them to respond to its desires, in other words, to control them.

I used to think that Jezebel was by definition a controlling and manipulating spirit, however, I have come to realise that this is actually one of its best disguises. Jezebel is a power spirit. Its aim is to destroy the prophets of God, emasculate the priests of God, uproot the true worship of the Lord Jesus Christ and introduce idolatry in the home, the Church, and the nation. Under the mistaken impression that Jezebel is a controlling and manipulating spirit, people will deal only with that subservient Demon. Jezebel is left untouched and merely summons another controlling and manipulating spirit when it is ready. Alternatively, people deal only with Jezebel, leaving the controlling and manipulating spirit unhindered, which in turn will simply call for another Jezebel spirit when the time is right. So, the situation does not change and much confusion and anguish is caused in those involved in that particular case.

An important point that listeners should note is, if you are not familiar with the area of deliverance, Demons in a sense are like hyenas, they hunt in packs. So, casting one or two out and leaving some of the other there, achieves very little. They will just bring in others to back them up. Continuing later in the book, spirits of deceit and seduction use actions, words, and suggestions in blinding their target. They are past masters of the art of appearing totally innocent and charmingly sweet. They present their carriers as such nice people, they are so pleasant and easy to go on with. They are friendly, helpful, and have the knack of making others feel so sorry for them when they smile bravely under difficult circumstances. You will find incidentally that most homosexuals carry one or a number of these seducing spirits. They elicit your trust and affection and it is a relatively simple matter to enlist you on their side. A trusting person is easy to manipulate, controlled through submission. This is one of the tactics of a seducing spirit. It is particularly effective when the husband is influenced by a spirit of pride, needs, or desires, and constant eager based. His sweet and charming loving wife will drop seeds into his mind and this seductive spirit will water and cause to germinate by suggestion and flattery. As the husband responds to the flattery, he actually accepts the suggestions as his own ideas and puts them into action. He is being effectively controlled as the husband in the above examples and is blissfully and totally unaware that his wife is running him, the children, and the house by his sweet submission.

In case of failure, when the Jezebel spirit has somehow been caught out, or has blatantly failed in its attack, the person under its influence will make great manifestations of repentance but be warned that this is not true repentance. It is remorse at having been found out. It is not repentance for having sinned against God. I cannot stress this sufficiently. Repentance entails a deep and godly sorrow that causes that person to turn away from sin and evil. Repentance fills you with loathing for the sin committed and makes you change. Remorse is regret and disgust at having been discovered. The pain has been found out. It merely makes [inaudible 01:22:43] of sorrow but prepares to repeat the sin only next time with greater care to avoid discovering.

Chapter 3, rescuing those oppressed by Jezebel. The spirit of Jezebel aims to usurp the authority in the household, the Church, the community, organisations or the body in which it exerts influence. And it goes on in some detail. It will not always be easy to remember that you are dealing, not with a person, but with an evil spirit. It is difficult to be ruthless with a person who seems to be devastated and deeply hurt by your words, unless you realise that it is generally not the person's true reactions

and feelings you are seeing, but the seductive and deceptive manipulations of a vicious spirit bent on the destruction of its victims. Here again, it is essential to understand and apply constantly the key of Hebrews 4:12: Do not stand alone. Jesus always sent his disciples out two by two to stand in faith with a mature person and the Lord, preferably one who was used in discerning your spirits, prays and intercedes much. Never discuss the matter with anyone unless you are completely and utterly assured of immaturity in Christ and of the understanding of the operation of spirits. Consider yourself in a deadly war, if you talk to people who are not informed, who are not holy, or dedicated to the Lord, and aware of what is at stake, or who do not really care about you. You could be bringing irreparable harm on yourself.

So, we see again, that division in the home has another dimension. As it is pointed out, Jesus sent the disciples out two by two. If a man and his wife are divided, they are much more vulnerable to Satan's attack here as well. You must learn to pull down carnal prayers on a daily basis. They create confusion and bondage in the spirit, and become weapons of Satan, and now curses and accusations spoken against you. Find unrighteous judgements spoken over you and speak the word to fill up those empty spaces. Speak those things of being not as though they were, basing them on the word of Covenant that the person currently under the influence of that spirit is free and stands fast in the liberty with which Christ has made him free. With the eyes of his understanding are enlightened that he is delivered from the power of darkness and any word which the Holy Spirit leaves you to speak, these prayers will depend on the person, the details of his circumstances is calling his character. Only the Holy Spirit can know which of the weapons you must use.

Next chapter - what about the men? It makes the point that men also can be oppressed by Jezebel. Jezebel is not a spirit that oppresses women. The next chapter deals with spiritual adultery. I have a few things against them because thou suffer that woman Jezebel which call herself a prophetess to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. I gave this space to repent of her fornication and she repented not. Behold, I will cast you into [inaudible 01:25:45] and then that committed adultery with her and to great tribulation, accept the repent of their deeds and I will kill her children with death and all the Churches shall know that I am he which [inaudible 01:25:55] the rains and hearts and I will give unto everyone according to your works, but unto I say and unto the rest and [inaudible 01:26:04] as many have not this doctrine and which have not known the depths of Satan as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden, but that which he has already hold fast to like helm. Revelation 2:20-25, the address of their Lord Jesus Christ to the seven Churches is vital to understanding of the power and influence of the Jezebel spirit in these End Times.

From the Churches [inaudible 01:26:27], the Lord requires no repentance, both are persecuted by the synagogue of Satan and those who came to be Jews and are not. The word of the Lord to them is one of encouragement, strength and persecution, which has obviously refined the Church, so that he has no need to rebuke it and promise of reward. The [inaudible 01:26:45] Church receives no recommendation at all, neither in the short introduction where the Lord mentions the quote and works of the Church, nor anywhere else in the address. It still calls on the Church to repent. It shows the Church that it may still turn as a whole and it may still change. It still has the opportunity to go heart. The promises also given to the individual members who turn even if the Church as a whole refuses to.

Messages to the Church, [inaudible 01:27:19] that is there or are admonished to repent or are encouraged. [inaudible 01:27:34 to 01:28:44]. The theme from these Scriptures that once the spirit of Jezebel has taken root in a Church, it can no longer be asked that why. Part of the answer appears to

lie in verse 20 of the Amplified that spirit teaches and seduces the bond servants. Jesus tells us in Matthew 24 that the very last day shall be shortened for the [inaudible 01:29:02] and that false Christ and prophets will show great signs and wonders in so much that if it would be possible, they shall deceive the very elite. The world tells us that many are called but few are chosen, Matthew 20:16, Matthew 22:14. The bond servants whom I believe to be the elect of those who are willingly and consciously giving up everything to serve the Lord Jesus Christ. The bond servant was a freed slave who chose to remain and serve his Master rather than to live a life for freedom. As a token of that decision, his fear was brought through with an awl and he was marked as a servant forever.

How then is it possible that these bond servants who have sacrificed everything to serve Christ, could be deceived. Jezebel seduces them. Do not let us ever underestimate the power of that seduction. We have already seen the effect that Delilah's seduction had on Samson, and the extent of that evil power cannot be denied. Remember that the seduction mentioned here does not refer to sexual seduction as such. The seduction entails a leading astray into doctrines that are not pure. The power of seduction comes from the fact that it presents the doctrines as pure. They come from a reputable and extremely convincing source. They appear filled with authority of the Word, until you take a very close look at the Scriptures which are quoted and connected. It is only then, and only with the action and guidance of the Holy Spirit that the subtle divergence has come to light. A wrong emphasis, a slightly different interpretation, a suggestion that when follows leaves along a road of ever-increasing error and deception, but the differences are so very slight, so very subtle that it is extremely difficult to perceive them at the beginning.

I would hope that as I read that passage, you would see the reality of that in the counter doctrines, and the false doctrines that have been dealt with in the earlier teachings in this series. The book continues a few pages later, yet seduction is not the only reason that the spirit of Jezebel gains control in the Church. God has set a specific order in the Church which is His house, just as much as we, the believers, are His temple. His house is body, God requires the woman to be submitted to the man at home first, and in the Church secondly. For too long people have refused to see how Satan has openly invited them into a Church when God's order is subverted or ignored. Why? Because it all looks so innocent. The ladies are so attractive, they are so nice, and they can be so charming. When the spirit of Jezebel is defeated in spiritual warfare, bound, torn down, and cast out, God's order must be restored. If not, His house has been left empty for Jezebel to return with reinforcements. It is totally useless to bind and cast out the spirits if the original structure of that particular fellowship is left in place.

With women not in their rightful God-ordained relationships to their husbands, children, family, and pastors, this is one of the reasons why it is so difficult, in fact, as it would appear from verses 24 and 25 of Revelation 2, impossible, for that spirit to be asked to leave, once it has taken hold. The next section deals with bed-hopping and fornication. Jezebel prays power. Jezebel's aims and actions - Jezebel aims at destroying the calling of God's people and destroys relationships and people to achieve this. We read in 1 Kings 18 that Jezebel destroyed the prophets of God, and that is her aim and intent. You will also see that she creates eunuchs who ironically are those used by God to cast her down from her high palace walls.

Chapter 6, Church and nation

Jezebel operates in the Church as we have read previously, and Jezebel is an extremely damaging spirit. I hope after these extracts that I have read, that you will see that Jezebel has an enormous role to play in all the false doctrines that have been exposed in this series on teachings on marriage. I will

ask you to recognise that it is an extremely violent, vicious and absolutely ruthless spirit. If you start to discuss these truths with people who start to manifest in the most alarmingly violent way, gentlemen of God, who you thought were really Christ-like, suddenly can turn into really vicious and destructive individuals who will seek to destroy you at almost any cost. Be aware and be on your guard. Seek the guidance of God and do not allow Jezebel to intimidate or defeat you. She may well kill you but do not bow the knee to Jezebel.

May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

04 14 Covenant made by Blood -- Hesed - Agape

Kenneth Copeland

...on marriage, understanding God's way in marriage volume two, towards Heaven on earth in marriage, teaching number 14, Covenant made by Blood. We've referred repeatedly in this teaching to be reality of the blood Covenant, cutting the flesh of the virgin as being the marriage Covenant and the teaching that follows is the first in the six part series by Kenneth Copeland entitled Covenant made by Blood, Hesed Agape.

Let's turn in our Bibles to 1 Samuel 18. The Bible is a record of Covenants. Our English terminology is very poor and really is very unfortunate that we have adopted a word that is so old that it lost its strength in common language by using the word testament, Old testament, New testament. I am, you know, I mean I am not dogmatic about it, I say New testament because it is the New testament but we need our minds renewed to the fact and (inaudible (00:01:44)) translations use the word Covenant. The old Covenant, the new Covenant, God made Covenant and a Covenant relationship really, as we'll see later on, is the reason God created the Heavens and without Covenant knowledge, without Covenant relationship, with Covenant awareness, you will never ever understand this book, you cannot understand this book. And without a much deeper understanding and a much deeper involvement in Covenant relationship, we'll never understand it enough to stand on its power and its authority to accomplish what God has told us to accomplish in this day and in this generation. We can't undo it without a firmer grip and a firmer realization, renewing of our minds to what Covenant really means and what certain words really mean. It's not just having a definition of the word, you can understand Hebrew, speak Hebrew, be a Hebrew and not know a thing in the world about God. I mean, you can be a walking Hebrew dictionary and not understand God and it's obvious you can be Greek and not understand God, one of the weakest Churches on earth is the Greek Orthodox Church. So that's not the key to it.

The way that I choose to illustrate this...how many of you have dealt with this idea of changing from the inch system to the metric system? You still don't know what a meter is, you still don't know what a centimeter is, you still don't know what a millimeter is. You could even describe it and give me the definition of it but 40 meters doesn't mean anything to you, 40 yards does, 120 feet does. Without a ruler, without anything, you could probably just about step off 125 feet but 40 meters, ah. You know, you go down town, you've got all of them things standing on the side and 40 of those maybe, no, not 40 parking meters, that's not it. You could take a dictionary and find out how they came to measure

with the metric system, which is the only really intelligent measuring system on earth, it don't make any difference, I don't care how intelligent it is, if you don't know what it is. And I will tell you how you're going to learn, you'll never learn it by figuring out how many miles a kilometer is or how many kilometers a mile is. You will never get it with 1.6, it'll never happen. You will never know whether you're hot or cold by trying to convert from centigrade to Fahrenheit, you'll never know. There's only one way you'll ever find out, that's get you a stick one meter long divided into centimeters and millimeters and carry it in your hand everywhere you go and everything you see, find out how many meters it is, everywhere you look, find out how many meters the doorpost, find out how many centimeters, how many millimeters, find out, you're going to have to renew...you can know the dictionary definition and not have any idea what a meter is because there are people in the earth that will say certain things and it doesn't make any difference in what language they say it, you still don't know what they said even though you know what they said.

Okay, now we're this way on Covenant, there are words in the Bible that we read and we think we knew what they said and without a Covenant, a deep Covenant relationship, without a daily measuring everything in the light of Covenant and digging and reaching for it, you will never know what those words mean. There are Covenant phrases all over the Bible, particularly the New Covenant. There are Covenant phrases that the apostle Paul made and the Greeks and most of those people, even though they weren't all that far removed from a Covenant society, they still didn't understand what he meant. A Covenant made by blood is recorded in all ancient civilizations, only the relatively recent civilizations have gone far enough away from Covenant until they have no idea what it means, they can describe it but it is not a hard reality. To be civilized is the most uncivilized thing you can do. The further into the world's idea of civilization is to go further away from a Covenant of blood and it becomes a Covenant of ink only. Blood Covenant people are never backstabbers, the safest place on earth is in the Muslim/Arab countries of the world because they are blood Covenant minded people and you don't steal in those places because you get killed, that's breaking of a Covenant if you do that. The further away we get from the blood Covenant, the more unreliable we've become. The more blood is exchanged for ink and paper, contracts. Well, you know brother Copeland, contracts made just to be broken, ha-ha. A few hundred years ago they would have killed you for that. It hasn't been all that long.

The further away from blood Covenant we civilize ourselves, the more liars, backstabbers, cheaters and killers we become, Covenant breakers. You'll see where we miss the red man on this continent, he would have been the easiest man to win to Jesus that we have ever come in contact with except the African. You will see where we missed the black man, we missed him, still missing him. Not so much in this country because he's been civilized just as far away from Covenant in this country as everybody else has but he still has close enough relationship to his culture and his background that still the black people all over the world, the black people are the most unchangeable people on earth. They're least likely to be changed by their environment of any race on the earth, other races adapt to their environment and they begin to look like the environment. The black people change the environment to look like them, always, wherever they go. A black guy in Chicago and a black guy in Zimbabwe, they just alike. They speak with different languages but even their surroundings will eventually conform to that culture. It's the strongest bloodline on earth, that's the reason the devil is so deathly afraid of them and he has tried to persecute them out of existence, very much like the Jewish people, it is a people that will praise God. Any people that are demonstrative and have strong Covenant background, the devil is afraid of you. And if he can't annihilate you, he'll civilize you and you'll annihilate yourself because you'll lose your contact with the Covenant.

So we're going to learn some things, we're going to learn some things about evangelism, it's the key to evangelism, Jesus said it himself. Again, Covenant phrases, I won't even get into them till after we get some of this because you wouldn't get it anyway. We're going to have to take that stick and measure every foot of the way until certain words have their definitions changed and they mean what they really mean when we say them, not I had to have the definition of the word salvation changed in my consciousness. Exactly the same word saved means healed, delivered, set free. For a long time I had to do this, I had the salvation in one pigeon hole, I had healing in another pigeon and I said well, which is more important, to be saved or to be healed. But God never heard any difference in either two words, He never knew any different. And the Lord said to me, Kenneth, on what day did I purchase deliverance from sin in your spirit or what day did I buy you a new birth? I said well, the day You went to Calvary, you know, I mean (inaudible (00:12:50)), same day. He said what body did I use? I said what? He said what body did I use to deliver you from sin, what body did I use when I bore your sicknesses and carried your diseases? I said well, it's all the same body, He said well why do you keep dividing it up? As if one was more important or less important than the other, He said I never asked you to choose.

So I had to go through a word process of renewing my mind. So for a long time, I made a rule on myself, if I said the word saved I put the word healed on the back end of it, saved-healed. Now, you see, that sounds silly to you, it did to me when I first started doing it but now I say saved-healed and it thrills my spirit so it sounds good to me, that's all one word to me, it's not hyphenated, it's all one word, saved-healed. And after a while it so formed in my consciousness when I said the word saved, I knew what it meant, when I said the word healed, I knew what it meant, they both meant the same thing. So I have the same mental consciousness and the same mental picture every time I say the same word. When I say the word saved, let me show you something, see this money clip that I had in my pocket here, got a few dollars in it, however far those few dollars will go I'm saved, see what I mean. I am not just born again, I'm not just healed, I am being blessed. Salvation is all of that. When God saved you from the water, He saved you from the sharks in the water, He didn't have to jump back in there and wait till the shark come up so He could jerk you right out before the shark got at you. You got saved from the whole ocean and everything in the ocean. If there ever was going to be a ship come round where you were, you got save from it running over you because God pulled you out of the water. So, we're going into this mind renewing soul process, retrain and redevelopment and to think like men instead of children and that's what you have to do in order to do that.

Alright, Covenant made by blood, blood Covenants are recorded in all ancient civilizations. We, however, are going to be interested...it's interesting to read all of the different blood Covenants and you can do it, I mean you can go to particularly extensive libraries, particularly national libraries where there are records of these things. There are Covenants on record that you can read, you can read the people that made the Covenants, what the agreements were and all of that. And that's interesting but that doesn't have anything to do with what I want to know, I want to know about the Covenants practice in the days of the Old Testament, in the days of what you and I call the Old Covenant because I want to know the practices that surrounded that one and I want to know where they came from and I want to know what God (inaudible (00:16:47)) and what God didn't and I want to know what God originated and what God didn't. And when you see somebody going into a Covenant but drinking chicken blood, you know it wasn't God because God would not allow his people to drink blood, they drank a blood substitute, not the blood.

So we're going to talk about and zero in on, Biblical Covenant and I'm not going into the theological area, I am not a theologian, I don't attempt to be. Theology is fine, we are not going into it however,

on that kind of an idea. A Covenant is not something you sit around and philosophize about, a Covenant is action. You don't talk about Covenant, you get in it. You see what I mean by that? Well you will when we get through because that's one of the hardest of the things. I want to say this and you think about this, you may never have thought about this. Religion, I don't care whose religion it is, never talks about Covenant, it never talks about Covenant with your God. There may be Covenants involved in a sort of religion or something but if you question somebody, what do we have to do about getting in touch with your God, they look at you like you're crazy. Get in touch with my God, what do you mean, He don't care nothing about you, you're not going to get to know my God. I was speaking with a young Muslim one evening in a restaurant and do you notice that evangelism never has any problem with atheism, it really doesn't have any problem with communism even though communism is a form of religion but it's a godless religion. The hardest places on earth for evangelism is in Mohammedism among the Muslims, it is in Hinduism among their Gods, it is in Christianity and their God of doctrine and denomination and all that kind of stuff, that's where the trouble is.

But religion, if you really get religious and really spend long enough at religion it will eventually talk you out of a personal relationship with your God. And the thing that you "do" to satisfy your God is the sum of the activity of your religion, you're not in Covenant with him. Theology, it doesn't give me a definition of the word theology, you remember what the definition of it is? Study of God, isn't it? Doesn't have anything to do with commuting with God, it's a study about God, who is He, where is He, where'd He come from, where is He going? It's always abstract, I'm a third party standing out here studying the father in Jesus as if they were standing out here studying me. They're behind one wall and I'm behind another, one of us is in zoo, we just don't know which one it is, depends on which side of the cage you're looking through, you know, what your position in this zoo is. When you get into Covenant, this is something else entirely. I learned my theology from God instead of from somebody else about God, when I get into Covenant, theology becomes something that means little or nothing to you at all when you get into Covenant with God.

In the days of the old Covenant, the things that were practiced in making Covenant, I want to look at these tonight and share them with you because they're going to be the basis in which we travel and move and think for the next couple of days. In the cutting of the Covenant, a blood Covenant demands absolute unwavering loyalty, absolute totally unwavering loyalty, to waiver is to die. So the agreement, the Covenant has to be so powerful as to affect your spirit, your soul, your body and the spirit and soul and body of eight generations. So there are going to be certain things done that affect the spirit, there are going to be certain things done that affect the mind, there are going to be certain things done that affect your body, there's going to be some pain, there's going to be some bloodshed. You don't forget that hurt, you're going to look over your body and find the little old scars on you that you got when you were eight years old, you can tell them blow by blow how you got them.

This one on my hand right here, are you kidding, I not only got my finger cut off, I got a spanking for it because my daddy told me not to play with this knife, I did it anyway and stuck it through my hand, severed whatever leaders tie this little finger and the next finger together, you can't do that with your little finger without pulling down that forefinger at the same time. But that minor cut apart, I had a big old dirt clot in my hand and I'm shaping that dirt clot with my knife and I'm getting it shaped just like I want, I'm fooling around and I got all caught up in this and I stuck it real good and stuck it all the way through my hand, it stuck out the top of my hand. I will enter into eternity remembering that knife sticking out the top of my hand, I will never ever, ever forget it and the blood that squirted, if that had been a Covenant motion I would have been married to the guy today because I can't forget it. I look at that scar and I remember the day.

There's another one on the side, they're all over me but these are just ones...there's another one on my left index finger because I carried a bow and arrow with me all the time, everywhere. And my cousin came to see me and he said he never had seen anybody shoot a bow, when he was just very young they moved to California and he thought Indians were the only ones to shoot a bow but I'm part Indian so why not? I carried a bow with me all the time, I'd carry the thing to school and hide it in the bushes and after school I'd go get it and take it home, shoot everything I could see. And I was feeling pretty good anyway, get to show off in front of my cousin, you know, because if I could see it I could hit it and I picked up a couple of arrows and we walked up behind my dad's house there, he said shoot that box and I mean cussed down on her, you know, looking good, I think I'm (inaudible (00:25:30)). I cut loose and that arrow was broken and I was in too big a hurry to check the error and when it went past my left hand it picked up the broken spot and the arrow split in two and a big chunk of it, about 2.5/4 inches long went through my finger, I mean it is sticking out on each side of the finger, I'm standing there with that stick run through my finger. My little cousin liked to pass out, he's standing there looking at it, I'm looking at it, I didn't know what to do so I hollered at my dad. He came out there and looked at that, went back in the house and got a pair of wire pliers, came back out there and pulled it out. I will never ever, if driving a stick through your finger was part of making Covenant, I will be 700 years old before I even think about forgetting, standing there watching that when my dad pulled that stick out of my finger. And my cousin is pastor of a Church in Los Angeles, California today, his name is Larry Taylor and you call him on the phone and you ask him about Kenneth sticking that stick in his finger one day and he'll tell you the exact story that I just told you, he's never forgotten it either. White cut flesh before it bleeds and then blood all over everything.

This is the reason Covenants were cut like they were, to affect remembrance. Remember is a Covenant word, we're going to learn about it before we get through. God remembered his Covenant with Abraham, Isaac and with Jacob, it didn't mean that one day his walking along and said I'd like to let those folk go to hell. (inaudible (00:27:48)). No, that has nothing to do with the word remember, the word remember is a Covenant word and we'll get into that and you'll understand it so that when you read it in the Bible it'll just absolutely explode in your consciousness, hallelujah, good stuff. Alright, in the process and procedure of cutting a Covenant and I might add right here, the Lord just reminded me of this, if you're going to learn this and study it and eat it and live it, you'll stop having divorces in your congregation.

This is the reason Christian marriage hasn't worked because it isn't based on paper and ink, it is based on a blood Covenant and our kids don't have any idea, no idea what it's all about. I don't see what I need with a piece of paper, well they ought to have to cut a ring around your thumb, you'd understand, you'd never forget it. That's where this gold ring came from, it originally was a ring cut in the flesh of the thumb and then festered where it would not go away and you had this raised scar around your thumb that showed that you were in Covenant with a woman and she had right to everything you own and every strength you have and even your very body is not yours, it's hers. And you have every right to everything she owns and every strength she has and even her body is yours and for you to violate her body and mistreat it is to violate that blood covenant. You're sworn to protect her as if she's the weakest (inaudible (00:30:07)) you ever met. Doesn't say she is weak but you're to treat her like she is because you're in Covenant with her. Stuffs already getting stick, isn't it? Amen.

Alright, in the day of the Old Covenant, when a Covenant was to be cut, it was not based on common things, it was not based on what we have in common. There is a Bible truth here, there is a civil truth here. It will answer the problems of the body of Christ, it answers racial prejudice, it answers cultural differences and because of no knowledge of Covenant is the reason why we have opened the door to

the devil and to give us denominational problems and differences, have there been any knowledge of what I'm about to share with you, there never would have been any such thing as abomination. Never would have been such thing as a race riot, it could not have occurred. Covenants were not based on what we have in common, family number one desires to go into Covenant with family number two, they do not go in Covenant based on what they have in common, why do it, who needs you, we're just alike. God leads men and women into marriage Covenant with one another that are opposites, most of the time. You have to develop in certain areas in order to have anything in common. It's a refusal to yield and develop that causes trouble.

Now the reason that God did this is a very basic and fundamental reason based on His wisdom and knowledge of the entire family of man, the race of man and which is now the body of Christ. Jesus Christ raised from the dead became the author of a new race of man, no longer gentile, Jew, Greek, Arab but the new birth, the only thing that avails in Him. There is a new race of man, man is a species, there is a male man and a female man. Now the male man is superior to the female man and the female man is superior to the male man but they are not superior in the same areas, they are both inferior to one another, consequently they need one another, we don't need women that think they're men, we don't need men that think they're women, we need men that are men and women that are women and get them together so there are no weaknesses left. We don't need a white race, we don't need a black race, we don't need one or the other. Every race created by God is superior to all other races in some area. If major and gathered together around our strengths, there will be nothing to save us from our weaknesses and we will continue to develop our weaknesses as well as our strengths because while you're working on your strengths and ignoring the weakness, the weakness is developing along with the strength.

The black man, the white man, the red man, the different cultures and the different backgrounds that have been bred into each one of these colors and so forth over the years has developed certain things in our lives. I don't want to try to go hunting with a Doberman pincher, he's not bred to hunt (inaudible (00:35:04)), you get out trying to make him hunt rabbits, you'll never get the rabbit, he'll eat them before you ever get them and what he don't eat he'll run off, he's bred to run stuff off, he's bred to run off people and he don't care which people, rabbits or other dogs, what difference does it make to him. I don't want to try to make a CNI dog out of a pitbull though, he'll kill everything he sees, I'll get the blame for it. Every one of those dogs are superior to the other one in some way, he's got certain breeding, he's got certain culture behind him that's bred into him. A golden retriever don't know why he runs and gets everything he sees, he just wants to. A black guy don't know why he claps on the second beat, he don't know why he does that. The white guy don't know why he's one, two, three, he don't know why he does that, that's just the way he is but if you've got a white guy and a black guy, you get a clap on every beat, praise God, see what I mean.

It follows right on down through Gods eternal scheme of things, He didn't give apostles period, He gave apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers. One man majored in faith and another man majored in righteousness, 25/30 years development in the righteousness of God, don't know beans about faith. Another guy over here has developed the laying on the hands, another fellow works over in the word of knowledge, they don't know one another, don't believe in one another, don't have nothing to do with one another, (inaudible (00:36:59)). Well, there are certain things that you are not going to reach with the word of knowledge and there's certain things you're not going to reach just with faith, it's going to take intercession to reach something, it's going to take faith woven throughout the whole (inaudible (00:37:15)), why don't you get together and learn from one another, you'll have 80 years of experience and it only took you 20 years to get it. It is a basic fundamental principle but in

order to make it work without prejudice, there has to be an element somewhere that runs more deeply than culture, runs more deeply than the blood or the water of my mother's wounds.

When someone said well, you know, bloods thicker than water, you didn't know he was talking Covenant talk, you thought he meant kin folk blood is thicker than water, well what water. I never thought about that. I'm not talking about faucet water and he wasn't talking about blood kin, he was talking about Covenant blood is thicker than the water of the mother's womb. The Arabs say it like this, blood is thicker than milk, talking about two kin born brothers nursing the same mother, two kin born brothers being born of the same womb water, having the same mother. Covenant blood is thicker than that. The word of God says in the book of Proverbs, there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother. The word friend is a Covenant word, we are going to get in there, it doesn't mean anything, forget everything you ever heard about friend.

Alright, the families come together, the need for the Covenant is based on weaknesses. Consequently, it is inadvertently based on strengths but the strengths are never the same ones, that's not the basis for the Covenant, there may be a lot of things we have in common but those are not the basis for the Covenant. The basis for the Covenant is you're strong in an area that I need and I'm strong in an area you need, now it would be smart if we get together and we're going to have to get together on a basis that is so deep, prejudice cannot tear us apart because where you're strong has a tendency to make me look bad. I don't have nothing to do with you, after all I don't believe in whatever you're doing. You really do, it's the fact you're embarrassed the guys better at it than you are. You know, I mean don't bring in people over here, if you just were really smart, you'll realize already if you line up several different races of people and you show them the same thing, you're going to get ten different ideas of what they saw.

Well, did you hear what that stupid Irishman said that he saw, there was no way he saw that. Now see, you're separating from him when you ought to go to him and find out what he saw because he saw something you didn't see. And if you will put together what everybody saw, you will find out what actually happened from every detail. And all of you be smarter than you were when you got there, you know, let the German guy engineer it, let the Jewish guy finance it, let the Irish guy protect it, amen, let the black guy do the music, let the brown guy paint it and let us Indians tear it down when you get through with it, it'll work. We come together and pool our strengths and yield to one another in weaknesses, there's been a lot of men that have destroyed a household because their daddy told them they had to keep the books in that family and he had a bookkeeper for a wife and he can't put two and two together and make it make four. Bless God, I'm the man of this house. No, you're the fool in that house. You ought to find out where your strengths and your weaknesses are and divide up the responsibilities so the children can obey their parents and not just their mama, amen.

Families cut the Covenant based on strength and weakness, not things in common. Now, the second thing that happened, when families realized that we needed to cut Covenant here, something needed to be done here. Because it is based on differences there had to be very great discussions, lengthy intelligent prayerful discussions. There are going to be the bringing together of congregations, we would do a whole lot of good if we only had about 10% of the Churches we've got. If we had 10 out of 1000 mega Churches, we would affect every social environment in this country and around the world. Yes but bless God, who's going to be the high pastor. In one sentence I just told you why we don't do that and if you come together to discuss it about who's going to be the boss, nobody will ever be the boss but when you come together and discuss how we can serve you, you be the boss. The only argument you'll ever have is a good one, you can serve. I lay down my right to have my name out there on the sign. (inaudible (00:43:59)), I'm not the first Baptist Church anyway, there's bound to be one

before this one. And I'm not telling you what to do or what not to do but I'll tell you what, that is real mark of vanity. We're the first Church, no you're not, you may wind up last Church until you get rid of that "we got here first", amen.

We begin to serve, come together on the discussion of serving. I want to tell you what our strengths are, what we're called to do, what God has given us to do with, how can I help you? One of the things that has been such a difficult thing and has cost the body of Christ so financially is by duplicating ourselves on every corner. Billions of dollars spent on buildings that are only used three times a week and Churches and schools going without gymnasiums. One ministry finally got nerve enough and faith enough to get an airplane and there's another one across town did the same thing and so they're both struggling to buy the same airplane. Neither one of them are using it all the time. Yeah but bless God, when I want to go, I want to go. Well go on the airline then and limit yourself to about 15% of what you could be doing. Maybe you ought to go buy that other pastor an airplane and give it to him, that's the difference in the two attitudes. And these two families kept coming together and spent great amounts of time in discussion and loving one another and talking to one another and ironing out these weaknesses and differences and forming the promises of this Covenant, forming the terms of the Covenant. Never entered into in a light matter, never entered into because bless God, if I could get old big shot over there to be Covenant with me I'm going to have it made. You can't do it that way, you're equally as responsible as he is, amen. That may be a valid reason for doing it but that's not a valid motive because he's stronger, more capable than you are, particularly financially is a valid reason.

What's wrong here? Just because he's born with it. No, he's smart, somebody was. Bless God, I bet he inherited the whole lot. Well then his daddy was smarter than yours. Now you have to get rid of prejudices in order to function in a Covenant environment and the Covenant itself, once it's cut, will protect you forever from prejudice, you know, if it is maintained properly. Now, this thing has two elements about it, these two elements are part of all this discussion and the reason behind it. One, it's not only going to just last and encompass your children, it's going to encompass your children, your grandchildren, your great grandchildren, this thing is going to go at least eight generations, that's roughly 300 years. Unborn children in a different time and age are going to be affected. This is serious. The second thing that affects it is there is no way out but death.

Once you are in, you're in, this is where we miss the American Indian, he's a Covenant minded man, he saw great people, had more ideas than he ever dreamed of, lived in a way far beyond anything he ever saw, his weapons were mighty and powerful and he wanted them, he wanted to know what he was like and where he came from and how he thought. Never dreamed that the guy didn't know what a Covenant was and he Covenanted with the white man, the white man broke it anytime he got ready. That Indian went into that figuring there's no way out of this but to die and then you go off and break the Covenant, he's sworn to kill you. Whether he wants to or not doesn't make any difference, it doesn't make any difference that it'll annihilate my race eventually, I'm sworn by Covenant to kill you, I have to. If we lose the blood depth of Covenant, we lost our lives and our reason for existing, we'll die. I've got to kill you, standing out there knowing there's no way I can win but I lose either way I go. If I don't exercise it, exercise the curse of the Covenant, without Covenant we're going to die.

They prophesized the death of the white civilised race and it's dying and you're in my generation, it's sick to its guts, it's got diseases that destroy the physical body to the point that it doesn't even have any natural resistance to disease anymore. It is so filthy and such a truce breaker and such an adulterated generation, it's dying because it has no depth, it has no word, it has no truth, it has no blood in its Covenants. The red men died with the sword, the reason he died that way is because witchcraft was the base of his Covenants instead of the gospel of Jesus so he had no strength against

(inaudible (00:51:19)). Had that been a blood Covenant sworn in God, wouldn't have been any US Calvary. You hearing what I'm saying to you? It was a form of God's Covenant perverted through a lack of knowledge of the word. And, of course, we brought our missionaries over here instead of teaching them Covenant, we taught them how to eat with a knife and fork, that's where we lost the black man.

Communism has no chance with the black race, not in Africa they don't, that's the most spiritual continent on earth and you don't come in there and tell an African man there is no God, you came too late for him, he's already run across him. Whether he thinks it's the devil or whether he thinks it's Jesus, he knows there is a spirit world and you don't tell him there isn't. That's the reason we can still win the red man, he knows there's a spirit world. If we go in there with this Covenant, we can win him overnight. Bless God Almighty, you had better be willing to die for it or let him alone, amen. Alright, blood Covenant is forever, whether we get along with one another or not, there is an element of blood Covenant, part of that element is "I don't have any choice who else was born in my mother's womb, I don't have any pick or choice about natural blood, natural kin but bless God, I've got a choice on who I enter into blood Covenant with." And this thing goes further than that, it goes deeper than that.

So whether I like you or not has absolutely no bearing on whether I keep the Covenant or not. Whether you keep your part of the Covenant or not has no bearing on whether I keep mine. Now I just said something that's terribly important and terribly deep. We could park right there and preach the rest of the three days but I'm not going to do it, you're going to have to track it for yourself. Whether you keep your part of the Covenant or not has no bearing on whether I do. Whether I like you, whether I enjoy you, whether you do anything I like, you can be breaking my heart in two and I'm standing there with tears running down my cheeks but when the dirt settles I will never leave, nor forsake you, even to the end of the earth or we die here together. Settle down, you know, I thought you was going to kill me if I broke the Covenant. In order to keep the Covenant I made, I'll kill you.

Do you want me to say it again? There's not only a blessing, there's a curse. I promise to keep this thing but if you violate the blood, it goes further than just making a mistake. You break our Covenant with one of them, you violate the blood of this thing then I'm still in Covenant, you're going to die. Now this is the Covenant practice of Old Testament times. The next thing that happened, the Covenant partners are chosen, the representatives of the two families. This is someone that every member of the family sees the very character of the family in this person. This person sums up all that our family is, if we're known for our body strength and battle this is the most ferocious warrior of our whole tribe, of all of our ferocious warriors, this is our chief. If we are known for our great intellectual prowess and our wisdom, great learning then this is the smartest guy with the highest IQ of the whole family. If we're noted for our great business ability, then this guy is the banker of the family. I mean, this representative and that representative, we all identify with them, we don't argue with the fact that's my brother. All of us have the same blood flowing in our veins as this representative does, that's important, note that because it's going to come up later.

All in family one have the same blood running in their veins as the representative of family one. All the folks in family two have in their blood flowing the same great grandma and pas blood that you're not representative blood, he represents this family and whatever he says goes. We see ourselves in him. Now, the phrase in Christ is a Covenant phrase. Our Covenant brother, we see in him all that we are and anything he says goes, we're in him. He went to Calvary, we went to Calvary. He was raised up, we were raised up, he is made to sit at the right end of the father, we've been made to sit at the right end of the father, he is our Covenant representative, hallelujah, glory to God.

Now, the next thing that comes about, the Covenant site is chosen. It has to be a place where both families can gather and all of them can see what's going on, preferably a low spot with a couple of hills on each side, we can build us a grand stand, we had this thing in an amphitheater, it's a big bunch of people. It may not be but two people there as was in what we're going to read now, in a moment or so from the 18th Chapter of (inaudible (00:58:39)), you thought I forgot about that, didn't you? David and Jonathan cut a Covenant with one another and they were the only two involved in it but their families in the future were involved, there wasn't anybody there but the two of them and God.

The site is chosen so everybody can see it, the next step, the animal is selected. The animal that God selected was a heifer. Now, He selected two animals, a heifer and what King James says is a goat. The animal is usually a large animal so we'll just stay with heifers since that's what God chose, I don't see any use in fooling around with the rest of them. Then the Covenant sacrifice is made or the Covenant cut was made on the animal but it's a different form of killing, it's a different form of cut than any other animal sacrifice that's made. The animal is split, it's parted right down the backbone, it's not cut in two like cutting the head off or cut in the middle, he's cut right down the spine. This cut down the spine is made, the two halves then are made to fall lying opposite of each other.

Now if there's more than one animal done, then the next animal is done right behind that one or right in front of that one. In the case between God and Abraham, both these animals were cut like that and the halves fall open, before they fall there is an alleyway full of blood, this alleyway that's created between those two halves has they fall opposite to one another becomes a walkway. A walkway of blood, an alleyway of blood between two walls of blood. You've got these two halves that have fallen opposite to one another and all this blood that's drained out in between. Now, everything is in place, the Covenant representatives have been chosen and they're all, the agreement has been made. The terms have been agreed to, everybody knows...really, you know, that you and I get into a contract, that's far as we ever go. We agree to the terms and put it on paper and that's it. Brother, that's when they got started. That wasn't the end of it, that's when it all started.

The Covenant ceremony then begins, the first thing that happens, each man takes off his coat and gives it to the other representative. The coat, in ancient times, and even today, same thing is true, stands for what I am and who I am. Who I am is the authority that I have, what I am is what I do with that authority. We still use this today, I mean, we use it openly like the coat of a soldier. It not only tells you what he is, he is a soldier in the military armed forces so you immediately know what he is, you know where he belongs, you know where he fits. But the coat carries the rank so you know what his authority is and each rank has a different authority, each area has a different authority, where his rank lies. We've got a general here that's a signal officer, he's in the signal core. We've got a colonel that's in the infantry, we've got another general that's in the air force, we've got a captain standing over here that is battalion leader in the artillery. The only thing they have in common is they're all in the military.

You may have a sergeant standing over here that's an MP. In certain situations that sergeant has more rank than anybody out there because of the branch that he is in. When he puts his coat on, he has the authority, if the general breaks the law, to knock him in the head with a stick. Are you hearing what I'm saying to you? But now when he walks up in front of this man, they all come up there together, each one of them has rank and authority in a different realm, you get them all together and brother, they've got all the bases covered. Now all of them have a representative, it's called a general staff. Air force has got a representative, navy has got a representative, army has got a representative, marine core has got a representative, all of them in there together. Each service is represented there.

So you begin to see what's happening here. Here's this representative of this family, this representative of this family, he takes off his coat and he hands it to him, the coat stands for who I am and all that I am and he gives it to the others saying "All that I am I give to you and all of my authority, I give to you, here's my coat." And the other representative takes his coat and puts it on. Now I'm you and you're me. You have my authority and I have yours. Then each representative takes off his belt of weapons, his girdle as the King James says, it's a belt. When he hands him this belt, the one which hangs his sword, his dagger, his kit...when he hands him his belt he says I'm giving you my strength, your enemies are now mine even if I die, I stand with you, I lend you my sword.

Now the sixth chapter of the book of Ephesians is a Covenant chapter, be strong in the Lord and as you stand in that Covenant place and God hands you His helmet and He hands you His breastplate and He hands you the sword and He hands you the shield of faith, what else does He hand you? The girth that goes about your loin is His weapon belt, God is saying now that's my belt and my armor, you put it on, I've given you my coat of righteousness, now you put on my armor. Your enemy comes against you one way, he'll have to deal with me. Now you see, you read that before it don't mean a thing. Well hallelujah, yes, we're putting on the armor of God, whatever, write 25 silly songs about it and you're not even strong when you got through than you were when you started because you don't know anything about Covenant but when you stand ankle deep in blood and you smell the warm blood and carcass, you smelling guts, you're smelling fresh digested hay in the bowels of the heifer, you're standing in it up to your ankles, you don't forget that very soon, that smell will be in your nostrils forever. And then the God Almighty comes on the scene and says "Here is my weaponry belt", you (inaudible (01:08:44)), does He mean this.

I remember when I was just a kid, my dad travelled for a living and my greatest joy was to get to go some place with him and we went out to Fortstockton, Texas. If you've never been to Fortstockton, if you like to go somewhere that's nowhere, that's the place to go. And I don't mean there's anything wrong with Fortstockton, I kind of like it out there but the thing that I'm telling you, you will know when you get there that you have arrived at nowhere, that's as close to nowhere as you're ever going to get. And we checked into the hotel and I'm a kid of 12, I have never seen in my life a shuffle board, the kind that stands up on legs and got the little steel pucks, I've never seen one of those. And there's one right in the little room right off of the lobby of this 1.98 hotel that we're staying in and my dad's registering and I walk over there to see what that thing is and these guys are standing around, I didn't pay any attention to them, I looked over the edge, it was just eyeball height and I looked over in there and here's all this (inaudible (01:10:03)) on top of that hardwood table in there, you know, inside that shuffle board and it just looked too slick to leave alone and I just had to touch that board and I (inaudible (01:10:13)) and suddenly this guy said "Get your hands off that table boy", I jumped back like he scared me out of my wits and I'm standing there frozen to the floor, you know, I figured this guy is going to eat me for lunch, big West Texas cowboy, you know, I mean they're going to get me. About that time I feel this big hand on my shoulder and just as I am unfrozen from the floor by my dad's big hand, he pulls me around behind himself and says "You got something to say to this boy, by God, you say it to me", that's word for word what he said. And I'm standing over here behind my dad and my head stuck around (inaudible (01:11:13)). All of a sudden, I'm the bull of the woods here. We can take him, can't we pop. A lot of good I'm going to do but I had all the strength of my dad going for it.

Now one of the things that we're going to get into later, shine some light on this because it carries the same meaning as a parents love and loyalty to the child. Now even though I needed correcting, it was not that other mans place to correct me and even though when we got up to that hotel room, I think

by the time we got upstairs I was feeling pretty sassy. We walked in there and I want you to know the wrath of AWC come down on me and I repeat word for word once again, "Keep your (inaudible (01:12:22)) hands off of other peoples stuff." My champion has just chewed me down to nothing but still in my heart, he's my champion and I know however hard he gets on my case, he's not against me, he's for me. Amen, amen. Still (inaudible (01:12:54)). He has taken off his, he's taken off the belt of his weapons, giving his strength, I will stand with you even if it means that I must die. Then comes the walk of blood, the two representatives walk through the path or the alleyway between the two halves, twice through. All the way through this way, all the way through this way and then they stop together in the middle of the two halves. They're standing in blood, they're standing between blood. If you've ever dressed an animal in the field you have some idea of what this thing is like. I mean, if you've never walked around in blood, never been bloody up to your elbows and dressing an animal, particularly a large animal, an elk or a moose or a bull.

If you've ever done that you have some idea what this is about, blood has something awesome about it. I don't care if it ain't nothing but the blood of a pigeon, it's blood and you don't want it on you. If it gets on you, you want it off, you want to be clean from it, it has an everlasting affect, first blood has an unforgettable affect, human blood is an awesome, awesome thing. They stop after making the walk of blood, stopping together in the middle saying "Even as this animal has died, I will stand with you even in the midst of death", this is forever. You and I stand here, I stand with you, standing in blood I make promises I can never ever break. Then the promises are made by each one to the other. Another way to say this, they recite the blessing of the Covenant, what I will do for you, what my family does for your family, we give you our weapons, we give you our strength, now here are the terms of this Covenant. Here's what we agreed on, here's what we worked on, here's what we came up with and standing here in blood I swear...now listen to this carefully, I'm talking about old Covenant blood...each representative swears the blessing, he swears the promises by God to keep his promise, making God the third party and the witness to the Covenant, bringing God in on this thing.

Now everybody else does this too but they do it to their God, we're talking about our God, we're talking about Biblical stuff. Then comes, by the next step, the cutting of the flesh, either the wrist or the hand is cut. Now I told you this would come up and become important and here it is. The life blood of each family is now being shed. Your uncle Charlie and your brother Joe and your cousin Leo, you're all sitting there and you've been taught all your life about blood, the importance of blood. Boy, it is not a light thing with you and you know, from Leviticus 17 that the life is in the blood, the life of the body is in the blood. You've been taught that, you've been taught to reverence blood and you see, as your family representative is cut, either in the wrist or in the hand, and you see the Copeland family blood is flowing and our representative holds his hand up and as our family blood, that's my blood, same as your blood brother, that's the blood that flowed in our fathers veins. You catch onto that now? See, the blood that's flowing down my arm is the same blood flowing in your veins, as old grandpa Copeland blood brother, we've got the same seed in us and now suddenly we're all in this together. Up until now it's just been the animals blood but now that Copeland blood is flowing, that Johnson blood is flowing, that Williams blood is flowing.

The blood (inaudible (01:18:48)) is flowing down David's arm, with the family blood flowing down each one another's arms, the hand is lifted as the oath is sworn with family blood running down the arm to keep the terms of the Covenant so help me God and the blood is mingled. I don't care how civilized you get, you can't get away from it even if there's no blood. You do it married, you do it in a court of law, stick your hand up, you swear to tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God, I do. Well, the only thing that ain't there is the blood but since there's not any blood that's

the last time you thought about telling the truth. You still think I'm trying to remember the lie that you worked up to tell when you got (inaudible (01:19:53)) but even in a court of law today and as civilized as we are today, there's something about that oath that takes hold and a guy that came in there to lie, a lot of time, can't do it on that stand. Why? Because God is involved whether they like it or not, so help me God invoked God.

A friend of mine, sitting over there praying in tongues, while his enemies lawyer bought another enemy on the stand to lie and take all his business away from him, invoke the power of God when that person said that and that person sat there and got themselves into a situation by saying words out their mouth before they could stop. Finally stop them, lift your own hand over their mouth and said aah, the judge said what did you say, I mean he like come off the bench, made him so mad, he said somebody is going to penitentiary here and it ain't going to be that man over there. When you said so help me God and my friends said yes, amen and so God helped.

As previously mentioned, this is the first tape of a series of six which are available from Kenneth Copeland ministries, PO Box 830, Randburg, 2125, South Africa or telephone number 011 792 4626. Kenneth Copeland ministries, Fortworth, Texas, 76192-0001, website www.kcn.org. There's another series of six tapes also from Kenneth Copeland on the blood Covenant which go into other details. It's apparent from this teaching that the blood Covenant is something extremely important in the sight of God and it's also apparent why virginity and the taking of virginity is so sacred. This teaching is absolutely vital to understanding the marriage Covenant and the importance of virginity. The true blood Covenant swears absolute unwavering loyalty, to waiver is to die. Important to note that in this teaching series by Kenneth Copeland, the blood Covenant is synonymous, it's equivalent to Agape. You will recall that the point has been made on several occasions that making love, sexual intercourse within marriage, is the making of the love of 1 Corinthians 13, you now understand that by the cutting of the marriage Covenant and the blood of the virgin bride, it is making Agape love, it is loving kindness, it is charity, Hesed in the Hebrew, Agape in the Greek, it is Gods kind of love, it is unwavering, it is unswerving, it never turns.

This makes clear why divorce is so unacceptable in the sight of God, the incision, the cutting is a Covenant motion, it is painful and the parties will never forget it. The virgin bride will never forget the taking of her virginity, she will never stray if she's given her virginity to a man in Covenant and not just some casual act on the backseat of a car when they've both had a bit too much to drink. Both parties in Covenant will tell exactly the same story, they cut Covenant in the flesh to effect or bring about remembrance. There can be no doubt that a man and a woman who celebrate their marriage as the cutting of Covenant in the virgin flesh of the woman and where the man comes in that woman or climaxes in that woman at the same time, neither of them will forget that. The act of first ejaculation on the part of the male sheds cells which contain all the ingredients for the human being and therefore for the blood.

So the blood of the virgin is shed and, in a sense, blood is shed by the man in the ejaculation that takes place immediately after first penetration. With that Covenant, all that you own, all that the man owns he gives to his wife, all his strength he gives to his wife. His body is not his, it is hers. She gives all she owns and all her strength to her husband, her body is not hers, it is her husband's. Covenant marriage is about giving, not taking. Covenants are not based on what we have in common, you don't need a Covenant is you're the same. Men and women are both superior in different areas and men and women are both inferior in different areas, they need each other, they need both. If we major on our strengths, there's nothing to cover our weaknesses, we just degenerate into pride and competitiveness. Pride emphasizes our strengths and despises others weaknesses and that is one

reason why God hates pride, why He resists the pride. Learn from each other, help each other, pool your strengths and cover your weaknesses. It's not about being the boss, it's about serving. Make your strengths available to serve the other party, there is no way out of a blood Covenant but death.

A blood Covenant you're sworn to kill the person who breaks the Covenant, that is the curse of the Covenant, that is why in the Bible decrees death for an adulterous, that is why there is so little basis for divorce. The reality is that a wife who betrays her husband should be put to death for breaking the Covenant. I'm not advocating in our present society that that should be applied, it would almost seem that God instituted divorce recognizing that it would not always be possible for the curse of the Covenant to be put into effect but the point here is divorce is a measure, a step of last resort. Whether I like you or not has no bearing on whether I keep the Covenant I have with you. Whether you keep your part of the Covenant or not has no bearing on whether I keep the Covenant, the Covenant says I will never leave you or forsake you. If you violate the blood of the Covenant, I'm still in Covenant, you must die.

A few interesting side observations, the Covenant site, both families can gather where all members of both families can see what happens. I've touched on previously, there are indications that the consummation of marriage in days gone by took place in a public location in the presence of all the people at the wedding feast. There are even wood engraving prints which indicate all the guests at a Victorian wedding gathered around the bed, watching the consummation of the marriage. The point was made with regard to Deuteronomy 22, the father of the bride cannot bring the linen cloth, the evidence of virginity to the elders when the husband lays a charge of uncleanness unless he was a personal witness to the fact that that blood came from his daughter. There have to be at least two or three witnesses to testify that the woman is not a virgin otherwise she cannot be put to death.

Remember also that in Adam and Eves day there was no privacy. I am not seeking to be contentious but we need to bite the bullet here and we need to recognize that there is historical information which indicates a very, very different view of how marriage Covenant may have been cut. Each man takes off their coat and gives it to the other, what I am and who I am, all that I am. It would seem that in marriage, the husband only gives his coat. In fact, he doesn't give his coat, he draws his wife under his coat, gives her his authority, that is the covering of the man, he extends his cloak or his coat over his wife, he protects her. All that I am I give to you, all of my authority I give to you, the husband to the wife. She takes his name, she becomes part of him, that is not something which puts the woman down, it is something that gives the woman enormous power and authority, not in the way we understand power and authority today as a dictatorial thing but she has the confidence to go forth with her husband's name, under his covering to do the work that she's sent to do.

It takes off the girdle, belt of weapons and hands it to the other. I'm giving you my strength, your enemies are my enemies, even if I die I will stand with you. How many men would say that to their wives today? In the walk of blood, the two representatives walk all the way through twice and then stop in the middle. They then recite the terms of the Covenant, I swear the blessing in promises by God, making God the third party and the witness to the Covenant. A very, very different picture to that which we have generally, in the Western world, concerning Covenant and an even more drastically different picture regarding marriage. The picture that one has to see here is of the man and the woman consummating the marriage in front of witnesses and in the process of consummation stopping to recite the terms of the Covenant.

Now whether in seeking to return to all truth in this area, in our society today, one would go so far as to say that it should be done in front of witnesses. That is a matter of personal preference, there

certainly appears to be a basis to say that. Deuteronomy 22 by implication gives a basis to say there should and must be witnesses and the teaching that follows, tape 15, cutting the marriage Covenant, I will seek to share with you my impressions of what I believe the Lord has shown me around that area. As the starting pointing to returning to pure Covenant in marriage and we have to address in considering these things the reality that the Covenant is the shedding of blood. One last thought, we have reference in the area of Covenant to the water and the blood with regard to Jesus Covenant. It could perhaps be argued that in the act of the marriage Covenant, the blood of the virgin together with the semen and the lubricants which are water like, in the act of sexual intercourse represent the water and the blood of the marriage Covenant. Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that anything that I've uttered or has been uttered in this teaching that is not of You, that You will blow it away and it will find no root in the hearts of the hearers. I ask equally father that everything that is of You according to Your will and Your word, will find deep root in the hearers and produce much fruit in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

04 15 Cutting the Marriage Covenant

James Robertson

Of the teaching series on marriage, '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' Volume 2, '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*,' and teaching number 15 is entitled '*Cutting the Marriage Covenant*.' Before I start, I would like to pray over those who are listening to this and over this teaching that is an extremely critical teaching in this whole series, and a teaching that Satan would dearly like to interfere with. Please will you just close your eyes and agree with me and pray.

"Father, we come to You in the name of Jesus. We ask You Lord to guide us in this teaching around a very sensitive subject, the cutting of the marriage Covenant according to Your Word. I pray Lord that everything that is spoken that is according to Your Word will find deep root and produce much fruit in the hearts of the hearers, but that every word that is not according to Your will, will be blown away. I speak to every Demon and fallen Angel that is within hearing of this teaching, in the name of Jesus I bind you and I command you to go down now and be silent for the duration of this teaching. I command your ears to be closed that you will hear nothing of this teaching. In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Father, I ask that You will send your mighty warring Angels to bind every fallen Angel and every Demon that is within hearing distance of this teaching, and that You will bind them that they will bind them and silence them and block their ears that they will not be able to interfere with somebody from receiving the truths contained in this teaching, in Jesus' name. And Father, I thank You for revelation knowledge. I thank You that You open our eyes and open our ears and open our hearts to hear Your Word and close them to anything that is not of You, in the name of Yahooshua. Amen."

I would like to take this subject of cutting the marriage Covenant into a level of depth which goes beyond that which we have covered so far. We have heard in the preceding tape on the Covenant made by blood by Kenneth Copeland of the immense significance of Covenant. We have seen how the basic principles of Covenant go right to the heart of what we have been teaching with regards to marriage in this whole series. We see just how important it is that in bringing marriage to pass in the Body of Christ today, that we understand the form of, and practice, that God intended, and recognise

that there are different social norms and practices today to those that we are enforcing in biblical times, and that some degree of adjustment may be required. It is vital that we seek to get to the heart of what really is important. What I am going to share with you in this teaching is truth that I believe that the Lord has been revealing to me over many years in which I have prayed over to some considerable extent, before concluding that this message should in fact be included in this tape series.

Taking account of that, I would ask that you give most careful consideration to what is contained here. There will almost certainly be elements which you may find jarring, you may find offensive, and you might even find highly offensive depending upon your perspective on some of the aspects of marriage that are going to be dealt with in this teaching. I would urge you to listen patiently and openly and, in the areas, where you do perhaps experience discomfort, ask yourself whether in fact this is your flesh, or something else rising up against something that you just choose not to receive, and to really seek to see what God is saying to us in this teaching.

That's how Jesus loves me

I would like to refer you back to the first teaching of the first series where we had the transcript of the article 'Wow! So that's how Jesus loves me!' This is quoted at some length in part 1 of this series, and just a few headlines out of that, just to recap. *"The Lord began speaking to us recently about marriage and giving us, some understand of why so many marriages are in a mess or out of order, and even why so few Christian marriages are what they could be. Something that God purposed to be one of His greatest sources of joy and blessing to people, often ends up as a curse and a misery. The Lord began to reveal that the reason why marriages are under such incredible attack is because of what He meant it to be. We see God purposed marriage to be a prophetic sign and wonder."*

It goes on and describes in some length what marriage is intended to be. It goes into God's purpose for marriage. It stresses the importance of virginity. It makes the point, that if you look at the average wedding ceremonies today, much of what goes on has its roots in the occult. And in that statement we find the basis for why this teaching today is included in this series. If much of the average wedding ceremonies today has its roots in the occult, we need to find out what God intended marriage to be. They go on and they go through the process of betrothal, the speech that the bridegroom would make as he was leaving, after the betrothal have been finalised. *"In My Father's house there are many rooms. If it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with Me, that you will also be where I am."* Now, make the point that those words were used by Jesus in John 14:2-3, and they build a whole case for many of the terms used by Jesus coming straight out of the Jewish marriage practices at the time of Jesus.

We make the point, the bride must spend her time preparing to leave [inaudible 00:07:19] Israel the days of waiting for her wedding are spent in learning how to please her husband. Implication there is that her mother is instructing her in the art of marriage, and I would suggest you that that includes learning specifically and being instructed as to how to make love to her husband in a way that is pleasing to him. It goes on, Israel, the father had to be satisfied that every preparation had been made by his son before he gave him permission to go and get his bride. Jesus spoke these same words on his wedding day. And it goes through the whole wedding ritual as understood from Jewish rite. And that is potentially relevant to this teaching. I am not going to go into it in more detail. My objective in this teaching is not to start building a whole case for hypothetical rite and form. It is to establish a scriptural basis on which others can go further, and others can seek God and discern what God wants them to do, recognising there are very different marriages portrayed in Scripture. We have the case

of Isaac and Rebecca, where the Scriptures indicate quite clearly that Rebecca [inaudible 00:08:49] and met Isaac and seemingly the marriage was consummated the same day without any particular celebration or any other ritual or whatever.

The other cases where Jacob worked seven years and was given Leah, and seven-day celebrations and consummation took place and then he was given Rachel for another seven days, followed by working seven years. So there is great diversity. Another comment out of this article, *"God wants us to pull down and smash man-made myths and perceptions of marriage. He wants us to throw out all the [inaudible 00:09:29] and bold and beautiful junk and begin to come to a biblical understanding of what marriage is all about."* And so we see a very strong teaching there around the idea that marriage is not what God intended it to be and the practice of marriage and the celebration should be something quite different. That particular teaching has formed a useful foundation for this entire series and I refer you back to that tape should you require further information. Or I would suggest that you perhaps get the entire article, God-willing, we might even include a reading of that article at the end of the series.

Cutting the Covenant

Right now, I want to come back to the specific issue of cutting Covenant. We have seen repeatedly that marriage is the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin bride, and we need to come back to understanding what is the absolute minimum requirement for marriage, and what are the basics of cutting Covenant as God intended it, in order to develop the full understanding. I bring you back to Hebrews 13:4, *"Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers, God will judge."* We see that sexual intercourse between a husband and wife is honourable, and that nothing that they do in the marriage bed is unclean. The fornicators and adulteresses will be judged, in other words, women who have sexual intercourse with more than one man, and men who have sexual intercourse with women, who have already had sex with another man.

Remembering 1 Corinthians 12:23-24 stating *"And those members of the body which we think to be less honourable, on these we bestow greater honour; and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty, but our presentable parts have no need. But God composed the body, having given greater honour to that part which lacks it."* And we saw very dramatically in the second teaching of the first series that this referred to the enormously significant role played by the male and female sexual organs in the cutting of Covenant. I think it is important to recap that in the light of the teaching that we have just had, by Kenneth Copeland, in the Covenant cutting blood, and I would like to take you back full circle through this teaching so you can just see exactly how this all ties together, and how absolutely crystal clear it is that the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin is the act of marriage Covenant. From there we can go back to some postulation of procedure and ritual around the cutting of Covenant. We can deal with some of the spiritual issues relating to consummation, and we can deal with a few of the challenges recognising that virginity is a scarce commodity in the world today.

So, just to run through some of the points that we have made in the second teaching of the first volume, under the heading virginity, what is marriage? We read, in order to define marriage, let us see what the Bible says. Deuteronomy 22:13-21 states *"If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her, and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings a bad name on her, and says, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she was not a virgin,' then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate. And the young woman's father shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her. Now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, 'I found*

your daughter was not a virgin,' and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him; and they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days. But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman, then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house. So you shall put away the evil from among you."

Deuteronomy 22:14 in [inaudible 00:14:21] translation states *"And given occasion of speech against her, charging her with adultery and bring an evil name upon her and say 'I took this woman and when I lay with her I found her not a virgin.'"* This translation clearly equates the lack of virginity with evidence of adultery. Deuteronomy 22:14 in the New International Version, *"And slanders her and gives her a bad name, saying, 'I married this woman, but when I approached her, I did not find proof of her virginity.'"* This translational more clearly indicates that the man approached the young woman to consummate the marriage, but presumably on inspection found her not to be a virgin.

Deuteronomy 22:19 states, *"And they shall amerce him in a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days."* There are a couple of key things that come out of that passage of Scripture, the evidence of virginity, and a cloth collecting the blood when her virginity is taken. The implication of calling that evidence and implication of a court being able to sentence the young woman to death indicating a requirement that the evidence should have statutory or legal standing in court with the inference that perhaps there should be witnesses present to witness the shedding of blood in the consummation. Further supported by the remarks made in the previous teaching, to the effect that Covenant was typically cut in some sort of an amphitheatre where everybody could observe the cutting of the Covenant.

It has some significance if virginity is going to become a critical component of the way we view marriage. It's challenging in today's age and I will come back to that a bit later. From that teaching we concluded that virginity was a prerequisite for a godly marriage and that virginity was sacred, and that sexual intercourse with a virgin was marriage. We then went on to discuss what the answer of the question is - what is the marriage Covenant? This is particularly relevant in the context of the current teaching. We saw that the Covenant requires the shedding of blood. Hebrews 9:18-20 states, *"Therefore not even the first Covenant was dedicated without blood. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and goats, with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, saying, 'This is the blood of the Covenant which God has commanded you.'"*

We saw very clearly that a Covenant could not be dedicated without blood. This was made very clear in the preceding teaching by Kenneth Copeland. We also saw that Covenant requires the splitting, cleaving or cutting of some living creature. We referred to Genesis 15:4-21, which was also referred to in the previous teaching where the animals were cleaved, or cut in half, and God walked through the halves of the animal. Also, we saw in Jeremiah 34:18, *"And I will give the men who have transgressed My Covenant, who have not performed the words of the Covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it."* And it was clear in that case that the Covenant made with God, by the princess of Judah and others, involve cutting a calf into two and passing between the parts of it. The same actions we see in Genesis 15:10-18 is described in depth by Kenneth Copeland.

The teaching went further, and we saw that the Living Torah, a modern Jewish translation by Rabbi Aryeh Kaplan, published by Moznaim Publishing Corporation in New York and Jerusalem, translated Genesis 15:10 as follows: *"Abraham brought all these to Him (God), he split them in half and placed one half opposite the other."* Here we saw that the word translated 'cut', in the New King James Version, is translated 'split'. The footnote to Genesis 15:10 in the Living Torah states, split them, this was the way of making a Covenant, [inaudible 00:19:00] Covenant and Betha split appeared to be closely related. It symbolised that just as the two halves of the animal were really one, so were the two people making the Covenant. Moreover, just as one side cannot live without the other, so you cannot live without each other. It is also seen as a malediction, when one violating the oath will be torn asunder like the animals. In this one note, we began to see the deeper meaning in body in Deuteronomy 22:13-30, which had been discussed previously. We saw firstly that Covenant is made by splitting or cutting some living thing and shedding blood, that people who make a blood Covenant become one and cannot live without one another, and that a person who breaks Covenant is to be put to death. We went on and cited the teaching that was included in the previous tape.

We then went further and saw that the Oxford English dictionary defines split as break forcibly, be broken into parts, especially, longitudinally or with the grain or plane of cleavage. We should consider also the physical reality of the [inaudible 00:20:11] whereas something that cleaves will cut [inaudible 00:20:13]. We then saw that the marriage Covenant is cut when a man cleaves into his virgin wife, referring to Genesis 2:21-25 in the King James translation, *"And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made He a woman, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore, shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be One Flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed."*

Thus, we see the man cleaving, or splitting his wife, forcibly breaking apart her hymen on the plane of cleavage shedding blood. He then proceeds to walk or pass between the two halves completing the Covenant act. If you listen to that in the context of the previous teaching, you will see just how dramatic, forceful and how powerful that is. We went on previously and said the imagery is vivid and powerful, if we put aside our prudery for a moment, and wonder that the physical appearance of the external female sexual organ, we should be even further amazed that the imagery which our God has encapsulated in what superficially is an organ whose structure and design makes no earthly sense it is not intended to. It faithfully recreates the two halves of the Covenant animal, even to the hair covering the animal. Surely, we must conclude that God knew the end from the beginning, and designed women to be symbolic of His Covenant with man.

Sexual act

Taking it further, He symbolically recreates the cutting of the Covenant every time a wife who truly loves her husband and gives herself totally to him, and expresses sexual orgasm, coupled with the flood of blood into the labia minora. How can we conclude other than with the sexual act is the most sublimely holy representation of the act of Covenant? How can it be other than appalled at how this symbolism has been lost and distorted? The sexual act is an act of such enormous spiritual significance. Is it any wonder that Satan has expended the energy that he has to deceive us for so long? How can we for a moment suggest that there is another purpose for virginity? It went on and stated that the female sexual organ is the symbol of the marriage Covenant, and that every time a Covenant reminded man sees his wife's sexual organ, he is instinctively reminded of his Covenant with her. Clearly it is an

abomination for any other man to have sight of the outward symbol of that Covenant, let alone to penetrate it, thus breaking the Covenant.

An important point to note, the immense power of the marriage Covenant in any other Covenant, the Covenant is cut once and that is the end of the ceremony. It remains in force in perpetuity. However, in marriage, every time the man and woman make love, the cutting of the Covenant is symbolically re-enacted and once one begins to understand just how important Covenant is, it is absolutely awesome that God has created man and woman in such a way that an act which is necessary for procreation, an act which is instinctively something that men and women in marriage seek to do on a regular basis, actually re-enacts the cutting of Covenant every time it is performed. So, the Covenant significance of sexual intercourse in marriage is phenomenal. It is absolutely beyond what the Western mindset can initially comprehend, and from this, we see how wonderfully powerful this symbolism of marriage is, and by implication how wonderfully powerful the bonds of marriage are intended to be.

We must ask ourselves whether it is possible that the harlot man seeks for this Covenant purity with women, and because of the wrong teaching of this age, turns to pornography and lust as the only substitute that offers a recognition of the deep desire for Covenant through the sexual act. That statement is a challenging one, but there is so much teaching in the world today which leads to a syndrome which might be turned. Close your eyes and think of England, which is epitomised by an attitude which is attributed to Victorian England, in which young women about to be married, were told by their mothers to grit their teeth and tolerate the sexual act as a necessary evil in marriage.

There is still a legacy of that in certainly the Western World today where prudery exists with regards to marriage and based on the information that certainly has come to my attention, it appears that the vast majority of Christians do not have a full understanding and revelation of the joy of sexual lovemaking. They very seldom experience the full potential of what God intended to be an absolutely sublime and heavenly act on Earth. Because of that, we end up with situations where women regard sexual lovemaking as a chore and make no effort to please their husbands. Their husbands get jaded and bored and seek release elsewhere, whether it be through an extramarital affair so-called, through pornography or fantasy, but whatever it is, it is wrong, and it breaks down the marriage further and we get into a vicious circle because of people's wrong understanding of what marriage is intended to be.

In the subsequent teaching in this series, we will address some of these aspects in more detail. We must also recognise that the symbolic portrayal of the female sexual organ aroused, and provocatively displayed in the form of the blood red heart used on Valentine's Day cards, and many other cards and other artefacts to say I love you, is a seemingly innocuous symbol of love throughout our society, and represents one of the most effective devices that Satan has used to distract us totally from the true meaning of love. [Inaudible 00:26:56 to 00:27:22]. I must stress that love in the world associated with that red heart, which is nothing more than a caricature of the female sexual organ, is lust. It is not love. It is dependent on the appearance and the behaviour of the object of that lust and is totally contrary to the Covenant love, the agape, the hesed that was discussed in detail by Kenneth Copeland.

Nudity

Remember that 1 Corinthians 12:23-24 states, *"And those members of the body which we think to be less honourable, on these we bestow greater honour; and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty, but our presentable parts have no need. But God composed the body, having given greater honour to that part which lacks it."* We see very clearly that the male and female sexual organs have

the greatest honour in the body. They have the honour of being the instruments whereby the Covenant is cut and celebrated and whereby the One Flesh Bond is formed, maintained, and built. They are not dirty, and they are not shameful. The only shame associated with the male and female sexual organs is if they are seen by others. The Word of God tells us in Genesis 2 that the man and the woman were naked and unashamed. We read a moment ago that Scripture says that the marriage is honourable and the bed undefiled. There is nothing wrong with a husband and wife being naked together, seeing each other naked together and touching one another intimately. The problem comes in when that happens outside of marriage and that is where the private parts of the man or the woman are seen publicly, and that is shame, because it is the shame of the harlot.

The awareness of nudity is the absolute essence of the realisation of the sinful nature and the carnality of mankind which came about as a result of Adam and Eve's sin. To guard the parts of the body which the Scriptures show to be most honourable, has been dirty and so forth, and is an absolute abomination in the Sight of God. We saw also that there was a close correlation between the Christian Covenant and the marriage Covenant. Throughout the series, we referred repeatedly to Ephesians 5:22-33, *"For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the Church; and He is the Savior of the body."* Verse 31, *"And shall be joined on to his wife, and they two shall be One Flesh."* Verse 32, *"This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church."* So, the comment was made previously. We see here one of the most perfect examples of God's infinite attention to detail, His wonder and His majesty. We see the blood Covenant between Christ and his bride, the Church, neatly tied in to the blood Covenant between a man and his wife, both demonstrated symbolically by the Covenant cut, by walking between the halves of the animal that has been cleaved.

Marriage

All of this reinforces the teaching in tape 14 of this series and I really, really would urge you to pray into this until you get a real revelation of how the word marriage equates to sexual intercourse in marriage, and the marriage Covenant equates to the first act of sexual intercourse in marriage. Once you understand that, many, many things which do not make sense about marriage, fall into place. We saw in the last teaching on hesed, agape, Covenant love, a number of points, and I just want to lift out some key headlines out of that to lay a foundation for this teaching that we are now engaged in.

We saw that the blood Covenant equated with agape in the New Testament, the Greek hesed in the Old Testament. Those Scriptures relate to the charity in the King James for agape, and to love and kindness for hesed in the Hebrew Scriptures of the Old Testament. We saw that a true blood Covenant represented a commitment to absolutely unwavering loyalty, that to waiver was to die. We saw that the Covenant required a Covenant motion which we would never forget. It is apparent from the discussion of virginity a moment ago, that if a young woman gives her virginity as an act of sacrificial love to her new husband, there is pairing, there is shedding of blood, and she will never forget that moment, and if her husband goes out of his way to make that a beautiful and lovely experience, then so much more she will never forget it. Proverbs 30:18-19 says, *"There are three things which are too wonderful for me, yes, four which I do not understand: The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a virgin."*

That is the consummation of marriage that has been talked about there. The consummation should be a beautiful event in the life of both husband and wife. In the case of a man who is marrying his first wife and taking account of the points raised in the teaching entitled 'Marriage Matters for Men,' if he is marrying at the appointed which he is sexually ready and she is sexually ready, there has been no messing around with dating and courting and petting, they are not being forced to endure years of

sexual frustration. At the moment that they reach full ripeness sexually, they are brought into a place where they are married. They are married in the husband's father's house, they are not subject to many of the cares of the world at that stage and that marriage is consummated. It is a beautiful act in the full vibrancy of the dynamic youth of the marriage partners. It is something that they will never forget, it is beautiful, and it is an act of Covenant. In Covenant, both parties will tell exactly the same story. The Covenant cutting flesh has the effect to bring about remembrance, and that is absolutely vital. It is an experience which they will never forget, and because they will never forget it, they will never forget the obligations to one another and will never forget the Covenant.

Part of the Covenant is all that the man owns he gives to his wife. All his strength he gives to his wife. All that she owns she gives to her husband. And her body she gives to her husband. There is no holding back. Her body is for him, and his body is for her. Covenants are not based on what we have in common. You do not need a Covenant if you are the same. Covenants are based on differences and weaknesses. Men and women are both superior in different areas, and men and women are both inferior in different areas. Marriage is about covering one another's weaknesses. Marriage requires man and woman to pool strengths in marriage, and in Covenant, and to cover weaknesses. It is not about being the boss. It is about serving. There has to be direction, but that is a responsibility and a duty. It is not a right and a privilege of lordship and dictatorial behaviour. The point was made whether I like you or not, has no bearing on whether I keep the Covenant. The Covenant is in place. It does not matter if subsequently I decide I do not like you, I still have the Covenant, I still honour the Covenant, and I still walk according to the Covenant, so I might just as well decide that I am not going to get to a place where I do not like you.

Whether you keep your part of the Covenant or not, has no bearing on whether I keep my part of the Covenant. That gives rise to the continual scriptural cross-linking relating to Covenant. I would never leave you or forsake you. If you violate the blood of the Covenant, I am still in Covenant and you must die because the Covenant says you should die. Some extremely important points are coming out of that. We deduced from the ritual that there were some differences in marriage. The Scriptures clearly indicate that the husband is the head, and the wife is the body, and it was inferred from that, that rather than husband and wife exchanging quotes, the husband would in fact give his coat, or maybe not even give his coat but extend his coat, and take his wife under his coat under the covering of his cloak. The picture that I see is a man with a flung cloak, who puts his arm around his new bride and takes the cloak with his arm, and wraps it around her so that she is now under his covering. This ties back so beautifully to the teaching on covering in the first series of tapes. So the man extends his covering to his wife. There is a degree of very different approach in terms of what the man gives the wife, in terms of covering and she in turn gives the husband in terms of childbearing. All that I am, I give to you, and all of my authority I give to you. A statement from the husband to the wife that was just very evident out of the previous teaching that goes with the man, I am giving you my strength, your enemies and my enemies, even if I die, I will stand with you.

By giving the woman this man, she gives him his authority, and she is able to go in the name of her husband. She is no longer operating independently. She goes in the name of her husband. She has the full mandate and authority of her husband to transact business, to supervise employees, and to conduct the family business. She goes as the agent of her husband with full authority in his name. She is Mrs. James Robertson, and as Mrs. James Robertson, she carries all the contractual abilities and authority of James Robertson himself, in conducting the business of the family. The Covenant means, I will stand with you even if I must die. With that we see that the curse of the Covenant, even as this animal has died, as the general Covenant. I will stand with you even in the midst of death standing in

the blood. I make promises I can never ever break. There is a symbolism there associated with the death of the woman's virginity, and that virginity can never be restored to life. It is a sacrifice that she has given willingly and lovingly to her husband. It is an absolute abomination to put her out, to put her away, to divorce her, unless she has been consistently treacherous over a sustained period as we have seen in previous teachings.

While standing in the blood, they should recite the terms of the Covenant. It is where the blessing and the promises by God are, making God the third party in witnesses. Now there is no particular scriptural basis for that, but it does seem that it is something that one could certainly consider in consummating a marriage, whether the woman is a virgin or not, to actually declare an oath of allegiance which picks out the key points of the terms of the Covenant that are being referred to. But again, I must make the point that has been made in previous teachings. There is absolutely no scriptural basis which says that any vows or oaths are necessary for marriage to come into effect. They are simply a reinforcement. I would suggest to you that it is perfectly arguable that simply by declaring by husband and wife, declaring that they are Bible-believing Christians, it is taken as a given that the implied terms of Covenant of the marriage Covenant contained in Scripture are applicable. It is not necessary to take any other vows. You can love according to 1 Corinthians 13 and the other Scriptures, which deal with the conduct of man and woman in marriage, in Ephesians 5 and so forth.

It is ipso facto applicable you do not need to take vows that the wife will submit. She understands according to the fact that the marriage was undertaken in terms of Scripture, that this applies. However, we need to recognise that today those are little understood and little practiced disciplines and therefore there is a case to be made out of what is being presented here to formulate a formal or semi-formal marriage ceremony, and marriage rite with some vows, etc., that are performed according to the scriptural basis which has been identified. Again, I make the point, it is tenuous in the sense that there is no clear definition from Scripture, but performing a rite in some pseudo-altar, in front of a congregation before an officiating official or priest, exchanging rings, throwing confetti and so forth, is entirely and completely pagan and contrary to Scripture. The marriage comes into effect when it is consummated. Everything else are just trappings.

Oaths, the cloth and the evidence of virginity

There are three major factors to consider with regards to this teaching. There are a number of procedural issues with regard to oaths, the cloth, and the evidence of virginity, etc. Secondly, there are a number of spiritual issues relating to consummation being an intimate sexual process, and thirdly, there are a number of challenges with regards to virginity. I would like to just touch on those first. We have a number of categories of virgin, and all categories of women who can potentially participate legitimately in the Sight of God, in some instances and others not legitimately, in an act of marriage. True virgins, virgins in their early teens, normally as we have seen somewhere about 12 and a half to 13, 14, 15, and in that age group according to the information at my disposal, the hymen is almost certain to rupture with a significance flow of blood. That is the context in which the Scriptures have been written. It was God's intention for women to marry at that ages we have seen before, and with that consummation, there will be a flow of blood.

However if a virgin marries in her late teens or early 20s, the indications are that in many cases the hymen has hardened and toughened to a point where even though considerable pain may be experienced, it may not tear or rupture, and it may not even be possible to penetrate without surgical intervention to actually nick the hymen with a scalpel, or scissors to cut it in order for penetration to take place. Because of the hardening, there may be little or no bloodshed and therefore we get to a

place where virginity starts to look to be unimportant, because now there is no real blood and there is therefore on the face of it, no real blood Covenant.

We then have a further dilemma, and that is true virgins whose hymens have been ruptured in some legitimate way. There are indications that virgins who are athletically active can damage their hymens through their athletic activity. Obviously, any young girl or young woman who makes use of sanitary tampons inserted into the vagina has a potential to damage the hymen and rupture the hymen. So, we have a group of legitimate virgins, where the virginity may be obvious unprovable at the time of marriage, but where there may be no shedding of blood in terms of the Covenant. We have another group of true virgins whose hymens have been ruptured accidentally in some fashion, because they have not married at the appointed age, and where it becomes difficult for the man to know whether he is truly marrying a virgin or not, unless he has absolutely clear leading from the Spirit of God, and clearly there is no blood for the Covenant.

There are obviously false virgins. There are women who knowingly must represent their marital state for any number of reasons in order to get the man they want, and they are taking that man into adultery as we have seen in previous teachings. Again, it is absolute foolishness to consummate marriage with any woman unless you are absolutely sure that God has appointed her as your wife, specifically and particularly if she does not have evidence of virginity. Then there can be unknowing false virgins. I cited the case previously of a woman who was seduced and lost her virginity under hypnosis, and 30 years later discovered by process of revelation by the Holy Spirit, that this had happened, and she had in fact been living in adultery for 30 years.

There are admitted non-virgins, those who had been sexually abused, raped, etc., where there is an enormous dilemma given the magnitude of the ungodly sexual acts that take place in the world today. We have ministered in a number of occasions [inaudible 00:46:54] molested and their virginity taken by cousins and uncles in their father's houses, in places which should have been safe, and who are emotionally and severely damaged. There is no real comprehension amongst many Christians of the magnitude of the sexual molestation of young girls roundabout the age of 14 that takes place by fathers, stepfathers, uncles, cousins, brothers in the world today. A substantial proportion of the world's women lose their virginity involuntarily, or semi-voluntarily to close male relatives. It is an abomination in the Sight of God, and it is a by-product of the false doctrines that we are talking about.

We then have the case of self-acknowledged harlots, women who have been sleeping around, either in prostitution or just through loose living. Some of those may just have come to salvation and repented. Others may have done it after salvation, because they did not really understand the full magnitude of how wrong it was. They need to come to repentance. They need to be spiritually cleansed of the ungodly One Flesh Bonds and before they can be married, God must show very clearly that it is His will. Women who have been divorced, put away, or who have deserted their husbands, all may profess to be available to marry. Again, the same challenge applies. Then finally widows, and again, a woman who purports to be a widow, is not necessarily always telling the truth. So, the minute one moves into the realms where there is not a physical seal of virginity on a woman, a man marrying her requires great discernment of the Will of God in this situation, and also considerable spiritual knowledge in order to set that woman free to the extent that is necessary.

In terms of cutting Covenant, this leaves us with an apparent problem in the sense that it is no blood that can be shared through the act of the first sexual intercourse. Now, the easy answer to that, is to take communion, one, and to apply that liberally to the place of union at the time of the first union, and to declare over it that it is the blood of Jesus. That blood sanctifies and consecrates the Covenant,

and is the blood of the Covenant. Clearly it is not the same significance in the eyes of the participants as the shedding of the young woman's blood. It is important to understand that, as indicated a few minutes ago, the marriage Covenant is replicated every time sexual intercourse takes place. So it is perhaps more or less correct to suggest that God accommodates such situation to a point in which the woman becomes highly aroused sexually, there is a flood of blood into her sexual organs, and when the first ejaculation takes place, and a One Flesh Bond is formed, the marriage is consummated spiritually. It can be inferred from Scripture that that is a viable and valid form of consummation, but it is not first prize. First prize is the consummation in marriage with a virgin, with the right age structure, etc., as taught previously.

Unfortunately, as indicated in this day and age, it is going to be pretty seldom that that happens to the majority of people. We should seek to return to that standard of morality, ethics, integrity and Covenant mindedness. There is no reason why the daughters of the present generation cannot move towards being married in that fashion. In such a situation, the taking of an oath becomes more important, but I think it is really important that both parties understand what they are doing. The oath is still, I believe, before God simply, a confirmation of the act of Covenant of sexual intercourse. Sexual intercourse with a woman who is available to marry, whether a widow, or someone that God has released to marry as a consequence of releasing her from past debt and obligations, through a previous fornication or whatever, is sexual intercourse. The consummation is marriage. Even in the cases where there is a seal of virginity, but it is hardened and there is no blood, then the only basis in which that has some real significance, is in terms of evidence of virginity, which requires close inspection to see that it is there which again is scriptural. I have taught, some time back, on the situation in Judges 19 to 21. Clearly several groups of women were inspected to confirm their virginity when the men took them as wives.

If we look at some of the procedural issues raised by the previous teachings, this issue of evidence is challenging. The point I made in the previous teaching is that families watch the cutting of Covenant. This comment has been made in several instances that there books and other records, which indicate that even as recently as the 18th century, it was not uncommon for wedding guests to watch the consummation of a marriage and see the evidence of virginity firsthand. It is not something that could be done very easily in present society, but it does suggest that some measures are required, at the very least, where there is evidence of virginity. It would seemingly be appropriate for the cloth to be placed under the young woman at the appropriate location on the bed before penetration, and immediately after penetration and the shedding of blood, for that blood to be mopped up perhaps immediately for the friends of the bridegroom referred to in the article, 'So that's how Jesus loves me', might be summoned and with both bride and groom under the bed close handed to them with a declaration before witnesses that this was the evidence of virginity and the young girl had been found to be a virgin on the basis that as long as the groom beforehand, satisfies himself before penetration of the young woman's virginity and then penetrates her, that is sufficient evidence that she was a virgin.

If he inspects and finds that she is not a virgin, then he would need to call witnesses and possibly call the young woman's mother and father to cancel the wedding, if she had purported to be a virgin and he could find no evidence. So, these are needs for some contemplation. It seems to me that there is no really significant basis for consummation in front of witnesses. Consummation will take place in any way before God, the Father, the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit. So, there are in fact witnesses before God. If the parties have been led by the Spirit and are committed Christians, that

should be sufficient. It's certainly not a case anyway of legal standing before courts. It is a question of standing before the Court of Heaven and before the judgement seat.

The piece then needs to be discussed and resolved between the parties beforehand, so that there are no surprises. A reference was also made to taking vows of the oath while standing in the blood of the Covenant animal. It is not unreasonable for a man and woman to pertain an oath over it in marriage after the initial act of consummation, while their bodies are joined together, and the blood is flowing around them. And this can apply equally well in a situation where there is no hymen and no bleeding, simply by the application of generous quantity of communion wine to the point of intercourse, and taking oaths before God with the appropriate prayers, obviously done reverently. This is not done in some sort of carnal... I cannot think of words to describe it, but I see this as a highly significant holy act of dedication and consecration. I would urge anybody who hears it, as being something different to consider in their hearts. We are talking about the things of God, and we are talking about things of holiness. We are not talking about things of the unclean world.

Other marriage ceremonies

So those are a couple of key procedural issues. Other things round about marriage ceremonies, there really does not appear to be any particular scriptural basis to lay anything down. I will come to one or two other points in a moment. The main issue is the spiritual dimension of cutting the Covenant, and we must not get into Pharisaism in terms of the overall right. The main thing is that the Covenant must be cut through consummation of marriage. All the rest of that is essentially incidental. Once that has been established, that the bride is free to marry in the Sight of God, that is really the point that I hope to get to in a minute. So, if we can go on to the spiritual issues in terms of consummation, which to me are the most significant factors in terms of this particular subject, we read in Scripture in various places of the sound of the voice of the bride and groom, and the inference that there is the sound of a joyous outcry in some fashion.

I want to stress, in my own experience, and in terms of much prayer, contemplation and pondering this whole subject over many years, I am profoundly convinced that the act of consummation in marriage can have, in modern worldly carnal terms, a make or break influence on the marriage. If that first episode of lovemaking is powerful, is dramatic, and if a strong One Flesh Bond is formed by the completion of that first period of lovemaking, the marriage has a much higher probability of success than others. It is necessary that we talk about these things. Church people as a whole, seem reluctant to speak of sex, but the whole Bible speaks of sex. Words like virgin, marry, adultery, circumcision, etc., all speak of sexual imagery, imagery which relates to specific physical conditions, relating to man and woman's most holy organs. If we are to consider all aspects of what makes godly marriage so wonderful, we must speak of sex, else we fall into the devil's trap of regarding that which is holy is unclean.

We have read previously that those parts are the most honourable, and we have read that marriage is honourable and the bed undefiled, and by implication nothing that happens between husband and wife in the marriage bed is unclean in the Sight of God. It does not matter how they touch one another, and it does not matter what they do to one other. I am clearly not talking about some of the perversions of [sodomasochisms](#), whips and bondage, etc. which the world purports to be sexually stimulating. I am talking about gentle, tender making love between a man and his wife where each gives themselves totally to the other, seeks to please the other, and gives no thought to their own needs and their own desires. Lovemaking in marriage is indeed intended to be Heaven on Earth. It is a significant component of bringing Heaven to Earth in marriage. If the ultimate scriptural act in

marriage, sexual lovemaking is not fulfilled to the extent that God intended it to be, none of the rest of the marriage will be fulfilled.

I would like to describe in a moment of what I think might be a godly form of cutting the marriage Covenant in a practical sense of the generation in which we live. But before I do that, let me just bring this back into modern context. Let me talk for a moment about the way marriages are typically consummated. If you can use that word in the context where 60% of people who get married are not virgins on the wedding night, typically marriages associated with... and this is not peculiar just to the world. It happens to a greater or lesser extent to people in the Church, as well where the things may be a little bit less excessive, but that pattern on the world. Typically, there will be a stag party of some sort for the man where jokes may be made, all sorts of pranks, doctored drinks, doctored cars, and even doctored cars after the wedding, are thought to be cool in those hunting. Wild parties with too much drink that go on late into the night, at Church service, and ultimately the bride and groom fall into bed late at night, absolutely exhausted.

If they were indeed not sexually experienced before that event, that first occasion of lovemaking is unlikely to be fulfilling. They are too tired, they are not focused on it, and they have had a wild party and it is likely to hurt. He is likely to be in a hurry and generally it is just going to be, if you forgive me for being blunt, a mess. They are not going to have much release. It is going to end up as a carnal lustful act. It is not going to be a godly celebration of the act of marriage because they think they got married in front of the priest at 11 o'clock that morning, and they have been partying and drinking, and she has been dancing with half the men at the wedding celebration, and he has been dancing with half the women. They have been lusting after all these other people and their desire is not even for each other at the time that they fall into bed and normally consummate the marriage.

In many other cases, they are just consummating adultery if they are not just carrying on with the adultery that they have been practising for months or years. Even if they are married in the Sight of God, they have probably got married months or years ago when they first had sex. All of this is designed by Satan to make marriage fail. I cannot stress that enough - this messed up, muddled up typical consummation of marriage that characterises the world today and much of the Church. Even if they do not get drunk, even if they do not serve alcohol, they go on until late and they are not geared up to enjoy that first act of lovemaking. That is not an absolute generality that applies in all cases, but certainly in my life of nearly 50 years, I am not aware of any instance of a marriage which has not followed that pattern.

I want to go on and talk a little bit about what seems to me, after considerable prayer, consideration and pondering to be an appropriate form of marriage. I need to stress that it is based on my own experience. I believe it is fundamentally sound, and I believe that it can work, but I will also need to say to you that if you have hang-ups about what I have said so far, in terms of being moderately to the point regarding sexual terminology, what follows will be a little bit more so. If you are feeling offended at this point, perhaps you should refrain from listening to the rest of this tape. I would also say to you that at this point, if you have not listened to the preceding 34 odd tapes before listening to this tape, I would encourage you to go back and fill in the gaps. You need to see what I am about to say in a very broad context. You need to understand the kingdom context. You need to understand the Demonic Satanic attacks that have been happening on marriages to some reasonably significant degree, and to understand why what I am about to say is appropriate and godly in the context of marriage.

Consummation of marriage

Let me just go ahead and outline just a brief process as it occurred to me, as I have been praying about it. It seems to me that the marriage ceremony would involve a feast of some sort. Very early on in the feast, the bride and groom would leave the guests to go and consummate the marriage. In other words, the consummation of the marriage is the heart of the whole celebration. Therefore, it is something that takes place very early on in the event. The bride and groom are anticipating the consummation and they have been prepared. In particular, the bride and groom have been prepared for some time beforehand and have been educated. The father instructs his son to be gentle and give love. This is a spirit-to-spirit communication. Take the lead but you can do nothing if she does not desire you and does not give herself to you, so be sensitive. Touch, stroke, kiss, caress. They need to talk about every aspect of the sensitivities of woman's body, the various types of caress, the various types of kissing, the various types of stroking of all areas of her body, and building up her arousal to a point where she is ready to be penetrated and ready to give everything. Opening his spirit to give her everything, focusing on her pleasure, not thinking of self, and if she does the same, she will do what the man desires. Guide her gently and instruct her what to do and when to do it.

She will come to a place of high arousal. When she comes to that place of high arousal, the penetration will be much easier. The pain would be much more bearable and the whole moment of consummation through the cleaving of the hymen, will be much more ecstatic. She will be able to take it. It will not be something that is so totally uncomfortable and painful that it will discourage her, and that she will be unable to press through it. She will experience the joy of consummating marriage with her husband. In the same time, leading up to the marriage, the mother instructs her daughter, your desire must be for your husband that is scriptural. Think about him and anticipate making love to him. Your whole function in lovemaking is to bring pleasure to him, and to give yourself to him totally to meet his needs, and so forth. With that type of instruction, so that the expectations are high, their willingness to give this is at an absolute peak and they go into the bridal chamber expecting to give totally and expecting to experience. They are being dressed accordingly. The bride is dressed in satin, silky garments, not necessarily designed the way modern marriage garments are designed, to prepare her spiritually and emotionally, just to be absolutely desirable and attractive to her new husband.

Once they are alone in the bridal chamber, they make love in a gentle slow manner in which the husband leads her and guides her, even if this is his first experience which is generally should be in the context of current society, until they reach the point where they both agree that it is time for that first penetration. I would suggest that they could then put the linen cloth under the appropriate area when the young woman lies down on the bed and then as they go forward, the penetration takes place, and assuming that she was a virgin young enough for blood to flow, blood flows and it is collected on the cloth. It does seem to me that the mucous emissions from both man and woman with high arousal, constitute water, and so we have water and blood collected with regards to the consummation of the marriage. The semen of the first ejaculation containing as it does, all the vital elements to create another human being when merged with the cell of the woman, arguably contains the elements of blood. The life is in that semen as it is in the blood, and therefore we get the mingling of the metaphorically, the blood of both partners.

At that moment, with the covers over them they can call the witnesses who have been waiting at the door, the friends of the bridegroom, the parents of bride and groom or whoever, and hand over the cloth, and declare that the blood is the blood of her virginity. At that time, they could declare the Covenant vows, exchange their weaknesses and strengths and so on and so forth, in line with the points we were making earlier.

Prior to that, possibly before going into the marriage chamber, they could have a little ceremony in which the husband takes his cloak and extends it over his new wife. Or alternatively, once the consummation has taken place, a similar ceremony could take place that they come out before the guests, he extends his cloak over and he declares the Covenant vows in front of the people giving her strength, protection, and giving his name, giving his authority and extending his covering. The finer points are things that individual people need to resolve but does not have to become some sort of a traditional rite, but I believe the principles are there.

There needs to be the acknowledgement that the Covenant carries the penalty of death for breaking it, according to Scripture. There are various other elements of Scripture which might be introduced to it, but we are departing in this completely from any form of officiating priest. We are departing from any form of written contract. If you want to write the vows down of the oath, for your own frame of reference, well and good, but those vows are simple vows. They are scriptural vows, and they are an exchange of strengths, protection, name and so forth. There is no need for rings. If you want to wear rings because you are bound by tradition, that is your prerogative. Understand that it is simply to make your conformance with the norms of the present society more comfortable. It has no significance before God. Realise that rings can become a sign of bondage. If you get into a situation where a husband or wife forgets to put their ring on one morning, the next thing is a drama, where the other partner thinks they are trying to tell them that they want a divorce, as they do not love them anymore, then you have missed the point of the ring. Destroy it become an idol in your life.

One Flesh Bond

Coming back to the celebration, once consummation has taken place, the bride and groom could come out. There could be a celebration, there could be a toast, and there could be a few speeches, but then they should withdraw again. The way I read Scripture, the bride and groom, for the seven days, spent seven days in the marriage chamber. It is really important to understand why that is. Sexual lovemaking is a process of raising both parties to ever increasing levels of ecstatic experience in the sexual act. The first time they climax it is a relatively mundane experience, even if it is the first time in a virgin state. As they spend time together, as they make love and are touched in more detail in the teaching, God willing, on building the One Flesh Bond on some specific points here, but as they make love, as they spend time together, they need to spend time together.

They need to spend at least half a day, immediately following the consummation just making love, caressing, talking, stroking, focusing totally on each other and each time they take the act of marriage further, each time there is a further orgasmic climax, this One Flesh Bond will be strengthened. In an ideal situation, they should spend a day, or at least half a day making love to a point where they have made love and climaxed together three, four, five, six times during the course of the afternoon, where they have both been well instructed, are sensitive and are giving themselves to one another by the time that afternoon is finished. The final plateau that is reached and the final orgasm that is experienced by both partners will be of such magnitude that the wife will look back and say that that is the most wonderful thing that has ever happened to her. She will look at her husband with new eyes. She will be filled with love and she will have an absolute conviction that he is her head and that she adores him. The husband will come out of that, able to make a declaration that he is a man. He will know that he has satisfied his wife. He will know that he is one with her and that is taken to the full power that God intended it to be.

By the end of that day, there will be a substantial One Flesh Bond. They will look at each other with new eyes, and they will know things have changed. People who see them will know they are changed.

They do not need a wedding ring for people to see that they are married. People will be able to see that they are married simply by virtue of the unity and the harmony between these two people. I share this with you in confidence, in the hope that it will help you to understand what I am saying. Part of what I have shared with you, I have personally experienced, sadly, and in an ungodly and adulterous situation. But at the end of one afternoon, our lives have been changed forever and [inaudible 01:17:28] of dismembering and cutting out the One Flesh Bond, and the love that resulted and grew out of that first afternoon.

I have to say to you that unless we understand what that entails, the Word of God says all things work together for the good of those that love God and are called according to His purpose. I have to look back on the method I made in my life when I had backslid and went away from God and dallied in adultery. The one good thing that came out of that, is that I experienced a level and a dimension of sexuality that is generally not available to those who rely on the Church for their instruction. As much as everything else that came out of that was evil and bad, and that the whole situation is sinful, I saw with dramatic effect the power of the One Flesh Bond after one day, and how that built and built and built over the ensuing two years to something that was virtually indestructible except by the mercy and the grace of God.

So I would urge you to take very seriously what I have said in the last few minutes. It is extremely important. Gentle, giving, sensitive lovemaking with no holds barred over a period of half a day, or a day, as the first sexual experience for a couple who have not been messing around with petting, dating, courting and all the other stuff that the devil would have us believe is acceptable today, who have not spread their souls and hearts around each other in dissolute and unfocused ways in an extremely, extremely powerful spiritual force. It will change your life. It will bring you to a place where you will say without even thinking, I will never leave you or forsake you, I will stand by you no matter what comes, and I will die rather than leave you.

It was that very reality that brought me back to Christ, having walked for two years in a relationship where not once was the word 'love' used, where all the criteria of agape, hesed in 1 Corinthians 13, was lived out simply because that was the way it worked out. At the end of that time, I spent the night in a hotel determining how best I could kill myself, because I had lost the woman that I had become one with over two years. I have to tell you, it nearly destroyed me, and 18 months later after the Church had failed in any demonstrable fashion to assist me to deal with that One Flesh Bond, it nearly destroyed me again. That was how I came to a revelation of the One Flesh Bond and the prayer that was necessary to break it. I spent three hours arguing with a pastor to get him to come into agreement with me and to pray the prayer that I knew had to be prayed to break that One Flesh Bond, on the basis that if I left him, I would blow my brains out. Eventually when we prayed and that One Flesh Bond was broken, I smacked back together in a way that you will never understand if you have never experienced it.

The One Flesh Bond is the power of God in marriage. It is absolutely phenomenal, and it is absolutely beautiful in the right context, and it is totally destructive in the wrong context. With that, it builds agape, it builds hesed, it builds Covenant every time that Covenant act is repeated in a fashion without holding back, total giving, total loving. Without the word 'love' having been used once in two years, seven years later, I still found myself with a substantial part of my heart doing somersaults when I saw that woman in a shop again. God has created marriage to work. If you receive nothing else out of this teaching, nothing else out of this entire series of 40 something tapes, please hear me, God has created marriage to work if you will do it His way. Put aside all the other baggage that you been taught and turn to the Word of God. It is more blessed to give than receive. Husbands, love your wives as Christ

loved the Church, lay down your life. Wives desire your husbands, wives submit to your husbands. They are very simple rules, but they are powerful beyond the comprehension of the natural mind.

To return to the context of the cutting of the Covenant the marriage ceremony, we have a number of scriptural references to a seven-day period, starting on the day of the marriage ceremony as being the total marriage ceremony. We see it with Jacob, Leah and Rachel. We see it even with Samson and his first wife, the Timnah woman. The point there, is that if a man and his wife spend seven days in the bridal chamber, and they spend most of their time in each other's company talking, touching, kissing, caressing, making love with appropriate light food and just from time to time joining the party with rejoicing and goodwill, there is absolutely no doubt in my mind, at the end of seven days of focused attention on one another, there will be an absolutely phenomenal marital bond. The One Flesh Bond at the end of seven days will be enormously strong.

If they again apply the provision in Scripture that in the first year after marriage, a man should not go out to war and so forth, and the husband and wife devote substantial attention to one another, if they are living in the father's house, and therefore the man is not preoccupied with career and everything else to the extent that it distracts him unduly from his wife, if he is working for his father, if he is working in the father's businesses, he has been groomed to that over many years, he can cope with it easily. He is not stressed, and he gives great attention to his new wife.

At the end of the year that One Flesh Bond will be so strong that nothing will rock that marriage. The gates of hell will not prevail against that marriage. That man and that woman will be welded together in the Spirit. They will be talking to each other in that fashion spirit to spirit. I have experienced a small degree of that. I have experienced a situation of being 1000 miles away from the other party and being able to communicate to a small degree, picking up the phone and both parties saying almost exactly the same words at almost the same moment. Picking up the phone and saying ABC and the other party says I was about to say that to you. That is the power of the One Flesh Bond, and that is why the cutting of the marriage Covenant as an act of profound intimacy between husband and wife in the first few hours, the first seven days, and the first year is of absolute immense importance. A marriage built on that foundation, together with the Lord Jesus Christ as the absolute core and focus of that marriage, will be a marriage that nothing will break. It will be a marriage of power and unity and harmony. It will be a marriage where prayers are answered, and it will be a light to the world.

"Father in the name of Jesus I pray that anything that I have uttered that is not according to Your Word and Your will, that it will be blown away and find no root in the heart of the hearers. Likewise I pray Father in the name of Jesus that all that has been spoken that is according to Your Word and Your will, will be planted and engrafted in the hearts of the hearers that will be watered by your Spirit, that will grow and flourish and produce abundant fruit in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, amen."

This message has been recorded by a Church Without Walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code, normally 0027, but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline is 0027117912327 or when in South Africa 0117912327. My mobile number is 0027832516644 and in South Africa 0832516644. Our fax number internationally 0027117915004 and locally 0117915004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work.

04 16 Faith and Implementing Change

Kenneth Hagan Junior

This is tape number 16, volume 2 of the series understanding God's way in marriage, volume 2, dealing with towards Heaven on earth in marriage. Teaching number 16, implementing change. We're talking in this series about moving towards Heaven on earth in marriage, we're talking about excellence in marriage. We've determined an objective and we're walking a broad path, we've talked about facilitating change and preparing to change and in this teaching we'll endeavor to address a number of aspects of the actual implementation process of change. The preparing to change teaching is being followed by a whole series of teaching dealing with things such as the power of the tongue, renewing your mind, etc. All of which deal with spiritual skills, spiritual knowledge which is a requirement to help bring about change. We've spoken about the anointing as a vital gift from God to bring about change. We've spoken about praying in tongues as an essential component of praying mysteries in the spirit. We're not talking here about some carnal striving in your own strength to change your marriage, to change yourself, to change your spouse, we're talking here about powerful spiritual matters, we are talking about spiritual warfare, we're talking about casting down vain imaginations, binding and casting out demons and much more.

Implementation must be undertaken a step at a time, we need to identify the outcome of that step, we need to gain the knowledge and experience and the practice and the training in that step and go forward, then take the next step and the next step. We will make mistakes but provided we are focused on serving God and we are being lead by His Spirit, we will converge on a solution but in order to get there we have to choose to change, we have to decide that there is something that is not desirable about our present state and that we desire a new state. We refer you to the typing and horse riding examples in the previous teachings, it's a hard slog to learn to type well, accurately and fast or to ride a horse well and fast, it requires repetition and progressive improvement. It's like school, repetition, train, test, repeat, train, test, build the next step, those are the principles of basic training in education and the management of change. But realize that different people have different cognitive and personality and reasoning and analytical skills and styles, some will change rapidly, others will take a long time to change. Some will be receptive to change, some will be opposed to change. We need to be able to deal with all of those situations and we need to be aware of them.

The things that you've heard in these teachings, you need to decide to act on, you can't act on all of them simultaneously and I believe that if you listen to this tape series from 1 - 40, whatever the final number is, as the Lord leads progressively over a period of time, don't try and cram it in, you will get revelation in different areas and I believe there is a particular reason why the Lord has followed the sequence He has so I would encourage you to work through this tape series in sequence. But if you iterate through this entire set of tapes over a period of several years, iterating maybe once a year or a couple of times a year, depending on how you feel lead and pulling things into practice, absorbing them, meditating on them, contemplating them, praying on them and going the next step, there's an enormous amount in this series of teachings. As I've mentioned before, some of the tapes are just one tape out of a series of another 6 or 12 or 18 tapes, many of the subjects are very deep and very diverse and so while you might listen to all the tapes quite rapidly over a period of a few weeks. Thereafter I

would suggest to you that there would be real merit in going through them iteratively on a slower basis.

Keep moving forward and upward, pass your trials and go onto the next one. What's really important is to pray the right prayers, I've previously given you prayers about asking God to bring people into your lives and take people out, to open your eyes and close your eyes, open doors and close doors, open ears and close ears, judge severely, correct harshly, show you the level of your present deception. Prayers like that are the prayers which will determine whether you move forward or not, ask questions of God the whole time, don't just slavishly say I can't understand it, I'll just accept it. Sometimes you need to do that with faith but in the sort of change we're talking about. If it's not clear to you why you should change, why you should do it, pray, ask God to show and if you're obedient, if you sanctified, if you hearing Him, He will show you why you need to change and what the benefits of change are. Listen to every word of your teacher and your teacher is first and foremost the Holy Spirit and as far as the husband is instructing the wife, she must listen to him and the husband must listen to Jesus.

Let the word of God capture your thinking, there is so much in this series of tapes which is straight out of the word of God, I would strongly encourage you to contemplate and meditate and pray about it, feast on it and get a picture of the things that you may have believed that were not correct, that you need to let go of and get an understanding of what God's picture for marriage really is. Identify the things in your flesh and your life that need to be changed, words that are spoken, thoughts, actions, repent and do what's necessary, what's indicated in the teachings. A vital thing with regard to any aspect of the faith walk and particularly with regard to the sort of change that's necessary to bring your marriage to the point where God wants it to be. First of all, recognize that you will only get there by faith and make faith confessions, seek to grow in faith and understand what your faith is about so that you can walk by faith. Constantly make confession, declare that your marriage is healed, declare that your relationship with your husband and wife is healed, declare that your marriage is Heaven on earth and believe it, believe it in your heart, confess it with your mouth and you will have what you say as long as you're consistent and you say it without doubting. Pray and tear down vain imaginations, tell them to bow the knee, I've given the prayer on that.

The wife should want to help, to support, to be vitally interested and invested in her husband's ministry, his business, every aspect of his life and in so doing she becomes part of his life and he becomes actively invested in hers. Husband and wife should not be seeking to build different careers, they should be seeking to work together. In this age that can be problematic and understand that if your wife is working for an employer different to your own, it is going to present challenges in terms of the fullness of what is presented in this series, the ideal is for her to work alongside you as your help meet. Important to understand that in dealing with these things, don't argue or debate with pride or with demons, be hard on deception and demons, don't show sympathy with deception. You can't rationalize with a demon, a demon has only one object and that is to deceive you and confuse you so because there is no reason for them to deal rationally, they will deal irrationally, they will make statements which sound very profound but are absolute nonsense. For example, one of the common arguments used to demonstrate the Bible permits a man to have only one wife, is to cite Genesis 2:24 which is for this reason a man shall leave his father and his mother and the two shall become One Flesh. And they say the fact that it says two shall become One Flesh, not three clearly indicates that a man can only have one wife but one plus one equals one doesn't mean anything like that.

If one plus one equals one and one plus one plus one equals one and one plus one plus one plus one plus one plus one equals one, so Genesis 2:24 in actual fact demonstrates quite clearly that any

number of women can become One Flesh with one man and yet the spirits behind monogamy will seek to argue ad infinitum that that Scripture says exactly the opposite. There are numerous instances but just realize it doesn't help to debate or argue once you get involved with that sort of thing, state your case, present it, make the point that the other party has a prerogative before God to choose and that they will be accountable before God for the choice that they make on the Day of Judgment. Your responsibility is simple to tell them the truth, once you've told them the truth you're not under an obligation to argue and strive with them but do it in love. We've talked at length or we've talked to some extent about jokes and tale bearing secrets and surprises, all of these introduce spiritual things which can undermine change, give the devil an opportunity to attack you.

In areas of these teachings where you don't have any experience, don't judge, condemn or resist. Pray and ask God to open up your eyes and seek Him to lead you into the appropriate revelation and practice. I'd like to talk a little bit about a few other things. Renew your mind with the word of God, understand that if you neglect reading of the Scriptures your mind will not be in the place where it can change and your spirit also. So you need to read the word of God on a daily basis, don't neglect reading the word of God because you have some project trying to save your marriage. If you've stopped feeding your spirit with the word of God you will be malnourished and you won't be able to cope. You need to cast down vain imaginations as I said but at the same time, as you've moved forward in a step wise basis, you'll find that this becomes easier and easier, those vain imaginations will go away and maybe new ones will come and you will have to tear them down.

But as you get established on each step, climb the next step. Regularly reread the visions, know where you're going and how to get there, talk about it, solve problems, don't talk about problems without a solution, don't let the problems get you down. Believe that where you're going is going to be good and walk there by faith. Vital that husband and wife come to a place where they see the same picture and they're going in the same direction. Understand that change is about communication, you need to communicate with your spouse, with your family, with whoever else is involved in the change process. But the change process is something that essentially must be managed by the husband out of a fervent desire to see his family serving God more fully than to experience the fullness of God in marriage and the power of God and the power of love in marriage.

Where practical, provide real word examples of the changed state. So if you seeking to change in a particular area, for example, the area (inaudible (00:14:16)), perhaps you've gained a revelation that the Sabbath is in fact Saturday, it always has been and always will be and instead of observing Sundays, your day of rest and worship and service to the Lord, you decide to make it Saturday. There are plenty of people around who have already taken that decision, it's relatively easy then to consult with them and find out how they deal with some of the difficulties of living in a society where Saturdays increasingly regarded as almost a normal working day and certainly a day in which shopping, etc is done and Sunday is regarded as the day of rest. In many others, in the area of lovemaking, there are potentially serious difficulties and I would endeavor, God willing, to address some of these in the teaching on building the One Flesh House.

A few other notes that I've made with regard to change. And these points relate primarily to the wife. It seems to me from the way I read Scripture that while the husband is going to come under substantial pressure to change from the Lord Jesus Christ to conform and that that is part of his Christian walk. The wife is going to find herself by virtue of the fact that she's required to submit in everything and even in areas of unjustness, etc, she has to learn this skill because it is not a skill that she's likely to have been raised up with in most families. She must choose to be one with her husband, she must choose to submit to her husband, she must choose to come into agreement with her husband, she

must recognize that she was created to help and not to lead, to act on what her husband tells her and not try and analyze and problem solve and set direction for her husband. The wife is not called to analyze and problem solve, not to set direction for the family.

We saw in the teaching on Jezebel that this can be extremely dangerous if she does try. It's a potentially major problem with today's insistence on training and teaching women the same way as men. She needs to renounce those aspects of her education and upbringing and accept her husband as her head and covering, choose to take his word and his direction and to relinquish her own independent thoughts. If these are contrary, she must recognize that such thoughts are vain imaginations, they must be torn down as we taught in a grievous lesson. Satan has implanted pride in the form of I, self, etc, in women through the education system. A wife needs to recognize that and choose to change in that area. A wife must choose to renounce independent thought and opinions and choose to align her thoughts and opinions with those of her husband and Scripture. She must choose to see her husband as the master of her destiny, the captain of her ship, her platoon, her regimental commander and choose to give him her unquestioning obedience and questioning does not mean she should not ask for clarification, I don't think that it means that she should not express concerns but it does mean that she should not always be thinking her husband is in error and finding fault with him. If she truly adores and reverences her husband it will not occur to her that he is in error.

Note that the age at which marriage is appointed by God, has a big impact here. A girl of 12.5/13/14 will not have much difficulty in doing these things with regards to husband age 20+ but if she is of the order of greater than about 20 or he is much less than 20, it is likely that she will experience immense difficulty. There are a number of key Scriptures which can be used and referred to constantly during the change process. Philippians 4:13 *"I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me"*, Zachariah 4:6 *"So he answered and said to me this is the word of the Lord (inaudible (00:18:44)) says the Lord of hosts. 2 Timothy 1:7 "For God has not given us a spirit of fear but of power and of love and of sound mind." Proverb 3:5&6 "Trust in the Lord with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding, in all your ways acknowledge Him and He shall direct your paths." Hebrews 12:1&2 "Therefore we also, since we're surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight and every sin which so easily ensnares us and let us run with endurance, the race that is set before us. Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross despising the shame and then sat down at the right hand of the throne of God."*

These and a number of other Scriptures are relevant to the process of change. We need to read the word of God, we need to identify these Scriptures, we need to commit them to our hearts and we need to walk them and where appropriate, we need to confess them over our lives. God is well able to do the miracle that you're looking for in your marriage, He can do all things well, He can do exceedingly abundantly beyond all that you can ask or imagine, His angels will then camp around you to protect you, should you fear Him and should you claim it. You can cover yourself and your family with the blood of Jesus on a regular basis and that will protect them. As we saw in an earlier teaching, Godly women produce Godly children, ungodly women produce ungodly children. Wives, you have an extreme responsibility to live Godly lives and to show the example to your children.

You need to take your eyes off yourself, you need to learn not to your own understanding, you need to look to your husband and your husband needs to look to Jesus. The husband must be the channel of Jesus love, anointing, etc to his wife, she should not seek it independently of her husband. Wives, you need to seek to lift your husband up to God, see yourself as a pillar in his house. Where appropriate, seek the Scriptures for verses which describe how we should relate towards Jesus and how Jesus relates to us, it will be different in each situation, you need to seek God for guidance, there

are Scriptures which deal with your particular set up. Important to understand that what's just been said with regard to wives relative to husbands applies to husbands relative to Jesus. The husband must supply all of this in his relationship towards Jesus as bride and master. The husband must supply all of this towards his wife in the role of head, like Jesus head of the Church. This is not as a ruler but a gentle leading or shepherding.

The husband must learn to follow Jesus without questioning, in the same way the wife must learn to follow her husband without questioning. In both cases, the critical challenge is coming to a place where we can clearly see and hear what is required of us and what our conduct should be. Obedient submission, agreement, harmony are a choice that cannot be forced, bought, demanded, lectured, love does none of these things. Spell out the alternatives, let your wife choose and then continue based on the choices she makes. Only do not compromise the word of God in your own life if she makes the wrong ungodly choice. You're not carnal, we're still carnal, God's ways are not our ways, they're much higher than our ways.

If you read Matthew 5:3-20 and contrasted with 1 Corinthians 13, you'll see much the same. These are all guidelines in Scripture for change. Matthew 7:1-5 Do not judge as distinct from correcting, teaching, disciplining, if you're in that position. Matthew 7:7-12 Ask and keep on asking. All of these Scriptures provide aspects of the faith walk associated with this change. Faith is an enormous aspect of walking this road. Just to recap, the teachings that have preceded, the tape on preparing for change in marriage lays a foundation, the tape on faithfulness introduces some disciplines which are absolutely vital in marriage, the teaching before the judgment seat of Christ lays a foundation for the whole process of Holiness and sanctification. If things are going wrong, understand that Satan is attacking you because you've given him a legal right through sin or something that's wrong in your life. If you go before the Lord and ask the Holy Spirit to show you the problem and how to fix it, that can be turned around. As mentioned, there's a whole set of teachings on that subject. The realm of exceedingly hidden answers by the Holy Spirit are an extremely important teaching. In order to give effectivous change, you need to pray in the Holy Ghost at least half an hour, an hour, two hours a day, whenever you get the opportunity. When you get up in the morning, when you're shaving, when you're driving to and from work, every other opportunity pray, pray in the Holy Ghost, claim the manifestation of that which has been prayed by your most Holy faith in the secret language of the Spirit.

Disciplining your flesh, lesson 8, vital, vital thing. Most of us allow flesh to dominate us, most of the time we get hurt and assaulted by what people say when they're actually sinning against themselves. We can't walk in love and walk in (inaudible (00:25:08)) so we need to discipline our flesh, renewing our own minds, key aspect. If our minds remain unregenerate we're unlikely to walk in the anointing and the fullness of what God has appointed for us. The power of the tongue, an extremely important teaching, the vast majority of Christians that I know speak words which ought never to be spoken and sometimes they speak them in public forums. I, at one stage, heard a very prominent Christian leader preaching from the pulpit on several occasions, make jokes that the only time that he gets his wife on her knees is when she's on her knees telling him to get out from under the bed, where he is hiding from her. That sort of thing eventually opens the door wide for Satan to take your part and in that particular instance the man's wife left him, allegedly that the press stating that she was tired of having to lead her life in...effectively she didn't use the word submission but in submission to her husband, she wanted to have her own identity and that was a Jezebelic spirit just taking over in that particular Church.

But a lot was done to allow that spirit to take over by foolish words spoken by that particular Pastor. The anointing and the four officers of Jesus (inaudible (00:26:45)), we saw clearly the anointing, something which is absolutely vital to change. With the anointing of the Holy Spirit and the Holy Spirit is our helper, teacher, councilor and friend and guide changes relatively easy. We try and do it ourselves, it's another story. Demonic oppression of the flesh and deliverance, we saw that it is possible for Christians to be demonized and various principles of demonization were discussed at some length. We then discussed demons in the temple of the Holy Spirit and the Jezebel spirit and pointed out that the vast majority of Christians, if not virtually all Christians, have demons but they can be dealt with. Deliverance itself is a whole process, we have a 15 tape series from somebody which is...and we have a manual and there are numerous books published and we find it a challenge.

But deliverance is a key thing, if your flesh needs to be set free of demons, you can either struggle on waging a carnal battle against the demons that are oppressing your flesh, be it lust, lasciviousness, coyness, anger, hurt, pride, bitterness, etc. Or you can choose to recognize them for what they are and do what needs to be done spiritually to bind them and to cast them out and at least it gets set free and to get the wounds healed. And there are people with ministries that can help you. We also saw that Jezebel is an extremely vicious spirit. Those are the tapes which deal primarily with the implementation of change, that portfolio together provides a fairly solid basis to understanding the principles of change and the Scriptural basis of change in different areas of your life. Those need to be put into practice and they will take time from our own experience, you will apply them, you will be set free in certain areas, you will think that you're free, a few months later you'll fall in some other area. Life's like that, the Bible tells us that we will stumble and fall, we need to be picked up and dusted off and we need to cry out to Jesus to pick us up and dust us off.

So those are our various principles, the last aspect of what one might need to know that it comes to mind at this stage in this area, is the subject of faith. The following teaching entitled calling those things that are not as though they were by Kenneth Hagan Jr addresses some of the principles of faith that are relevant to implementing change in this context.

It stands for the uncompromised word of God and belief in His word and it stands for the power and the anointing of God and without that we're nothing. Faith in God is, in His words, will deliver you, will set you free, will bring you from the brink of despair and destruction to the streets of joy and happiness and prosperity and healing and all the other things that go with the package. It's not something that you do occasionally, it's not something that you run to when you're in trouble but faith is a way of life every day. Romans 4:17 will be the central Scripture that we will use, we will probably read a good portion of Scripture but that will be the central theme of what we will have to say today. Is this clock counting me down? No, I want to know so I can keep an eye on it. Thank you.

Starting with verse 16 *"Therefore, the promise comes by faith, so that it may be by grace and may be guaranteed to all Abraham's offspring—not only to those who are of the law but also to those who have the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all. As it is written: "I have made you a father of many nations." He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed—the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were.*" If you don't have that underlined in your Bible, I want you to underline that. And calls things that are not as though they were, now who is it that's calling things that are not as though they were? God. *"Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed and so became the father of many nations, just as it had been said to him, "So shall your offspring be." Without weakening in his faith, he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead—since he was about a hundred years old—and that Sarah's womb was also dead. Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God, being*

fully" say that to somebody, fully what? "persuaded that God had the power to do what he had promised."

That is the very basis, that is the very essence of faith. Believing that God is able to do what He has promised in His word. I don't care what He looks like, I don't care what He feels like, I don't care what you see, if God said it you can have it. That is the essence of faith. People tell me that I am simple and I say fine, leave me alone, I'm having a good time being simple, I believe what God says. God said it, I believe it, that settles it, period, there's no if and but's about it. So many people want to say well, you know, but this and if this, if I had been born at the right place, if, if, if, there's no such thing. God said that all of us were His children and we have a promise, that promise is ours, belongs to us and we can claim it. When we begin to look at this, He called those things that be not as though they were. Hebrews 11:1 and all of you know what that is, probably know the Scripture by heart. King James says *"Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."*, NIV says *"Now faith is being sure of what we hope for and certain of what we do not see."*

You see, when I pray for healings, when I pray for finances, when I pray for whatever it is that I need, even though I do not see it, I am certain that its happening. Just because I do not see it immediately in the natural does not mean that something is going on. God will minister to you at your point of need if you will dare to stand on His word in the faith of every obstacle in the faith of every circumstance, God will answer your needs, whatever it may be. Now, let's go to Galatians 3, verse 7 it says *"Understand, then, that those who believe are children of Abraham."* Those who believe are the children of Abraham. How many of you have believed upon the Lord Jesus Christ and become born again by the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. You have become the children of Abraham. Not only are they natural descendants of Abraham but they are spiritual descendants of Abraham and thank God, we have become a part of the spiritual descendants of Abraham and in Galatians 3:13 & 14 it said *"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us, for it is written: 'Cursed is everyone who hung on a tree.' He redeemed us in order that the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, so that by faith we might receive the promise of the Spirit."* You understand that the promise that He made to Abraham was to Abrahams offspring and everybody is quick to point that out but here Jesus said we which believe through Jesus Christ, through his blood, have become the descendants of Abraham, the gentile and it says that we are heirs to the promise and the blessing of Abraham, it belongs to us.

Someone that is an heir to something means that someone has left them something, is that correct? Do you know that there are thousands and even millions of dollars in the US, and I'm sure it's the same here in South Africa, that is put up in trust, has been left for someone that is an heir but because they don't know about it they are living in poverty. Yet, in an account somewhere in some bank is thousands and thousands of dollars that has been drawing interest and it belongs to them and all they have to do when they find out about it is to prove that they are that heir and it's all given to them. You and I are heirs of the promise of God that was given to Abraham and that promise was redemption from spiritual death. In other words, we could be born again. It was redemption from sickness and disease and it was redemption from poverty. That is what that promise was. It is ours but I'm going to tell you what, you're going to have to do like any other heir, you're going to have to go in and claim what belongs to you. It's not going to fall on you like (inaudible (00:40:00)).

I mean, in America we have pecan trees, I don't know whether you have them over here or not, do you? Pecan we call it, pecan you call it, same thing, P E C A N. Do you all have those kinds of trees over here? How many of you, at the right season of the year, have ever stood under one of those trees? Anybody ever stood under one of those trees? I have, do you know what happens? It will begin to fall

on you, hit you on the head. Why? Because at the right time the wind blows a little bit, those pecans are ready to harvest and they come off of the tree but I'm going to tell you what, the things of God are laying there for you, they're not going to fall on you, you're going to have to go there and claim what belongs to you. God set a choice, some people say well, I'm going to have it one day, somewhere sometimes somehow. I'll tell you what, the sometime is now, the somewhere is here, the somehow is now, hallelujah. And it's up to you to reach out and grab a hold of what belongs to you, hallelujah.

You can't keep saying it's going to, you have to begin to say it's mine, I have it now. 1 Corinthians 5:7 says we walk by faith and not beside it, that walk there means live. We live by faith and not beside it, I do not live by what I see, if I live by what I see I wouldn't be here today but I live in a faith in God. I claim the 91st Psalm every time I leave my house, every time I get in an airplane, every time I get in a car, every time I do anything I claim the 91st Psalm. No plague shall come near me, no harm shall overtake me. Hallelujah. You see, you need to learn how to claim that and to believe Yah, Jesus got into the ship with the disciples on the sea of Galileo, he said let us go to the other side, He went back in the ship and laid down and went to sleep. Why then could He lay down and go to sleep, He said let us go to the other side and it didn't matter what comes, whether a storm came or what else came His way, they were going to the other side. And when you really believe that, you'll claim God's word and you will go on about your life believing God to protect you.

Now that does not rule out being a little cautious. Well, maybe the word wouldn't be cautious but being sensible. The word of God tells us to be as wise as (inaudible (00:43:30)) and harmless as dust. We do need to take some natural precautions but I'm going to tell you what, those natural precautions can't guarantee anything, that's just a precaution. But I'm going to tell you something today friend, that the word of God guarantees you and if you will believe it you can have it. Hallelujah, God is still God and He has never changed. Malachi 3 says I'm the Lord and I change nothing. Hebrews 13:8 says Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today and forever. Lord God Jehovah delivered Abraham back there years ago and it says that he believes God and it was countered onto him for righteousness. We believe God and it countered onto us for righteousness. Abraham back there then left his home, left his country, he didn't know where he was going but God said go. He picked up everything and he said let's go. But I'm going to tell you what, when he obeyed God and on the way to the city that he was looking for, on the way there God made him rich as he did what God told him to do. It was not because of who he was but it's because of who God was. God said Abraham go here, he went, he left there and they gave him all kinds of goods and monies and animals and everything he left there.

You learn how to do what God tells you to do and people will come up and start giving you stuff without you even claiming it. Now thank God we can do confession of faith and through confession of Gods words, claim some things that belong to us but (inaudible (00:45:31)), I'm talking about receiving from God what belongs to us. And I'm going to tell you what, you do what God told you to do, you go where God told you to go, you say what God tells you to say and people will come up and start giving unto you. Matthew 6:33 says Seek ye first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you. Now you go back up in that sixth chapter of Matthew and you get the whole context of what He was preaching about and when you get the whole context of what He was preaching about, He was talking about house, he was talking about land, he was talking about clothing and then He said speak first, put God first, put the things of God first, do what God says and all of these things that I have been talking about previously, you'll have to fast and pray for, you'll have to call prayer meetings for, you will have to confess for five years for.

...but take this word and stand on it, I've taken it many times, put it on the ground and stood on it. And I want to tell you something Mr. devil, I'm standing on God's word and it said that Heaven and

earth would pass away but God's way will never pass the word away, God said it, I believe it, that settles it. I've done that when I didn't have a penny to buy a cup of tea or a cup of coffee with, my pocket was empty as that (inaudible (00:47:37)) but I still stood on God's word and I said thank God Almighty, He's a man according to his riches and glory. I couldn't buy coke, I couldn't buy nothing, I didn't have one penny (inaudible (00:47:56)), God you're going to do it, I kept confessing God's word, walking, preaching, praising God, I want to tell you what, I went through a few hard times and you may too. Any one of the men of faith in the word of God, Paul that wrote more about faith than anybody else and the whole word of God, the apostle Paul went through some tough times but he said I thank my God that through faith I always triumph. I want you to know I come out on the other side and I come out on the other side and when I did I got a money clip with money in it, I can go buy me something if I want to and I've been there.

When (inaudible (00:48:36)) first started, I left the house every morning, went to Rhema Bible training center without a penny in my pocket. If I wanted to eat lunch, if I wanted to have a cup of coffee or get a cold drink I had to believe God, I would go in and teach class, come back in my office and there'd be decent money laying in my office on my desk. I still did that whenever I was...when (inaudible (00:49:06)) was at school, I was still doing that. I'm going to tell you what, I still practice faith, even though I don't have to, I got the money in the bank, I can go back but my son and I, we got to riding enduro motor cycles out through the woods and stuff and then we just started riding off-road, the four wheel Suzuki 500's and riding out on the sand dunes and so forth and so on. And you know what, I believed God for the money to buy those things with. Now I could have went and bought them, I had the money but what I want you to understand is, you've got to use your faith or you're going to lose it. You need to try to believe God for something every day, like a cup of coffee, something that can be accomplished that day. Keep your faith strong.

When you work out in the gym, you can't build up to lifting so many pounds and (inaudible (00:50:05)) out of the gym for six weeks and go back in there and start out where you were when you left the gym. You try to do that and you may stretch a muscle, you may blow a muscle, you may pull a ligament or tendon and be laid up for a long time. Why? Because those muscles lose their muscle tone, they lose their ability and their power to lift. You still have a muscle alright, but it is not what it was six weeks ago when you were in there doing curls and power lifts and all of that sort of thing, faith is the same way. You've got to exercise it every day to keep it strong, it's a way of life, you live it 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, you live faith. God said it, I believe it, by faith. Hebrews 11:7 *said "Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to save his house; by which he condemned the world, and became the heir of the righteousness which is by faith."* Noah, was told to build a boat and if there's going to be a flood, there ain't never been rain much less a flood, go study it. God talked to Noah about things not seen yet. If there'd been a lot of us when he (inaudible (00:52:08)) but Lord, I don't have no power saw, I don't have no crane, I don't have this and besides that it never rained in my entire (inaudible (00:52:18)), what difference does that make. God said, our problem is when God says we want to analyze, we want to figure out what about this. No, our responsibility is to do the same as Noah, he went out, got him a hammer and started to work, they ridiculed him, they laughed at him.

And some of you were here all the way back in the beginning when I came in 77 preaching the faith message, anybody here this morning that was here in 77 when I came to preach all over out here down to first message search and all that, there's one right there, there's some more back there, praise God, hallelujah. I'm going to tell you, as you started to believe God and get a hold of the faith message and believe God, I'm sure that people said what's the matter with you, they begin to tell you that

you're crazy and everything else but look at where you are today and look at where they are. Look what God's done for you and look, they're still over there saying well, God will do it someday. Now, you know, He saw Vernon and He can do what he wants to, yes. God is (inaudible (00:53:44)), I grant you that and He can do what He wants to but also He has commanded in His word that we believe Him and stand on the word of God and walk free and walk in victory. (inaudible (00:53:58)), she didn't ask any questions, too many times today when God says something, whenever we begin to go out and to do something God says something to us, we begin to ask questions. Now wait a minute, let's think this one through Lord. Do you think that He would be dumb enough to speak without analyzing it beforehand?

I suggest you need to get a hold of that and realize, when God speaks He's already thought the whole thing out. When He speaks and tells you about it, He already knows what the finished product is. He just hasn't told you about it because if He did you'd be walking by sight, not by faith and the Bible says we have got to walk by faith. Hallelujah, see, I want you to understand this morning that all you have to do is begin to realize that those things that you desire, those things you need, those things that belong to you, you can begin to call those into existence. Somebody said well, I'm not going to start lying, it's not lying. This one lady, the preacher and the evangelist in the parish, we went over to their house, she had been sick for 8 years, they talked to her about the promises of God, they quoted Mark 11:23&24 to them. When you say (inaudible (00:55:46)). I didn't paraphrase it, I quoted it, didn't I? Say and you shall have, they quoted (inaudible (00:56:11)) and they told the man, they said now you begin to say I'm healed, I'm whole from the top of my head to the tip of my toes. As a brother, I'm going to tell you something, my wife and I have not started lying and we're not going to start lying now because it looked like she was still sick. See, that's where it is calling the things you don't see into existence, it looked like she was still sick, it looked like there was still a problem. He said to the man when are you going to start believing that she's healed, he said after I see the results, he said it wouldn't be believing then. It's not believing after you see the results, it's knowing.

Believing is what? Calling those things that be not as though they were, believing is, that is the faith, faith is the substance of praying (inaudible (00:57:17)), the evidence, faith is the evidence, when you don't see it in (inaudible (00:57:22)), it's the evidence (inaudible (00:57:23)). When you pray for finances, when you pray for disease, when you pray when you're in the midst of despair and depression or whatever else it is and it still looks like it's still there, your evidence that it's not is your faith in God's word and your belief is not in the natural but in the faith of God's word. Matthew 8:17 says *"He took up our infirmities and he bare sicknesses"* I like the way the NIV reads, it says this was fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet Isaiah in (inaudible (00:58:15)), He took their infirmities, (inaudible (00:58:21)) and carried our diseases. If He took your infirmities and He carried your diseases, why do you need to carry them? Come on, I got to hurry, I want us to look into the word of God. I want us to look at 2 Corinthians 4:18 *"Fix your eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen, for what is seen is temporary but what is unseen is eternal."*

You see the deficit, you see the sickness, you see the disease, you see the despair, you see the depression but the Bible, Paul writing, the man that wrote more about faith than anybody as I said a while ago, he said don't look at these, these are temporary, why are they temporary? Because the eternal things of God will come and (inaudible (00:59:59)), God's eternal love, God's eternal word, never, never, never, never changes. The bank account changes, how you feel changes, sickness and disease change but God's word, (inaudible (01:00:26)) never changes. He bore our infirmities and carried our diseases never changes. I am the Lord, I change not, never changes. As I quoted a while ago, Hebrews 13:8, we ought to look and see what God's word has to say about it then we are to

operate, we are to talk, we are to walk, we are to live in line with God's word. No, we are not to live and talk and be moved by what is temporal but what is seen but we are to be moved only by what the word of God says because it is eternal, get your eyes off of your problem, get your eyes off of your trouble, get your eyes off of your sickness, get your eyes off of everything else and put your eyes on the word of God, put your eyes on Jesus, look to that that is eternal and begin to call those things that be not as though they were.

They may look like they are not but because of the word of God they are and only you can keep them from coming into existence in your life, nobody else can. They can't put no spells on you, somebody come in one day and said well, there's a spirits list and they put a spell on you. Down in Texas we've got a saying, I double dog dare you. I mean that's serious, when you're double dogging somebody. When you're a kid and you get in an argument with another kid, put a piece of brick or rock or wood on yourself, I double dog dare you to knock it off. Draw a line around, I double dog dare you to step across it and when they do...not me, I don't draw another line. My uncle Doug, how many of you have ever read the Hagan's books about his brother, Doug. You mean the rest of you people haven't read brother Hagan's books? Something the matter with you, you better get a hold of them, there's no other books that will set you free like those books will, especially the authority of the believer. You know, uncle Doug was the black sheep of the family for many, many years, uncle Doug is 6'5" and in his prime he had a 32" waist and wore a size 52 coat, he taught all of nephews if you're going to hit somebody, hit them, don't tell them you're going to hit them. He said if you get the first blow in you probably won't have to do no more. You know, I found that to be true most of the time and I've used that same thing. I mean, he even said draw a line, tell them to step across, when they step across it and they've got their chin stuck out let them have it.

I've found that to be useful with the devil. I come up, I say hey Mr. devil, I just drew a line with God's word, double dog dare you step across it, when he does I take the sword of the Spirit, that's God's word, and I put the Rhema to it. Rhema means spoken word, see there, I'm speaking words, that's Rhema but correct pronunciation in the Greek is (inaudible (01:04:29)), got those marks over the top of it. I put it to work, I begin to speak the low goss, I begin to speak, Rhema begins low goss, I begin to speak the written word, I don't wait for him to bring another try, I get in right then. A lot of people, they're afraid of the devil, I'm just so afraid that I'm going to catch this, I'm just so afraid that this is going to happen, I'm so afraid that I'm going to be a casualty. You act like that and the devil will take advantage of you. A lot of people go down the street, they see the devil, I'm going to tell you what, you get God's word inside of you, you become so saturated with the word of God, you begin to walk down the street looking for it and when he sees you coming down the street instead of you hiding behind your coat, it will be the devil that will be trying to stick by you because he knows if you see him you're going to give him another wallop with the word of God.

We are not defeated, God's Church is not a defeated (inaudible (01:06:03)), God's Church is victorious, the word of God says that we can be what His word says we can be, what is that? Born again, spiritual, living a life that is free from sin, sickness, poverty and disease because the word says it. I'm not talking about some oooohh, something or another, I'm talking about God's word. I believe this Bible, I believe in the faith of God, that emblem of faith has built 21 buildings on 110 acres, that belief in God's word has sent 55 million copies of books to tell people that they've been set free by the power of God around the world and I don't even know how many languages because we only know of a few of them. We find them all the time, all over the world.

That shield of death has what? Built this ministry, when Ray came back and started and I'm going to tell you what, that emblem of faith is what repeated what it is, you can never turn from it. There was

a time in the US because they wrote so many of those crazy books against the faith message and so forth and so on, that I myself began to pull back a little bit, I began to not preach as hard in faith as I did. And it was just probably a year ago or so that God began to deal with me and He said son, wake up, understand without you realizing it, you pulled back from the anointing, you've pulled back from preaching uncompromised word of God with strong emphasis on deliverance from sickness and disease, financial peril or poverty so to speak. And I said Oh God, forgive me, that's the thing, people getting a hold of that book, authority of the believer getting hold of that book, redeem from the sickness, redeem from the curse of poverty that brother Hagan wrote, those two books have probably set more people free than anyone of them that we have.

And I came out strong, my wife will tell you I came out on that platform at Rhema Bible Church and I began to preach stronger than I ever preached before. I ought to (inaudible (01:09:15)) in the pews and we can add chairs and get 7000 in there. Up until that time I got sat in the balcony, there's 4500 on the first floor and then the balcony seats 2000 and I got 7 sections of curtains that we open up and we would only have in the open a couple of sections of curtains. I went back, I went back to the under compromised stand of faith, God said it, I believed it, preaching, healing, deliverance from poverty and that don't mean you don't work. Yes, you work, in fact the word of God says what you put your hand to He will prosper, it's a business of sitting down and saying well, I'm going to live by faith, you're going to die by faith too and I don't have time to teach that, that's a different story, I don't have time to teach it but I'm going to tell you what, when I went back to preaching and teaching it hard and fast and strong like that, I'm going to tell you what, it was only a matter of 4 weeks and we started opening every curtain on Sunday morning in that balcony and have been ever since then.

I'm going to tell you something people, you've got to go back, you that have been in this for a long time and you that are just getting into the word of faith and faith message, I'm going to tell you what, you that have been in it for a while, you've got to stay with it, you can't let anything deter you, I don't care who didn't get what, it still does not make God's word not true. I had to stand in my own Church and preach the funeral of a 34 year old, one of my top evangelists out of Rhema, Rudi Bertoshnic, I had to stand and preach that mans funeral. I had to stand and preach one of my missionaries funerals, Luann Wallace and people said to me what about it? And I got right back on the platform and I said God's word says it, they shouldn't have died, I don't know why they did but I'm going to tell you what, because they died does not undo God's word, God's word still says I heal, God's word still says I deliver, God's word still says I (inaudible (01:11:47)) and I got on my platform and I preached to my people, I sent the message to all of our Rhema pastors because they were having a problem with this and I said it still boils down to this, are you going to look at what's seen or are you going to look at the unseen? You've got to make up your mind, you either believe the word of God or you believe everything else that's going around, I said I choose to believe God's word. I prayed for hundreds of people and probably thousands by now and I've seen many of them healed but there's a lot that didn't get healed but I'm not going to quit preaching, just like I'm not going to quit eating steak because I saw one that was bad. That's what's happening, just because some person didn't get delivered, just because some person that said they was believing for financial blessings and it didn't come, everybody else turns against it, wait a minute, you don't know what they were doing, you don't know the inner workings of their hearts. They may have been saying with their mouth they believe but on the inside they may not be believing at all.

You've got to go back to God's word and I challenge you this morning to grab hold of God's word and begin to call those things in your life that you need, begin to call those things in your life that are not there, begin to call those things as though they were and you'll see something happen. It's time that

we realize that God's word is still God's word, the power of God is still the same, the anointing of God is still the same and I want you to understand that we have to keep the anointing and the power of the Holy and the fire, of the Holy Spirit in their midst. If we don't we will die in the smoke. Some of you, your flames may have died down and they may just be smoking with a few embers now, get the bellows of the Holy Spirit, woosh, and begin to stir yourself up and fan the embers until once again it's a glowing flame of the power of God, believe in God, for what belongs to you and I tell you this morning, you can have, whatever you need from God. Not because I said it but because the Bible, God's word, said it.

Everybody here, hold up your word. Say this with me, God said it, I believe it, that settles it, healing is my prosperity of mind, the good life is mine, not because of who I am but because of who He is and what His word says, it makes no difference what anybody else says, it makes no difference what anybody else believes, I choose this day to believe God's word, I choose to accept all of the benefits that's in His word for me, by faith I take them now. Hallelujah, put your other hand up and praise God, stand on your feet and praise God, stand on your feet and praise God. Whatever your need is this morning, whatever it is you need from God, take it now, take it now. You need finances, take them now, hallelujah. You need healing, take it now. You need the anointing stirred in your life, take it now. (inaudible (01:16:18)). Hallelujah to Jesus, Glory to God. I simply deliver to you this morning what I live every day, I want you to live it too. I want you to enjoy the good life because God said it's ours, we can have it, amen. Bow your heads please.

Kenneth Hagan Ministries can be contacted at PO Box 50126, Tulsa, Oklahoma, 74150. The message of faith and calling things that are not as though they were is a fundamental component of the Christian walk. It must be joined with Holiness and sanctification as otherwise we end up claiming the blessings of God in presumption when we're still trapped in sin. However, like so many other things, it is a parallel and it should have action as we walk in faith and as we claim healing and deliverance and salvation. As we claim prosperity and blessings. As we claim our marriage is healed by faith in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, we will be lead into greater Holiness and sanctification. I will encourage you to pray with me right now.

Father, in the name of Jesus, we declare that our marriages are healed, we declare that our marriages are Heaven on earth, that we experience the fullness of what you intended mankind to know in marriage, in our present marriage, in the days to come, in Jesus name. We thank you Father, that you do whatever is necessary to bring our marriages into the place you want them to be. We see us walking in the fullness of marriage, beyond what we can ask or imagine, exceedingly abundantly. Marriage is filled with love and unity and harmony and peace and joy. Marriages in which the anointing of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit are powerful upon husband and wife and on the children. Marriages in which prayers are answered. Marriages in which mighty works are done for the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Marriages which move in unity and harmony to bring change to a hurting world, to break down principalities, powers, thrones and dominions and to build up the people of God, to spread the Gospel, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ we thank you, amen.

That concludes this message about implementing change. It must be joined with faith, it must be joined with prayer, it must be joined with Holiness and sanctification. And in this series of teachings so far, we've provided an overview of many of the principals that apply. There are numerous teachings on faith available from Kenneth Hagan Rhema Ministries, from Kenneth Copeland, Jerry Savelle, Creflo Dollar, many other faith oriented ministries around the world which will assist you to grow in the faith walk. I would urge you, if you're not familiar with that aspect then practice with a Christian life to obtain additional teaching in that area.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls, a ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@end-time-issues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My mobile number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become an artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, he rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection he took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 1:9 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You

should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the love of God that we keep his Commandments and his Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It's a wonderful choice. And if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you and I are ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I've sinned and I repented those sins and I turned around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified, that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day and that he sits on the right hand of the father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now Lord Jesus to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give You my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving You now. Lord Jesus, I thank You that You've heard me and I thank You that You have now come to live in me and I thank You for saving me. I thank You that I'm now a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm now a servant of the most high God and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk, I ask You Lord to lead me to the Church where You want me to be.

I ask You in the name of Jesus to bring the people that You want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit, and to remove the people that You don't want in my life by Your Spirit, in Jesus name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want to open, that no man may open them and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it in Jesus' name. Father, I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit. I ask You to open my eyes, to have a revelation of the

word of God. I ask You to give me a hunger for the word of God and for Your Spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I'm now a child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your Holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name, amen.

Now that you've prayed that prayer and you're born again into the body of Christ, realize that the Christian walk is a journey. The apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you're not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email details that were supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

04 17 The Power of Negativity -- Preventing Change

Brian Houston

This message #17 in the series on marriage entitled - "*Understanding God's way in marriage*," Volume 2 entitled - "*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*" message #17 - "*The Power of Negativity*." As I completed the message last night, I felt impressed by the Spirit of God to add into the series this message entitled "*The Power of Negativity*" by Brian Houston, which was preached at the [inaudible 0:00:41] celebration in 1994. It is a tape that had been just lying around repeatedly coming across my notice in the days recently passed, and just suddenly I felt impressed to add that and one or two other tapes which had been lying around with it into this series. So I have not heard this message for years and quite honestly, I will be blessed to see what it is that the Lord has to say to us through this message at this time.

Brian Houston: It is always an honour to be here and have a chance to speak and this morning I want to speak about the importance of overcoming the destructive force of negativity in our lives. I think that negativity is one of change's greatest enemies. And this conference is all about the challenge to change. There are so many people who are ruled by negative thinking, a defeated attitude, it binds people up by, deal a lot with pastors and speak a lot to leaders and I find so many leaders are limited because of negativity in their own lives, so I want to challenge some of those things this morning and really allow you to see that if you can overcome negativity it is one of the great keys to be able to change in all that God has got for you and fulfil your purpose and fulfil your destiny and be the person God has called you to be. So we turn to James chapter 1. I come from Sydney in Australia, the world's most beautiful city and God is blessing us there. A church actually this month is 10 years old. We had a great 10 years. It has been a great adventure and in the next 10 years it is going to be even greater adventure.

All right, James 1:21: "*Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.*" Which is able to save your souls. Some think Christianity has been built around change in the outward things, change in what we do, but the word says being engrafted or implanted word, changes our souls. It says our souls which is of course you are thinking, your ability to make decisions, your emotions, that's where I believe our salvation

needs to begin. The book of Proverbs chapter 19 says the testimonies of the Lord appear converting the souls and hear the engrafted word when a tree or true trees are engrafted, they literally become one. And when the word becomes one with you, it changes your soul. So then you do not need to be as it is said in verse 22, just a hearer of the word but you can be a doer of the word, not hearers only. Because so many people the change in them does not start right in the person. That they hear about God wanting to bless them but they never get to do it. They hear about God healing but they never get to do it, they hear about God having a plan for their lives but never get to do it. They hear that God wants to bring change, but never get to do it. Because it does not start right on the inside and because negativity reflects a defeated soul. And so many people in church life still fight it.

In verse 23 it says: *"For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does."* You see so many people, they can look into the Word of God even in a conference like this and as they look into the light of God's word, they begin to see themselves as they really are. They begin to see who God wants them to be. They begin to get an understanding of their potential and the opportunity that God has for them and the things that need to happen in their lives for them to enter into the fullness of God. Yet so often people go away, never make the changes. They hear it, but they do not do it. So often we can hear, we can even see, yet go away and do not do it. And negativity will never allow you to fulfil God's purposes in your life. That's why we have to overcome it and it is such a big path of the old, unredeemed, human nature. The human nature always sees the worst. It is amazing how...I was thinking this morning, in our country there is 10% unemployment and we have so much about the 10% who are unemployed but perfectly we never hear anything about the 90% who have got jobs and are doing well and they are employed.

When it comes to our Christian life, we concentrate so much on the 10% that God's and what about the 90% that He gives the opportunity to be huge over. The human nature will always look at some pastors who fall or who blow it morally or who fall by the wayside and see that quicker than the Lord applies thousands of leaders and ministers and pastors around the world who are faithful to God and the calling on their lives and keep going continually. Pastors will see the people who are not in church on Sunday morning often quicker than the ones they see *"Who are they?"* Because that is the human nature. Some of you this morning who are negative will look at me and see how much hair I am losing, quicker than you see how much I have still got. I used to have waves, not I got the beach! But negativity builds so easily on what might happen, on what could happen, on what we cannot afford. It is like a wife coming home to a husband and like, *"I saw a great dress."* And he says, *"Why don't you go back and get it?"* The human nature says, *"Oh, it will probably be gone!"* It is easy to expect the worst than the best. *"The store will probably be closed."* And I just want to have a look for a moment at what negativity does to you. The way it stops you, limits your ability to change, and be who God called you to be, get out her pen, paper, notepad, Greek lexicon, Bible dictionary, laptop computer and get ready for this.

First thing that negativity will do to you, the first thing that negativity shows, it reflects inner defeat. Negativity reflects inner defeat. In other words, it is not about the church or people or the pastor or the future or those outward things, your father or your background, it is about you. We are talking about a person's outlook in life. Think about this, your outlook relates to what you are looking out from. If you are looking out from defeat, it is going to affect everything that you see. Negativity, no matter where it is pointed, no matter what it is aimed at, is actually not about everything else or

everybody else, all the church, all your job, it is about you. And the Scripture backs that up over and over and over again. Look with me real quick at Proverbs 16:9 which says: *"A man's heart plans his way, But the Lord directs his steps."* It is an interesting thing that your heart plans your course. The word goes on and says the Lord directs his steps. Your heart plans the course the direction of your life, and God directs our steps. Now if you have negativity in your life, the plans your heart makes will never ever be able to take the steps that God has directed for you, because negativity cannot take big enough steps. So many people no matter what God's plan is for them, their heart is planning their course and because their heart is still defeated, is narrow, is not enlarged, then it limits your potential. So negativity when it is in your heart will limit your ability to take the steps that God directs because your heart which is built with a negative thinking is still planning your course.

Let me remind you that Scriptures like Proverbs 23:7 says: *"As the person thinks in their heart, so are they."* Proverbs 4 says: *"Keep your heart with all diligence, For out of it spring the issues of life."* You see, your life and a circumstance and things that surround you and your potential are not so much to do with what might happen in South Africa after next month or what might happen to you outwardly, your life comes out of what is in you. Your potential comes out of what is in you, not what is around you. Keep your heart, look after it, take time to build the purposes of God into your heart so that the plans that your heart has for your future can line up with the steps that God directs. Sadly, that is not seeming to be what so many people do. Matthew 12 says if the tree is bad, the fruit will be bad. The tree is good, the fruit will be good. Out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks. It goes on and says, a good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good things, and an evil man out of the evil, the negative man out of the negativity his heart brings forth negative things. The defeated person out of the defeat in their heart brings forth defeated things. It is what in us that comes out of us. No wonder the Scripture says when man looks out the outward appearance, God looks at the heart, because what is in you that determines how far you go in life. So many in life going to live according to what is around them, but it is all to do with what is in you and negativity, no matter where it is pointed, reflects inner defeat.

Second thing about negativity is it always justifies its existence; always. There is another Scripture, Proverbs 16:2 says all the ways of a man are right in his own eyes, but God is concerned about your spirit, about your heart, about who you really are. All of the person's ways are justified in their own eyes. I can justify the way I think, the way I speak, the way I feel because of what has happened to me, what my background was, the way my parents treated me, all the ways of a person are right in their own eyes. They justify in their own eyes but God is concerned about your spirit. I grew up of Australian pastors, prominently there are pastors in Australia, one of these guys I have known for a long time and the days gone by, full of faith, had a ministry that was going and growing and as I listened to him talking, he was talking about different people and pointing the finger and kept saying this person and talking about hypofaith here and hypofaith there and hypofaith over there and it just occurred to me that as long as he is pointing to someone else and talking about hypofaith, he is justifying the lack of faith in his own life and his own ministry. How the people will start to point the finger at church's growth or a growing churches and begin to criticise and make comment about that but usually they are justifying the lack of growth in their own life or their own ministry or their own church because negativity always justifies its existence. It always does it. In other words, you never do. Or very rarely, they do. Here anyone will say, *"Well look, my problem is that I am just negative."* I justify the way they feel.

Some people justify, they say why cannot we just be real? All this positive confession and why cannot we just be real? In other words, why cannot we just get down and grizzle and whine and complain and

get defeated and get negative. But negativity always justifies its existence. One guy say in that same meeting, he says, *"You know, a lot of people will call me negative. He says that I always call you negative when I disagree with you. But the truth is he was being negative."* People call you negative when you are negative. But negativity always justifies. Some people justify their negativity by saying *"Well, I have got a prophet mantle."* So that gives them the right to be negative. In the new covenant, in the New Testament, prophesy is all about exhortation, edification, and comfort. It is all about building up, it is all about strengthening, it is all about encouraging, but some people think that because may be they have got they feel that they have got the calling of a prophet on their life, it gives them a right to be negative, but negativity always justifies its existence. Somebody who perhaps has difficulty believing God to be blessed into pastor will begin to find someone who maybe with a good person believes God was a great giver and when broke and that experience is justified. The lack of blessing in their own life. Someone else who finds it difficult to believe that God will heal them today and do great things in them will quickly find somebody that they can point at who would believe God gave healing and died and so what about that? Because negativity always justifies its existence. You see, no matter what the facts are, it is the truth that sets this free. It is the perfect law of liberty and looking into that as the Scripture said bring blessing into our lives, continuing in the perfect law of liberty, but negativity is limited by the fact and cannot rise up to what the truth is when the church is opposed to the facts, because no matter what the facts are, this is the truth. Negativity justifies. It is bound by facts. So quickly point and find a reason, but being the way it is, believing what it believes. I refuse to bring the level of my believe down to what my experience might be. I am determined to change my experience into what my belief is. Because this is the truth that sets me free, not the facts.

What I experience might be the fact but I am going to change the fact that line up with the truth rather than change the truth to line up with the facts that negativity always justifies and cannot get past the facts. Third thing about negativity. First thing was it reflects in a defeat. Second thing it always justifies its existence. Third thing, listen to this, negativity would choose your friends for you. Let me say that one more time, negativity will choose your friends for you. Turn with me to Proverbs 13:20. What a great crap! Turn to someone next to you and say *"What is that perfume you are wearing? It is beautiful."* Listen to it, Proverbs 13:20: *"He who walks with wise men will be wise, But the companion of fools will be destroyed."* Now, it is not that God is going to destroy you if you have the companion of fools, but the foolishness will destroy you. Whether you like it or not, negativity is foolishness because it is opposed to what God says and what God says about you and so negativity chooses your friends. If you are going to be wise, then you are going to be with wise people and wise people speak lies, speak up opportunity, speak blessing, speak potential, speak the purposes of God, see good no matter what the circumstances are, but the companion of negative people, I believe the Scripture says, is destructive. They will bring destruction in your life.

Let me just give you some examples of how negativity will choose your friend. Number one, negative people cannot spend a lot of time around positive people. Because positive people rarely bag negative people. Why cannot we just be real? Why cannot we just be honest? And when I hear people are always speaking words of life, see the best in everything, they get them angry, get some agitated and so they do not turn to have a whole lot of positive friends because that positive influence is such a threat to their lives. Already they have limited their friends to other negative people, remembering that the companion of fools, the Scripture says, will be destroyed. The other thing about negativity calling a familiar spirit to call what you like, but it is amazing how even a big crowd of negative people find each other. And so negative person will always say, *"Everybody same. Everybody same, the music is too loud."* So as pastor you say, *"Who is saying?"* *"Well, I don't want to tell you who."* *"How many people?"* Two, three. On a good day, there is about four. But they really believe it is everybody,

because everybody around them might be saying it because negativity has a way of finding itself. Like finds like and it is amazing how in a big crowd, negative people can still find each other.

If you are a person who hears a lot of negativity, I really think you should ask yourself why. Positive people threaten the life out of negative people. And so negative people do not tend to get negative around positive people. So if you hear a lot of negativity, a barrage of negativity, I think the first question to ask yourself is why you are hearing it. Why is it about you that makes a negative person feel comfortable about sharing the things they got to share with you? Now, that is a fairly confronting question, but it is a good question because most negative people do not see the negativity in themselves because they are too busy justifying it. If you are hearing a lot of it, there is a good chance that there is negativity in your life. I like Paul, the apostle Paul. In 2 Thessalonians 3:6, he says withdraw from those who are in different tradition. Withdraw from those who are disorderly. It literally means those who are out of step, it draws the picture of a military column and the person who is out of step just cannot keep step. Paul says withdraw from there. I want to challenge to understand the importance of getting the input in your life from people who are going to take you towards your destiny, because he who walks with wise people will be wise. And if you are already struggling with a negative self image or negative thoughts about yourself, there are times when you literally have to cut some influences off in your life. There are times when you have to determine if you are not going to listen to certain voices, there might be nice people, there might be good people, there might be church-going people but what they are speaking in your life is undermining your faith or undermining or they got the continual strain of negativity, sometimes you need to withdraw from there, because it will affect you.

Another reason why negativity chooses your friend. Listen, here is another reason why negativity chooses your friend is because negative people tend to be so self-indulging. They do not invest anything in to their friendships. So if they do not invest anything in there, I have got nothing in the bank, if I start to withdraw, I go into overdrive and it is not long before I am bankrupt. They are negative people that is what they do with their friendship. They do not invest anything in. They are not putting anything in their relationship with people. And so it is not too long before all their friendship is going to overdrive because there is nothing in the bank, so they bankrupt so many of their friendships, one by one cut people off, become isolated. Proverbs 18 says the man who isolates himself rages against all wise judgement. What does that mean? Rages against all wise judgement? Here is the modern translation, he is an idiot. The man who isolates himself rages against all wise judgement, what else could that mean? He is an idiot. He is not thinking straight. And yet negativity will do that to you and it will isolate you, because one by one people drop off and so many people even pastors, leaders, ministers, I wonder why they cannot build great relationship, why they are not building good friendship, why they feel like they are all alone, and yet so much of their attitude in trying to build friendship is related to what people do to them, or what they want or what they feel is owed to them.

The Scripture says faithful of the wounds of a friend but if you feel deal with negativity, you never feel like any wounds from anybody is painful. You just think, no, people are dumping me all over again. Why does everyone want to dump on me? You just feel here we go again and you just feel like the victim. In every relationship you do not get close enough to people or you certainly do not let people get close enough to you. They give you the kind of input what the Scripture calls faithful. Faithful are the wounds of friends. You certainly do not feel the opportunity to change. You just feel like you have been hurt and you are the victim. So negativity tends to choose your friends. Fourth thing about negativity and that is one of the most important things of all is that it distorts the truth. It so distorts the truth. Think about this. Have a look with me at the Scripture. Proverbs 12: *"Anxiety in the heart of*

man causes depression, But a good word makes it glad." Now anxiety is build on what might happen. If your kids are late at home at night, what if they have had an accident? Anxiety about the future, what if. It is build on what might happen. It is good to say that anxiety leads to depression. Now, anxiety comes from negativity because it is build on what could happen. It is build on the worst scenario and so you get negativity which builds anxiety, which builds depression and anybody who is depressed is not seeing straight.

When somebody is distressed, everything becomes distorted. What could normally would look to be such a small issue becomes a massive mountain. Now you see a depressed person, snap out of it, because they cannot snap out of it, naturally speaking even if they try. They need the Holy Spirit or something supernatural to happen, else it takes time, because negativity is such a real issue with a depressed person and I begin to see things right out of perspective. But let me say that perceptions are powerful as what is true. And so that's what somebody is seeing is power over their life is as powerful as what is true. You see, negativity distorts. It builds perceptions that may seem very real to you but it is not the truth. It may as well be because the hold it has over your life. A photo negative literally reverses what is shade and what is light. That is what a photo negative does and so it affects clarity, it affects colour, it affects perception. That is what negativity does to a person. It takes all the clarity out of your life, out of your ability to see it, takes all the colour out, it takes all the definition out and so many people love to turn to negative way of thinking. So it affects their ability to see right. It affects their perceptions. When they are dealing with people, they will see what is in them, their outlook. Remember it is related to what they are looking at and so may be one day somebody here sees me and they think I am looking at them and they get excited because they are pleased to see me again, they have not seen me for a long time and they know how much they are longing to spend time with me, they look at me, they are waiting for me to greet them and perhaps one inadvertently I do not even notice them and I am looking at the person right behind him. And so they go, Brian, and I happen just not to see them, see the person right behind them and talk to them and this person feels, he did it on purpose. He never did like me. He is anti-South African, he always wash. He has got an attitude about the cricket. He thinks he is too good for me.

And so whether or not that is true, they believe it and so the power has over their life is as powerful as what is true. And that happens with negative people all the time. They are bound up by what they perceive. It is not what is true. You see, anxiety leads to depression. A person who is depressed does not see straight, and a person who is negative it is the same thing. They are not seeing straight, and yet what they do see rules their life and has such a hold over them. It binds them up. It happens with the way you see Scripture even in a positive personal purpose, I will never leave the righteousness, no my children begging bread, what a product. I will never leave my children begging bread. A negative person might see the same Scripture. I will never leave the righteous. [inaudible 0:27:53] never leave me that way. I believe I may be forsaken for a while. You are going to forsake me for sure. [inaudible 0:28:05]. May be you come to my eyes. Even you see Scripture relates to what is in you. That is why we have got a Heaven in life because it is all about what is happening in the inside. It is all about what is happening in your heart. So many people get what is true. The story by what they see it, negativity does it to them, it binds them up. They are just not seeing straight. A negative person would take another person's words, but when they repeat them, it is coloured by their spirit. As a leader one of the things you learn is to be slow to speak because you become very quotable. But if somebody with a negative spirit takes my word and quotes them as their spirit, all of a sudden my words are coloured with their spirit. And so it distorts what I was actually saying. What they are saying is true I really said that and yet with that spirit somehow it takes on a whole different meaning, a whole different thinking than what I was actually saying. You know, negative distorts the truth. That is one of the great reasons

why we have got to get rid of it out of our life. Because you are seeing straight and yet perceptions of what are ruling in your life are as powerful hold over you as what the truth is.

The next thing about negativity is that it makes sweeping judgements, unfair judgements. David danced before the Lord. The Scripture told you about David dancing, the Hebrew word literally means that David swirled about wildly. This is not just some gentle little dance. This is not just a little Pentecostal hop, this is not just some ballet. When David danced before the Lord, he got down. He danced, he swirled about wildly and his wife Michal looked at him and says *"How inglorious was the king of Israel to David."* She began to judge you. But it was not really all that much to do with David. It was about Michal. It was about her. She could never be free to worship by that. She could never let her go down like that. She was just more concerned about her image. It does not look good. And the king's wife and her husband was making a fool of themselves like that. It was not about David at all. It was about her and she began to make these judgements. Negative people become very speck conscious. Jesus said, do not look at the speck in your brother's eyes, you have seen the jacaranda tree in your own eyes and negative people become very speck conscious. You love watching television. There is so many things negative. It is just pit holes. The acting is awful. Horrible hear. You are sitting with someone in a restaurant who just systematically pulls apart everybody at all the other tables. And negativity just makes the sweeping judgements, unfair judgements. In church life, people will sit back. They are ruled by negativity and they just make sweeping judgements. They become speck conscious. What about the speaker or about the people on the other side or the way the young people are behaving or about the musical, about some other things and while they are sitting there, judging specks, everybody in the row in front of them has to duck all the time because of the great tree hanging out of their own eye. I love the picture Jesus paints.

Jesus talks about a judgemental person as having a tree out of their eye. It is not like that when someone is judgemental, everyone else has to duck because everywhere they turn... What a sad thing that some people write books judging stakes in other people's life and ministries, pulling down other ministries. What a great ministry to be here. I mean in Rome be an apostle, or prophet, or pastor or teacher, they are in the ministry of pulling down other ministry. How wonderful, inspiring ministry that is. Just judging, pointing the finger, negativity does that. Just makes sweeping statements. It is an amazing thing how negative person can listen to a message and hear just one thing. You got to be careful when you are in another nation, what words mean or what they do not mean, but in [inaudible 0:32:57] if you call your behind your bum that is right here, in that country you can get away with it, it is okay. The reason they are speaking in church and somehow got talking about sitting or falling on the bum and one of the ushers called me out with a lady because I said bum. I could not help it tomorrow because I thought that all the great things I said that morning, all the brilliant things, all the revelation, all the right [inaudible 0:33:28] she wanted to go home remembering just one word - bum, that's all. All the things that I said that could have changed their life and turn her around and made a difference, what she heard was bum. And no doubt anyone that church, that's all should tell them. It is amazing how negativity does that. You can look to a message and I just pick that one thing and that is all I hear, I did not hear anything else. Sweeping statements, unfair judgements, negativity builds on that all the time. Keeps doing that, it judges you. Negative people tend to have a heart, but down and out now of course that is a good thing because we need to have an interesting justice and we need to care for people and love people. but oftentimes the reason why they feel comfortable with the down and out is that people going somewhere are too much of a threat to them.

And the other things as often with the negative person, the way they look is indiscriminate. It does not always make a lot of sense. For example, I was watching on TV in Australia where one of our rock

stars, a guy called Angry Anderson, he is a little short guy with no hair and tattoos everywhere, but he loves young people and loves kids and he does a lot of charity work and he organised in a deaf and blind school for them to put a whole playground with a monorail and pergolas and all sorts of things and 50 hours into the school. He rang up businesses and got people to donate concrete and other people to donate all the various parts and put it all together and it was all filmed on television like a documentary and I watched this whole thing. I began to think about the [inaudible 0:35:15] donated literally tons of concrete. For a man to be able to do that, he must have been a wealthy man. And we begin to think how negative person thinks because maybe he will drove to home his Mercedes Benz. After work that day Angry Anderson had rung him up and he said, yeah I will get involved and given literally thousands of dollars worth of concrete. [inaudible 0:35:40] driving by in Mercedes Benz and a negative person has got a heart for the [inaudible 0:35:44] and make a judgement on what he is driving. They would not even consider, it would not even crossed their mind that he that day has spent thousands of dollars helping needy people, they just judge on what they see. It is indiscriminate and I think straight and so many Christians are bound by negativity which is affecting the way they see which is affecting their ability to change which is affecting their ability to fulfil God's purpose in their life because the man's heart lands their cross, the God directs the step and we need to allow the plans in our heart to be able to line up with the steps that God has which means our heart needs to be enlarged, which means there is no room for negativity.

One other thing about negativity is it in the gates the Holy Spirit work. You know, [inaudible 0:36:31] you receive power when the Holy Ghost comes upon you as [inaudible 0:36:34]. It is the same root word from which we get our words dynamite or dynamic or dynamo which generates the power on a bicycle. It is explosive power. You want to negate that power, negativity will do it. Because it is just like a photo negative which reverses light and shade, negativity turns around and contradicts God's purposes for your life. It contradicts the way the God sees you. And so if you are negative, you literally will negate and to negate means you nullify. You are going to take all that explosiveness out of the power of the holy spirit in your life, negativity will do it. Negativity negates the Holy Spirit's work.

Another thing about negativity is that it pollutes your environment. It contaminates and pollutes your environment, I already spoke about relationships. One good example is your family. Listen, we have a responsibility to overcome negativity because negativity does through generations and if you have negativity in your home, you literally are affecting the future of your children. The work is bring up a child in the way they should go and they will not depart from it. It is amazing how so many people see things they could not dare in their parents. And I felt I would never be like that. Now if the father was a drunk, they say I will never be like that or the mother nagged, and they say I will never be like that. I will never ever when I get the chance nag while my mother does and yet history repeats itself and people take on the very things they despise in their parents. Maybe one of the reasons for that as the Bible says bring up a child in the way they should go, they would not depart from it, the way a child is trained is what they do not depart from. And so often the things that kids see in their parents, they cannot stand it, they hate it, but they are trained and so they cannot depart from it. That is why the power of God's word is needed to bring change in our lives. And we have got a responsibility to overcome negativity because it pollutes the people around us. So many people live their life with the way they are thinking and negativity just absolutely holy in them because they are spoken into them by the generations that went before them and I do not want to do that to my kids. I would rather err on the side of telling my kids how brilliant they are, how good looking they are, how blessed they are to be my children, I would rather err on the side of building them up because life has plenty of pulling them down. I want to have a positive environment in my family and I want to encourage you to understand how much negativity pollutes the environment. It contaminates anything and everything

that you touch. It discourages others, it is caustic, it is cynical, it lets trust to pull down. That is why we have to overcome it.

Another thing about negativity, it limits the present in your life and sabotages your future. Limits the present and sabotages your future. When I was a kid, I remember one time getting up on the top of a huge slide and I got to the top and all the other kids are sliding down the slide, I got up there and looked and decided I could not do it. I really wanted to do it. And I looked fool not doing it and all the other kids were calling me names because I would not do it but I decided it was too dangerous to slide down that slide and I sat up there for hours looking, hoping, getting classes, pulling back, until one day one of the other kids got so sick of me being in their way, they just pushed me and down I went and it was great, it was easy. After that you could not keep me off that slide but as long as I believed I could not do it, it ruled me. So many people are limited by their perceptions, by what they believe. It sabotages your future. You cannot take the steps that God planned for you if your heart is limited by negativity, that is why we have to overcome it. And negativity is all about the condition of your soul. As a person thinks in their heart, so are they. We are told to keep our heart with all diligent because out of that comes the issues of life. So many they hear about what God wants to do for them, but they never get to doing it because of the condition of their heart. Now, what we got to do is we get a spirit that will overcome in our soul. Real quick, before I finish, let me just give you today some of things you can do for your soul that will help you to overcome negativity and be the person that God has called you to be. The first thing you need to do for your soul is to shut it up, right there. I need to shut up my soul. In Jeremiah 4:19, Jeremiah said: *"O my soul, my soul! I am pained in my very heart! My heart makes a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace."* Jeremiah was pained in his heart about the state of his nation. His soul was making a noise, his heart was making a noise, he is saying, my heart makes a noise within me. There were people here this morning and your heart makes a noise within you. Negativity cries out in the inside. Defeat cries out in the inside, or rejection or loneliness or inferiority or some other things on the inside is crying out. And we need to learn how to shut that voice out.

Listen to this, Psalm 62:5: *"My soul, wait silently for God alone, For my expectation is from Him."* If your expectation is coming from anywhere else, you need to shut it up. Truly my soul waits silently for God alone. Jeremiah said my soul makes a noise within me. If your soul is making a noise within you, listen one more time to the Scripture, my soul waits silently for God alone. My expectations come from Him. So many people's expectation comes from the economy or from what other people have spoken into their life or from what might happen for the elections next month, their expectation comes from so many other places but the Scripture says, truly my soul waits silently for God alone and my expectation comes from Him. Negativity tries to rule your thinking, you shut it up, and take authority over it the Psalm spoke to his soul, he said blessed the Lord O my soul and everything that is in me blessed His holy name. So you are going to bless God. Negativity, you are going to bless God. Inferiority, you are going to bless God. Everything that is in me is going to bless his holy name. If there is other voices making a noise in you, I want to challenge you to take authority over and shut it up and tell your soul it has got to bless God and tell everything that is in you is going to bless His holy name. Amen. Shut it up.

Second thing you can do for your soul to overcome negativity is get it educated. Teach it. Proverbs 19:2: *"It is not good for a soul to be without knowledge."* Now, remember, it is the truth that sets you free or knowing the truth that sets you free. Is not amazing that a person can have a doctorate in communications and still in life go through three or four divorces. Is it not amazing how a person can have masters in psychology and still needs treatment for depression. It is incredible how people can

have a degree in theology and still never be able to build a church or be affective and fruitful in ministry, because they may have knowledge but they need to get into a new school. They need to get into the school that teaches their soul and their heart what God has to say about them, because the word says it is not good for your soul to be without knowledge. Listen, Psalm 139:14: *"I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; Marvellous are Your works, And that my soul knows very well."* That is an educated soul. Listen to it one more time, it says: *"I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; And that my soul knows very well."* You need to get your soul educated. Maybe today you say well I know the word tells me that I am fearfully and wonderfully made, but you know whether you know it very well when the other things start to make a noise on the inside, then negativity starts to rear its ugly head. We need not just to know that we are fearfully and wonderfully made but we need to be like the Psalm who said that my soul knows my inner person, my thinking, my emotion, my ability to make decisions, this my soul knows very well, I am fearfully and wonderfully made. God built me, God likes me, God loves me, God made me the way, He wants me to be, and this my soul knows very well. Praise God. Educate yourself. Get it educated. It will help you to overcome negativity.

Third thing is get your soul anchored. Hebrews 6:19 says: *"This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast."* If the enemy can build hopelessness in your life, you become unanchored. So you are all over the place. Your emotions are everywhere. Your thinking is all over the place. One moment you are depressed and defeated and your mind in the gutter and in the next moment you are up and down and around. We need to be people who understand the power of the Scripture. This hope we have as an anchor of your soul. That soul needs to be anchored. Hope deferred makes the heart sick. When there is a lack of hope in a person, on the inside we feel hopeless, even outwardly they have all the outward appearance of being together, but on the inside there is a sense of hopelessness. You are unanchored, you need to get your soul anchored.

I really believe, we need to understand who God is and who God is in us. I need to have an understanding of who my God is in me who can give me the kind of confidence to be able to look at any person, anything, any circumstance and know that that I am the child of God. My soul boast in the Lord. The humble shall hereof and be glad that negativity tries to rule you, stop boasting in the Lord. The Psalm said, he said the Lord is my life and my salvation, whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid? When the wicked, my enemies, and my foes stand up against me to eat up my flesh, they sombre and fell. They were hosts [inaudible 0:47:47] my heart will not fear. The war shall rise against me of this will I be confident, one thing have I desired of the Lord and that will I seek out that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord and to [inaudible 0:48:00] in His tabernacle, [inaudible 0:48:02] hide me in His tabernacle and the secret of His tabernacle He will hide me. He says sit me up upon a rock and now [inaudible 0:48:09] be lifted up above my enemies, therefore will I sing in His tabernacle, songs of joy, praise God. My soul shall make a boast in the Lord and negativity tries to rule you. Give boasting of who God is in you. Get rid of all the false humility and understand you are a child of God.

Thousand peasants taught last night and they can rise up the ground and get a rise on to the destiny that God has given you, in Jesus name. My soul shall make boast in the Lord. We need to get our souls accountable, make it accountable because negativity always blinds. One of the greatest diseases in the church is blinding a [inaudible 0:48:52]. It started with the early church. Adam braved that he will rather in the beginning of time, Adam blamed Eve, Eve blamed a serpent and it passed on by the same nature and in the church, it is a crippling disease. So many people are blaming. Ezekiel 18:4 says: *"All souls are Mine; The soul of the father As well as the soul of the son is Mine."* Listen to verse 20, it says:

"The soul who sins shall die. The son shall not bear the guilt of the father, nor the father bear the guilt of the son. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon himself." If we are going to overcome negativity, it is no pointing the finger, blaming, looking for reason for feeling the way you feel, all the ways of a person are right in their own eyes, but God is concerned about your spirit. You need to be accountable as a pastor. If one day I look at the person in the back row and in the worshipping not lifting their hands and worshipping, so I get angry with him. I am not going to make much difference but if I, as a leader, take on accountability and decide that I need to look at what my leadership needs to as to why the person in the back row to lift their hands, I am going to be a far more affective leader. But negativity tends not to be accountable. It tends to just keep on blaming.

Maybe one other thing I will teach you. It relates to overcoming negativity. One more you can do for yourself is forget not His [inaudible 0:50:26]. Psalm 103: *"Bless the Lord, O my soul; forget not all His benefits."* It is amazing how quickly we can forget the greatness of God in our lives. The early church, the people of Israel, Psalm 106 says, *"They soon forgot His works; They did not wait for His counsel."* It is amazing how quickly the human nature forgets. Negativity soon turns from the goodness of God and the promises of God and begins to see the circumstance all over again. Listen, I am going to read one more Scripture to you. Exodus chapter 14... you okay? You alive? Great, good to be alive. Much better than the alternative. Exodus 15:1: *"Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to the Lord,"* then they were feeling positive, they said, *"We will sing to the Lord, He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!"* He has become my salvation. They are the very same people. Look at Exodus 14:11, these are the same people. *"They said to Moses, 'Because there were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you so dealt with us, to bring us up out of Egypt?' Is this not the word that we told you in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians?' It would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than that we should die in the wilderness."* It is amazing that the same people...here is the difference between leadership and a real leader and all this. This is Moses' spirit. Moses in verse 13 says that people do not be afraid, stand still, see the salvation of the Lord what He will accomplish for you today but the Egyptians say you see the day you will see again no more forever. If the leadership was positive even on the wrong side of the miracle. Leadership was positive even when confronted with the sea and from behind and enemy coming. People they are positive when God is doing it but when they are confronted with a real situation, defeat, negativity, we got to be the people who decide. Our soul is not going to forget all who benefits. Bless the Lord O my soul. We need to be people who overcome these things that want to defeat us, negativity holds so many people from the promises and purposes of God, we need to overcome it and enter into all that God has got for us. If you believe it, say Amen.

Just before I hand back, just be in prayer for one moment because I know in my heart that if you are on this morning, there are a lot of people here and negativity is a real issue in your life. So often when it comes time for you to overcome, and enter into what God has got for you, it is like these things, these thought patterns. Negativity just tries to clamp you. The word says, listen to it one more time, a man's heart plans its course, but the Lord directs the steps and if negativity is in your heart, it limits the plans of your heart and the plans of your heart cannot line up with the steps that God has for you that is predetermined, predestined steps that God has for you. I want to encourage you to die to make a decision, a decision that says my soul is going to overcome negativity, it is going to overcome the things that try to rule it so that I can enter into the world that God has got for me. If that is where you are at, just stand up all over this place, I want to pray a prayer and believe that God will give you the courage to overcome and enter into the world that He has for you. So many people, just keep standing. Those of you who are aware that there is a need for you to overcome the defeat of negativity in your

life, just keep standing. Maybe you lift both your hands towards the Lord and I want you to start take an authority over your soul, soul you are going to bless God, bless the Lord O my soul, get that negativity and take authority over it and determine it is going to have no hold over your life, everything that is in me, bless His holy name. Let us start taking authority over those things in the name of Jesus.

Father I come against every negative thought, every [inaudible 0:54:39] to hold the people of God, I pray that these people may rise up above it in Jesus name and take a hold of the victory you have given us, so we may enter into the purpose of God. No weapon formed against this can prosper. Lord, we thank you for the truth of your word, for the power of your word, help us not just to hear about the blessing, just to hear about the purposes of God, but to be able to do it as we allow you to make change in our heart and our soul and our inner person. I ask you now in the name of Jesus, in Jesus mighty name, and we thank you for it Father. Just take authority over your soul, get aggressive in Jesus name, take authority over it in the name of the Lord. HalleluYah. Jesus, Jesus, thank you Lord. Thank you Jesus. Praise God. Praise God. Just stay standing for a moment. People standing in this building and what you see you really believe it is true, but the outlook that you have is coming from defeat. You are looking out from defeat. And so what you are seeing is distorted and I want to encourage you to understand that we build around what the truth is, not what the facts are. We build around what God's word says, that is the perfect law of liberty. It sets us free. They bring the purposes of God.

I want you to understand that if you have been an overcoming spirit, no matter what the circumstance, it is amazing how a person who has built confidence on the inside, who has got the spirit of an overcomes, who has learned to be positive through the Word of God, it is amazing how no matter what life is trying to do to them, they still rise up and overcome. In Joseph, the perfect example, [inaudible 0:56:34] he still rose up and overcame and became victorious. The circumstances could rule him because what was in Joseph always took him to the top. So do not get the kind of perception that your life to defeat and makes you feel like there is no harm that begin to see who God is in you. It will change what you see, your outlook will change. God is much more concerned about your heart than the outward appearance because it is your heart that determines the condition of your life. Praise God. Let us build the kind of heart that will bring blessing to God in the name of Jesus. Amen. God bless you.

James Robertson: The opening statement of that teaching, negativity is one of change's greatest enemies, that message certainly caused me to take a further look at some of the aspects that affect the implementation of change that we have just been talking about. Just after completing listening to that tape as it was being copied, the Lord said to me that negativity towards sexual lovemaking is one of the most serious cancers in marriage in the Body of Christ today and that is why the message that is to follow this, is so vital and that is why so few Christians would be able to receive the message that follows unless they take this message about negativity to the heart. The next message is about building the one flesh house and building the one flesh bond. It is about sexual lovemaking in marriage. It will go into territory which is not traditionally addressed by Christians and within the Body of Christ. It will challenge the ability of many to understand what God is saying to the church today with regard to marriage, with regard to the full truth of what marriage was created to be and that was reinforced further with regard to the example that was cited by Brian Houston in terms of David and his wife. The statement: Be free to worship like David worshipped without inhibition, completely exuberant towards his God, not holding back in anyway, not caring what other people thought of him, only concerned about his passionate love for God. That is the way praise and worship is intended to be, without inhibition. It is the way that sexual lovemaking in marriage between husband and wife is

supposed to be and in particular, it is the way the wife is expected and was created to be towards her husband within the marriage chamber.

This message was recorded by [inaudible 0:59:45] ministries, [inaudible 0:59:47] Randburg 2125, Republic of South Africa. Telephone numbers South Africa, 117923815. Unfortunately I have no further details concerning the preacher of that message, Brian Houston, but should you want to contact him directly, you could contact him through [inaudible 1:00:16] ministries. A few headlines out of this message in the context of our subject which is *"Heaven on Earth in Marriage,"* negativity is one of the change's greatest enemies. There is so much in the series which confronts people's paradise, presents Scriptures which have never been seen in the fullness of their context, challenges, doctrines which are shown to be pagan and false. It is potentially very easy for anyone listening to these messages to become negative, pessimistic, critical but that is not God's will. God's will is to restore marriage to what He intended it to be. God's will is to bring divorce and putting away to an end. God's will is to bring healing on the Earth. God's will is to prepare a spotless bride for the Lord Jesus Christ.

There are some other quotes: If you see weakness in someone, it is only to strengthen, overcome, compensate for or to cover. Again, we see the context of the covenant coming through. God shows us weaknesses in others for us to compensate for them to help them to work together with them that divided we may stand and become strong. That applies particularly in marriage. We need to understand that the weaknesses we see in our spouses are there because we have strengths and not we have not created the weaknesses, although sometimes perhaps we have, but God shows us those weaknesses because we have the strengths to overcome them. It is vital for somebody who sees that they have strength, a wife who sees that she is weak relative to her husband to understand that it is not necessarily her responsibility to become strong in that area, God is able to do something else.

It comes in also to this subject of a man having more than one wife. One man and one woman cannot adequately fulfil all the functions that God may give to them in many cases. In such cases, it is reasonable to expect that the wife and the husband will both have weaknesses which require an additional wife to cover. If the single monogamous wife seeks to be all things to her husband to cover or her weaknesses, she will be emotionally and psychologically destroyed because she was never created to be that way. Another quote: Speak life potential opportunity. We need to speak life into our marriages and into our partners. To reiterate, in the message that follows on building the one flesh bond and building the one flesh house, there will be statements, words, and concepts which have the potential to offend. If they do, I apologise that is not my intention, but I ask you to listen to the heart of the message and seek not to be offended, seek not to criticise, seek not to find fault. The message is from God, I have wrestled for weeks now over whether the very detailed content that will be contained in next message is truly God's will and I say to you without reservation today that that message is of God. Prepare your heart before you start listening for God to give you revelation and knowledge in an area which may be holding you in desperate bondage.

Another quote: Negativity pollutes your environment, including your family, your home, your children. It is absolutely vital in terms of marriage being Heaven on Earth. We have to bring positive life into our marriages. We have to speak life into our marriages. We have to believe the best of all people. We have to stop criticising and finding fault. We need to give encouragement and the world is so desperately short of understanding that. Certainly for myself, the more I seek to put the teachings on love into practice in my life, the more I realise how little I know about God's love in the way of walking in God's love. I quote also: Error on the side of encouragement, the positive, etc. Rather be too positive towards your family and your children than to be to negative. A further quote: As long as I believed I

could not do it, it limited me. An underlying deep thread in this teaching, God is able to heal your marriage. God created marriage to work. There is not a marriage on this planet that cannot be healed, if the husband and the wife both choose for it to be healed. A marriage will only die if either neither party cares and just negligently allows it to die or one party actively, consciously, and deliberately sets out to destroy it. Marriage is intended to work and if you will trust God, it will work.

A further quote: Get your eyes on your destiny. If you have listened to this tape series thus far, see the destiny that God has for you. It is a destiny of a beautiful land, a land of promise, a land flowing with rock and honey, a land of a blessed marriage which is Heaven on Earth. Yes, there are many giants to be fought, cities to be conquered, strongholds to be torn down, but God's form of marriage is Heaven on Earth for those who lay down their lives to seek it in Jesus name. Another quote: Negativity always blames. Accept accountability. This is a remark that I made while listening to the tape. We must accept accountability to seek all truth guided by the Holy Spirit. John 16:13-15 Jesus speaking, he says: *"However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you."*

I cannot stress enough, this teaching is about profound truth, this entire series. We are now on something like the 37th tape in this series, and almost in every tape, the Lord has given us revelation of profound truths of the Christian walk, profound truths about marriage. He has exposed all sorts of things which would not be so but He has shown us how they ought to be and as we move forward into the last few tapes of this series, I believe that the Lord is going to give us the most beautiful and the most wonderful revelation of how He intended marriage to be in all its dimensions and all its facets. Please understand, we have so little truth in the world today. We have so little truth in the church today. I do not say that to condemn, I need to put in context that which is contained in the messages that remain, once you understand that Satan has stolen so much from the church and so much from each one of us personally and individually, if you can become hungry for the truth of the Word of God, the Will of God, the Spirit of God, hungry to see your marriage healed, hungry to experience Heaven on Earth in your marriage, I believe that you will find the remaining teachings in this series, a beautiful, wonderful and a warming revelation. If you choose to be negative towards the teachings that follow, you will be offended, you will stumble on the rock, which is Christ and on his truths and you will not experience the joy that awaits those who have crossed over into the promised land.

A comment was made, you need to be accountable to inspire and I would suggest to you, the husband needs to be accountable to inspire his wife. The wife needs to be accountable to inspire her husband in different areas. I really believe that it is the wife who is called to inspire her husband in sexual lovemaking if the husband is available and ready and willing to make love at any time. The wife is imparted with the beauty and the skills to minister to her husband to inspire him, to lift him up, that he may come to that place where he can know that he is a man because the nature of this relationship with his wife lets him know that she esteems him above all men, that she esteems him as a man, that she gives herself totally to him. And the husband must inspire his wife to go where Jesus calls him to go, not with a whip, but with love, with gentleness, with meekness, and humility and tenderness.

A further quote: Leadership is positive even when confronted with an obstacle. Build around the truth of God's word not the facts are, become an overcomer. Again, husbands understand you are called to be leaders, understand that leadership is positive even when confronted with an obstacle. It is not for you to get miserable and downcast and dump on your wife. It is your responsibility to lead your family wherever it has to go. This is not to say that husbands will not get downcast and discouraged from

time to time. It is his wife's responsibility to encourage him to uplift him to minister to him that he can go up back into the field of battle, be it physical war type battle, be it spiritual warfare, be it the daily hurly-burly of life and he must build his wife like that.

To close, I want to restate the word the Lord gave me on the conclusion of Brian Houston's message on negativity. The Lord says that negativity towards sexual lovemaking is one of the most serious cancers in marriage in the Body of Christ today. And He says that that is why the message of these teachings is so vital and particularly why the next teaching is so vital and even the teachings after that and why so few Christians would be willing to receive those teachings unless they take this message on negativity to heart. I urge you before you put the next tape in, pray, seek God, ask Him to confirm that that which follows is of Him, asking to open your eyes to see what He would have you see and to close your eyes to that which He does not want you to see. I ask Him to open your ears to hear what He would have you hear and to close your ears not to hear what He does not want you to hear. And to open your heart to receive the good seed that He has appointed for you in the teachings that follow. Go before God, seek His face, seek His voice before you move on to the next tape, so that you can go in there positive. Do not be like the children of Israel who [inaudible 1:13:38] his colleagues came back from spying up the land were negative and turned away from the promised land. Be like Caleb and say we are well able to overcome the giants and the demons and the deception and all our wrong knowledge. We will overcome and we will take back the land that Satan has stolen from the church.

Father, in the name of Yahooshua I ask you to blow away everything that has been said on this tape that is not according to your word and according to your will in Jesus name. I pray to you Father that whatever has been spoken, all that is being spoken that is according to your word, according to your will, according to your spirit will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers that by your spirit, you will water it and nourish it and it will produce abundant fruit, a hundredfold return in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Lord of Lords and King of Kings. Amen.

This message has been recorded by a church without walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@End-Time-Issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027-11791-2327 or when South Africa, 011-791-2327. My mobile number 0027-83251-6644 and in South Africa 083-251-6644. Our fax number internationally 0027-11791-5004 and locally 011-791-5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you understanding that the manner in which you utilise these materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So we would ask you to use the materials widely but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads.

I would urge those of you who receive copies of these tapes at no charge that once you have listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust that the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be lead by the Lord to sow in to this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries. The account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg Branch and the branch code is 018005.

If in listening to these messages, you have realised that you do not have a personal serving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend eternity in Heaven with him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. These steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says *"For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day he rose again. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father, and that by his death and resurrection, he took your sins for eternity. Romans 5:8 says: *"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong.

1 John 1:9 says: *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says: *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."* Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says: *"Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."* Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinners' prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says: *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptise you or to lead you to a church where they can water baptise you. There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinners' prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised.

Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says: *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now after you have prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the Book of John through to the Book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations.

Ask God to lead you to the church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you, God may move you from church to church over time to teach you new things and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinners' prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus name.

"Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus if I were to die right now, I would spend eternity in hell and not with you. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around, I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man that he was crucified that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day, and that he sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins, and I thank you Jesus for taking my sin and I give you my sin right now in Jesus name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords and I choose now Lord Jesus to make you the Lord of my life. I invite you to come and dwell in my heart. I invite you to take charge of my life. I invite you to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give you my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving you now, Lord Jesus. I thank you that you have heard me and I thank you that you have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank you that I am now child of the most High God. I thank you that I am now a servant of the most High God and that you will lead me and guide me into the paths that you want me to walk. I ask you Lord to lead me to the church where you want me to be. I ask you in the name of Jesus to bring the people that you want in my life into my life by your spirit and to remove the people that you don't want in my life by your spirit, in Jesus name.

I ask you to close all doors in my life that you do not want opened that no man may open and I ask you to open every door in my life that you want opened that no man may close it, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to teach me to be lead by your spirit. I ask you to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask you to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for your spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen."

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born-again into the Body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey, which Apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email, details that was supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

04 18 Building the House - the One Flesh Bond

Volume 2 of the teaching, *'Understanding God's Way in Marriage.'* Volume 2 deals with the subject *'Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage'* and teaching 18 is entitled *'Building the House - the One Flesh Bond.'* Proverbs 14:1 states *"The wise woman builds her house, but the foolish pulls it down with her hands."* We need to understand more about how the house is built. We have touched on this in previous teachings. We have said that the wife builds the house through her support and her love for her husband, in submission for her husband and through the spiritual dimension. We have seen that the physical body builds the physical house for the head, and we therefore deduce that the spiritual body also builds the spiritual house. Therefore, the wife builds the spiritual house. So, we see again with the parallel of the Body of Christ and the body of the husband, that the Body of Christ builds physical buildings for the worship of the Lord, and the wife who is in the spiritual sense builds the spiritual house.

We see in Hebrews 13:4 *"Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will judge."* So, we see the clear distinction that any form of sexual intercourse outside of marriage will be judged. Within marriage, marriage which we see as sexual intercourse with a virgin and the relationship that is honourable among all, and the marriage bed is undefiled indicating that bonding takes place between a husband and wife in the sexual realm or effectively in all other realms is between them and whatever they do sexually together is acceptable in the Sight of God. There is no defilement within marriage. The defilement comes by going out of marriage.

We saw also in 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 *"Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does. Do not deprive one another except with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again so that Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of self-control."* So, we see that again in lovemaking, it is the wife's prerogative to experience her husband's body as she chooses, and in the same way for the husband to experience his wife's body as she chooses. Clearly, we are talking about godly loving and considerate, giving sexual contact. We are not talking about the perversions practised in the world today and practiced in the days of Moses. We have referred to, in some depth the repeated references to One Flesh.

Genesis 2:24 states *"Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh."* The King James says, *"shall cleave to his wife."* And we studied that out, and we have seen that that is the basis of the marriage Covenant, the cutting of Covenant in the virgin flesh of the bride with the shedding of blood. We have seen that the female sexual organ is a shadow and a type of the Covenant animal, and that everything to do with the act of sexual lovemaking in marriage is holy and has a deep Covenant significance. We have referred previously to the Scriptures which indicate that the sexual organs of the male and the female have the greatest honour, and we have referred to them as the most holy parts of the man and the woman respectively.

A Spiritual act

So, we understand clearly that the act of sexual intercourse is a spiritual act which happens to have a related physical manifestation. It is not the carnal, dirty, unnecessary act that many have believed it to be. The reference to One Flesh in Genesis 2:24 goes into Matthew 19:5-6, Mark 10:8, 1 Corinthians 6:16, which refers to a person becoming One Flesh with a harlot. It demonstrates clearly that sexual intercourse produces One Flesh Bonds and then the pivotal Scriptures used in this series, Ephesians

5:31 *"For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."* And the next verse gives us the broader context. If we read through from Ephesians 5:29-33: *"For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the Church. For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. 'For this reason, a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined (cleaved) to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.' This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Nevertheless let each one of you in particular so love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband."*

This Scripture has given us great insight into the whole subject of marriage. It resolves around the question as to why there is so little ambiguous and explicit guidance with regards to marriage in the holy Scriptures, simply because the entire Bible is preparing the Bride of Christ for the marriage supper of the lamb. Therefore, throughout the Bible we find references to a relationship between God and man, which give us a shadow and a type of the Covenant between man and woman, and the marriage Covenant. Conversely what we are told about marriage in the Scriptures reinforces our understanding of the relationship between man and God. By virtue of this very explicit and very clear parallel which is stated absolutely categorically in Ephesians 5:32 *"This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church"* and yet the preceding verse which refers is *"For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."* And that is exactly the same verses of Genesis 2:24 as quoted by Jesus himself in Matthew 5, Matthew 19, and Mark 10, in the context of marriage. So, there can be absolutely no doubt that there is a direct parallel. Therefore, we can learn an enormous amount about marriage from the relationship that is set out concerning Christ and the Church, and we have used that throughout the series of teachings.

We also see in the context of building the house that 1 Peter 2:4-5 says *"Coming to Him (Jesus) as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ."* So, basing our interpretation on Ephesians 5:30-32 that we just quoted, we see that the wives of a man are living stones in his spiritual house, just as we the Body of Christ are living stones in the spiritual house of the Lord Jesus Christ. In that, we have travelled a long road in these teachings to get to this point, in fact, approximately 38 tapes. I urge any listener who has come directly to this tape and has not travelled the whole journey with us to consider undertaking all the steps in the journey. We are close to a wonderful destination, a destination that has been defiled by Satan with false teachings for hundreds, if not thousands of years. If you have not beheld the ever-increasing revelation of the beauty of godly marriage that has been unfolding as we have climbed the mountain of truth and cut our way through the jungles of deception and false doctrine, it is quite possible that you will not behold the beauty that is being progressively unfolded in this tape with an uninvolved face. If that happens, you may well see an ugliness that is not present, but which is an illusion created by Satan over thousands of years.

Spirit of Truth

We touched on in the last teaching John 16:13-15 which says, *"However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore, I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you."* We see the intimate revelations here that all things that the Father has, Jesus and the Holy Spirit will declare all things, but our Jesus and declare it to us and marriage is a vital and intimate part of who Jesus is to us. We cannot understand fully Jesus and our relationship to Jesus without understanding marriage. To the extent that we do not understand marriage, we will not

understand Jesus, and to extent that we do not understand Jesus, we will not understand marriage. So again, we see a close loop of revelation being revealed in wonderful iterations. But the important point here is that the Spirit of truth will come and guide us into all truth. It is really important to understand, as was said in the previous teaching, this teaching on building the One Flesh Bond which deals with some extremely sensitive issues, is part of the process of the Holy Spirit leading us into all truths.

So the Holy Spirit is leading us towards all truth in the area of marriage. He has rolled back much wrong teaching by revealing enormous truths in the series. It is incumbent on all who have taken this journey with me to press on towards the goal and not to think to go weary. All will be offended at this point in the journey. Accordingly, please agree with me now in prayer.

“Father I come to You in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the name of Jesus I speak to any Demon or fallen Angel or cohort to Satan that is hearing this teaching, in the name of Jesus I bind you now in Jesus’ name. I command you to go down and be silent in Jesus’ name. I command your ears to be closed in Jesus name until completion of this teaching. Father I ask in the name of Jesus that You will send your mighty warring Angels to bind and silence every Demon that is within hearing distance of this message and to block the ears of every Demon that is within hearing distance of this message. Father I pray that You will assist those listening to this tape to hear clearly what is being said by your Spirit and not to be distracted by any other influence. I ask You to open their eyes to see what You would have them see and close the eyes that they do not see what You do not want them to see. I ask You to open their ears to hear that You would have them hear and close the ears that they do not hear what You do not want them to hear. I ask You Father in the name of Jesus to give them revelation of the truths in these teachings and whatsoever might be in this teaching that is not of You. Father, I ask You will blow it away so that it never existed, that it will find no root in the hearts of the hearers, but all in this teaching Father, which is of You, which is according to Your Word and Your will and by Your Spirit, I ask Father that it will take root in the hearts of the hearers that You will nurture it by Your Spirit and that it will produce abundant fruit to the glory of God. We ask You Father, in the name of Jesus to speak to us by Your Spirit as we continue with this teaching. Amen.”

One Flesh House

As we commence the next stage of our journey and discuss building the One Flesh house and the one flesh bond, allow me to remind you of the previous teaching on negativity and the Word of the Lord that was received at the end of that teaching. I would just like to revisit that. It is really important that we understand what the Lord is saying regarding the subject of this particular teaching. The Lord said to me at the end of the teaching on negativity by Brian Houston, which was a tape that I had for years and not listened to for years. I was impressed by the Spirit to introduce it into this series immediately prior to the teaching on the One Flesh Bond, and at the end of that tape in which the Lord clearly showed us a number of issues which needed to be taken account, the Lord gave me the following word for all who would listen to this message with an open heart. He said negativity towards sexual lovemaking is one of the most serious cancers in marriage in the Body of Christ today. He said that this was why this message in this series was so vital and also it was why so few Christians would be willing to receive the message, unless they took the message regarding negativity to heart.

I would really urge you, if you have not listened to that message of Brian Houston on negativity, please turn this tape off now and put in the preceding tape in this series and listen to it. If you do not have access to it, please contact this Ministry. If you do go ahead without listening to that tape, please accept your accountability before God for how you respond to what follows. There are a number of

key points which came out of that teaching and I would just like to pick those up for the sake of completeness and recap. If you see weakness in your marriage partner, it is only to strengthen and overcome, compensate for and cover. It is not a source of derision or criticism. We have just seen this whole concept of Covenant and what Covenant is truly about, coming through in the last few teachings very strongly.

There would be statements and words in the next message or in this message, which have the potential to offend. If so, I apologise, but I ask you to listen to the heart of this message and seek not to be offended. The message is vital, and it is of God. A further point from the previous tape, negativity pollutes your environment, including your family, your home, and your children. Negativity limits the present and sabotages the future. A statement was made on that tape, as long as I believe I could not do it, it limited me. I would really implore anybody listening to this tape, there is a strong possibility in that which follows in this tape, your mind will tell you I cannot do that. If you are negative, it will limit you. If you say, I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me, I see clearly that the Word of God says that marriage is honourable, and the marriage bed is undefiled. Therefore, I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me. I can be the wife that my husband needs me to be according to Scripture. I can be the husband that my wife needs me to be according to Scripture.

Further comment quotes out of that teaching, get your eyes on your destiny. We need to look to this vision of Heaven on Earth in marriage, and we need to seek to come there. Negativity always blames. A comment I deduced from that teaching is we must accept accountability to seek all truth guided by the Holy Spirit. I would really urge you if you have got so far in this series. I truly believe you are seeking all truth, otherwise you would not have hung in with an extremely long teaching series. We are coming into the potentially most challenging tapes in this entire series. They are built on an enormous foundation that is being laid, but they are going to challenge you almost certainly more than you have been challenged already. Please, for your sake and for the sake of the millions and the billions out there who are in bondage, do not faint, do not go weary, do not be offended, and do not give up. Press on to the end. We are nearing the crest of the mountain. It is our accountability before God to go on, to press on, to reach the top for the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Taking accountability

Each of us needs to be accountable to inspire. The husband is accountable to inspire his wife. The leadership is positive even when confronted with obstacles. We must build around the truth of God's Word, not the facts as we see them. The facts, being the facts of the world. We must become overcomers. A last point out of that tape on negativity, which for me was a very important confirmation of message that we are believers now. We cited the example of David and his wife, and I would just like to read the relative passage out of 2 Samuel 6:15-23. I will read selected verses. *"So, David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet. Now as the ark of the Lord came into the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window and saw King David leaping and whirling before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. So they brought the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle that David had erected for it. Then David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.*

Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal, the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, 'How glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself today in the eyes of the maids of his servants, as one of the base fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!'" So, we see that David's dancing before God was totally uninhibited. So much so, that it would appear that his robes were flying in the air, flying around his head and even his nakedness beneath his robes was seen by those

around him. *"So, David said to Michal, 'It was before the Lord, who chose me instead of your father and all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the Lord, over Israel. Therefore I will play music before the Lord. And I will be even more undignified than this, and will be humble in my own sight. But as for the maidservants of whom you have spoken, by them I will be held in honour.' Therefore Michal, the daughter of Saul had no children to the day of her death."*

Spiritual bond

Coming to his maid, in the tape on negativity that we should be free to worship the way David worshipped. It truly is my understanding of Scripture that that passage of the manner in which David worshipped God with all his heart, all his mind, all his soul and all his strength with absolutely no regard for what people thought of him. Here we see the King of Israel dancing in such an uninhibited fashion that even his nakedness is exposed before the servants of his servants, and yet he is completely unperturbed. The only thing that's of relevance to David as he danced, was that he pleased God and that he worshipped God. I believe this is a profoundly important Scripture in understanding the message that follows. We have to understand that a wife should adore and make love to her husband with absolutely no inhibition, and with no holding back. The parallel between praise and worship is absolutely clear as you pray into it, as you see what God is showing us about the ecstatic experience of true worship which brings us into the very presence of God, which brings us into the fullness of the anointing, in the same way, the absolutely uninhibited lovemaking of a wife towards her husband brings her into the fullness of her husband, of his present and into the fullness of the One Flesh Bond. If she is dry and inhibited and gives nothing to him, she will never build her house.

By making love in a dynamic and a powerful way to her husband, the strength of the spiritual bond is reinforced. To digress for a moment, the point that has to be stressed, is, some people, when discussing the subject, have asserted to me that what I have just said is unscriptural on the basis that they cannot find any Scripture to prove them that I am right, but they cannot find any Scripture to prove that I am wrong. If you put together everything that has been taught so far and what will be taught in this lesson, you will see that this is truth. But the bottom line is I have been there. I have had an extremely powerful relationship over a period of two years in adultery. I give myself no glory for that. I was backslidden and I was innocent. For two years I experienced the potential, or something close to the potential of what sexual lovemaking could be. Then it ended, and it nearly destroyed me. Ultimately it was only the Grace of God that delivered me, and it was only a profound revelation of the truths that I am sharing in these tapes with regards to the One Flesh Bond, that prevented me coming to a place where it finally did utterly destroy me.

I have experienced the One Flesh Bond of a magnitude, not certainly the fullness of what is available to us, but certainly greater than most people I know have experienced. So, I urge you to accept the message that is here, from the basis of somebody who has been there. It is wonderful. It is powerful and yet there is much more when Jesus Christ is at the head of the family. It is not taking place in the circumstances that it happened in my life. My desire is to come to a place where I experience that fullness again, but I have also discovered that it was a remarkable quote of circumstances that permitted me to experience it when I did. There is so much in this world that Satan has put in place to hinder you the minute you become married. It is possible to experience the fullness of what God created sex to be, in certain respects, in adultery and fornication, because then the devil is not worried about you. He knows you are going to hell. But the day you turn around and seek God and seek that fulfilment, that same fulfilment in godly marriage, all the forces of hell are unleashed to stop you getting there because the devil knows that when a man and a woman get to that level of unity and

harmony within the Body of Christ, in right standing with God, then Satan's days on this Earth truly will be numbered.

Building the house

So, we have seen that the wife builds the house and we see that sexual lovemaking is a key component of that, perhaps the key component. The wife must build her home, her business, and her husband's ministry. This is exemplified in Proverbs 31, which we have looked at before, but it is apposite to revisit those Scriptures today. Proverbs 31 from verse 10 to 31, *"Who can find a virtuous wife? For her worth is far above rubies. The heart of her husband safely trusts her; So, he will have no lack of gain."* Here immediately we see the house being built. *"She does him good and not evil all the days of her life. She seeks wool and flax, and willingly works with her hands. She is like the merchant ships, she brings her food from afar. She also rises while it is yet night, and provides food for her household, and a portion for her maidservants. She considers a field and buys it; From her profits she plants a vineyard."* So she engages in commerce. *"She girds herself with strength, and strengthens her arms. She perceives that her merchandise is good, and her lamp does not go out by night. She stretches out her hands to the distaff, and her hand holds the spindle. She extends her hand to the poor, yes, she reaches out her hands to the needy."*

So, she is involved in community service. *"She is not afraid of snow for her household, for all her household is clothed with scarlet. She makes tapestry for herself; Her clothing is fine linen and purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land."* So her husband is esteemed and plays key role in the government of the community. *"She makes linen garments and sells them, and supplies sashes for the merchants. Strength and honour are her clothing; She shall rejoice in time to come. She opens her mouth with wisdom, and on her tongue is the law of kindness. She watches over the ways of her household, and does not eat the bread of idleness. Her children rise up and call her blessed; Her husband also, and he praises her. So she builds her family, she raises her children. Husband praises her. Many daughters have done well, but you excel them all. Charm is deceitful and beauty is passing, but a woman who fears the Lord, she shall be praised."* So we see the key verse that she fears God. So she does everything that is required of her. She submits to her husband. She adores her husband, she supports her husband. She builds her husband up. She perceives no doubt for her husband. *"Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates."*

So we see that she is praised in the gate which is where her husband is by her works and as we continue with this teaching, it just becomes more and more apparent. She is her husband's, and her husband in a sense, is hers. He has taken her under his wing. She has his full authority to conduct every aspect of the family business. So I do not think that this is saying that she engages in her own commerce independent of her husband. She is engaged in the commerce, which is the business of the family. She is one with her husband and therefore she is his most trusted agent in the conduct of the family business, in the management of the family estate, in the management of the raising of the children, and in every aspect of their day-to-day life while he devotes himself to the ministry to which he is called, and to the leadership of the family.

A godly woman is a strong woman, a woman who is imbued with talent, and a willingness to serve with her husband. By submission and adoration, she provides a pillar in the house of her husband, and therefore lifts her husband towards Heaven. She lifts him towards a position of leadership in the community and she lifts him towards Heaven. By encouraging, honouring, treating gently, loving, etc. his wife, the husband draws her to him and together they draw near to Jesus. There is much to be

learnt about husband and wife working together to build their dwelling, their business, their family, their children, and especially their Ministry. All involves submission, harmony, and agreement. All are primarily activities in the natural realm. There is considerable experiential precedent which it currently seems to me can be readily adapted in the light of our lessons today, and a point that I would make there is that I have repeatedly observed that a woman who is of the right spirit in a work situation will submit to her employer in ways that are similar to the way she should be submitting to her husband if she was working for him. This produces a number of aspects that produces attention in the sense, that if she conducts herself in a godly way as an employee, she will automatically become attractive to her employer, because she will be behaving towards him as a helpmate in the role that God intended, as that man's wife to play.

It is therefore no wonder that many secretaries and personal assistants end up having relationships with their employers. They were not intended to be there. God intended that man have his wife working, but through these experiences and through careful observation, I have seen that it is possible to gain a good insight as to what is required in the crux there, for a wife working in the family business is simply to say how would you conduct yourself towards another man who was your employer and then in the professional context of running the family business, conduct yourself towards your husband in a similar fashion to the same or higher standards of respect, integrity, submission, and so forth.

One Flesh Bond

There is possibly a need for further teachings on that, but I do not feel impressed to do that in this series. However, all of this is underpinned by the spiritual dimension. First and foremost, we are spirit. And we see again referring back to Genesis 2:24 *"For this reason, a man shall cleave onto his wife and they shall become one flesh."* And again, we see that the *"Woman is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh,"* paraphrasing Genesis 2:23. We have seen repeatedly in this series that One Flesh is an unbreakable spiritual link between any two human beings who have sexual intercourse. It is intended by Yahweh, the Lord God, clearly for marriage, and it is sacred and holy. I have briefly shared my own, very painful personal experience of the true strength of the bond, and I urge you to recognise the validity of this testimony.

It is an abomination for women to form such bonds with more than one man and for a man to form such a bond with a woman, who is already joined to another man. That is adultery and fornication. It is an abomination in the sight of a holy God, of our holy God, which will prevent the offender from inheriting the Kingdom of God. 1 Corinthians 6:9-10 *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God."* Such people will be insured a part in the lake of fire of brimstone unless there is sincere repentance and turning around in this life. Revelation 21:8 says that the sexually immoral and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

The One Flesh Bond comes about through sexual lovemaking. It produces a link which, in full strength, gives rise to what in modern computer terms would be described as an online real-time spirit-to-spirit bond, which in its full manifestation permits husband and wife to communicate across thousands of miles, as though they were in the same room. At this level of strength, it effectively guarantees unity and harmony when it is fully developed. A fully developed One Flesh Bond brings about perfect unity, perfect agreement, perfect harmony as two hearts resonate in perfect synchrony, in praise and

worship, in ministry to the Saviour, in intercession and prayer, in heart-to-heart communication with Jesus Christ, in the work of the ministry and calling, in the raising of their children, in the management and operation of the household, in the family business, in recreation, and in fact, in all things.

How is it attained? Firstly, by mutual respect, esteem, and hesed, agape, Covenant love according to 1 Corinthians 13, as discussed in the previous teaching, *"Though I speak with the tongues of men and of Angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing. Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will fail; where there are tongues, they will cease; where there is knowledge, it will vanish away."* The love spoken of this, the agape hesed, love of God, Covenant love, as we heard in the teaching a few tapes back.

My experience tells me that if a man and woman walk in that love, amazing things will happen. That is the way God intended it to be. In fact, love brings about respect, esteem and giving. It puts the other party first. It seeks to please, not to be pleased. The second factor in obtaining the vision that was set out a moment ago, is by totally unreserved giving of the husband to his wife, and by the wife to her husband. No holding back, no strings, and no conditions. They give because God has told them to give. They give because they love. They give love because they have been commanded by God to give love. The wife gives submission willingly, because she desires to give it. This marriage is about choice. The woman has a choice to submit to her husband, or not to submit to her husband and to break her house down. It is not for her husband to force her. We have gone through a number of teachings around the spiritual principles in terms of how husbands deal with a rebellious and treacherous wife. But the party who chooses to break Covenant must do so knowing that there is certain death associated with it, not necessarily death in this life, but death in the life to come. We see that again and again.

Heaven on Earth

True divorce in Sight of God, is something that happens when one party is hell-bent on going to hell. The third component of how this perfect unity and harmony is accomplished, and how this house is built is by passionate desire and uninhibited lovemaking in the marriage bed, that is the most important focus of the balance of this particular teaching. We have dealt in length with 1 Corinthians 13, agape, hesed love, and I pray that by now you are seeking to walk in agape, hesed love with your spouse. With regards to the second point, we have touched on giving in the relationship. It flows from agape, hesed, Covenant love. It is the essence of Covenant as we have already seen. There is certainly much more that could be said, but that is not the objective of this particular teaching. And thirdly, we have repeatedly alluded to the sexual lovemaking aspect, but have repeatedly, consciously skirted the issue in recognition of its extreme sensitivity.

However, we are now required by Yahweh to confront head-on, that most precious gift that He has given, to distinguish marriage from every other form of human relationship, that gift which creates and builds the One Flesh Bond, that gift which is central to the statement that is being repeatedly made that Yahweh created marriage to work, and which is the vital cornerstone of marriage. It is a cornerstone which is required to bring Heaven to Earth in every facet of marriage. I am speaking of sexual lovemaking in marriage, or as it is referred to in the carnal, secular world and the Church alike,

sex. That word, sex, has no use in Scripture. It is raw and crude. It does not glorify that which is so holy. That is why the term sexual lovemaking has been used for much of the series of teachings. At this point, I need to make an appeal. If you have not listened to all the preceding tapes, which is about 38 tapes at this point, please go back to the first tape you skipped and take the full journey to this point. If you are resolved not to do this, I urge you to, at the very least listen to tapes 2 and 3 in Volume 1, tape 2 *"How the Scripture defines the marriage Covenant"* and tape 3 *"The One Flesh Bond and submission"* and I also urge you to listen to tapes 13, 14, 15 and 17 in Volume 2. Tape 13, *"Cleansing the Temple of the Holy Spirit and Jezebel,"* tape 14 *"Covenant made by blood: Hessed, agape,"* tape 15 *"Cutting the marriage Covenant,"* and tape 17 *"The power of negativity - preventing change."*

If even that is not acceptable to you, please at the very least, I urge you to listen to tape 17 on negativity in Volume 2, the tape immediately preceding this. Irrespective of which route you followed to this point, please accept that I have a profound assurance that what follows is right, acceptable, and pleasing in the sight of Father God Yahweh, our blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit of God. Accordingly, should you find yourself becoming offended or negative, rather turn the tape off than continue, and put the matter before the throne of the living God and request His guidance before you take action. Remember that since I claim that this message is from God, if you reject it and I am correct, you will be subject to a stricter judgement because you say that you see. Remember also that if I am telling you the truth and this message is from God, and you reject it, then you reject the one who sent me, the Lord Jesus Christ himself.

I urge you again, if you have not listened to all the preceding tapes, to have the full spiritual context of that which follows, please go back. If you do go on and you are offended, please take time to go before God before you take any action. And by action, I mean words, I mean judgements. Please, with utmost sincerity, the tape on judgement in this life provides insight into why it is so important that we cease and desist from speaking out about the things of God and speaking out against the things of God and things that are in His Word, just because we are offended, and just because they are contrary to our paradigms.

Let us consider what Scripture has to say directly about lovemaking in marriage and the related topics. Proverbs 5:15-20, *"Drink water from your own cistern, and running water from your own well. Should your fountains be dispersed abroad, streams of water in the streets? Let them be only your own, and not for strangers with you. Let your fountain be blessed, and rejoice with the wife of your youth. As a loving deer and a graceful doe, Let her breasts satisfy you at all times; And always be enraptured with her love. For why should you, my son, be enraptured by an immoral woman, and be embraced in the arms of a seductress?"*

The last verse gives us the key to this passage. We see that it is dealing with sexual lovemaking. The cistern and well are a reference to the female sexual organ, and the fountains are reference to the male sexual organs, the male ejaculation. Song of Solomon 1:13, *"A bundle of myrrh is my beloved to me, that lies all night between my breasts."* [inaudible 00:47:01] Song of Solomon 4:5, *"Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, which feed among the lilies."* Chapter 7:3 *"Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle."*

Song of Solomon 7:4-10 *"Your neck is like an ivory tower, your eyes like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath Rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus. Your head crowns you like Mount Carmel, and the hair of your head is like purple; A king is held captive by your tresses."* Referring to Solomon who is in love with her. *"How fair and how pleasant you are, O love, with your delights! This stature of yours is like a palm tree, And your breasts like its clusters. I said, 'I*

will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of its branches.' Let now your breasts be like clusters of the vine, The fragrance of your breath like apples, and the roof of your mouth like the best wine.

The Shulamite says, the wine goes down smoothly for my beloved, moving gently the lips of sleepers. I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me." The imagery is quite graphic and it certainly involves the man making love to the woman, caressing her breasts and touching her intimately and all over her body. Song of Songs 8:5-8, *"Who is this coming up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I awakened you under the apple tree. There your mother brought you forth; There she who bore you, brought you forth. The Shulamite to her Beloved Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your arm; For love is as strong as death, jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love all the wealth of his house, it would be utterly despised. The Shulamite's Brothers - we have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister in the day when she is spoken for?"*

The last verse clearly speaks of a young girl who is late to puberty and yet is ready for marriage and deals with the state of her breasts. Clearly that is something that was viewed as being important. Verses 6-7 are very passionate, for love is as strong as death, jealousy is cruel as the grave, its flames are flames of fire almost vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love all the wealth of his house it would be utterly despised. Love is intensely passionate. When a man and woman are truly passionately in love and have given all to one another, nothing can stop it. Wealth is of nothing compared to that love. Floods cannot drown it, waters cannot quench it. It is like a vehement flame. That is the love that God intended a husband and wife to have for one another. It is not a dirty foul thing. It is a beautiful thing. By the same token, we are expected to be passionately in love with Jesus. We are expected to have a fire burning in our hearts for the Lord Jesus Christ, instead of this insipid half-hearted worship that we generally offer to Him.

The beginning of verse 6: *"Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your arm."* We have discussed previously that, what I term the most holy organs of a man and woman, are the doorways to their hearts. They become united heart-to-heart through the act of sexual lovemaking, through the spiritual emission which takes place with orgasm between the two of them. So to speak of a seal upon her husband's heart, it would seem that she is referring to a very direct reference to being implanted upon him and upon his heart. When she speaks of being the seal upon his arm, she is referring to being part of his strength.

Ezekiel 16:7-14: *"I made you thrive like a plant in the field,"* and this is the Lord God speaking through Ezekiel, *"And you grew, matured, and became very beautiful. Your breasts were formed, your hair grew, but you were naked and bare. 'When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time was the time of love; so, I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a Covenant with you, and you became Mine,' says the Lord God. 'Then I washed you in water; yes, I thoroughly washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil. I clothed you in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you with silk. I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck. And I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and succeeded to royalty. Your fame went out among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect through My splendour which I had bestowed on you,' says the Lord God."*

Harlotry

And this is dealing with Israel [inaudible 00:52:46] pleasant girl found destitute without clothing and brought in to the house of the king and made a queen. And from there God goes on to speak of Israel's unfaithfulness and fornication. It carries a marriage metaphor. He took her in, he made a Covenant with her, she became his wife. He gave her beautiful gifts for her to be beautiful and appealing in the sight. And again, it is explicit. It talks about breasts. Ezekiel 23:2-5: *"Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother. They committed harlotry in Egypt, they committed harlotry in their youth; Their breasts were there embraced, their virgin bosom was there pressed. Their names: Oholah, the elder and Oholibah, her sister; They were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah. The Older Sister, Samaria Oholah played the harlot even though she was Mine; And she lusted for her lovers, the neighbouring Assyrians,"*

Again harlotry. Their breasts were embraced, their bosoms were pressed. It is explicit. The imagery is clear. It is sexual. Ezekiel 23:20-21: *"For she lusted for her paramours, whose flesh is like the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. Thus, you called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, when the Egyptians pressed your bosom because of your youthful breasts."* Ezekiel 23:19-21, in NIV the same passage is even more explicit, *"There she lusted after her lovers, whose genitals were like those of donkeys and whose emission was like that of horses. So, you longed for the lewdness of your youth, when in Egypt your bosom was caressed, and your young breasts fondled."*

Ezekiel 23:20 in the Revised Standard Version, *"And doted upon her paramours there, whose members were like those of asses, and whose issue was like that of horses."* There can be no doubt, God is referring to very sexual metaphors here of spiritual adultery on the part of His people. Song of Songs 2:4-7: *"He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love. Sustain me with cakes of raisins, refresh me with apples, for I am lovesick. His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or by the doe's of the field, do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases."*

"His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me", speaks of a man and woman lying, embracing in bed. Song of Songs 8:1-4: *"Oh, that you were like my brother, who nursed at my mother's breasts! If I should find you outside, I would kiss you; I would not be despised."* We see clearly here this young woman is taking the initiative in kissing her husband and going to seek her husband. *"I would lead you and bring you into the house of my mother."* In other words, she would bring her inside. The implication is that they would make love. *"She, who used to instruct me,"* and we have talked previously to the effect that the mother should instruct the daughter in detail with regard to sexual lovemaking in marriage, and to prepare her for the wedding day. It continues, *"I would cause you to drink of spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranate."* It is unclear what the reference is to the juice of her pomegranate, but one can speculate it seems to be consistent with the rest of this discussion *"To the Daughters of Jerusalem, His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me."* Again, we see a man and a woman lying in bed almost certainly making love in the context of this passage of Scripture. *"I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases."*

Consummation

In a slightly different context, if we turn to Deuteronomy 22:15-17, which we have looked at in some depth in previous teachings, *"Then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate. And the young*

woman's father shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her. Now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, 'I found your daughter was not a virgin,' and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city." We have touched on this in a number of teachings, but the reality is if that evidence is not acceptable, that young woman will be put to death as a harlot. The Word of God requires that no person is put to death, except on the evidences of two or three witnesses.

Consequently, there needed to be two or three witnesses with regards to that evidence and producing a bloodstained cloth, without the evidence of witnesses to certify where that blood came from, cannot have any sort of legal basis. So, one has to conclude that two or three witnesses were present when the defloration or consummation took place and they witnessed that. They witnessed that the girl was a virgin and they witnessed where the blood came from.

I have indicated previously that there is quite a large body of evidence which indicates that at one period in Jewish history, up to four Friends of the bridegroom were present in the bridal chamber as witnesses when the consummation took place to certify that the girl was a virgin. In other words, they looked. There are other secular evidences which indicate that up to the middle of the 18th century, it was commonplace for consummation to take place in front of the wedding guests to certify that the girl was a virgin. I am not mentioning these things in order to offend you. It just happens that there is a lot of evidence which supports the view that witnesses were present at the consummation of marriage.

Now the point in raising that again, is not to be offensive. If that is the way God intended it to be, if that is what God has appointed, and the inference from Deuteronomy 22:15-17 seems to be that it must be what He had in mind with those Scriptures, and if that is the case, it is not nearly as offensive to God as we would like to think today, for there to be witnesses present at the consummation of a marriage. If that is the case, then God has a different view on some of these things than we have, and at the same time, we have to recognise, as we have seen repeatedly in these teachings, the Church has winked, and has closed its eyes quite frankly at adultery and fornication in the world and the Church today.

Another passage of Scripture which we have looked at previously also, Judges 21:6-13, with regards to finding wives for the children of Benjamin. Verse 6: *"And the children of Israel grieved for Benjamin their brother, and said, 'One tribe is cut off from Israel today. What shall we do for wives for those who remain.'"* And so, they go to Jabesh-Gilead because they did not come up and they kill the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead except for the virgins. Verse 12: *"So they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young virgins who had not known a man intimately; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. Then the whole congregation sent word to the children of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and announced peace to them."* In order to find those four hundred young girls, somebody had to check. Somebody had to inspect. Again, as offensive as that may be today, that is what the Word of God says and we need to revisit our attitude and our opinion to these things. I am not advocating that things like this should be done in this age. I am just saying these are things that have happened in the past. Please consider the possibility that there is a whole lot of stuff that the Church today regards differently to the way God regards it, and if we are going to talk about these things, we need to focus our attention on the way God sees it, not the way man sees it.

Circumcision

Another example, Joshua 5:1-5, when the Israelites crossed over to Jordan and come into the Promised Land, verse 2: *"At that time the Lord said to Joshua, 'Make flint knives for yourself, and circumcise the sons of Israel again the second time.' So, Joshua made flint knives for himself, and circumcised the sons of Israel at the hill of the foreskins."* The imagery again, is important to understand. Six hundred thousand men were circumcised, and had their foreskins cut off their most holy organ. This is a very specifically focused act. Acts 16:1-3: *"Then he (Paul) came to Derbe and Lystra. And behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain Jewish woman who believed, but his father was Greek. He was well spoken of by the brethren who were at Lystra and Iconium. Paul wanted to have him go on with him. And he took him and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in that region, for they all knew that his father was Greek."* So we see even in so-called New Testament times with Paul, he circumcised Timothy because of the Jews. Now the point we need to notice is that by that stage, Paul knew it was not necessary for Timothy to be circumcised in order to have a Covenant with God. He needed to be born again and accept Jesus Christ as Lord in order to have a Covenant with God. Circumcision of the flesh was no longer required by God.

Accordingly, Paul was circumcising Timothy, because he expected men to see Timothy's sexual organ in a fashion which would enable them to determine he was not circumcised. Song of Songs 5:2-6: *"I sleep, but my heart is awake; It is the voice of my beloved! He knocks, saying, 'open for me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; For my head is covered with dew, my locks with the drops of the night.' I have taken off my robe; How can I put it on again? I have washed my feet; How can I defile them? My beloved put his hand by the latch of the door, and my heart yearned for him. I arose to open for my beloved, and my hands dripped with myrrh, my fingers with liquid myrrh, on the handles of the lock. I opened for my beloved, but my beloved had turned away and was gone. My heart leaped up when he spoke. I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer."*

There are Christian books which analysed this passage and conclude that myrrh refers to the shiny viscous liquid which is excreted by woman's genitals when she is highly aroused. The implication is that she was so aroused, that when she went to the door, her hands had been touching her genitals, and this lubricant was placed on the door handle. That is not my interpretation; it is an interpretation that I presented in a published Christian book on the subject of love. It is very difficult to figure out what else is meant by myrrh in the context of her heart yearning for him.

The Word of God

So, we see that the Bible is a very sexually explicit book and there is no reason why we should not in a sensitive fashion and to the extent it is necessary for this message also be reasonably sexually explicit. God says His people perish for lack of knowledge and therefore knowledge must be shared and imparted in this area. Refer to Hosea 4:6. In this case, after decades of bondage of the world system and undertaking far-reaching research and surveys of writings on the subject of sex and lovemaking, and widespread reading of the publications of those who regard themselves as sexually liberated in so-called men's magazines, followed by several years of practical experience, all of which happen when I was backslidden and away from God, I found myself with knowledge and experience which Yahweh has refined and structured through His word and by His Spirit over the past 7-1/2 years which He now requires that I share with you. The Word of God says all things work together for the good for those that love God and are called according to His purpose. Certainly in my youth, I did have a love of God. It was certainly not the love that I would desire to have, but it was a love of God that

saw me urgently attending Church, seeking His presence and serving Him in the ways that were available to me in those days.

Lessons to be learned

I then backslid for some decades. I turned my back on God even though I was praying every night. I was in deception and I fell into adultery. I fell at an early stage of my life, bondage to pornography. I married out of the faith to a woman who used sex as a manipulative weapon. I went to enormous lengths to seek to please her and to find out how to woo her and to bring her to a place where there could be something meaningful in our marriage. I never succeeded, because she was deliberately betraying me, but in the process, I read extremely widely into the subject that we are discussing right now. And then as I shared previously, an event happened, in actual fact, machinated by my ex-wife, in which I found myself in an adulterous relationship with my secretary for two years. Out of all that, when God brought me back to Him, when I was at the very point of taking my life because of what the One Flesh Bond was doing to me after the relationship was ended, He has been restoring me, He has been healing me. In the processes, He has been teaching me and He has been showing me that the lessons that I learnt in those years are not to be wasted.

I have debated with Him long and hard ever since I started a series of teachings, as to whether the subject that I am now covering should be dealt with in something public, as a set of teaching tapes, and subsequently transcripts and a book. I am absolutely clear that He requires this of me and He requires that of me for your sake, and for the sake of all those who will hear these tapes.

There are wonderful truths that God has preserved amongst those who are in bondage to sexual sin. There was nobody else to preserve them because the Church was certainly not going to preserve them. He is now seeking to restore those truths to the Church, and because until we have those truths restored to the Church, marriage will not be what God appointed it to be. The bride will not be spotless, and the Lord Jesus Christ is not going to return for the current sullied whore of adulteress, spiritually insensitive and generally disobedient Christians that we are. I put myself in that same category. I have shared several times in these teachings. I have been on the carpet before God a number of occasions in the last couple of months, for failing to do the things that He has called me to do.

We do not understand the ministry of the message of the Christian walk. Very, very few of us are laying down our lives. We need to return to the truth of the Gospel and we need to return to the truth of what the Word of God says concerning marriage, sexual lovemaking and so forth. So, some of what I have learnt and what the Lord has refined has been contained in the teaching on cutting the Covenant, and also in the teaching on the One Flesh Bond in tape 3 of the first series. Some more is contained in this tape and God-willing, more will be presented in the tape reaching for the heights, and the pinnacles of marriage. It is also possible that a further teaching may follow as a sequel to this, which will go into more specific detail. It is not my intention to be more specific and more explicit than seemed absolutely necessary for the purpose of this message. So, having said that, let us consider the practical steps that are necessary to build the house, to develop the One Flesh Bond.

Esther

If we turn to the book of Esther 2:12-18: *"Each young woman's turn came to go in to King Ahasuerus after she had completed twelve months' preparation, according to the regulations for the women, for thus were the days of their preparation apportioned: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes and preparations for beautifying women. Thus prepared, each young woman went to the*

king, and she was given whatever she desired to take with her from the women's quarters to the king's palace. In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch who kept the concubines. She would not go in to the king again unless the king delighted in her and called for her by name. Now when the turn came for Esther the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her as his daughter, to go in to the king, she requested nothing but what Hegai the king's eunuch, the custodian of the women, advised. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all who saw her. So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus, into his royal palace, in the tenth month, which is the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. The king loved Esther more than all the other women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so he set the royal crown upon her head and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast, the Feast of Esther, for all his officials and servants; and he proclaimed a holiday in the provinces and gave gifts according to the generosity of a king."

So, we see quite clearly that this young woman prepared, and in fact all those who went before her, prepared for their marriage night with the king. They sought to establish what would be pleasing to the king and they took it with them. One must assume that they were instructed in the art of sexual lovemaking, so they would be ready to do what was pleasing to the king. It is really vital that we understand that Esther got to be Queen of Assyria because of the manner in which she made love to Ahasuerus was exceptionally pleasing to him, and the manner in which she presented herself to him in terms of her dress, her submission, and everything else about her, was pleasing to him. But at the end of the day, she went to his palace for him to make love to her, and God used Esther.

We read that she came to the kingdom for that time. God put her there. God arranged the events which lead to her being in that place. It was not some strange quirky coincidence that she just happened to be in that place. God had His hand on Esther. He put her there very deliberately, and He used means which was acceptable in His sight to get her there. We need to understand that God thinks differently about these things. So, we see some symbology in that particular story in terms of which it is the woman who goes to the man, not the man who goes looking for the woman.

Serving God

If we read a few verses of Scripture on the parallel, we see that there is a parallel between praise and worship of God, and lovemaking of the husband and wife. Psalm 95:1-2 says: *"Oh come, let us sing to the Lord! Let us shout joyfully to the Rock of our salvation. Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving; Let us shout joyfully to Him with Psalms."* Psalm 95:6: *"Oh come, let us worship and bow down; Let us kneel before the Lord our Maker."* Psalm 96:8: *"Give to the Lord the glory due His name; Bring an offering and come into His courts."* Psalm 100:2: *"Serve the Lord with gladness; Come before His presence with singing."* Psalm 119:170: *"Let my supplication come before You; Deliver me according to Your Word."*

Anybody who has been serving the Lord Jesus Christ for any period of time, will not agree with me that Jesus does not come looking for us in the area of praise and worship. Yes, the Lord God brings us to salvation, He leads us to salvation, but once we have made that decision, Jesus is not running around saying to us, please worship me. It is a free choice on our part. The more intimately that we worship, the less inhibited we are, the more we focus on him and give our praise to him, the more we will experience his presence and the presence of the anointing in praise and worship. If we do not do any of that, we experience nothing in praise and worship except a song singing fashion. So, we see very clearly that it is up to us, the bride, to determine how intimate we are with Jesus, and how lovingly we praise him. It is not His job, it is our job. The more I read the Scriptures, the more I pray about this.

I have to say to you, it is the wife's responsibility to stir up love, to initiate lovemaking, to be uninhibited in lovemaking. It is not the husband's job to come courting and to try and get his wife to be aroused. She is not created that way. It is a perversion the way things are done in the world today.

If we contract this with Proverbs 7:18-19, we read regarding the harlot who seduces the young man, *"Come, let us take our fill of love until morning; Let us delight ourselves with love. For my husband is not at home; He has gone on a long journey."* Here we see the woman taking the lead with the wrong man. So, she is saying to the man, come, instead of coming to the man who is her husband. There is another dynamic to this. We have seen clearly that the female sexual organ, the pubic mound, the mons pubis, the inner and the outer labia of the vulva, provide a very graphic representation of the Covenant animal, cleaved into half with the blood flowing, with the husband's sexual organ walking in that blood, cutting the Covenant of marriage. We have seen very clearly that every time a man and woman have sexual intercourse, they re-enact the Covenant act, particularly when the wife is aroused and blood flows into her labia minora. Symbolically the Covenant is cut again every time, or not cut again, but it is re-enacted, it is re-visited. Therefore, when the husband looks at his wife's most holy part, he sees a reminder of the Covenant. When she is aroused, that reminder is even more graphic.

The Covenant

By the same token, when she looks at her husband and he is aroused, she sees a reminder of the organ that walked in the blood and cut the Covenant. So, the act of lovemaking is sublimely holy, sublimely symbolic of Covenant, and not to be defiled in any way. By recognising that the woman's genitals are a shadow and a type of the Covenant animal, it takes on a new significance because the Covenant animal is sacrificed. So, in essence, the woman sacrifices her virginity and she is a living sacrifice in the act of Covenant with her husband.

So, if we read Romans 12:1 speaking of the Body of Christ, *"I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service."* By the extension of Ephesians 5, that we have referred to earlier, the wife is required to present her body to her husband as a living sacrifice, holding acceptable to him, which is her reasonable service to him. In Genesis 3:16: *"To the woman He said: 'I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children; Your desire shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you.'" We have seen previously that the "your desire shall" is a Commandment. It is a statement of fact. A woman will desire her husband. She will not desire another man. If she desires another man, there is something seriously wrong. It is sin. She is told to desire her husband.*

We are told in Ezekiel and elsewhere that the husband desires his wife, but he is not commanded to desire her. So, the whole modern view that men must court women, that men must go out of their way to prepare their wives for lovemaking, is completely false. The wife is required to take the initiative there. She is required to adore her husband and to praise him and to bring both of them into a place where lovemaking is possible.

The principle that I have just shared with you is graphically evident for those who would look in the world. So-called men's magazines, Penthouse, Playboy, etc. all report primarily letters and incidents in which the woman takes the initiative in seeking to make love or have sex with a man. The fact that it is defiled, or it is adulterous, that it is fornication, and that everything else is wrong with it, does not alter the fact that millions of people around the world are spending millions, if not billions of dollars every year purchasing magazines, which contain pictures, stories, and letters, the vast majority of

which relates to women who, without inhibition, without prompting, initiate sexual intercourse with men. By the same token, strip clubs, and so forth offer the same picture as do prostitutes. Women who give themselves to men, who initiate sexual intercourse without the men having to go through some ungodly courting ritual, the net effect to that is that the Church is driving men away from godly sex in marriage. The Church is telling them that they have to behave towards their wives in ways that bring about arousal in their wives, court their wives, wine and dine their wives and generally bribe their wives to have sex with them. At least in that small point, those who are in bondage to pornography and so forth, have some truth, and that piece of truth is a math truth to drag millions and millions of men around the world into bondage or pornography. I speak from my own experience. We have to understand the truth about these things. We cannot keep denying what Scripture says. A series of Scriptures have just being read which clearly show that the woman shall desire her husband, not the other way around.

I would like to move on and consider more specifically some factors here. There are a number of very important dynamics in sexual relationship between the husband and his wife. And again, these have a very clear scriptural parallel. The husband is always ready and willing to make love to his wife. In the world today, that is seen as something terrible. Men are slated for always wanting sex. But that is not the point. The point is that whenever the woman desires to show her love and appreciation for her husband, and to join herself to him, he can respond. She on the other hand, needs to do some emotional and spiritual work before she can make love. When she comes to him, he will give her his attention. He will utilise his skill. He will guide her, and he will make love to her and he will bring her to a place of ecstatic pleasure, if she will permit that, and if he is experienced enough and skilled enough to do it.

In the same way, Jesus is always ready for us to worship Him. It does not matter what time of the day or night. If we suddenly wake up and decide to worship Him, He will receive us. He will never send us away. But we have to decide to worship Him. We need to do the work to get to a place where we can offer Him some small token of reverence and worship, in order to experience His presence. It is not to bribe, it is just a reality. Until we bring ourselves into a place to receive from Him, it does not matter how much love He has got from us, we cannot receive it. In the same way, that if a man loves his wife and is seeking to pour out love to her, but she closes all the doors, she would not receive the love, even though the love is there for the taking.

Submissive wives

So, we see that the wife is responsible for desiring her husband and for initiating lovemaking. So contrary to the Jezebel world view, which requires the husbands to seduce and court the wife, the wife is required to do that, but not in a brash, brazen prostitute type of way; just by gentle submission. We read in 1 Peter 3: *"Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the Word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives, when they observe your chaste conduct accompanied by fear. Do not let your adornment be merely outward—arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine apparel—rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God. For in this manner, in former times, the holy women who trusted in God also adorned themselves, being submissive to their own husbands, as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose daughters you are if you do good and are not afraid with any terror."*

We see there not just outward adornment, but the hidden person of the heart with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is precious in the Sight of God. I am not saying that there is

a sexual undertone to that. I am just saying that the wife is commanded to be of a gentle and a quiet spirit, and that her beauty should be in her heart. And that it certainly must be something that every man desires, a woman who has beautiful inside, not just outside with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit. So when I say that a wife should initiate sexual lovemaking with her husband, I am not suggesting she should behave like a tart; I am just saying that she should have desire, a godly desire and love for her husband, and she should gently come to him when she perceives that he has a need, but it should not work that way. It is not a case of sex being a meeting of carnal needs. It is a desire to be united and to be one with one another, and as the One Flesh Bond gets strong, and as one experiences the fullness of the joy and the pleasure that can be present in lovemaking, then the lead aspect goes away. It is replaced with just a passionate desire to be united to the one you love.

It is important that we recognise that the husband cannot arouse his wife. Only she can choose to become aroused by desiring her husband. Her desire will then arouse her husband by her desire in the arousal. Also by the way she dresses, by her make-up, by dancing and by other actions. If she is skilled in the art of being a wife to her husband without any extravagant conduct, she will be able to offer her love to her husband in way that will be profoundly moving to him. Men need to be desired by their wives. God created them to be desired by their wives. And when their wives do not desire them and seek to manipulate them and use sex as some sordid bargaining tool in the game of Jezebel manipulation, it is no wonder that men turn to pornography and prostitution. I am not trying to justify it. I am just saying we need to understand why it happens because if we do not understand why it happens, we cannot fix it.

The key, or one of the keys to dealing with prostitution, adultery and fornication is for wives to change the way they respond sexually to their husbands, the way they look at their husbands, the way they make love to their husbands, and the way they submit to their husbands. A wife who loves, desires and submits to her husband more frequently, and possibly even always is aroused in the presence of her husband, or when speaking to him telephonically, or when thinking of him, is important. Once the One Flesh Bond has reached a reasonable strength, they are able to make love spirit-to-spirit over any distance with manual stimulation if they so choose. And they will experience a release that is not otherwise possible simply by virtue of the fact that they are focusing their love on one another through time and space, because they are truly one body.

The wife should always care for and prepare her body for her husband, trimming or shaving her pubic hair and armpits according to his preference, using or avoiding perfumes as he prefers. There are some men who really do not like perfumes. It is important to understand that when a woman is aroused, she gives off her own perfume which can be wonderful and highly stimulating, in which case the wearing of deodorants and man-made perfumes is absolutely counter-productive. She should cut her hair and dress according to his preference, really understanding that dress should be modest in accordance with Scripture. She should not dress as a man. In other words, she should preferably wear loose flowing dresses which do not reveal her body to other men, but which leave her with freedom to move underneath it, and to be the woman God created her to be, and to be available to her husband when the opportunity presents itself, not in some carnal lustful thing, but just because she wants to demonstrate her love to her husband.

When she knows that she will be constantly in his presence, she should wear underwear which is especially chosen for him. Or in some instances, she might choose to wear no underwear where that can be managed without sacrificing modesty or causing her to become unduly aroused in situations where this might be discerned by the men. There are instances where a woman wearing a loose flowing dress can go without underwear with her husband's knowledge and both of them would be

highly aroused by that and it opens opportunities for lovemaking in situations which might not otherwise be possible. We read of Isaac and Rebecca coveting in a public place where Abimelech saw it and realised that they were not brother and sister, but husband and wife. I am not saying they were making love, but they were caressing, they were kissing as the inference of that passage of Scripture. There is nothing wrong with a husband and wife wanting to make love to each other when an opportunity presents itself. This message continues on the next tape.

04 19 Building the House Continued

Continuation of the message - *'Building the House, the One Flesh Bond,'* which is tape 18 of Volume 2 of this series - *'Understanding God's Way in Marriage,'* Volume 2 being *'Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage.'* This tape is about two-thirds of the way through the message, and therefore I would encourage you to listen to the first tape before picking up here. We are talking about the building of the One Flesh Bond.

Wife and Husband

A wife should be totally open and responsive to her husband and constantly seeking opportunities to express her love and desire to him with touches, looks, notes, etc. Clearly, he should be open to expressing his love and desire to her with looks, touches, and notes, and so forth. The conclusion that I have reached over the years and praying about it, is that primarily it is the woman who sets the tone. She creates the climate. All of this should happen while the husband and wife are getting on with the routine of their day. I am not talking here about overt, brazen, whorish, Jezebel-like sexual action, but gentle love and submission, combined with adoration and desire. She is going about her day-to-day tasks in a responsible and professional fashion as we have seen in Proverbs 31, but while she is doing that, she desires her husband. She lives to desire her husband. It does not occur to her not to desire her husband. She wakes in the morning and she desires her husband and when she goes to bed at night, she still desires her husband. When she decides what to wear in the morning, she does it taking account of her desire for her husband and what will appeal to him.

When she is alone with her husband, she comes boldly to seize the opportunity, to kiss him, to caress him, even if the opportunity presents itself to make love, wherever that may be. God created us to be natural and uninhibited with one another, not to be hung up with a list of do's and don'ts as long as our arms. The husband must be attentive and responsive to her overtures. It is her responsibility to build the emotional, psychological and sexual environment for lovemaking. It is his responsibility to respond by gently leading and guiding her through the acts of foreplay and intercourse, guided by and responding to her arousal and the peaks, valleys, and plateaus of her orgasmic climaxes, gently bringing her to the place of total release and union with him. A woman is capable of much more diverse sexual response than man. She is capable of far more intense orgasms. She is capable of far more orgasms of much longer duration. A woman in love is a fine instrument to be played tenderly and delicately by the man who loves her and who is loved by her.

Sexual lovemaking is not some coarse, clumsy, carnal act. It is the most amazing act of spiritual praise and worship. It is beautiful beyond my ability to describe that in words. It is something that God has created for us to better understand Him, and the beauty of our relationship with Him, and the love that He has for us. I appeal to you to hear what I am saying. Please discard anything that causes you

to question and challenge what I am saying to you. God has given us a beautiful gift and it has been so terribly defiled. It really is time that we restore the truth.

Orgasm in lovemaking, both male and female, is a physical and spiritual release and discharge in both the man and the woman. In the man, there is a discharge of semen, which is a routine and generally known event. I have talked at length previously about the spiritual discharge which takes place at the same time. In the woman, wherein she is really aroused, there is a discharge of fluid which can be copious when a woman is highly aroused, and there is also a spiritual discharge. So when a woman experiences a full blown orgasm, her spirit is emitted in some fashion towards her husband in the same way that his spirit is emitted towards her, just in a much stronger fashion. His spirit is embedded and implanted in her spirit and draws her close to him. His spirit reaches out in orgasm to draw him into her.

Lovemaking

Let's talk now about the various aspects of lovemaking. We are talking now about an act of the most profound beauty. I used the parallel a moment ago of musical instruments. The husband is also a musical instrument to be played, but perhaps a less sensitive, less responsive and more predictable instrument than the wife. There is a great responsibility on the husband to learn how to minister to his wife in lovemaking, but it is an equally important responsibility that the wife be open and receptive. People need to understand the full dimensions of the erogenous zones. The nape of the neck, the throat, the ears, the lips, every piece of skin from the top of the head to the toes, the navel and the fingers are all sensitive to various degrees in different people. They are all sensitive to stroking, kissing, ticking, gentle blowing, sucking, even gentle biting certain areas of the body, not designed to hurt, just to stimulate. The breasts and nipples in both men and women are sensitive. In many women, stimulation of the breasts and nipples alone can bring them to orgasm, certainly if they are highly aroused. This is over and above the genitals.

The genitals are actually a relatively small component of the total erotic surface area of both the male and the female body. The sights, the sounds, and the smells are all vital components. A woman who prepares herself to make love by washing and appropriately gently perfuming herself to ensure that she is ready and aroused for her husband at the time that they come together, gives her husband the most wonderful gift, and he will respond accordingly. We have read previously that no part is unclean or to be withheld or avoided. Each couple must find their own repertoire, but it requires a process of learning. I have absolutely no doubt that if we were able to go back in time to the days of the early believers, Moses' day or to Adam and Eve's day, or maybe a bit after Adam and Eve, we would find that the father would sit down with his son at some length over a fairly lengthy period of time before marriage, and instruct him on the skills of making love to his wife. In the same way, the mother would sit down with her girl and instruct her. She would explain to her the elements of her body and how to make love to her husband, so that by the time the marriage came to be consummated, both of them would be well instructed in the theory of lovemaking. Both of them would be prepared to go through the necessary learning process to become skilled in it in practice. We have gone through, in the series of discussions of facilitating change, preparing for change, and implementing change. All of those things apply.

The first time a man makes love to a woman, he is not going to be competent at the level of a concert violinist, but over time if he is committed and if she is responsive, they will come to a place where they can play sweet music together in the area of lovemaking. During the process of lovemaking, there should be continuous stroking, caressing, and stimulating. Kissing, deep giving of the tongue of the

wife to the husband and the husband to the wife, nibbling of lips, kissing all over the body, kissing and sucking of nipples and fingers, etc. The Lord has imparted to us an absolutely awesome variety of erotic sensations distributed all over our bodies, if we will just learn to use them. Depending on the level of arousal, they will each respond in different ways. This is more pronounced in the wife. If she is not aroused at all, her vulva will be dry, her nipples and clitoris will be limp, she will not respond to any form of stimulation and she may find stimulation to be very uncomfortable or even painful. If she chooses not to be aroused, it does not matter what her husband does to her, he is not going to get her around because she is the one that Scripture commands to desire her husband, not the other way around. He will respond, but he will not get her to respond. She may enjoy it, but she will not get what she would get if she chose to desire her husband.

If she is highly aroused, she will lubricate strongly with a lubricant that is viscous and capable of accommodating all stimulation. Her nipples and clitoris will be firm and rigid, and she will enjoy a firm stimulation and will be highly sexually sensitive, but will not experience discomfort, even after sustained stimulation in many cases with many women. That is only going to happen if she really is desiring her husband, and if she is really aroused. This requires that she moves from a mindset which says that it is her husband's job to get her to that place. Once she accepts, she has a choice, that she has a free will choice to become aroused or not to become aroused to desire her husband, or not to desire her husband, to experience sexual pleasure or not to experience sexual pleasure, she must do with that information what she will. But she must understand that if she does not use it productively to build her house, then the house is falling down.

Coming back to the question of arousal. At the time of penetration, if the wife is not open and aroused and spiritually receptive to her husband, he will climax quickly. He will not be fulfilled. He will feel as though he is making love to and through a wall and there will be no spiritual release because her spirit and her heart is closed to him. He will then become very sensitive and generally be unable to manage a further reaction. At that point, we are dealing with plain old, dirty, carnal sex. We are no longer talking about intimate spiritual lovemaking in marriage the way God intended it to be.

It might occur to you to recognise that for as long as women think their husbands have to get them aroused, their husbands are going to fail, and so sex is going to be dirty because there is no giving and receiving. God's laws are not being applied in the marriage relationship. The moment the wife's spirit is open and receptive to her husband, and she is aroused, then lovemaking will be varied and exciting. The husband will take time to his first climax and will be ready for further lovemaking as long as his wife is open to him, as long as circumstances permit or until they both reach the crescendo of their mutual climaxes and are now completely fulfilled. At no time will either become too sensitive in any part of their bodies in the sense of oneness, harmony, and completeness will build and build and build in steps with relaxed decline to a plateau of gentle companionship and intimacy after each orgasm followed after a period of a return to full arousal and urgency for giving a pleasure, giving rise to another cycle of kissing, caressing, manual and other stimulation and intercourse culminating in another climax.

One Flesh Bond

Progressively if they take four, five or six hours a day to make love, they will move to higher planes of intimacy, love and harmony, and the One Flesh Bond will get stronger and stronger. That is why it seems so profoundly important to me in the context of cutting the marriage Covenant, the marriage ceremony, that the wedding feast should probably be fairly early in the day. Young couples should go off no later than about 12, 1 o'clock at lunchtime to consummate the marriage. If there is a need to

have some sort of celebration once the marriage is officially consummated, they might even start that a little bit earlier.

Typically, the time that a marriage ceremony is held, is at 10 o'clock in the morning, in the present dispensation, but they should spend the rest of the day making love. They should spend the next seven days making love. If they do that and they have four, five, six or seven simultaneous orgasms every day for seven days, they will have an awesome One Flesh Bond at the end of the seven days. They will be truly married in the Sight of God. They will be truly joined to one another, but the current dispensation in terms of which they party until 11, 12, 1, 2 o'clock in the morning, they then have to often drive a car on which people have played practical jokes on, and go to a hotel. They fall into bed, probably having too much celebration and possibly too much to drink, because even though they are believers, and don't normally drink, they have had champagne. Early in the morning they get up and travel off on some sightseeing tour that they call a honeymoon. They do not have much of a One Flesh Bond at the end of that. All the initial desire and excitement that could have and should have been there will have been dissipated and wasted, and that is unlikely ever to be regained. There is something very special about those first few days. It is not something that can be easily regained. So, the stronger the One Flesh Bond can be built immediately after the consummation of marriage, the stronger, more robust and sustainable that marriage will be.

This discussion brings us to the question of what forms of stimulation are permitted. We have seen that Hebrews 13:4 states that the marriage bed is undefiled. In other words, there are no restrictions on love and stimulation. Truly, a list does not extend to the sorts of sadomasochistic things which are advocated and reported by some in the world. We are not talking about that. We are talking about godly sensitive lovemaking in marriage. 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 states that the husband's body is the preserve of the wife and vice versa. In other words, anything the wife desires to do to her husband, she is free to do. And anything the husband desires to do to his wife, he is free to do. Clearly if it causes pain or discomfort, they should be sensitive, and it is not a legal thing, it is just a statement of what it is about. If we give totally to one another and do not hold anything back, that is God's way of doing things.

Logically, this includes oral and manual stimulation of the husband's penis by his wife and manual and oral stimulation of the wife's vulva, clitoris, and vagina, including the so-called G spot, the highly sensitive zone on the inside front wall of the vagina. By logical extension, the wife is at liberty to stimulate and if desired, bring her husband to climax with her hands or with her mouth, and many men and women find fellatio a particularly fulfilling experience. There is a level of intimacy and adoration associated with fellatio, the oral stimulation of the man, which is not experienced in any other form of lovemaking and stimulation. Likewise, the husband is at liberty to stimulate and if desired, bring his wife to a climax by manual or oral stimulation of her clitoris, vulva, and vagina. Many find cunnilingus a very intimate form of expressing love and desire, and giving pleasure. The act of both partners simultaneously stimulating one another's sexual organs manual or orally is regarded as a vital part of the sexual repertoire amongst most experienced and uninhibited couples and affords a particular intimacy.

With this repertoire and any other act of caring, touching, or stimulation directed at bringing the person receiving it towards the fullest possible climax, the outcome will be a series of erotic experiences leading to a progression of orgasmic climaxes, each of which is accompanied with the emission of semen and spirit by the man, and orgasmic secretion and spirit by the woman. The first orgasm of the marriage is outlined in the teaching on cutting Covenant. It gives rise to what I understand to be a form of spiritual emission which I see in the spirit as a sort of infinitely elastic

thread which joins spirit to spirit. Every subsequent orgasm enlarges and strengthens the capacity of this living conduit. If the receiving party is closed towards the party climaxing, and this occurs particularly in a woman towards her man, lest so the other way around, the bond will be weak and will go very little, if at all.

At the same time, I must say, if the man is making love to his wife and thinking of another woman, then the level of spiritual release will be very limited, and the same comment applies. If there is treachery and betrayal, over time the bond will be dissipated and grow weak, but that is the only basis in which the bond will grow weak, if there is pornea, adultery, and fornication, either sexual or spiritual. If lovemaking is passionate, intense, and totally giving with complete openness to receive on the part of both parties, and is accompanied by climatic simultaneous orgasm, an enormous amount of spiritual energy is released. Both parties experience enormous spiritual, emotional, and physical release, and there is a quantum jump in the strengthen and capacity of the conduit joining them, the One Flesh Bond.

If this experience is regularly repeated, the strength and size of the One Flesh Bond will increase to a point where from a spiritual perspective they are no longer two spirits joined by fine and fragile, the two spirits joined by massive spiritual duct as large as they are and through which husband and wife communicate openly and transparently. Reviewed from any perspective in the spirit realm, they will be seen as one, and not two. And that is what Genesis 2:24 is saying. They are no longer two, but one flesh. In other words, their spirits are so intimately and tightly bound together that they cease to operate as two independent entities. They operate as one house.

At this point, the house that is the man and his wife, is complete. This takes place in a framework of 1 Corinthians 13, agape, chesed, Covenant love, then truly they are making, if you like, building Covenant love and building their house. It seems to me it will probably take any man and woman their entire lives to reach a point where the One Flesh Bond has reached its absolute ultimate maximum capacity, but at the same time, I am confident that they can reach a significant capacity in a short space of time. A very strong One Flesh Bond can be formed the day that the marriage is consummated, if they have half a day, or a day, and are properly educated, prepared and oriented. Remember that every time they make love, they re-enact the act of Covenant, and with the arousal of the labia minora, even blood flows. So, they are building the Covenant, they are building love, they are building the One Flesh Bond, it will get stronger and stronger, and it will become more and more difficult for them to separate.

If a woman commits adultery, her husband's love and spirit is poured out through the conduit of the One Flesh Bond into the heart of another man, which is an abomination in the Sight of God. At the same time, it causes enormous spiritual trauma to the husband which manifests as biblical #5, jealousy. I need to make a point there, that a woman who has a strong One Flesh Bond with her husband is highly unlikely to even think of committing adultery. She is so tightly bound to him and so close to him, that she probably cannot even think of doing it without him knowing about it. She would not want to do it because the intimacy and the love that she had that has brought her to that point would be too precious to her.

That begins to give us a deeper dimension into what the Lord said to us after the teaching on negativity in which He said negativity towards sexual lovemaking is one of the most serious cancers in marriage in the Body of Christ today. So we see that insipid half-hearted, hard, unresponsive, ungiving, unreceiving lovemaking gives rise to a situation in which it is easy for a woman to be unfaithful to her husband and it is easy for the marriage to break up. The sort of lovemaking we have been talking about

so far in this teaching on the other hand, brings about a state where a phenomenally powerful bond comes into existence, and that bond itself is almost the guarantee against adultery and fornication, and if the one party, nevertheless with a bond like that, commits adultery, one has to say that then surely the level of treachery does warrant what Scripture imposes in a case like that, which is the death penalty. It is just to the husband or it is just to the party that has been betrayed.

More than one wife

It is important to understand there that there is nothing in Scripture which prevents a man from taking more than one wife. Therefore this whole thing of men cheating on their wives has very little scriptural basis. We will talk about that a bit more in a latter teaching, but just in the context of this point, a man taking another wife is not a scriptural sin. He promised his wife he would not do it or he took traditional monogamous vows which said forsake all others and keeping myself only to you or words to that effect, if he breaks the vow, he has broken the vow. That needs to be dealt with as a breaking of a vow. It is not breaking of the Covenant, because the Covenant is laid out in Scripture and it does not provide for a woman to limit her husband to one wife. Therefore, this sin of cheating on one's wife has no scriptural basis. Adultery is a woman having sex with more than one man. If a man has sex with a woman who is a virgin, he marries her. If he has sex with a woman who is already married, he is committing adultery. Both of them should die according to the Word of God, unless they repent, turn around, and stop doing it.

Persistent treachery on the part of the wife will progressively attack and weaken the One Flesh Bond. In extreme cases, she murders the One Flesh Bond, and the spiritual state known as divorce comes to pass. We have read in 1 Corinthians 13 that agape love never dies. We have read elsewhere in Mark 10, that which God has joined together, which is the One Flesh Bond, let not man put asunder, which can also be interpreted as saying man is incapable of putting asunder. It does not matter what he does, once he has got that One Flesh Bond, he will be drawn back to that person. It does seem to me, from my own experience and much prayer around these things, that the One Flesh Bond can be murdered if the wife is persistently, utterly treacherous. Eventually the One Flesh Bond will die and that brings about, in true terms, the state known as divorce.

Divorce

Divorce is the death of the One Flesh Bond, where the level of treachery has become so great that there is no longer any scriptural basis on which the One Flesh Bond can be maintained. It dies. They are then divorced. They are cut off from one another. It is not putting away, because he does not like the way she does something. She has cut herself off from him. And so, we see that, as with adultery and fornication, divorce is first and foremost a spiritual state, not a legal state. It is a reality. It is either there, or it is not. You do not have to get legalistic over determining how you determine how you get divorced. It is either there or it is not there. If it is just there, it is still there.

From consideration of all the above, it is apparent that men cannot respond to women who are cold, hard, brazen and demanding, or who are reticent and expect to be rude. There is no scriptural basis for this sort of fairy-tale. It is important to note that fairies are Demons, such as fairy-tale courtships portrayed in romantic novels and fairy stories. The most notable man in Scripture, who went courting and pursuing women in lust, was Samson, who was destroyed by Delilah.

Consider a few passages of Scripture, Judges 14:1-2: *"Now Samson went down to Timnah and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. So he went up and told his father and mother, saying, 'I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines; now therefore, get her for me as a wife.'"* Judges 16:1-2: *"Now Samson went to Gaza and saw a harlot there, and went in to her."*

Samson went looking for a woman. Again, Judges 16:4: *"Afterward it happened that he loved a woman in the Valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah."* So again, Samson went looking for women. That is not the way it is meant to be. A woman should come to the man. She needs the covering of the man.

Marriage is not about trophy hunting. It is about accepting the responsibility of the man to provide a covering to those women who need it. Another example, 2 Samuel 11:3-4, this is after David has seen Bathsheba bathing. *"So David sent and inquired about the woman. And someone said, 'Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?' Then David sent messengers, and took her; and she came to him, and he lay with her, for she was cleansed from her impurity; and she returned to her house."* So every time a man goes looking for a woman, courting a woman if you like, he gets into trouble. He does the wrong thing. He sins, and he jeopardises his life. In contrast, if we read in Genesis 29:22-23: *"And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast. Now it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to Jacob; and he went in to her."* We see the father bringing the daughter to the husband. Genesis 29:27-28: *"Fulfil her week, and we will give you this one also for the service which you will serve with me still another seven years."* This is Laban to Jacob with regards to Rachel. *"Then Jacob did so and fulfilled her week. So he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife also."*

Women to seek husbands

Also, Genesis 24:64-67: *"Then Rebekah lifted her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she dismounted from her camel; for she had said to the servant, 'Who is this man walking in the field to meet us?' The servant said, 'It is my master.' So, she took a veil and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he loved her. So, Isaac was comforted after his mother's death."* We see again, the woman comes to the man and if we relate that back to the Psalm, etc., that we read a few minutes ago, where we are told to come to God, we go to God in praise and worship, we take ourselves, and we move to Him. The woman should move to the man, the man should not go pursuing the woman. God did not create man to go trophy hunting. He did not create man to have to go looking for wives. He created woman to need a covering and for their fathers to seek that covering for them.

The Scriptures say it is a shame for a woman to be without a husband. So, reproach, Isaiah 4:1 says. So again, we see another instance where Satan has corrupted the Word of God. We have generally believed in the world today that it is men's job to go looking for women. It is not. Contrast also with Esther going to the King. So, we see the pagan in this case, Jezebel roots, of modern courtship practice and we see that the man is seeking to draw close to Jesus, worshipping and reverencing Jesus, while the woman seeks to draw close to him, and adores and reverences her husband, and lifts him up in prayer towards the Lord Jesus. We see the man taking his eyes off Jesus to worship his wife. That is a widely, widely taught philosophy if you like, in the modern Church. Men are told to idolise their wives. I have even heard it significantly widely distributed and read it, where the teaching says that because women are the weaker vessels, they must be put up on something like a China display cabinet, and treated very gently, and esteemed, and so forth. The teaching which was widely distributed was effectively turning men to worship their wives. It is not an isolated thing. I have heard it in several instances.

A wife is told to adore and reverence her husband, which is similar words to the way we are told to conduct ourselves towards the Lord Jesus Christ. The husband is told to love the wife as Christ so loved the Church and gave His life for her. Once we understand that it is the husband's job to draw close to God, and it is the wife's job to draw close to her husband, and as the husband draws closer to Jesus

and becomes more Christ-like, it becomes that much more easy for the wife to submit and become more like her husband. At the end of the day, whatever her husband does, we have seen that she is instructed by Scripture to submit to him in everything. Once we understand this principle that man was created for woman to draw close to him, and not the other way around, it is easy to appreciate why pornography, strip shows, and prostitutes are so common in the world today. Men are seeking women who will give themselves to their men and seek to please them.

Building the house

This is in stark contrast to the widespread teaching and the demands that the husband is responsible to arouse and please his wife. It is not possible. Either she desires him as a matter of personal choice and obedience to Scripture. Genesis 3:16, she manipulates and controls them and becomes aroused through her desire to be worshipped, which is inspired by Satan and is quite likely to be demonic. This is the tendency of the world today. Even a God-fearing woman who comes into marriage with the understanding that it is his husband's job to minister to her, and bring her to a state of arousal, is going to find herself potentially open to demonic infestation and potentially the Jezebel spirit. In conclusion, sexual lovemaking is the act of marriage. It is the act of building the spiritual house. It is the act of building agape, hesed, Covenant love. It is the most wonderful, most sublime, most Heavenly gift that God has given to mankind in this life after the born-again experience. We must treasure it, nurture it, and seek God with a holy desire to teach us to walk in the fullness of it. Notice also that with a strong and a well-established One Flesh Bond or conduit, as the husband draws closer to Jesus, the anointing is poured out on the husband. It will pour through to his wife as well. Truly we serve an awesome God.

We have covered an enormous amount of ground in these two tapes with regards to the One Flesh Bond and building the house, and we have covered a lot of things which are very contrary to the teachings of the world today. But I ask you to pray about this, to meditate on it and to think about it in the light of your own life experiences. We see the validity of what the Lord has shown us in this teaching. He has given us the most awesome and wonderful gift in the One Flesh Bond in its fullness of development. It is at the very heart of making marriage succeed. It is at the very heart of making adultery something which is absolutely beyond the bounds of conscience and reason. It is a gift which makes the fulfilment of Covenant agape love absolutely achievable. It is the gift which gives us the guarantee that every marriage will work provided that both husband and wife give all to themselves in lovemaking. The other things will follow.

The closer they come to each other, the more like-minded they will become, and the easier it will be for the wife to do things that she perhaps might not have been able to do otherwise, because she is strengthened by her husband. We need to see that Scriptures, like *"I can do all things through Christ who strengthens"*, we have a parallel in marriage. A wife can legitimately say, I can do all things through my husband who strengthens me. So we can come boldly before the Throne of Grace. The wife must be able to come boldly before her husband.

There are numerous other Scriptures with similar input. We say that we have the mind of Christ. Surely we can say that with a fully developed One Flesh Bond, a wife has the mind of her husband. She has a spiritual hotline to him, and therefore she has access to what he is thinking to a greater or lesser extent, depending on how strong the bond is, depending on how adept they have become and how sensitive they have become to hearing the spirit between one another.

Father I ask in the name of Jesus that anything that has been uttered on these two tapes that is not according to Your Word or according to Your will, or by Your Spirit, that You will blow it away and it

will find no roots in the hearts of the hearers. Father in the name of Jesus, I ask that everything on these tapes that is of You, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, that You will nurture and water and nourish it by Your Spirit, and that it will grow up and produce abundant fruit for the work of Your kingdom, for the deliverance of those who are in bondage, that they might speak and spread the good news regarding Your plan for marriage, that marriage can be Heaven on Earth to those around them in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, Saviour of the world, amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without Walls and Ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, P.O. Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@End-Time-Issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027-117912327 or in South Africa 011-7912327. My mobile number 0027-832516644 and in South Africa, 0832516644. Our fax number internationally 0027-117915004 and locally 011-7915004. All materials produced by this Ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part, or in full as the Lord leads you, understanding that the manner in which you utilise these materials, and the manner in which you cite them and quote them, is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So, we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who receive copies of these tapes at no charge, that once you have listened to them, that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust, but the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be led by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries. The account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg Branch, and the branch code is [inaudible 00:46:57] and that if you were to die right now would not spend Eternity in Heaven with Him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. These steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says: *"For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, that He came to Earth as a Man, that He was crucified and died on the Cross, that on the third day He rose again. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by His death and resurrection, He took your sins for eternity.

Romans 5:8 says: *"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It remains ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong. 1 John 1:9 says: *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith, that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive His salvation and invite Him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says: *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."* Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says: *"Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in My presence only, but now much more in My absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. That salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, and seeking guidance. You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says: *"And were baptized by Him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism, who can water baptise you, or to lead you to a Church where they can water baptise you.

There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinner's prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised. Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says: *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments. And His Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the Word of God daily, and to put into practice everything that you encounter as a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life. I would encourage you to make an effort to write now after you have prayed this prayer. Start reading your Bible, from the Book of John through to the Book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. Read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year, and I would encourage you to do that using different translations.

Ask God to lead you to the Church where He wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you, and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you. God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things, and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest, if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I do not have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I will spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that He was crucified, that He died, and was buried, and that He was resurrected on the third day. He sits on the right-hand of the Father. I confess by faith that He died to take all of my sins. I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now, Lord Jesus, to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me, and I give You my life and everything that I have, and I commit myself to serving You now, Lord Jesus. I thank You that You have heard me and I thank You that You have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank You that I am now a child of the most high God. I thank You that I am now a servant of the most high God, and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk. I ask You Lord

to lead me to the Church where You want me to be. I ask You in the name of Jesus to bring the people that You want in my life into my life by Your Spirit and to remove the people that You do not want in my life by Your Spirit, in Jesus' name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want open, that no man may open, and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it, in Jesus' name.

Father I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit. I ask You to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask You to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for Your Spirit, and I ask You to teach me to pray, in Jesus' name. I thank You Father and I thank You Jesus for saving me. I declare that I am now a child of God and I praise You and I worship You and I glorify Your holy name. I thank You for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus' name. Amen.

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born again into the Body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey. The apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, and you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this Ministry through the address and telephone and email, details that were supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

04 20 The World -- the Church and Marriage from 4000 BC to 2000 AD

Tape #19, in the series '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' Volume 2 '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*.' This teaching is entitled the '*The World -- the Church and Marriage from 4000 BC to 2000 AD*.'

As I was preparing this message, I felt impressed to lead into it with a track of song from an album by Don Francisco entitled '*High Praise*' published by Star Song. The track is entitled '*I will praise you*.'

[00:06:58]

As I was listening to that track, I felt impressed to introduce this teaching with verses from Revelation 2:4-5: *"Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent."* In many respects, the content of the teaching that follows relates to perhaps not remembering since generally we do not know to remember in our generation, but it is to make you aware of how far mankind has fallen from the creation because until we understand that mankind is not today at the pinnacle of its "*evolution*," but in fact is at the lowest ebb in many respects of an ongoing decline from creation with perhaps a slight turning around relative to where mankind was at the end of the dark ages 500 years ago, but not as dramatic as certainly I believed until very recently. And it is my prayer that out of the teachings that have preceded this, the revelation will be dawning that the church is in a far worse state than generally is expected and understood.

When reading the Bible, if one has come to a real quality decision that the Bible is the living word of God in its original Hebrew or Aramaic, it was absolutely accurate and is without error, then one

encounters a variety of passages and verses of Scripture which are challenging. I just want to lift out a couple of them. I have not by any means sought to be comprehensive, Genesis 6:15: *"And this is how you shall make it: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits."* In other words, the length is 150 metres which is more than the length of a rugby field. It is about one and a half to two times the length of a rugby field. This is a very substantial boat and just from a technology point of view, to build a boat of that magnitude, supposedly a man and his three sons and three daughters and one his wife represents a number of dilemmas. I doubt there are many men today who could build a boat of that magnitude even in a space of hundred years, which is what Noah apparently had. Perhaps in a hundred years it could be done. It is a very substantial boat. Noah's ark has been discovered on Ararat in Turkey and the limited excavation that has been permitted so far has revealed a fairly sophisticated structure. They have undertaken ground radar surveys and various other things. There are large water storage vessels, three decks, everything according to what the Bible says and the length is precisely 300 cubits, 150 metres. The timbers are formed, laminated timbers using techniques which have only been known supposedly for the last few decades. The bolts or rivets which hold the timbers together at the joints have been found to be a sophisticated alloy of aluminium and aluminium can only be produced to the knowledge of modern man with a substantial quantities of high-voltage and high current electricity. The implication there is that Noah had access to high-voltage high-current electricity or somebody did in those days to fabricate the metal alloy that is used in bolting the Ark together.

1 Kings 7:15-16: *"And he (Solomon and Solomon's servants) cast two pillars of bronze, each one eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits measured the circumference of each. Then he made two capitals of cast bronze, to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits."* Now cubit is about half a metre, so this columns were about nine metres tall and about four metres in circumference which means that they were about 1.2 metres in diameter. I think you would be hard-pressed today to find a bronze foundry capable of casting in one piece, hollow bronze columns 9 metres high and 1.2 metres in diameter. I am not saying that it cannot be done, I am simply stating that even today not many people have the capability of casting bronze columns of that magnitude. It certainly seems unlikely that in those days with the simplistic technology that we are inclined to believe that they had that would be possible. Furthermore, bronze column of that magnitude weighs a substantial amount and would be extremely difficult to manoeuvre without the sort of cranes, etc., that we have today.

Daniel 3:1: *"Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon."* We are looking at an image of 30 metres high and 3 metres across made out of gold. Now whether that was fabricated gold or cast gold is not particular material but it is a very, very substantial piece of work. And again, we would be hard-pressed today to find people who could fabricate an image of gold 30 metres high and we would have some difficulty given that gold is amongst the densest of metals, lifting such a structure into the vertical position. Implication is that some fairly substantial equipment was available. Consider a few other scriptures, Job 26:7-10: *"He stretches out the north over empty space; He hangs the earth on nothing. He binds up the water in His thick clouds, Yet the clouds are not broken under it. He covers the face of His throne, And spreads His cloud over it. He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters, At the boundary of light and darkness."* Firstly in Job's day according to our current understanding, there was absolutely no way that Job knew that the Earth hang on nothing, but it stood free in space. He might have been making that statement by divine inspiration, but anybody who has any experience of the prophetic will know that it is very, very difficult to hear God say anything to one when one cannot conceive that it is possible. If we are to believe that Job was a primitive man living

in relatively basic surroundings by today's standards, there is something here. And also supposedly until relatively recently men did not know that the Earth was a sphere, and therefore verse 10 which refers to a circular horizon is also challenging. Supposedly, somebody living in the area of Israel or the surrounding territories, Babylon or wherever which is presumably where Job lived would not have had the opportunity to see the horizon, and infinity and discern that it was circular. Even if we can look at the horizon over the sea, and see that there is slight curvature, there is no basis there for any human being to discern that the Earth is a sphere unless by divine revelation again. It is very difficult for one in the prophetic to hear God on something which one's entire intellect and experience base says it is impossible. It is more readily possible for us to hear God if He speaks of something which is totally beyond the realms of our experience. But if we are firmly convinced that the Earth is flat and this word of God refers to a circular horizon, there are not many who will actually hear that and communicate it accurately.

In Daniel 3:19-26, just picking out a few verses relating to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego who refused to bow to the gold idol we read about a moment ago, in verse 19: *"Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. He spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated. And he commanded certain mighty men of valour who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, their turbans, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego."* And so it goes on. So we see this is a really hot furnace. Now if you think about it, if this was a relatively primitive furnace that was heated by the burning of coals or whatever, it is technically almost impossible to raise the temperature of such a furnace by a factor of 7. Seven fold increase in the heat of the furnace is a technically significant increase in heat, assuming that in the first place, it was just not a little coal fire burning in a brasier and that the implication is that they could have been slowly incinerated in the fire before it was heated seven fold.

One has to consider the possibility that in modern experience, the only way that one could heat a furnace seven fold is if one was using an electric blast furnace of the type that is used for smelting iron and similar, in which case, one is again looking at consuming massive quantities of electricity. There is really to my knowledge no other way that a furnace could be heated seven times hotter than normal. And to reach a point where the temperature is so hot that men are killed, one is looking at a furnace which potentially is running at the temperature of a blast furnace. The furnace has got to be extremely hot indeed before one is going to be killed at the mouth of the furnace. If one looks at the fires, the coal fires that are used to heat boilers in ships and in power stations in the early part of the 20th century, those boilers were stoked by men shovelling coal into those furnaces and today you can go into an electric power station and stand in front of the burners and you will get extremely uncomfortable, but you certainly would not be killed. If you go and stand right at the mouth of an electric arc furnace, when it is being charged or discharged smelting iron that is a different matter. It is conceivable that if that furnace was heated to absolute runaway temperatures, you will get killed standing in the mouth of the furnace or coming close enough to throw people into the furnace.

So again, we have a paragon dilemma in terms of the mindset which tells us that the people of Babylon were relatively primitive by our standards and we are not technologically capable of producing a furnace of that capability, let alone the idol. There are many other dilemmas and I do not propose to go into all of them, but they raise innumerable questions roundabout our understanding of where the

world, the church and therefore by implication, marriages come from. We have already seen that the church's current teachings with regard to marriage leave much to be desired in terms of what Scripture clearly indicates and it raises the questions to how did we get there and how do we interpret our current dispensation in terms of the age of the world and so forth.

The objective of this teaching is to raise some extremely challenging issues which have really only come to my attention in the last few months, but which put a whole new perspective on the interpretation of Scripture and understanding the realities regarding where we find ourselves in the world today in terms of where we have come from. To address first of all the developments of the world from 4000 BC to 2000 AD and to make the point that time selected on the basis that there seemed to be solid scriptural reasons to believe that the creation of Adam and Eve took place 4000 BC, and we know we are at 2000 AD today. So really the 6000-year period, I believe, corresponds to the six days of man's activity on the Earth with the seventh day being the seventh millennium, which has just dawned or is about to dawn or may have dawned a few years ago depending on the eras and calendars, etc., but that is a discussion which is not pertinent right now.

In discussing the picture in the world, my thinking has been significantly informed by the work of Jonathan Gray, a professional archaeologist who has reported the discoveries of Ron Wyatt, an amateur archaeologist in the United States who has discovered Noah's ark. He has discovered the Ark of the Covenant and the Temple Furniture. He has discovered the Red Sea crossing with the chariot wheels on the floor of the ocean in the eastern arm of the Red Sea near [inaudible 00:23:41]. He has discovered the true Mount Sinai and the split rock at Horeb where the water flowed out. He has discovered Sodom and Gomorrah with the whole town turned to ash and impregnated with sulphur balls which are brimstone; some dramatic discoveries which prove very convincingly that the Bible is accurate and can be relied on. Jonathan Gray has gone further. He has done further research and identified that the entire gospel story is told in the stars and discovered the ground pits in Egypt and other things which confirm the biblical story of Joseph in Egypt. They presented all sorts of information confirming the fulfilment of biblical prophecy over Egypt. Jonathan Gray has gone a lot further, challenged by the apparent nonconformities in Scripture that I have pointed out and many others and challenged by many archaeological findings, which he has been involved in which have come to his notice and which have been suppressed in many other quarters. He has written a book entitled *'Dead Men's Secrets'* by Jonathan Gray, which is published by Jonathan Gray, PO Box 3370, Rundle Mall, South Australia, postal code 5000. It can be obtained from [inaudible 00:25:23] and also can be obtained from Ministries in the United States and End Time Issue Ministries also distribute both the book and the videos of the Ark of the Covenant, the Noah's Ark, the Red Sea Crossing and so on and so forth.

But the book *'Dead Men's Secrets'* presents a thousand items of information, all of which are underpinned by documentary evidence regarding findings around the world which are not generally known and we need to see this in the context of God created the Heavens and the Earth and God created man as we see in Genesis 1. If you are a Bible believing Christian, you take creation as an absolute nonnegotiable given. But we have grown up in a world which teaches evolution everywhere. I would venture to suggest that there is not a person who will listen to this tape unless they have been educated at home by Christian parents or not to some extent have been taught evolution, be it in biology, be it in geomorphology, be it in geography, be it in history. We make the assumption in the world, or the assumption is made in the world that man has evolved from apes and that over time he has become more sophisticated and more competent. When we apply or certainly from my own experience, when one applies the thinking about creation to the world today, it is filtered through this

model of evolution, because we do not take a long enough and hard enough look at the anomaly of applying some of the teachings if I may call that of evolution to creation. So we assume that cavemen really existed in the way as it is portrayed thousands of years ago and we kind of uncomfortably ignore the fact that supposedly cavemen existed 20,000 years ago but we understand the Bible to indicate that man was only created 6000 years ago. The only other intellectual compromises that we make roundabout our belief in creation but our coexistence of evolution. In what I have come to realise in the last few months is that we cannot afford that compromise as Christians. If we make that compromise with Christians we go in fundamentally wrong directions in a number of areas. I will seek to share with you without going into great detail what has happened as best I can determine it from the sources that I have at my disposal which I believe the Lord has brought to my hand, the journey that the world, the church, and marriage have gone through from creation to the present, which has been a progressive distraction, reduction in quality, reduction in learning, reduction in knowledge of God, reduction in spirituality, reduction in technical competence, reduction in true social skills. And as you go through this, I believe that you will not have too much difficulty in seeing this truth. It is what I have termed in the business world blinding glimpse of the obvious when you actually consider the facts.

Let us start out with some of the absolutely fundamental principles. Genesis 1:26-27 says: *"Then God said, 'Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.' So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them."* God created man in His own image. Now, if we stop and just consider that one statement for a moment, then we have to ask ourselves how we can believe that 6000 years ago man was relatively primitive, had been created over an evolutionary process and was not much beyond wearing animal skins in a very primitive fashion. Surely, that does not sound like the image of God. If we consider that man was created in the image of God and we postulate that man was of significant stature, Jonathan Gray and Wyatt have both found archaeological evidence which indicates that Adam and Eve were of the order of 15 feet high and that even Noah was of the order of 15 feet high, in other words, a giant, 15 feet, that is 5 metres, nearly 2.5 times the height of the average man today with this stature to match, that man had an amazing intellect that man had enormous intellectual knowledge imparted to him by God that man had the ability to solve problems. Had a knowledge of mathematics and science and engineering, which far surpasses anything we know today. That had an intimate personal knowledge with God at the beginning and imbedded in their spirits a full revelation of the knowledge of God and the love of God.

As you think about it, it becomes very, very plausible, God was not confused when He says in Genesis 1:26-27 that God created man in God's own image. If we carry on, we have looked at the Ark, but let's consider it a little bit more. We have talked about the size, we have talked about the sophisticated technology, the laminated wood, the aluminium alloy which required electricity to manufacture. There were folk tales in just about every culture in the world of every society concerning a flood and eight people who came out of a large boat. Then let's consider the flood itself. Genesis 7:10-12 states: *"And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights."* If we go and stop and think rationally about those three verses of Scripture, in 40 days and 40 nights the entire Earth was covered to a depth of 50 cubits, that is 7.5 metres above the highest point on the Earth's surface. Even assuming that the Earth was much flatter in those days, which Jonathan Gray postulates that is a phenomenal amount of water to

be poured out on the Earth in 40 days. Even when we have massive downpours on the Earth today, the days at the end, all we see is localised flooding on the floodplains of major rivers.

This is an absolute tidal wave if you like, it is a wrong word, but an absolute tidal wave of water engulfing the Earth. It has to be associated with cataclysmic Earth-shattering opening of the fountains of the great deep. It has to be associated with downpours of water from the sky such as we cannot even imagine and associated with that there will be massive destruction. Apparently, major fossil reserves have been found where skeletons are piled up hundreds of feet deep indicating that waves engulfed valleys and swept everything alive into a dead end or whatever. Trees were found embedded vertically through coal seams indicating that the coal seams were not, as we are told, created over hundreds of thousands of years but the massive quantities of vegetation were jumbled together and dumped in multiple layers in a very short space of time.

That Earth was truly [inaudible 00:35:15] in the flood and the shape and the form of the surface of the Earth was dramatically changed, Gray postulates volcanic and other events associated with it. If I can just read a passage out of Dead Men's Secrets, *"Something like this was occurring on that final night of the antediluvian era. If we are to believe later traditions, that is. As for the worldwide greenhouse environment, geology would one day attest to it-as well as to its sudden demise. Traditions would later describe survivors of the Deluge who were like gods-that is, they were members of a superior civilization, which ceased to exist after the Great Flood. Egyptian records would contend that the reign of the 'gods' before the First Dynasty was one of superior and miraculous powers. After the Deluge, the Popol Vuh (the sacred book of the Quiche Indians of Guatemala) would record: 'The first race of men before the Flood possessed all knowledge; they studied the four quarters of heaven and the round surface of the earth.' Understood in this light, even Greek mythology begins to make some sense. We see it as the recollection by a degenerate race, of a vast, mighty and highly civilized empire, which in a remote past covered the world. Pause for reflection. Can we possibly imagine that all of the peoples of all continents independently invented such a story? Did they all speak of an original Golden Age by chance, without any foundation? Indeed, I am tempted to ask, if man evolved from beasts, then why is it that there existed a long tradition of a Golden Age instead of that of a savage past? Will anyone explain that? Even where there was lack of writing in conditions of savagery imposed by catastrophe, the same memory of the Golden Age was passed from mouth to ear. You may want to ask at this point, can we really place much credence in ancient legends? Surprisingly, a great deal. Too often, I'm afraid, we have been prone to dismiss folklore and mythology out of hand. But is this not unscientific, especially since traditions have often led us to discover physical remains?"* An interesting and challenging set of statements.

Another passage of Scripture which is challenging, Genesis 10:25: *"To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan."* What does that mean that the Earth was divided? We understand the Earth to be in its present geographical form for millions of years. However, Gray and his colleagues have recently uncovered considerable evidence which suggests that sometime after the flood, the density of the core of the Earth changed and that the Earth expanded by factor which means that the original Earth was only about 60% of its current diameter and as it expanded the Earth was divided. The continents were put apart. They have done some fairly apparently precise calculations which show that prior to that, all the continents were one mass of land on a planet of about 60% of the current diameter and the Earth expanded. The boundaries between the continents, nation fit perfectly and everything gels. So it seems quite possible that in the time of Peleg, the Earth was literally physically divided, and men who had all been on one contiguous continental mass was separated. There are great challenges for us all

in terms of these facts and if it interests you, I would encourage you to read the book '*Dead Men's Secrets*.'

They have also identified evidence of a worldwide nuclear holocaust roundabout 2000 to 2300 BC. In other words, shortly before the time of Abram, there were radioactive remains of cities on just about every continent and the indication seems to be that there was a massive world war in which nuclear armaments were used, in which all the major seats of civilisation were utterly destroyed, and in which the survivors resorted temporarily to living in caves and living in other primitive surroundings while they re-establish themselves in an agricultural environment whereas previously they had lived in a much more sophisticated technological environment, more akin to the environment that we know today than the more basic lifestyle that seemingly may have existed after this nuclear event. It appears that Abram lived at more or less this time. That is some period of time shortly after the nuclear event. But there is quite a lot of uncertainty from what I can see here and these are fairly tentative dates and correlations.

The important point is that from creation all the way down the line, the level of sophistication and civilisation was steadily deteriorating as man became more corrupt as his intellectual and physical capacity was diminished through ever-increasing sinfulness. Since then it would seem that there was some degree of social recovery and that the Greek and Roman civilisations and later Egyptian civilisations were probably a lot more technologically sophisticated than we have given them credit for. If one applies this thinking to the old Roman empire to the Colosseum and other ancient structures, one begins to understand that they took place in a significantly different context to that which we have understood previously. It is also interesting to note, Gray has identified a number of locations around the world where there were massive stone structures, in one case, in Carnic with a series of stone blocks, which had been machined into precise rectangular shape where the stone had come from Corrie's considerable distance as an hundreds of miles away the nearest source of that stone and where the size of the stone is such a magnitude that if that stone was to be placed on any known transport piece of machinery on the Earth today, it would be utterly crushed, and we have absolutely no way of possibly lifting a stone of that magnitude. It speaks of sophisticated powerful technology, A, to corrie the rock and cut it that precisely and B, to transport it and C, to place it on the structure. And there were many of these instances around the world if we apply our minds to it.

What is also relevant to that is to recognise that there is a fundamental law in physics referred to the Law of Entropy or I think it is the Third Law of Thermodynamics, which basically says that everything will deteriorate to the state of least energy. It takes energy to maintain civilisation. It takes energy to maintain a house. If you just leave it, it will decay over a period of time. We see that contrary to the theory of evolution, which would have us believe that when we leave things alone, they actually magically move towards states of higher and higher order, the progression that has been outlined here is more consistent with our experience. It says very simply, if you leave a house and you do not maintain it, and you do not look after the garden, it will eventually deteriorate and degenerate until in a few hundred years time the place will be completely wrecked, probably not even a few hundred years.

There are a few other points there. We see with the world today, increasing lawlessness and a few Scriptures, Matthew 24:37-39: *"But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be."* And we read in 2 Peter 2:4-6: *"For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of*

darkness, to be reserved for judgment; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly."

We see that we are coming to a place of judgement and that Noah is a type and a shadow of that. It is interesting to note Ezekiel 14:20: *"Even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, says the Lord God, 'they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness.'"* Implication being that Noah, Daniel, and Job were men of remarkable righteousness. And we need to see the parallel between Noah and the flood and what is going on in the world today and for that which is about to come. There are scriptures which speak of the increasing lawlessness at the end of the age and certainly lawlessness is something which is endemic in the world today. So [inaudible 00:46:55 - 00:47:06] over the past 6000 years. If we look at the church and I am not giving precise dates, my objective is just to give you a thumbnail sketch. I have a large collection of books and reference documents if those are of interest, but it is not really central to this whole discussion to know the finer points. What is relevant is to consider a very different perspective of how the world, the church, and therefore marriage have been conducted over the last 6000 years.

We have seen that we are created in the image of God and trained in God's laws. We see in Genesis that God fellowshiped with Adam on a very personal, very intimate basis. We see through Scripture a steady decline with man being less and less willing to speak to God. There was a steady decline to the flood and it seems that Noah preserved God's truths and other people did not. We see the decline to the nuclear holocaust and some truths retained and some righteousness retained by Abram. We see Israel raised up by Moses by which stage the level of the knowledge of the things of God had deteriorated to such an extent that it was now necessary for God to formally record His laws in the Torah, the Books of Moses, which had largely been forgotten by that stage. But with the understanding that we have obtained so far, this is not a case that God was now coming to these primitive savages who would have no knowledge of Him and giving them a sudden, dramatic revelation of His law, it is a case of that knowing the Lord that walked in the law that the world was so degenerate by the time that He brought Israel out of Egypt that His law was to all intents and purposes forgotten and He had to send Moses to re-establish the basic principles of covenant law and God's laws of conduct and marriage, etc.

We see that in the church, Israel the decline continues and it is necessary for God to constantly send prophets to seek to arrest the decline but with very limited success. There are small outbreaks of revival, small returns to righteousness, but overall through the centuries Israel degenerates more and more into the ways of Satan. After the exile to Babylon, they returned to Israel. They have a revelation of the fact that they have to observe Torah, but they do not have a revelation of the Spirit, so in a very legalistic pharisaic basis they attempt to live the Torah but without the spirit of Torah. And again, this is just a case that they are going further and further away from the knowledge of God. It is not a case of they are slowly being raised up in some fashion. Finally, it becomes necessary for God to come to Earth as a man to restore the Spirit of Torah and to provide a new sacrifice to provide the animal sacrifices that men had failed to make with the right spirit as we saw in Malachi. So again, in the area of Jesus ministry and the Ministry of the Apostles, there is a momentary revival of perhaps 50 or 100 years, but by the year 100 AD, 67 years or so after Jesus' death, we find in history books that the decline had resumed. The church was just declining along with everything else. By about 315 AD the Council of Trent, the Roman Church took active steps to cut its Jewish heritage and cut ties that changed the Sabbath from Saturday to the day of the Sun, Sunday. They introduced many other

deviations from Torah law and from Jesus and the apostles teaching and they introduced a doctrine of convert or die. It became acceptable to kill a person who refuse to convert to Christianity. That was regarded as a legitimate approach to spreading the gospel. It gave rise to the crusades. It gave rise ultimately to the Holocaust in the Second World War where many of the people involved actually considered themselves to be Christians and used that label.

It is important also to understand that the vast majority of what Jesus taught was not new principles. He was restating Torah and he was correcting the perversions of Torah that were being practised by the Pharisees. We have seen that in the series of teachings that Jesus was not introducing new laws with regard to divorce and putting away. He was simply confirming what had been said all along. He did not introduce anything new. He just pointed out to them that there was very little basis for a man to put away his wife or divorce her and that was pornea, fornication, which was exactly the same as uncleanness and if we did not have the added complication of people believing that the New Testament had been written in Greek when it was written in Aramaic, it seems likely that the word pornea is translated from in the New Testament is probably the same word as used in Deuteronomy. If we understand that, we will see a lot of these distinctions going away. The whole sermon on the mount as we know it, can be found in various places in Torah. The principles were there. It is just that because we do not understand that because we think that Jesus was bringing some higher revelation to supersede some jaded and inadequate and second rate revelation, we completely miss the point.

Mankind have slipped so far from the knowledge of God by the time Jesus came to Earth that he had to re-introduce and re-instruct the people in the absolute basic principles of God's covenant law and man had generated to such an extent that they were no longer able or willing in the right spirit to keep the covenant their side of the covenant. It became necessary for God to bring to an end the animal sacrifices, etc., because man was no longer able to maintain them.

As we move closer to the present age from 300 AD, we see that the church moved further and further away from both Torah and from Jesus and the apostles teaching. Ultimately the Crusades where enormous numbers of people were murdered because they refused to accept that Jesus Christ is Lord and the absolute abominations performed in the name of Jesus. So we see that the church going from the relative passivity with which Israel went into bondage and certainly not going around killing people to convert to Judaism to a point where the church becomes aggressive and offensive in a militaristic sense but also in a spiritual sense, murdering people who won't accept the gospel of Jesus Christ which is fundamentally that God is love. And we wonder why there is so little revelation of love from the church today. So that lead into the dark ages where certainly by the 1500s it would appear that the social structure on the Earth had degenerated to a primitive feudal structure. The technology had degenerated perhaps to the lowest point that it ever attained. And the church was in such apostasy that it would seem that very, very few people were serving God in any meaningful way and those who did were doing so to a very limited extent. Then in early 1500s we see Luther, Calvin, Zwingli and others bringing about Reformation giving rise to the Protestant Churches and breaking away from the Catholic Church. We also see that first translations of Scripture to languages other than Latin meeting with great opposition and many like William Tyndale were burned at the stake as heretics for daring to translate the Bible into a language which the common people could read.

Since then there has been a progressive restoration of truth with regards like the Saturday Sabbath, water baptism, tongues, and healing following through to the present age, where most believe that this is the most advanced civilisation that has ever existed on the Earth that the church is now in some sort of or approaching some sort of Golden Age where there is enormous revelation and experience and that the church is bigger and greater than it has ever been. We also have the same view with

regard to our science, technology, government, etc., and with regard to our knowledge of God. We have really seen if one observes and pays attention to what is being said that we regard ourselves today or mankind today and the church today regard themselves for the most part as being really superior being the ultimate progression of mankind. Sadly, it is far from that. Yes, there has been restoration of truth, but again it seems that if one considers a lot of what has been taught in this series, one has to draw the conclusion that at the time of Jesus first coming, there was an increased awareness of the need to return to God but that return to God had taken place with serious distortion of Scripture and with the Spirit of Torah, Spirit of Jesus teaching is completely absent.

If we take this teaching on marriage as a reasonable indicator of the state of the church, please seriously consider that that is the case. We are in a pharisaic condition today not far removed from the pharisaic condition that prevailed when Jesus walked the Earth. That also tends to support a view which says the second coming of Christ must be close at hand and certainly the great tribulation must be close at hand. We also saw in mid 20th century World War II and other events which included massive destruction of the Jews by people who claim the name of Christ. Martin Luther is alleged to have said that the only good Jew was a dead Jew and that is allegedly an underpinning principle that was behind the Holocaust of the Second World War. People felt that they were doing God a favour by destroying the Jews. The reality of the church today is that we are spiritually destitute, trapped in Pharisaism and with a very limited understanding of Torah as evidenced by the scriptural analysis presented in this teaching series. So we see that we think we see, but we are blind.

Just a couple of scriptures on that subject: John 9:39-41: *"And Jesus said, 'For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind.' Then some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, 'Are we blind also?' Jesus said to them, 'If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains."* So we see the alarming prospect that many of the people, men and women of God around the world who say that they see today and yet they do not see certainly in the areas that have been covered in this teaching must ask themselves what about the coming judgement. This is not something to be proud about. It is not something to judge people about. It is something for us to cry out to God for compassionately for people's eyes to be opened and to turn from sin that they do not even realise their sin, but they will find a sin on the Day of Judgement if they are not correctly informed. The same applies to adulterers not inheriting the Kingdom of God. There are millions, probably billions of people on the planet today who are scripturally adulterers and do not know because nobody is telling them the truth about adultery.

Revelation 3:17-18: *"Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'— and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked— I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see."* Surely that passage addressed to the loudest in church must have direct relevance to most of the Western Christian Church and perhaps most of the church on this planet right now.

2 Thessalonians 2:3 says: *"Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition."* We certainly have a massive falling away. 2 Peter 2:1-6: *"But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction."* The wrong teaching with regard to virginity, adultery, and divorce alone of what has been covered in this series must be seen to be destructive heresies. Many will follow the destructive ways because of whom the way of truth

will be blasphemed. Again, we see today that many of the truths that are shared in this series of teachings are rejected by the majority of people in the Body of Christ. Verse 3: *"By covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words; for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber. For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly."* We have to see the close correlation of the first few verses of this passage in describing the situation which has been dealt with in these teachings.

2 Timothy 4:3-4: *"For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but according to their own desires, because they have itching ears, they will heap up for themselves teachers; and they will turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to fables."* We have recently seen that many people have been turned aside to the fable of fairy tale of monogamous marriages. We have certainly seen that people do not want to hear or certainly from my experience, the majority of people do not want to hear the true definition of adultery, the true role of virginity and the church is telling people they may get divorced and remarry. They are telling people that one night stands are things that happen. 1 Timothy 4:1-3: *"Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry."* We have seen that repeatedly in the series of teachings.

Ephesians 5:25-28: *"Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself."* Again we see there is a correlation between a spotless church and marriage and the church today as we see is anything but spotless. In one of the visions that Joyner reports in the book 'The Final Quest' it was said to him that the hordes of hell have been released on the Earth and he also saw in his visions massive demonic oppression on the world and particularly on the believers and as we have seen in the teaching on deliverance, the indications are that most if not all the human race and most Christians are demonised to some extent.

There is a group prevailing or operating in the Earth today called the Illuminati. Nobody knows too much about them or says they know too much about them, but in a book called 'Masonry: Beyond the Light' by William Schnoebelen who was a mason and also involved in witchcraft and who went through the process of illumination to close to the final stage. Illumination involves people committing their lives to Satan and inviting Demons to come and dwell in their bodies and take control of their bodies and having their lives over to Satan. And Schnoebelen alleges that the Nazi SS and others responsible for the most heinous atrocities in the world over the last few centuries have been illuminati, people who have given their lives, their bodies over to the possession of Demons.

So overall we have seen in this discussion of the church that the church is desperately far removed from being a spotless bride, a miracle is required and the church must understand the miracle of marriage and walk in the miracle of marriage before she can come into unity. The Word of God says that by this the world will know that Jesus says he is when the believers come into unity. The church has to come to a place of being a spotless bride before Jesus can return and there is an enormous amount of work that has to be done in the spirit realm before the church will be a spotless bride based

on what we have seen in these teachings. This set of tapes is a stepping stone to this objective of cleansing the church and preparing the bride of Christ. We also need to recognise speaking of this age that Isaiah 4:1-6 gives us something to really think about. Reading backwards as before because it gives us a better understanding of what is being spoken about: *"And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain."* Verse 5: *"Then the Lord will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering."* Verse 4: *"When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning."* Again, we see judgment coming on the church, Zion, and Jerusalem. *"And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy—everyone who is recorded among the living in Jerusalem."* So this is after the tribulation and the judgement on this Earth before the Day of Judgement. In that day, the branch of the Lord shall be beautiful and glorious and the fruit of the Earth should be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who has escaped.

This is speaking of the second coming of the Lord of the messiah of the branch and in that day, the same day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, we will eat our own food and wear our own apparel and let us be called by your name to take away our reproach. So we see very clearly that in the days that are coming, there will be seven times as many women in the Body of Christ in the true church, the spiritual church, as there are men. This ties in to this whole teaching on marriage and the whole subject of this spotless bride. We need to recognise that and we need to adjust our thinking accordingly, because to the extent that we do not many, many women will continue to suffer unnecessary because of the false doctrine, the heresy of monogamy.

Let's look at the progression through marriage and I just want to walk through basically the same thread in terms of the historical analysis, the information that is available to me. Again, I am not going to cite all the references that are available, should you need them, but that it is really not the point. It is just to see in broad brush strokes how the developments and the degradation of mankind, the world, and the church has a bearing on what we are talking about the subject of marriage, Heaven on Earth. We need to see the parallel. The healing of marriage is necessary to bring Heaven to Earth in marriage for Heaven comes to Earth in the wedding supper of the land before the church is caught up into the air to meet with the Lord Jesus and before the new Jerusalem comes down out of Heaven as a bride prepared. They are absolutely intimately and indivisibly linked.

So again to recap with regard to marriage, man was created in the likeness and image of God. He knew God's laws and he was deeply covenant-minded, highly spiritual and his marriage worked. In those days, it would seem that a man with one wife was quite strong enough spiritually to stand against the onslaught of Satan, and there was not all the distraction taking place and the fallen away, so there was no need for a man to have more than one wife. There was sufficient men to go around. Then Satan began to realise the power of the One Flesh Bond and of marriage, and started to make a concerted effort to destroy it. Satan also realised that the messiah had to be born of a pure woman and therefore he sent his angels to defy woman. We read in Genesis 6:1-5: *"Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the Lord said, 'My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years.' There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. Then the Lord saw that the wickedness*

of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually."

So we see that before the flood, Satan's Angels were consummating marriage with women and they were bearing them children. 2 Peter 2:4-5: *"For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly."* We see reference of this also in Jude 1:5-8. So perhaps Noah was the last pure man before the flood. He has survived the flood with one wife each possibly because they were still spiritually strong enough to only require one wife or because they were the only moderately pure women remaining after the majority of women have been defiled through inbreeding, etc., with the progeny of Satan's fallen angels. After the flood, plural marriage became increasingly commonplace, until we see at about 1000 BC. David as king who is repeatedly referred to as a man after God's own heart in 1 Samuel 13:14 and again in Acts 13:22 and where we are repeatedly told that he did right in the Sight of God in all matters except regarding Uriah the Hittite who had about 11 wives and 10 concubines. So plural marriage, polygyny was well established as a practise amongst man of God, man that God speaks of very highly and says that he was a man after God's own heart.

Subsequently, Solomon went too far and married many foreign wives and that was the cause of his downfall. About 440 BC, Malachi was speaking against putting away as marriage was declining, people were no longer practising God's standards in marriage and it was becoming degenerate even within the people of Israel. At about the same time, the exiles have returned in Israel speaks against marriage to pagans and forces a number of men to put away their pagan wives. As this was all happening and these things were developing in Israel about 100 years before Christ, the Greeks have moved into a fairly generally accepted social practice where man would have a wife who was locked away at home to make sure that she only bore his children. He would have a mistress who was sort of consort who went with him to social functions and what have you and who was a source of sexual intimacy and in many cases, the Greek men would also have a young boy for homosexual sex as well. That was a measure of the absolute dissolute and immoral behaviour in Greece at that time. Round about the same time, monogamy was first practised in Rome. The indications seem to be that monogamy as a formal legislative style of life first came into existence in Rome about 100 BC. By about AD 37, Caligula was emperor in Rome and by that stage, you may have heard of the movie Caligula, which was popular overseas and advertised with most garish and explicit posters in London and elsewhere about 20-30 years ago. By that stage, divorce, mistresses, murder, prostitution, adultery, etc., were rife in Rome. Caligula went through four wives, in some cases, murdering as I recall because he decided he wanted to marry them. During that period in AD 30-33 or in fact, probably AD 27 to 30, because there is an error in the calendar, Jesus Christ was teaching against putting away in Matthew 5:31-32, Matthew 19:3-10, Mark 10:2-12, and yet putting away was exactly what was happening in the Roman world and in fact why it is dealt with so repeatedly appears to be that the Roman practice of monogamy was creeping in to the people of Israel and those form of serial polygamy, men marrying or getting tired of their wives, putting them away and marrying another one instead of keeping all the wives that they had taken and looking after them was becoming prevalent.

So there is an upsurge by Jesus time of dissolute morals that was pervading the Roman Empire in association with monogamy. Roundabout that time and certainly starting in the centuries immediately following Jesus death, within the church and within the world, virginity was idolised through the idolisation of the so-called Virgin Mary, which ignored the fact that Mary had at least five children

over and above Jesus. In Matthew 13:55 we read *"Is this not the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called Mary? And His brothers James, Joses, Simon, and Judas? And His sisters, are they not all with us?"* So we see that he had four brothers seemingly all by Mary and sisters more than one, applying at least six siblings. So the whole cult of the Virgin Mary revolves around the female idols that is spoken about against throughout the Old Testament. Spiritual marriage became something that that was in vogue over many centuries, the form of marriage in which a man and woman were married in a contractual form but never had sexual intercourse. Nuns and monks found favour and association with religious vows of chastity associated with stringent lifestyles.

And sex came to be regarded as dirty, unclean, and second rate and something for the peasants and those ungodly people who could not contain their lust. And so the whole aspect of marriage, the sexuality of marriage, the spirituality of sexual act that we have talked about were utterly and completely lost and destroyed during this period. About 600 after Christ, the Roman emperor and at that time, head of the church, Justinian married Theodora, a reformed prostitute. Justinian is reported in historical accounts and alleged to have been a weak man whereas Theodora was alleged to have been quite strong and consistent and what we see there is that Jezebel was gaining legislative control over the church. I should mention that that information came to me after the Lord had spoken to me when in London, told me to visit a particular bookshop to go to a particular section and led me to take a particular book off the shelf and when I opened it I came across this information that I have just shared with you. So I have absolute certainty that this is what the Lord is saying, took place at that stage. There had been Jezebelic influences all over the situation that Jezebel at that point married. We read of that whole Jezebel. So Jezebel is associated with harlotry and Jezebel in a very real sense married the head of the church at that point, the Emperor Justinian and Justinian legislated monogamy for the first time in the Christian faith in the Roman church and around the Roman world, which was a large portion of Europe and so forth.

This is a fact that is overlooked by those in the church who argue that monogamy is scriptural. If monogamy is scriptural, why was it necessary for Justinian to legislate monogamy? We then discover that subsequently, in about 900 AD, a rabbi by the name of Gershom who lived between 965 and 1029 AD instituted or legislated within the Jewish faith a 1000-year ban on a man taking more than one wife. And it was reported that this ban which expired in 1950 and which is known as the [inaudible 01:22:33] Rabbeinu Gershom was renewed subsequently and remains in force over the Jewish faith today. It is interesting that if one finds footnotes for example in the Living Torah Jewish translation which makes this point, one finds it in Jewish books on marriage and you will find that most Jews if you engage with them in conversation roundabout the subject of marriage are quite well-informed that polygyny is scriptural, that there is no prohibition in Torah on it and they will also tell you that this is one of the reasons why they cannot accept that Christianity could possibly be from God and that Jesus Christ can be the Isaiah because we totally destroy the basic principles of Torah with regard to marriage, with regard to the Sunday Sabbath instead of the Saturday and so many other things, not to mention the persecution of the Jews.

Roundabout the time of Christ and that the exact timing is unclear to me, rings became common as a pagan symbol of marriage, I am not saying in the Jewish faith, but that just generally the pagans were using rings as symbols of marriage because virginity was of so little value that they had to have some other contractual device to indicate whether a woman was married or not because she was highly unlikely to be a virgin. By about the 1500s, ecclesiastical marriage was introduced in the Christian church that is contractual marriage in the presence of an ordained church official or priest as we know it today. By the late 1900s, the church was increasingly condemning divorce and ceasing to stress the

importance of virginity and even suggesting things like so-called one night stands, casual sex, and premarital sex were unfortunate consequences of man's fallen state and therefore had to be tolerated. By the year 2000, there was more divorce, which is actually putting away in the church than in the world and statistics indicate that over two-thirds of marriages in the church are ending in divorce. These statistics are widely reported and they are never disputed and they are supported by casual observation. The vast majority of people in the world today have experienced divorce. I can remember even when I was a child and that is going back 40 odd years, divorce was a very exceptional thing.

Today, the vast majority of people that we know are divorced and remarried. The church has completely ceased to take a stand on divorce in the last few decades. We find it is even mentioned in the previous teaching that even internationally prominent Christian leaders are getting divorced and seem to have no shame at having their picture published on the front page of major newspapers. Yet we know that God hates putting away, and that most of those who remarry are committing adultery and therefore cannot inherit the Kingdom of God.

We also saw that nearly all Christians who are sexually joined to a person who is not resident with him and who in turn is similarly joined to another, not resident with them are in all probability, spiritually joined to every prostitute, witch and Satanist on the planet. The Body of Christ is defiled and the spiritual carnage is of catastrophic proportions where return to godly marriage in a miraculous turnaround in marriage are desperately required. We have to understand that viewed from God's perspective, the church is in the most terrible mess that it is the most appalling level of spiritual union between the Body of Christ and harlots, Satanists, witches, etc., etc. as a result of the total or near total disregard for the holiness of sexuality and the holiness and sanctity of marriage. I urge you to examine yourself in the Word of God, to examine what you have been teaching, examine what you have been doing in the living of your life and to where necessary repent, turn around, and seek the guidance of God to restore your life and the lives of those around you. Millions if not billions of people's lives are in utter spiritual turmoil and distraction as a consequence of the failure of the church to do what it is required to do.

The fundamental driving force behind that is our mistaken belief that today we represent the pinnacle of civilisation, the pinnacle of spirituality, where in fact, we do not realise how far we have fallen. We do not realise that man created in the likeness of an image of God 6000 years ago was enormously superior to us in terms of physical stature, physical capability, longevity, intellectual ability, knowledge and spirituality and knowledge of God. We do not know how far we have fallen and Satan has blinded our eyes with pride and through the false doctrine and teachings of evolution led us to believe that we are superior beings to any that have gone before us. We have to see the reality with regard to where we are today and seek to turn it around. And I have great in a certainty that at the absolute heart of this issue lies the truth regarding marriage that are being taught in this series of teachings. There can be no doubt that if Christian men and women can put into practice the corrections and adjustments that have been identified in this series of teachings, if they can come to the place where they have been healed and set free of their wrong beliefs and where their marriages are the way God intended them to be, we will come to the place where we will experience Heaven on Earth in our marriages and as we experience Heaven on Earth in our marriages, we will start to see Heaven on Earth in the church and the Body of Christ. We will see the Body of Christ coming into unity. We will see the lessons learnt in bringing marriage into harmony applied to bringing the church into harmony. We will see the denomination walls falling down. We will see the church coming to a place where truly it is a church with no walls. A universal church where people are free to come and go wherever the

places of assembly may be, where there are no dictatorial rules of membership and partnership and where the church is approaching all truth. But there is a long period of restoration and healing required before God can return the church to anything that approximates the potential that she had at the time of the creation of Adam and Eve.

Please pray deeply about these points and consider your ways and the direction the Lord wants you to take going on from today, having listened to this teaching. Father in the name of Jesus I ask you to blow away anything that has been uttered in this teaching that is not according to your word, according to your will, or according to the true historical facts and in the name of Jesus, I ask you to take every truth that has been spoken, everything that is factually correct, everything that is according to your word, according to your will, and cause it to be implanted in the hearts of the hearers to water it by your spirit and to bring forth an abundant harvest to a glory of your name. And father, we just come to you now in the name of Jesus and we ask you to move mightily on this Earth today to restore the truths of your Scriptures, of your Torah, of your word to your church and to the world. Lead us Father by your spirit into holiness and sanctification, into all truth to deal with the deception and the error that exists in our lives today in Jesus name.

Father in the name of Jesus, share us the level of our present deception, convict us of our sin and turn us around from all that is wrong and not pleasing to you in our lives that we may become faithful servants. Pour out your spirit upon this Earth, Lord and upon your people. Judge us in this life that we may not be judged in the life to come. Father I ask you right now in the name of Jesus to judge all who call themselves by the name of Christ severely and correct them harshly that they may serve you more perfectly in this life that they may store up treasure in Heaven and not on Earth and that they may be found faithful servants on the Day of Judgement and not find themselves cast into outer darkness with weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth and classed as workers of inequity or people that never knew Jesus and Jesus never knew them or foolish virgins or goats. Father restore the truth to your church. Humble us we pray. And bring us to a place where we are in right standing with you in revelation of our desperate need with your guiding hand in our lives, in Jesus name. Amen.

04 21 Responsibility of Married Christian Women towards Single Christian Women

Number 20, in the second volume of the series '*Understanding God's Way in Marriage*,' Volume 2 being '*Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage*,' and this teaching is entitled '*The Responsibility of Married Christian Women Towards Single Christian Women*.' This is another message, which seriously challenges our 21st century paradigm. If you have not travelled the whole road with us to this point, listen to all the preceding tapes I would really urge you to go back and listen to all the tapes that you have missed. If you do not, you will likely to have significant difficulty with this teaching. If you go the whole road, I really believe you will see that this is a logical extension of all that we have discussed so far.

I would ask you to pray with me now. *"Father in the name of Jesus I bring before you all those listening to this message, I ask you open their ears to hear what you would have them hear and to close their ears to that which you do not want them to hear. I speak to any Demon or Fallen Angel that is within hearing of this message and in the name of Jesus I bind you now, and I command you to go down till this message is complete. I ask you Father to send your mighty warring Angels to bind, silence, and*

block the ears of any Demon that is within hearing distance of this message. And bind everything that would inhibit, any listener from discerning the truth according to your word, in Jesus name."

In the lead up to this particular teaching, there are a number of Scriptures which are particularly relevant and which I would just like to draw your attention to. Matthew 7:12: *"Whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets."* Leviticus 19:18: *"Love your neighbour as yourself."* Matthew 22:39: *"You shall love your neighbour as yourself."* The second commandment mentioned a total of 11 times in the Bible and throughout the New Testament. Jesus repeatedly mentioned, love your neighbour as yourself. Acts 20:35: *"It is more blessed to give than to receive."* It is really important that you see this message in the context of giving, loving, and doing onto others. 1 Corinthians 7:2 states: *"Nevertheless, because of sexual immorality, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband."* However, the word in the Greek and the Hebrew translated wife has no singular or plural as we have seen previously.

1 Timothy 5:9 says: *"Do not let a widow under sixty years old be taken into the number,"* and continues in verse 14, *"Therefore I desire that the younger widows marry, bear children, manage the house, give no opportunity to the adversary to speak reproachfully. For some have already turned aside after Satan."* So clearly, Scripture requires younger women to be married except in exceptional circumstances where they truly have been called by God to live a life of celibacy and that is not many as I read Scripture. And if they are not married, they will give the adversary Satan an opportunity to speak reproachfully and some of them will turn aside and follow Satan. In other words, this is a matter of spiritual life and death. We are talking about a situation here with a believing woman is unable to find a husband, she will find herself potentially falling away and not spending eternity with Christ in the extreme event. Accordingly, if we love our neighbour as ourselves, we have to establish how the situation is to be dealt with. We cannot continue to tolerate a situation which we have in the church today of an enormous proportion of women being unable to find husbands or ending up ultimately marrying unbelievers because there are not sufficient Christian husbands to go around. And depending on where you look, you will find in congregations anything from two times as many women to of the order of ten times as many women in just about any Christian congregation around the world.

Professor Christine, [inaudible 00:05:12] of the University of South Africa, a theology professor who has been speaking in favour of polygyny for some years now reports that the indications are that there are 200 women to every 70 men in South Africa. That sounds like a startling statistic, imagine in the light of AIDS and the violence over the last few decades, it could perhaps be correct but certainly that is challenging. But the bottom line is God intended every woman to be married and as we have seen in previous teachings, there is no prohibition on the number of wives that a man may take. Matthew 11:6 says: *"And blessed is he who is not offended because of Me."* That is because of Jesus because of the Word of God and he who receives you, i.e. Jesus' disciples receives me and he who receives me receives Him who sent me. So we are told not to be offended by anything that we find in the Word of God and we are told not to reject those who are sent in the name of God.

Matthew 10:27: *"Whatever I tell you in the dark, speak in the light; and what you hear in the ear, preach on the housetops."* In other words, the truths we have encountered in this series of teachings, we are required to preach wherever we get the opportunity. Matthew 10:28: *"And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him (God) who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell."* Many people will find the subject of this teaching very, very difficult to accept and a major factor in that will be a question of what other people think, what will other people say. We are told that that is not a consideration. Ezekiel 33:4-6: *"Then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head."*

He heard the sound of the trumpet, but did not take warning; his blood shall be upon himself. But he who takes warning will save his life. But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand."

The critical implication of that passage is that every person who has heard some or all of these teachings and who may find themselves on the Day of Judgement convicted of sin in areas covered by these teachings, your blood, so to speak, will be on their own hands because they heard the truth and they failed to act on it. By the same token, [inaudible 00:08:18] have failed to produce this series of teaching tapes and to distribute them to the extent that I am negligent there or failed, the blood will be on my hands and since you have now heard this message, if you fail to take the message further to others, it is important to understand that the blood of those that you neglect to share the message with will be upon your hands. One of the things that has prompted me to really apply myself diligently to this sort of tapes over the last month or so was a blinding revelation about a month ago but because I had been less diligent in putting together these teachings and doing various other things around this subject that the Lord had called me to do, many people will potentially in hell or on their way to hell as a consequence of my negligence and their blood is all on my hands and I will be subject to a severe judgement on the Day of Judgement if I did not repent, turn around, and bring forth fruits worthy of repentance. And I would certainly say to everybody who is listening to this tape or this series of tapes, please understand that.

This is not a subject that can be listened to and put on one side. It is a subject of vital importance in the Kingdom of God. Each one of us will be judged according to what we do with this truth. And then the key verse that has attracted a lot of attention leading up to this teaching and is a critical element of this teaching is Isaiah 4:1: *"And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, 'We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; Only let us be called by your name, To take away our reproach.'" And we have seen specifically in the teaching on the anointing. That seven is the number of completeness. It is the number of perfection. It is the number of covenant. So the perfect number of women necessary to complete that man and to bring about a complete covenant will actively seek marriage with that man. That bears repeating in that day the perfect number of women to complete that man resulting in a complete covenant will approach him for his covering. This is not about men collecting wives as trophies. The counterpoint to that is that clearly the existing wife or wives of any Christian man finds herself in this situation and clearly has responsibility to walk with her husband according to this principle.*

So there is a great onus on women who are already married to reach out and to help those women who are seeking a husband. This particular realisation came to me a couple of years ago. It is a realisation that initially I was rather reluctant or a revelation though as I was rather reluctant to accept in the same way that I argued with the Lord for many months over whether the Bible permitted a man to have more than one wife. I read in fact from Genesis to Revelation praying before as I read each book of the Bible, Lord in this book, please show me where you prohibit the man having more than one wife. And all I found was that every book in the Bible clearly by example or by explicit statement permits a man to have more than one wife. More recently I have come to the realisation that it is not so much...the teaching that follows makes it quite clear it is not about the issue of a man taking more than one wife. It is a case of the women needing that man. So it is a case of offering. It is a case of giving, not taking. A man should be looking at taking more than one wife, not because he is looking to take because he is giving. In other words, he should be looking to give his covering not take a wife. The semantic there is all important. By the same token, married women should be looking to give or

share their husband to own married women. In 1998, I was impressed to write a document, which is entitled *"A preliminary discourse on the scriptural responsibility of Christian men towards unmarried Christian women in the church of Jesus Christ."* And I am just going to go through and give you some headlines out of that to elaborate on the point.

At that time I had been agonising over certain situations and I have been accused of various things because I had endeavoured to share the truth about marriage with a number of Christian leaders and others. So I was very reluctant to stick my neck out on the subject and as I was debating with the Holy Spirit as to whether I should write the document that I am referring to and in fact more publicly state of things that had been taught in this series, I became increasingly aware of the vast number of people who would not inherit the Kingdom of God or who would be judged severely and have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone. I then in a last desperate attempt to back my responsibility, I asked the Lord for confirmation. He gave me Mark 7:7-9 in the Amplified: *"In vain (fruitlessly and without profit) do they worship Me, ordering and teaching [to be obeyed] as doctrines the commandments and precepts of men. You disregard and give up and ask to depart from you the commandment of God and cling to the tradition of men [keeping it carefully and faithfully]. And He said to them, You have a fine way of rejecting [thus thwarting and nullifying and doing away with] the commandment of God in order to keep your tradition (your own human regulations)!"*

That passage of Scripture carries an enormous punch for me and I hope, for you, so much of what has been dealt with in this series relates to just that. The Commandments of men being set up in opposition to the Word of God! Since writing this document I have been in contact around the world on a regular basis with a number of apostles some of whom who have put purer marriage into practice, others of whom are being prepared by the Lord. And in the discussions that revolve around a whole diversity of issues, one of the things that has cropped up repeatedly is that the world at large and many Christian wives seemed to see polygyny as some second-rate thing which involves depriving the first wife of something significant, and is often associated with very unacceptable, unchristian behaviour of the part of such wives. So we see that Jezebel principality manifesting in the Body of Christ as we have discussed previously. But out of ways discussions one thing has become absolutely apparent. Because a woman is one with her husband and is part of his house, she is accountable before God as he is with regard to responsibility to extend their covering to additional women who need it.

I just want to go in more detail to establish the fact that Christian men have a God-given nonnegotiable responsibility to provide covering to Christian women who do not have husbands and women who are already married to such men have a God-given and nonnegotiable responsibility to assist their husbands to extend that covering. That means that they should actively identify women who they believe are potential wives that God has brought across their paths. They should pray, they should intercede, and they should walk with their husbands down what is potentially a very difficult road in this day and age. The target situation here is any mature sincere committed Christian man who truly fears God and desires to do His will towards similarly mature devout and committed Christian women who do not have a husband and have been crying out for a husband and whose lives have been destroyed as a consequence of their difficulty of coping with their situation and the resultant attacks that Satan is making on them. That same comment applies to the Christian wives of such men.

The key Scriptures as far as this is concerned and these have all been touched on to a greater or lesser extent in previous teachings Ruth 3:9 in the Amplified: *"And she answered, I am Ruth your maidservant. Spread your wing [of protection] over your maidservant, for you are a next of kin,"* i.e. please marry me. So we see from that firstly that Ruth was entitled to ask for covering. She took the initiative in asking for covering. Boaz did not decline to provide her with a covering and at no point

there was a discussion as to whether existing wives would permit it and the fact that Boaz was a respected senior member of the community as evidenced from other parts of the Book of Ruth, indicates that it is absolutely beyond the bounds of probability that he was a single man and a bachelor at that age.

Secondly Isaiah 4:1: *"And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread and provide our own apparel; only let us be called by your name to take away our reproach [of being unmarried]."* That is, there will be seven women saying please marry us for every man in the church with true believers as we have just said. And thirdly, Exodus 21:10: *"If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights."* This refers to the rights of an existing man when a man takes an additional wife, even if the existing wife is a slave, a maidservant, or a concubine. So the net effect of all of this is that it is scriptural for any woman who is a Christian and asks for his covering and that man has no or little scriptural basis to refuse her. The only basis for refusal will be to pray and if the man was absolutely certain that it was God's speaking to him and telling him not to marry her then he should not marry her. But the underlying assumption in this is that if the woman is truly free to marry, and that is likely be the biggest single reason why the answer to prayer would be no because there are enormous number of women who are likely to ask for a covering or need a covering who are not contractually married in the sight of the word but who are not virgins.

So we have seen in a previous teaching the whole subject of covering and why the covering is so important and we have seen the reference in Genesis to the Fallen Angels, Genesis 6:2-5, which was cited in the previous teaching, again the sons of God, the Fallen Angels who had sex with and married the daughters of men gave rise to children, the apparent situation developing before the flood where virtually all men and women on the planet were part of a defiled bloodline with angelic genes, and this has come about because Satan was potentially seeking to pollute the bloodlines so that a woman could not give birth to an undefiled child which was necessary for the fulfilment of the prophesy in the garden of Eden that the seed of a woman would trample Satan's head. We also saw from that that the probability was that a large number of Satan's fallen angels are now confined in jail that is indicated in Titus and elsewhere and Jude 6 and 2 Peter 2:4 and as a consequence Satan cannot afford to do that particular thing again but that towards the end of the age or in the very last days as he sees the time of his 1000-year imprisonment in the pit living rapidly he might in desperation resort to that and therefore it is absolutely vital that women are provided with a covering.

We ministered some months ago to a woman who is a mature Christian believer been serving the Lord for years without a husband, desperate for a husband, had an affair with an unbelieving man some years ago, dabbled in witchcraft, etc., before she came to salvation and apparently fairly regularly visited by incubi or succubi demonic spirit that made love to her, and she actually thought that this was coming from God. That is a measure of the deception, that is a measure of what Satan can do to a woman without a husband. There are enormous challenges around this. In the story of Ruth, we find that in the case of a widow, a man is honour bound in terms of Deuteronomy 23:3-4 to extend his covering to the widow of his brother. It seems a reasonable inference that one of the things that has changed in the New Covenant era is that we have moved from a physical bloodline through [inaudible 00:25:43] and Jacob Israel to a spiritual bloodline by faith through Abraham and therefore, we know that all of us who are born-again believers are Abraham's seed and therefore every woman in Christ is a sister in Christ and every man is a brother and therefore the dimension of this seems to change in the sense that it is arguable that every Christian man has a responsibility to any Christian woman who needs a covering.

We see in 1 Corinthians 7:39 that women are free to marry who she will, only provided that he too is in the Lord. In other words, she can marry any man that appears to her that is willing to marry her, irrespective of how many wives he already has provided he is a Christian. So very distinct requirements there in terms of marrying in the faith. No requirements in terms of the existing marital state. Coming back to Isaiah 4:1, we just keep coming back to this fact that there were far more women in the church than men and they are entitled to a covering. An interesting thing about Isaiah 4:1 is that it represents an amendment to the terms of Exodus 21:10. Isaiah 4:1 says: *"And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, 'We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; Only let us be called by your name, To take away our reproach of being unmarried.'" I refer you specifically to one, "Eat our own bread," two, "Wear our own apparel, only let us be called by your name."* And the *"calling by your name"* comes about as a result of the consummation of marriage. The counterpoint to that is Exodus 21:10, if he takes himself another woman or another wife, he may not reduce the first wife's food one, clothing, two, or conjugal right. So we see that Isaiah 4:1 says that in these last days, a woman will waive any claim to the terms of Exodus 21:10 those first two items. She will provide her own food and provide her own clothing. Or if she will ask for is conjugal rights, the husband's name to take away her reproach.

So what she is looking for is the right herself wife and to take his name and it is interesting that in South Africa at least the new constitution does permit so-called customary marriage where [inaudible 00:28:53] appear to still be some legal technicalities to those married with civil marriages. It provides her with fellowship, companionship, and related privileges and allows her to fulfil her role of a homemaker, wife, and mother, sharing with the other wives. It permits wives to go out two by two as Jesus sent out his disciples and if we take the parallel between Jesus and his church and husband and his wives, it seems that there are many instances where it would be prudent for a wife to go out or wives to go out two by two for protection for companionship and so on and so forth. It is notable that a lot of women build up very close friendships with another woman and they tend to do everything with them at school and sometimes in later life and the realisation of the truth of a man having more than one wife permits best friends to marry the same man instead of ending up in a situation of vicious competition to see who gets him. Conversely it permits a situation to arise where a fellow wife becomes best friends.

Given the previous teaching on the strong One Flesh Bond, it is possible to imagine that one man and several women or seven women who are one flesh and in perfect unity and harmony would be a formidable spiritual unit on Earth, something against which the enemy would truly not be able to stand and undoubtedly a major factor why Satan has so ruthlessly lied about and opposed plural marriage since the days of Justinian in about 600 AD, if not before. It is also important to recognise that in Revelation 1 to 3, references are made to seven churches, apparently Jesus is married to a bride with seven major components, each of which has distinct strengths and weaknesses, each of them he reproves and corrects and to each of them he offers eternal life and victory with particular rewards if they overcome and endure to the end. It seems quite possible with Isaiah 4:1 for shadows is parallel on Earth and in error when men will truly learn to live together in unity and the church will come into unity. Many of the lessons which are necessary for a man to live in unity and harmony with seven wives in this generation are probably similar to the lessons of the church must learn to live together in unity. Rick Joyner makes it clear that it is only once the church comes into unity that victory over the enemy is gained.

Clearly, God did not provide the intimate parallel and in fact Ephesians 5:31-33 which has been the cornerstone of this series and I think marriage is an [inaudible 00:31:43] of our relationship with Christ.

If we cannot live in marriages, he will have us live, we cannot begin to understand how to achieve the fullness of what is possible in our relationship with him. The harmonious seven wife marriage may turn out to be single most significant prerequisite to the church operating in godly works than Jesus did. It is also interesting to note that people all exhibit very different gifting, emotional, physical and other responses. It is therefore possible to envisage a situation where a group of women who have been brought to one husband by the Holy Spirit will find that they complement one another in such a wonderful way that the whole is truly great than some of them apart. This comes back to the teachings on covenant, covering one another's weaknesses, and we see from that with the diversity of skills and ministry gifting and intellectual and psychological and sociological skills and gifts that exists in humankind, one man and one woman cannot possibly cover all the weaknesses that exists in one another and larger team of people is called for.

Few other remarks, some people would say this is a carnal thing. I sincerely pray that by now, listeners have realised that this is not a carnal thing, it is a scriptural thing. It is about bringing wives under a spiritual covenant, providing them with spiritual safety. It is about building a spiritual house to serve God in spirit and in truth. People are concerned about AIDS when it comes to taking more than one wife. I have great difficulty understanding why when it comes to a man taking second wife, people would become more concerned about AIDS when it comes to taking a first wife. If the Lord brings him the wife, AIDS is not an issue. If you go out and start recruiting wives in the flesh, then AIDS becomes a problem, but it is just a symptom of a preceded problem of carnality. One flesh bloodline and other factors, we have talked at some length about the issues associated with marrying a divorced woman and given that many of the women who would potentially fall into category of prospective second wife or second, third, and subsequent wives, will not be virgins. There are enormous challenges around this, and again, the only safe route is to be absolutely certain that God has brought that woman in.

There are bunch of other issues which will need to be dealt with and God willing, there will be a wrap up tape in Volume 3 of this series which will deal specifically with ministry to people who have come out of adultery and come out of divorce. One thing that is very clear is that before a man takes a second wife or more than second wife, she and the first wife must be absolutely clear on the issues of submission, unity, and the fact that a divided house will fall. In this regard, I see increasingly that any man who is seeking to serve God will not even think of taking a second wife until he has got to a place where he is walking in real unity and harmony with his first wife and she is able to go with him into plural marriage. So there is an enormous, coming back to the subject of this teaching, there is an enormous responsibility on Christian women today to make an all-out effort to get there marriages on a sound fitting to come to a place of deep and sincere revelation of the truth of what has been taught in these messages and active intent to put it into practice and a devout realisation of their responsibility to encourage their husbands to extend their covering to women who need it. That is the bottom line. If the existing wife or wives will not support her husband to take another wife, the house will be seriously jeopardised. So we must conclude that these women are required by God to reach out to their unmarried sisters and if she does not do that, the blood of those who are unable to marry a godly man because of her refusal to share her husband will be on the hands of the woman who refuses to share her husband. Equally, a husband who refuses to take more than one wife, because he cannot handle a wife he has got and he is not prepared to do the work that is necessary to bring his marriage to this state that God requires it to be in order to take another wife will find the blood of those wives who are unable to obtain a covering because of his disobedience and carnality on his hands.

It is really important to recognise that wives do not own their husbands. One gets to a place where one has to conclude that the Western world teaches women that they own their husbands. We hear far more about husbands cheating on their wives and it is acceptable for woman to have a fling on the side and even to have a long-term lover. The reaction to a man having a second woman is generally far more violent. At the same time, it must be stressed that for a man who has a revelation of this to go and take a second wife without consulting his first wife, and without bringing unity and harmony and agreement with his first wife is asking for trouble. The prospect of his first wife coming into unity with him on this subject is extremely remote and a divided house will fall. So the minute he has joined himself to a second wife and the two are fighting amongst each other or fighting with him and will not come into harmony. Instead of getting Heaven on Earth, that man has lined himself up for hell on Earth. So there is absolutely no way that a man should sink of taking a second wife until his first wife is in agreement with him and he certainly should not do it clandestinely or illicitly. If he has done it, he needs to deal with the consequences. He cannot put her away, he needs to work through it, and the wife who finds herself in that situation and is walking in true submission, should be willing and able to make adjustment that is necessary, even though she will undoubtedly experience distress of the fact that her husband has not dealt openly and honestly with her. But as we have seen, divorce is not an option unless one partner is irrevocably headed for hell, however there is some other extreme sort of criteria which leads to the Lord permitting a divorce and remarriage.

We have referred on a number of occasions to Hebrews 13:4: *"Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will judge."* The word bed refers to sexual lovemaking in a sense and we see clearly, anything that is done within marriage and within the marriage bed is undefiled. Fornication and adultery is what God regards as being defiled. There are endless debates about what a husband and wife can do. Is oral stimulation permitted? Is an oral intercourse permitted? Is anal stimulation permitted? Is this permitted, is that permitted, is the rest permitted? The answer to that is that marriage is honourable among all and the bed is undefiled. That is a simple Scripture which answers a lot of the debate.

Consider that once a man and wife are joined to each other, they are no longer two but one flesh and therefore what they do within the confines of that marriage is nobody else's business, unless starts getting into some of the perversities of the world in terms of sadomasochism, bondage and so forth, in which case it is a perversion, it is not what God intended and something needs to be done by that man to change or by his wife to pray and ask God to change him.

This discussion now raises another challenge. If the husband is united to two or more women in the same way, then they are all one. Where do you draw the line in terms of joined sexual intimacy? The simple answer to that is the one I have just given you. Hebrews 13:4 says: *"Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will judge."* Therefore if a man is one flesh with two or three women, two or three wives, then that is marriage. That is his marriage with all of those women. It is honourable and the bed in terms of what goes on between him and those women is undefiled. Consequently, the basic conclusion that has to be reached is that there is no scriptural inhibitor to a man making love to more than one wife in the same room at the same time to those wives assisting in lovemaking either to the husband or to the other wives, or to those wives making love or being sexually intimate with one another.

Understand that that is probably a rather startling conclusion in the context of what you have probably believed up till now. But that is the conclusion that one has to come to from consideration of that Scripture. This is an issue that I am agonised over a bit like the other one of a man having more than one wife, which at the time was startling and very challenging, even though years earlier I reached the

same conclusion that when I was backslidden and when I came back to the Lord, I had it rammed into me that God appointed monogamy. So when I realised that the spread of God was in fact saying something else to me I had a great struggle with it. The same applies to sexual intimacy between wives. It was something that at a fairly early age I saw as being beautiful and attractive and when I came back to the Lord, I concluded that this was something that was defiled and dirty and certainly not something that a Christian man should want to practice with his wife or wives. Over the years, I prayed about it. The Lord gave me various confirmations and brought me to a place where I increasingly saw that is the way things were and eventually I read a document, which is entitled *"Some thoughts on is sexual intimacy between wife is scriptural,"* which was produced in February 2000 in response to a heated debate that I encountered on a website bulletin board debated to the subject of Christian polygyny.

The bottom line was that one group said that it was completely scriptural for the wives of one man to be sexually intimate with one another whether their husband was present or not. And the others argued that it was completely unscriptural and in fact an abomination. The time I had exposure to it, people were trading insults and the thing had become quite unpleasant and very heated and I then sat down to seek to satisfy myself one way or another to what the Word of God said on the subject from a solid scriptural basis. The document itself is about 45 pages long and I do not propose to take you through. The entire document is available if that is something that seems important to you but I just like to go through the headlines. The first point, why should we consider the interpretation of 1 John 5:3, *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome."* Proverbs 30:5-6 states *"Every word of God is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him. Do not add to His words, Lest He rebuke you, and you be found a liar."* Revelation 21:8 states: *"But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."* So by adding to the Word of God, you may be found to be a liar on the Day of Judgement

So if the Word of God shows us clearly that it is acceptable for the wives of one man to be sexually intimate in his presence or absence, then it is not for us to state otherwise that we may choose as with many of the other points of these teachings to elect not to put it into practice in our own lives, but it is not for us to judge those who do and to speak against it. As I start to analyse it on the tracks of the debate and the bulletin board revolved around the Scripture, Romans 1:26 and the verses immediately decided that where God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lust of their own hearts to dishonour their own bodies between themselves who changed the truth of God into a lie and worship and said the creature more than the Creator who has blessed forever our men. For this cause, God gave them up to vile affections for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. Likewise [inaudible 00:46:56 - 00:47:07] and receiving in themselves that recompense of the error which was meat.

Now, it is quite clear that this is dealing with ungodly sexual conduct, men with men, for example. That is outside the One Flesh Bond. We are dealing with extramarital situations here. More in-depth consideration of the context suggests quite clearly that the sins that have been talked about and the sexual sins which are dealt with in great detail in both Leviticus 18 and Leviticus 20 which lists a whole catalogue of sexual sins, all of which relate to intercourse between certain categories of relative and other parties, for example, adultery, bestiality, sexual intercourse between male-male penetration and so forth. It is not dealing in any shape or form with sex within the marital bed. It is not dealing with lovemaking between a man and the women that are part of his house. They are all One Flesh and

they are under a completely different covenant and the set of rules within that marriage bed relative to outside the marriage bed. All of the rules in Leviticus 18 and 20 deal with spiritual conditions that are unacceptable. It is unacceptable for a man to marry a woman and her daughter because if he does so then he is One Flesh with the mother, One Flesh with the daughter who is already in the bloodline of the mother and there is a spiritual short-circuit because now you have a path from the mother to the daughter down the bloodline, which is a spiritual path I might add, and you have a second spiritual path from the mother to the husband to the daughter, so you have a spiritual short-circuit which would cause all sorts of problems as we have seen in the discussion on love.

In the same way, if a man has sex with his father's wife, you get the same sort of scriptural short-circuit. If a man has sex with near relatives, it creates the same short-circuit because the bloodline is still strong in addition to the One Flesh Bond. If two men have sexual intercourse with one another and form a One Flesh Bond, then the two houses are joined together and this produces an absolutely catastrophic spiritual short-circuit between two bloodlines and something which is intended by God to be a hierarchical diverging tree of family growth through the male bloodline, suddenly turns itself into something which is absolutely appalling with two men joined to each other and joining their bloodline together and bringing about all sorts of spiritual carnage, added to which there is a spirit to spirit communication to a greater or lesser extent, although generally speaking it would not be well developed between those two men and I think you get the picture. It is an absolutely appalling situation.

And certainly in that context, the wrath of God against all ungodliness and unrighteousness is clearly apparent. But to argue then, when there is no Scripture which in any sense even tentatively suggests that the wives of one man should not be sexually intimate is an equally serious pharisaic abomination. So conclusion is that Romans 1:24-27 actually has nothing to say about women within marriage being sexually intimate with one another.

In the document that I referred to there is a much more in-depth analysis of individual words, natural and so forth. I do not believe it is appropriate and relevant to this particular teaching. So the conclusion is there is no prohibition associated with that. The conclusion that I reached is thus we might construct an interpretation to the effect that a form of relationship in which two women live together as they were husband and wife and one place the role of husband is not acceptable, this might be the correct application of the word lesbianism, we cannot determine categorically that this conduct is unacceptable in the sight of Yahweh and if we cannot determine that it is unacceptable, surely it is adding to the Word of God to suggest that it is unacceptable. So the suggestion was made there that even two women living in a sexual relationship together is not strictly prohibited by Scripture. However, it is apparent from all the teaching thus far in this series that is not what God intended and certainly it is not something that should be seriously considered, but at the end of the day it is between those individuals and God which was over many years of reading and praying into the subject, I have yet to find a single Scripture which expressly and explicitly gives guidance on that. I could be mistaken, it is not something that has been of a high priority in my life, but given that I have been researching the subject of marriage and divorce and what the Bible has to say about sexual lovemaking within marriage for the last seven years and certainly the last five and a half years, I say with some confidence there is no Scripture there. Leviticus 18 and 20 clearly do not prohibit any sexual intimacy between women or wives as I have just discussed. They deal purely with extramarital sexual intercourse and sexual intercourse with specific family members and adultery and idolatry and male homosexuality.

So the conclusion that was reached in discussion of that was that if the Lord considers sexual intimacy between women and wives in particularly to be unacceptable, then it is almost certainly would have

stated it in the Leviticus 18 and 20 which are basically shadows of one another and both very, very definite about what it is prohibiting. So again, there is no prohibition there. How do we respond if Scripture is silent? When Scripture is silent, we will not be found to be unrighteous on the Day of Judgement if we have done something which is not expressly prohibited by Scripture. It may not have been the best thing to do. It may have been a foolish thing to do, but it will not be something that will lead to judgement. Whereas sexual intercourse with a woman who is another man's wife will prevent that person inheriting the Kingdom of God. That is serious stuff and yet somehow, one can have a more heated debate with many people in the Body of Christ today about a man having more than one wife, and even sexual intimacy between wives. And [inaudible 00:55:12] with regard to adultery and one night stand, etc. [inaudible 00:55:16] complacently accepting. So again, no basis for prohibition. If marriage bed is undefiled, we have looked at that in depth. Once the two are One Flesh, they are one. There is no basis for separation and there is no basis for dealing or even having a discussion around the subject as we come to understand the One Flesh Bond.

Argument on the bulletin board that sex is for procreation, we have certainly seen in the teaching up till now that while children are a by-product of sexual lovemaking, the main reason for sexual lovemaking is to build a One Flesh Bond. And I have some tentative information which suggests to me that when lovemaking is deeply spiritual, the energy of that lovemaking will go into building the One Flesh Bond and when it is carnal and without passion and without the building of the One Flesh Bond, it will go into making children. That may sound like a rather harsh thing to say, but there are very distinct physiological differences between the act of sexual lovemaking between a man and a woman who are giving themselves to one another totally, whose spirits are totally open to one another who are going out of their way to please one another who are both highly aroused and both experiencing dramatic orgasms, the whole physiology of the act is completely different in that case versus a case where there is no desire, there is no arousal and it is a straightforward mechanical act on the part of the husband or the wife to release sexual tension, which incidentally is unlikely to be released very effectively in that situation. So it becomes a vicious circle. The husband cannot get released because his wife is not open to him. He starts turning to fantasy because she is not doing anything to help him. The fantasy starts turning to pornography, the pornography turns to adultery, and the marriage completely disintegrates.

In the process because they are not aroused and because they are not building One Flesh Bonds and because only the physical ejaculation is of material substance, it seems to me that the prospect of children is far higher than in passionate building. And perhaps that would explain to some point why Sarah did not have children. We see with Isaac and Rachel that Rachel had fewer children than Leah and she was the more loved wife. We see with Elkanah and Hannah that the loved wife was less likely to bear children than the unloved wife. Partly a compensation it seems that the Lord puts in place to balance this. This goes, if you like, in favour of the wife who is perhaps given less love. But there does seem to be a strong spiritual dimension to it because if we are walking in the spirit, we are not necessarily desirous of having a large family, but that is very tentative and rather tenuous suggestion.

Another aspect which has been touched on repeatedly, we read in the previous teaching a whole series of passages which say that we should come and worship God. Considering that lovemaking is beautiful and that Yahweh created it as a type and shadow of praise and worship as a combination of the beauty of marriage. To suggest otherwise is surely an abomination in the Sight of God. If Yahweh intended wives to enjoy sexual intimacy with one another as well as with the husband, who are we to deny this if we cannot find legitimate Scripture to support our prejudice? Equally since we are all one body in Christ and Ephesians 5 clearly demonstrates this, we must carefully consider what this implies.

We are regarded as a fundamental requirement that members of the Body of Christ should join in praise and worship together. We are told that we should not forsake the assembling together with the brethren. Therefore surely, the wives of one man should engage in lovemaking to him together. We regard it as normal practice for members of a congregation to minister to each other in prayer, counselling, fellowship, and laying of hand. Surely by extension the wives and one man should minister to each other in prayer, counselling, fellowship, and sexual intimacy. To suggest otherwise, when there is ample evidence to indicate that many women and men practices form of sexual intimacy simply another form of the monogamous live, exclusivity and separateness. As a South African I have to ask those who are opposing this doctrine whether they are certain that they are not exposing a form of sexual apartheid within marriage.

It really is a case that if one researches these things and I have shared briefly, elements of my testament previously and in that period of being backslidden and addicted to pornography and obsessed with many things, this whole subject of sexual intimacy of man with more than one wife is very prevalent in the section of the world that embraces wholeheartedly the act of sexual intercourse generally in an extramarital, adulteress, fornicating fence, but in terms of the actual practice of the art and the skill of sexual lovemaking. Those parties have considerable knowledge and experience and have explored the fullness of what is available and it is commonplace to find reports of a man with two or three women experiencing ecstasy and release enjoying climax beyond anything that one man and one woman report. Any man who reports on an event like that almost invariably comments that his sexual capacity was unexpectedly and dramatically increased when he find himself in a situation with two women. And the women also report challenges. There are equally many reports of sexual intimacy between women in the absence of a man which show that where there is real desire and where the women really concentrate on giving to one another, simultaneous orgasm is possible which results in a state which is referred to in reports on this condition that they feel as though they are one. So we see the limited projection of the spiritual thread of orgasm in a case like that bringing about some degree of unity. I do not know whether a One Flesh Bond is possible between two women who are not joined to the same man, but certainly I have encountered a number of instances where it has been reported that women in that situation find themselves or describe themselves as becoming one.

We have seen already that Exodus 21:10 presents a challenge in terms of the aspects of food and clothing, but it also presents a challenge in terms of the conjugal rights. If a man has been living with a wife and sharing a double bed and they have spent every night since they were married in the same bed together, cuddling, making love, and sleeping together holding hands whatever, as things have unfolded from day-to-day, if he takes a second wife, and he is not permitted to make love to her in the presence of the first wife and if the wives are not permitted to be sexually intimate, then that man cannot hope to take a second wife without breaching the requirement of Exodus 21:10 which requires him not to diminish the conjugal rights of his first wife. However, if what I have shared with you a minute ago in terms of secular experience in this area is the way God intended it to be, then it is quite possible for that man to take a second wife, to take her into the same bed with the first wife and to be sexually intimate with both wives consecutively together with the wives being intimate with one another and he will then be able to honour the requirement of Exodus 21:10 and it will not diminish the conjugal privileges of the first wife.

If he practices some form of rotational monogamy, which is currently, to the best of my knowledge, the generally practised form of plural marriage amongst most of those Christians around the world who have already moved into the area of polygyny. There is a significant number of families have corresponded with a number of families and individuals in a situation in the United States in particular,

I have met with a few of them in various cities of the United States while travelling on business and also when in Singapore, and having contact with others, another in London who is expecting to go into that situation. But most of them are advocating what I term rotational monogamy. In other words, the husband sleeps with one wife one night, another wife the next, according to some roster and when he is not with his first wife or with any of the wives and he is with one of the others, then they sleep alone. They do not have the warmth and the comfort and the Word of God says, they shall lie together for warmth. So there are many practical scriptural principles which tell us that it has to be logical and reasonable for the wives of one man to be together in bed with him, to be sexually intimate with him concurrently and to be sexually intimate with one another whether in his presence or not.

It is also important to understand Yahweh is the God of unity and not division. And Jesus said just before he was crucified, when he lifted up his eyes to Heaven and said, *"Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You,"* in John 17:1-26. In verse 11, *"Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are."* Verse 21: *"That they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me."* So we see again, the world will believe that God sent Jesus when they see complete harmony and unity in the Body of Christ. By the same token, they will believe that plural marriage with a man with more than one wife is from God when they see perfect unity and harmony. And how can one reconcile complete oneness and unity and harmony with the theology or doctrine which says each woman sleeps in her own room and the husband spends time with each of them individually but there is no sexual intercourse with one wife in the presence of the others, and there is no sexual intimacy between the wives. That is a divisive situation. It is not complete unity and harmony.

Given what we have learnt so far in this series regarding marriage, it cannot be the Will of God that there should be the least bit of separation or division in the marriage bed. Also understand that Satan does not create. He counterfeits. It has been said that there are no counterfeit \$3 bank note because there is no real \$3 bank note. Isaiah 40:28 makes it quite clear that God has created everything; Satan creates nothing. He only copies counterfeits and distorts and perverts. So given that there is substantial secular evidence to the effect that women can be sexually intimate with one another and find the experience highly fulfilling and highly pleasurable and even experience sensation of becoming one, given that there is also considerable secular information which indicates that a man making love to more than one woman will have greater sexual capacity than if he is making love to only one woman and that both the man and the woman will all experience greater orgasmic release and climax and satisfaction and fulfilment, then we have to conclude that that has come from God. Satan is not able to counterfeit something which cannot be done. It is one thing for him to counterfeit and pervert sexual intercourse between men and women by bringing about sexual intercourse by anal penetration, male to male, but that is not the same as women being stimulated by one another and it is not the same as a man having greater sexual capacity when he is in the presence of more than one wife.

So again, the fact that there is considerable demand for pornography depicting men having sex with more than one woman and women together and that is viewed in large measure by men and women equally. It is a myth to suggest that pornography is essentially a male sin. The indications are that there are as many and some statistics even seem to suggest that there are more women that read so-called men's magazines depicting naked women or to an extent one man with several women. The men read them and this is because women are highly aroused seeing one another naked and making love to one another and watching a man making love to another woman. There is not nearly the same demand

for pictures of Satan's perversions of men with men and multiple men with one woman and so forth. And that statistics can be gleaned very readily if one is concerned about becoming detail oriented with regard to these things. But these are realities that are easily verified and I do not recommend that you should try and verify them in a carnal fashion and they are easily verified and the things that are depicted there, the level of sexual fulfilment and arousal, etc. are not things which are vile counterfeits of something that God created. They are part of what created.

On the other side, there is a subculture of lesbianism in which women live together as a husband and wife pseudo-situation where one woman cut her hair, dresses her in so-called butch fashion and fulfils the role of husband. While it is not explicitly prohibited by Scripture, except possibly that passage in Romans 1:26, it seems quite clear to me that there cannot be a scriptural basis for that. God created man to be the head of the wife and there are plenty of scriptures which indicate that and that women should be married and married involves the taking of virginity with the male sex organ. I do not think we need to go into a great amount of detail there.

Coming to another practical factor, in terms of Scripture and we have seen this in an earlier teaching, the Bible clearly says that we should work six days and rest the seventh. And there are examples and a parable given by Jesus which indicates that it was typical for people to work from sun up to sun down, in other words 12 hours. So we have scripturally a 72-hour working week, which does not leave a man an enormous amount of time to spend in prayer, reading the word with his family, children, etc., etc. And on that basis for him to try and distribute himself, if he has three or four wives on a sequential basis between those wives, it is not going to work. Whereas if they are together, it becomes more practical. Equally, there is a constraint that it is not necessarily always economically affordable in a plural marriage setting for ever woman to have all her own facilities. And if there is some degree of sharing of facilities, it makes the situation more practical. It is also important to note as we have seen before, there is no word for wife and wives, woman and woman, it is all word in the Greek and one word in the Hebrew. Again, the net effect of that is that in order for the Word of God to prohibit sexual intimacy between wives, very explicit and specific wording would be necessary to make that visible. It is not something that can be lost in translation. It would have to be dealt with very, very specifically.

We have seen previously that the wife in every sense is one with her husband. So again, we have no basis for division. Looking at it from a slightly different angle, there is a logical construct in mathematics called *reductio ad absurdum* and that basically says assume a hypothesis, work through it, and if it can be proved, if it works through to conclusion and it is valid, if it does not, it is invalid. As a first step to that, one can work towards the proposition is it acceptable for the wives of one man to be sexually intimate and one another through the following steps. The first question is *"Is it acceptable for a man to be present in the same room with two women who are not married to him?"* Answer clearly is yes. Scripture, Luke 10:38-42 shows us that is acceptable. *"Is it acceptable for two wives to be present in the same room with a husband at the same time without touching?"* If they are not married to him and they are sitting on a seat one next to the other, there would not be a problem. They could not help touching each other. So practically it cannot be a problem for him to have contact with two wives in one another's presence. This is kind of an absurd argument but the point is to demonstrate some principles here. *"Is it acceptable for him to hold the hands of both wives at the same time?"* There is no Scripture to prohibit it and it would be socially acceptable in any community which accepted the probability to have two wives. He can certainly walk in the streets and hold the hands of his wife and one of his children. *"Is it acceptable for him to kiss on the cheek of one wife while holding the hand of the other?"* Again, presumably yes, of both his wives. There is no scriptural

prohibition. We see in Genesis 26:8 in the Revised Standard Version, we read of Isaac fondling Rebecca, his wife in a place where Abimelech can see her. So to kiss one chastely certainly cannot be a problem.

"Is it acceptable for him for him to kiss one wife passionately while holding the hand of the other?" Again, we do not find a Scripture and what we are looking for here is a transition point from the clearly socially acceptable point of a man being in the same room with two women, bringing them closer and closer and more intimately and looking for the Scripture which says so far and so far we have not find anything which says you can go no further. *"Is it acceptable for him to fondle both wives intimately at the same time and for him to both caress and fondle him intimately at the same time?"* We do not find a break point from the other point. So it must be as a logical natural progression. *"Is it acceptable for all three to be naked together?"* Again, we find nothing to indicate that two women cannot be naked in one another's presence. In fact Genesis 35:16-18 refers to a midwife and clearly a midwife sees the woman giving birth most private part. Little bit of an obscure argument but there are no direct Scripture and we are coming from a point of view Scripture is silent, how do we derive a conclusion?

"Is it acceptable for the man to make love to one wife in the presence of the other without the second wife in any way being involved?" By extension of the previous points, there cannot be anything. There is no Scripture which prohibits it, so we must conclude that it is permissible. If we read Genesis 38:11-19 the story of Judah and Tamar, it would seem that when he went to her as a prostitute, she did not go back to her house, otherwise he would have known it was his daughter-in-law and it would seem that they had intercourse in the countryside possibly within sight of the companion who was travelling with Judah. The next step, *"Is it acceptable for the two wives to share a bed with their husband without being intimate with one another?"* By extension of the previous points, there is no Scripture which introduces a break in that flow of logic. Ecclesiastes 4:11: *"Again, if two lie down together, they will keep warm; But how can one be warm alone? Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him. And a threefold cord is not quickly broken."* The inference there is that if a man has two wives, it would be reasonable for the three of them to sleep together and be entwined and share warmth, otherwise one of the three is not going to have warmth.

So Scripture supports the contention that it would be perfectly acceptable from them to share one bed, and quite possibly perfectly logical viewed from a different sociological perspective today. The perspective we have today which we have seen to be seriously corrupted by the enemy. *"Is it acceptable for the second wife to caress her husband while he makes love to the first wife?"* By extension there is no breakpoint. *"Is it acceptable for the second wife to caress the first wife while the husband makes love to the first wife?"* Again, no Scripture which tells us otherwise. So if we are just following a logical progression of increasing intimacy from a man being in the same room with his two wives, and starting to touch, kiss, fondle, caress, undressing, and moving to lovemaking, we do not have something which says at this point, God has said one wife must leave the room or she must stand back. We have no guidance and God is not unjust. He is not going to judge us. He is not going to penalise us for action for which we have no Scripture to tell us that it is not acceptable.

The next step, *"Is it acceptable for the two wives to touch one another intimately while the husband makes love to the one wife?"* Again, there is no breakpoint. There is no Scripture to prevent it. *"Is it acceptable for the two wives to be sexually intimate with one another while the husband watches it?"* Again, a natural next step in the process and one which is not in any way contraindicated by Scripture, so we must accept and assume that it is valid. *"Is it acceptable for the two wives to be sexually intimate with each other when the husband is not there or the husband gets up and leaves the room?"* Is there any Scripture which says at that point they may stop and the answer to that is no. So the conclusion

we have to draw coming from this perspective and I am going into this detail simply because this is a matter which is widely regarded as controversial and because it is a significant bearing on very vital part of the relationship between a man and his wives, it is incumbent on us to exercise due diligence to satisfy ourselves as to what the Word of God says, so that we are not acting and adding to the Word of God or subtracting from the Word of God and thereby sinning in a pharisaic attempt to avoid a sin which is in the sin.

So the conclusion again, there is no prohibition. If we take it from a different angle, if we accept that Isaiah 4:1 is speaking about the present age and is speaking about marriage and that seven is the number of perfection, the number of completeness, the number of covenant and therefore the ideal state at the end of the age is a man with seven wives, not because men are being carnal, because that is the way God has ordained it for the end of the age. Then we have to look at a situation where a man has seven wives and if he is only able to make love to any one of them in the absence of the other wives and not to have them share a bed, then he only gets to spend a night with each wife every seven nights. And the other six wives spend the night alone, so the wives spend six nights out of seven alone. They do not keep warm and they are not able to build the marriage and they are not able to build the One Flesh Bond and here we see perhaps a nub of the issue. We saw in one of the preceding teachings how vital and we have seen it repeatedly in fact, how vital the One Flesh Bond is. We have seen that with really deep sensitive passionate giving, loving, uninhibited lovemaking on a regular basis between husband and wife, a formidable One Flesh Bond can be built which brings about a spirit-to-spirit communication over distance, a unity and harmony and a capacity to work together, which in our current society is almost unimaginable. That is not going to happen.

If a man has several wives and he cannot be intimate with them together, they will never spend enough time making love for the One Flesh Bond to reach its full potential. Whereas if they are all in the same room together, the wives who are not directly intimately engaged with her husband at any moment in time are becoming aroused by watching and participating on the side and by caressing one another. The One Flesh Bond will be built between all of them and if it is in fact the case, that a degree of One Flesh Bond unity comes about if two women simultaneously climax in an intimate fashion. Then we see an absolutely formidable spiritual picture of unity and harmony over a period of time and we can understand why Satan really will not want that to come to pass and why he will so strenuously and so vehemently resist this particular truth.

So the bottom line there is that a marital arrangement which favours the husband and his wife sharing a bed except when an individual wife is during her period of menstruation and must be separated according to Scripture is clearly the ideal. I referred a moments ago to the concept of reducing to the observed and I just want to take that as one further argument in this case. If we assume that Scripture prevents two wives of one husband from being sexually intimate with one another in the presence of the husband or absent from it, we then need to walk back to the conclusion the consequences of that. If that is the case, by definition, none of the seven wives may be sexually intimate with one another in the absence of the husband since our assumption prevents wives being sexually intimate in the absence of the husband and there is no definitive Scripture or breakpoint of course which suggests that it is acceptable for them to be sexually intimate when the husband is present, then the wives may not be sexually intimate in the presence of the husband. The next step in our logical construct since our assumption prevents wives being sexually intimate in the presence of the husband and there is no definitive Scripture which suggests that it is acceptable for them to touch one another when the husband is present and they are naked and the wives may not touch one another in the presence of the husband when they are naked. Since the assumption prevents wives touching one another while

naked and in the presence of the husband and there is no definitive Scripture which suggests that it is acceptable for them to be naked together in the presence of their husband, then the wives may not be naked together in the presence of their husband, since the assumption prevents wives being naked together in the presence of their husband and there is no definitive Scripture which suggests that it is acceptable for them to touch or kiss him or one another while fully clothed then the husband may not touch or kiss one wife in the presence of the others.

By extension of the same arguments used to determine that two wives may not be sexually intimate together, we must assume for the purpose of this analysis that Genesis 26:8 with regard to Isaac sporting with Rebecca does not provide definitive proof that it is acceptable for a man to fondle or caress his wife in the presence of others even in the presence of other wives, since our assumption prevents the husband in any way touching more than one wife at the same time and there is no definitive Scripture which suggests that it is acceptable for them to be present in the same room without touching even while fully clothed and it must be concluded that only one wife is permitted to be present in the same room as her husband at any time. By extension, a man may not be present in a room with more than one woman at any time nor may any woman be present in any room with any other woman at any time and this conclusion is clearly observed. It does not agree with the passage in Luke 10:38-42 quoted previously and so far this clearly indicates that since Jesus was present in the same room as two women who were not his wives. We know that Jesus was spotless who knew no sin. 2 Corinthians 5:21 states: *"For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him."* So there really cannot be any basis for any rational person who is unable to provide a rigorous and definitive Scripture along any of these constructs to argue that two women married to the same man cannot be sexually intimate with one another whether in the presence or absence of their husband.

One last input on this, when I first became aware of this, I have been praying about it. I had asked the Lord about certain Scriptures and eventually I said, *"Lord, please show me clearly what the situation is."* I happened to be travelling overseas at the time, walking under a strong anointing and as I was praying I had a vision. In that vision, I walked out of my hotel, I followed a particular route down streets that I had never travelled before in an area of a city that was completely unfamiliar to me and in this vision I turned left out of the hotel, I went down a number of blocks, I turned left into a manger where I had walked about 100 metres, I turned right, walked into a shop. On the right as I went into the shop was a magazine stand. In the middle and the top row of the magazine stand was a magazine with a picture of two women and the Lord said the answer in that. I went and bought it. I was very reluctant to buy it. I bought it, took it back to the hotel and the Lord showed me two instances there, one involving two women with a man in a long-term sexual relationship and the other was a long-term sexual relationship between two women. In both cases, the descriptions were one of beautiful intimacy and the conclusion that I had to draw was that God was showing me and saying to me quite categorically that this form of conduct was acceptable and pleasing in His sight. Then he told me to dispose of the magazine.

So I say to you today with absolute certainty, the Word of God does not in any way prohibit a man being sexually intimate with however many wives he has at the same time in the same bed and it does not prohibit those wives from being sexually intimate with one another in the absence of their husband. God's objective is to build a completely united harmonious One Flesh house. A massive and forceful spiritual structure which is capable of withstanding anything and everything that comes against it. His concern is extramarital sex adultery, fornication and all the other abominations that is spoken against in Scripture. He has never appointed for there to be any inhibition or holding back

between a man and his wives. And it is an abomination in His sight to suggest otherwise. And in so far as the world at large, the Christian world at large would want to suggest that there is a prohibition. We have seen definitively in this study that there is a robust case to be made for it to be scriptural for a man to make love in the presence of as many of his wives as he choose to be there at any particular point in time and for there to be mutual stimulation and intimacy. It is extremely challenging, profoundly important. If we are seeking to experience Heaven on Earth in marriage, it [inaudible 01:32:57] us not to put any pharisaic restrictions on what is acceptable in the Sight of God.

"Father in the name of Jesus I ask that anything that has been uttered on this tape that is contrary to your will or your word will be blown away and find no root in the hearts of the hearers. And I ask you Father in the name of Jesus that everything that has been spoken that is according to your word and according to your will and your purpose will be engrafted and implanted in the hearts of the hearers, watered by your spirit and grow and produce abundant fruit to the glory of your kingdom, in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, saviour of the world. Amen."

04 22 Living in Excellence - Reaching for the Heights of Marriage

This is teaching #21 in the series - 'Understanding God's Way in Marriage,' Volume 2 'Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage' and teaching #21 'Living in Excellence.' As the picture was unfolding that has been painted for us by the Holy Spirit in the last few days, I was impressed to include this teaching by Casey Treat entitled 'Living in Excellence.' It is a tape that while I was organising facilities, etc. for preparing this series, I came across and just kept coming across until I reached the point where I felt that the Lord was saying to me that this now needed to be included in this series at this particular location. The message was recorded at [inaudible 00:01:08] Celebration in South Africa on March 12, 1995. It is entitled - 'Living in Excellence' by Casey Treat. I have not heard the message since I listened to the tape probably a month or two or within a month or two of that. So it is five years ago. I have absolutely no idea what is on this tape in the same way that I had no recollection of the content of the tape by Kenneth Hegan on 'faith' and also the tape on Brian Houston on 'negativity.' So the Lord is just weaving together the picture and I am very excited and interested to see exactly what is contained in this message.

[00:02:01] Preaching by Casey Treat: In Ephesians 2:10, the apostle said we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to barely get thy. Created in Christ Jesus to suffer and struggle and try to make it through life. Created in Christ Jesus to hang on till Jesus returns. He said created in Christ Jesus for God works. Everybody say amen. I know this is the first service but just as act like real life. Created in Christ Jesus for good words which God prepared beforehand. God prepared ahead of time that we should walk in them. Is not that great. Listen to the Amplified Bible, you might get a little bit more out of it if make it louder. *"For we are God's [own] handiwork (His workmanship), recreated in Christ Jesus, [born anew] that we may do those good works which God predestined (planned beforehand) for us [taking paths which He prepared ahead of time], that we should walk in them [living the good life which He prearranged and made ready for us to live]."* Wow. Go ahead and say it backwards. Wow. God prepared not a mediocre life, not a 'barely get by' life, not a 'hang in there hope you can make it' life, not a 'run around and find some kind of life,' but a good life. Ahead of time! Before the time!. [inaudible 00:04:12] chapter 1 said, before He created a planning for you to live on. He created a

destiny for you to enjoy. Come on. Now we are taking paths, which He prearranged and made ready for us to take. A life which God has predestined, prepared ahead of time for us. You know where the best place to be in the world is? You know where is the safest place today right now, 1995? Do you know where the safest place in the world is? Think now. According to recent studies and all the data that we can gather, 1995, do you know where the most prosperous place is? Take the research all over the world, any nation you want. Do you know where the safest, best, highest standard of living, most prosperity, greatest opportunity on the whole planet? Do you know where it is? Wherever God wants you! Come on. Wherever God prepared a life for you. Wherever God predestined you to be.

You can be in a lovely suburb of the United States of America and if you are out of God's will, die that quick in a car accident, cancer, heart attack, food poisoning, drive by shooting, no matter what, you can die anywhere when you are not in the will of God. And yet if you are taking path which He prepared ahead of time, a thousand might be falling at your side and pass out that at your right hand, but it is not coming at you. Only with your eyes you behold and see every words of the wicked. If you are taking the passage that God prepared for you, you are safe and secure, because He has prearranged a good life for you. Do not try to run some place for you will feel secure. Find God's purpose for your life. And that is security. Come on! Say amen. Sometime ago a very rich commissioned a painting to be done. He said I want this painting to illustrate peace. I wanted to depict ultimate peace. Peace of God and peace of mind. And so artists began to draw. Some artists drew lovely water scenes, lakes, oceans. Some artists drew lovely field with the wind blowing across the wheat. Some artists drew various depictions gentle, peaceful settings. But one artist painted a picture of a terrible raging storm, dark clouds, raging winds, trees being uprooted, mountains being blasted with the force of the storm and one section of the painting, the little cleft, a little hole in a rock on the mountain side and in that cleft of the rock was a little sparrow snug, safe, watching the storm go by. That is peace. In the midst of the storm. We had the presence and the will, the plan, the purpose of God.

Now that God has prepared such a life for us, and promised it is a good life, and I listened to Pastor Ray's television programme this morning, he preached be happy and running my hotel room, yelling at the TV, I hope I did not wake anybody next door. You probably I was talking to Demon and casting out the devil and not putting up with it. Go watch the TV show. How come if these things were true, that so many Christians struggle? How come so many Christians are running around trying to find some kind of happiness, success, fulfilment and they go from place to place, church to church, city to city, nation to nation, job to job, life to life, husband to husband. Trying to find something. If God prepared ahead of time this good life, and we have paths which God prearranged and made ready for us to take, how come so many Christians are struggling spiritually, emotionally, mentally, physically, financially? Why? We know that when you come to Christ or spirit to save, you are recreated and become a new creature in Christ. We also know that when you come to Christ your mind is saved. Your soul is not changed by the new birth. Neither is your body. That is quite obvious. When you come to the Lord, your spirit is changed. Spirit born again, recreated, made brand new, old things passed well, they become new. They just told he had a funky attitude before you got changed, you still got a funky attitude.

Do you get mad and kicked the cat before you got [inaudible 00:10:23] you are still kicking that cat. Cat turned and step back to you, you say get out of here cat. Because your soul did not get saved. That is why the Bible says that we are being saved. 1 Corinthians 1:18, we are being saved. Spirits live in us soulishly and not physically. Physically you will be when Jesus returns, you will be changed in the twinkling of an eye, this bottle will put on immortality, this corruptible will put on incorruption and we will receive glorify bodies. So we were saved spiritually, we are being saved soulishly and somebody

we will be saved physically. Salvation is that only instantaneous but it is a process and it is a future event. You already knew that, right? Okay, just reminding you about all that you already know. You know what, one of the reasons and probably the main reason why so many Christians struggle, not because they are not saved, but because they do not know how to grow in the process of being saved. The spirit is saved, but their soul has not been changed. Their mind is not being renewed. And therefore they are not taking the paths which God prepared for them. They are doing their own things their way, not God's way. They are being seeing with [inaudible 00:11:59]. And your way is not near as good as God's way.

But when your mind isn't renewed, you try to do it your way. And you do silly things and you do funny things and people go how come that guy is so stupid. Well, because he is living with an unrenewed soul. He is doing things his way rather than walking the paths that God prearranged and made ready for him to live. Are you out there? Now, there is one area of our mind that I believe is the major issue when it comes to walking out this Christian life, living this life, fulfilling our destiny, being all God called us to be, fulfilling the potential that God put in us, I believe there is one area of thought that is the critical issue that must be renewed if we are going to move in to those paths and those good works which God predestined for us. And that is this, how you think about yourself.

Your self esteem, your self image, how you think about you. Now, I know some of you would say, oh no, it's not that, it's how we think about God. And that certainly is the major issue, but most people think right about God. You have been in a church like this, you figure out what God says and who God is and you believe it. You know He is the Father of son. You know that He came to save the world. You know that He poured out his spirit, you know that he loves you that he wants to heal you, that he wants to bless you and you believe everything about God. But then when it comes to receiving for yourself, you say I can't. I am not worthy. I know it will work for them, I don't it will work for me. There is something hindering. There is something not working for me. I don't know what it is, I was just born to be this way, or my parents told me I was always going to be average or the school teacher said I would never amount to a hill of beans. And so those thoughts about ourselves hinder us from receiving what we believe about God. We read in Genesis 1:26, Ray preached on the TV show this morning where the Lord said He created us at His likeness and at His image and we are to dominate, we are to take dominion and yet so many Christians, most Christians in the world today do not do that. They do not dominate their circumstances. They do not take dominion in their world. They run from their world. They are afraid of their problems. They are trembling under their circumstances rather than trampling on their circumstances. Come on, say amen.

God said I gave you dominion over the [inaudible 00:15:12]. I think it is at every creeping thing. How can you have not taken dominion, not because you do not believe in God but because you do not think you can do it. Look over Psalm 8. Just turn in your Bible to Psalm 8. Psalm 8:1: *"O Lord, our Lord, How excellent is Your name in all the earth, Who have set Your glory above the heavens!"* Look down to verse 4: *"What is man that You are mindful of him, And the son of man that You visit him? For You have made him a little lower than the angels, And You have crowned him with glory and honour. You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet."* Under the circumstances I do not think I am going to be able to make it to church. What are you doing under the circumstances? What are you doing under that? The Bible says all things are under your feet. Ray said this morning on the television that you got everything to stay together, look down he is under you. Somebody said if you want to write the devil a message, put it on the bottom of your soul as the only part of your feet that he can see. God has put all things under our feet and yet we are tossed about by circumstances, we are worrying about the economy, we are troubled about the

company, we are nervous with the problems of the children, we are upset about things going on in the world around us because we do not believe what God said about us. We believe in God. We know God is able. We know God give me life. We know He is great. We know He is good. Oh Lord, our Lord. What about you? Well, I am just hoping and praying. I hope everything works out as though it does not look good. What about you. Why do not you believe what God said about you? You are crowned with glory and honour.

Was it wrong to believe the Bible? Well, no. Is it wrong to believe whatever God said? Well, no. Well, God said that He crowned man, woman, people with glory and honour. See what happened. The devil has beaten our self worth and pushed down our self esteem and filled our lives with such beliefs that we cannot accept what God says about us. We ignore it, we deny it, we avoid it. We say yeah I know that works for somebody else, but it does not work for me. You know, it is a number one fear of mankind that is on the Earth today but it is a natural study, psychologists, researchers, talking to people all over the world today, I am not sure how many thousands of people that went into the study, but one of the questions was, what is the number one fear? Years ago, the number one fear was death. And life after death that what was going to happen after death was the number fear. That is why you can give an [inaudible 00:19:29] and say you are going to die, you better get saved now and everybody start running about. But that is not the number one fear anymore. That is why if you give an [inaudible 00:19:38], you are going to die, everybody says I hope I do, man, this world is miserable. The preacher [inaudible 00:19:46] you are going to die, you better come to the Lord, and the guy set up and said, I am not worried about dying, I am worried about living. What is going to happen if I do die? That's why we teach people how to live for God, not just get ready to die.

So the number one fear is no longer death and life after death, but number one fear in the world today is having to speak before a group of people. Is not that weird? I cannot relate to that. You know what else? I could not understand why anybody would be afraid of other people, except for this thought, we are so worried about what you think about me. And our biggest fear is standing in front of other people and somehow being exposed, being known, being embarrassed. Our self esteem and our self image is more important than anything else in the world today. Guarding and protecting our image and our self worth is more important than anything else in the world today. It is motivating so much of our actions how we think and how we feel about ourselves. Wives get frustrated because your husband does not say I love you, does not communicate compassionately, is not time, warm and doing the things you want a husband to do. And you get mad and you get frustrated. You know why he does not do it? Because he is nervous. He is embarrassed. He is uptight. He is afraid. He was never taught how to be a man. How to give, how to love, how to communicate, how to share. He was taught how to drink beer, watch cricket, play rugby, be a real man. Man [inaudible 00:22:09] how to communicate. How is your day honey? Huh. What you want to do now? Huh. Are you hungry? Unhuh. He is insecure. How come the average person out there in the world today is going to have a cigarette and a beer or a cocktail or a tranquiliser or some Coke or some pot, how come?

I am telling you now the same reason that the little baby has to have the little gummy, we call it a pacifier. The little dummy. Why do you smoke? It is your dummy. What happens when you get nervous? I do not want to talk to you. So it is a pacifier. It is a tranquiliser. Why in the world where billions of people are hungry and thousands are dying of starvation, do we still have massive obesity and in America where we spend billions on exercise machines and diet, we are increasing in the number of people who are overweight. Why? Because food is their tranquiliser. They get nervous, they eat, and they eat the wrong things and they get fat. Why? They feel that pain. They feel bad, they feel insecure. So we smoke, we drink, we use drugs. As Christians we eat. Cannot smoke, cannot drink,

cannot chew tobacco, so let's go out to eat. The problems in our society mostly manifest our insecurities with ourselves. The communication breaks down in the marriage, manifests our insecurities with ourselves. We do not talk honestly and openly. We guard, we protect, we defend. We know God is able, we do not feel we are. We know God is good, but we feel bad about ourselves. And yet God said he crowns you with glory and honour and He put out things under your feet and you can dominate and have dominion in your world. Listen to me, as long as you doubt yourself and you doubt what God said about you, you will never fulfil the will of God in your life. Because when God says you can do all things but you say, not me, you have limited God because you have limited yourself. You doubt God when you doubt what God said about you. Get in as hiding in the winepress, he is trying to make us little loaf of bread, feed his family and in other words, all he is trying to do is survive.

He is just trying to make a living. He is not thinking about destiny. He is not thinking about prosperity, he is not thinking about abundance, he is just trying to make a living by some of you. Where in the Bible you are told to make a living? God gave you the life and say go live a destiny. But we have lowered ourselves to the survivalist, animalistic mentality, which is just make a living. So he is just trying to make a living, just get enough bread, feed his family. He is hiding in the winepress so the enemy would not get him. Hiding now from the devil and his circumstances and his problems and there he has the Lord shows up, remember Judges 6 and he said, hail the mighty man of [inaudible 00:27:06] and his head pops up out of the winepress, uh? Where, who? What are you talking about? And the ends of the Lord says, the Lord is with you. [inaudible 00:27:20] said you have been listening to [inaudible 00:27:25] man. Kideon says, no way, you got to be kidding me. And [inaudible 00:27:35] begins to argue with the angel and the Lord. [inaudible 00:27:40] angel pops up [inaudible 00:27:44]. He said no not me, I am not Almighty. [inaudible 00:27:50] my father's house and my father's house is the lowest of the whole tribe and we came from the worst tribe. What kind of a tribe is [inaudible 00:27:59]? They did not even cross the river. That is a flaky tribe. But I am the least that my father's house and my father's house is the weakest in the whole country and we came from [inaudible 00:28:14]. God says you mighty man of valour and Gideon says well done all God's miracles. I have not seen a miracle. I heard about it but I have never seen one. I have never seen nobody get healed. God you have done nothing for me. [inaudible 00:28:33] how to make a living. Is that how you and I are responding to the word of God? Same way Gideon did. And so they went to the process of proving in all these times the wonders of [inaudible 00:28:46] which is Old Testament, now we get the Holy Ghost, [inaudible 00:28:53].

But finally Gideon accepted what God said about him and Gideon began to rally the troops and he held up the sword, he said, the sword of the Lord at Gideon. See he believed in himself. He began to take control. Still hiding in your lifestyle just trying to make a living, because though you know about God and you believe in God, you do not believe in yourself. You do not believe what God said about you and you do not climb out of your winepress and say, you know what, come let's start take dominion. I am going to start making a difference. I am going to get involved with the youth ministry, with the home ministry, with the outreach ministry, with the ushers, with whatever I can get involved with and I am going to start making a difference in this nation. I am going to rise up in my business. I am going to get involved with the educational process. I am going to be in the government whatever you feel God has called you to and begin to say I am a mighty man, a mighty woman of valour and I will start dominating, taking dominion in my nation. And see even thinking that way some of you say uhhu. You cannot be talking to me and you know very well whom I am talking to. You are the Gideon, have to climb out of your hiding places. You are the Gideons that have to get out of your fears and worries and trembling and start being what God said you are.

Come on, turn to your neighbours that he saw can be you now, just turn and tell him. I am talking to you. Look at Jeremiah 29:11 *"I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope."* God says I am not thinking about you as some weak defeated, negative, miserable, barely get by, make a living bunch. I am thinking about good things. Peace always carries with it prosperity. You need your Hebrew dictionary or your Greek dictionary every time the word peace in the Bible is mentioned, it carries the connotation of prosperity. God said I have thoughts of peace and prosperity about you. Signs of hope and to give you a future, a destiny, a great life, and abundant life, not barely get by, hanging in there, trying to make a living. Come on, charge, let's begin to believe what God says about us so we can fulfil the plans of God for our life. Joseph was raised in a dysfunctional home. He had a dad who favoured him over his other sons and that always sets up the child from misery and pain. He had a mother who schemed and lied and connived. He had brothers who fought and hated one another. The brothers sold them in the slavery and that was only because it had a sudden [inaudible 00:32:54] mercy they had planned on killing him. You go up in a home with a mom that is lying and scheming and conniving, a dad that favours and does not deal honestly and fairly and a bunch of brothers who want to kill you and instead just sell you, I suppose you would not feel real good about yourself. You will probably think, you know, my life is doomed for misery, failure. I am definitely born on the wrong side of the tracks. What a bummer. This is a totally dysfunctional home.

But Joseph had one thing - a dream. He believes God has a good plan for his life. He believed that he has paths that he can take that were prearranged, predestined, a good life with good works given to him by God. He hangs on to his dream even while he is in the cage on the way to slavery. And he begins to rise up in father for his house and realises his dream and he begins to rule and reign over his circumstances. And then a woman lies about it because he would not submit to her seduction and refused to bow and compromise his moral standards. She has him thrown in jail. He is lied about it. He is misused, he is abused again. Right now he could have done what many of us would do because enough is enough. Is it stop my mother or my father or my brothers. Now is the boss' wife. It is obvious, my life is doomed for despair. It is obvious I was born at the wrong place at the wrong time. It is obvious I will never get ahead and be successful. But no, in prison. Joseph believes in himself. Clings on to his dream. Rises up and begins to dominate his circumstances and soon he is running to prison. Hey wherever you are, run it. Wherever you are, dominate it. Wherever you are, be what God created you to be. Some of you are waiting to get somewhere else and then you go and really do something. You better do right where you are or you will never do it anywhere else. Come on. And so he is running to prison.

Well, then the baker and butler have dreams. A break, I will get now. It is going to help me. You know what, forget about it. The [inaudible 00:36:01] saved the [inaudible 00:36:04] neck of that butler and got him out of there was it the baker, forget about it. We will do here. A long time to forget about God had helped you. Again, Joseph could have said, well, look at this, three strikes, you are out. First my family, then the boss' wife, now my own friends who I helped, who I gave to, who I served, interpreted their dreams and helped them to get out of prison. Forget about me. I am telling you, it is not bad. I cannot believe it whatever I do nothing ever works. Come on.

He keeps his confidence. He knows God has a plan for his life and he is rising up. Two years pharaoh has a dream. Butler says I remember a guy who interprets him, he helped me, I forgot about it. He is in prison. Joseph comes walking in. He is ready. You see what happens with many people when their big opportunity comes? Their attitude is so bad, they are so hurt, they are so frustrated, they are so upset with all that they have been through and they feel so bad about themselves that they sabotage

their opportunities. Pharaoh called Joseph, he comes walking in, he could have said, first of all let me tell you few things. I had a crazy mom, a stupid dad, and a bunch of hateful brothers, they still [inaudible 00:38:02]. You got a guy working for you who has got a messed up wife. She lied about me. I have been rotting in your prison ever since and that [inaudible 00:38:15] over there, I helped him out and he forgot about me. So why in the world shall I help you? Pharaoh sick and tired of helping people. Trying to do the right thing. Trying to be positive. Does anybody care know? I cleaned this up, I have served his family, I go to work and [inaudible 00:38:56] every day. I am trying to do good, but what difference does it make? Oh you sorry thing. Come and let me just smack you upside ahead. You see the attitude, the hurts, the frustrations and the bitterness only set you up to sabotage your opportunities. Pharaoh says I had a dream, I will tell you what it was. And he interprets the dream. And he says now here is how you have to prepare for the future. The pharaoh says who are you going to get to handle that kind of preparation? Joe says no man. He is ready, he is positive, he is up, he is prepared after sitting in prison for years. Because he believed in himself. He believed in his future. He believed in his dream. He believed in his destiny. And one day he goes from the pit, the prison, to the palace. He is the head of the whole nation. From a dysfunctional family to running the greatest country of the world at that time.

You are raised with all kinds of problems, dysfunctions, divorces, diseases, disasters, political, emotional, religious troubles, so many things I do not even know about, but none of them are big enough or bad enough to stop you from taking paths which God prepared ahead of time. None of them can stop you from rising up, taking dominion, being the man, being the woman that God created you to be. There is only thing, big enough, bad enough, or strong enough to keep you from being what God created you to be, and that is what you think about you. Because the main ticket, as the woman think it, so is she. What do you think about you, that is the controlling factor. It is not the devil. We tread on serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy. He cannot stop you. Only you can stop you. Let me close with these thoughts. When I believe in myself and see myself as God sees me, I know I am a new person and my paths cannot affect me. 2 Corinthians 5:17 says I am a new preacher in Christ. All things have passed away and all things have become new. When I see myself as God sees me, I know I have a destiny and an exciting future. Ephesians 2:10 I have already read it, what I believe in myself I feel confident and bold and free. 2 Timothy 1:7 *"For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound disciplined mind."* When I believe in myself, number 4, I feel strong and I feel disciplined. Philippians 2:13 God energises me creating in me the power and the desire to do His will. When I believe in myself, number 5, I am able to love every person. Matthew 22:40, I love my neighbour as my family. When I believe in myself, number 6, I am not afraid or consoled by what others think. Proverbs 29:25, the fear of man brings a snare. Lastly, when I believe in myself and I see myself as God sees me, I press for the prize of the high calling of God and Christ Jesus and I know I will finish my course of destiny. Philippians 3:14, 2 Timothy 4:7, charge, let's believe we are conscious we are. It does not matter what mama told you about you. It does not matter what daddy said about you. It does not matter what the school teacher said or the religious preacher said or what the political party said or what the world said, what matters is what God said. He said I prepared a good life, a good path, a good future, a destiny for you. We are not here to make a living, we are here to live our destiny.

Let's believe we are who God says we are. Say amen. HalleluYah. Take the hand of your neighbour, take your neighbour's hands and say this out loud today, Lord, I hear your word, I receive it into my soul, I am renewing my mind in Jesus name. I am what you say I am and will fulfil your plans for my life in Jesus name.

[00:44:44] Casey Treat is the pastor of Christian Faith Centre in Seattle, Washington. I do not have contact details for that Ministry. He can be contacted through [inaudible 00:44:58] ministry, South Africa, private bank, X3062, Randburg 2125, South Africa or 011-792-3815 for contact details.

The message that God had given me to follow on from this is entitled '*Reaching for the Heights, the Pinnacles of Marriage*.' And the Lord has just given us a really solid base to build that teaching on. As I said to you at the outset of the second volume, I have had a picture of where this is going but it has been incomplete and the Lord has been filling in all sorts of pieces as we have gone along in this collection of tapes which I found on a bookshelf which had been lying there for years and which has suddenly come together to fill in some of the gaps. It has been a real blessing to me.

God is taking us to a place of excellence. He is taking us to a place where we can experience the pinnacles of what He intended marriage to be. He is taking us to a place where we can experience Heaven on Earth in marriage and in doing so, we can learn to walk in harmony and unity and we can take those lessons and apply them to the church and come to a place where the church works in harmony and unity and in doing that, we can come to a place by the Spirit of God where truly there is a spotless bride for our saviour. We have a long way to go but we have started on the journey and the Lord is with us and if God is for us, who can be against us?

Just some headlines out of this. Best place to be is wherever God wants you. We need to be in the perfect Will of God and if the perfect Will of God is within the context of what has been taught in these messages, which I have absolute conviction it is every person who has hung in there and listened to this entire series of tapes, [inaudible 00:47:39] no matter what the cost and no matter how much our paradigms and our prejudices are challenged. The point was made how do you think about yourself. Do we see ourselves as created in the likeness and image of God? Do we see ourselves as commanded to take dominion? Do we see ourselves crowned with glory and honour? Do we see ourselves that God has put all things under our feet that He has crowned us with glory and honour? Or are we in bondage to the lies of Satan to such an extent that we cannot believe what Jesus says about us? Are we so in bondage to our fear of men and what they think of us that we have lost the fear of God? We have to learn how to live for God and in learning how to live for God, we will put Him first, we will put His commandments first, we will love him with all our hearts, soul, mind and strength in the fullness of the love that we have learnt about during this series.

If we doubt ourselves, we limit God. We need to take dominion in whatever God has called us to do. It is very apparent in listening to this teaching and seeing where the Lord has brought this in right at the culmination of this series of over 40 teachings around the area of marriage. He has brought us into the context of the fullness of the blessings and the promises of God as overcomers. And it is very apparent to me that in order to get to that place we have to deal with the other issues that have been raised earlier in this series. We have to bring our mouths into subjection. We need to tear down the vain imaginations. We need to control the words. We need to be delivered from anything that is oppressing us. We need to discipline our flesh. We need to walk in love. We need to become holy and sanctified. We need to observe the true Sabbath. We need to walk in the ordinances and the commandments of God. We need to come to the place where we are serving God with all our hearts, souls, mind, and strength. We need to deal with our hindrances. We need to cut off the ungodly One Flesh Bonds. We need to renounce the ungodly vows and promises.

We need to make restitution. We need to make right with God. We need to deal with everything that is keeping us away from Him. We need to make sure that we are clear that our occupations are tent making and that our real purpose on Earth is to serve Him and do whatever He has called us to do. We

need to rethink our position with God and we need to rethink where we are going and we need to say *"Lord, wherever you send me, I will go for wherever you will send will be a place of blessing that I store a treasure in Heaven, if not necessarily treasure on Earth."* And we need to recognise that there are times of abundance on Earth and times of disciplining and chastening that He can send us in many different ways, to do many different things and we will meet oppression and persecution before walking in the fullness of the anointing if we are close to Him, if we sanctify ourselves and then we will walk in the midst of the fiery furnace. We will be thrown into the den of lions and their mouths will be stopped but only if we lay down our lives to serve God. If we do not count the cost, if we do not hold back, if we seek to save our lives we are loser, so we must seek to lose our lives for His sake, not actively seeking to be put to death but seeking not to count the cost and not to be concerned if we are put to death. And if we do that, He will carry us through. He will provide for us in great abundance.

We have to be what God has created us to be by doing it right where we are. He will move us when He wants to move us when it is the right thing. He will bring in the people that we need to help us do it when it is right, but we must move now. We must believe we are what God said we are and we are who God says we are. The men in the Body of Christ need to learn how to be a man, they need to learn how to give, they need to learn how to share, they need to learn how to communicate. It is interesting that those four points raised by Casey Treat were at the very heart of what I stated with regard to building the house, the One Flesh Bond, and the consummation of marriage. The man will give and share to this wife totally in lovemaking. The union will be wonderful, it will be harmonious and at the end, he will be able to say *"I am a man."* We need to be the men that God has called us to be, which means we need to provide the covering and the shelter to the women God has called us to cover. And if we are seeking to be in the perfect Will of God and we have seen in this series that it is the Heart of God for man to have more than one wife, we saw that repeatedly with regard to David being a man after God's own heart. We have seen that Isaiah 4:1 speaks of seven wives in this age. That seven is the number of perfection, completion, and covenant and that God is seeing something that we have not necessarily understood.

We have seen the God intended marriage to be wonderful and good. We have seen that He created the One Flesh Bond to be a powerhouse of spiritual unity and harmony, that He created sexual lovemaking to grant to a man and his wives the ecstatic experience which will draw them close and build the One Flesh Bond. We saw that He created us to walk in agape, hesed, covenant love and to come to a place where husband and wives are in near telepathic communication with one another. And as a listener, whether you are a man or a woman, if God has called you into that form of marriage that is the best place to be. I am not saying that He has called every single man and woman in the Body of Christ to go into that form of marriage but there is certainly an enormous number of single women out there who desperately need a covering and we all certainly have many, many weaknesses that will only be compensated by a team of carefully matched people, each with their own strengths covering others' weaknesses.

It is remarkable that there are eight major personality stars identified in psychometric instruments and that each of those personality stars is identified with very distinct strengths and weaknesses with regard to the conduct of business and interpersonal relationships and the ability to get particular tasks done. There is a personality profile that is suited to a bookkeeper which is completely inappropriate to the sales executive and that in turn is different to the profile of an analyst and that it is different to a process control specialist and that in turn is different to a support specialist. If we consider the various gifts and callings within the Body of Christ, we find that the teacher, the pastor, the evangelist, and the prophet have very distinctly different attributes. The pastor is an outward focused

shepherding sort of person. The evangelist is an extrovert, a communicator. The teacher is somebody who can take concepts and turn them into a fashion and present them in a manner that is easy for others to understand. The prophet is somebody who is quite and not oriented to relationships with other people. He is oriented to seeking God and hearing from God. The apostle is developed out of one of those four schools with a focus in one of those areas but with knowledge and experience across all of them to reach out and bring direction and correction to the church as the senior officers of the Body of Christ.

If we look at the secular area again, we see that there is a wide diversity of knowledge and experience sets. It takes years to train an engineer or a doctor or a teacher or a lawyer and each one of those disciplines has a role to play. If we come back to the marital team, one potentially has a situation where there are a diversity of spiritual gifting, some prophetic, some pastoral, some teaching in different areas. In the home environment, one can reasonably expect those that are more oriented to career and business, others who are more oriented to homemaking, running the home, raising children, teaching children, caring for elderly parents. There is a diversity of skills required which cannot possibly all be accommodated in one individual wife and if they are demanded put that wife under such enormous pressure that she is assured of feeling inadequate, God has a much better picture. God has a vision, a destiny for every man and every woman in the Body of Christ that they should be in the appropriate marriage with the appropriate partners that they should experience Heaven on Earth that their strengths should be fully utilised to the benefit of their family, but their weaknesses should be contained and covered by the others in the family unit.

God has a vision of men and women in complete unity and harmony of making an impact on our hurting world of drawing together to a place where they experience Heaven on Earth in marriage, where they come to a place with the One Flesh Bond between all of them. They are so strong and so harmonious that they are able to do great exploits for their God in prayer and intercession and in ministry, where they are able to move mountains with eight hearts, praying in perfect synchrony and harmony, tearing down the gates of hell and raising at the church. A family unit that can go anywhere and do anything that God calls us to do where the anointing and the power of God through love and that family's life is so powerful that it is unstoppable. That the dead is raised, the blind see, the lame walk, and Demons are cast out and the walls between the denominations and the divisions in the Body of Christ are torn down with a learning experience and the anointing gained in that family, those families around the world can be brought to bear in bringing the church into unity and harmony, that the day surely will come when the church will walk in unity which is unknown in the realms of the world and then and only then will mankind say *"Now we believe that God, the Father, sent Jesus."* And when that happens, when people see Jesus on us and in us and we do the works that Jesus did and greater works, then the God of Christ will be ready for the return of the Lord Jesus Christ.

There is an enormous amount to do. There is an enormous challenge. If you have learnt nothing else through this series of teachings, I pray that you have realised that there is an enormous amount you do not know about the things of God, and there is an enormous amount of error in what the church teaches around marriage and many other things today. I do not say that to put you down. One of the things that I increasingly realised is that the more one learns about the things of God, the more one knows how little one knows and the more one learns the more one realises how little one knows. It is good for us to realise we know very little but then it is better for us to focus on Jesus and know that he knows all things and that he can do all things and that by his anointing and his spirit on us, he will work through us and he can and we can do all things through Christ. The anointed one and his anointing that strengthens us but his strength is made perfect in our weakness. So we must die to

serve. We must seek the death of the cross daily. We must seek to be crucified with Christ and we must seek to come to the place where there is no flesh to sin and that which obstructs the will of God.

If we can come to that place where our flesh is crucified with and to Christ and where there is perfect harmony and unity in our bodies and in the bodies which are marital homes and if the One Flesh Bond has reached its full potential between husband and wives, then we will communicate with the Lord God spirit to spirit without the interference of our flesh. And that will be an awesome sight on this Earth. Will you step out in faith and accept the challenge that God is giving us today? To seize these truths and this vision and run with them and put them into practice in your own marriage and to take them and share them with everyone you know. To set the captives free, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord to open blind eyes, and to serve the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords, the saviour of the world with all your heart, with all your mind, with all your soul and all your strengths that you may overcome to the end in Jesus name. Amen.

Father I thank you that all that is contained in this teaching that is of you, according to your word, according to your will, and by your spirit, will be engrafted in the hearts of the hearers that it will grow and produce abundant fruit, watered and nurtured by your spirit and I thank you Father that anything in this teaching, which is not of you, which is not according to your will or your word will be blown away that it will take no root in the hearts of the hearers and it will be completely forgotten, in Jesus name.

May the Lord bless you and keep you and make his face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, amen.

This message has been recorded by a church without walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@end-time-issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027-11791-2327 or when in South Africa, 011-791-2327. My mobile number 0027-83251-6644 and in South Africa 083-251-6644. Our fax number internationally 0027-11791-5004 and locally, 011-791-5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work. Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you, understanding that the manner in which you utilise those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads.

I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you have listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but the Word of God contained in these teaching should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be led by the Lord to sow into this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries, the account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg Branch, and the branch code is 018005. If in listening to these messages you have realised that you do not have a personal serving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend eternity in Heaven with him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says: *"For all have sinned and fall short of the glory*

of God." Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day he rose again, he is now seated at the right-hand of the Father. By his death and resurrection, he took your sins for eternity. Romans 5:8 says: *"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong. 1 John 1:9 says: *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says: *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."*

Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says: *"Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."* Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. That salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says: *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptise you or to lead you to a church where they can water baptise you. There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinner's prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised. Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says: *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome."*

I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter as a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life. I would encourage you to make an effort right now after you prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the Book of John through to the Book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year and I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the church where he wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you. God may move you from church to church over time to teach you new things and you should not be reluctant to do this.

The service of God is a personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus name.

Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus if I were to die right now, I would spend eternity in hell and not with you. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around, I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man that he was crucified that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day, and that he sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins, and I thank you Jesus for taking my sin and I give you my sin right now in Jesus name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords and I choose now Lord Jesus to make you the Lord of my life. I invite you to come and dwell in my heart. I invite you to take charge of my life. I invite you to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give you my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving you now, Lord Jesus. I thank you that you have heard me and I thank you that you have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank you that I am now child of the most High God. I thank you that I am now servant of the most High God and that you will lead me and guide me into the paths that you want me to walk. I ask you Lord to lead me to the church where you want me to be. I ask you in the name of Jesus to bring the people that you want in my life into my life by your spirit and to remove the people that you don't want in my life by your spirit, in Jesus name.

I ask you to close all doors in my life that you do not want opened that no man may open and I ask you to open every door in my life that you want opened that no man may close it, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to teach me to be lead by your spirit. I ask you to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask you to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for your spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now a child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen.

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born again into the body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey, which Apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email, details that was supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

Section 5:

Practical Application of the Marriage Teachings

Introduction

This is introduction to volume three of the marriage series, as part of the total suite of teachings entitled, God's plan for healing marriage in the 7th millennium. Volume 3, the marriage teachings relates to practical application of the marriage teachings. This set of tapes, 12 tapes in all, contains a diversity of teachings on the practical aspects of the teachings in the previous volumes of marriage types, determining who you really married to, recovering from divorce and adultery, sanctifying your marriage, building the one flesh bond, in terms of practical guidance, in terms of our what God has shown me He intended sexual marriage to be, and the diversity of other issues. Each type deals with very specific points. The tapes do interrelate to a point and all of them cross reference in tapes, volumes 1 and 2 in this series. Again, as with the previous volumes, I must stress, God has built up this picture in a very precise and very specific sequence. It's an iterative process building higher and higher on the foundations of each tape. To go in randomly, just to listen to it, is a sure-fire recipe for offense, stumbling and sinning against God.

Please do not allow yourself to get tricked by Satan, into trying to take short of this teaching, it is an extremely complex and challenging subject. The stakes are very high, the beauty and the magnitude of the awesome vision of what God intended marriage to be is of such greatness, that Satan is hellbent on preventing this from coming to pass. We've gone through continuous attacks over the last few years, as good God has been revealing this to us. We've suffered great personal loss, we find ourselves with witches covenants praying against us, cursing us, and all sorts of other indications of serious attacks by the enemy. Therefore, please, I appeal to you, it's taken me something over six years to come to a point where I've assembled all truths that God has given me into this format. And it was only literally, as I was giving these teachings, that many of the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle fell together in the way that I have. So please, do not cut corners. Work through this series, systematically. I know with absolute certainty, that if it is a firm resolve to get your marriage healed, God will heal it. We've seen miracles in our own lives, just in the time that we've been preparing these teachings and I have no doubt that we will need to listen to these teachings repeatedly to come to the place regard where God wants us to be. In Jesus' name, amen.

05 01 Foundation for a Miracle – Fundamentals of the Faith

This is the first teaching in volume 3 of the series, 'Understanding God's way in Marriage'. Volume 3 deals with the practical application of the teachings on marriage. Volume 1 is a foundation of the fundamentals of the Christian faith. The praise and worship, which preceded this teaching, follows immediately, and the teaching starts off at about 30 minutes, in other words, about two thirds of the

way through the first side of the tape. The 9th of December, the year 2000, this is the first tape in the third volume of the series of understanding God's way in marriage, and the series is entitled, 'The Practical Application of Teachings on Marriage'. Tape number 1, which is this teaching today, is the foundations for a miracle, basic Doctrines of the faith. The series of teaching in volume 3, builds on the scriptural understanding of marriage that was presented in volume 1, and it builds on the Scripture and spiritual principles that were taught in volume 2, with the picture and the vision that the Lord gave us of knowledge being hidden on Earth. In this 3rd volume, God-willing we will deal with a variety of issues in terms of what is the reality of divorce, and how does it actually come into existence, and what needs to be done spiritually and practically, determining whether one is in fact truly married to the person that one is living with, as husband and wife, and how to respond to the findings of that.

And then building a marriage, which is truly Heaven on earth, and various other aspects of which implicit in the teachings thus far, or so how to deal with the consequences of divorce, consequences of adultery and various other aspects which flow from the previous teachings. Each of those types will tie together the teachings thus far, in order to assist people in particular situations. Many of the principles that have been taught throughout the series, will apply, whether one believes in the Lord Jesus Christ or not. Aspects of submission, aspects of husbands laying down their lives for their wives, their one flesh bond, all of those things, are absolutely fundamental principles which are ingrained in the very fabric of mankind, as were created by Almighty God. Any person who takes the elements of these teachings and puts them into practice in their lives, will see their marriages improve. I have to say that I'm sincerely persuaded, that one will only truly experience Heaven on Earth if you walk and put into practice that which we talk about in the series, as a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ.

Marriage – Heaven on Earth

As one accepts Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, and as the Spirit of Jesus comes to dwell, as one receives the baptism of the Holy Spirit and the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in one, God provides us with spiritual power and the anointing, to bring about change in our lives, which is with all intents and purposes impossible if one has not undergone those basic steps in serving God and accepting the Lord Jesus Christ on Earth. Needless to say, in terms of applying these teachings, it does not matter how bad your marriage is, unless one partner has lost their salvation and is headed for Hell with no possibility of redemption, these teachings will work, if they're applied diligently and carefully. Let me just to remind you that Hebrews 6, 1 to 8 states very clearly, in verse 6, *"If I fall away, to renew them again to repentance since they crucify, again for themselves the son of God put into an open shame."* And that verse of Scripture together with many others, shows very clearly that it is possible for a man and woman to lose their salvation in a way that they cannot again be redeemed. And increasingly, I see more and more clearly, that that is perhaps the only real basis on which the Lord Jesus Christ will truly permit a man to divorce his wife, or a woman to leave her husband.

Perhaps, a point in some respective marriages which are currently hell on Earth, may in actual fact be more readily healed than one where both partners are complacent, comfortable and do not see the need for change. And I just make that comment that, to seek a marriage which is Heaven on Earth is a personal choice, it's not something you are obliged to do. It is something that God wants to do in your life. But if you don't make a quality decision to go the way with God to do what you need to do, to deal with the things you need to deal with, some of which you may have seen if you've listened to the proceeding tapes, is going to be challenging, you cannot expect a miracle. God requires us to lay down our lives and to put Him first, to listen to Him and to give effect to what He tells us to do. He'll encourage you, by all means. Listen to the tapes that are proceeded. I would encourage you, after

listening to this tape, to go back to wherever you may have left off, or go back to the beginning, if you haven't listened to the other tapes, and listen to those tapes first.

The Lord has taken us on a journey which has taken me several months of recording since middle of September, the year 2000. He's been opening my eyes and giving me daily revelations and blessing us in our marriage. I'm convinced that the route map that is contained in the 43 tapes that precede this teaching, is vital to come into a place of truly understanding what God has for us in marriage, why it is so important and what needs to be dealt with in order to get there. I stress, this set of tapes is not a quick fix and it's the culmination of a progressive development of understanding which is necessary for marriage to be Heaven on Earth, according to the Word of God. In this teaching, I'm going to address, essentially, headlines of the Christian faith. I would encourage you to follow in your Bible and read the full reference. I'm going to go through a very substantial number of Scriptures today, but I'm not going to read all of them in full. Time doesn't permit, but I would encourage you to read each passage of Scripture in full as we go through the tape.

In doing so, I must stress that the ordinances of God are there to help us, not to put a burden on us. Satan will almost certainly come to you as you go through the series, and as you go through this teaching and suggest to you that these are burdensome and onerous. They are not. They are things that God has given us to live victoriously in this life. And if we do them, and if we put them into practice in our lives, by faith, we will see the fruits of that. If we allow the devil to persuade us, that his way is better than God's, we will remain in bondage. The thought that comes to me is a fundamental principle of all that's contained in these teachings, is to see striving and to know that God is in control, and to let him work through these Scriptures, work through these teachings to bring about the change in your heart and your marriage that is necessary. I've also mentioned that if you're one part of a marriage, and your spouse is not in the least bit interested in healing or saving the marriage, I'm profoundly convinced that if you will take everything in these teachings, which applies to your side of the marriage, your marriage can still be healed with the caveat, as I've said before.

Jesus is the Son of God

If the other party has announced their salvation and is irrevocably on their way to hell, then it is God's will that you come out of that marriage. So, I'm going to go through a number of headlines and side Scriptures without an enormous amount of discussion. I would ask you to meditate on these and understand that all of these create the foundation which enables you to be in a place to receive the miracle of healing of your marriage, and for that matter, any other miracle. To start with, the fundamental point is to accept that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that He came to Earth as a man, was crucified, died, and was buried. He then rose again on the 3rd day, and today He sits at the right hand of the Father.

John 1 verses 14 to 17, *"And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us. And we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth. John bore witness of Him and cried out saying, this was He of whom I said, He who comes after to me, is preferred before me, for He was before me. And of His fullness, we have all received and grace for grace, for the Lord was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ."* Acts 2, 32 to 33, *"This Jesus, God has raised up of which we are all witnesses, therefore, being exalted to the right hand of God and having received from the Father, the promise of the Holy Spirit. He poured out this, which you now see in here."* Luke 24, 46 and 47, *"Then He said to them, thus that is written and thus it is necessary for Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the 3rd day, and that repentance and the remission of sins should be preached to His name, to all the nations beginning at Jerusalem."*

It's also important to understand that God had said that He will never leave us nor forsake us., Hebrews 13 and 5. Having accepted that Jesus Christ is Lord, the next important and vital step is to be born again, to accept Jesus Christ as Lord, to believe in your heart and confess with your mouth, that Jesus Christ is the Lord. John 3, 3, *"Jesus answered and said, you most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God."* There are other Scriptures which speak of the same thing. Water baptism, Mark 16, 16 says, *"He who believes and is baptized, will be saved, but he, who does not believe, will be condemned."* We therefore see that water baptism is a fundamental element of the early steps of becoming a believer. If you're listening to these tapes and you do not have a personal saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ, if you're not sure if you're born again, there is, at the end of many of the tapes in the series, a short set of steps with regards to salvation and a prayer for salvation, which I would encourage you to pray.

If you are on your own, if you're able to get in touch with the congregation or a Church, I would encourage you to go there and for them counsel you and disciple you. If you're in a really difficult situation and unable to get to a formal Church, I would suggest that you pray and ask the Lord to send somebody across your path who can help you. But remember that Jesus is everywhere, and the Father is everywhere. If you pray, sincerely in your heart, wherever you are right now, for Him to come into your heart, He will come into your heart. We're not dependent on men. Men are the agents that God uses to help us, but Jesus will save you if you are in the most remote part of the world and are unable to talk to a single person who has a personal knowledge of Him.

Water baptism

Matthew 28, 18 to 20, *"And Jesus came and spoke to them saying, all authority has been given to Me in Heaven and on Earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Teaching them to observe all things that I've commanded you, and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age. Amen."* Mark 1, 4, *"John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins."* That's important to understand that water baptism is a symbolic washing away of the sins of your past and a symbolic cleansing, it's an act... prayed and to be cleansed from that which has held you in the past. Acts 2, 41 to 42, *"then those who gladly received his word, were baptized. In that day, about 30,000 souls were added to them. And they continued steadfastly, and the apostles Doctrine and fellowship and the breaking of bread and in pairs."* Acts 10, 46 to 48, *"For they heard them speak with tongues and magnified God. Then Peter answered, can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized, who has received the Holy Spirit just as we have? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they asked him to stay a few days."*

So, you see, that water baptism is a fundamental part of coming to salvation. We also see that there is no prerequisite that you go through some lengthy process of teaching before you can be water baptized. You may be water baptized the moment you have prayed the prayer of salvation. The sacrament of the Covenant or communion breaking of bread. Matthew 26, 26 to 28, *"And those that were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed and broke it and gave it to the disciples and said, take, eat, this is My body. Then He took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them saying, drink from it, all of you, this is My blood of the new Covenant, which is shed for many through remission of sins."*

Communion

1 Corinthians 11, 23 to 32, we read Paul saying, *"For I receive from the Lord that which is also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus, on the same night in which He was betrayed, and when He had given*

thanks, He broke it and said, take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you, do this in remembrance of Me. And in the same manner, He also took the cup after supper saying, this cup is the new Covenant in My blood, do this as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes. Therefore, whoever eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drinketh of the cup, for he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner, eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this reason, many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep, for if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world."

So, we see that we are commanded to regularly partake of the bread and wine and commemoration of Jesus' sacrifice on the Cross. We also see that we are commanded to examine ourselves and to deal with sin in our lives, and to judge ourselves before taking the sacraments. And we see that that is a reasonable why many are weak and sick. And so, it's important that we take communion regularly, but in doing so, recognizing that we are celebrating and remembering the Covenant cut on Jesus' flesh. And in the same way, we should recognize that every time a husband and wife make love and join sexually with the associated flow of blood to the sexual organs, the marriage Covenant is celebrated and remembered. That should be treated accordingly, as a sacred and a holy act. The fact that it has become so perverted with lust and carnality in the world today, does not alter the fact that the act of sexual love making between husband and wife is the most deeply spiritual act that they can perform outside of their communion with Jesus.

Faith

Faith. Hebrews 11, 6, *"But without faith, it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him."* Galatians 5, 6, *"For in Christ Jesus, neither circumcision or uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love."* Hebrews 11, 1, *"Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."* Faith is an absolutely fundamental component of the Christian walk. We have to believe that Jesus is who He says He is. We have to accept that by faith because we cannot see Him with our natural eyes. And we have to walk by faith. Seeing through a glass darkly and dimly what the Father is showing us, in order that we may be judged worthy at the end to sit home, rule and reign with Jesus on thrones for Eternity, or at the very least to dwell in Heaven for Eternity. Faith is absolutely fundamental to every aspect of what we're talking about here. Your marriage will not be healed if you do not have faith for your marriage to be healed, if you do not read the Scriptures, do not listen to the teachings and see clearly the picture of your marriage healed by faith. The substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Washing of feet

Washing of feet, John 13, 1 to 17, and I'll just read selected verses. *"Now before the feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that His hour had come, that He should depart from this world to the Father, having loved His own, who were in the world, He loved them to the end. And supper being ended, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot's son to betray him, Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands and that he'd come from God and was going to God, raised from supper and laid aside His garments, took a towel and girded Himself. After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples feet and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded. Then He came to Simon and Peter, and Peter said, Lord, are you washing my feet, Jesus*

answered and said to him, what I'm doing, you do not understand now, but you will know after this. Peter said to them, you shall never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, if I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.

Simon and Peter said to Him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. Jesus said to them, he who's bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean, and you are clean, but not all of you, for He knew who would betray Him, therefore, He said, you are not all clean. So, when He had washed their feet, taken off his garments and sat down again, he said to them, do you know what I've done to you? You call me teacher and Lord, and you say, well, for so I am. If I then, your Lord and teacher have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet, for I have given you an example that you should do as I've done you. Most assuredly, I say to you, the servant is not greater than his master, nor is he who has sinned greater than he, who sent him. If you know these things, blessed are you, if you do them."

And washing of feet is something that is not frequently done in the body of Christ today, but clearly, we are told in this passage of Scripture that this is something that Jesus requires us to do. One might argue that because we don't have dirt roads and don't walk around in sandals, it's not unnecessary to wash one another's feet. I'm not sure that the Lord sees it that way. 1 Timothy 5, 9 and 10, *"Do not let a widow under 60 years old be taken into the number unless she has been the wife of one man, well reported for good works, if she has brought up children, if she has loved strangers, if she's washed the saints feet, if she should lead the afflicted, if she had diligently followed every good word."*

The Baptism of the Holy Spirit

The baptism of the Holy Spirit, Matthew 3, 11 to 13, *"I, indeed baptize you unto repentance,"* And this is John the Baptist speaking. *"But He who's coming after me, is mightier than I, whose sandals I'm not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. His winnowing shovel is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His flesh and floor, and gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then Jesus came from Galilee to John of the Jordan, to be baptized by him."* Luke 11, 13, *"If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Heavenly father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him."* John Seven 7, 38 and 39, *"He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said out of his heart will flow rivers of living water, but this he spoke concerning the Spirit for those believing in Him would receive, for the Holy Spirit was not yet given because Jesus was not yet glorified."* Acts 1, 7 to 9, *"And He said to them, it is not for you to know the times of seasons, it's the Father who has put in His own authority, but you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you shall be witnesses to me in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Sumeria and to the end of the Earth. Now, when he had spoken these things while they watched, He was taken up and a cloud received Him out of their sight."*

Acts 2, 4, *"And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."* Acts 19, 1 to 6, *"And it happened while Apollos was in Corinth that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus and finding some disciples, he said to them, did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed? And so, they said to him, we've not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit. And he said to them, into what then were you baptized? So, they said, into John's baptism. Then Paul said, John indeed baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on him, who would come after him", that is on Jesus Christ. "When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied."*

And so, we see this very clearly, God's intention that the Holy Spirit should be given to every believer, and that it is a specific impartation of the spirit and it is given by the laying on of hands, other than in exceptional circumstances as we saw in Acts 2. This is something for every believer, it's not a selective gift and it is a very important gift that we should all seek again, to encourage you if you've not received that gift, to seek it. The tape on the anointing, in volume 2 contains some guidance with regards to receiving the Holy Spirit, but you do need to make contact with somebody who can lay hands on you and pray for you. Again, if you're an exceptional situation, if you're locked away somewhere and you cannot get to a believer who can impart the Holy Spirit to you, I have no doubt, that if you ask in faith without doubting, the Father will hear your prayer and that drives you with the Holy Spirit singularly.

Praise and worship

Praise and worship. Psalm 100, verses 3 to 5, *"Know that the Lord, He is God. It is He who has made us and not we, ourselves. We are His people and the sheep of His pasture. Enter into His gates with Thanksgiving and into His courts with praise. Be thankful to Him and bless His name, for the Lord is good, His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations."* Hebrews 13, 15 and 16, *"Wherefore by Him, let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name. But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices, God is well pleased."*

Jeremiah 33, 11, *"The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who will say, praise the Lord of hosts, for the Lord is good, for His mercy endures forever. And of those who will bring the sacrifice to praise into the house of the Lord for I will cause the captors who land to return [inaudible 00:58:44.05], says the Lord."* Praise and worship is a fundamental part of serving God. It's what opens the doors for us to go into His courts, and praise with thanksgiving. And it's absolutely vital that we do not ignore the need for praise and worship, that we come into praise and worship with absolute inhibition. And we saw in one of the previous teachings, that everything that has breath must praise the Lord. Praise should be completely abandoned and uninhibited not in a carnal way and pay no attention to what people think of us. We should be focused purely on magnifying God and showing our love to Him and just giving our all to Him in whatever gestures and movements that the Holy Spirit leads us to.

The name of Jesus

Philippians 2, 5 to 11, *"Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, who being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a servant and coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the Cross. Therefore, God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name, which is above every name, but at the name of Jesus, every knee should bow, of those in Heaven and those on Earth and those under the earth. And every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father."* Ephesians 5, 20 and 21, *"Giving thanks, always for all the things to God the father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, submitting to one another in the fear of God."* 1 Corinthians 5, 4, *"In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you gather together, along with my Spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ."*

Again, important to understand that the name of Jesus is part of the Covenant. And if you listen to the tape on [inaudible 01:00:42.08] tape number 14 in volume 2, you will gain a better understanding of why the name of Jesus is so powerful. When Jesus cut Covenant with us, and when we accepted that Covenant when we were born again, we were given the prerogative to use the name of Jesus with

authority. We come in His name, we no longer come in our own name. And that name is the name of all names, as we've just read, and in terms of that, you have authority over the devil and his cohorts. Relevant to understand, just as the word Yahweh is the correct name of God the Father, Yahooshua is a more accurate rendition of the word that we know, translated Jesus, which is a Greek word. It seems that Jesus walked the earth with the name either, Yahooshua or Yashoo. There seemed to be still discussion as to what the correct spelling and pronunciation would have been, but it's important that we understand these factors.

Love

We've spoken about love, repeatedly throughout the series. Just a few key verses. 1 John, 3, 23 and 24, *"and this is His Commandment that we should believe on the name of His son, Jesus Christ, and love one another as He gave us Commandment. Now, he who keeps His Commandments abides in Him, and by this, we know that He abides in us, and by the Spirit to whom He has given us."* So, we are commanded to love one another. Leviticus 19,18, *"You shall not take vengeance, nor bare any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I am the Lord."* Matthew 22, 36 to 40, *"Teacher, what is the great Commandment in the law? Jesus said to him, you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind." This is the first and great Commandment, and the second is like it. "You shall love your neighbor as yourself. On these 2 Commandments, hang all the law on the prophets."* Romans 13, 9 and 10, *"For the Commandments, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not bare false witness, you shall not covet. And if there's any other Commandment, all are summed up in the same, namely, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore, love is the fulfillment of the law."* And we have taught at length from 1 Corinthians 13 and a number of teachers in the series, so I won't address that here, but again, I refer you to the teaching on agape has said, the love of God on tape 14 of volume 2 of this series.

The blood of Jesus

Ephesians 2, 13 to 22, *"But now in Christ Jesus, you who were once far off, have been brought near by the blood of Christ, for He, Himself is our peace who is made both one and has broken down the middle wall of separation, having abolished in his flesh, the enmity that is the law of Commandments, contained in ordinances, so as to create on himself one new man from the two, thus making peace."* Verse 22, *"In him, you also are being brought together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit."* So, we see that the blood of the Covenant has purchased our salvation. It's brought us the gentiles into the Kingdom of God. Hebrews 12, 22 to 24, *"But you've come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of Angels, to the General Assembly and Church of the firstborn, who are registered in Heaven, to God the judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, to Jesus, the mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things than that of Abel."*

Hebrews 13, 20 and 21, *"Now may the God of peace, who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, make you complete in every good work, to do His will, working in what is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever, amen."* Revelation 1, 5 and 6, *"And from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead and the ruler of the kings of the Earth, to Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him, be glory and dominion forever and ever, amen."* And so, we see the blood is an absolutely fundamental part of the Covenant. The blood that was shed at Calvary bought our salvation, it bought

our healing, it bought our right to become children of God, it bought everything that is significant in the Christian walk. And therefore, the blood is extremely powerful. We may pray and ask the Father to cover us with the blood of Jesus, from the top of our heads, to the soles of our feet to protect us from demonic attacks. We can plead the blood over any situation when the devil is attacking us. And we should be aware of the power of the blood and we should not treat blood lightly.

Fellowship

Matthew 18, 20, *"Jesus said, where two or three gather together in My name, I am in the midst of them."* Hebrews 10, 24, 27 says, *"And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together as it is the manner of some, but exhorting one another and so much the more, as you see the day approaching, for if we sin willfully after we've received the knowledge of the truth, there is no longer the sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgment and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries."* It's important to be in fellowship and it's important to try and walk the Christian walk on your own. God can speak to you through others, whether that's through face to face contacts, through books, through tapes, whatever. We should fellowship as He leads, wherever He needs, whenever He needs.

Fasting

1 Corinthians 7, 5, *"Do not deprive one another except with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer and come together again so that Satan does not tempt because of your lack of self-control."* This is relating specifically to a husband and wife, refraining from sexual conduct for a period as part of fasting. Acts 14, 23, *"So, when they had appointed elders in every Church and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, in whom they had believed."* Acts 13 2 and 3, *"As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, now separate for me Barnabas and Saul the work to which I have called them. Then having fasted and prayed and laid hands on them, they sent them away."*

Fasting is again, one of the ordinances of Scripture which we tend to overlook in this modern age. Fasting is the means whereby we may afflict the flesh and bring our appetites into submission. If you're fasting at the lead of the Holy Spirit, you'll find you will not experience significant hunger, your body may react the first couple of times that you fast, but a pattern of regular fasting will bring about a situation in which your flesh is less able to interfere with your spiritual walk. At the end of the day, we are all spirits, living in bodies, and most of us are controlled by our spirits, by the lust of our flesh, whether it's our appetites which demand food at regular and irregular times and interfere with our prayer and service to God, whether it's our sexual lusts, whether it's any other aspect of carnal life that causes us to be less diligent in serving God. Regular fasting will make a great difference. And I've shared during this series of teachings that as of the date of this message, since September, we're now in December, I've been on 6, 3 days fast intervals of approximately 10 days with the break after the fourth fast. And in each of those, I've seen increasing revelation, increasing healing in our marriage and growing closer to God, and I feel profoundly at this stage that anybody who's listening to this tape, and particularly anybody who has serious issues to deal with in the marital situation, whether it's seeking to have their marriage healed, whether it's potentially going into a divorce situation, whatever it might be, I would encourage you to start fasting at least one day a week, perhaps on the Sabbath on Saturday. Then over a period of some weeks to come to a place where you're on a 3 day fast on a fairly regular basis, seeking God's guidance to help you.

Charity

James 1 verse 27, *"Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this to visit orphans and widows in their trouble and to keep oneself unspotted from the world."* Psalm 68, 5 *"and our Father of the fatherless a defender of widows is God and his holy habitation."* Matthew 25, 31 to 46, which speaks of the separation of the sheep and the goats and the key criteria is given to us in verse 34 onwards. *"Then the king,"* that's Jesus, *"will say to those on his right hand, come, you're blessed with my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared you from the foundation of the world, for I was hungry and you gave me food, I was thirsty and you gave me drink, I was a stranger and you took me in, I was naked and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me, I was in prison and you came to me. Then the righteous will answer him saying, Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you drink. When did we see you as a stranger and take you in or naked and clothed you, or when did we see you sick or in prison and come to you? And the king will answer and say to them, assuredly, I say to you, and as much as you did it to one of the least of these, my brethren, you did it to me."* And so, we see that it's absolutely vital that we minister to anybody that the Lord brings across our path, no matter how down and out and how distasteful we may feel their appearance is.

Scripture

Scripture is the final authority. 2 Timothy 3 verses 16 to 17, *"All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work."* John 6, 63, *"It is the Spirit who gives life, the flesh profits nothing, the words that I speak to you are Spirit and they are life."* John 1, 14, *"And the word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father full of grace and truth."* Psalm 119, 105, *"Your word is a lamp to my feet and the light to my path."* And in fact, all of Psalm 119 speaks of the importance of the Word of God.

It's important that we understand that the Word of God is spirit and life. We're not just reading a dead book, we're reading a book which is in fact Jesus personified in a way that is available to us. As we read the Word of God, we are hearing from Jesus and we are feeding our spirits. Even the passages in Scripture, which seem tedious and irrelevant, such as the genealogy in Genesis and Matthew, and so forth, we need to understand. God put them there for a purpose. There's nourishment for our souls and our spirits, which we don't understand, in the same way that if you need a piece of meat, you don't understand how that piece of meat nourishes your body. If you're in a wilderness situation and you're forced to eat something, which is really unpalatable, you still don't understand how it's nourishing your body, and it's therefore vital to read the Word of God daily, a discipline which certainly is advocated by many. I believe a valid discipline is to read Genesis to Malachi at least once a year, Matthew to Revelations 4 times a year, read a Proverb every day and read through the whole of Psalms every month or so. Once you've done that, then attend to supplementary reading books, tapes, videos, etcetera.

Remember that the work of man is just there in order to assist you and guide you. It is not the substitute for the Word of God. There is generally some level in everything that is spoken by men. None of us are perfect, only Jesus is perfect. And therefore, whatever man teaches, will contain elements which are not according to the Word of God. The Scriptures were given originally in Hebrew or Aramaic, the Greek is the translation. There were also different manuscripts, particularly the New Testament, and the variation between some of these manuscripts. Also be aware that the English is a translation. There are many different translations of the Word of God available. The amplified Bible provides some very useful insight. The Living Torah, which is a Jewish translation of the Old Testament,

is a very anointed translation. The King James version is considered by many to be more accurate than the others, but it contains its own errors. So, it's advisable not to read the same translation the whole time, to read different translations every time you read the Bible.

Be aware, that if you have a Bible with an integrated commentary, it's very easy to allow your mind to become confused and read the words in the commentary as being part of the Bible. I'm inclined to suggest that it's preferable to read a Bible and a separate commentary, and to keep clear that the Scriptures themselves are the Word of God or man's best presentation translation in English of the Word of God, whereas anything else is likely to be more fallible. In that regard, we are commanded in Scripture, that we should regard no man as our teacher. Matthew 23, 8 to 10 says, *"But you do not be called Rabbi, for one is your teacher, the Christ, and you are all brethren. Do not call anyone on Earth your father, for one is your father, He who is in Heaven. And do not be called teachers, for one is your teacher the Christ, and Christ is the anointing, the Holy Spirit."* John 14, 26, *"But the hope of the Holy Spirit, whom the father will send in my name, he will teach you all things and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."* We should certainly look to other men on this earth for teachings that will help us and guide us, but we are responsible for before God, for discerning any error there may be in their teachings and finding the truth.

Tithes

Tithes. Hebrews 7, 4 to 11, *"Now consider how great this man was, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave [inaudible 01:16:18.12]."* And we see in that passage that there is a lengthy teaching on the tithes that Abraham gave to Narchizidik, and we see the tithes are still part of the New Testament, despite what some would have us believe. Malachi 3, 8 to 12, *"Will a man rob God, yet you've robbed me, but you say, in what way have we robbed you in tithes and offerings? You're cursed with a curse, for you have robbed me, even this whole nation. Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house and try me now, in this says the Lord of hosts. If I will not open for you, the windows of Heaven, and pour out for you such a blessing, that there will not be room enough to receive it. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sake, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor shall the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the fields, says the Lord of hosts. And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land, says the Lord of hosts."*

I really believe that it is vital that if you are seeking God to do a major work in your life, that if you are not currently tithing, you should be tithing. It is an ordinance, it is a Commandment of God, it is giving a tenth to God of that which He has given to you. And Malachi, the passage that we've just read is very clear on God's view on people who don't tithe and the effect that it has. Again, I stress, this is not something that's onerous or unpleasant that's God's trying to do to us, it is a requirement that opens a door for God to bless us and to rebuke the devil in our lives. If we don't tithe, we cannot expect the devil to be driven out of our lives. There are various extended teachings on tithing and there are various principles regarding tithing. The question you may have to ask yourself if you have your own business, is whether you should be tithing 10% off the top of your income into the business and then a further 10% off your drawings out of the business. This is what we've been led to do, and I know of other instances where God has very clearly shown people that the business should tithe and then the individual should tithe as well.

Pray

Pray daily. James 5, 16, *"Confess your trespasses to one another and pray for one another that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much."* 1 John 5, 16, *"If anyone*

sees his brother sinning a sin, which does not lead to death, he will ask and he will give him life, for those who commit sin not leading to death. There is sin leading to death, and I do not say that he should pray about that." 1 Peter 4, 7 to 9, *"But the end of all things is at hand, therefore, be serious and watchful in your prayers. And above all things, have fervent love for one another, for love will cover a multitude of sins. Be hospitable to one another without grumbling."* It's vital that we pray daily, that we seek the face of God, that we seek to share his voice. There's no substitute to receiving direct guidance from God, and in the series that have been taught so far, there have been various prayers that have been shared, for example Father, bring the people that you want into my life, and take the people that you don't want out. Father, open doors in my life that no man may close and close doors in my life that no man may open. Father judge me severely and correct me harshly that I might serve you more perfectly. All prayed in Jesus' name. And many other praise and discussions that can take place between us and God.

Tongues

Tongues. Acts 2, 4, *"And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave them actions."* Acts 10, 46, *"For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God, then Peter answered."* 1 Corinthians 14, 5, *"I wish you all spoke with tongues, but even more that you prophesied, for he who prophesies is greater than he who speaks in tongues, unless indeed, he interprets it the Church may receive verification."* 1 Corinthians 14, 39, *"Therefore, brethren desire endlessly to prophesy and do not forbid to speak with tongues."* 1 Corinthians 14, 2, *"For he, who speaks in a tongue, does not speak to men, but to God, for no one understands him. However, in the Spirit, he speaks mysteries."* And we see there again, the gift of tongues through the baptism of the Holy Spirit is available to everybody. This seems to be distinct from the gift of tongues in the area of prophecy. And the teaching on ..., which is included in volume 2 of the series, deals at length with the factors that, if we pray in tongues, we speak mysteries and hidden secrets to God, we exercise our most holy faith. The Holy Spirit, who dwells within us, is able to pray through men on Earth, the perfect will of God in our own lives and in the Earth. Its therefore vital that we pray in tongues on a regular basis.

Sabbath and Holy days

Sabbath and Holy days, we are told throughout Scripture to observe the Sabbath. It's true that in the New Testament, Paul does indicate a relaxation in terms of honoring days. But again, if we seek to love God and to honor his Commandments, we should honor the Sabbath, and Saturday is the true Sabbath, Sunday is a day that was brought in about 300 AD by the Gentile Church, seeking to distance itself from the Jewish roots of Christianity. Increasingly, we are encountering people that God is speaking to, and who are observing the true Sabbath, which is Saturday from six o'clock or sunset on Friday evening to the sunset on Saturday evening. It's also important to understand that the Holy Days, the festivals, the tabernacles, Passover, etc. are not abolished, and if we love God, we will observe his Holy Days.

Daily self-examination and repentance

Daily self-examination and repentance. Matthew 3, 8 *"Therefore, bear fruit worthy of repentance."* Mark 1, 15, saying, *"The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand. Repent and believe in the Gospel."* Revelation 2, 5, *"Remember therefore, from where you have fallen, repent and do the first works, or else, they will come too quickly and remove your lamp stand from its place, unless you repent."* 1 John 1, 8 to 10, *"If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in*

us. If we confess our sins, He's faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we're making a lie and His Word is not in us." It's absolutely vital that we develop a personal discipline of examining ourselves in the Word of God daily, that the moment we see that we're in an error or deception or have done wrong in any area, that we go immediately to the son of Christ, that we confess our sins, repent of our sins, we make a quality decision to turn away from that sin, we ask for forgiveness, we receive the forgiveness and we walk in that repentance and seek the guidance of the Holy Spirit to help us to walk up that new direction.

If there are demons behind the behavior, you may need deliverance. There are 2 tapes in volume 2, which deal with the aspects of deliverance and cleansing the temple of the Holy Spirit. From that, one may go into a full series on deliverance. Keep in mind, that the word of God is likened to a mirror. James 1, 23 and 24, *"For if anyone is a hearer of the Word and not a doer, he's like a man observing his natural face in a mirror, for he observes himself, goes away and immediately forgets what kind of man he was."* In other words, we should read the Word of God, we should see what the Word of God says about our situation and we should put it into practice.

Holiness and sanctification

Holiness and sanctification, 1 Peter 1, 16, *"Because it was written, be holy, for I am holy."* Joshua 3, 5, *"And Joshua said to the people, sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow, the Lord will do wonders among you."* Leviticus 20 verse 18, *"For man lies with a woman during her sickness and uncovers her nakedness, he has exposed her flow, she has uncovered the flow of her blood. Both of them should be cut off from their people."* The specific example of where we should sanctify ourselves under specific Scripture injunctions for conduct, which is sinful. Acts 21, 25, *"But concerning the Gentiles who believe we have written and decided that they should observe no such thing except that they should keep themselves from things offered to idols from blood, from things strangled and from sexual immorality."* This does not indicate that the other ordinances are not important to God. These are the minimum requirements for new believers coming out of a highly pagan environment. As one grows closer to God, as one seeks to honor His Commandments, our own experiences are that we will become increasingly convicted of the Holy Spirit to observe the other ordinances of Scripture.

1 John 5, 3 to 4, *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments, and His Commandments are not burdensome. For whatever is born of God, overcomes the world and this is the victory that has overcome the world - our faith."* So, if we love God, we will seek to honor all His Commandments, and in doing so, we will sanctify ourselves and set ourselves apart from the world. We will seek to deal with those aspects of our life that are not pleasing to God, we will reduce the amount of time we spend in the things of the world, listening to the news, watching television, watching secular programs and devote more and more time to the Word of God.

Death to self

Death to self. Galatians 2, 20, *"I've been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me."* We have to come to a revelation of the Cross, we have to come to a revelation where our bodies are in the natural sense of corrupt. Ephesians 4, 22 and 23, *"What you put off concerning your former conduct, the old man which goes corrupt according to the deceitful lusts and be renewed in the spirit of your mind."* Romans 6, 6, *"Knowing this that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we could no longer be slaves of sin."* The whole process of circumcision, of death to self is a prolonged process that takes the entire life here on Earth, if we

are diligent and if we desire it with our hearts. It's not something we can do in our own strength, it's a work of the Spirit, but it's a work of faith. In other words, we must exercise our faith and ask to be crucified with Christ, ask for our flesh and our carnal nature to be put to death.

The coming judgement

The coming judgement. Hebrews 6, 1 to 2, *"Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principals of Christ, let us go onto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and a faith toward God. Of the Doctrine of baptisms, of laying on of hands, resurrection of the dead and of eternal judgment."* Hebrews 9, 27 and 28, *"And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this, the judgment."* So, Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many to those who eagerly wait for him. He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. James 3, 1, *"My brethren, let not many of you become teachers, knowing that we shall receive a stricter judgment."* 1 John 4, 17, *"Love has been perfected among us in this, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, because as He is, so we in this world."* And 14, 10 to 13, *"But why do you judge your brother, or why do share content for your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. For it is written, as I live, says the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me and every tongue shall confess to God. So, then each of us shall give account of himself to God. Therefore, let us not judge one another anymore, but rather resolve this, not to put a stumbling block to cause a fall in our brother's way."*

And we see that judgment is an elementary principal. We face judgment at the end of this life, and we're judged in this life. Many Christians don't recognize that. It is an important element of seeking God. We do not have the prerogative to hold on to our false doctrines and false teachings. And if we do, we cannot expect miracles in our lives, we cannot expect our marriages to be healed if we willfully refuse to accept the things that the Word of God says concerning marriage, and equally, if we willfully continue to believe things which we know are contrary to the Word of God.

Greater works

Luke 24, 49, *"Behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you, but tell the city of Jerusalem until you are endured with power from on high."* John 14, 12 to 15, *"Most assuredly, I say to you, he, who believes in Me, the works that I do, he will do also, and greater works in these, he will do because I go to My Father. And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it. If you love Me, keep My Commandments."* 1 Peter 2, 24, *"who Himself, bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness by His stripes, we were healed. And My God shall supply all your need, according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus."*

And so, we see that Jesus expressly told us in John 14, that we would do greater works than Him, not just the apostles that followed immediately, but all believers. And therefore, we're able to come boldly to the throne of grace and to expect miracles. Healing is available to everybody who believes in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Today, you can be healed from whatever infirmity you have, you may be delivered from whatever demons are oppressing you. Your needs will be supplied according to His riches and glory. You can live in divine health and divine prosperity if you will do what the Scriptures require you to do, to come into the place where you can receive that. Mark 16, verse 15 to 20, and he said to them, *"Go into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He, who believes and is baptized, will be saved, but he, who does not believe, will be condemned. And these signs will follow those who believe. In My name, they will cast out demons, they will speak with new tongues, they will take up serpents, and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them. They will lay hands*

on the sick and they will recover." So, then after the Lord had spoken to them, he was received up into Heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God, and they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the Word through the accompanying signs, amen.

Those are the basic foundational aspects of the Christian faith. All of them, you may well be familiar with and be exercising in your own life. If you are not, I would encourage you to attend to any aspect that you are not applying in your life. If there are elements, such as the baptism of the Holy Spirit and the speaking in tongues that you've not yet received, I would encourage you to seek that. Earnestly we are told to seek the best gifts. If you do not have experience with personal prophecy, I would suggest that you ask God to send prophets across your path to give you the direction and correction where that may necessary. If you've not experienced divine healing, I would encourage you to seek that. The more you seek to understand the fullness of God and His blessings, and at the same time, seek to become holy and sanctified, the more you will be in a position to see a miracle in your marriage, to see your marriage truly become Heaven on Earth, to truly become a prophetic sign to the world of what God intended marriage to be.

And as we walk in that level of unity, for people to begin to see that Jesus Christ really did walk the Earth, because He said, when we come into unity, then people will know that Jesus is who He claimed to be. The tapes that follow this deal with the practical application of these teachings in a variety of areas. I would encourage you to select the ones that apply to your situation.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that anything that I've spoken that is not according to Your Word or Your will, would be blown away and find no root in the hearers, but that which of is of You, Father, I ask that it will implanted and then grafted in the hearts of those who share this message, that it will take root and that it will bear abundant fruit to your glory. In Jesus' name, amen.

05 02 Healing Marriage -Who Are You Really Married to?

This is tape number 2 in volume 3 of the series, Understanding God's way in marriage. And this volume 3 deals with healing of marriage, the practical application of the teachings thus far. And the title of this teaching is - Who are you really married to? This is an extremely difficult and challenging teaching, which builds on everything. It has been taught so far in the series, and I would strongly urge anybody who has come to this tape without going through the preceding 44 or so tapes, to actually turn back to the place that you deviated from that journey and resume the journey. I need to stress that as onerous as it may seem, to work through all of the tapes preceding, the level of the extent to which the teachings of the Church today deviate from Scripture, is in such a magnitude, that if you've not walked the full journey with us, the probability of you being at the least unclear as to why much of what is said in this teaching here, and at worst, holy offended, because you did not understand the full context and the beauty of what is actually revealed when we've dealt with some of the immensely challenging issues that are the subject to this teaching.

So, I would really urge you, if you haven't listened to the previous tapes, please go back. I would suggest to you that it won't take you long to listen to all the tapes in this series. If you make a point of listening to the tapes whenever you're in your car, or if you travel by bus or by train, that you get a Walkman or something, and listen to the tapes. Even if you set aside an hour and a half every day to listen to one tape, whether it's in your quiet time, whether it's while you're preparing doing household chores or whatever the case may be. If you're serious about getting your marriage healed, I would

really urge you to take the full journey through this teaching. Please record as we get into the subject of this message, the teaching or judgment, the reality that if you're living in adultery, you will be judged in this life and the last to come. The reality that Scripture says adulterers will not inherit the Kingdom of God and will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death. Remember the teachings of the love of God, is that we keep His Commandments. And therefore, as we deal with the immensely challenging aspects which constitute the body of this teaching, please understand, what is said here is not said lightly. It is said after very careful consideration and prayer to ensure that what is said is best able to communicate it accurately according to the Word of God and the will of God in this world.

God wants to set us free. He does not want us judged of adultery on the Day of judgment, and possibly condemned to Eternity in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone or at the very least a significant sentence in that area. He wants us to walk in victory in this life, and He wants us to sit on thrones and rule and reign with Jesus for Eternity. But we can only come to that place if our lives are holy and sanctified, and if there were problems in our marriage and particularly the spiritual issues, which are the core of this teaching, that's not going to be the case. So, please pray about it, listen carefully, pray some more, contact me for clarification if that's necessary, but please take this teaching to heart. If you find yourself in one of the categories where the issues raised in this teaching potentially apply, please do not ignore it. It has to be confronted. Before I go further, I would ask you to pray with me, that we may just take authority over anything, which will inhibit you from receiving the truths that are in this message that may apply in your situation.

Father, we come to You in the name of Jesus. We ask You for wisdom and understanding in the matter of this teaching. I pray for every person who shares this teaching, that You open the ears of their understanding, ears of their heart, to hear clearly that which is from You to them at this time. Father, I ask that You close the ears to any other voice that would speak to them. I speak to any demon or fallen angel within hearing of this message, and then in the name of Jesus, I bind you, I command you to go down and be silent, and not to interfere with the reception of this message in any way. In Jesus' name, and I ask you Father, in the name of Jesus, to send your mighty warring Angels to encamp around everybody listening to this message, to protect them and to silence any demon that could interfere with their receiving this message. In Jesus' name, we thank You for that.

Marriage

A couple of key Scriptures, which are pivotal to the subject of this teaching, but before I go into those, the key question, which is the subject of this teaching, is that before we can ask God to heal our marriage, we need to be clear who we are actually married to. I remind you particularly of the teachings around the fact that sexual intercourse with a virgin woman by a man, constitutes the act of marriage in the sight of God, and that a man who's taken a woman's virginity, is married to her. A number of Scriptures that have been cited and support this, Deuteronomy 22 verses 28 and 29, *"If a man finds a young woman who's a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they find out, then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father 50 shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her. He shall not be permitted to divorce her or put it away all his days."*

So, we see the act of taking a woman's virginity, constitutes the act of marriage, and there are many of the Scriptures that deal with it. So, we have the potential tragic reality, that a man who has lived for many years with a woman who's regarded as his wife, but who is not a virgin on the night that they consummated their marriage, may discover that in fact, in the sight of God, they've been living in

adultery for all of that time, and that she is in fact, the wife of another man. I cited the example of an instance where we ministered prophetically to a woman in her late 40's, in the ministry, and we were not expecting anything of this nature. She was in the process of undergoing a civil divorce from a man that she'd been married to for many years, and to him, she had understood herself to have had two children. And during eight hours of prophetic ministry, during which we were given words of knowledge and she was given numerous versions by the Holy Spirit, a story unfolded, which was completely unknown to her. That was, that as the age of about 16, she had been hypnotized. While under hypnosis, she'd been taken through a full marriage ceremony, including vows and a marriage that had been consummated in which her virginity was taken. The man in question had subsequently, not under hypnosis, asked her to marry him, and her father had forbidden it and she'd subsequently married another man.

Years later, she came to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ, and eventually, the man she was married to, did not come to salvation and eventually they got divorced at the leading of the Holy Spirit. We were ministering to her after the decision to divorce him had taken place. During that ministry, the Lord showed her for the first time, since it had happened, approximately 30 years earlier, she had been hypnotized and that she had gone through this wedding ceremony. He also showed her that the man who did this to her, was a man who had popped up repeatedly through her life and who is now a very good friend and they were talking of marriage. The Lord also showed her that during her legal marriage to the man who was her husband in the sight of the world, the man who had hypnotized her, had encountered her at her hotel, hypnotized her, had sex with her, and that in fact, one of the children was fathered by him and not as she had understood, by the man she was married to. So, 30 years after the event, after something like 25 or 28 years of marriage, she discovered that for all those years, in the sight of God, she'd been living in adultery. God and His mercy now had ended that marriage, and by grace, had brought this other man, who was also born again, back into her life, the man who was in fact, in the sight of God, her true husband and the father of one of the children. When she eventually plucked up the courage to confront him, he confessed and even had photographs to confirm what the Holy Spirit had shown her in visions.

I mentioned this in some detail because it just demonstrates so critically the essence of this message - who are you really married to? She had lived for close to 30 years, believing that she was married to a particular man, only to discover, when the marriage came to an end, and it was not a good marriage. He used and abused her, which is almost inevitable when spiritually, they're living in adultery. But she discovered after nearly 30 years, that she was married to another man, and the only way that she could go forward in any form of matrimony, was to be married to that man or to be restored or returned to that man. It is a really stunning revelation, and we were amazed at what the Lord showed us on that particular occasion, because we were not expecting anything like it, but it showed us in a very dramatic fashion, how the Lord sees things very differently to the way we do.

In stark contrast to that and another session of ministry was with another individual, a woman in her mid-20's who had been sexually molested and had intercourse at the age of about 14 with her uncle. Subsequently, she ran away from home, and went through a series of fairly long-term sexual relationships, including one man with whom she lived with for 5 years, who eventually, one day she came home from work and found her belongings on the pavement with bye, leave or thank you. He just unceremoniously kicked her out. A woman who was really broken in many respects who desperately wanted to be married but was just being used by one unbelieving man after another. As we prayed for her, she had a vision in which she saw her hymen regrow and her virginity restored, and the Lord very clearly showed her that she was now a virgin of Israel.

So, a stark contrast between the 2 cases, which according to our natural understanding, makes no sense at all. But if you understand that it is against the Torah, against the Scriptures regarding marriage for an uncle to marry his niece. And we understand why, in the second case, the father released the girl and restored her virginity because it was taken by man acting contrary to Scripture and abusing the relationship that he had. In the first instance, just taken fraudulently under hypnosis, but the man and the women were eligible in the sight of God to marry. I pray that if you were in the unfortunate position of being a woman, who is not a virgin on her wedding night, or a man who's married to such a woman or has lived as being married to such a woman for many years, that you will understand just how awesome and, if you like, terrible the subject of this teaching is, but I have to say to you, however you may feel threatened right now, by the subject to this teaching, I would encourage you to listen through to the end and then to act on the prayers that it proposed. There is hope, but we must act according to Scripture and according to the leading of the Holy Spirit. It does no good to become offended, and some people have become, as I've shared these truths with them. And then find that on the Day of judgment, you're judged as an adulterer or an adulteress.

Brothers and sisters, it doesn't matter how much we have to go through in this life, what the price is that we have to pay in this life, as much as that price may seem too terrible to contemplate right now, if it's going to make the difference between spending Eternity in Heaven with Jesus, or apart or permanent tenancy in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, we have to establish the truth and you have to establish the truth in your particular situation. So, before the relationship that you have known to be marriage, can be healed, we must understand whether in fact you are married, or whether you are living in adultery. I'll ask you please, to bear with me, and to listen to this teaching through to its end.

Saul

Let's pertain some Scripture reference to some of the things I've already said. Please turn to 1 Samuel chapter 25 verse 44. It says that, *"Saul had given Michal, his daughter, David's wife, to Palti son of Laish, who was from Gallim."* What we see is that after David fled from Saul, and Saul tried to kill David because God said that he was taking the kingdom from Saul and would give it to David. Saul, as part of his vindictiveness towards David, took David's wife, Michal, who was Saul's daughter, and gave her to Palti. We see that at the time that Israel accepts David as king, in 2 Samuel 3 verses 12 to 16, *"Then Abner sent messengers on his behalf to David saying, whose is the land, saying also, make your Covenant with me, and indeed my hand shall be with you to bring all Israel to you. And David said, good, I will make a Covenant with you, but one thing I require of you, you shall not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face. So, David sent messengers to Ishbosheth, Saul's son, give me my wife, Michal whom I betroth to myself for 100 foreskins for the Philistines. And Ishibashi sent and took her from her husband, from Paltiel, the son of Laish. Then her husband went along with her to Bahurim, weeping behind her. So, Abner said to him, go, return. And he returned."*

So, we see here that a situation in which Saul contributed to the word of Scripture, took his daughter, Michal, who was married to David, gave her to another man and told that man, take her and have her as his wife. But at the end of the day, David was entitled, according to Scripture, to take that woman back as his wife. Nobody resisted him. And we read elsewhere in Scripture as we've heard before, that David did right in the sight of the Lord in everything, except the matter of Uriah, the Hittite. And therefore, we must conclude that David's action was scriptural in this situation. And there we have a scriptural precedent, in terms of which a man who'd lived with a woman for some years, I haven't researched it, but I think it's probably at least 7 years, was forced to release that woman back to her original husband. So, the essential points of this teaching - Who are you really married to, is seeking

to address the issues that the man who takes the virginity of a woman, is married to her in the sight of God.

One Flesh Bond

I need to stress, that's a non-negotiable fact. There's only one basis for that not to apply, and that is in the case of the seduction, where in Exodus, we read that, if on the day he first hears of it, a father absolutely denies his daughter to the man who seduced her, that woman is married to him. All other instances of a man taking a woman's virginity, indicate that she's married to him for life. No matter whether it's by rape, seduction, with or without her consent, by deception, or even as you've seen in the one example that I shared with you, under hypnosis, without her consent or knowledge at all. The act of taking her virginity as we've heard in a previous teaching, is the very active cutting Covenant. The terms of that Covenant are laid down in Scripture. And it's a binding Covenant in the Court of Heaven.

However, we have seen that there are instances where God will permit a divorce for that woman, and this teaching will seek to identify those points. Just a few headlines, as far as I can determine it, where the man concerned is prohibited from marrying in terms of the provisions in Leviticus 18 and 20, for example, a father having intercourse with his daughter, a brother with his sister, and so forth. Then that sexual relationship, that One Flesh Bond, that marriage is illegal in the sight of the God, and there is a strong scriptural basis for that women to ask for that One Flesh Bond and that Covenant to be broken. My understanding in my experience is that will always be granted. However, in cases where the woman was a virgin and she's consented to her virginity being taken, it becomes very much more problematic. For a man who took her virginity, if they were both believers at the time that it had happened, my current understanding is that it is only the extreme circumstances, and only after rigorous biblical scriptural process has been followed, as will be outlined later in this teaching, as such a woman would be free to marry another man. And if she has married another man, then they're living in adultery and they may be paying a serious price in this life, and potentially, in the life to come.

Another Scripture, which is vital in this context, Malachi 2, 16, *"For Yahweh, the God of Israel, saith that He hateth putting away for one covereth violence with his garments, says the Lord of hosts. Therefore, take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously."* And we've seen again in the previous teaching on divorce, that most of what the world calls divorce in these days is in fact, putting away - sending a woman away without cause. And God says He hates it. It's spiritual violence, it's treachery. The reality is that a man, who has sex with a woman, disregards her, and fails to provide her with a covering for life. He's betraying her, dealing treacherously with her, dealing spiritually violently with her, and God, the Father says He hates that conduct. So, to the men that are listening to this teaching, I have to say to you, you need to get a revelation of God's view of you and your life. If you have taken the virginity of any woman, who's not currently living under your covering as your wife, if you're a born again believer, and you fear God and you fear the judgment, and you know that you've taken the virginity of any woman who's not the woman who lives with you today as your wife, you need to understand that in the sight of God, you are almost certainly married to each and every one of those women. You are most certainly required by God to take an action, to provide a covering to those women. It doesn't matter if they've remarried, it doesn't matter whether they're happily or unhappily married, it doesn't matter how many children they've had.

We see in the example of David, Michal and Palti, that the man who took her virginity is responsible for her. I'll ask you please, to pray about that. I ask you please to give very serious thought to what I've just said. By the same token, as an extension of that, I have to reiterate, no matter what your view

has been on the teachings in the series with regards to Scripture permitting a man to have more than one wife, you need to understand that if you've taken the rigidity of six women, you were married to six women. Ipso factor. You may not like it, you may not want to believe it, but in the sight of God, that's the case.

As I was preparing for this teaching, I came across a tragic example. A young pastor in the Church had some problems with self-control, no doubt demons have lusted on other things. Young women in the Church came to him for counselling, because they were having difficulty refusing their boyfriends sexual advances and demands for sex. And to the knowledge of the young girl who reported this, she was made pregnant, two other girls were made pregnant, and at least three other girls lost their virginity. This young man was kicked out of the Church, and the six women were left to fend for themselves and got told it was their own fault. Now, you understand from the teaching thus far, that any spiritually sensitive young woman, who is a subject to seduction by man sitting in the role of pastor, is almost inevitably going to yield because the heart, at the age of 15, 16, 17 is crying out to be married. Her body is crying out to be married. She understands that she has to submit, she's been created to submit, and when he abuses his position of authority, she has very little option, but to say, yes. If she does not say yes, she hardens her heart, and that will detrimentally affect her relationship with God.

This is something that Satan has used to enormously good effect, to absolutely tear apart and destroy the lives of millions, if not, billions of young men and women. The reality is that a young man is married to at least six women in the sight of God. He's responsible for them. He's committing adultery by putting them away, and if he doesn't deal with it in this life, he potentially faces the most terrible judgment in the life to come. We'll talk further, about the implications of these things as we go on.

Woman's point of view

From a woman's point of view, whoever took your virginity, may well be the man that you are married to in the sight of God, even if you only slept with him once, even if it was 20 or 30 years ago. At the same time, I need to draw the distinction that any sexual relationship between the occasion in which a woman lost her virginity and what she may currently regard as marriage, is adultery in the sight of God. It doesn't matter whether a woman lost her virginity to one man and has lived with another as husband and wife for the last 30 years, or whether she gave her virginity to one man, and has lived in adultery on the side for the last 30 years by living in a marriage relationship or eventually ending up the marriage relationship. None of the intermediate relationships carry any weight with God as a marriage. The only question that needs to be resolved and which God-willing this teaching will provide you with a spiritual and scriptural basis to resolve it, is, is that woman married to the man who took her virginity? If your answer to that is no, for some of the reasons which we will discuss, then it is reasonable to conclude that if she has been living as the wife of a man other than the man that took her virginity for a significant period of time, and they've been married in Church and taking vows, in the sight of God, she will then be regarded as married to him once she repented of her adultery and she has cut off all the previous One Flesh Bonds and has rededicated and re-consummated her marriage.

It's highly unlikely that she would find herself regarded by God as being married to any of the men in the intervening period, no matter how long she lived with them, no matter how close the relationship is. I can't say that is an absolute categorical statement, but it does seem to me that that is likely to be the case and virtually, all cases. But I must stress at this point, that in many of these issues, there is no scriptural basis to resolve the finer points. The level of fornication and adultery in the world today is

probably unequalled. At any time, in the history of mankind, just the basic statistic of 60% to 70% of all Christian marriages ending in divorce, 60% + of women saying that they have had intercourse with at least one other man at the time of their marriage, and not being virgins on their wedding night, leads us to understand that the level of spiritual carnage is absolutely terrible.

Past sexual relationships

Coming back for a moment to all these sexual relationships between the taking of virginity and the currently prevailing relationship. All of those relationships are illegal in the sight of God, they're adultery. The party concerned must go before the Throne of God, they must confess the sin of adultery, they must repent to the sin of adultery, they must ask for forgiveness and receive forgiveness. They must pray the prayer, which is presented later in the teaching, and has been presented previously with regards to cutting off the One Flesh Bond, the soul ties, familiar spirits, renouncing vows and doing whatever other spiritual housekeeping is necessary to completely sever the tie with each and every one of the sexual partners, where it was not a case of taking of virginity or whether they've not been living together legally in the sight of men, with a marriage contract with vows for some time, in order to resolve these issues in any particular individual's life.

I'm going to talk for a few minutes now, primarily from the perspective of a man who realizes that there are women whose virginity he's taken, who are not living with him today as his wives. We need to understand these things cannot be resolved by leaning to our own understanding. They cannot be resolved by looking to the things that are unseen. We actually are powerless to resolve them in our own strength. Now, this is a classic example of where the Scripture, *it's not by might, it's not by power, it's by my spirit, says the Lord*, must be regarded as being of cardinal importance. I would recommend that any man listening to these teachings, who realizes that he has either taken, or may have taken the virginity of any woman who's not currently living with him as his wife, to commit it to the Father in the name of the Son, and to pray as follows.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I come before You and I acknowledge that I've taken their virginity, and you might want to list the names of the girls if you can remember them, or if there are too many, I know that there are men who so-called, trophy hunt. Father, I just ask You, in the name of Jesus, to guide me. I pray that every women that You regard me as being married to in Your sight, and for whom You do not consider there to be a basis of divorce, that is acceptable in Your sight. Father, I ask You, that I may receive them back as my wives, that You will return them and restore them to me from wherever they are. I pray that You will reveal to them that they are living in adultery. I ask You Father, that You will supernaturally intervene to end their marriages, if they're in a state of what they consider to be marriage, in a way that means minimum hurt to all parties, and then at the right time, You will bring them back to, and that you were prepare my heart, the heart of my existing wife, to receive it. I thank You for that. In Jesus' name.

I understand that may take months, it may even take years before those women are restored to you. Understand also that the Lord may, in His mercy, decide that He's not going to break up the civil marriage, because of the level of love and so forth, but in many respects His hands are tied. If you took her virginity and there's no structural basis for him to release her from her marriage to you, he's word requires him to respond to your prayer, provided it's sincerely, and that you intend to act on it, and he knows your heart better than you do. Provided you prayed it sincerely, he will take the necessary measures, and it may take, as I say, some years for him to gently unwind and terminate a marriage that may have been going for years, he may permit it to run to a course where the children are at a certain age that they will be vulnerable and understanding in these matters. It seems to me that the

Father frequently puts the interests of the children ahead of the interests of the adults. In other words, He may permit that woman to continue in adultery for some years, if the children would be devastated by a sudden divorce. And He may permit you and her to carry the burden of that adultery until the time is right for it to be resolved. He may extend grace to you for a season if you asked for it. All you can do, is pray and walk in faith.

Covering

I would ask you to continue praying. Pray blessings over those women to extend your covering over them, particularly where there are women that you have lost contact with. If you're still in contact with any of those women, if you know where they are, understand that if they are living in widowhood and have never had another man, that it is 100% certain, that in the sight of God, you're married to that woman. She understands somehow in her spirit that she is not free to marry, and that God has preserved her from adultery. Please understand God expects you to act and to act quickly, to confess your sin to her for putting her away, to repent, and to extend your coverage to her. If she then refuses to receive it, then the time may come when He will release you to divorce her. But in order to get to that place, you may need to go through a period and process of serious testing and sanctification before He will consider doing that. If you handle a situation in a carnal, selfish and in an aggressive fashion, and you do not present yourself as being reformed from your treasury of putting her away, she's unlikely to accept you as her husband. The onus is then on you to come to a place where you can love the way Jesus loves, and lay down your life for her in prayer, until she comes to a place where the Lord has done work in her heart to accept your offer of covering.

That could take you 2, 3, 4, 5 years, maybe even longer, to put into practice everything that has been taught to this teaching, to a point where that woman can see Jesus in you and see you as a man who is able to provide her with a covering contrary to the behavior in the past where you took her virginity and threw her away. If the woman is married in the sight of the world, is living with a man and has been living with him for many years, as I said, it does seem to me, that under certain specific circumstances, the Father might, and I stress, might, but I have no personal experience of any instance like this, but the Father might commit divorce from you for the sake of her husband, or the man who calls him her husband and her children. And I would see that happening as being most likely if she and the man she calls her husband are both believers, they've been living a Godly life and serving God together ever since they've been together. I would see it as being least likely if she is in a Godly marriage to a man who is serving Satan, with serious commitment, who's beating her and treating her very badly, and where she is only remaining with him because she believes she's married to him according to the teachings of the Church today, and she has a deep revelation that God hates divorce.

Putting away

In a case like that, the Lord may well terminate her marriage, even after 25 years, as an example that I referred to previously. Understand also, that if the man and woman are living in adultery, they may not know it, intellectually in their heads, but his spirit, that man will know there is something wrong. And that may cause him to treat that woman very roughly, very harshly and sometimes even brutally. And you need to understand, that for as long as she stays in that situation, and you are the cause of that adultery because of your callous putting away, that sin towards her, will be as I understand it, charged to your account. And in that case, you need to start interceding for that woman. You need to start extending your covering to her, and you need to start praying for the Lord to bring her out of the place where she is, but please whatever you do, to not pray carnal [inaudible 00:41:11.08] prayers according to understanding. Pray constantly for the Father to bring the people that He wants into that

woman's life and take the people that He does not want in her life, out. In Jesus' name, pray that His will is done in the situation, and thank Him that He will resolve the matter.

In certain instances, the Holy Spirit may direct you to contact such a woman, whether she's single, whether she's living in a marital state, whether she's living in fornication, communicate to her clearly and concisely the fact that you now understand Scripture to indicate that because you took her virginity, you and are married to her, you have always been married to her, and you now repent of your sin of putting her away and you accept your responsibility towards her, and you indicate a willingness to provide a covering to her, should she be willing or desirous of accepting it. All of these things be led by the Holy Spirit.

If, when you listen to this, you did not really understand what I'm talking about, I would ask you please to go back in the teaching tapes so far, listen particularly to the teaching on the anointing, and the teaching of getting answers through prayer, tongues and mysteries. Seek to come to a place where you have received the baptism of the Holy Spirit through the evidence of speaking in tongues, and that you have some experience of being led by the Spirit of God before you take any action towards this woman. This is not the time for amateurish attempts. It's time for patient endurance, seeking the will of God and seeking the guidance of His Spirit, because He's able to turn your situation around in such a way that there is minimum hurt and minimum damage to all concerned, and that every heart in every relationship can be resolved and dealt with in a way that is pleasing to Him and results in the minimum long term emotional and spiritual damage. As you pray, ask your Father also to show you cases where He will release you. And I've said before, in cases where, for example, you've had intercourse on a casual basis with a woman, who was not a virgin and you are not currently living as a civil wife, then understand that the Lord will almost certainly release you from that.

If amongst the women, you've had intercourse with your daughter or a niece, or any of the other categories of person that is prohibited in the list in Leviticus 18 and 20, and understand as well, that God will forgive you the sin of incest if you repent and turn around, and when He has forgiven you, He will release you from that marriage bond. It's an ungodly marriage, and He will allow you to break that off. But in the bulk of cases, only God can show you in which cases He will release you and which classes He will require you to honor the Covenant of this cutting of flesh when you took her virginity.

A few other instances, if the woman concerned was born-again and had back slid into a place where she has irrevocably lost her salvation, it terms of Hebrews 6 and 10, where she has crucified again the Lord of glory, then that seems almost certain, that the Father will release you from your obligation towards her and will permit a divorce. If she was never a believer and she's gone outright Satanism and witchcraft and has actively sold her soul to Satan and has announced all possibilities of salvation, then again, it's my understanding that the Father will release you from that marriage. We're dealing with extreme events, we're dealing with situations which don't apply to the vast majority of women who find themselves tragically in this situation. I'd like to take you briefly through Leviticus 18 verses 4 to 30, because it provides a very critical basis to understand what I'm talking about here. *"You should observe My judgments and keep our ordinances to walk in them. I am the Lord, Yahweh, your God. You shall, therefore, keep My statutes and My judgments, which if a man does, he shall live by them. I am Yahweh. None of you shall approach anyone who's near of [inaudible 00:46:15.01] to uncover his nakedness, I am Yahweh."*

Understand, that the word nakedness, refers not only to exposure of the genitals or the ??? it also relates to sexual intercourse with them. *"The nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother, you shall not uncover, she is your mother, you shall not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness*

of your father's wife, you shall not uncover, it's your father nakedness. The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness, you shall not uncover....is your own nakedness. The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter begotten by your father, she is your sister, you shall not uncover her nakedness. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister, she is near of kin to your Father. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is near of kin to your mother. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother, you shall not approach his wife, she is your aunt. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law, she's your son's wife, you shall not uncover her nakedness. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife, it's your brother's nakedness."

And that's relevant to note that the example of Judah and Tamar, Tamar was the widow of Judah's son, and so, in terms of 15, Judah was prohibited from marrying her, but even so, having had intercourse with her, the Word of God says that Judah never knew her again, but he still kept her as his wife and assumed responsibility for her wellbeing and for her children for the rest of her life. So, we find, that even in a case like that, there is not an absolute definitive rule of Scripture which says that a man who has taken a woman in one of these categories, may put her away. We do see, from the case of Judah and Tamar, that if he has committed that sin, he's not to repeat the sin by having intercourse with her, but they must also understand, that she may not have intercourse, and therefore not marry any other man. It does seem to me, based on some of our ministry experience, that in this generation of giving the magnitude of the adultery and fornication in the world today where, in many respects, a man would be hard pressed to find a woman over the age of about 16 or 17 who's a virgin, and that there are an enormous number of women in the body of Christ who are not virgins, who have lost all contact with a man who took their virginity, who have been used and abused by many men, and who desperately need a Godly husband to protect them, that God is extending considerable grace in the area of the aspect of Scripture.

Uncovering

But I say again, only the Holy Spirit can guide you and direct you in that area. Verse 16, "*You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife, it is your brother's nakedness, you shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, nor shall ye take her sons daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover her nakedness, they are near of kin her, it is wickedness. Nor shall ye take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive.*" Other translations say that you shall not take a woman to vex her sister. That is a Scripture in this list which seems to have a particular condition attached to it and it seems to suggest that it's possible for man to marry two women who are sisters. Provided the first wife or the sister who was very first, is in complete agreement with it, and that the two of them get on well, and that the motive for taking the other is not to vex or to use her as a rival, but of genuine love for both of them.

We do have the instance in Genesis of Jacob marrying Rachel and Lee, and we do have the instance in Ezekiel, of God the Father saying that he's married to two sisters representing Israel and Sumeria. Also, you shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is in her customary impurity. And from that one may conclude, that if a man takes the virginity of a woman during her menstrual flow, and the Covenant blood is mixed with dead and dirty blood, that the Covenant may be defiled and there may be some basis for the ending of that marriage. Again, I don't believe that you can build any solid non-negotiable doctrine around any of these points. There is no Scripture which explicitly says anything other than if a man has intercourse with a woman who is not a virgin, and where the man took her virginity is still alive, its adultery, unless in very specific cases of divorce, and in terms of system provisions in Exodus 21, 10 and 11, which I'll get to shortly.

Please understand, I'm not giving you, in this particular teaching, a categoric Carte Balance assurance, I'm giving you my understanding of the Word of God and the application of the Word of God, but I'm saying to you please, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, do not act that peer guidance from the Holy Spirit of God. If you do, you may be committing further sin, you may be going in a direction which is taking you into a deeper sin than you're in at the moment. Take it slowly, prayerfully and carefully. In Jesus name. Verse 20, *"Moreover you shall not lay carnally with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her. You shall not let any of you your descendants pass through the fire to [inaudible 00:52:52.19] nor shall you profane the name of your God, I am Yahweh. You shall not lie with a male as with a woman, it is an abomination. Nor shall you mate with any animal to defile yourself with it, nor shall any woman's stand before an animal to mate with it. It is a perversion."*

I think you can reasonably say to assume, that a woman whose virginity was taken by an animal, particularly, if that happened before coming to the saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ can confess the sin of bestiality, deal with a whole slew of demons associated with it, and the Lord will set her free and release her from that. Verse 24, *"Do not defile yourselves with any of these things, for by all the youth of nations are defiled, which I'm casting out before you, but the land is defiled. Therefore, I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it and the land vomit out its inhabitants. You shall, therefore, keep My statutes and My judgments and shall not commit any of these abominations, either any of your own nation or any stranger who dwells among you. For all these abominations, the men of the land are done who were before you, and that the land is defiled, lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you, for whoever commits any of these abominations, the persons who commit them, shall be cut off from among their people. Therefore, you shall keep My ordinance, so that you do not commit any of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that you do not defile yourselves by them. I am Yahweh, your God."*

Losing virginity

Now, you may listen to that list and think it's highly unlikely that most of those situations would have a bearing, but the indications are, one statistic that I seem to recall hearing, is that something in excess of 20% of all women who lose their virginity before marriage, lose that virginity to a person who's near of kin - an uncle, brother, father, cousin. And we see that all of those relations are forbidden from having intercourse. So, to summarize, the following are forbidden, either in terms of seeing their nakedness or in terms of having intercourse, your father, your mother, your father's wife, your sister, whether she's the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother. Your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, in other words, your granddaughter. Your father's wife's daughter, begotten by your father, your sister, but that would then be begotten by your father of another wife, rather than the mother that bore you. Your father's sister, your mother's sister, your father's brother, your father's brother's wife, in other words, your aunt. Your daughter-in-law, your brother's wife, a woman and her daughter, a woman and her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, in other words, her granddaughters. A woman, as long as she's in her customary in purity, *you shall not like carnally with your neighbor's wife*, that's straight forward adultery. A male as with a woman, male with any animal, a woman before an animal to mate with it. All of those are absolute prohibitions, and then as you said, the woman and her sister seemingly as qualified on the basis that if both women are in complete agreement in harmony, there's nothing to prohibit it, but if there's any degree of competition or any attempt on the part of the husband to cause division or dispute, it is prohibited.

Release

So, we are left with a little bit of grace and clarity which says in the present day, it does seem, that a woman who lost her virginity to any of those relations that are outlined, would have a fairly strong basis to hope that the Lord would release her. Again, a defining factor here may be the basis in which it happens. If she was seduced or raped or otherwise molested at the age of 10 or 12 by an uncle or a father or whatever, it was almost certain, in my mind, that the Lord would release her. But at the same time, at the age of 15 or 16, she actively and willfully solicited sex from that man, then in the sight of God, despite the fact that it's an ungodly relation, He may regard her as married, she may be prohibited from having intercourse with that man again, because every time she does, she will be sinning further, but she may also be prohibited from ever divorcing him or being divorced by him. In other words, she will have to live the rest of the life as a widow - a woman without a husband. The best she can hope for, is that that man will accept his responsibility to care for her without ever again, having sexual intercourse with her, as in the case of Judah and Tamar.

So, in a case like that, if, as a man, you're married to a woman who actively gave her virginity to a near relative, you may still find that you are living in adultery and you may find that there is no basis for release. If we move back into the area of more general relationships, there are numerous imponderables. The simplistic answer is to say she's married to whoever took her of virginity. My experience in ministry is that there is no categoric basis for that. Sometimes the Lord will say that, that is the case, and sometimes, that will be the cases when we least expect it. And at other times, the Lord will release her. If you're unsure, you need to ask the Lord for confirmation repeatedly. Understand, and I raise these points not because I'm trying to offend people, but because we need to be realistic about it. There are places in the world where child prostitution is prevalent and where great prices and great sums of money are paid for the opportunity to deflower a virgin. Now, the indications are, that many times there's surgical reconstruction or other devices used to allow the same woman to mechanically lose her virginity repeatedly, in order for the pimps to make money out of her, but there are also instances, and particularly in the Far East, where young girls are recruited for western businessman to have the opportunity to take their virginity for large sums of money.

Now, in the event, that any man listening to this teaching, has at some point taken the virginity of a woman even though she was a child prostitute, even though it was in a far-off country, you need to understand in the sight of God, you are almost certainly married to her. She's living in adultery and you're living in adultery because you put her away, and you will have to give account for that on the Day of judgment. And repentance in that case may not be sufficient. God may require you to move Heaven and Earth to go and find your wife and restore her to you. In other the circumstances, He may release. I cannot give you a cast iron guarantee one way or another, you're going to have to pray, you're going to have to fast, you're going to have to seek God, you're going to have to cry out in repentance, but don't dictate to Him. Be willing to lay down your life for your wife, wherever she may be, whatever predicament she may be in. If he tells you to go to Thailand, and seek out your wife, then you must go, but go in the spirit, go led by the Spirit and do what He shows you to do.

Until you find her, He may extend grace to you, but I think that that will only happen if you truly and sincerely repent and actively seek to do what is right. You cannot simply pray the sort of prayer that I prayed earlier on, and then sit back and wait for these women to come knocking at your door. You may find that He sends you traveling overseas, he may send you back to your [inaudible 01:01:50.09] business, but He may actually require you to actively sit down, save up the money and buy the air ticket, and go to that location and look for her, advertise for her, do whatever you need to do. And I'm not just talking about virgin child prostitutes, I'm talking about women from your childhood, the

woman who was your next-door neighbor, who's now moved to Australia, or you've moved to Australia.

In the interim, once you have a revelation, once you've repented and confessed your sins and received forgiveness, then while you are seeking to make restitution and to make right, you may certainly pray to the Father, to extend grace to you and to cover that sin and the consequences of that sin, but understand if you become less than diligent about making restitution, about seeking that women, the grace is likely to be withdrawn. So, understand that once you've started praying for the Lord to either restore the woman to you or to release you, it may be years, even as long as 5 or 10 years, before you will know for sure, whether you've been released. Coming to the counterpoint of that, if you're living with a woman who you regard as your wife, you have a civil marriage contract and she was not a virgin on the night that you first had her, whether you had her before or after civil Church marriage, Ecclesiastical marriage ceremony, if you were not the man who took her virginity, you need to understand, there's a strong possibility you're living in adultery.

A number of specifics. If, from the time that you married her and you first consummated the relationship, you've been suffering from illness, weakness, or you've been suffering serious financial loss and this started about the time that you consummated the marriage, it may have happened some months later, it may not have been distinctly identifiable with the date of marriage, but you now, in reflection realize that it started to happen shortly after your so-called marriage, then you need to understand you're almost certainly in adultery. And as we heard in the tape on judgment in volume 2, there is judgement in this life, and the more you are seeking to serve God, the more harsh that judgment will be in this life. Just to cite 2 examples. I recently heard the report of a man who was apparently the right man of God in a leadership position in a Church, let a young woman, who was without a husband, as he understood it, they fell in love and they were married. Within 6 months, he was dead, and it was prophetically identified that that that was because he was living in adultery. The woman was not free to marry, he moved into adultery, and in 6 months, the devil killed him.

Understand also, these things, the penalties we pay, as was outlined in the tape on judgment, the penalties we pay are not God being cruel or hard or unpleasant to us, they are simple, legal technicalities in the spirit realm, that if you commit a certain sin, Satan has certain rights and responsibilities to discipline you, and he will do it. And the more avowedly and the more energetically you seek to serve God, the more harshly and the more viciously Satan is going to seek opportunity to judge you or to have you judged and to execute the most onerous ends that he can manage to get out of the courts in Heaven.

Another example, I ministered some years ago to a man. He had married. He had been unmarried most of his life. In reality, it was the man who actually hypnotized this woman that I shared with you. And seemingly, he didn't tell me this, but as I pieced the jigsaw puzzle together with various ministry sessions, he'd presumably been hoping for this woman to come to him. Eventually he lost hope. He met a woman who he fell in love with at Church. She was divorced. He consulted the pastor, the pastor told him that he was free to marry her. They had a Church wedding with the blessing of the Church. He was quite a wealthy man at the time of the marriage. Within weeks, his finances started going down the drain. And after 6 months, when they ended the marriage, he was virtually bankrupt. He ended the marriage because he realized there was something spiritually wrong, he wasn't clear what it was. When I met him, which was a year or 2 later, he was still on the very brink of bankruptcy, eeking out an existence. And it was only when I'd ministered to him in this area that he realized that he'd got into adultery with that woman, and we were able to cut it off. We didn't get to the bottom of it because he lied to me. The Lord showed me that there was another One Flesh Bond. He denied it, and it has

turned out ultimately to be the One Flesh Bond with this woman whom he had hypnotized, and he didn't have the courage at that stage to confess to me that he'd taken a woman's virginity under hypnosis.

But the reality was that the devil knew, and because he was energetically seeking to preach the Gospel, the devil was using that to attack him and to destroy him financially. We're not talking about things which are discretionary, we're talking about things which are, by most people's standards, unbelievably hard and harsh. If you're living in adultery today, and you're seeking to be a man or woman of God, please understand, the devil hates you. The devil wants to destroy you, and as long as he can stand on a legal declaration of your adultery, he will use it day in and day out to kill, steal and destroy in your life. He will steal from you financially and keep you destitute and will ultimately find the basis to attack your health and your strength. He's not satisfied with you having a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone and not inheriting the Kingdom of God in the life to come. He wants to make your life hell on Earth. He wants you to repent and turn away from serving God. And as long as you continue in that adultery, he will continue to get judgment against you.

And now that you've listened to these tapes, please understand that that judgment is going to be harsher than anything that you can possibly imagine. We're judged in part, according to the knowledge that's available to me. Understand also, that if you are in an ecclesiastical civil marriage situation with a woman who was not a virgin when you married her, and who was not free to marry you, and you're living in adultery, then the relationship is likely to be plagued with difficulties. If it is plagued with difficulties, if you're really battling, and yet, you've been indoctrinated by the Church to believe that a civil or ecclesiastical marriage ceremony is the act of marriage, and that you are therefore accountable for that woman, and you may not divorce her, you need to understand that you may never have been married in the sight of God and you may of necessity, need to end that marriage.

So, if you've been listening to these tapes with the expectation of healing your marriage and one or other of these scenarios applies in your case, then I have to tell you with great sadness that you may find yourself with no other option but to obtain a civil divorce and for her to seek the man to whom she is truly married. Again, please don't hear me say that this applies in every case. Only God knows.

Civil marriage

If we consider the situation of a woman who's lost her virginity in a rape situation or in prostitution, who subsequently came to salvation and repented, and ceased all further promiscuous behavior, then in her spiritually technical sense, she may have regained her virginity and salvation. If you were living with her as a civil husband and wife at the time, it is possible that you may in fact regard her as your wife. But again, this is not certain, and I would go back to give the woman who lost her virginity under hypnosis as a classic case study of an example where God restored her to the original man. As I mentioned previously, it does seem possible that a woman who has been promiscuous, but who has a very strong One Flesh Bond with one of the men, through a lengthy relationship, might be released from all others, in order to marry that particular man, particularly if there is strong love. I have no scriptural basis to say that, simply an observation that if she's living in adultery right now and she's had numerous relationships, it is possible that one of those relationships may have a special spiritual status, but I certainly am not prepared to go before the throne of judgment on that basis. I would have to wait and see in any case, any specific instance, what the Spirit of God had to say.

Prophets

I stress that in dealing with these things, I would strongly recommend that you rely firstly, on hearing the Word of God yourself. Secondly, on obtaining very clear signs, putting out pieces, if you like. Things where there is supernatural intervention. And thirdly, seeking guidance through Prophets of God. On this last point, I must stress to you, do not go find an acknowledged prophet, and tell him your story and ask for a Word from God. Ask God to send you to a prophet. Don't tell him a single thing about you. If you must, just tell him that you're seeking a word from God. God will give a clear and explicit word, if he knows nothing about you. Prophets are humans, particularly in the area of marriage. Once they know a little bit about it, they are very likely to allow their understanding and their potentially faulty doctrine to interfere. If you cry out to God for guidance and you ask him to send prophets across your path, and you're open and obedient, he will send prophets across your path. A very difficult time of our lives, my wife and I cried out to God one morning and asked Him to send prophets across our path. In approximately six minutes, following that prayer, He sent something of the order of eleven prophets to cross our paths.

On one occasion, we went down to the Natal midlands on holiday for a long weekend. We walked into a Church just as the meeting was closing. They had two visiting prophets. The prophet summoned me out of the group of people and prophesied over us and answered a whole series of questions that we'd asked the Lord a few days earlier. He didn't know us, he didn't know we'd ask God for a word, we walked into the Church, and within about ten minutes, we were receiving prophesy. We had a number of other instances like that where people who knew absolutely nothing about us, who prophesied over us with great precision and great accuracy and let us know exactly what God was doing and the direction we were going. In contrast, one of the prophets that the Lord sent us to, we made the mistake of telling him a little bit about our situation. We were living in the eyes of the world, what the world calls living together. We were married in the sight of God. God had brought us together and that we were regarded by the world...I was regarded as not being divorced, even though I had issued my ex-wife for the certificate of divorce in terms of Deuteronomy 24, 1, I hadn't yet obtained civil divorce. And this Prophet started to tell us, that we were sinning and that we needed to back off on our relationship. And in mid-sentence, God rebuked him and told him that Ingrid was my wife. And he had to repent before us there and then and completely painful, he had to say, the Lord says she's your wife.

Seeking guidance

And that's one of the things that the Lord has permitted us, to give us assurance of some of the things that have been taught here. My point is that if you are genuinely seeking the Lord's guidance and you have come to a revelation of your total inability to resolve these things in your own understanding and your own strengths, and you are willing to walk wherever He sends you, He will send prophets across your path. But please understand, that if you expect God to send somebody to knock at your door and tell you the answer, it's probably not going to happen. By the same token, if you've got to put our pieces, put up pieces in faith, believing that God is able to show you the truth. Again, before Ingrid and I were married, I prayed and asked God for a wife and a mother for my children. There'd been a string of occurrences which brought her to work for me, supernaturally. I was almost certain that this woman was the answer to my prayer. I hadn't told her anything about it. I was going to a Church meetings in a large auditorium, which seated about five and a half thousand people, and typically, there would have been about 3000 people in the evening meeting. I knew she was going there for the first or second time in her life. I knew that for the four and a half years that I'd

fellowshipped to the Church, she didn't know that I fellowshipped at that Church at one stage, or that I was going to be there.

It was possible to go to every meeting for a year, and not once see somebody else who went to every meeting for a year, because of the size of the auditorium. And I said, Father, if it's Your will for me to marry Ingrid, please cause us to meet at the meeting tonight in a way that we will both know it was You. And basically, what happened, I arrived there, I sat in my car, I felt very foolish. I was late for the meeting. Eventually I walked in, I felt led to go through a door that I didn't normally go through and I nearly didn't do it, but because I'd prayed that prayer I had, I turned and I went through that door that I didn't normally go through, and I nearly didn't do it. As I walked through the auditorium, it was packed with people. I had my eye on some seats near the front, which is where I preferred to sit. And I completely forgot about the prayer. I entered into the praise and worship, and I started walking around the main aisle, halfway back, a semi-circular isle, and as I did so, a large man, I think it might well have been an angel, walked straight towards me in such a way that I was forced, at the last minute, to step aside, to get out of his way. As I did so, a voice in my ear said, James. I turned around and Ingrid was right there. I looked down and I was about an inch from standing on her toes. And subsequently, I discovered that she'd only been in that seat for one minute.

Now, it would take many attempts of choreography and training by a group of actors, to enact in a scene where two men walking fast, converge on each other at a point and in a manner, which forces one to step aside and nearly stand on the toes of a woman who has only been in that seat. We obtained further confirmation, but a week later we were married in the sight of God. And I stress that. That is the sort of supernatural event that gives one the assurance that God is moving in the situation. But that sort of thing should not be talked about to anybody beforehand. It should not be prayed out loud. Only God knows our thoughts, but Satan has the air infested with these demons. In stark contrast to that, a few weeks later, in a situation where I was hoping for custody of my children and the Lord had intervened, and I had an undertaking for custody, I foolishly told an unbeliever in an unsanctified atmosphere, that I was going to get custody. And I subsequently discovered that within a few minutes of that foolish statement, the party who has no business being involved in the situation, phoned my ex-wife and persuaded her not to give me custody. I lost custody of my children on the basis of my foolish words about what God was doing in my life.

Please be aware that if you go around talking about the impacts of what I'm telling you in this teaching to people who have no business knowing, you're setting yourself up for the devil to come and set you up for a terrible fall. Some aspects of what I've shared with you here, you may well be advised at this stage, not even to discuss with your wife or with your husband. Pray, ask God to show you, ask him to give you clear guidance. These are matters of eternal import. You cannot afford to make a mistake. Remember in this, that God looks on the heart and knows all things, so His verdict will not necessarily and frequently will not be our own. It also seems to me, regarding this situation, based on what I've observed in the ministry so far, is that in many cases, the Father will extend mercy and grace in ways we don't really understand. He understands the fine points of the Torah, he understands the fine spiritual principles. He loves His children. He doesn't want us to get hurt. If you've been living with somebody that you deeply love in a godly relationship for many years, and you now realize, you may be living in adultery, I really believe the Father does not want that marriage to come to an end, and He will do all that He can within the restrictions of the laws that He has laid down, to change things.

Understand also, that if the party who took the woman's virginity, is an unbeliever, particularly, if they've turned their backs on God, if they've had ample opportunity to come to salvation, the Father is at liberty to move in those situations in ways that we have no business even asking for, or thinking

of, but He is free to act, He knows their heart, He knows your heart, He knows the whole situation. Not dealing with this particular aspect but dealing with another aspect we have observed in two instances, situations where children, in this case, were being seriously decremented by people who were mature adults, who have had plenty of opportunities to receive the Gospel. In one case, there was witchcraft being practiced. In another case, it was the backslidden, alcoholic father of some children where God had permitted the wife to divorce because the husband showed no signs of repentance. He had been born again many years earlier, and where the level of demonic transfer and bloodline interference in the lives of one of his children was at such a magnitude that it was likely to destroy that child, we prayed and cried out for that child, and asked the Father to intervene in some fashion it would set that child free. And in a month's time, that man was dead. He suffered a heart attack, and they were unable to heal him in hospital.

So, if there is serious unrighteous conduct on one side, it is possible that God can bring a situation to an end in the manner such as that. We should not dare to hope for something like that. We should pray for our enemies, we should pray for those who spitefully use us, but we should also ask the Lord for mercy and grace. And where there really is a situation like that, to cry out to Him, for some way out. He will be able to find a way out. His word says, that He's able to make you stand, and His word says that He will not allow you to be tested beyond what you can endure, but you have to walk in faith. You must pray on a regular basis, Father take the people that You don't want in my life, out of my life and bring the people that You do want in my life. If you're a man, if there have been past women, ask for those women whom you are responsible for to be brought back, and if your present wife is possibly not, then ask for the Lord to end the marriage, if that is His will. Do not try and do things according to your own understanding and in your own strength.

If you've listened to this tape, don't go storming to your spouse and say, I've just realized we're in adultery, and we must end the marriage. Ask God to show you how to deal with it. Perhaps it may be that God will move in a way that is what you don't expect, but which is your heart's desire. There are so many dynamics in this situation, spiritually, it is impossible for me to give you all the answers. Understand, that if a woman from the past, does come across your path, proceed cautiously. Satan may also try to trick you. When you ask for signs, pray in your heart silently, don't talk to anybody. Put out fleeces, ask the Lord for tests, as I said earlier. If you are praying for the Lord to show you clearly, that if the marriage that you're currently in, is of Him, don't go trying to end the marriage. Do what you can to make the marriage better. If your spouse suddenly starts behaving in all sorts of strange ways, and you perceive that the marriage is coming to an end, then let it go, but pray constantly for the Lord's will to be done, but don't try and make it work in your own strength. God knows, we don't.

Women, I would urge you to accept that it's fairly probable that the man who took your virginity is your husband in the sight of God, except potentially in a very specific case as mentioned above. Recognize that in many cases this man may be undesirable as a husband and unwilling to accept responsibility. In that case, Exodus 21, 10 and 11 may apply. Those verses read, *"if a man takes another wife, he shall not diminish her,"* that's the first wife, *"her food, her clothing and her marriage rights. If he does not do these 3 for her, then she shall go out free, without paying money."* There is no way out, but I would submit to you, that this is not an axiomatic from the passage because it deals primarily with bond servants, slaves. So, again, you need to ask the Lord for guidance. Again, in a similar fashion to the husband, if you're unsure, ask the Father to intervene. Ask Him about a situation where you know that you're in adultery and that there is no hope of repentance. I would suggest that you confess your adultery with the man you currently know as your husband. Repent, ask the Lord for grace, ask Him to show you exactly what's going on, and ask for Him to intervene in some way that you will know.

Again, don't necessarily discuss this with your husband at this stage, ask the Lord to show you clearly, ask the Lord to end the marriage, if that's His will. We think of the case where the woman was hypnotized. The Lord moved sovereignly to end her adulterous marriage, even though she truly believed with all her heart, that she was married to the man. She didn't believe in divorce, she didn't want to divorce, but the Lord moved in such a way that she got the divorce. Please don't start passing your own judgments and praying soulless prayers.

I will go in more detail in the next tape, into some other issues regarding this, and particularly dealing with the most difficult situations where the man who took a woman's virginity is a believer and there is no scriptural basis for divorce and equally in cases where the man has callously taken virginity and just discarded the woman, and she has no hope of marrying another man, as far as she can discern in Scripture. There are ways of dealing with it. There are powerful spiritual techniques which can bring about the desired outcome. Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that everything that has been uttered on this type that is of You and will be implanted in the hearts of the hearers that will be watered by Your Spirit, and that it will grow and produce abundant fruit. I ask likewise, Father, in the name of Jesus, that anything that may have been uttered that it is not according to Your perfect will and according to Your Word, will find no root in the heart of the hearers and will be blown away. In Jesus' name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of kings and Lord of Lords, amen.

05 03 Resolving One Flesh Bonds

This is the 3rd teaching in the 3rd volume of this series, Understanding God's way in Marriage. Volume 3 - dealing with the practical application of the marriage teachings, and teaching number 3 in volume 3 entitled, 'Resolving One Flesh Bonds. This teaching is a continuation of what was dealt with in tape number 2 of this series. It builds on the entire series thus far. It's particularly important, that before listening to this tape, that you have listened to tapes number 1.1, 1.1, 1.3, 1.7 and 1.10 in the whole series. Having said that, I must stress the Lord has taken us on a complex and a wonderful journey in order to get to this place. It's a journey which has involved addressing an enormous amount of Scripture and an enormous amount of error, and if you've got to this particular tape without listening to the entire series, you are seriously at risk of either not understanding the scriptural basis of this teaching or equally not understanding the spiritual tools and the sources that are available to you, and the change processes that are available to you in order to give effect to what is provided in this teaching.

So, I would really encourage you, if you have just dived in to the series with this tape or just jumped through a few tapes to get here, you are at risk of misunderstanding or misapplying the teachings in this tape. I would urge you to go back to wherever you left off in this series and carry it through. I understand that 45 tapes are a large number of tapes to listen to, but the teachings in the series will profoundly affect the way you conduct the rest of your life, and particularly the teaching in this tape deals with an immensely problematic issue in the body of Christ right now. It affects something of the order of 60 to 70% of all believers. It is something that is wreaking absolute spiritual havoc in the world right now, and it is vital that you are well equipped and well prepared to deal with something which has massive implications for Eternity. I would encourage you again, to go back, if you haven't listened to the other series.

In particular, with regards to what's contained in this, I need to again draw your attention to Ezekiel 33, 1 to 9 and 3, 16 to 19, I read from Ezekiel 3 verse 16, *"It came to pass at the end of 7 days that the Word of Yahweh came to me saying, son of man, I've made you a watchman for the house of Israel, therefore, hear the word from My mouth and give them warning from Me. When I say to the wicked, you shall surely die and you give them no warning, they'll speak to warn the wicked for his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood, I will require at your hand. Yet, if you warn the wicked and he does not turn from his wickedness nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but you have to live it yourself."*

I must stress to you, as you listen to this tape, it contains much which requires action on the part of many. All I can do is present the Word of God to you. It is up to you, whether you take it and apply it or whether you disregard it. It's also up to you, whether you spread this word to others who may be in need, and it's important to understand how you will be viewed in the sight of God, in terms of how you respond to the truths in these teachings. In order to assist with that, I just wanted to pray briefly over this teaching.

Father, we come to You in the name of Yahooshua, and I bind every spirit that would seek to hinder or obstruct the truths that are contained in this teaching. In the name of Jesus, I speak to every demon that can hear me speak right now, and I bind you and I commend you to be silent and go down until the completion of this teaching, in Jesus' name. And I thank You, Father, that You send your mighty warring Angels to bind, silence and deafen any spirit on any person listening to this tape, that will hinder them from hearing the truth, in Jesus' time. And I thank You, that You opened their ears of their spirit to hear everything that You would have them hear and close the ears to that which You would not have them hear. I thank You, that You open their eyes of the understanding to receive all that You would have them receive and close the eyes of their understanding that see and receive what You don't want them to see. I thank You that everything in this teaching that is of You will find deep root in their hearts and will produce abundant fruit, and that anything that is not of You, in whatever I may utter, will be blown away and find no root in their hearts, in Jesus' name.

In introducing this teaching, I just draw you to Luke chapter 9 verse 56, *"For the son of man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them from the penalty of eternal death."* And that really a profoundly important Scripture in the context of his teaching. Jesus came to give us life. He came to save us from death. John 10, 9 to 11 says, Jesus speaking, *"I am the door, if anyone enters by Me, he will be saved and will go in and out and find pasture. The thief does not come to steal, to kill and to destroy. I have come, that they may have life and that they may have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd gives His life for the sheep."* Accordingly, in presenting what is contained in these teachings, which is immensely challenging to anybody to whom the context of unresolved One Flesh Bonds applies, it has enormous implications which can give rise in certain instances to massive disruption of families and lifestyles. At the same time, it is critical that we don't interpret these Scriptures and teachings in a legalistic pharisaic fashion. The only final arbiter on these matters, is the Spirit of God. He knows all things, He knows our hearts, and He knows our thoughts. Only He can determine what is best for us.

Believers and unbelievers - marriage

So, I would urge you, as you listen to this, you will have many opportunities to question many opportunities for the devil to suggest to you that this is absolutely unacceptable. Please listen through it, work through it, pray about it, ask the Lord for confirmation and ask Him for guidance. There is a way out no matter how complex your situation may appear to be. I would ask you to recognize that in

the present age and given the epidemic of divorce, which is actually as we've heard, putting away and adultery, with 60% and 70% of the body of Christ, divorced and remarried. We have to seek the guidance of God. But recognize also that the absence of explicit Scripture or Torah, dealing with the subject with a position of Ahab in the Genealogy of Jesus natural father, Joseph. And I just read you briefly, Matthew 1, 5, "*Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse, and then Jesse was the father of David.*" And again, we have to understand that Rahab is described in Scriptures as a harlot. So, we see that it is possible for a woman, with many One Flesh Bonds to be accepted into marriage as a believer and in fact, to be esteemed of God, sufficient to be in the natural blood line or the natural genealogy of the Lord Jesus Christ's natural father. And also, of David, for that matter.

So, we have a precedent which says that it is possible for a believing man to marry a woman who is not a virgin, who's come out of our harlotry, but we don't have any Scripture which reveals to us the basis of that. So, it seems to me, very clear that Yahweh has left himself, with a basis to require us to come to the throne of grace for a verdict in many situations, with a faith filled hope that we will receive mercy and grace, with regards to our particular situation. I must stress that I'm profoundly convinced that the Lord has left open this area of Scripture. How to deal and how to determine whether a woman, who's not a virgin, is free to marry or not. In order that in these days, knowing what was to come, we could place reliance on grace rather than on Torah, on law and legalism, because if we take a literal, legalistic approach to addressing the gap in Scripture around this issue of marriage to a woman who's not a virgin, we end up with something which makes marriage, in this age, almost untenable for something like 60% of all believers. It means that something like 60% of all believers today are living in adultery with no hope of coming out of adultery, except to live as celibate, and I really do not believe that is the will of God.

Challenges

So, we need to understand the challenge that we face here. We must also recognize in going through this teaching, which we'll deal with at some length with spiritual processes and procedures for going to the throne of grace for a judgment or a verdict in a particular situation, in order to resolve things. It will deal, in some measure, with being led by the Spirit of God. And it's important to understand that where judgment is received from God, which it's adverse to our fleshly desires, it is either because there is sin in our lives that has opened the door for Satan to intervene, or it is because there are facts known to the Court of Heaven, of which we are ignorant, and therefore, we must understand that God will never give a verdict that is unjust. He is uncompromisingly righteous, and He is absolutely just. God is absolutely fair and good, He will never give a judgment which is contrary to His Word, which is an unrighteous or an unjust judgment. It may feel that way, and He might ask you to do something which your flesh really doesn't want to do, but it will be what is best for you for Eternity. There's no point in believing that because God tells you to end a relationship, or to resume a relationship, that He is doing something that is wrong for you. He's doing what's right for you, you may just not understand the whole picture.

I would urge you to keep in mind that Yahweh, the Father, Yahooshua, the son, places particular emphasis on what is best for his children. In some cases, it seems to me that this can affect the judgement. I don't have any serious scriptural basis for this, but it has been my own impression in certain instances. God will take a woman out of a marriage to an ungodly man, in some instances, I believe, for the sake of the children. He will take her in to another marriage, again, for the sake of the children. He will not break His word, but He was seeking every place where grace may be extended for the sake of His children. He doesn't want any of those little ones to perish. He doesn't want any

adults to perish, but He does not want the little ones to perish as a consequence of the adults' sin. So, in a situation where a man is really brutally abusing his children, or subjecting them to heavy demonic or psychological abuse, it is a little bit uncertain as to if the Lord would actually permit that marriage to come to an end. It seems to me that He will lead to greater grace in that situation, but I cannot give you Scripture to support that. I would ask you not to build a doctrine or make a decision based on that. It is sometimes important, as we wrestle with some of the things God tells us to do, which are often beyond our understanding at the time that He tells us to do it. You have as much information at your disposal to be able to understand, and perhaps to have faith and hope, but please do not place strong reliance on that point.

Men and women living together

The bottom line is my impression that where a man and women have lived together in civil or ecclesiastical matrimony, versus scriptural marriage for many years that have children, that are in adultery in the sight of God, He may, and I stress may under certain circumstances grant divorce relative to the previous scriptural marriages. In other words, the virginity situations where virginity was taken. My own experience, and the case of Palti, Michal and David in 2 Samuel 13, 12 to 16 shows that this will not always be the case. I read that passage again. It was read in the previous teaching. The context here, is that when David was in favour with King Saul, Saul gave Michal, his daughter as wife with a bride price of a hundred Philistine foreskins. Subsequently, when Saul was trying to kill David, and David fled, Saul gave Michal to Palti, the son, Laish, as his wife. Many years later, I haven't researched it all that thoroughly, but it was at least about 10 years later, David insisted on having his wife back.

So, I'll just read firstly, 1 Samuel 25 verse 44, *"But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti, the son of Laish who was from Gallim."* 2 Samuel 3, 12 to 16, *"Abner sent messengers on his behalf to David saying, whose is the land, saying also, make your Covenant with me, and indeed, my hand shall be with you to bring all of Israel to you. And David said, I will make a Covenant with you, but one thing I require of you, you shall not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter when you come to see my face. So, David sent messengers to Ishbosheth, Saul's son saying, give me my wife, Michal, and my betrothed to myself for 100 foreskins of the Philistines, and Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Palti, the son of Laish. Her husband then went along with her to Bahurim, weeping behind her. So, Abner said to him, go, return. And he returned."*

Now this takes place at the time that Israel accepts David as king. David had been reigning in Hebron for some time. Before that, we read in 2 Samuel 2, 11, and the time that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was 7 years and 6 months. In other words, David had been king in Hebron for 7 years and 6 months. He had been on the run from Saul for some years, I'm not sure whether it's 3 or 4, it might be a few years longer than that. So, Michal had conservatively been away from David for at least 10 years and possibly as many as 15 years, at the time that this happened. Now, we've seen before in previous teaching, the Word of God says that David did right in the sight of God, in all things, accepting the matter of Uriah the Hittite. We've also seen that the Word of God says that David was a man after God's heart, and we've also seen that the Word of God says repeatedly that David did right in the sight of God, unlike any man who came after him. And so, we must conclude that it was scriptural and right for David to send and demand his wife, Michal back, who had been stolen from him by Saul's treasury. She had not voluntarily gone into adultery, she had gone into adultery in submission to her father, the King of Israel at that time.

So, we see a man who has lived with a woman as his wife for over 10 years, required by the Word of God, to return that woman to her original husband. A tragic picture, but it reflects the justice of God, which requires that that woman who became One Flesh with David, is returned to her husband, the man who took her virginity, the man who cut Covenant with her in her own flesh. It's not a light matter, and it's important in considering this teaching, that we understand that this is not a light matter. And it was both, for Palti and Michal, notwithstanding the fact that it was so painful for the flesh, it was just, it was right, because otherwise they would have remained in adultery and they would have faced the judgment as adulterer and adulteress, they would have had their part in the Lake that burns with fire and brimstone, they would have not inherited the Kingdom of God. So, it was just for that relationship that was adulterous to be ended and it was mercy and grace to both, Michal, and to Palti.

The same applies today. If God shows you that you are legally, in the sight of man or ecclesiastically in the sight of the Church, or both, married to a woman who is truly the wife of another man, or you are married to a man, and you are truly the wife of another man, it is mercy and grace for God to require you to end that relationship, which is not marriage, no matter what the pieces of paper say, it's adultery and fornication and an abomination in the sight of God. It is just and merciful that you should end it, that you should repent of your adultery, that the woman should return to her true husband, and that you should not have a part in the lake of Fire and Brimstone. You should then have an opportunity to inherit the kingdom of God. However, we have seen in these teachings that there were other instances where God has released a woman to marry another man. And these things are immensely challenging. We don't know the full story of the harlot Rahab, but we do know that she was a harlot, and therefore, by implication, somebody took her virginity while she was in Jericho, while she was an unbeliever. When she came to believe in Yahweh, God, and came out through her act of mercy towards the spies, that she came out of that. She was taken into the body of Israel, which is a shadow in the type of the body of Christ, and she was married to a man who was esteemed enough of God, to form part of the genealogy of David and Yahooshua.

So, we don't have a clear-cut basis for these things. When it becomes a woman who loses her virginity, when a believer, it becomes a lot more challenging, but I will deal with that, God-willing, in more detail as this teaching continues. So, coming back to the earlier point, I truly believe that the weight of prophetic experience that I have, indicates that there is basis for men and women who've lived together many years, legally, ecclesiastically, as so-called man and wife, but in adultery, possibly who've had children, for them, who are both believers, to have a hope that they can come before the court of Heaven, before the throne of grace and humbly petition for grace and mercy, for them to remain together and for the woman not to have to return to the man who took her virginity.

Abraham and Isaac

I need to stress to you, that in coming to the throne of grace in the hope of such a judgment, you must do so in humility. You must do so in obedience, in the knowledge that you may not obtain the judgment you hope for, and that in the process, He may require that you place the marriage on the altar, which is a term used frequently by Christians, which you may not be familiar with, which derives from various sources, but particularly, the case of Abraham, offering his son, Isaac, on altar. And I read for you just a few verses that relate to that. Genesis 22, 1 to 18, *"Now it came to pass after these things, that God tested Abraham and said to him, Abraham, and he said, here I am. And He said, take now your only son, Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah and offer him as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you. So, Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey and took two of his young men with him and Isaac, his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering and arose and went to the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day, Abraham*

lifted his eyes and saw the place far-off and Abraham said to his young men, stay here with the donkey, the lad and I will go yonder and worship, and we will come back to you." So, in many teachings about this, we see Abraham's faith, that God would do a miracle. And elsewhere in Scripture, Jesus says, *"Abraham rejoiced, to see my day."* And so, the understanding is that Abraham knew Yahweh, God was able to raise Isaac up from the dead, even if he did slay him, and put him on the altar and sacrifice him. So, Abraham went forward with faith, prepared to sacrifice his son.

Verse 6, *"So, Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac, his son, and he took the fire in his hand and the knife, and the two of them went together. But Isaac spoke to Abraham, his father and said, my father, and he said, here I am, my son. Then he said, look, the fire and the wood, but where's the land for burnt offering? And Abraham said, my son, God will provide for himself the land for a burnt offering. So, the two of them went together. Then we see the shadow and the type of Jesus, and we see Abraham's faith. Then they came to the place to which God had told them and Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order, and he put Isaac, his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood."* It's important to understand, I haven't researched the Scriptures right now, but I'm under the impression that that Isaac of that stage, was something of the order of 18 years old, his father was something like 115, 118 years old. So, it's probable that Isaac was at least as strong as his father, if not, a good deal stronger, yet he submitted to his father's will. He permitted himself to be bound and to be placed in a situation where he could be killed. So, we see enormous faith, both on part of Abraham and of Isaac.

"And Abraham stretched out his hand, took the knife to slay his son, but the Angel of Yahweh, which most people understand to be Jesus, called to him from Heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham and he said, here I am, and he said, do not lay your hand on the lad or do anything to him. For now, I know that you fear God since you have not withheld your only son, your only son from Me. Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So, Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son." And so, we go into verse 17, *"blessing and I will bless you, and in multiplying, I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the Heaven and as of the sand which is on the sea shore. And your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies, in your seed, all the nations of the Earth shall be blessed because you have obeyed my voice."*

Testing your faith

And I cannot stress enough, I'm profoundly convinced, that in many instances where this teaching is applicable, God is likely to call you to put the marriage or the relationship on the altar. In other words, He is going to call you to be willing to put that marriage to death. He's going to call you to be willing to get a civil divorce, and for the woman to return to the man who took her virginity. And for both parties to do the necessary for that to happen, in other words, to contact the man who took her virginity, to inform him of the scriptural position and to seek to do what is right in the sight of God. By way of example, I once had a situation that I've mentioned before in some of the previous teachings, that I was in adultery with my secretary for 2 years. As a consequence of the matter being exposed, it was necessary for her to stop working for me. She had great difficulty finding another job because it was not possible for her to give a satisfactory reason for leaving her previous employment. As a consequence of that, she was unemployed for something like 9 months. So, not only did her husband have to experience the absolute grief and heartbreak of her adultery and my treachery, he also had to deal with financial consequences, where they were seriously financially prejudiced as a consequence of my sin. And ultimately, having received wrong counsel at the time and told that I was not hearing God, God convicted me of my sin and told me to start making a repayment, which was a

substantial sum of money on a monthly basis. I made the first payment by faith, because I had no financial means to continue to make that payment on a monthly basis. And I was prepared to. I was trusting God that somehow, He would make a way for me to honour what He told me to do. It was a bank deposit, but they reversed the deposit, and they contacted me, and they refused to accept the money. And so, I was released from that obligation, but if I had not obeyed God, and tried to make that payment or made that payment, and had them reject the payment, I would have been guilty in the court of Heaven, right through to the day of Judgment. But because I was prepared by faith, to do what God told me to do, and they rejected my approach, I was released.

So, it is possible in certain instances, that you may find yourself required to approach the man who took your virginity, or even to approach the man who took your wife's virginity and inform them of the truth and inform them of the woman's willingness to return to him as wife, to accept his covering, to ask for his covering. But if it's the Lord's will, He may prevent that from happening. He may cause that man to turn. And that will depend, as well, on the individual person concerned, depending on his standing in the court of Heaven. If he is a righteous man, then God may well require him to receive his wife back, but if he is an adulterer, a fornicator and an abuser, then God may well harden his heart and cause him to reject that overture. So, it's vital to understand, we must do these things by faith, and we must do them scripturally. So, every sincere effort must be made to restore the woman to her original husband, as the Lord leads, but it may result in an outcome which permits her to remain with her civil law husband, and therefore to consummate her holy marriage. The balance of this teaching seeks to provide some basis for discerning God's will in this matter and outlines some Spirit led prayers and some procedures that can be applied to discern His will.

As I lead into that, I would just like to share with you a number of key Scriptures. We've already seen the instance of David and Michal, where after something like 10 to 15 years, Michal was required to return to her husband, married by blood Covenant through the taking of her virginity. Another example, which provides a different perspective, 2 Samuel 20 verse 3, the context here, is that Absalom [inaudible 00:31:39.14] the throne from his father, and on the advice of one of his counsellors and in response to the prophecy of Nathan over David, that a man would sleep with his wives in the light of the sun. Absalom basically takes David's 10 concubines, pitches a tent on the roof of David's house, and goes into each one of them. And when David came back as king, we read in 2 Samuel 20 verse 3, *"Now David came to his house in Jerusalem, and the king took the 10 women, his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and to put them in seclusion and supported them, but did not go into them. So, they were shut out to the day of their death, living in widowhood."* Here we see, on the one hand, David receiving his wife back after 15 years of adultery. On the other case, we see a situation, Absalom is dead, the adulteress One Flesh one has been broken and yet David keeps those women in seclusion, he does not go into them again. I cannot explain to you with certainty, the reason for the different approaches, but I have no doubt that David was acting justly, in the sight of God when he did that, because we have the Word of God, which says that David did right in the sight of God in all matters except in the matter of Uriah, the Hittite.

Judah

Another instance, Genesis 38, 24 to 26, and the context of this is Judah and his 3 sons. The first two sons sinned before God and they were slain by God because they were evil and the woman who was the wife of the first son, was given to the second son. God also slew the second son, and Judah tells her to remain in her father's house until his third son is old enough to marry her. And he fails to send for her to marry his son when he's old enough, and eventually, Tamar, the daughter in-law, hears that Judah is going up to where his sheep are being shorn, she dresses herself as a harlot and she succeeds

in soliciting Judah to have intercourse with her. She takes his staff and his ring as a guarantee of his payment, then she disappears. She becomes pregnant 3 months later. Judah finds out about it. We need to understand that through our Scripture, we read that a barren woman - its God that opens a woman's womb for pregnancy. We must conclude the pregnancy, seemingly all pregnancy only comes to pass at God's decision. And so, she is now found to be pregnant, and in Genesis 38 verses 24 to 26, we read as follows, *"and it came to pass about three months after that Judah was told, saying Tamar, your daughter in-law has played the harlot, furthermore, she is with child by Harlotry. So, Judah said, bring her out and let her be burned."* And that was scriptural.

"When she was brought out, she sent to her father in-law saying, by the man to whom these belong, I am with child. And she said, please determine who's these are, the signet, the cord, and the staff. So, Judah acknowledged them and said, she has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah, my son, and he never knew her again." Now here, we have an instance, it is not scriptural for a man to have intercourse with his daughter in-law. So, they both sinned. She sinned by playing harlot, but at the end of the day, Judah acknowledges that he broke his vow, that he was structurally obliged to give his son Shelah, or take Tamar as a wife to his son, Shelah. He failed to do it, he broke his word, he broke his vow, and was therefore guiltier because Tamar was entitled to be married, to have a covering, and Judah had failed in his responsibility towards her. So, having accepted that, Judah accepts his responsibility for Tamar.

Again, we find Tamar is one of the few women mentioned in the bloodline of Joseph, the natural father, the Lord Jesus Christ, in the bloodline of King David, and therefore, we must conclude that Tamar is viewed by God as having been righteous in order that that bloodline may have traversed through that woman. And so, here we see a situation, Judah had intercourse with his daughter, she conceived twins, and Judah took her and treated her in his house, as a wife, but he never had intercourse with her again, because it was illegal as contrary to Scripture and contrary to Torah, to do so. So, again, we are placed with another dilemma. Here's a situation ungodly, One Flesh Bond is formed between a man and his daughter in-law, but she's not put away and she's not permitted to marry another man, so she lives in widowhood.

Bondwoman

As a further perspective, we encounter Exodus 21 verses 10 and 11, speaking of a bondmaid, *"If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage."* That speaks of the first wife, who's a servant, a bondwoman. *"And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free without paying money."* Now, that expressly relates to a woman who's purchased as a slave, as a servant, as a bondwoman, who's not free. We infer from the verses before, that in Exodus 21, that it was scriptural and common place for a man to have intercourse with his female servants, and for them to become his concubines as bond women. So, there was an obligation in that sense as he had purchased her as a slave to provide her food, her clothing etcetera, and therefore, there was a breach of contract involved in that situation. We can argue that that applies also to a free woman in marriage.

The inference seems to be that it may well be that we do not have Scripture that explicitly states, that that applies in the case of a free woman. So, you cannot construct a doctrine which says categorically, that if a man diminishes her food, clothing and marriage rights or any one of those of a wife by taking another wife, that the first wife is entitled to divorce him. It's very attractive and seductive, if you like, to draw that conclusions because it basically means that any man that takes a woman virginity, and then fails to provide for her, is axiomatically free of his obligation, and that woman is axiomatically

free to marry again, but we say that, that doesn't apply in the case of Michal and David and Palti. We don't have a rigorous scriptural basis. So, we have to go before the throne of grace and we need to seek the guidance of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, in order to arrive at a conclusion.

Vows

Another verse or passage, which gives us another perspective, Exodus 22 verses 16 to 17, *"For man entices a virgin who has not betrothed and lies with her, he shall surely pay her the bride price for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the bride price of virgins."* Now there is a further passage of Scripture, which deals with her father releasing his daughter from vows. The passage of Scripture is Numbers 30 verses 3 to 16, *"Where if a woman vows a vow to Yahweh and binds herself by some agreement while in her father's house, in her youth, and her father hears her vow, and the agreement by which she has bound herself and her father holds his peace, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement with which she has bound herself, shall stand. But if her father overrules her on the day that hears, then none of her vows nor her agreements by which she has bound herself shall stand, and Yahweh will release her because her father overruled her, but if indeed, she takes her husband while bound by her vows or by rash utterance from her lips, by which she bound herself, and her husband hears it and makes no response to her on the day that he hears, then her vows shall stand, and her agreements, by which she bound herself, shall stand. If her husband overrules her on the day that he hears it, he shall make void her vow, which she vowed and what she uttered with her lips by which she bound herself and Yahweh will release her. Also, any vow of a widow or a divorced woman by which she has bound herself, shall stand against her."*

If she vowed in her husband's house or bound herself by an agreement with an oath, and her husband heard it and made no response to her, and did not overrule her, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement by which she bound herself, shall stand. But if her husband truly made them void on the day, he heard them, then whatever proceeded from her lips, concerning her vows or concerning the agreement binding her, it shall not stand, her husband has made them void and Yahweh will forgive her. Every vow and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband may confirm it, or her husband may make void. Now, if her husband makes no response, whatever to her from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all the agreements that bind her. He confirms them because he made no response to her on the day that she heard them. But if he does make them void after he has heard them, then she shall bear her guilt. These are the statutes which Yahweh commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, in the youth, in a father's house."

It's important that we recognize that if the husband releases the wife from her vow, the husband will bear her guilt. This is now the principal of covering. The woman is regarded as being less spiritually accountable, and the husband is finally accountable for her. But he must accept the sin. By implication, it would seem that a father who refuses to let his daughter marry a man who took her virginity, is clearly at liberty to do that, but in so doing, the father must bear the guilt because he did not take the necessary precautions to prevent her losing her virginity. It would seem that the father can then, having taken the guilt, go before the throne of Christ and confess his sin. What we find though, is we still do not have a basis to say that that young woman may marry another man.

So, we have a situation in which the father can decide that the match is truly unsuitable and prevent marriage, but in terms of Deuteronomy 22, we've seen repeatedly that a woman must be a virgin or a widow on her marriage night. Therefore, we have a dilemma in the sense that this woman is technically, according to Deuteronomy 22, unable to marry while the man who took her virginity, was alive, but we have the instance of Rahab, the harlot, who was clearly not a virgin at the time that she

was married. From this we infer again, that there is this gap in Scripture, as I've indicated previously. It does seem to me that this is a deliberate and intentional gap that the Lord has left in Scripture, knowing full well what the end of the age would bring, in order that we do have a basis to go before the throne of Christ.

Custody

And so, Father, we come to You in the name of Jesus. We do not know whether this original marriage, in terms of the taking of this woman's virginity, is valid and of standing in her house or in the court of God, whether in fact, it can be annulled and set aside, whether she can be divorced, and if it can be set aside, whether she is free to remarry or not, recognizing the terrible eternal consequences of failing to deal with this appropriately. There are many other aspects around this, and we'll address these now, hopefully somewhat systematically. Also understand that Proverbs 17, 6 says, "*Children's children are the crown of old men and the glory of children is their father.*" Through our Scripture, we see that the children are the inheritance and the bloodline of a father, and therefore there appears to be some basis for, in a case like this, for the children to remain with the father. They are his inheritance, but at the same time, we have the instance of Hagar and Ishmael being sent into the wilderness with the son going with the mother. So, we don't have a rigorous scriptural basis for custody, in terms of the mother or the father retaining custody.

And again, that must be guided by God. Clearly, if the father has gone into apostasy, lost his salvation and is headed for Hell, is demonized or serving Satan, it is desirable for those children, and it will almost certainly be the will of God for them to be in the custody of the mother. The converse applies if the mother has lost her salvation and is going to hell and is serving Satan. It is certainly the will of God that those children should be with the father. However, we have instances there as well, where God will say that He will be a Father to the children and that He will look after them. That happened in my personal situation. The level of the activity and the manipulation that comes from the unsaved or the spouse that has lost their salvation, is in such magnitude that the person who is serving God, will not be able to resist it. They're not spiritually mature enough or strong enough, or the children would be so brutally cut up and damaged by the battles that will take place, that it is in the best interest of the children for them to actually remain with the offending spouse, and for God to be a Father or a mother to them, to care and protect them. With the spouse, if there's an in right standing with God, pray protection over them on a regular basis, in Jesus' name.

Loss of virginity

I want to go through a series of categories of situations, in terms of the loss of virginity, and my impressions of the standing of how each of those categories have a bearing in terms of your response to them. In all cases I'm dealing with a situation, where either a woman has lost her virginity to a man and is no longer living with that man, she's either living alone or she is living with another man as... (sound cut off)...to he took and is living with another woman. In the case of the women, as we heard in the previous teaching, the issue is, should she return to the man who took her virginity, as her true husband or is there some basis for her to remain with the man who's her civil, ecclesiastical husband. And in the case of a man, is it required that he goes to the woman whose virginity he took and take her into his home as an additional wife to whatever wives or wife he may have. If you take of the virginity of 10 or 20 women, he may have a rather startling accountability before God, and the question that arises, is there some basis on which he can be released from his accountability towards that woman or women.

So, I will give you basically what I believe I have from the Lord. I have to stress; the issue here is of such import and such eternal significance that it can only be resolved finally between you and Spirit of God by praying the appropriate prayers. You dare not and I dare not have you take a decision based on this teaching without consulting the Spirit of God. If you do not have a close personal knowledge of the Spirit of God and you're not accustomed to being led by His Spirit, I would urge you now to start seeking that as a vital necessity. I will give you some prayers which will have effect, I believe in the situation of any true believer, who exercises their faith to God for a righteous judgment. I believe that through that, it is possible for anybody who listens to this tape, to reach a resolution of all One Flesh Bonds that they may have, and to resolve whatever accountabilities there may be, receive forgiveness through repentance, turning around where that is possible. Seek guidance on which relationships must be restored and where a relationship has to be restored and obtain guidance in terms of how they go about that.

The first category I want to talk about is the virginity which is given and received willingly. It seems to me that in most cases, there is close to 100% probability that that man and woman are married. The only caveat to that would be where the woman gave her virginity without the knowledge of her father, and that her father has never heard about it. There is the apparent latitude in Scripture based on the passage in Exodus, which would permit the woman to go to her father, tell him that she had sex with this man, and ask him if he would release her. However, she must understand that in so doing, she is asking her father to assume responsibility for her sin, and that is not a matter to be undertaken lightly. The father must also be aware that he will shoulder the responsibility for her sin on the Day of Judgment. It's not therefore something that just should be used as a quick way of getting out of a deliberate and wilful sexual intercourse, contrary to the permission of the parents. It seems to me that both were believers at the time that it happened and it's probably close to 100% the probability that God will regard them as being married. Again, with the caveat that I just mentioned, and again, the fact remains that we don't have a basis for that woman to remarry, except by grace. And accordingly, if they were both believers at the time, but just in their father's opinion not suited to one another, and as we've seen God created marriage to work, it is questionable as to whether God would permit remarriage, but it does seem to me that it's possible. Again, the point here is that because of the total chaos in which the world finds itself today, and all the false doctrines and false teachings, it does appear to me that the Lord will extend grace and will make use of information that was not necessarily readily available to us in terms of words that were spoken, thoughts that were thought, actions that took place before, during and after the consummation.

If a woman has lost her virginity to a man and she's never had another man, I would suggest to you that it is almost 100% certain that she's regarded by God as being married, unless the man is completely unsuitable. But if they're both believers, you're faced with an enormous challenge. If the man took her virginity and the relationship continued for months or years, well then, they lived together, even if they didn't live technically, under the same roof, but they lived in the marital state. Again, it seems to me that it's almost certain that they're married in the sight of God and that there's no basis for divorce. By the same token, if they didn't live together, but there were multiple instances of intercourse, it seems to me almost 100% certain, I think if a man took a woman's virginity in a so-called one night, and she's now in a long-term sexual relationship, possibly a civil ecclesiastical marriage, it is possible that the provision of Exodus 22, 16 and 17 might cover it and Yahweh might release her. I would like to believe that a woman who is in a long-term marital relationship, and it's the only long term marital relationship she's ever had, is likely to find that relationship confirmed and sanctified, even though it has been an ungodly adulterous relationship up till now, but I have no basis

to say to you that God will grant you that petition. I believe by faith that He will, under certain circumstance, but only He can determine the answer.

It does, in the light of some counselling that I did yesterday with regards to a young woman of 18, who just lost her virginity, it does seem, based on the questions that I asked her and the statements that I made to her while, I believe, operating under the Spirit, that there are instances where the man and the woman are completely inappropriate to one another and that the Lord might release her. I think here, particularly of a woman with a very strong personality and a man with a weak personality where submission will be extremely challenging. I think also of a woman who's a very immature believer, marrying a man who's an immature believer or possibly not truly saved, where the woman has major demonic and other problems which could very quickly lead her down the wrong path, where she may need a much stronger, much more mature husband to bring her back onto the straight and narrow. An extremely complex variety of issues.

The next major category, the virginity taken by relations forbidden by Leviticus 18 and 20. Now, we went through that in the previous teaching, but to recap, father or mother, wife, father's wife, your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere. Your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, in other words, your granddaughter. Your father's wife's daughter begotten by your father, she's your sister. Your father's sister, your mother's sister, your father's brother, your father's brother's wife, your aunt, your daughter in-law, your brother's wife, a woman and her daughter, a woman and her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, her granddaughters, in other words.

We then saw a number of other categories, you shall not lie with your neighbour's wife. Clearly, that's adultery, we know that. It goes without saying, another male as with a woman, that's homosexuality. Again, there is no question in both of those cases, it's an abomination. It must be cut off. A male with any animal or woman before an animal to mate with it, both of those are absolute abominations in the sight of God. The man and the animal, or a woman and the animal are both supposedly to be put to death. And a woman or man who's done that, will have severe repentance to go through to come to salvation, and if they've done it after salvation, they're well on their way to major sin. But it is not sin that is not covered by repentance. Then we saw the last factor, nor shall he take a woman as a rival to her sister while the other is alive. The other translations say to vex, where it appears that if both sisters are quite happy with each other, they get on well, and the first sister consents, there is no problem with them getting married, we have the example of Rachel and Lee, we have the example of the two sisters that God says He's married to Israel and Samaria in Ezekiel. As an indication and marriage to sisters under certain circumstances, is permissible.

But if we take the others, a woman cannot be married to the animal, a man cannot be married to an animal or to another man. So, where those sexual relationships took place, that's out of the question. If a woman lost her virginity to the animal, I believe she's got an enormous amount to work through, that she's certainly not then married to that animal, and I don't think that technically speaking, she would be married to the man who first had intercourse with her in a strictly spiritual, scriptural sense. So, she would be at liberty that point, to deal with all the adultery and fornication that had proceeded at that point in time in which she becomes aware of this teaching. And if she was in a long-term relationship, it would seem to me that the probability is that the Lord would sanctify that relationship.

With regards to the others, father's sister, mother's sister, father's mother etcetera, and it's sad to say, that the level of this type of sexual activity is prevalent and indications are that something like 20% of girls lose their virginity to a close male or relative, either their father, their stepfather, their

uncle, brother or step-brother. It seems that in general, the Lord will permit those relationships and those One Flesh Bonds to be cut off, but again, we have the example of Judah and Tamar, his daughter-in-law, where she remained in his house and he never knew her again. So, the relationship may be cut off, but its certain instances that man may be required to provide a covering to that woman for the rest of her life. I think that's particularly the case if a man is an adult and girl was young, fathers having sex with the daughters in their early teens and uncles, and so forth. But again, the world is in such a mess, and this is so prevalent that if we were to take a rigorous legalistic view of this, virtually no people today would be able to stay near their present legal and ecclesiastical marriages, and they wouldn't be able to go back to where they came from if 20% of women lost their virginity to a close relation, forbidden by Leviticus 18. That means 20% of women cannot ever have sexual relations again.

It seems to me that is not what God wants in this age. We Isaiah 4,1 as a frame of reference. We have Paul's comments about widows, which indicated that widows under 60 should marry again because women who are not married, have a strong tendency to be led astray by Satan. And therefore, we must conclude that it is God's will for that woman to remarry, wherever it's possible, to find a scriptural basis in the court of Heaven, for grace to be extended. And so, I would encourage you not to lose heart, but also to be very pragmatic spiritually about this. It may also be influenced by the manner in which it was taken, if it was forcibly and through emotional blackmail of an early age, up to about 12 and a half, which is the age of spiritual accountability. It seems to me, it's almost 100% certain that the girl will be released. If it was forcible and the girl was a bit older, it's still seems likely that she will be released. But if she actively, unknowingly, as in Tamar's case, initiated the intercourse or seduced the man, then it seems to me that she will not be free to marry another man, nor will she be free to have intercourse again with that man. She must live with him as a widow and he must extend is covering over her. Again, not an absolute, that's a broad principle that we can draw from in the case of Judah and Tamar. It depends, I think, on the state of mind, the state of heart, stuff that happened before and after, and levels of demonic activity in the bloodline.

Bloodline curses

What we need to understand also, is that it's said in the teaching on demonization of believers, the level of demonization of human beings and particularly believers today, is probably more severe and more far reaching than it has been in any other generation. So, virtually every human being on this planet finds themselves at the date of the birth already under an enormous burden of bloodline curses and demons passed down the bloodline as a consequence of blood oaths, freemasonry oaths, witchcraft, and all sorts of things, practiced in the proceeding 10 generations, and these things do carry down for 10 generations. So, a child is frequently born, marked for homosexuality, mocked for fornication, and with almost no hope, given that the level of ignorance in the body of Christ today. So, it is only if you've listened to the series, if you become aware of deliverance and if you've cut off all of those things, then you can hope to break those curses, you can hope to break the force of fornication and other demonic things which force you to, and take control of you in certain circumstances. And the Lord knows that, and if you are diligent in seeking to sanctify yourself and deal with these legacies as sin, because all demonic oppression is a legacy of sin, He will set you free and He will give you another chance. Understand that in any respect, where virginity was taken by relation forbidden by Leviticus 18 and 20, that party must confess their sin and repeat of their sin, and as I said, Yahweh may release if it is true repentance, but only he can decide.

Ungodly taking of virginity

I'd now like to consider the case of virginity taken in an ungodly situation. Some women lose their virginity when that is offered up in satanic or witchcraft rights, other women are raped or gang raped, or raped violently against their will, where they resist it physically or mentally. It does seem that in cases like that, the Lord will extend grace, particularly if it happened before coming to salvation. On the other hand, if a woman dressed and behaved provocatively, it may not be regarded as rape in the court of Heaven. And woman, as we've seen, should initiate sex with her husband, and therefore a woman who dressed provocatively, may be received by a man who is initiating sex and he may think she's consenting. A woman who flirts and carries on with a man, and then, when he's aroused and fails to restrain herself, is not being raped, she is receiving the necessary consequence of her actions and may well be regarded in the court of Heaven as married to him. So again, this term 'rape' is used very loosely today from the most appalling violence through to a spectrum of seduction etcetera, which is not rape at all. It's just used as an excuse to justify ungodly behaviour. Again, there's no Scripture to indicate she will be released, but there are cases like bornfree.org website bfree.org reports a case history of a woman who'd been in Satanism, had multiple sexual partners, came to salvation, and God released her to marry. So again, we have the transition point between pre and post salvation as a fairly clear break where it seems that, in many instances, if it happened pre-salvation, the Lord will extend grace. But again, we have the instance of the woman who was hypnotized, where neither of them were born again believers at the time that it happened, and yet, the Lord returned her.

Also realize, that in some cases, after rape etcetera, she may be released to live as a widow in her father's house, but not permitted to remarry. There are also instances where the status of one of the people in the marriage has changed, and I can cite both my own and my wife's experience there. In cases where both parties are believers, and we've talked about this briefly, but just to recap, such as practicing Satanists or witches and the virginity was given and received willingly in a right, and one of them comes to salvation, it is possible that Yahweh might release the party that comes to salvation at the time of salvation, but it is also possible that he would require that person to use the One Flesh Bond as a lifeline to be used through prayer and intercession, and in time, witnessing to pull the other out of the fire. In such a case, Yahweh could require that person to lay down their life in prayer, fasting, growing in the Word etcetera for many years before releasing them, and may only release them when the other party is beyond redemption.

God is more concerned about saving souls than He is about our comfort, our sexual satisfaction and our marital satisfaction in this life. It's an extremely complex situation, and not one that is amenable to resolution intellectually. All I can do, and stress in this teaching is to give you the different facets as I see them. In less extreme cases, the same principals may apply, but again, there is no scriptural basis. So, in all cases, assume you are married in the sight of God, to any woman whose virginity you've taken, if you're a man with a man who took your virginity, if you're a woman and conduct yourself accordingly after listening to this teaching, until God shows you clearly, to the contrary. I'm not saying, listen to this tape and storm out and tell your wife that she must go back to the man who took her virginity, or that you're going to storm out and go back to the man who took your virginity, but I am saying, walk carefully, recognize that you may be walking in adultery, recognize you will be judged more severely if you are in adultery after you've listened to this tape, and if necessary, abstain from sexual intercourse, and repent of your adultery while you're seeking God's guidance.

There may also be post event factors, in other words, after the woman gave her virginity, if she gave it many years ago, and subsequently came to salvation and has been living for many years in a legal, civil or ecclesiastical marriage, and has borne children, it seems to me, that if she and the man as she

regards as her husband, go humbly before the throne of grace, with broken and contrite hearts and confess their adultery, repent and receive forgiveness, and humbly petition for the original marriage to be annulled, as an act of grace, that the Father might grant this. In such a case, they should fast sex until He clearly shows them that He has granted their petition. And that seems to me that in such cases, a 40-day sexual fast, together with fasting with all pleasant foods, and all pleasant sexual activities and devoting every available moment to the Word of God to prayer and so forth, might well be called for. Again, I can give you no guarantee. You're not bribing God to let you stay with the man or woman that you currently with by going on a fast. You're bringing yourself in a place where your flesh is being brought into subjection, where you have humbled yourself before God, where you've examined your heart, where you've confessed and repented of all the sin that He shows you, where you've grown closer to God and you're better able to discern his will, and in the process, He may then better able to extend grace to you than at the beginning of the 40 day, when you have a whole load of sin in your life that you haven't dealt with.

Deliverance

And to that end, I would encourage you to get hold of the full 10 tape series of judgment in this life, which is available from this ministry, and to get hold of the full series of tapes of Carol Author, and to go with somebody who can really minister to you. If you've never ministered deliverance before, you should not be taking Carol's tapes and just starting to minister on your own. Those tapes you can also obtain from us, by the way. If the woman has never had another man, she is almost certainly married. If the man is serving Satan with no possibility of redemption, it is possible the Father will release her. If there's still a possibility that he may yet come to salvation, it seems likely that she will be required to lay down her life in prayer and fasting, to bring him to salvation. If it is years later, and she has come to salvation, and she has lived as a widow, Yahweh might release her again, but again, it seems to me that she should go on a 40 fast.

Again, I refer you to the extract from Sergei in the teaching in the first series on, "Do you love like Jesus loved", and I would encourage you to realize that God expects you to take up your Cross and follow, not lean to your own understanding, not look to the things that I've seen, not to look for your own pleasure and comfort, but to look to please Him and do what is right, no matter what it costs you. So, a woman in that situation, might go on a 40 day fast, where she's not living with a man of sexual fast as axiomatic, but fasting all pleasant foods, fasting all entertainment, television, newspapers etcetera, and devoting herself as far as she possibly can outside her work activities, to seeking God and maybe even taking a week's leave in order to get closer to God, to know where she stands, and to seek grace if grace is available for her to be set free from that man. And again, as I've said, we've ministered to people that we've seen God's extend such grace. If she's in a relationship with another man, and they're contemplating marriage, he should fast with her. In such cases, permission to marry another will be an active grace by the father in response to humble and contract petition with a pure heart, that where a man who took her virginity, is also born again and still known to her, it is unlikely that the petition will be granted.

So, you may be in the world's terms, deeply in love with each other, intent on getting married, but if the woman you're planning to marry is not free to marry you, you marry her at your peril. I refer you again to the example of the man who died 6 months after marrying a divorced woman into adultery. I refer you again to the example of the man who was virtually bankrupt 6 months after marrying a woman who was supposedly divorced, of being in adultery. As seen, this is an enormously complex and multifaceted subject. There is no easy answer. In most cases, there's no man who can give you the answer, nor should you ask a human being for a ruling. If they make a mistake, you will still pay

the penalty for your sin, but your blood will also be on their hand. It's not right to expect any other human being to accept that responsibility. You should fast and pray, seek Yahweh's guidance until you have complete clarity. Assume you are married to the woman whose virginity you took or to the man that took her virginity, until Yahweh shows you otherwise. Do all that you find to do, to seek reconciliation. If the other party's location is known to you, after prayer and fasting and as the Lord leads, you should give them the appropriate handout tape which follows this tape, tape 4 for men and tape 5 for women, which sets out the broad scriptural principles. And once they've listened, you should brace the subject, that as you understand Scripture, you are married. If you're a man, indicate your willingness to do what is right in the sight of God, and understand that as she is living with a man as his wife, he could be highly aggressive towards you. So, the matter must be dealt with, sensitively, but it must be dealt with.

Restitution

Again, I refer you to the example of the restitution that I had to pay. It was not well received, but it had to happen. You don't necessarily have to approach them face to face, you could approach them telephonically, you could approach them by mail, but in that case, you should send a registered mail. You need to have complete certainty that the devil did not intercept it and that they have actively rejected what you've said. As in such case, you should make all necessary spiritual preparation in terms of fasting and prayer, and then approach Yahweh, first of all for guidance, and then approach the husband on the basis that this is a revelation of Scripture you've received, that you now realize that you've inadvertently put the husband in a position of adultery that could send him to hell for Eternity, and you would like to have discussions with him, to resolve the matter. If the marriage is a mess because of the spiritual consequences of adultery, he may release her, particularly if this is Yahweh's will. You need to understand that woman is at least nominally under the man's covering. It is the man who's being prejudiced, primarily as a result of your sin and your failure to look after your wife. You have a responsibility to not now compound the issue by going and speaking to his wife behind his back, unless God clearly tells you to speak to her and not to speak to him.

If a man categorically refuses his wife or 'you' and you've gone to him humbly, peaceably and penitently, confessing your sin and out of sincere concern for his spiritual welfare after the necessary spiritual preparation, it seems likely that Yahweh will then release you, because of her wilful adultery. Note that she must also be informed. She has a right to know she's in adultery, otherwise she could find herself before the throne of judgment one day, and you would be guilty of not having informed her, if you told the man that she calls her husband and you didn't tell her. Again, you need to be led by the spirit. You have no scriptural absolutes in dealing with this situation. In a case where a man took a woman's virginity, and she wilfully and deliberately broke the relationship and went with another man, it is more likely that Yahweh will grant divorce to that man who took her virginity on the basis of her adultery. If he didn't want the relationship to end, and she walked out on him, then she was committing adultery, but again she didn't necessarily, given the errors in the teachings of the Church today, she didn't necessarily understand the full import of blood Covenant. She didn't understand the fact that she was, in fact married when she had sex. She thought she had premarital sex, and this was something that could just be wiped away.

There is likely to be a responsibility to inform even a woman in such a situation. Where the man breaks a relationship and she resisted, it is less likely that a divorce will be granted to the man. If the woman is not in a formal marital relationship, it's highly probable that Yahweh will require the man to take her back unless she's serving Saran with no hope of redemption. If she refuses to come back, then it seems to me that the man may have to lay down his life in prayer, in fasting and intercession etcetera,

for some years, while making periodic approaches until he knows with certainty, that Yahweh will permit divorce. Understand, that if you sinned against her, or she sinned against you and the relationship was a mess, and neither of you were serving God, and you both had personality or demonic manifestations and behaviour, which made you highly unattractive and that your conduct, subsequently was highly unattractive, it may very well be very difficult at first approach, for reconciliation to take place. That doesn't mean that just because your initial approach may be badly handled, it doesn't mean just because you handled it badly or because there are bad memories in the lack of forgiveness, that you can now walk away from your responsibility.

You may well need to spend years praying and interceding before God will finally releases you. I shared that I spent four years trying to heal my marriage and laying down my life before the Lord finally released me in my situation. When a man is quite certain that Yahweh has released him to divorce, he should firstly pray out loud, preferably with someone in agreement, declaring that he divorces. And if she is contactable, he should send her a simple note, stating that while it has been revealed to him by taking her virginity, he was married to her in the sight of God, but since he has made every effort to advise her of this and afford her the opportunity to make right toward him, and yet she has consistently refused him, he now issues her with a certificate of divorce, in terms of Deuteronomy 24, and declares, before Yahweh, that he no longer accepts any responsibility for her. If the man does not know where to locate the woman, he should ask the Father to show him how to contact her. He may need to make enquiries of old contacts and adverts in foreign newspapers, and possibly even travel to the location, city and country, where he last knew her. In this, he must be led by the Spirit, pray and fast before taking action, and ask Yahweh to guide him. It may be years before Yahweh advises him that he has done all that Yahweh requires of him and releases him.

Please understand, it may be many years since the devil got you into this mess. It may take some years with the best will in the world, the most hard-hearted commitment, to get out of it. There are all sorts of spiritual things that have been put in motion, words that have been spoken, that you're going to have to work through. You may need to listen to many of the tapes in volume 2 of the series, repeatedly, get the rest of the teachings around those subjects from their respective ministries or from this ministry. You may need to go for counselling, you may need to go for prophetic ministry, you may need to get further teachings on the subject, until you come to a place where you are actually in a spiritually fit state, for that marriage to be restored. If you've been running away from God for 10 or 15 years, and into drugs, and stealing and what have you, and the woman who's virginity you took at the age of 14, has been living an upright life, is a believer and is married to a wealthy man who loves her and looks after her, and it turns out, that actual fact, notwithstanding that total dichotomy, God sees you as married to her. You have to understand, that you must clean up your life in a serious fashion first, before you can reasonably approach her without causing her to stumble.

Responsibility of existing wives

The next subject I'd like to address, is the responsibility of existing wife or wives. If a man has an existing wife in a monogamist civil marriage, all this is going to seriously challenge her. She's required to submit to him, and she must give him 100% support in this. Fast and pray with him, and where it is appropriate, assist him in his contact with the other woman. In some instances, actually making the initial contact and broaching the subject, in other cases, being present at the meeting. You are his help meet and you must be in this with him. You must love your husband, you must submit to him and you should be desperately concerned for his eternal welfare when you have a revelation of what's contained in these tapes. She must clearly understand that until the matter is resolved, her husband and his house, including herself, are sinning by having put away a wife and that she has a duty towards

her husband to do everything possible, to help him to fulfil his marital obligations towards the other woman or women. She must cooperate with her husband, listen to the full series of teachings repeatedly, if necessary, until she comes to a place of peace before God, where she can approach the other woman or interact with the other woman, if her husband makes the approach, with complete peace and complete certainty that this is Yahweh's will and plan, and that it is good and beautiful and it is Yahweh's best, and that she is willing to do everything necessary to make it work.

There is an extremely prevalent and appallingly selfish attitude among most white Agno Saxon Protestant Christian woman, and in fact, in other groups as well, but it's particularly prevalent to those that have come out from the Church of Rome and out of the United Kingdom and related areas, where women are not prepared to share their husbands. They regard their husbands as [inaudible 01:21:24.17] trophies and their own and they're not prepared to share them. And I have to say to you, if you are a woman who finds it offensive, to consider sharing your husband, then you should be on your guard against what the devil is doing in your life. It is God's law that a man accepts responsibility for every woman whose virginity he has taken. If you set yourself up against God's law, you potentially set yourself up for Eternity in hell. I cite the case of my own first wife. I cite the case of the man that I ministered to a few weeks ago, who was shown in a vision by the Lord Jesus, a rotting corpse in his bed who was so rotten, so spiritually dead, that he could not recognize his first wife, because of her refusal to put the Word of God first in her life and submit to her husband.

Understand, that if you strive with and oppose your husband in this matter, you're potentially setting yourself up for Eternity in hell. So, understand that if you strive and fight with your husband and oppose him, you're tearing down your husband's house, and by that, you are sinning grievously, and in a manner, which if you persist will bring your husband to a place where he's entitled to divorce you. The husband must love his first wife as Jesus loved as in the previous tapes and especially in tapes, 1.4, 1.9 and 1.16, and he should do everything he can to facilitate change as per tapes, 1.19, 2.4 and 1.17, and applying all the principles that are contained particularly in volume 2 in this series of teachings. Men who are in the situation must be resolute before God, to do what is right in the sight of Yahweh, towards both his present wife and the woman or women he has wronged. In the case of a woman who gave her virginity to a man, and has now been living with another man as husband and wife, and who now realizes that she's in adultery, she should raise the subject with the man she calls her husband and they should follow the course of prayer and fasting, as indicated previously to ask for grace, to annul the original marriage or guidance. If grace is not granted, then she and the man whom she calls her husband, will have to end the relationship or at least remain in celibacy, while she goes through the process of seeking the covering of a man who took her virginity. Recognizes that in some and possibly many cases, Yahweh will test her obedience, and that of a man that she calls her husband, to put the marriage on the altar and do what is right in the sight of God, that she may obtain release by the refusal of the man who is spiritually her husband, to accept his responsibility. I refer you to an earlier part of this teaching, with regard to Abraham and Isaac and the altar. But in some cases, as with Michal, Palti and David in 2 Samuel 3, 12 to 16, she may have to return to her real husband. And if this happens, and they act in reverent fear of the judgement of God, I have no doubt that God will move more dramatically in all their lives, to bring about healing and restoration and make good, what Satan has stolen from them, through all the deception.

Transition process

During the transition process, it is possible that Yahweh might bring a wife to the man who is about to lose the woman he calls his wife and loves, and she should do everything to facilitate this process. In such as case, the woman should accept the children are their father's inheritance, and that she may

need to leave the children with their natural father. A terribly hurtful adrenergic aspect. But you have to understand that if you've sinned and you've been living in adultery and you bore children in fornication of adultery, that your children that you believed were legitimate are illegitimate even though they may be legitimate in the sight of man, and there is a terrible price to be paid and that you need to act in the best interest of the children as led by Father God.

Covering

Understand that this is going to sound unbelievably hard to many, but Yahweh is calling his Church to holiness as we've heard throughout the series of tapes, but especially on tapes 1.1, 2.3, and 2.6. Single women, an example that came to my attention recently, a young woman whose virginity was taken by the youth pastor who fathered a child, did the same to two other girls, and took the virginity of three other girls. She has no other man to look after her. She was chucked out by the Church. She's fending for herself, and this applies particularly, that she realizes, and that man must realize his responsibility in the Church where he was employed. He must realise his responsibility. So, any woman who realizes that in the sight of Yahweh, she's married to a man, she must return to him. She's entitled to his covering and he has an obligation to provide that covering. In all cases, the objective must be reconciliation with your husband or wife or wives, and that the man extends his covering and takes a woman as his wife. If he absolutely refuses, then she may have a basis for Yahweh to grant her a divorce.

I'm dealing here specifically with a case where a woman who has only had sex with one man. That man took her virginity. They were both believers and there's absolutely no scriptural basis for that man to put away his wife. He's sinning against her and she understands now that she's married to him and if he does not extend his covering, she may well not be able to marry another man, unless God releases her. In order to come to that place, she must do everything that she finds to do in order to obtain that release or to obtain her husband back. So, understand that there is no scriptural basis for a woman to divorce her husband. So, she must go to her heavenly Father and petition Him to grant her a divorce.

I would suggest the following procedure. I've just noted again, a passage in Exodus, which permits a natural father to forbid marriage in a case where he first hears of it. I would suggest in the case of the young woman who has been put away by believing that he took her virginity. First of all, she should fast and pray and ask God to prepare the young man's heart to open the doors that God wants opened in his life and close the doors that God wants closed in his life, that no man may open the doors that are closed, or close the doors that are opened, to bring the people that God wants into his life, in, and to take the people that God doesn't want in his life, out, so that man can be prepared to accept his responsibility. She should continue on a regular basis, fasting and praying until Yahweh shows her that the time is right to approach him.

She should then approach him privately as she feels led, and if inappropriate, give him a copy of the next tape, which outlines the Scriptures and his responsibility. You could post it to him. You could speak to him telephonically if he is not in the same town. If you've lost contact with him again, you need to ask the Lord to show you how to make contact. You might need to be quite proactive in seeking to make contact. As you're led by the Lord, if the man does not respond, or rejects what you've said, you need...well first of all, if he does not give you a response, you need to go to him privately and ask him for a response. If he accepts responsibility, I would suggest you give him a set of this complete set of tapes and go through the process of preparing for marriage and sanctifying the marriage and

cutting a holy Covenant, which is set out in the subsequent tapes. That's the preferred outcome, that he accepts his responsibility.

If the man refuses to accept a woman and his responsibility, she should fast and pray further, and obtain the support of one or two men of God, preferably Apostolic men. I would be willing to help where I could. As Yahweh leads, who will go with you preferably physically, else by phone, mail or email to speak to him and in the process, ask the Father to show him the level of his present deception, and to judge him severely and correct him harshly that he may serve Yahweh more perfectly or come to salvation as appropriate. This must be prayed with love, and time allowed for these prayers to take effect in his life, which could take months, possibly even years in some cases, rather than days. You would have to be led by the Spirit and keep praying and interceding for the man that is scripturally your husband, as the Lord leads. The people who are standing by you would obviously intercede for you. And ideally you would have a group of people interceding for the restoration of the marriage and for God's will to be done. If you've gone with one or two others, understand that we are applying the procedures set out in Matthew Chapter 18, which was referred to previously, "go first privately, then go with one or two others and then take it to the Church."

If the man still refuses, then they must take the matter to the Church, an appropriate body of believers who understand these principles and apply them with you. And again, you can contact this ministry if you need help in that area. There are a number of groups that fellowship internationally over the Internet by email who are particularly involved in this sort of matter. That group of people should then hand the flesh of this man over to Satan, that he may be taught not to put away his wife and to accept responsibility for his wife. There should be constant intercession offered particularly by the woman concerned that Yahweh's will is done in the matter. In other words, if Yahweh considers the man unsuitable, that he will harden the man's heart, but should he still refuse and if it is Yahweh's will that he will soften his heart and cause him to accept responsibility. This could take months and possibly years. The woman concerned must lay down her life in prayer and fasting for her husband until Yahweh clearly releases her.

It seems to me that in certain cases where she was particularly seriously culpable in losing her virginity, in other words, where she flagrantly seduced him against his will, he may never accept her as his wife, and Yahweh may not release her to remarry. That may require for her to intercede for him, to bring him to salvation, even if that takes 30, 40, 50, or 60 years. The bottom line - there is no easy answer. Be aware that where a woman comes out of a situation where Yahweh does divorce her from the man who took her virginity, and/or subsequent man, and uses a man to minister to her through this process and she is not living in a form marriage with any other man, and has never had a long term relationship with a believer, then it is quite possible that the man who brings her through this process, will be required by God to extend his covering to her.

This is an extremely challenging teaching, and I pray that you will listen to it and meditate on it and seek God on it. Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that all that has been uttered in this teaching, which is according to Your will and Your Word will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and that anything that may be uttered that is not according to Your will and Your Word that it would be blown away and not find root in the name of Jesus. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of kings and Lord of Lords. Amen.

05-04 What Scripture Really Says About Marriage – for Men

This message is entitled what Scripture really says about marriage for men. It is tape number 4 in volume number three of the 3 volume set, Dealing with God's way in Marriage. Volume 3 deals with the practical applications of the teachings in volumes 1 and 2 of the series. The total series is approximately 45 tapes, but this tape has been produced as a stand-alone tape to deal with the specific issue of opening communication with a particular man in regard to a specific historical legacy situation. So, this tape has been prepared specifically, to be given to men by people who have a revelation of certain things and are concerned that the possibility may exist that these teachings may have a really serious impact on a person to whom the message is given. So, therefore I encourage you, if you've been given this tape, to listen to it carefully. It contains information of enormous eternal spiritual significance to you in that case, and once you've listened to it, you can then either go back to the person who gave you the tape, or you can contact this ministry with the details at the end, refer the information and for the entire set of teachings, which will give you the full context to this teaching. The overall context of this tape, and in fact, of the whole series, is immensely challenging and it will bring you into a place of confrontation with many things that you believed about marriage, that you've believed about the Word of God, and which may have an enormous impact on your personal life.

So, if you would permit me, I would like to pray with you before I can carry on with this teaching. Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus, and I ask that you open the ears and the hearts of every person who hears this teaching, to receive everything that is in it, that is of You. And I come against every spirit that would seek to hinder the receiving of the truths in this teaching and I bind you now and I command you to be silent, in Jesus' name, for the duration of this teaching. Father, I ask You in the name of Jesus, to send Your mighty, roaring angels to encamp around those listening to this tape, to protect them and silence any demon that would seek to interfere with the receiving of the truth in this tape. In Jesus' name. Thank You Father, that You opened the hearts of the hearers, that all the truths contained in this tape will find root in their hearts and grow forth and produce abundant fruit, and that anything that I may utter, which is not of You, will be blown away by Your Spirit, in Jesus' name. I need to give you some context to this whole message.

Sinners and adulterers

I want to start the book of Revelation, chapter 21 verse 8, *"But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexual morals, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have the part in the Lake which burns with Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death."* Sexually immoral involves any person who commits adultery or fornication, and we will define that more clearly in the moments ahead. 1 Corinthians chapter 6 verses 9 and 10, *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God. Do not be deceived, neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God."* So, we see certainly, that anybody who's seen by God as an adulterer, will not inherit the Kingdom of God and we see certainly from Revelation 21, 8, in fact, they will have a part in the Lake which burns with Fire and Brimstone.

We then read in Matthew 19, 9, Jesus speaking, *"And I say unto you, whoever shall put away his wife,"* many translations read there, divorce his wife, *"except it be for fornication and shall marry another committeth adultery, and who so marryeth her, which is put away, doeth commit adultery."* The word translated 'fornication' there in the King James version, is often translated 'adultery or sexual immorality' in other translations. The Greek word for it is *Pornea*, and *Pornea* refers to spiritual or sexual fornication or adultery. We see that anybody who puts away his wife for any reason other than

Pornea or fornication, commits adultery, and whoever marries her, commits adultery. So, based on that, we see that any man who marries a woman who's been put away, is committing adultery, and that woman is committing adultery. The implication of that is that they will not inherit the Kingdom of God and they will have a part in the Lake which burns with Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death.

Clearly, it is very important to understand what God's precise definition of marriage is, and what God's precise definition of adultery is, and how we determine what our particular state is, relative to somebody. The point being, that if one has committed adultery unknowingly, because of ignorance, one would preferably want to find that out in this life, so there is time to repent and deal with the sin, rather than wait until the day of Judgment when you'll be tossed into the Lake, which burns with Fire and Brimstone. Malachi 2,16, in the King James version, we read, "*For the Lord, the God of Israel saith that hateth putting away,*" most translations read divorce, "*for one covereth violence with his garments, saith the Lord of hosts. Therefore, take heed to your spirit, that he deal not treacherously.*" Putting away is separating from a woman without just cause. It's the same as Matthew 19, 9, "*A man may divorce his wife if she commits fornication, Pornea. He may not divorce her for other grounds.*"

Definition of marriage

Let's answer the definition of marriage and let's answer the question - How does Scripture define the marriage Covenant? In order to lay the foundation for this, let's first determine the Scripture definition of the marriage Covenant. Let's look at virginity first, and what is marriage. In order to define marriage, let us see what the Bible says.

Deuteronomy 22, 13 to 21 states, "*If any man takes a wife and goes into her and detests her and charges her with shameful conduct and brings a bad name on her and says, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found that she was not a virgin, then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate. And the young woman's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man as his wife, and he detests her. Now he has discharged her with shameful conduct saying, I found your daughter was not a virgin. And yet, these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him, and they shall fine him 100 Shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel, and she shall be his wife. He cannot divorce her all his days. But if it's true and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman, then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of the city shall stone her to death with stones, because she's done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the Harlot in her father's house, so you shall put away the evil from among you.*"

James' translation of the above, specifically Deuteronomy 22, 14 says, "*And given occasion of speech against her, charging her with adultery and bring an evil name upon her and say, I took this woman, and when I lay with her, I found her not a virgin.*" The translation clearly equates the lack of virginity with evidence of adultery. Deuteronomy 22, 14, in the New International version states, "*[inaudible 00:08:44.22] gives her a bad name saying, I married this woman, but when I approached her, I did not find proof of her virginity.*" This translation will clearly indicate that the man approached the young woman to consummate the marriage, but presumably on inspection, found her not to be a virgin.

Deuteronomy 22, 19, in the King James version states, "*And they shall immerse him in 100 Shekels of silver and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a*

virgin of Israel, and she shall be his wife. He may not put her away all his days." We see the word 'put away' in other words, unjustly separating. If we look at Deuteronomy chapter 22 verses 28 and 29 in the King James, we also find, *"if a man finds a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lays hold on her and lie with her and they be found, then the men that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father 50 shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife. Because he has humbled her, he may not put her away all his days."* This relates to a man who actually takes the virginity of a woman by force and sees that he is married.

We see it from the earlier passage in Deuteronomy 22, that if you were to send her away, if they were not found out, she could still not marry because she would be found to not be a virgin on her wedding night, and therefore, would be a harlot worthy of death. The only exception to this is a widow. If we read through in detail the Scriptures pertaining to widows, we understand that essentially it was necessary for a man to be absolutely certain that a woman was a widow before he married her. In this series of teachings, of which this is one, there is also an explanation to the effect, that if a woman lies to a man and tells him that she's a virgin, and has never had sex with a man, but that somehow her hymen has got damaged, that man is still an adulterer in the sight of God, even though he believed a lie.

The further Scripture - Exodus 22 verses 16 and 17 states, *"If a man entices a virgin, who is not betrothed and lies with her, he shall surely pay the bride price for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the bride price of virgins."* And later on, we'll see in more detail, based on the passage in Deuteronomy 22, the indications are if the father does forbid the young girl to marry the man, she has to live in widowhood for the rest of their life. Having said that, tape 3 in the series that proceeds this, goes in length into the issues around about God extending grace and mercy to permit a man or woman to marry another person in the event, and having lost virginity under certain circumstances. It's quite possible, that if you've received this tape as a stand-alone given to you by somebody, they're in the process of dealing with their own conscience and their own anxiety concerning a possible serious sin against God. In that tape, the basis for resolving these issues is provided.

So again, I would encourage you, if you've been given this tape by a woman that you had intercourse with, or if you're the father of a young woman who had intercourse with a man and lost her virginity in a less than ideal situation, it's important that you understand that there are courses of action which are available to you and to her in the situation. It is vital that we apply scriptural principles, because I have no doubt none of us want to find ourselves a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone. I want to go on and establish that from this, virginity is a prerequisite for godly marriage.

Virginity and Marriage

From the Scriptures, we get the following: The evidence of the woman's virginity is without doubt, a cloth that is used to collect the bloodshed from the young woman's hymen when she was penetrated in sexual intercourse the first time. I do not believe that there's any disagreement that the word 'virgin' in the context of a woman, refers to a woman who has never had sexual intercourse and in scriptural terms, whose hymen is intact. It is equally clear that the man who accuses his bride of not being a virgin after he goes into her or approaches her, is married to her, and this marriage cannot be dissolved if he's brought a false accusation. But, if his accusations are correct, then the young woman is defined by the Word of God as a harlot and sentenced to die immediately. We also see that if a man takes the virgin forcibly, he's responsible for her for life. He may never put her away or divorce her. If a man entices a virgin and lies with her, her father may refuse to permit her to marry the man when the

father first hears about it. If a father does not refuse to permit her to marry, then they're considered to be married.

I refer you to Judges chapter 21 verses 20 to 23, where wives are taken for Benjamin in terms of this principle. "If a father does not permit her to marry, it does appear that Deuteronomy 22 verses 13 to 21 prohibits her from ever remarrying another man. What we're saying in this passage and in this teaching, is that sexual intercourse with a virgin equals to the act of marriage. In other words, wherever you read the word 'marry' in the Bible, you could substitute sexual intercourse with a virgin or widow. This is contrary to what we're taught in the world today, but that's not what the Word of God says, and that is that form of marriage, which forms the basis of determining whether a woman or man is committing adultery. In other words, if a woman has sex with a man and loses her virginity, she may never have sex with another man without being classed as an adulteress or a harlot, unless the first man is deceased, or unless God permits her to divorce, which only happens, in my experience, under very limited circumstances.

The vast majority of people who were divorced in the sight of the world today, are in fact not divorced in the sight of God, and many of them may be in adultery. By way of a couple of examples, I know of an instance not long ago, where a God-fearing man married a young woman, who was supposedly divorced. Within 6 months, he was dead, and it was attributed to the fact that he was committing adultery. Another instance where I've personally ministered to a man in his 50's, who had married a woman with the consent of the Church, also divorced, and within 6 months, he was bankrupt. And again, it was revealed prophetically, that this was because he was living in adultery. Adultery is not a thing to play games with. It may have serious consequences in the present life. It certainly, as we've seen, has very serious consequences in the life to come. So, we see that virginity is sacred and holy. It's not negotiable in the sight of God. A woman who's not a virgin is only eligible to marry if she's a widow or divorced on scriptural acceptable grounds.

I refer you here to Matthew chapter 5 verses 31 and 32, Matthew chapter 19 verses 3 to 10, Mark chapter 10 verses 2 to 12, where Jesus makes it quite clear, that there are certain very specific conditions under which sexual union with the scripturally divorced women is not adultery, and I've touched on that. That is Pornea. That's not the primary purpose of this particular tape. My objective with this tape is to sensitize you to the fact that based on the fact that you've been given the tape, somebody may be concerned that you may be sitting with a situation where in the sight of God, you are married to a woman who's not today, living with you as a wife or alternatively, if you're a father, that you may have a daughter in that situation. The objective is not to bring you into condemnation, it's to make you aware of the sin, which in some instances, may simply be repented of and dealt with. In other instances, it may require much more drastic action, but that is not the subject of this tape. My objective today is to make you aware that you may have certain scriptural responsibilities that you were not aware of, that you may be living in serious sin in the sight of God, and that that may have serious eternal consequences if it is not resolved. Therefore, to provide you with the information that is necessary for you to make a quality decision, to engage in conversation with the person who gave you this tape, and to do whatever else is necessary to resolve the situation in terms of the teachings that are provided, and in terms of the leading and the guiding of the Holy Spirit.

From all of this, we become aware of the fact that since God has created a woman to lose her virginity only once, therefore, she was only intended to marry once, and therefore, to only marry one man. By the same token, since it is technically, perfectly possible for a man to take the virginity of more than one woman, only once he's taken her virginity, he's married to her in the sight of God. We have to conclude, that from the beginning of creation, God created man and women in such a fashion that a

man was able to have more than one wife, and that it is scripturally permissible. I will come back to that a little bit later, but if you don't understand that principle, it's possible that you will discount this teaching, but it is vital to understand it.

Covenant

Most people talk of marriage as being a Covenant, but generally speaking, as you'll see in a moment, the manner in which the term is used is very loose and it's not an accurate reflection of the way God intended Covenant to be. By way of making that point, the first thing to notice is that Covenant requires the shedding of blood. Hebrews 9 verses 18 to 20 states, *"Therefore, not even the first Covenant was dedicated without blood, for when Moses had spoken, every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and goats with water, scarlet, wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people saying, this is the blood of the Covenant which God has commanded you."* So, we see, that a Covenant cannot be dedicated without blood.

Secondly, the Covenant requires the cleaving, splitting or cutting of some living creature. We refer to Genesis chapter 15 verses 4 to 21. We read, concerning Abraham, *"And behold the Word of the Lord came to him saying, this one shall not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body, shall be your heir. Then He brought him outside and said, look now, toward Heaven, count the stars if you're able to number them. And He said to him, so shall your descendants be. And he,"* that's Abraham, *"believed in the Lord and he accounted to Him for righteousness. And He said, I am the Lord who brought you out of the Chaldeans to give you this land and to inherit it. And he said, Lord God, how shall I know that I will inherit it? So, He,"* that's God, *"said to him, bring me a 3-year-old heifer, a 3-year-old female goat, a 3-year-old ram, a turtle dove, and a young pigeon. Then he brought all these to him and cut them in two down the middle, and placed each piece opposite the other, but he did not cut the birds in two. And when the vultures came down on the carcasses, Abraham drove them away.*

When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abraham, and behold, horror and great darkness fell upon him. Then God said to Abraham, know certainly the true descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs and will serve them, and they will afflict them 400 years. Also, the nation whom they serve, I will judge. Afterward, they shall come out with great possessions. As for you, you shall go to your fathers in peace, you shall be buried at a good old age, but in the 4th generation, they shall return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites, who is not yet complete. And it came to pass, when the sun went down and it was dark, but behold, it appeared a smoking fire pot and a burning torch, that passed between those pieces. On the same day, the Lord made a Covenant with Abraham," and it continues.

There is a critical principle contained here, specifically in verse 10. *"Then he brought all these to God and cut them in 2 down the middle and placed each piece opposite the other."* And then in verse 17, we read, *"A smoking oven and a burning torch passed between those pieces."* This smoking oven and the burning torch are widely regarded as being manifestation of the presence of God since verse 18 states, *"On the same day, the Lord made a Covenant with Abraham."* So, it appears that God passed between the halves of the animals in making the Covenant, but can we confirm that in Scripture. Jeremiah 34, verse 18 states, *"And I will give the men, who have transgressed by Covenant, who have not performed the words of the Covenant, which they made before me when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it."*

In this case, the Covenant made with God by the Princes of Judah and the others referred to in the subsequent verses, involved cutting a calf in two and passing between the parts of it. Essentially, the

same actions that we've just seen in Genesis 15, 10 to 18, but there's more to it. The Living Torah, a modern Jewish translation by Arabi Ariah Capelin, published by most known Publishing Corporation of New York and Jerusalem, translates Genesis 15, 10 as follows, "*Abraham brought all of these for him, he split them in half, and placed one half opposite the other.*" The word translated, 'cut' in the new King James Version is translated 'split' in this translation. And in a footnote to this verse, the living Torah states, split them, this is the way of making a Covenant. Indeed, the words - birth, Covenant, and [inaudible 00:22:52.19]split, appear to be closely related. It symbolized that just as the two halves of the animal were really one, so were the two people making the Covenant. Moreover, just as one side cannot live without the other, so the two cannot live without each other.

It was also seen as a malediction. Anyone violating the oath, would be torn asunder, like the animals. In this one note, we begin to see the deeper meaning embodied in Deuteronomy 22, 13 to 30, dealing with virginity. The Covenant is made by splitting or cutting some living thing and shedding blood. The people who make a blood Covenant become one and cannot live without one another. A person who breaks Covenant is to put people to death. This is confirmed by a variety of independent sources who have studied the blood Covenant in Scripture and also in Pagan Practice. I refer you particularly to teachings by Kenneth Copeland, entitled 'Covenant Made by Blood [inaudible 00:23:48.26]. ISPN: 088 114 7907 and published by Kenneth Copeland Ministries. Taking it further, the Oxford English dictionary defines 'split' - break forcibly, be broken into parts, especially longitude, or with a grain or plain of cleavage. Consider also the physical reality of a meat cleaver, something that cleaves or cuts into the meat.

The conclusion we reached, is that the marriage Covenant is cut when a man cleaves into his virgin wife. If we tie that back to Genesis 2, 21 to 25 in the King James Translation, we read, "*And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept. He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh instead, thereof. And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman and brought her unto the man, and Adam said, this is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore, shall a man leave his father and his mother and shall cleave unto his wife and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.*"

Thus, we see the man cleaving or splitting his wife, forcibly breaking apart her hymen on the plane of cleavage, shedding blood. He then proceeds to walk or pass between the two halves, completing the Covenant act. The imagery is vivid and powerful, if we put aside our prudery for a moment and wonder of the physical appearance of the external female sexual organs, we should be even further amazed at the imagery which our God is encapsulated in what superficially is an organ, whose structure and design makes no earthly sense. It's not intended to. It faithfully recreates the two halves of the Covenant animal, even to the hair covering the animal. Surely, we must conclude that God knew the end from the beginning, and designed woman to be symbolic of his Covenant with man. So again, we see the Covenant is made by splitting or cutting some living thing and shedding blood between man and women, that's the hymen of the woman. The people who make a blood Covenant, become one and cannot live without one another. That's the One Flesh Bond, which is a powerful spiritual bond which literally unites and ties them together until death do us part, yet the marriage is properly consummated, but that is the subject of another teaching.

But please understand, that if you've had intense and passionate lovemaking with a woman, your spirit is intimately bound to hers, and that will bring judgment on you in this life. It will bring all sorts of spiritual and emotional misery. Thirdly, a person who breaks Covenant is to be put to death. And as we've seen in Deuteronomy 22, that has a physical manifestation in the Old Testament, and we've

seen in Revelation 21, 8 and in 1 Corinthians 6, 9 and 10, that it prevents a person from entering or inheriting the Kingdom of God, and it also can result in having a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

So, that remains in force. The thing being that the New Testament, the new Covenant is a spiritual Covenant, so spiritual death follows, but we don't necessarily see it in this life. So, I sincerely hope that by now you will have begun to realize just how deep and how serious the subject of this tape is. Millions, if not billions of souls are in hell, and many others are on their way, as a consequence of man heresies in this area.

Sexual immorality

I will refer you also to 1 Corinthians 6 chapter 18, which says, *"flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality, sins against his own body."* And we've seen again, that in 1 Corinthians 6, 9 and 10, *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God? Do not be deceived, neither fornicators nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor coveters, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God."* We mentioned briefly, that Exodus 22, 16 and 17 states, *"if a man entices a virgin who is not betrothed and lies with her, he shall surely pay the bride price for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the bride price of virgins."*

So, there is an apparent way out in Scripture which says that if a man takes a woman's virginity and subsequently her father prohibits her from marrying, it seems to provide a way out of dealing with situations of this nature. This is dealt with in considerable detail in the tape 3 of the third volume of the series, should that be something that you think might apply in your case. It's important to understand, in such a situation, particularly if you're a father, if you forbid your daughter to marry the man who took her virginity, there is no scriptural basis for her to marry another man. It would appear that she must remain a widow in her father's house for the rest of her life, and furthermore, should she commit adultery, should she be seen in the Court of Heaven as having committed adultery, that sin will be placed on her father's account for the day of Judgment.

Wives

So, fathers, before you exercise your prerogative to forbid your daughter to marry a man who's taken her virginity, you must give prayerful and serious consideration and must be absolutely certain that this man is unsuitable to be your daughter's husband. At the same time, it's important to understand that technically from Scripture, she is not permitted to remarry. However, and this point is addressed in great detail in the proceeding tape which is very relevant once you've listened to this tape, if you have listened to the whole series. In that event, there are seemingly some indications in Scripture of some ways of responding to this, which could potentially in this age, permit a woman to remarry, provided the Spirit of God shows clearly that that is acceptable in the sight of God. I mentioned briefly a moment ago, that clearly the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin is the act of marriage. A man is capable of marrying more than one wife, but a woman is not capable of marrying more than one man without committing adultery.

Exodus 21, 10 and 11 referring to a bond servant or slave says, *"if he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her"*, that the first wife's, *"food, clothing and her marriage rights. And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free without paying money."* Now this relates to a bondservant, a servant, a slave, or a woman who has been purchased as a worker in the home of a man. That doesn't refer to a free woman, and there's uncertainty as to how Scripture applies in the case of a free woman,

which again, is dealt with in the previous tape. Deuteronomy 21, 15 to 17, *"If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and they've borne him children, both the loved and unloved, and if the firstborn son is of her who is unloved,"* and the Scripture continues. Clearly, there are provisions in Scripture for a man to have more than one wife.

Monogamy

In 1 Chronicles 14, verse 3, we read that David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters. In 2 Samuel chapter 12 verses 7 and 8, when the Lord sends Nathan, the Prophet to David to rebuke him for his adultery with Bathsheba, we read, *"Then Nathan said to David, you are the man, thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, I anointed you king over Israel and delivered you from the hand of Saul. I gave you a Master's house and your master's wives into your keeping. I gave you the house of Israel and Judah, and if that had been too little, I also would have given you much more."* The significant part of that passage is the statement, *"I gave you your master's house and your master's wives."* So, we see that after Saul's death, God gave to David all the women who had been married to Saul. And we must therefore conclude that God does not have a problem with man having more than one wife. I need to make a point, at this stage, if you've grown up in a monogamist community and a monogamous society, a society which believes that a man may only have one wife, that is your prerogative. Nobody's saying that you shouldn't believe that, but you need to understand that if you've had sex with more than one woman, you are making a farce of the Doctrine of monogamy.

A man who has sex with more than one woman is the definition of polygamous or an adulterer. He either has many wives or he is fornicating and having sex with women who are other men's wives. I have to put that blunt to you because it has eternal consequences that you need to be aware of. Returning to David for the moment, there is a tendency amongst Christians to suggest that somehow there was something wrong with David because he had more than one wife. I would ask you to seriously reconsider that if you've ever believed that. I read to you Acts 13 chapter 22, written something like 1000 years after David lived. Therefore, clearly indicating that records written at that time, must carry weight. *"And when he had removed him,"* this is Saul, *"he rose up for them,"* that's Israel, *"David is a king to whom also he gave testimony and said, I found David, the son of Jesse, a man after my own heart, who will do all my will."* 1 Kings 15 chapter 15 verses 4 and 5 says, *"Nevertheless for David sake, the Lord his God, gave him a lamp in Jerusalem by setting up his son after him and by establishing Jerusalem, because David did what was right in the eyes of the Lord and had not turned aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life except in the matter of Uriah, the Hittite."*

So, we see that despite the fact that David had something in the order of 11 wives and 10 concubines, and that God gave him some of those wives, God was very pleased with David. David did right in the sight of God in everything, except his adultery with Uriah's wife, and the murder of Uriah. So, we dare not suggest that God does not approve of a man having more than one wife. In fact, if you consider that God calls David a man after his own heart, and repeatedly says in Scripture that David did right in the sight of God, we have to conclude that it is God's own heart for a man to have more than one wife. I'm not presenting this to persuade you that you should have more than one wife, but I am doing it in order that there is a very clear understanding, that should you have taken the virginity of more than one woman, you were married in the sight of God to both of them. The Doctrine of Monogamy does not provide you with a way out when you stand before the judgment seat of Christ. If you do not want to have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, if you do not want to find that you will not inherit the Kingdom of God, if you do not want to find that you are guilty on the day of judgment, you have to

resolve whatever you may have, in terms of One Flesh Bonds resulting from sexual intercourse with any woman, and specifically in the context of this particular message, One Flesh Bonds resulting from sexual intercourse with a virgin, who you are no longer living with as your wife. It doesn't matter if you legally divorced her, it doesn't matter if she left you, it doesn't matter if it was a one-night stand, if you took her virginity you are married to her in the sight of God, unless God permits you to divorce her on very specific grounds.

I refer you also to Matthew chapter 23 verses 1 to 13, *"Then the Kingdom of Heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom."* Now five of them were wise and five were foolish, and we know the story - some didn't have enough oil. Verse 6, *"And at midnight, a cry was heard, behold, the bridegroom is coming, go out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps, and the foolish said to the wise, give us some of your oil."* And 10, *"While they went to buy, the bridegroom came and those who were ready, went in with him to the wedding and the door was shut. Afterwards, the other virgins came also saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He answered and said, assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you, watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of man is coming."*

So, we see from the last verse, that Jesus was referring here specifically to His coming again to marry the bride of Christ. And therefore, since we understand now, that virgins attend a wedding in order to get married, we must conclude that the ten virgins are ten women intending to marry the same man on the same night. And since our Lord Jesus saw fit to use their parable, we must conclude that it was acceptable in His sight and in the sight of God for a man to marry ten women, even if he married those ten women the same night. So, I would ask you to accept that the teachings that you may have heard about monogamy do not release any man from his spiritual obligation in the sight of God to any woman who's virginity he has taken, unless he has a very clear and very personal assurance and revelation from God, that he is permitted to divorce that woman for pornea or for some other basis where God may extend mercy and grace. Because they were working in ignorance, that man must accept until he knows otherwise, that he has a responsibility and an accountability before God, for that woman.

The implications are that if you are married in the sight of God to every woman who's virginity you took, you are responsible for her for life, unless God releases. As I've mentioned, there are other teachings in the series which deals with that and specifically, the previous tape - tape 3 addresses questions or prayers that we prayed and a process of asking for signs. But I must say to you, that my understanding of the Word of God is very clear. If you've taken a woman's virginity and particularly, if you're a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ, there is a strong possibility that God is going to require you to take her under your wing, under your covering and take her back as your wife. He's not in the business of condoning adultery and fornication, but He will potentially, depending on the circumstances around the situation, extend grace and release you according to my understanding, but this is by no means certain, and I would encourage you, until you have prayed it through and worked it through with the spirit of God and gotten very certain and very clear signs to assume that there's a strong probability that God holds you accountable for that woman, that He regards you as married to that woman, and that you will burn in Lake the Fire and Brimstone if you do not do what God requires you to do, relative to that woman.

As I've mentioned, the implications are covered in detail in other tapes in the series, and they're available from this ministry or probably the person who gave you this tape. I would encourage you to get in touch with the person who gave you this tape, and to sit down and discuss with them the implications, pray about it, ask God for his guidance, and listen to the entire series of teaching tapes,

to gain an understanding of what the real issues are in the sight of God. If you're the father of the girl who has lost her virginity without your knowledge, while she was living at home, you may be able to release her in terms of the passage in Exodus, which was cited previously. But I must state to you that you need to pray about it as well and make sure that that is the Lord's will. At the same time, you are required by Scripture to release her at the time that it happens, you can't release her days or weeks later. If you are silent the first time you hear about it, you will be condoning her marriage in the sight of God and there will be no going back. If you've been given this tape by a woman, then she probably believes that you took her virginity, and either desires you to accept responsibility for that, and extend your covering and marry her legally and contractually in the sight of man, or she may have been married for many years in the sight of the world, in a civil or ecclesiastical marriage, and she may desire to be released from that marriage in order to continue her life with the man that she has called husband for all these years.

You may not axiomatically release her, and she may not axiomatically be released. Only God can release her. It's my understanding that God will extend grace in many classes and that He may well release you and release her, but I'm aware of instances, I know one in particular, where we ministered prophetically for something like 8 hours to a woman who had been seduced under hypnosis and put through a marriage ceremony by a man 30 years earlier. Her father had subsequently prohibited her from marrying that man. She'd married another man in Church and they'd lived together nearly 25 years or thereabouts as man and wife. This other man had come back, seduced her under hypnosis while she was married, she'd borne a child by him not knowing it, and at the time we started ministering to her, she knew nothing of this other man. It was only during 8 hours of prophetic ministry, that she received visions, revelations and words of knowledge in which God showed her what had happened, that for the first time in 30 years, she knew how she lost her virginity.

In the meantime, God had brought this other man back into her life, had taken her out of her legal contractual marriage, and showed her that in His sight, she had been living in adultery for her entire civil, ecclesiastical marriage, and that her husband was now being restored to her. It's alarming and frightening stuff if you have any fear of the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, if you have any desire to spend Eternity in Heaven and not in Hell, you cannot afford to duck these issues. So, the woman who gave you this tape or the man who may have given you this tape on behalf of a woman, is sending you a very important message, one which you ignore at your peril. The Word of God clearly says that once that person has given you this message, their blood is on your hand. If they're not giving you the message, the blood would be on their hands.

I refer you to Ezekiel chapter 3 and Ezekiel chapter 33, which make it very clear that once we have a word of knowledge or a word of relation for somebody, we must give it to those people, otherwise their blood will be on our hands. And for that reason, I've produced this series of tapes. So, if you find yourself in that situation, please accept that you have a responsibility to go before God, you have a responsibility to deal with these issues, in Jesus' name. If you're not sure how to go on with this, I would encourage you to get hold of this full set of tapes, those that are available from our ministry in End Time Issues Ministry in South Africa. We have certain distributors that are around the world. My email address is: james@end-time-issues.org.za. You're welcome to email me and I will put you in touch with somebody who send you the full set of teachings, either on audio cassette or CD, or we will send them to you ourselves. There is no charge for those tapes. If we have to export them, a considerable cost, we would ask you if you can afford it to bear the vat charges or the shipping charges, and courier charges, email, whatever, to get the material to you, but if you are in a financially

straightened circumstances, we will provide those materials to you at no charge, finances and funds permitting.

One Flesh Bond

I would stress to you that it's important to understand that if you have an unresolved One Flesh Bond with a woman and you are a Christian believer, the profitability is at the time you received this tape, you are in serious financial difficulty, you may have been to the brink of bankruptcy on more than one occasion, you may be failing to make any progress in your Christian walk. That is the magnitude of the spiritual power that happens when a man is joined to a woman who is not living with him. Satan will use that to take any man apart in a spiritual sense and a financial sense, if that man is a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ. The bottom line to that is, that that man, when he joins himself to that woman, becomes One Flesh, and she becomes part of his house. The Word of God is quite clear, a house divided against itself cannot stand.

1 Peter 3, 7 shows us clearly, that if a man and woman are not in agreement, their prayers will be hindered, and their finances will be hindered. So, if when you listen to this, you were in financial difficulties, please understand that the probability is that those financial difficulties result from the sexual situation, which has resulted in this tape possibly being given to you. If you're not in financial difficulties, ask yourself the question, whether you are making a real effort to serve God, and also examine what else may be going on in your life. But particularly, in the last couple of years, since 1996, '97 the situation has been getting more and more acute, we're moving into the period of the final judgment, final tribulation of the Church, with every indication that the end of the age and the casting of Satan into The Pit for 1000 years, is close at hand. Therefore, the judgment on the lives of men and women who have unresolved One Flesh Bonds, is going to become more and more acute as the days go on. Therefore, I would urge you, in the name of Jesus, to deal with whatever matters may be unresolved in your life around this issue, right now, in Jesus' name.

Contact details and other information concerning this ministry follow immediately after the benediction. I would urge you, if you've come by this tape and you've been convicted that there is a possibility that there are issues in your life that you need to deal with, that you contact us as a matter of urgency or else, obtain further information from the people who gave you this tape.

Father in the name of Jesus, I bring this teaching before you, and I ask anything that I've uttered that is not according to Your Word or according to Your will, will be blown away and find no root in the hearts of the hearers. But I ask You Father also, in Jesus' name, that everything that has been uttered that is according to Your will and according to Your Word, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and will bring deep conviction and bring them to a place where they can do what is right in pleasing in Your sight, no matter what the cost, in Jesus' name. May the Lord bless you and keep you, and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world, amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church Without Walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries. PO Box: 898 Rand Park Ridge Randburg 2156 Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email: james@end-time-issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, International Dialing Code, normally 0027, but this may vary from country to country, the 27 as standard. Our landline: 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa: 011 791 2327. My mobile number: 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa: 083 251 6644. Our Fax number internationally: 0027 11 791 5004. And locally: 011 791 5004. All Materials produced by this ministry are available with no cost to those who require them of irrespective of financial means.

At the same time, donations and offering are surely welcome to support the Word. Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you, understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them, is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So, we would ask you to use the materials wisely, but feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes with no charge, but once you've listened to them, that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become artifacts sitting on a shelf and gathering dust, but that the Word of God contained in these teachings, should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be led by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is End Time Issues Issue Ministries. The account number: 042 752 7805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch, and the branch code is: 018005. If you're listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ, and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with Him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation.

Steps to salvation

These steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says, *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, that He came to earth as a man, that He was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, He rose again, and is now seated at the right hand of the Father. And that by His death and resurrection, He took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5, 8 says, *"That God demonstrates His own love toward us, that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means to cease to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 1, 9 says, *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith, that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive His salvation and invite Him to dwell in your heart." Romans 10, 9 and 10 says, *"If you confess with your mouth, the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth, confession is made unto salvation."* Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Six, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2, 12 says, *"therefore my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in My presence only, but now much more in My absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed, and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful, a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3, 6 says, *"And we were baptized by him in Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism, who can water baptize you or to lead you to a Church where they can water baptize you. There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you've prayed the sinners prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptized.

Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God, and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5, 3 says, *"This is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments, and His Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the Word of God daily, and to put into practice everything that you encounter, as a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life. I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation, and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. Read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you and they will pray for you, and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to church over time, to teach you things, and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice, it's a wonderful choice, and if you will step up by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest, if that is your desire to be found faithful on the day of judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you're ready to make Jesus Christ, the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray this prayer with me, in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ, and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I will spend Eternity in hell, and not with You. I confess that I have sinned, and I repent of those sins and I turn around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that He was crucified, that He died and was buried, and that He was resurrected on the third day and that He sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith, that He died to take all of my sins, and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now, in Jesus' name. I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now, Lord Jesus, to make You the Lord of my life, I invite You to come and dwell in my heart, I invite You to take charge of my life, I invite You to start leading, guiding me and directing me, and I give You my life and everything that I have, and I commit myself to serving You now, Lord Jesus. I thank You that You have heard me, and I thank You that You have now come to live in me, and I thank You for saving me. Thank You that I'm a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm a servant of the most high God, and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk. I ask You Lord to lead me to the Church where You want me to be. I ask You in the name of Jesus, to bring the people that You want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit and to remove the people that You don't want in my life, by Your Spirit, in Jesus' name.

05 05 What Scripture Really Says About Marriage – for Women

This message is entitled, 'What Scripture says about Marriage for Women.' It is teaching number 5 in the third volume of the series, 'Understanding God's way in Marriage', volume 3, dealing with the practical application of the teachings in volumes 1 and 2. Volume 1 dealing, primarily with the scriptural basis of what the Bible really says regarding marriage. Volume 2 dealing with many Scriptures and Spiritual principles, in terms of coming to a place of experiencing Heaven on Earth in marriage. And Volume 3 dealing with the practical applications of the teachings. This particular tape has been prepared specifically to be given to women who have not heard the rest of the series, and specifically, as a basis for discussion in situations where the truths of the Word of God that are

contained in the full series, may have a particular impact on an individual who has not had the opportunity to listen to the entire set. Accordingly, if you've been given this by somebody, I would ask you to consider it very seriously and to pray about it. It contains a number of truths, which may have a very serious impact on your life, potentially for Eternity if they aren't handled correctly. And I would suggest to you that if you receive this tape from somebody, the probability is that they have given it to you because they have a reason to believe that some of what is contained in it, is particularly pertinent in your life. I must stress that once you've listened to this teaching, if you recognize that it potentially does have a bearing on your life, it's highly desirable that you should obtain the full set of tapes from the person who gave you this tape, or else, from our ministry - End Time Issues Ministries. We can be contacted by email at james@end-time-issues.org.za. Other contact details are pending at the end of this tape.

I'll ask you to pray with me in preparation for this teaching. Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus, and I ask that You will open the eyes of the understanding of everybody who listens to this teaching. I pray that You open their eyes to see what You would have them see and close their eyes that they do not see anything You would not have them see. Open their ears to hear what You would have them hear and close their ears that they do not hear anything that You do not want them to hear. I speak to any demon or fallen angel that is in hearing of this teaching, and in the name of Jesus, I bind you and command you to go down and be silent for the duration of this teaching, in Jesus' name. Father, I thank You that You send Your mighty warring angels to encamp around every listener, to bind, silence and deafen, to close the ears of any demon or fallen angel that might be within hearing distance of this teaching, in Jesus' name. I thank You Father, that all that has been spoken in this tape, that is according to Your Word and according to Your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, that it will be nourished and watered by Your Spirit and it will produce abundant fruit, in Jesus' name. I ask that anything uttered on this tape that is not according to Your Word or according to Your will, will be blown away by Your Spirit and find no root in the hearts of the hearers, in Jesus' name.

Lake of Fire and Brimstone

I need to place this teaching in context, and in order to do that, I refer you to a number of Scriptures. Firstly, Revelations 21 verse 8 *"But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable murderers, sexual immoral, sorcerers, idolaters and all liars shall have their part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death."* We see there that all that is sexually immoral - other translations say adulterers, other translations say fornicators - but the sexually immoral will have a part in the Lake which burns with Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death. 1 Corinthians 6 verses 9 and 10, *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God. Do not be deceived, neither fornicators nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God."* We see clearly there that adulterers and fornicators will not inherit the Kingdom of God. So, it becomes apparent that it's important for us to understand what adultery and fornication are, in order that we should not find that we have inadvertently placed ourselves in that category by actions which we perhaps thought were acceptable in the sight of God.

Putting away

Matthew chapter 19 verse 9, *"And I said unto you, whoever shall put away his wife,"* - other translations say, 'divorces his wife', *"except it be for fornication,"* the Greek word there is pornea, *"and shall marry another, committeth adultery. And he that marryeth her, which is put away, doeth commit adultery."* So, we see that if a man puts away his wife for any reason except for fornication, which is

pornea, he's committing adultery. Putting away is effectively what we know as divorced today but putting away is divorcing a woman for no reason. The only reason that Scripture permits in Deuteronomy 24 and in Matthew 19, 9, and elsewhere, is for fornication. Fornication, the word pornea, refers to sexual immorality, adultery, a woman having sex with a man who is not her husband, or a man having sex with a woman who is not his wife and who's married to another man. Spiritual fornication, which is broadly speaking extreme unfaithfulness, treachery, losing salvation, turning to Satan worship after having the worship of God. Divorce, in the scriptural sense, is only permitted in extreme cases, most of what takes place in the body of Christ in the world today is not divorce, it is putting away, and those people who are put away, or put away their wives are committing adultery in terms of what Jesus says in Matthew 19, 9.

So, it's really important that we understand what constitutes marriage in order that we may establish whether we are committing adultery. Malachi 2, 16 says, *"For the Lord, the God of Israel saith that He hateth putting away."* Other translations again lead divorce, *"for one covereth violence with his garments, saith the Lord of Hosts. Therefore, take heed to your Spirit, that you deal not treacherously."* So, we see that putting away as distinct from divorce in an extreme situation, is dealing treacherously. It's violence and God hates it, yet it is prevalent in the world today. Let's see what Scripture says in terms of defining the marriage Covenant, and let's start by considering what marriage actually is in scriptural terms.

Turn with me to Deuteronomy 22 verses 13 to 21, *"If any man takes a wife and goes into her and detests and charges her with shameful conduct and brings a bad name and says, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found she was not a virgin, then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate, and the young woman's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her. Now, he has charged her with shameful conduct saying, I find your daughter was not a virgin, and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity. And they will spread the cloth before the elders of the city. Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him, and they shall fine him 100 shekels of silver and give it to the father of the woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel, and she shall be his wife. He cannot divorce her all his days. But if the thing is true and evidences of the virginity are not found for the young woman, then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of the city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house. So, you shall put away the evil from among you."*

Verse 14 in Lambs translation states, *"And given occasion of speech against her, charging her with adultery and bring an evil name upon her and say, I took this woman, and when I lay with her, I found her not a virgin."* This translation clearly equates the lack of virginity with evidence of adultery. Deuteronomy 21, 14 and the new international version states, *"And slanders her and gives her a bad name saying, I married this woman, but when I approached her, I did not find proof of her virginity."* This translation more clearly indicates that the man approached the young woman to consummate the marriage, but presumably on inspection, found her not to be a virgin. Verse 19 in the King James states, *"And they shall immerse him in 100 shekels of silver and give them unto the father of the Damsel, because he had brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel, and she shall be his wife. He may not put her away all his days."*

So again, the concept of putting away rather than divorce, it's important to know the distinction. Divorce is something that is permitted in extreme circumstances. Putting away is what constitutes most of divorce today, and there's a teaching tape on the whole subject of divorce in the series. If you

require further information, which demonstrates very convincingly that basically the only basis for divorce, scriptural divorce is if the one spouse has renounced their salvation or has lost their salvation and is headed to hell. There may be certain instances where divorce is permitted. It does appear that in situations where virginity has been lost foolishly without knowledge, the Lord may extend grace. If a man and woman gave themselves in marriage, a woman gave her virginity to the man, and they've lived together for some years as man and wife for some months, the probability of committing them to divorce is very slight indeed. So, we see, that a woman or a man who puts away his wife, commits adultery. We see that the act of marriage is sexual intercourse with a virgin, and so we begin to see that the picture is not the way that we've understood it.

Consider another passage of Scripture also in Deuteronomy 22 verses 28 and 29, again in the King James version, *"If a man finds a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her and lie with her and they be found, then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father 50 shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he hath humbled her. He may not put her away all his days."* There's an inference that if they're not found out, he doesn't have to take her as his wife, but the reality is that the passage that we just read in Deuteronomy 22 makes it quite clear that if she's not a virgin, she cannot marry. She will be found to be an adulteress, so she would need to stay in her father's house unmarried. And we see the example in the case of David's daughter or David's son, who rapes his sister, Tamar, David's daughter, and then sends her away. That is seen as very wrong in the sight of God and that she then lives in widowhood subsequently. Another Scripture, Exodus 22, 16 and 17 states, *"If a man entices a virgin who's not betrothed and lies with her, he should pay the bride price for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the bride price of virgins."*

Godly marriages

So, there is a basis in which a father could release his daughter, but there are some issues there. So, from the above Scriptures, we see the following. Firstly, virginity is a prerequisite for a godly marriage. The evidence of a woman's virginity is without doubt a cloth used to collect the bloodshed from the young woman's hymen when she was penetrated in sexual intercourse the first time. I do not believe there's any disagreement that the word 'virgin' in the context of a woman refers to a woman who has never had sexual intercourse, and in scriptural terms, whose hymen is intact. It is equally clear that the man who accuses his bride of not being a virgin after he goes into her or approaches her, he's married to her and this marriage cannot be dissolved if he has brought a false accusation. But equally, if his accusation is correct, then the young woman is defined by the Word of God as a harlot and is sentenced to die immediately. We've seen from Revelation 21, 8 that while she may not die immediately under the new Covenant, she will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, nonetheless. We also see that if a man takes a virgin forcibly, he's responsible for her for life. He may never put her away or divorce her. And we see that if a man entices or seduces a virgin and lies with her, her father may refuse to permit her to marry the man when the father first hears about it, but if the father does not refuse to permit her to marry, they're considered to be married.

See Judges chapter 21 verses 20 to 23, to see an example where wives were taken for Benjamin in terms of this scriptural principle. If the father does not permit the young girl to marry, it would appear that Deuteronomy 22, 13 to 21, prohibits her from ever remarrying. There are some further Scriptures which suggests that if a father does intervene to prevent his daughter from marrying, he will carry the burden of her sin. It does seem that he could go before the throne of grace for that, but we have no Scripture for that, so that is the case that would have to be undertaken on a case by case basis. It also appears that given that statistics indicate that 60% of women today have had at least two men that

God is extending grace to many women and allowing them to marry when they've lost their virginity. We've certainly ministered prophetically in a number of instances where he has restored virginity and permitted a woman to remarry, but we've also ministered in one specific case where a woman who had been seduced and lost her virginity under hypnosis, had absolutely no recollection of the event. She lived in adultery, she thought she was in an ecclesiastical civil marriage for something like 25 years and bore two children. Eventually, God took her out of the marriage, and as we were ministering to her as a series of visions by the Holy Spirit and by various prophetic words, it became apparent that this woman had in fact been seduced under hypnosis, gone through a marriage ceremony, and was in fact married in the sight of God to this man 30 years later, who lived in adultery for most of the life unwillingly. From this, you will see that we are dealing with an extremely challenging subject.

Virginity

Just return to the subject of virginity. We see that virginity is sacred. It's holy, it's not negotiable in the sight of God. A woman who is not a virgin is only eligible scripturally to marry if she's a widow or divorced on scripturally acceptable grounds. Refer to Matthew 5, 31 and 32, Matthew 19, 3 to 10, and Mark 10, 3 to 12 where Jesus makes it quite clear that there are certain specific conditions under which sexual union with this scripturally divorced woman is not adultery. We see that a woman who is a harlot or adulteress, is only eligible to marry if she's come to salvation, or she's come true repentance of her sin and deliverance therefrom. She must be divorced in the sight of God from the man who took her virginity and any man to whom she may have been technically legally married in the sight of the world. Such a woman should marry by a man who's absolutely certain that God has released her for remarriage. It's an extremely challenging subject. We see that the critical confusion thus far, is that sexual intercourse with a virgin is marriage and that from that, we can deduce that woman was created from the beginning to have only one husband.

And we conclude that since God created woman to lose her virginity only once, she was only intended to marry once and therefore, to only marry one man. In other words, Biblical marriage is sexual intercourse with a virgin and therefore, wherever the word 'marry' or 'marriage' occurs in the Bible, we could just as well substitute sexual intercourse with a virgin, or a more appropriate structuring of the phrase as the context requires. But there is no distinction between giving one's virginity to a man, and getting married in the sight of God. It is one and the same act. So, it's quite true that once a man has penetrated the virgin and taken her virginity, he's married to her. Therefore, we have to conclude that God permits a man to marry more than one wife, since it is perfectly possible for man to take the virginity of more than one woman. And we have to conclude that this was God's intention at the time of creation before the fall of Adam and Eve.

Marriage Covenant

The next question that needs to be addressed is - what exactly is the marriage Covenant? It's generally accepted within the Church that marriage is regarded as a Covenant relationship. However, there are diverse explanations of the nature and form of this Covenant and how it comes into existence. So, I will now seek to help listeners understand the true scriptural marriage Covenant. The first thing to recognize is that Covenant requires the shedding of blood. Hebrews 9, 18 and 20 states, *"Therefore not even the first Covenant was dedicated without blood, for when Moses had spoken every precept or people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and goats with water, scarlet, wool and hyssop and sprinkled both the book itself, and all the people saying, this is the blood of the Covenant which God has commanded you."* So, clearly, a Covenant cannot be dedicated without blood. Furthermore, Covenant requires the cleaving, splitting or cutting of some living creature.

Genesis 15, verses 4 to 21 reports concerning Abraham, *"And behold, the Word of the Lord came to him saying, this one shall not be your heir, the one who will come from your own body, shall be your heir. Then He brought him outside and said, look now toward Heaven, and count the stars if you're able to number them. And He said to him, so shall your descendants be. And he believed in the Lord, and he had accounted it to Him for righteousness. Then He said to him, I am the Lord, who brought you out of the Chaldeans to give you this land to inherit it. And he," that's Abraham, said, "Lord God, how shall I know that I will inherit it? So, he," that's God, "said to him, bring Me a 3-year-old heifer, a 3-year-old goat, a 3-year-old ram, a turtle dove and a young pigeon. Then he," that's Abraham, "brought all these to Him and cut them into down the middle, and placed each piece opposite the other, but he did not cut the birds in two. When the vultures came down on the carcasses, Abraham drove them away. Now, when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abraham and behold, horror and great darkness fell upon him. Then God said to Abraham, know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs and will serve them and they will afflict them 400 years.*

And also, the nation whom they serve, I will judge. Afterward, they shall come out with great possessions. Now, as for you, you shall go to your father's in peace. You shall be buried at a good old age. But in the fourth generation, they will return here for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete. And it came to pass when the sun went down and it was dark but behold, there appeared a smoking oven and a burning torch that passed between these pieces. On the same day, the Lord made a Covenant with Abraham."

So, we see, there's a critical principle in Genesis, and particularly Genesis 15 verse 10, *"Then he," that's Abraham, "brought all these to Him," that's God, "and cut them in two down the middle and placed each piece opposite the other."* And then in verse 17, we read, *"a smoking oven and a burning torch passed between those pieces."* This smoking oven and the burning torch are widely regarded as being manifestations of the presence of God, since verse 18 states that on the same day, the Lord made a Covenant with Abraham. So, the indication is that God passed between the halves of the animals in making the Covenant. Jeremiah 34, verse 18 confirms this. It reads as follows, *"And I will give the men who have transgressed my Covenant, who have not performed the words of the Covenant which they made before Me when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it."* In this case, the Covenant made with God by the princes of Judah and others referred to in the subsequent verses involve cutting a calf in two and passing between the parts of it. Essentially, the same actions we seen in Genesis 15, 10 to 18, but there's more to it. The Living Torah, the modern Jewish translation by Rabbi Aryeh Caplan, published by Publishing Corporation, New York and Jerusalem translates Genesis 15, 10 as follows.

"Abraham brought all of these for him. He split them in half and placed one half opposite the other." Here we see the word translated cut in the new King James Version, translated split in the Living Torah. The footnote to Genesis 15, 10 in the Living Torah states, split them. This was the way of making a Covenant. Indeed, the words [inaudible 00:24:48.27] Covenant and [inaudible 00:24:50.09] appear to be closely related. It symbolized that just as the two halves of the animal were really one, so were the two people making the covenant. Moreover, just as one side cannot live without the other, so the two cannot live without each other. It was also seen as a malediction. Anyone violating the oath would be torn asunder like the animals. In this one note, we begin to see the deeper meaning embodied in Deuteronomy 22, 13 to 30.

The Covenant is made by splitting or cutting some living thing and shedding blood. People who make a blood Covenant become one and cannot live without one another. A person who breaks Covenant

is to be put to death. This is confirmed by a variety of independent sources who studied the blood Covenant inscription or same Pagan Practice. I refer you to teachings by Kenneth Copeland on Covenant made by Blood, [inaudible 00:25:42.27] Isbn 0881147907, published by Kenneth Copeland ministries. The Oxford English dictionary defined split, break forcibly be broken into parts, especially longitudinally or with the grain or plain of cleavage. Consider also the physical reality of a meat cleaver as something that cleaves or cuts into the meat. So, we see that the marriage Covenant is cut when a man cleaves or cuts into his virgin wife. If we bring this together with Genesis 2, 21 to 25 in the King James, we read, *"And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept, he took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh instead thereof. And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made He a woman and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, this is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. You shall be called woman because she was taken out of man. Therefore, shall a man leave his father and his mother and shall cleave unto his wife and they shall be one flesh. They were both naked, the man and his wife and were not ashamed."*

Thus, we see the man cleaving or splitting his wife, forcibly breaking apart her hymen on the plane of cleavage, shedding blood. He then proceeds to walk or pass between the two halves completing the Covenant act. The imagery is vivid and powerful, if we put aside our prudery for a moment and wonder at the physical appearance of the external female sexual organ, we should be even further amazed at the imagery which our God has encapsulated in what superficially is an organ whose structure and design makes no earthly sense. It is not intended to. It faithfully recreates the two halves of the Covenant animal, even to the hair covering the animal. Surely, we must conclude that God knew the end from the beginning and designed woman to be symbolic of this Covenant with man.

One Flesh Bonds

Returning to the three points made earlier, the Covenant is made by splitting or cutting some living thing and shedding blood, the hymen of the woman. People who make a blood Covenant, become one and cannot live without one another. This is the One Flesh Bond, the powerful Spiritual bond which literally unites and ties them together until death do us part. And there's a lengthy teaching on this in the marriage series. It's not appropriate to go into great deal of detail in this teaching, but suffice it to say, that when a man and woman unite in sexual intercourse, not only is there a physical ejaculate, there is a Spiritual ejaculate, which adheres to the heart to the woman at the first intercourse. And the man and woman are then bound together and with every subsequent intercourse, this bond gets stronger and stronger. If they are then separated, it causes enormous spiritual trauma and tension, which is literally heartbreaking. The third point, a person who breaks Covenant, is to be put to death. As we've noted, men and women are no longer put to death for adultery in this age, but Revelation 21, 8 makes it clear that they will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

So, from an eternal perspective, nothing has changed. Yet, today, adultery hardly seems to be regarded as serious sin in the Church. Many preach that it's easily repent of. In reality, the Covenant bond can only be broken by the death of one spouse unless God, in His mercy and in response to humble petition in the name of Jesus, cuts the tie, but He will only do this as a consequence of persistent treasury on the part of one spouse, or in the event of a situation in which the Lord in His mercy, extends grace to those individuals for reasons which will not necessarily always be apparent to us. This third tape in volume 3 of the series deals with the resolution of One Flesh Bonds and provides some basis for understanding how it seems that the Lord will respond to some of these issues, and it includes prayers and other measures that can be taken to seek the guidance of God to see that whether He will or will not release a woman from the marriage to the man who took her virginity.

And as I've indicated previously, our experience in ministry is in instances where we thought it was quite clear cut, we've discovered that the woman was still married in the sight of God and in other instances, the Lord has released a woman from situations and restored her virginity spiritually. So, I sincerely hope that by now, you would have begun to realize just how deep and how serious the subject of this teaching is. Millions, if not billions of souls are in hell, and many others are on their way to a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, as a consequence of man heresies in this area.

It's important to note that in 1 Corinthians chapter 6 verse 18, the Word of God says, *"Flee sexual immorality, every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body."* And that verse is in the context of sex with a harlot. Again, to recap, 1 Corinthians 6, 9 and 10, *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God? Do not be deceived, neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor coveters, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God."* We have to understand that a man who has sexual intercourse with a woman who is not a virgin is committing adultery, unless she's a widow or unless God has released her to remarry under very specific circumstances, and that has been confirmed by the Spirit of God. We need to understand that a woman who gives herself to a man knowing that she's already given herself to a previous men, is committing adultery in the same circumstances.

And this particular teaching is directed specifically at women. It's important that you understand, you have a very serious responsibility, if you've lost your virginity, to communicate that to any other man, and to understand that if you have sex with him, both you and he are headed for a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, unless you come to repentance, and repentance means you stop doing it. You cannot repent of adultery, and then go and have sex with that man again or any other man, you are then crucifying Jesus Christ again, and then eventually you will come to a place where there is no further repentance possible. It's been noted previously that the fact that a man can take the virginity of more than one woman clearly indicates that God created man to have more than one wife, if one lives in a monogamous society and chooses to practice monogamy, you are at liberty to live in a situation in which a man only has sex with one woman, but it's important to understand that if he has sex with a second woman and takes her virginity as well, he's married to her in the sight of God, there's no turning back. If you're a woman married to such a man, you have to be aware that that's the reality, and all you can do is to work with him to work into a situation of dealing with that.

Understand also, that if you knowingly had sex with a man knowing that he had previously slept with another woman, you have ipso facto placed yourself in a polygynous situation where that man has more than one wife, and it's up to you to deal with the consequences of that. I'm not saying it will be easy, I'm not saying it will necessarily be pleasant, the teachings of which this is part will help you to deal with that, should you find yourself in that situation. Exodus 21, 10 and 11 provides another perspective, dealing with bond servants or bond maids, women who are not free women. *"If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her,"* that's the first wife's food, *"her clothing and her marriage rights. If he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free without paying money."* Now that appears to provide a let out in situations where a woman gave her virginity to man who is no longer living with him, however, it applies specifically to slaves. There's no comparable verse pertaining to free women and given the level of ignorance in the Church today, one cannot liberally assume that this provides an out for any woman who chooses to cohabitate or marry or whatever a man other than the man who took her virginity.

More than one wife

Tape 3 in this series goes into great deal of detail about that, but ultimately, the only arbiter on this can be the Spirit of God and therefore, it is necessary to pray the appropriate prayers. This was clear from this Scripture that it permits and provides for a man to have more than one wife. If we read Deuteronomy 21, 15 to 17, *"If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved and they have borne children, both the loved and the unloved, and if the first-born son is of her who is loved, goes on to of her who is unloved."* It goes on to deal with inheritance issues. 1 Chronicles 14 verse 3, *"Then David took more wives in Jerusalem and David begot more sons and daughters."* So, we see that David had several wives at the time of his adultery with Bathsheba. 2 Samuel 12 verses 7 and 8, *"Then Nathan said to David, you are the man, thus says the Lord, God of Israel, anointed you king over Israel and delivered you from the hand of Saul. I gave you your master's house and your master's wives into your keeping, and gave you the house of Israel and Judah, and if that had been too little, I would also have given you much more."* We clearly see there that notwithstanding the fact that David had a number of wives, God gave him Saul's wives as well.

So, we have to conclude that God did not have a problem with David having more than one wife, and it's important to understand that in terms of current Church teaching. Acts chapter 13 verse 22 says, *"And when he had removed him,"* that's Saul, *"God raised up for them David as king, to whom also He gave testimony and said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after My own heart, who will do all My will."* So, we see that not only did God give David multiple wives, He considered David to be a man after His own heart. In 1 Kings chapter 15, 4 and 5 we read, *"Nevertheless for David sake, the Lord his God, gave him a lamp in Jerusalem by setting up his son after him and by establishing Jerusalem. Because David did what was right in the eyes of the Lord and had not turned aside from anything that God commanded him all the days of his life except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite."*

So, we see David, a man after God's own heart, who did right in the sight of God in everything, except in his adultery with Uriah's wife and subsequent murder of Uriah. In other words, he did right by taking those additional wives and it was pleasing to God, and God even says, he's a man after His own heart. We have to conclude that God views a man having more than one wife as being perfectly acceptable. I'm not raising this to potentially to suggest to you, that this may be something you want to go into, that's a separate discussion. The reality is, if you joined yourself to a man as a virgin, and he joined himself to another woman, also a virgin, ipso facto, according to Scripture, he has more than one wife. There's no way around that unless the Lord in His mercy releases him from one or more of those marriages. So, monogamy is not an excuse for adultery. It's not acceptable. Consider Matthew 25 verses 1 to 13, *"Then the Kingdom of Heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took the lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom."*

And you know the story that five of them were foolish, they took no oil. When the bridegroom came, they didn't have oil, they went to buy oil, and by the time they came back, we read in verse 10, *"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready, went in with him to the wedding and the door was shut. Afterwards, the other virgins came also saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you, watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of man is coming."* So, we see that Jesus himself used this parable to speak of the day that He will return to marry His bride, the Church, when He will marry many people, and in this case, the metaphor He uses is a man who He has trusted to marry ten virgins, five of whom were not ready when the bridegroom came.

And therefore, we have to conclude that in Jesus' Day, it was perfectly acceptable to suggest that a man could marry ten women on one occasion, that plural marriage was acceptable in the sight of God. Again, the point of all of this, God has not changed the Word of God, the Word of God is quite clear. It permits a man to have more than one wife and consequently, if you are married to man through the loss of your virginity, he may well have more than one wife. If you were subsequently married in terms of civil law, another man, you are faced with some serious challenges. And it is possible that you've received this tape in the context of this challenge. The primary implications of this teaching are as follows. Any woman who's not a virgin, is married in the sight of God to the man who took her virginity, and he is responsible for her for life, unless God releases her to marry another man. Reality is that many women have had more than one man, and many of those women are living in civil marriage with a man who's not the man who took their virginity.

Inheriting the Kingdom of God

I would like to believe that God will permit many of those marriages to continue and resolve things, but I have to say to you that my experience thus far is, that in certain instances, at least he may require that woman to return to her original husband, and that is quite scriptural on the basis of the case of David, Michal and Palti, where after somewhere between 10 and 15 years, Palti was required to return his wife, David's wife, Michal to David, having lived with her as husband and wife for 10 or 15 years. So, if you were given this tape by a man who took your virginity, and you're now living in a civil or ecclesiastical marriage with another man, it is quite likely that that man has approached you because he feels convicted that in terms of the Word of God, he's married to you, in terms of the Word of God, you are living in adultery and your civil law husband is living in adultery, and it may either be the desire of that man to see that he steps into the position of assuming his responsibility for you or the things may happen, which will release him from that obligation where God may in His mercy choose to see fit to allow you to remain with a man that you currently known as your husband and see that you've been released so that you do not face judgment, do not face a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, and are able to have the opportunity to inherit the Kingdom of God.

The 3rd tape in volume 3 of this series goes into this in a lot more detail and is available from, quite possibly the person who gave you the single tape or from this ministry, and as I say, the details are at the end. And in those tapes, particular tapes 3.2 and 3.3, we go into some depth in terms of the type of prayers that should be prayed in order to get absolute guidance in resolving these issues. If you lost your virginity without your father's knowledge, while living at home, you may be able to get to release from your One Flesh Bond in terms of the passage in Exodus that we've referred to a number of times, that's Exodus 22 verses 16 and 17, but the implications of that are firstly that it can only happen when your father first hears about it. If the sexual relationship continued for some time after you lost your virginity, and particularly, if your father had some idea what was happening, that would disqualify that. And furthermore, your father would carry and shoulder the sin of your adultery, which would seem to indicate that he could bear a part of the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, although he might be able to repent of it and deal with it.

So, the bottom line is, you need to get to a place where you know God's will and you need to be joined to the man who is the man that God has appointed for you to be joined to according to whatever dalliances you may have had in your youth, and you may have to bite the bullet on that point. At the very least, you will have to explore this very carefully in prayer, asking the Lord to show you very clearly what the situation is. As I've said, if you've been given this tape by a man who took her virginity or at the very least, believes he took your virginity, then he either desires to have you return to him, and for him to accept responsibility for you and extend his covering to you, or he desires that you and

the man you know as your husband, should accept the situation and be in agreement with you that he should be released of his obligation to you. In other words, he should be permitted to divorce you in the court of Heaven.

Marriage on the altar

As I've said again, and tape 3.3 in this series goes into some detail about placing a marriage on the altar, if you're in that situation of trusting God, either to restore the marriage, or to end it in a peaceful and an acceptable fashion as possible, depending on what the court of Heaven may find. I appreciate that if you've never considered these harsh realities of Scripture in the past, this teaching may have come as an enormous shock to you. I have to say to you, that that may be so, but the reality is, it is nowhere near as the severe shock you will have if on the Day of Judgment, you are casted into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, either permanently or that you have a part in it as a consequence of continuing to live in adultery. I have an obligation before God to bring this information to your attention, and the person who gave you this tape, has a similar obligation before God, to bring it to your attention. You have an obligation to yourself and the man you're married to at the moment, to establish categorically and without ambiguity, whether it is God's will for you to return to your true husband and terminate the civil contract, which has no validity in Heaven, or whether God will extend grace to you to sever and terminate the One Flesh Bond in the scriptural marriage, based on criteria which may not necessarily be immediately known to you.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I bring all that has been uttered before You now, and I ask You to blow away anything that is not according to Your Word and according to Your will. I pray that everything that has been uttered that is according to Your Word and according to Your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearer, and that You will nourish and water it by Your Spirit and it will grow forth and produce abundant fruit. Father, I thank You that You will extend mercy and grace to those who listen to this tape and help them to gain a revelation of what Your will is, concerning this matter and to confront very traumatic and very difficult realities that may face them as a consequence of legacy conduct, where they knew no better. But I thank You Father, that You are merciful and for Your grace and that You are uncompromisingly righteous, You are omniscient and You know all things, You know the hearts of men, You know what's best for Your people. I thank You for that, in Jesus' name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the King of kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world, amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without Walls, a ministry of End Time Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@end-time-issues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027, but this vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline, 0027 117912327 or in South Africa, 011 791 2327. My mobile number 0027 83 2516644, and in South Africa, 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally, 0027 117915004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the Word. Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full, as the Lord leads you, understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So, we would ask you to use the materials wisely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit, and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes of charge, that once you've listened to them, that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them.

Our heart's desire is that they should not become artifacts sitting on a bookshelf gathering dust, but that the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be led by the Lord to sow into this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randpark branch, and the branch code is 018005. If in listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ, and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with Him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, and to pray the prayer of salvation.

Steps to salvation

The steps to salvation are as follows, firstly, admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says, *"for all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, that He came to earth as a Man, that He was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, He rose again, and is now seated at the right hand of the Father. And that by His death and resurrection, He took your sins for Eternity." Romans 5, 8 says, *"but God demonstrates His own love toward us, that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 1, 9 says, *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive His salvation and invite Him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10, 9 and 10 says, *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart, that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart, one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth, confession is made unto salvation."*

Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Six, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2, 12 says, *"Therefore My beloved, as you have always obeyed not as in My presence only, but now much more in My absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."* Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But salvation is also a process, whereby your mind is renewed, and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place, through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3, 6 says, *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism, who can water baptize you, or to lead you to a Church where they can water baptizing you. There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins, in fact, the minute you prayed the sinner's prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the Word of God. Accept the Bible in its original Hebrew, as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5, 3 says, *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments, and His Commandments are not burdensome."*

I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter as a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life. I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the

book of Revelation, and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year, and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church overtime, to teach you new things, and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice, it's a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest, if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner, I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ, and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell, and not with You. I confess that I have sinned, and I repent of those sins and I turn around and I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that He was crucified, that He died and was buried, and that He was resurrected on the third day, and that He sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess, by faith, that He died to take all of my sins, and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now, in Jesus' name. I confess by faith, that Jesus Christ is King of kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now, Lord Jesus, to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart, I invite You to take charge of my life, I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me, and I give You my life and everything that I have, and I commit myself to serving You now, Lord Jesus. I thank You that You've heard me, and I thank You that You have now come to live in me, and I thank You for saving me. I thank You that I'm a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm now a servant of the most high God, and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk. I ask You Lord, to lead me to the Church where You want me to be.

I ask You in the name of Jesus, to bring the people that you want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit, and to remove the people that You don't want in my life, by Your Spirit, in Jesus' name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want open, that no man may open them, and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it, in Jesus' name. Father, I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit, I ask You to open my eyes, to have a revelation of the Word of God, and I ask You to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for Your Spirit, and I ask You to teach me to pray, in Jesus' name. I thank You Father and I thank You Jesus, for saving me, and I declare that I'm a child of God and I praise You and I worship You and I glorify Your holy name, and I thank You for changing me and saving me and delivering me in Jesus' name, amen.

Now, that you've prayed that prayer and you're born again into the body of Christ, realize that the Christian walk is a journey, likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need the assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you're not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email details that were supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, amen.

[01:00:47.20]

05 06 Divorce – First Seek Healing

This is tape number 6 entitled 'Divorce - First Seek Healing' in the series, understanding God's way in marriage, volume 3 being a practical application of marriage teachings. The previous tapes in volume 3 have dealt with a number of aspects of determining whether you are in fact married to the person that you currently have regarded as legally being your spouse. We've identified a variety of situations which could lead to you finding that you're living in adultery. We've discussed at some length, a number of processes in terms of by way of prayer and seeking the guidance of Father God and the Holy Spirit. He will bring you to a place of understanding, whether in fact your present spouse is in fact, your spouse.

And we've dealt with some other issues surrounding that. In this tape, we will discuss the subject of divorce. From the perspective of assuming that you have established that you are currently married in the sight of God. If you're not married in the sight of God to a particular individual, then that is not divorce in the sight of God, it is simply a termination of an adulterous relationship, so if you have determined that you are currently in an adulterous relationship in the sight of God, and I mean, just not on a legalistic basis, but by prayer, by fasting, by applying the principles in the previous tapes.

This particular tape contains some information in terms of recovering from divorce, which is relevant also to the topic of ending an adulterous relationship, but primarily, this tape assumes that you've prayed, you've established that you are married in the sight of God, and that God has not indicated that there's a straightforward basis for ending the relationship. This is not to say that you may not be in a marriage which currently is hell on Earth. It may quite possibly be a marriage where you are seriously considering divorce and had been considering divorce for many years. And therefore, in a case like that, this teaching is for you. This teaching is for anybody who has established that they are clearly married in the sight of God, but believes that their marriage has no hope, and therefore, are seeking to end it. Now, the title of this tape says 'Divorce - First Seek Healing', and it's important that you understand a fundamental principal with regards to divorce in the sight of God. God's form of divorce is a very drastic step, as we've seen previously in the teachings so far.

I refer particularly to tape 10 in the first volume and also tapes 1, 2 and 3 in the first volume. Basically, the indications are that the only basis for divorce is if the other spouse has lost their salvation and is going to hell or has never come to salvation but has committed sins which are committing them to hell with no possibility of redemption. So, there's a relatively small proportion of people who can in fact, get divorced, and they must understand that divorce is a very final and very spiritually terminal act. The marriage has effectively been murdered, spiritually before God will permit divorce. We're not dealing here now with subjects of resolving ungodly One Flesh Bonds, we're not dealing with a situation where you've discovered you're one flesh with somebody who in a situation where virginity was taken, and where you're no longer living together, and where you didn't live together on any serious basis and therefore, in the sight of God, He may be willing to extend grace to you to marry someone else. This is dealing with a situation where you've lived together as man and wife, you are man and wife in the sight of God and in the marriage is in your opinion, terminally broken.

I must urge you, if you have not listened to all the tapes in this series, please, God has taken us on a wonderful journey over the last few months as I've prepared these teachings. He's shown very clearly that there are innumerable errors in the teachings of the Church today, all of which are contributing to the level of divorce, unless you are fully conversant with and aware of what the Scriptures truly say about your situation, truly say about how God intended marriage to be, you could well end up taking a decision to do what the world calls divorce, but ending up in a situation where a man puts the woman

away in the sight of God, in which case, you will both be adulterers in the sight of God. I cannot stress this enough. Matthew 19 clearly shows that if a man puts away his wife for any reason other than pornea, which is fully fledged adultery, fornication or spiritual treachery, then they're committing adultery, and any man who marries that woman, will be committing adultery, and the man, by putting her away is committing adultery.

Malachi 2, 16 says that it is acting treacherously. There is great judgment in store for any man who puts away his wife except for divorce, which is truly according to the word of God. There is great judgment in store for any woman who leaves her husband, except where God has permitted divorce on the basis of pornea. Any woman who just walks out is committing high treason against her husband and against God, no matter what her motives, unless God has permitted it. So, it is absolutely vital that if you are seriously considering divorce today, that you're listen first to this entire set of teachings, you pray about it and you take what's in this teaching and you put it into practice, until you have absolute certainty that the Lord God Almighty, Father God, Yahweh is admitting you to get divorced. Please, do not go ahead with a civil divorce action until you're sure that it is God's will for your life. To get there, you need to put into practice everything in this teaching and through that, everything in this entire teaching. I ask you to pray with me now.

Prayer

Father, in the name of Jesus, I bring everybody who listens to this teacher, before You. I bind any demon that is within hearing distance of this teaching, I bind and command you to go down, and I block your ears, in Jesus' name. I thank You Father, that You sent your mighty, warring angels to bind, silence and deafen every demon within hearing distance. I speak to any demon within the confines of the room or vehicle or wherever this tape is being listened, and in the name of Jesus, I bind you now and in the name of Jesus, I command every demon and fallen angel in hearing distance, to leave, in Jesus' name. Father, I thank You that You've put a hedge of fire around the people listening to this tape, in Jesus' name. I ask You to cover them and I ask You to cover myself and my family, with the blood of Jesus from the top of our heads to the soles of our feet. I thank You that no weapon formed against us shall prosper. I thank You that Your angels encamp around us to protect us, in Jesus' name. I thank You that You open the ears of the hearers, to hear Your truth, that You open their eyes to see, and that You open their hearts to receive. I thank You that all of that is in this teaching, that is according to Your will and according to Your Word, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, in Jesus' name.

Basis for divorce

I've said a moment ago, Matthew 19, very clearly spells out that the only basis for divorce in the sight of God, is pornea, and pornea is the act of sexual fornication, adultery on the part of the woman or spiritual treachery, spiritual adultery on the part of the woman. There is no Scripture which deals with a woman divorcing her husband, but there is modern experiential precedent, which indicates that in some instances, God does permit a woman to obtain a divorce from her husband. So, in this case, I'm talking about divorce on either side. A man has the prerogative to exercise the initiative and divorce his wife without requiring any third-party involvement, other than the consent of God. If he does it without the consent of God, he's sinning. A woman must, according to my understanding in Scripture, obtain her husband's signature on some document of divorce before she will be truly divorced, unless she's in a situation where she's been abandoned by that man, and God releases her from that marriage without a document from Him.

But again, she would need to go through the process of praying, asking God to bring that man across her path and asking for a clear sign that she was released to remarry, if she was thinking about marrying, and any man thinking of marrying her, would need to obtain absolutely clear guidance from the Father and from the Holy Spirit, that he was free to marry her, [inaudible 00:10:58.18] which she will be committing adultery, and I've pointed out in previous tapes instances of people where I've ministered a man who married a woman who the Church said was divorced, within 6 months, he was bankrupt. Another man who was reportedly a really gentle man of God, and within 6 months of marrying a divorced woman, was dead. The Word of God being he'd been living in adultery. Other instances, my own example, which is addressed in detail in some of the other tapes, where after 25 years of marriage in the sight of God, 18 years in the sight of man, God told me to divorce after my wife had a vision in which the Lord Jesus appeared to her, told her to do something he'd been telling her to do for years after she'd repented and confessed that she'd be doing certain things, and He turned away and walked away from her after she refused. And shortly after that, he permitted me to divorce.

My own present wife divorced after 14 years, and when her husband had come home blind drunk three weeks after marriage and was drunk on a regular basis, was expending most of his income on drinking, was not supporting his children, but eventually reached the stage of demonic attack when his wife and children slept behind locked doors for the last three months of the marriage before God took her out of the marriage. God will take a woman out of a marriage, but on His terms, when there is no possibility of redemption or perhaps, when the conduct is so destructive that the children are being destroyed. He will then potentially allow that woman to remarry as much to provide her with a covering as to provide the children with a father. There are no Scriptures which give us hard and fast rules here, I've said before, I believe this is grace from God in that it gives Him latitude to deal with many cases on the merits, but it is not something to be dealt with lightly, it's not something to be dealt with presumptuously.

It can only be resolved by the leading of the Spirit. I've said before in principle, if a man is joined to a woman as a virgin, if they've lived together as man and wife, or if they've had a civil or ecclesiastical marriage contract, if they've had children, then the only basis for divorce is likely to be that one spouse loses their salvation, or reaches a point where salvation is no longer open to them. In other words, they commit the unpardonable sin, they blaspheme the Holy Spirit, or they willfully sin repeatedly, once they're aware that they are sinning. Something which causes Hebrews 6 or Hebrews 10, or other verses of Scripture to apply, and they have no hope of salvation. This does not mean that they've necessarily become terrible and evil, it just means that they've committed sin, which takes them to hell. And we tend to think that only the most wicked and evil people will be consigned to hell with no possibility of redemption.

Marriages

The reality is, the vast majority of all the people who have ever lived on this Earth today, including in all likelihood, the majority of people that you have known in your life and who have died, are in hell not in Heaven, there is much prophetic evidence to support this. The number of people in Heaven is a very small percentage of all who have lived. And this has been discussed at length in previous tapes. I refer you particularly to the introductory tape to volume 1, and the tape in the second volume - tape number 3, The Kingdom Context, Call the end of the Age, which clearly spell out indications are that as little as 1 in 99 of the people who should be in Heaven are actually in Heaven. So please, just understand that divorce is a terrible thing. It's not something to be taken lightly.

A few other considerations before I dive into the body of this teaching. If a woman was not a virgin or a widow, then they've probably been living in adultery, so they may not be in marriage in terms of the current relationship. I refer you to tapes 3.2 and 3.3 of this series, and from this, it is apparent that a large proportion of what the world knows as divorces are actually the ending of adulterer's relationships, in which case, you must apply the principles in tape 3.2 and 3.3. And as Yahweh indicates, you will probably then have to end that relationship if God has shown you clearly that you're in adultery. And those tapes deal with it, this tape is not dealing with that subject.

This tape is dealing with a situation where it has been clearly shown you by God, that you are married. I've shared with you my own experience and I have to stress to you that before that happened, I laid down my life in prayer and supplication in fasting, in going for counseling, in numerable things and making an enormous spiritual and physical effort to save my marriage before God permitted me to end that marriage. When He did permit me to end it, He ended it in an unconventional way, He ended it very rapidly and I subsequently discovered the magnitude of the spiritual and emotional damage that had been done to me through my wife's treachery, and it took of the order of four years before I was healed to a point where I was reasonably intact again, spiritually. And I have to stress to you, that is the time in which God will permit a divorce, when the guilty spouse has brought the other spouse to a point of complete brokenness. It's not something you do just because you woke up one morning and decided you didn't like the face of the person in bed with you.

So, you must lay down your life for your spouse until God says, there is no hope. Having said that, the fundamental aspect of approaching divorce, according to Scripture, according to my understanding of what God has been showing me in the last five or six years since I started crying out to Him about the divorce, is that the first step towards divorce is that you do everything possible to heal your marriage. If you've not done everything that God requires you to do to heal that marriage, whether you are the husband or whether you are the wife, it is almost unthinkable that God will release you from that marriage. You must fast and pray regularly.

Steps for divorce if necessary

And I will outline now what I believe are the steps that God has given me. I'm not giving this to you as a concrete set of rigorous procedures, but they are what I believe God has given me, as He has taken me through these teachings, I believe they are scripturally sound and spiritually sound principles, which if you apply them, will either lead to your marriage being miraculously healed or will bring you to a place where God will finally say, you have done all that you can and I will not release you. Fundamentally, I urge you to listen to this full set of tapes repeatedly, if necessary, and put the principles, particularly those in volume 2, into practice. I am absolutely certain that if husband and wife come into full agreement and put all their hearts into seeking to have the marriage healed and apply all that is in this full series of ultimately, I understand to be currently about 55 tapes, your marriage will be healed. Even if one of you is not committed to healing of the marriage, if the one who's truly committed to serving God, puts their heart into healing the marriage by faith, even if the other is ambivalent, I really believe that over a number of years, the marriage will be healed. It's only if one spouse is actively and deliberately sabotaging the marriage, that this approach is unlikely to work, and even then, I believe it is the will of the Father, that you put this approach into action on the basis that if that partner has not completely lost their salvation, it is possible for God to turn the marriage around, in Jesus' name.

So, the following are the steps as I have them for healing your marriage. Firstly, make a quality decision that it is not the will of God for you to get divorced, it is the will of God for your marriage to be healed,

and that He will only release you to divorce once you have done everything that is possible to get that marriage healed. Secondly, put in place a vision of your marriage being Heaven on Earth, take a quality decision to seek that vision no matter what comes against you, claim it by faith, and say, Father, in the name of Jesus, I declare that You have created marriage to work, You've created this marriage to work, You've created my husband and myself, or my wife and myself to experience Heaven on Earth in our marriage, and I declare by faith, that I receive that in my marriage now, in the name of Jesus. I refer you to the tape on faith, which is tape 16 in volume 2 'Face an Implementing Change' in terms of claiming the healing of your marriage. And then thirdly, listen to all the tapes in this series, starting in volume 1, going through volume 2 and volume 3 systematically and in sequence.

It is possible that different people will have different priorities in healing their marriages, I'm sure of that, but at the same time, the way the series of teachings unfolded to me, which was completely by the leading of the Spirit of God, I have great conviction that the process that God has set out, if you start this tape 1 in the series and work through to the end, and then go back and follow it up, and where there are particular tapes which have major relevance in your life, you should listen to them again and again and put them into practice, your marriage will be healed. I would encourage you not to jump all over the place. God has built a wonderful picture through these teachings, and a very practical mechanism for getting your marriage healed. Please make use of it. So, what I'm saying to you is, listen to each tape in sequence, take note of the things that apply in your life, where you are shown sin, which will be in many of the tapes, immediately confess your sin, recognize it is sin, repent of it, turn around, go before the Throne of Grace, ask for and receive your forgiveness, confess your forgiveness, forgive yourself, forgive those you need to forgive, make restitution where necessary and get on and go to the next step. Whether its spiritual disciplines that are required in terms of disciplining your tongue, disciplining your flesh, tearing down vain imaginations, dealing with physical manifestations of the demonic, study those aspects.

You may have visit them again over years before your flesh is fully under control, fully dealt with. Where you identify aspects where you require deliverance, which you will almost certainly do, please contact us or somebody else that the Lord may send to you who's knowledgeable in the area of deliverance. We can supply the full set of Carol Orther's tapes on 'Deliverance' and her manual to you. We can potentially put you in touch with people who can minister to you. And again, it may take you two, three, four, five years or longer before you are completely free of all the demonic forces which are currently oppressing your flesh. Speaking for myself, it is now something like six years since God started to teach me about deliverance. About two years ago, I was delivered something like 500 demons, and I was, by most people's standards a fairly ordinary, moderately, well-adjusted human being. And even today, I'm conscious of the fact that there are still some things which manifest from time to time that I don't think I've got to the bottom of. I'm not like Jesus Christ on Earth, and I'm still subject to the manipulation and control of certain spirits, and I'm also acutely aware of the fact that it is very easy if one backslides and ceases to walk in the fullness of the anointing to pick up more demons, and some of these things come back seven-fold.

So, you need to walk through that. You need to walk in greater and greater revelation. It's a process. It's not an instantaneous thing. It took you however many years it is that your old today, to get into the mess your marriage is in that you think it necessary to listen to a tape on divorce. It's going to take you a few years for God to heal and deliver you and get you there, provided you do the work that is necessary. If you lack some of the spiritual gifts, if you've never been water baptized by immersion in water, if you've never come to salvation, if you've never received the gift of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands with the evidence of speaking in tongues, you need to ask the Lord to bring you to

people who can help you. You need to listen to the relevant tapes where appropriate, you need to contact this ministry if necessary, but you need to get those fundamentals of the faith in place. If you don't have a revelation of fasting, of prayer, of holy communion and so on and so forth, you need to have a revelation of those fundamental doctrines of the faith, and you need to put them into practice. If you are battling to discipline your flesh, if you don't have a real revelation of the terribleness of the judgment, if you don't have a revelation of how terrible the Lake of Fire and Brimstone is, and how terrible the abyss and hell is, then you need to pray and ask God to give you that revelation.

You need to come to a place where you have a reverent fear of God, which is sufficiently strong to provide the mechanics in the spiritual realm, to help you to discipline your flesh and keep yourself from doing those things which you know you should not do. I'm now going to take you through the headlines of each of the tapes in the series, and I'm going to suggest to you a few things that you should particularly look out for, from a point of view of healing your marriage, and in that process, one of the key things I'm going to look to do, is to eliminate the invalid grounds for divorce. I refer you particularly, if you haven't listened to the whole series, you need to listen to tape 110 after this. It debunks most of the reasons that the world and the Church give for divorce. And you'll see very clearly after you've listened to that tape, that the grounds for divorce in the sight of God are very limited. I have to stress, God created marriage to work between any man and any woman. Any man who joins himself sexually to any woman, who is a virgin, that union is intended to work. There's no such thing in the vocabulary of God or the Word of God, about the perfect life partner or anything else. Any man who is a believer, can marry any woman who's a believer, and God created that man and that woman, that they may experience Heaven on Earth in marriage. Your marriage can be healed if you're both believers, if one of you is not a believer, the other one can be brought to salvation, if you put these principles into practice. But you need to understand after Jesus' death, Satan systematically deluded and broke down the Church and brought them into massive deception.

The Church is slowly coming out of that darkness and that deception, but it is still in far more darkness and deception than most people realize. And I refer you for example, to tape 20 in volume 2, which sets this out in some detail, presents some archeological and scriptural evidence to help you to understand that. Before you go into the detail of revisiting each of the tapes in the series, once you've listened to the full set, I suggest you specifically checkout tapes 3.2 and 3.3, and make absolutely sure that you are married in the sight of God to the person that you regard as husband and wife, and then once you've finished all this, you listen to tape 3.7 on sanctifying your marriage and coming to a Holy marriage Covenant. I'm now going to take you through, just on a headline basis, the elements of each of the tapes as it applies to the question of healing your marriage.

Volume 1

Tape 1

Tape 1 in volume 1 deals with foundation concepts for scriptural definition in marriage, divorce and adultery. It sets out in some details and aspects of the judgment and what faces people who are living in adultery, and some modern prophetic words which indicate the impact that this is having. You need to understand, that committing adultery is a heinous offense in the court of Heaven, and it will give rise to a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone. You need to understand that if you're in adultery with a man or a woman, confessing and repenting of that sin and then going and having sexual intercourse with them again is willful sin, and it will ultimately result in you losing your salvation on a basis where there is no further repentance.

Tape 2

Tape number 2 in volume 1 is entitled 'How Scripture Defines the Marriage Covenant'. It takes you through a number of Scriptures in Deuteronomy 22, which clearly show that the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin with the shedding of blood, is the cutting of the marriage Covenant. It shows very clearly, that once the Covenant has been cut, the two people become one in the sight of God, and it very clearly shows that the only basis for the ending of that Covenant is the death of one party, and if one party willfully breaks the Covenant, then the judgment for that, is death. So again, we see the only basis for divorce, according to Scripture, is the spiritual death resulting in Old Testament times, or the physical death of the spouse in New Testament times. This isn't adultery resulting still in no part of the Kingdom of Heaven, and a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

Tape 3

Tape 3 deals with One Flesh Bonds and submission, and it explains that one flesh is not a technical legal term, it is a spiritual state, that every time a man and woman make love to one another and give themselves wholeheartedly to one another, the One Flesh Bond becomes stronger and stronger. It shows very clearly that sexual intercourse is the absolute heart of marriage, that it is a sublimely Holy and spiritual act and not a physical act at all. It ties it into why submission is necessary, that there cannot be two heads to one body. A marriage in which both the man and the woman are seeking to take the lead and dominate produces a two headed monster, which must of necessity, be unstable and fall.

Tape 4

Tape 4 deals with the subject of love and goes through many Scriptures which demonstrate that love provides an absolutely fundamental thread in Scripture for walking in the ways of God, and in seeing healing in marriage. Love is an extremely powerful force, and it's fundamental to marriage and that is not something that is a precocious. It's not something that comes and goes, it is a choice, it's not a feeling. True love produces a feeling, but the absence of the feeling is not evidence of a lack of love.

Tape 5

Tape 5 deals with the husband as the covering, but the wife builds the house and it shows very clearly, as God the Father is the head of Jesus, Jesus is the head of the husband, the husband is the head of the wife. That hierarchy is absolutely critical, that the wife is the underpinning of the husband, if she does not submit to her husband and support him fully in a spiritual and emotional sense, she will pull his house down, she will undermine him. And conversely, if the husband takes his eyes off Jesus and puts his eyes on his wife, then the whole situation becomes unstable. Also indicated as a result of revelation from the Lord, that if there are problems in the relationship between husband and wife, there are likely to be indications of similar problems between the husband Jesus.

Tape 6

Tape 6 takes us further and demonstrates that from our relationship with our spouses, we can go in an insight into our relationship with Jesus.

Tape 7

Tape 7, the scriptural definition of adultery shows clearly that adultery is sexual intercourse with a woman who is not a virgin, where the man who took that woman's virginity is still alive. There is no other definition for adultery and there is no corresponding thing which says that if a man has sex with

more than one woman, he's an adulterer, if he has sex with more than one virgin, he is married to multiple women, if he has sex with a woman who is not a virgin, he's committing adultery, whether that is the first woman he's had sex with or the 100th.

Tape 8

Tape 8 entitled 'Tying Up Some Loose Ends' some controversial points goes further into some of these subjects. It deals some aspects of sexual conduct between men and women, which are sources of uncertainty in many people's lives, and establishes very clearly, that the Word of God does permit a man to have more than one wife. And in fact, shows that this is God's heart in the world today, that there are far more women than men in the Body of Christ and God intended them all to have husbands.

Tape 9

Teaching number 9 'Do You Love Like Jesus Loves' goes into some Scriptures and some examples of the lives of people who have lived on this Earth in the last few decades to demonstrate the true Christ-like love involves laying down one's life, loving even when one is physically abused, praying for one's enemies, even if they are about to beat you to death, and challenges us to come to the place where unbelievers can see Christ in us, until an unbeliever can look at us and truly say, I can see Jesus Christ in you, we have no right to call ourselves Christians. Until unbelievers come to us and say, I see something in you that I lack, and I desire it, please will you tell me what it is? We have no right to call ourselves Christians. Christian is not a title, it is a description of a spiritual state.

Tape 10

Tape 10, 'Scriptural Divorce verses Putting Away', lays the foundation on which this teaching is built, and it clearly demonstrates that divorce is an extreme event in the Kingdom of God, and only as a consequence of people who turn and go to hell.

Tape 11

11, marriage summing up ties together, all of those teachings which provide a basic scriptural framework for the balance of the series.

Tape 12

Tape 12 deals with the scriptural response to the sexuality of teenage girls. It responds to the statistics which indicate that something like 60% of women lose their virginity by the age of 16, as many as 20% of women losing their virginity to their father, step-father, brother, uncle or similar close relative, all of which are forbidden by Scripture. Many girls are battling to deal with their sexuality, many getting into promiscuity at the age of 14 to 16. And this clearly indicates that God created women to marry and be sexually active at the age of 14.

Tape 13

Teaching number 13 'The Scriptural Relevance of Betrothal', clearly shows that while betrothal has a scriptural place, it does introduce a particular contract. It is not a necessary prerequisite for marriage. A man who have sex with a virgin is married to her, the absence of any betrothal contract or any engagement does not make the marriage null and void. There is a particular sin associated with a man having sex with a woman who is betrothed to another man, and that is akin to adultery, but it doesn't work the other way around. If you have sex of the virgin, if a man has sex with a virgin, the two are married and that's it. Deuteronomy 22 provides for the man or the man and the woman who have sex

outside of the betrothal, to be put to death. That's unlucky to happen today, but they need to understand their spiritual state and deal with it.

Tape 14

Chapter 14, 'The Price of Righteousness', lessons from Judges 19 to 21, rape vows, oaths, etcetera, demonstrates from the situation in Judges 19 to 21, where 40 000 men of Israel gave up their lives to bring judgment on the people of Benjamin for one gang rape, and where 26 000 men of Benjamin together with their wives, their children, their livestock and everything, were utterly destroyed for condoning and not judging the men responsible for that gang rape. Also, clearly demonstrating that vows are not things that can be simply revoked or turned around, and that it is scriptural for men to take women as wives without any prior arrangements and find themselves married to them.

Tape 15

Tape 15 'Marriage Matters for Men', examines the fact that God actually intended men to marry at about the age of 20. He did not intend them to be financially independent, He intended them to grow up and to be groomed for the father's business. He intended them still to be living in a room attached to their father's house, to bring their brides there, that the father would mentor and coach the son as he grew into his father's business, as he grew into his marriage, that the mother of the bridegroom would mentor, supervise and guide the young bride as she grew into her marriage, that there was a systematic progression in terms of which the custodianship of the family assets and business passed to the son at the age of 30, at which stage the father in his 50's or 60's would become an elder in the gate, but would still provide wisdom and guidance to the son in the conduct of family matters. Likewise, the mother and the grandmother. So, we saw a multigenerational, stable family unit in which elderly people were not discarded and which young newly married people were not required to be financially independent and make all sorts of mistakes and build careers independent of the families.

Tape 16

Tape 16 'Learning How to Love', I went into some detail into the teachings from the book 'Lord, Teach Me How to Love' by Dr. Creflo Dollar, which is a powerful examination of the Scriptures. We saw that's God's love and agape love, that man and wife are intended to have, is unconditional, it's not weak and fluffy, it's not borne out of lust, it is something that is built, it's a conscious decision to love, it's an irrevocable Covenant decision to love, but we also saw in various teachings that the act of making love, the act of sexual intercourse between a man and a woman builds love as a matter of course. And that that love is unbreakable and cannot be cut off. We just provided a further indication of just how terrible sexual fornication is.

Tape 17

The 17th teaching, 'The Scriptural Response to a Rebellious or Treacherous wife', clearly demonstrated that love and obedience cannot be demanded, commanded, obtained by bribery, coercion, pleading or anything else. There is no Scripture which provides for a man to discipline his wife. At the same time, she's required to submit to him, consequently, we see that there has to be another solution, and this teaching showed very clearly from Scripture and by revelation from the Spirit of God, that if a wife was persistently rebellious, persistently refused to submit to her husband, the husband had recourse through prayer to hand her flesh over to Satan in terms of 1 Corinthians, that she might be disciplined and taught to submit, and that that was in fact an act of mercy and grace, that was far more gentle and far more correct to trust God to supervise and control Satan, by allowing the man to restore his covering over his wife, for a season, for her to bear the brunt of her own sin. If that is not done, the

husband bears the brunt of the wife's sin, because she's under his covering. And I've seen, since giving that teaching, not just in the context of marriage, but in the context of believers generally, that it is far more merciful to hand the believer over to Satan for disciplining with the supervision of the Father, than it is to try and sort them out in carnal worldly ways which involve force and abuse.

Tape 18

Tape 18 addresses the question - is polygamy scriptural based on television program, on the subject of polygamy, and it demonstrates very convincingly and very solidly from Scripture, that the Word of God permits a man to have more than one wife. It always has, and that the arguments in favor of enforced monogamy as a doctrine, have absolutely no substance in Scripture. They are in fact, heresies of the worst kind, and they are keeping millions, if not billions of people out of the Kingdom of God.

Tape 19

Tape 19, 'Facilitating Change in Marriage', starts to lay a foundation for the balance of the series and lays a foundation on which this particular teaching is also built. It makes the point that to learn physical skills such as touch typing, horse riding, driving a car takes time, it takes instruction, it takes repetitive learning of simple skills, building on those skills until a full level of competence is arrived at and makes the point to bring about change in marriage, to come to a place where you were marriage is all that God intended it to be. It requires knowledge and information which is contained in these tapes. It requires repetition. It requires active intent on putting these teachings into practice and putting the teachings into practice. Learning to experience marriage on earth is not something that just happens at the click of a finger. It is something that takes time.

Tape 20

Tape number 20 closes the first series and provides an overview and summing up of the entire series. Volume 2, is entitled, 'Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage', and it is the crux of putting into practice the principles of Scripture that are taught in the first set of tapes and it is the crux of how, as you go forward, listening to the series of types from today, listening to this teaching on divorce, that God is able to heal your marriage provided there is resolve on the part of one partner to see the marriage healed, and unless the other partner is totally committed to Satan or is totally committed to destroying the marriage. And if that partner has not lost their salvation or if they're unsaved, if they've not made a vow to Satan of such a magnitude that prevents them coming to salvation, if they've not blasphemed the Holy Spirit and so forth, which is likely to be a very small number of Satanists.

I've read the testimony of a man who, within the fourth or fifth degree of illumination towards becoming an Illuminati who is a high order free mason, he was a practicing white witch very involved in wicker and therefore a very knowledgeable servant of Satan, who still came to salvation. Jesus came to die that all might be saved and if your spouse is serving Satan in a big way, Jesus still died for their salvation and you are not to abandon them to the hand of Satan until God tells you that there is no more hope. Even if you have to live in this terrible marriage for the rest of your life and lay down your life daily in prayer and fasting, and show the love of God towards that spouse, God May reward you by bringing them to salvation, at the very last minute on their death bed and you will be judged and the blood of their eternal damnation will be on your head and on your hands, if you do not lie down your life for your spouse. You must have known at least something about that men or women before you joined yourself to them and God holds you accountable for that knowledge. Even if you did it in ignorance, God will require you to do all you can to see them saved, unless He decides that there is nothing more you can do, or that you cannot continue without being destroyed yourself, or your

children being destroyed. He will decide when it's enough. You cannot decide. You have to work on the basis that God hates divorce, that He doesn't want...until He shows you very, very solidly indeed that He will permit you to divorce.

In my case, I had to have a vision in which I saw a particular book in a particular location, in a particular Christian bookshop. I went there and I found the book in that location. It was a book on divorce and the Christian faith. I prayed about it for about 10 minutes before I bought the book. When I read the book, I realized that God was showing me a basis for divorce, which I hadn't realized existed before, in a case of a spouse that is completely hell bent on destroying the other spouse. Somebody who's a psychopath, or similar, and has no intention of repenting, even then, the Lord subsequently gave my wife another chance, another six months before He finally took me out, and that was only after the Lord Jesus appeared to her in a vision, and she refused to obey Him after she had, in Church, confessed her sin of refusing to do what He told her to do, and attacking me when He told me what she should do. Only then, after she'd lost her salvation, with no further hope of redemption, did God tell me to get out of the marriage. Please understand. This is not something to be done lightly. If you do it lightly, you are sinning, and you will store up wrath for yourself on the Day of Judgment. Even if you've walked out and divorced your spouse on unscriptural grounds, God may require you to return to that spouse even years later, and that is addressed in detail in the tapes 3.2 and 3.3 in this series.

Volume 2

Continuing with volume 2 of the set 'Bringing Joy to Jesus', demonstrates that Jesus rejoiced at the opportunity, to lay down his life for our salvation. Jesus didn't go around partying, Jesus had joy at the thought of dying on the Cross that we might be saved. Please understand that. You cannot just summarily get out of marriage because you're not enjoying yourself. You may enjoy yourself in this life, but you will face a very harsh judgment in the life to come. Kingdom Context, The Call, The End of the Age examines some end time Scriptures and prophetic indications that we are now in the period of time, referred to in Scripture, as the great tribulation, it's currently at the time of producing this tape, as still a primarily spiritual tribulation. But even as I'm recording this tape in the last few days, we've become aware of increasing numbers of armed assaults on Christian families, and the prophetic Word has indicated that murder and other violent crime will increase and there are indications that within the next couple of years, we may see Christians cast into prison for their faith, put into concentration camps if they do not renounce their faith and so forth. And the series of judgment tapes available from this ministry, address that in considerable detail.

Most of the tapes in volume 2 are single tapes which relate back to full sets of tapes from various ministries, which provide a lot more insight into dealing with these things. The aspect of coming to a marriage, which is Heaven on Earth, is essentially directly comparable to the path which is required to come to full holiness and sanctification in the Christian walk. If you come to the place where God intended you to be, your marriage will be Heaven on Earth. Marriage is a type and shadow of our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. This is shown repeatedly throughout the whole series, concentrating on Ephesians chapter 5, verses 29 to 31, which show that the relationship between a man and his woman is directly comparable to the relationship between Christ and the Church.

Tape 4

Tape 4 in volume 2 'Preparing for Change in Marriage' goes through some general principles of preparing for change, and it's vital that you work systematically to those and recognize the things that need to be done.

Tape 5

Chapter 5 deals with faithfulness, a fundamental attribute of marriage from a series of tapes by Creflo Dollar, and one of the points that comes out of that is when we come before the judgment seat of Christ, why we did things. Why we sinned. Why we didn't do what God told us to do will be irrelevant? We will be judged on what we did that was according to the Word of God and what we did that we didn't, that was not according to the Word of God and what we didn't do, that was according to the Word of God. And we will pay the price then according to what Scripture provides. We will have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone if that is necessary for us to be saved. Others will be cast into The Pit with no redemption.

Tape 6

Chapter 6 'Before the Judgment Seat of Christ in This Life' is the first of a series of 12 tapes from this ministry, which goes into great length as to how we come before the Throne of God today in judgment, where Satan seeks to accuse us, where Satan roams the Earth like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour, where we see the passage in Job which shows very clearly how things operate in the Throne room of God. We see Jesus Christ as the advocate, pleading on our behalf for clemency or for mercy, we see Satan as the accuser of the brethren before the judgment seat of God, day and night, and we see that where there is sin in our lives, which we are capable and knowledgeable of to deal with, God will not extend grace and mercy to us indefinitely. Where we're a new believer and we're sinning in an area we don't know about Jesus' sacrifice on the Cross will stand in the gap for us and we will be granted grace, but if we are sinning in areas which we know about, there is no excuse and we will pay the price in terms of financial loss, loss of health or whatever.

Tape 7

Chapter 7, 'The Realm of Exceedingly Abundantly Hidden Answers by the Holy Spirit' also one tape out of a set of 6 by Creflo Dollar, showing that as we pray in the Holy Spirit in tongues, we pray mysteries, and this is a vital part of praying through the problems in your marriage.

Tape 8

Chapter 8 'How to Discipline Your Flesh' tape by Kenneth Copeland, outlining basic disciplines and skills that are necessary to bring your flesh into subjection.

Tape 9

Chapter 9, 'Renewing Your Mind' also by Kenneth Copeland deals with tearing down brain imaginations, renewing your mind with the Word of God. It's vital that you come to a place where you renew your mind with the Word of God according to these teachings and come to a revelation that God intended your marriage to work, and God's intention is to heal your marriage and your marriage can be healed.

Tape 10

Chapter 10 'The Power of the Tongue' also by Kenneth Copeland, showing the power of words. If you speak death over your marriage, if you say this marriage is never going to work, if you say, I hate my husband or I hate my wife, you are actively murdering and destroying your marriage by your words. You'll will be held accountable for that on the Day of Judgment. If you declare that you love your wife, even when she's been absolutely impossible or insufferable, if you declare that you love your husband, if you declare God has intended this marriage to work, you are speaking life over your marriage.

Tape 11

Tape 11 'The Anointing and the Four Offices of Jesus' Deity' by Benny Hinn provides a profound revelation of the power of the Holy Spirit and the anointing, and what the significance of the anointing is, the four offices of Jesus Deity, which will also correspond to roles that the husband should play in the marriage.

Tape 12

In chapter 12, 'Demonic Oppression of the Flesh and Deliverance' by Carol Orther is the first tape in an 8-part series of about 15 tapes by Carol Orther, going in depth into the subject of how Christians can be demonized and how to deal with it. That series of tapes is available from this ministry.

Tape 13

Chapter 13, 'Cleansing the Temple of the Holy Spirit and Jezebel', showing that demonic oppression is contamination of the temple of the Holy Spirit, which is our bodies, and a detailed teaching about the Jezebel spirit, which is the principality behind the divorce, behind feminism, behind the breakdown of marriage. It's an extremely vicious spirit if you're not familiar with it, well a vicious spirit even if you're well familiar with it, and one that you may come into regular contact with as you seek to heal your marriage.

Tape 14

Chapter 14, 'Covenant Made by Blood Agape' by Kenneth Copeland, one of the 4 tapes series by Kenneth Copeland, which gives a dramatic revelation of what the blood Covenant really is, which once you've listened to, you will have no doubt that a marriage, cutting the flesh of a virgin bride is something that is extremely holy and not to be treated lightly.

Tape 15

Chapter 15 'Cutting the Marriage Covenant', goes into some of the basic principles of sexual love making within marriage, which will assist a man and a woman to reach the level of One Flesh Bond which will produce a house which is strong, a marriage which is robust and sustainable. Without intimate, passionate and lovemaking with no withholding, it is not possible to build a One Flesh Bond between man and wife which will make the marriage unattainable to Satan. Satan has spread all sorts of lies about marriage and about sexual intercourse, which result in the One Flesh Bonds in most marriages being very weak and therefore, the marriage is very vulnerable. If you put these teachings into practice and if you deal with the things which is standing between proper development of a One Flesh Bond, you will come to a place where husband and wife are able to communicate in a spirit to spirit, across great distances, in a way which is akin to what the world calls telepathy. You will know what he's thinking, he will know what she's thinking. They will be able to communicate, they will pray in perfect unity and in perfect harmony. And at that point, they will become a formidable spiritual entity, something which Satan is truly very afraid of.

Tape 16

Chapter 16, 'Faith and Implementing Change', includes a teaching by Kenneth Hogan Junior on courting those things that are not as though they were. And this is vitally important in terms of healing your marriage. You need to come to a place where your faith confession is a positive, active confession that your marriage is healed.

Tape 17

Chapter 17, 'The Power of Negativity Preventing Change', includes a teaching by Brian Houston in terms of which he shows that negativity is an enormously destructive force. If there is negativism in your marriage, if one of you is negative, your marriage is in great trouble. The person who is negative needs to understand they will be judged accordingly, and if they depart from that negativity, if they actively resist it, if they get free of whatever demons may be behind it, and they start making positive declarations over that marriage, the marriage can be healed.

Tape 18

18, 'Building the House', the One Flesh Bond, goes in more detail into some of the issues round about developing the One Flesh Bond and specifically, by that, I'm referring to coming to a place where sexual love making within marriage, is something that is enjoyed, something that is wonderful, something that builds up the marriage and builds up the marital house.

Tape 19

Chapter 19, 'Building the House', continued as a continuation of the previous teaching on the second tape.

Tape 20

Chapter 20, 'The World, The Church and Marriage from 4000 BC to 2000 AD', starts from the basic precepts that the Word of God says that God created man in His likeness and in His image, that archeological evidence convincingly shows us and other evidence, when man was first created, he was of much greater stature than he is today, he was much healthier, he was much stronger, he had a vastly superior intellect to what we have today, he had great knowledge of science and technology, that the men of Adam's day had very advanced technology, they had a very complete knowledge of the things of God, but as mankind deteriorated, they got smaller, they got weaker, they lived for less time, until eventually it was necessary for God to send Moses to put the basic principles of Torah, the Word of God, in writing because mankind was at risk of completely losing sight of what they had previously known by the Spirit.

By the time that Jesus came, it was necessary for God to go even further, because man had deteriorated to such an extent that it was necessary for God to send Jesus because man could not even manage the animal sacrifices. Every man needed the Holy Spirit because there was nobody to guide them. And we saw that even after that, the next 1500 years, the Church just generated into total apostasy, and it's only the last 500 years since Luther Calvin [inaudible 01:01:29.23] and so forth, that the Church had been restored to some measure of truth, and the world has started to restore to some level of technological sophistication, but in the process, society has reached a point of absolute spiritual depravity. There's no generation on the Earth that has been more spiritually depraved than the current generation, and even those who are mature spiritual Christians are woefully ignorant to the things of God. We lack the knowledge that Noah had, that Adam had, that Moses had. We are a pale shadow of what the Church is called to be. And this is a very sobering message which shows us just how far mankind has fallen, and why we should not be proud, why we should realize that there's an enormous amount that we don't know.

Tape 21

Tape 21, 'The Responsibility of Married Christian Women Towards Single Christian Woman', addresses in detail the implications of Isaiah 4,1, the reality that there are seven times as many women who are

true believers, or there will be in the next few years, as men in the body of Christ, that God intended every one of those women to have a believing husband. And therefore, it is necessary that women who are already married, recognize their responsibility before God to invite other women to partake of their husbands covering. They will be judged very harshly if they insist on the monogamous Jezebel approach of treating their husband as a trophy, and not extending an invitation to other women who need a husband to come under that covering. This tape also address some of the implications from a sexual marital point of view, of there being more than one wife in a marriage situation.

Tape 22

Chapter 22, 'Living in Excellence, reaching for the Heights of Marriage', includes a teaching by Casey Treat on living in excellence, and very clearly establishes a basis in terms of which God has called us to live in excellence in marriage. He has called and created marriage to be Heaven on Earth and that we should strenuously, not in physical striving, but by faith, seek to come into the place where we experience Heaven on Earth in marriage.

Tape 23

The last tape in volume 2, 23 'Spreading the Good News, the Theology of Nobody's', by David Wong includes a tape by David Wong of the subject that together with the tape by Casey Treat, Brian Houston, Kenneth Hogan and one or two others, will include purely at the leading of the Spirit of God, literally as the messages were being recorded, and through that, the Father by the Spirit, painted for me and for listeners a much richer tapestry of what his vision was. It demonstrated very convincingly that people with no significant knowledge of the Word of God, just by faith, with the Spirit of God, could have an enormous impact. The implication being there, that if you've listened to these tapes, God is calling you to spread this truth to everybody that you come across to see that their marriages are healed.

Volume 3

Tape 1

Volume 3 in the series provides a series of teachings. Volume 1 deals with the subject of the fundamental basic principles of the Christian faith. It deals with the fundamental tenants of the faith - water baptism, being born again, and all the other ordinances which are necessary, which if you have not received full instruction, is absolutely vital that you understand the basic tenants of the faith.

Tape 2

Tape number 2 in this series, 'Healing Marriage, Who Are You Really Married to' addresses the question that once you realize that marriage is sexual intercourse with a virgin, you may well discover that you've been living in adultery for decades. And this addresses some very challenging subjects and issues, in terms of determining what your status is before God, and the fundamental point of departure there is, even if you've been living in civil and ecclesiastical marriage with a contract and children for 20 or 30 years, if you're in adultery and you die today, you could well end up finding that you do not inherit the Kingdom of God and that you have a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which is the second death instead. This establishes that it's absolutely vital to find out your status. It makes a point, and if you are in that situation where you've been living in a civil marriage for 20, 30 years, have children whatever, God may intervene in some way to release you to stay in that marriage, not necessarily so.

Tape 3

This goes further into tape 3, 'Resolving One Flesh Bonds', and this goes into prayers that can be prayed, processes that can be followed to determine whether in fact, God will release you from a marriage, which was associated with loss of virginity or whether He will require you to depart from what you've known to be a marriage but which is in fact, adultery. An absolutely critical teaching for any woman who lost her virginity to a man who's other than the man she is now living with, as his wife, and even if she has had sex with more than one man, she needs to listen to this and resolve it. Likewise, a man who's taken the virginity of a woman, who's no longer living with him as his wife, needs to listen to it. Immensely challenging, but absolutely vital. While you have adultery in your life, God cannot work miracles. You will be financially destroyed, your health will be destroyed over time, particularly in this current season of Judgement.

Tape 4

Tape 4 in this series, 'What Scripture Really Says About Marriage for Men', is designed as a single tape to be handed to a man by any person who's concerned that he may have unresolved One Flesh Bonds in his life. In other words, a woman who's had her virginity taken by that man and is no longer living with him as his wife, might want to give that tape to him.

Tape 5

Tape 5, 'What Scripture Really Says About Marriage for Women', is essentially the same tape with the message redirected for women, intended for a man who has come to revelation of these truths, to give to a woman who's virginity he took, and whom he now accepts he may be responsible for in the sight of God. Tape 3, just to digress, goes into the principle of putting things on the altar with the case of Abraham and Isaac, and makes the point that in some circumstances, God may restore your present marital relationship, but only after you have gone through the actions He requires of you to seek to be restored to the person with whom you had a virginal sex, but if they decline, if they refuse, God could release you from that. It's vital that you understand God requires us to walk by faith, not by sight and to do what's right in His sight, even if it's not particularly what we want. This tape then deals with the subject of divorce and through the tapes in the series, which follow I currently understand it, will address the subject of sanctifying the marriage and cutting a Holy Covenant which is the following tape, which deals with cleaning up the whole spiritual situation.

The vast majority of marriages, even where man and woman are living together, and the woman gave her virginity to that man, are not holy because of the manner in which sexual intercourse first took place. It may have been hurried, it may have been in the back seat of a car after a seduction, not willingly given by both parties, it was not formally prepared for, there was not an awareness of the holiness and the sacredness of the act. Any number of things. It may have taken place during menstruation resulting in a marriage Covenant, which is sullied and not holy. And this tape addresses it at length, how to rectify that and resolve it.

Tape 8

Tape number 8, 'Preparing for Marriage.' We'll go through the things that people, who are not yet married are about to get married, should deal with before marriage. And as I currently understand it, the remaining tapes in the series will address the subject of receiving Heaven on Earth in your marriage, forging the One Flesh Bond and any further considerations as the Lord leads, in order to wrap this up, to provide you God-willing, with a comprehensive set of instructions in terms of healing your marriage, coming to a place where you are holy and sanctified, and in right standing before God,

and where you may hope to be a part of the bride, which is spotless and without blemish, rather than being found to be a goat or tears, or a foolish virgin on the Day of Judgment and not fit to be married to the Lord Jesus Christ as the bride of Christ.

Final thoughts

So, that's the complete series, and I'd just like to then take this a bit further into some specific aspects of what you should do, having listened to this full set of tapes. First of all, I must stress again, we're dealing with an absolutely awesome complex subject, and a subject where Satan has been amazingly effective in confusing and deceiving the Church, the world, the body of Christ, to a point where almost nothing that has taught you about marriage today, has any basis in Scripture. It has the odd elements of truth, but they're so corrupted that it is absolutely no wonder that the vast majority of marriages fail. And even those people who have managed to stay together with their first partner for life are very seldom, experiencing anything that approximates Heaven on Earth in marriage.

So, first of all, I would encourage you, please listen to the full set of tapes, including the full set of volume 3, and particularly go back to tape 3.2 and 3.3 and get absolutely clear, by the leading of the Holy Spirit, who you're married to. Get guidance as to whether the Lord will allow you to be released from some situations and come to a place where you are absolutely certain that you have a marriage to heal and that that marriage is with the person you think it is. If you're living in adultery, there's absolutely no point in trying to put these teachings into practice in your life. You will just be compounding the sin. If you're living in adultery, you need to find out if God will release you from the person that He considers you to be married to, and that's the subject of tape 3. If He doesn't release you, you need to terminate your "current marriage" and return to the spouse that He considers you to be married to. Once you've established that you are truly married in His sight, to your present partner, I would then encourage you as the next step, to apply what's in teaching in tape 3.7 'Sanctifying Your Marriage', sanctify your marriage and seek a Holy Covenant with the co-operation of your spouse, if at all possible.

If your spouse is totally uncommitted to the marriage and is not prepared not to do anything to help you, you may need to do what you can on your own and then seek to come to a fully, holy Covenant over time. But until you've established that you have a marriage to save and you have done those basics, there's very little point in going into a lot of the other things. That's not to say that a lot of the principles which are just fundamental to growing in Christ, should in any way be discarded or left on the back burner, you need to deal with your own Christian walk as a matter of urgency with the coming judgment. But please make sure that you are in fact, considering divorce and not just ending an adulterous relationship. If you are currently living in adultery, the world may call it divorce in the sight of God. It is just doing what's right in His sight and ending an adulterous relationship. To reiterate, if both parties willingly and with the whole heart, commit to follow the path that's set out in the series of teaching, including a full study of the other teachings that are referenced, for example, the teachings on judgment etcetera, and an application of that in your lives and disciplining your flesh, moving to place of quick repentance, renewing your mind, disciplining your tongues, seeking holiness and sanctification, building the One Flesh Bond, progressive deliverance, I truly believe with all my heart, that within 2 to 5 years, you should have a really solid marriage, and within 5 to 10 years, you will be experiencing Heaven on Earth in your marriage.

I think in some cases, it can happen a lot quicker. I don't think that it will take much longer than those periods if both spouses are committed. But based on what I've been through over the last 7 years, it's taken me a long time learning these principles. I have no doubt it will be a lot quicker for you, but

nonetheless, things like deliverance, you're typically looking at anything from 2 or 3, to 5 or 10 years, depending on the amount of diligence that you've applied, depending on the amount of baggage that there is before you can truly hope to be fully sanctified. Apart from anything else, deliverance is a process. You can't cast out too many demons at one stage. You will not be spiritually strong enough to resist them when they've returned, and the Word of God says that they will return bringing seven others to help them. So, you have to take it a step at a time.

If one partner does all they can, I still believe with all my heart, that the marriage will be healed, unless the other partner is willfully destroying the marriage, for example, if they're a psychopath, an unrehabilitatable drug addict, an alcoholic or a Satanist, but even there, the love of God can save them eventually. And I reiterate what I've said on several occasions. Even if it takes 60 years for your spouse to come to salvation on their death bed, it will be worth it, and you will be rewarded in Heaven. To walk out on your spouse before they've either come to salvation and your marriage has been healed, or when you are facing a situation where if you'd hung in there, they could have been saved, will open you up to great judgment on the Day of Judgment. If both spouses are born-again, and the one does not reform and eventually loses their salvation, it seems that this will provide the basis for eventual divorce. And in essence, my current understanding is that there are very little other reasons why God would permit a divorce.

Please understand, Yahweh Himself, by His Spirit, will probably tell you when to divorce, and that will happen probably when you've done all that you can, you're at breaking point and you cannot continue and you're spiritually and emotionally so debilitated, that you cannot go further. The Word of God clearly shows clearly, that He will not allow you to be tested beyond that which you can endure. I refer to 1 Corinthians, chapter 10, verses 11 to 13, *"Now all these things happen to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition on whom the ends of the ages have come. Therefore, let him who thinks he stands, take heed, lest he fall. No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man, but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able. But with the temptation, will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it."* So, He won't allow you to be tested beyond what you can endure. It may feel like you're breaking, but if you come to true breaking point, God knows your heart, He knows how far you can go, and if necessary, He will take you out. He might take you out for a season to allow you to be healed and keep you interceding for your spouse, even though you're no longer living with them before He will permit you to divorce.

I would suggest, in any event, and you should be doing this whether you're trying to heal a marriage or not, that you should pray regularly to the Father in the name of Jesus, that He take any person that He does not want in your life, out, in Jesus' name, that He brings every people that He does want, into your life, that He prevents people from coming into your life who He doesn't want there, that He opens doors in your life, that no man may close, and close the doors in your life that no man may open. If you pray that sincerely by faith in Jesus name, should He want to end your marriage at some point, that gives Him the basis on which He can act.

The Lord ended my marriage, I believe, on the basis of those prayers. I've been praying for about a year, Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask You to bring the people you want, into my life and to take the people that You don't want, out and keep them out, in Jesus' name. And as I've shared previously, in that first year after I prayed that, He took one of my business partners out, He took a number of my staff out, and then He took my wife out. I didn't pray it with the intention of ending my marriage. I was doing all I needed to do, to heal the marriage, and then one day, He simply moved supernaturally,

and shortly after that the marriage was ended. Please don't pray carnal soul filled prayers and try and tell God what to do, let Him have His will. He knows what's best for you. In the trials, rejoice.

In James, chapter 1, verses 2 to 15, *"My brethren counted all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience, but let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing. If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith with no doubting, for he who doubts, is like a wave in the sea driven and tossed by the wind. For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord. He is a double minded man, unstable in all his ways. Let the lonely brother have glory in his exaltation, but the rich in his emulation because as a flower of the field, he will pass away. For no sooner, has the sun risen with the burning heat than it withers the grass, its flower falls and it's beautiful appearance perishes. So, the rich man also will fade away in his pursuits. Blessed is the man who endures temptation, for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to those who love him. Let no one say when he is tempted, I'm tempted by God, for God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself, tempt anyone, but each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desire and enticed, then when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin and sin, when it is full grown, brings forth death."* So, do not be tempted to end your marriage for carnal and ungodly reasons.

Philippians 4:4 says, *"Rejoice in the Lord always, again, I say rejoice."* You must rejoice, that God has seen fit to allow you to be refined in this process. If your marriage is not where you would like it to be, it's given you that you may be refined, that you might overcome to the end, that you may receive a crown of life. And if you run away from that, you will bring judgment upon yourself. You must walk in love. At all times, ask Yahweh for confirmation and ask Him to take charge. In cases where divorce is the action, God will make a way. In many cases, the other spouse may well initiate divorce or walk out on you or otherwise, provide a basis for the marriage to be ended without you taking the initiative, particularly if you're a woman. Constantly seek His guidance. In some extreme cases, He might even permit the other spouse to die, if that is the only way that you can be released, and if you really have done everything and if there is a just cause in the court of Heaven. If they're in serious unrepented sin, headed to hell, irreversibly holding you in bondage in a way that is unacceptable in the sight of God. Once you're certain that Yahweh wants you to divorce then there are a few steps to follow. What I'm going to say now applies, and I'm going to speak in the context of men, many of what I say applies to women, and then I'll wrap up with what applies to women.

Firstly, pray about the direction and ask for direction. If you're a man and the house is in your wife's name, you may have to move out. Establish whether you should seek custody. In most countries is very difficult for the man to get custody of his children, even if his wife is showing serious, psychopathic and other antisocial tendencies. You need a miracle in most countries to get custody of your children and it may be better to let them go with her because she may seek to destroy you through them and in the process destroy them. Considered Abraham, Ishmael and Hagar. Abraham let Ishmael go with Hagar, so as much as your heart will break, if your children have to go and you're the father, you may need to let them go with your wife or ex-wife, and also what to do about assets.

If you've been living in adulterous situations, you may find that God tells you just to release the assets totally. Once you've done this, inform your wife of your decision. Have a clear idea of where you're going and issue her with a certificate of divorce, in terms of Deuteronomy 24, 1. At that point, you must separate. If you're the husband, and the house is in her name, you might need to move out. Otherwise you need to instruct her to move out, but that may be difficult if she refuses, or you may have to allow time for her to move out and assist her. You can't just chuck her out on the street. You

have to act with the love of God, even if she is an unrepentant sinner and going to hell. You can then commence civil divorce proceedings and you'll need to take legal advice on that, and I would suggest that you don't strive, that you'd done make unreasonable demands. Let it go. Don't fight for things that you can't receive. Let the peace of God guide you and just give more than you're asked to give. If the other party is completely unreasonable, you will have to ask the Lord to intervene. As soon as you've moved out, or she's moved out, cut off the One Flesh Bond.

You need somebody to pray with you in agreement and we deal with that in the next tape. Cut off the soul ties, renounce the vows, cast out familiar spirits, cut off curses, and so forth, and these are dealt with in a lot more detail in tape 7, 'Sanctifying the Marriage Covenant'. While this is not specifically the subject of this particular tape, it bears repeating. Understand, if you've been living with a woman for many years as your civil wife, you've been making love, and you now realize you're in adultery, and God tells you to get out, in other words, you need to get a civil divorce and return this woman to her true husband, you have made love, there is no basis for love to end, you will have great difficulty. You will have great pain. It has to be done. All you can do is pray for her, pray for her husband, pray for her marriage. If you're divorcing a woman because she has lost her salvation, it's a terrible thing to see one you've loved, go to hell, but by that stage love will probably be dead.

Attacks and guidance

The only basis for divorce is if love has been murdered by the treachery of the other party. Be aware then that Satan will use her to attack you. It may not be obvious to those around you that she has lost her salvation, so there's no point in telling a whole lot of people about it. She may continue to go to Church, but Satan will use her to get to you in all sorts of ways, she will use the children to get to you if she has custody, or if you have custody and you need to understand these things. You need to understand that, you need to cut ties with her as thoroughly as possible. You may need to limit yourself to communication through lawyers in certain instances to prevent the children getting further hurt. You may have to back off any influence on the children's lives and just trust God and pray protection over them, pray that the Father will be a father to your children and just let them go, as Abraham let Hagar go into the wilderness with Ishmael. A very, very difficult subject, and one which has to be handled on a case by case basis, by the leading of the Holy Spirit. But if your ex-wife is in a position for you still to have a normal relationship with her, there's something wrong. You probably were not in a position where God actually permitted you to get divorced. Just looking at the woman's perspective of this.

You do need God's guidance. If you realized you're in adultery, then follow the procedure in tape 3. Give tape 4 to the man you call your husband, discuss the situation, fast and pray and ask God to do what is necessary, either to end your present marriage or to release you from the marriage which you truly have. But you may have to tell the man that you've been calling your husband for the last few years that you want to civil divorce and that you're leaving him. It could be very unpleasant. You may have to walk out leaving most of your possessions behind you, and you may need to concede custody of your children, but you cannot afford to remain to be an adulteress on the day of Judgment. You need to pray and ask the Father to cut off One Flesh Bonds, soul ties, renounced vows, cut off demons, et Cetera, as disgusting in tape 7 on sanctifying your marriage. You need to write to the man that you're leaving, confirming that you're leaving him because you've realized that in the sight of God you've been living in adultery, confess to sin, repent, ask Him to forgive you, and ask for a civil divorce.

Recognize that since in the sight of God you were never married to this man, you do not have to wait for a civil divorce before you return to your true husband. You're at liberty to resume conjugal relations

and live together with your husband as Yahweh leads. Apply the procedures to sanctify the marriage and to cut a Holy Covenant, but again, understand if you walk out and move in with another man who happens to be your husband in the sight of God, it's going to be highly controversial and it might bring about all sorts of reactions from the world, which Satan thoroughly joy bringing into your life, but at the same time, once you've realized that you truly married, the sooner you get under the covering of your true husband and start building a Holy marriage the better. If the man that you've called your husband, your civil husband who is in fact not your husband, who's been your adulterous partner, he may violently oppose your action, you need to walk in the love of God.

Remember that love requires you to end the sin. Remember also you sinned the moment you left the man who took her virginity and entertained the possibility of marrying another man. Recognize that since the man you've been living with is not your husband, you're not required to submit to him. You must submit to the man God has shown you as your husband. That can be extremely difficult and extremely challenging. If the man you've known as husband was your husband in the sight of God, in other words, he took your virginity, but he's now reached a point where God, not you, has rejected him for being your husband, which probably means that if he was born-again, he has lost his salvation, then you must apply essentially the same process that asked God to guide you and to end the marriage for you. Don't act in your own strength. Draw close to God and let Him lead you. You need at least a letter stating that he's divorcing you, and if he just gets up and leaves, if you do not have a certificate of divorce, you must be diligent in seeking God's guidance before you marry again. Ask for God to open and close doors, to guide you, in line with tape 3, in what's been mentioned earlier in this teaching. Again, I have to stress, divorce is an extreme outcome of marriage, only in certain, very specific instances generally associated with the eternal damnation of the one party.

There may be other instances where God will permit divorce, in the case of a man and woman who've been truly married in His sight. I don't have any personal experience of an instance of that nature. I won't say categorically that it can't happen, but it does seem to me prophetically that it can't happen. Please, before you get divorced, do all that is set out in this series of tapes. Listen to these tapes repeatedly. Pray, ask God to guide you. Do not get divorced unless God clearly, unambiguously in a fashion that leaves you with no room to question, tells you to get divorced.

Father in the name of Jesus, I ask that all that has been uttered that is according to Your will and according to Your Word will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, that it will be nourished and watered by Your Spirit and that it will grow and produce abundant fruit, to the glory of Your Kingdom, in Jesus' name. I ask You too Father, in the name of Jesus, that anything that has been uttered that is not according to Your will or according to Your Word will be blown away and will find their roots in the hearts of the hearers in Jesus' name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you. In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world. Amen.

[01:32:59.15]

05 07 Sanctifying Your Marriage and Cutting a Holy Covenant

This is message number 7, Sanctifying your Marriage and cutting a Holy Covenant, in the series, 'Understanding God's Way in Marriage', volume 3, practical application of marriage teachings. This teaching is primarily directed at men and women who are already in a marital situation, who have

been through the procedures in the preceding tapes and have established beyond doubt that in the sight of God, they are indeed man and wife. It will also apply in cases where a man who put away his wife for unjust reasons of, and God has regarding to reinstate her. The teaching is a composite of what the Lord shown me, I believe, after much prayer and after another 3-day fast. I must stress, these are suggestive procedures, suggestive processes, suggestive prayers, they're not rigorous legal pronouncements and you should feel free to adjust them as you feel led by the spirit. I would strongly recommend that you use this tape as a point of departure for putting together a procedure and a process that works for your particular situation.

The same basic procedure would apply in the case of a man consummating marriage for the first time with a woman who is not a virgin. In other words, a woman who had sex before or had perhaps lost her evidence of virginity - the hymen, because she is now of a more mature age and the hymen has perhaps got damaged in sport or something. There would be some material differences to this procedure in the case of marriage to a virgin, and those are touched on at the end. My expectation in sharing these types, is that in the first instance, the vast majority of people who will listen to these tapes, will be men and woman in a situation where the woman has already lost her virginity. Generally, there will be a sexual relationship between the man and the woman, and they will be seeking to come to a holy and sanctified marriage from a situation which, based on the current state of the world and the Church today, is likely to be less than the way God would like it to be, less in a way you'd want it to be, in the light to these teachings. In some respects, I would suggest that this may be the most important tape in the whole series. It creates the fundamental spiritual foundation on which a marriage is based.

It seems to me almost, that as I prepared to give this teaching, that everything leads up to the culmination of this teaching and the few tapes that I understand at this moment to be a subsequent to this in the culmination of the series, are, if you like, tying up the loose ends and taking this foundation and building on it. Situations which come to mind in terms of which I believe this teaching would apply, would be a woman who is not a virgin at the time of the civil or ecclesiastical wedding, but where Yahweh, God, has released her to marry the man she's been living with as wife. Secondly, the woman who has committed adultery while in a God-blessed marriage. Thirdly, a woman who has been restored to her husband in the sight of God. In other words, to the man who took her virginity after having been put away or separated from him and having subsequently had other men. The same basic principles would apply to a woman who has joined herself to animals, or a man who has himself to animals.

There are some more heavy demonic things that would be associated with that, and there would be a specific need for you to work through a strong deliverance around that. I would suggest that if this tape is being listened to by a couple who are planning to join themselves together for the first time, and one of them has had bestial experiences, that they should make quite sure that those spirits etcetera, have been cut off before they consummate marriage. But again, that's a matter for the Holy Spirit to direct you in some cases. He may require you to do that, particularly in the case of a woman, to bring her under a godly covering, that she may be set free. In the case of men who've had homosexual relations, the same sanctification is required. And again, there are strong curses associated with male/male sexual intercourse. I would encourage you to deal thoroughly with the issues there before consummating a new marriage.

Clearly, if you've already have had intercourse, you should go ahead and cleanse the marriage in any event. But again, you will see later on in this teaching, there is a point at which I suggest to you that you might want to wait until you've undergone at least the basics of a deliverance process. In the case

of a woman who's been sexually intimate with other women, there may also be soul ties, and it seems to me, and I say this, and I believe by the Spirit of God, I have no Scripture to back it up, but it is possible for women who are intentionally sexually intimate with one another, particularly reaching a simultaneously climax, it seems to me that it is possible for some form of One Flesh Bond to come into existence, given that my understanding is that when a woman reaches sexual orgasm, there is some form of not only orgasmic secretion of fluid, but some form of spiritual secretion as well, which then reaches up to the spirit of the person with whom intercourse is taking place.

So, in all those cases, sanctification would be required certainly a woman who has joined herself to other woman outside of the marriage. It was applied to a woman who's been put away by her husband, and not had sex with another man, but has now been taken back, as we've seen in Malachi 2:16, God says that putting away a woman for no cause, is an act of treachery. So, there's spiritual wounds and curses to come about in such a case and these need to be dealt. They also apply to a man who was previously joined to other woman from him. Yahweh has now released him, and to a man, since his marriage, has joined himself to other women from whom Yahweh has now released him. In other words that he has committed adultery. I'm not talking here about a man who's taken the virginity of several women and is therefore married in the sight of God to those women. That's a separate subject and it will be touched on in the last tape in the series.

A man and a woman where the taking of virginity was hurried, or where it was under protest, for example, the woman was not in fully agreement, where it was sordid and for example, it took place during menstruation, in order to avoid pregnancy. In other words, there was dead blood present at the cutting of the Covenant, which is an abomination. Any other situation where the couple were not in full agreement, where there was not full giving and receiving on both sides and where the marriage is not fully consummated before orgasmic release on the part of both parties. All of these things are inhibitors to the formation for a strong and pure One Flesh Bond and for a strong foundation for your marriage. So, if any of those apply, you should be seriously considering going through a process similar to what is outlined in this teaching to sanctify your marriage and to cut a holy Covenant.

It will also apply in the case of a man and a woman, who, after the taking of virginity that did not immediately live together in a proper marriage setting, in other words, lived together as husband and wife, not saying necessarily that they have any ecclesiastical or civil ceremony, but a situation in which there was giving and receiving of love, sexual love making on a regular basis, companionship and growing together, as opposed to a one off sexual experience, followed by erratic and perhaps quite often hurried sexual experiences as tends to happen in many cases where a teenage boy and girl are sexually intimate. They're told that they are too young to marry, and remain in a so-called courtship relationship, sometimes for years after the consummation of the marriage. It could also apply to a man and woman who, after marriage were oppressed by lust, frigidity or other ungodly behavior, and therefore the marriage has never been fully cemented.

Young women

It's important to realize that an enormous percentage of women find themselves, because of the fact that they were required to repress their sexuality well into life, far beyond the age of 12 and a half, 13, 14 when God intended them to marry, their hearts have become hardened and they've had a number of unpleasant courtship experiences, where they got emotionally attached to a boy or a man. They felt that the thing, in worldly terms was going too far sexually, that they were too young to marry, broke it off in the process, damaging the vulnerable part of their hearts that God intended them to give only once in marriage, resulting in a situation where even if a woman was a virgin at the time of

marriage, she's frigid. She's got so accustomed to suppressing her sexuality that she's unable to give herself fully to her husband and the result is that lovemaking is strained, and they never experience the fullness of sexual release, they seldom if ever experience simultaneous orgasmic climaxes.

Unresolved desires

The same can apply to a man who has been forced to contain his sexuality for years after he reached a point where he was ready to consummate the marriage who resorted to unresolved desire or who was forced into unresolved desire in dating experiences with women, where after a fair degree of arousal was reached. They were forced to cut it off because they were not married, who may have resorted to or become oppressed by lust, as a consequence who may have resorted to masturbation, who may have resorted to pornography, fantasy and all sorts of things in order to relieve his unsatisfied sexual needs, resulting in a situation that when he does into marriage, he finds himself fantasizing about other women, lusting after other women, needing masturbation, pornography, et Cetera, to bring him to full release and not able to be satisfied just with the woman that he has in his life.

This produces a corresponding shock, a counter impact in the wife, and again can result in a situation where lovemaking is hurried, is unfulfilling and becomes a mechanical cardinal act of releasing lustful passions, particularly in the part of the man and the woman feeling more and more used and abused. The effect being again, the marriage is sullied, unholy and a strong One Flesh Bond is never attained. Equally, most of what's contained here will apply to most first-time marriages, whether the woman is a virgin or not. If she's not a virgin that has been set free and this is going to be the first act of intercourse, virtually everything in this teaching applies. If a girl is in her teens, a virgin, has been relatively chaste and pure, has dressed modestly, has not had a series of dating and courtship experiences with other men, falling in and out of love, some of what's contained here is possibly not going to be relevant, but even if she's gone to the age of 18 or 20, it's quite possible that many of these things will be starting to apply.

As I've indicated previously, it's my expectation that in the early stages after the release of these tapes a vast majority of people who would want to listen to them, will be in the previous categories. Therefore, if you are listening to these tapes with a view to consummating marriage with a pure virgin, I would just encourage you to listen to the whole teaching and then to extract that which applies to you, which in any event, as I said previously, is the procedure that I would recommend in every case. I would however recommend that generally speaking, you pray all the prayers and go through all the steps that are set out in this type unless you have a very clear leading from the Spirit of God that certain steps are irrelevant or not applicable.

As I mentioned previously throughout these teachings, we've had the experience of ministering to a woman who was seduced under hypnosis, married in the sight of God for over 30 years before it was revealed to her by the Holy Spirit in eight hours of prophetic counselling. So, we never know for sure what may have happened in our lives, either under some form of a demonic influence such as hypnosis. Perhaps where somebody had too much alcohol, a drink has been spiked or whatever, and therefore, unless one has complete release from the Holy Spirit, it's prudent to go through the entire process. In the previous tapes we've gone through a lot which will enable you to identify sin in your life's and towards one another, sin against your own bodies and so forth. The second series of these tapes contain the introduction to Carol Orther's series on deliverance. We can supply that full set of tapes, and God-willing a set of those teachings will be available. I hope to have this whole series on cd in the near future. And I hope to be able to include Carol's teachings in that as well. I really encourage

you to go through that and if possible, to get hold of the manual from us or from one of the ministries that represent us around the world in order that you can work through that and see the magnitude of things that may well be sin in your lives that you didn't realize.

Sanctifying the Temple of Holy Spirit

With that, I refer you again to the comments on the teaching on Sanctifying the Temple of the Holy Spirit, cleansing out your house as well from demon attracting objects, idols and so forth, pagan symbols. Sins that need to be dealt with at this time include adultery and fornication. It's also a sin to have consummated the marriage during menstrual flow or subsequently to have had intercourse during menstrual flow. It's a sin for either party not to have given themselves fully or to have been violent in sexual love making, or to be frigid or to fantasize about others, or to use pornography to stimulate yourself. This applies even if your partner has been frigid. It's important that we understand, and I refer you to the teaching on faithfulness in the second volume of the series, as I said very powerful in that teaching when we come before the throne of God, why we sinned is irrelevant. So, if a husband has been using pornography and self-stimulation to release sexual tension because his wife is frigid, he must realize that he's been sinning by lusting after other women who, by virtue of the fact that there are unlikely to be virgins in pornography, or other men's wives in a strictly scriptural technical sense, and therefore he's been committing adultery with them in his mind. He's been holding himself back from his wife. He has been sinning, he needs to repent of that.

But at the same time, if the wife has been frigid and has not been initiating lovemaking, who has not been filled with desire for her husband, has not been seeking to make love and make herself available for lovemaking, then she must realize that she has sinned against her husband and she must also repent. So, both parties in many instances will find that there is a counter-balancing sin that needs to be dealt with. Things like incest, or either party has had sex with a member of the opposite sex, or the same sex for that matter, sex with near relatives in terms of the previous teachings out of Leviticus 18 or 20, bestiality, all of these sins need to be confessed. I would encourage you to deal particularly with all sexual sin at this time before going much further. This may take some time. It may take days, weeks or months of prayer and listening to Carol Orther's tapes or getting hold of Carol's Orther's manuals or getting hold of books by Derek Prince, or some of the other deliverance ministers that were mentioned in the teaching on deliverance.

Prayer

You must confess all your sins against one another and your sins to one another, and to God. There should be no secrets between husband and wife. And that's important that in dealing with the sins that have caused your marriage to be defiled that husband and wife should together go before God, confess their sins and repent. If they sinned against one another, they should confess their sins to one another and repent to one another. Ask for forgiveness, grant forgiveness, receive forgiveness from God. In going through the process that follows, I would encourage you to pray and cover yourselves with the blood of Jesus, from the top of your heads to the soles of your feet, cover any children, any near family members with the blood of Jesus from the top of the heads to the soles of their feet. Ask the Father to cover the premises where you are, the walls, the floors, the ceilings, the roofs, the doors, the window, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels with the blood of Jesus. Take authority over any demons or fallen angels that may be in the room where you are or any room in the house by praying in the following fashion. Father, we come to you in the name of Jesus and we take the authority over any demon or fallen angel that may be in this room, and in the name of Jesus, I speak to any demon, or fallen angel in this room.

I bind you now, and in the name of Jesus, I command you to leave this room and go to The Pit for a thousand years in Jesus' name. Father, I ask that you send to your mighty warring angels to bind any demon or fallen angel that has been in this room and to cast it into The Pit for a thousand. So, I thank you Father for setting us free. In Jesus' name. Pray along those lines as appropriate. If you've never anointed your house with oil, now might be a good time to do so. We regularly take a can of olive oil, we lay hands in it and we ask the Father to give the oil, the symbolism of Jesus' blood and we go around the house systematically anointing the doorposts and the lintels, the posts of the window frames and the lintel, the frame of the track doors, and the outside gates, working from the inner part of the house outwards symbolically chasing any demons or angels that are on the property from room to room until they leave the property. And just praying as we go as I've just prayed, asking Father to sanctify each room of the house.

Clearly if you've got books of demonic or satanic nature, books of witchcraft, books of idolatry, Pagan religions, et Cetera, you have no legal basis to cast the demons associated with that out of your house. Pornography, the same thing. You need to repent of the sin of having that in your possession, even though you were ignorant, and you need to destroy it by burning or crushing books etc., and artifacts should not simply be thrown in the rubbish where other people could pick them up and be affected by the demons that attach themselves. It's similar to throwing a piece of rotten meat into a rubbish bin and then a piece of rotten meat being picked up and eaten by somebody else and contracting the diseases associated with it. You must destroy with fire those artifacts. Sometimes you may need to put petrol or a flammable liquid onto them and you may even need to use a blow torch. I ministered in one instance where a man had been given a fire screen with a gargoyle on it and in the five years since he'd had it, he backslidden to such a degree that he found himself in jail for assaulting his own brother, in a desperate condition and I had to tell him to take the fire screen to the engineering works where they could use an oxy acetylene burner to completely destroy that in order to break its hold over her.

We prayed, we applied the blood, but that thing had to be completely destroyed because of its symbolism. So, you need to clean out the physical property as well as the spiritual property. The processes that I'm going through here will also apply after divorce, including release from the marriage which was never fully concentrated and again, you need to deal with the sins associated with that marriage and cut that off. At this point, I would recommend that you pray and humbly petition the Father to cut off the One Flesh Bonds, including women with other women, men with other men, and thank Him by faith. As I said in previous teachings someone must pray in agreement with you, but essentially the prayer is as follows. Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus. I declare that I have a One Flesh Bond with...and give the name of the person...I declare that that is an ungodly One Flesh Bond, which is not according to Your Word, or if it was a marriage that you've been released from, you would say, Father, I thank You that You've released me from that One Flesh Bond, and Father I recognize that there's nothing in Your Word which tells me that I may sever that One Flesh Bond, in fact Your Word says, that which God has put together, let no man put asunder. And therefore, I come to You Father in the name of Jesus and I humbly petition You to sever the One Flesh Bond with...and again the name.

You need to pray that prayer with regards to each person that you have a One Flesh Bond with. Ideally you should pray the same prayer for each person. If there's a long list, then just ask the Father for grace and just read the entire list out to Him. It's important in my understanding that you explicitly name each person. If you do not recall their names, and all you recall is for example, the blonde girl in Los Angeles in 1985, well then just say, Father I ask You to cut off the One Flesh Bond with the blonde

girl, in Los Angeles in 1985, but seek to identify every incident if you have been significantly promiscuous and just cannot remember every incident and every person. Then when you've dealt with all those people that you can remember by name, all those people that you can remember by specific instances and say Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask You to cut off every other One Flesh Bond associated with every other instance that I cannot now remember in the name of Jesus, and just ask for mercy and grace, and my experiences is that the Father will almost always extend it.

You may find in some instances that over time, He will bring by His Spirit further names and further incidents to your remembrance in which case, just briefly get together with your wife or your husband and pray that prayer for that specific instance. Once you've prayed for the severing of all the One Flesh Bonds that come to your attention at this moment, then pray to receive healing of the wounds to your spirit. Praying as follows. Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus. I thank You that Jesus died at the Cross for my healing and deliverance. I thank You by Jesus' stripes I am healed, and Father I ask You now in the name of Jesus, to heal the wounds in my spirit caused by the severance of these One Flesh Bonds in Jesus' name. I thank You that You poured out the oil of Your Spirit and that You healed my spirit from all these wounds, close up and seal the scars on my side and on the side of the other parties in Jesus' name.

Typically, when I'm ministering personally to individuals, I would pray that prayer over them, relying on my faith and my authority in my anointing to minister in that area. There's absolutely no reason why any person who is a believer, who has revelation of the power of the name of Jesus, the authority of the believer should not pray that. If you're feeling a bit shaky, if you're a bit uncertain, I would encourage you however ask God to show you a mature believer who would be willing to pray that with you. It's not necessarily a requirement that you should disclose the names of the people that you have fallen into sin with, in the presence of a third party. I do believe it is important between husband and wife, but if you need to involve a more mature believer to pray with you, pray privately, or pray in your heart the names of the individuals. And then when you've finished, let the more mature believer pray with you for healing. Once you've done that, renounce all ungodly soul ties, recognizing that you can have soul ties with people you've not had intercourse with.

Early days of love

If you've gone the way of most people in the world today, you've had girlfriends, you've gone to parties or boyfriends have gone to parties, you started kissing and embracing, you got close, you may have told them you love them. You may have got through the early stages of sexual intimacy and arousal, and then the relationship may have been cut off. There may well be soul ties and you should cut off all soul ties with all the people that you've had intercourse with, irrespective of male or female, and also all people that you may have had any degree of affection and intimacy for, where that affection and intimacy is misplaced in your current marital set up. So, men in the case of women who are now married to other men, and women in the case of other men. Pray and ask the Father to show you all vows and promises that are ungodly, that you need to deal with. We've seen in previous teachings on the price of righteousness and the power of words that vows and promises that you made have got eternal import. The reality is that you may well have made vows and promises to different people that are contradictory, a woman may have promised to marry more than one man, being engaged to several men, declared her undying love to several men.

A man may have declared his undying love to women that he's not married to, promised to marry them and so forth. Other more trivial vows as well. Every vow that you have made and have not honored, needs either to be honored, or you need to be released from it, or you need to ask the Father

to release you or to extend grace until you can be released. So, you need to ask the Father to show you clearly. Where possible, my experience is that the Father will require you to contact the other party and ask them to release you. I've shared with you some of the facts regarding my adulterous relationship. And in that situation, both myself and the woman concerned had repeatedly promised that if one of us got divorced the other would get divorced and marry. And obviously that was an ungodly promise, but at the end, the Lord required me to actually contact her and ask her to release me from that and other promises and vows that I'd made to her.

The benefit of that is that it lets the other party know clearly that the release is mutual. It may clear the air, but again as the Spirit leads, sometimes it may just open old wounds and provoke stuff which is not appropriate in which case the Father may simply lead to say, Father, in the name of Jesus, I declare that power was ungodly, and I ask You to release me from it. If you unable to contact the other party, then ask the Father to release you or to extend grace. If you find that He hasn't released you, you may have to expend some energy to contact that person. This subject relates also to engagement and marriage vows that have been made in any adulterous union. In other words, where a man and woman joined themselves together with the loss of virginity, and subsequently the woman went on and married in civil ecclesiastical marriage another man.

Only God can show you which vows to renounce, which require release and what to do with it. In some instances, you may need to ask the Father to guide you, to locate the people that you want, that you need release from, and you need to ask Him for guidance in what to say and for favor, when you do manage to make contact with them. In some cases, you may need to do this face to face, but generally my experience is that He will probably permit you to do it telephonically, or in writing, provided you take reasonable precautions using, for example, registered mail to ensure that it does get there. You should ask for grace until it can be done, but then you must do it diligently. Do not abuse grace, by asking for grace and then neglecting it and forgetting about it. You're asking for a harsher judgment. You should cut off all curses that have been spoken against you by any party that you'd been joined to, any other party. And the prayer there is quite simple.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask You to cut off all curses that have been spoken against me by... name the person, or once you've dealt ones that you believed have definitely cursed you, you can say, Father in the name of Jesus, I ask You to cut off further curses, and then you can just finally confirm it by saying, in the name of Jesus, I cut off all curses that have been spoken against me. If there are Satanists or witches praying against you, you can, in certain specific instances, but I would stress, you should not do this unless you clearly feel led by the Spirit of God to do so. So, father in the name of Jesus I ask You to return all curses that have been spoken over us by Satanists, witches, warlocks or any other agent of Satan a thousand-fold that they may learn not to touch the Lord's anointed and that they may come to salvation.

We've prayed that on occasion and in two instances, people who have been cursing us on a regular basis way have passed away within a relatively short space of time. I'm not suggesting that that's your objective. I'm just simply saying that sometimes God does answer those prayers in a powerful way, which is really when a curse has turned a thousand-fold, if the curse is particularly virulent, it does have the potential impact of destroying the party sending it to us, but that is judgment that was due that person. They did not die, except with the consent of the father. You should also pray and ask the Father to, by His Spirit to remove your name from any satanic register where it appears. Many organizations which serve Satan have registers, witches covens, certain other organizations have registers of names perhaps with blood line names going back generations from your own, which they periodically pray an overall curse and I have been led on a number of occasions prophetically to pray

and say, Father in the name of Jesus I ask You to remove this person's name from all registers in which it appears, in the possession of the agents of Satan, the cohorts of Satan. I ask you to obliterate it with the blood of Jesus, to erase it and to close up the lines on the page so that there's no evidence of the existence of that name, in Jesus' name. You should pray, bind and cast out all familiar spirits and other demons specifically associated with adulterous and other relationships, but in the first instance, dealing only with those which specifically gain legal right to attach themselves to you, to the relationship. I'm talking here about relationships where you were led by the Spirit of God to terminate it because you were living in adultery.

Other adulterous and fornication relationships, incest, etc., any ungodly sexual union brings with it a transfer of demonic spirits which enables Satan to hold you in bondage and control you. We recently ministered in a situation where we were slacker than we should have been in terms of cutting off the One Flesh Bonds etc., the party concerned was reluctant and eventually we realized that he was joined to a witch, and we never did get to minister to him in the area and he ran away before we could set him free. And that's my impression by the Spirit of God that if we cut off the One Flesh Bonds and cut off the familiar spirits, which would have no longer had a hold over that man, but as I say, I'm dealing here specifically with those associated with sexual sin which are directly contrary to your marriage, which God has now shown you that He intends to bless.

Steps for spiritual healing

I now want to go on and talk about some steps which are directed at competing the spiritual healing of both men and women prior to the cutting of the holy Covenant. This is part of the sanctification process, and this is just what I feel impressed to suggest that people should follow. Once you've dealt with the sin that I've identified so far, you have in a significant measure, sanctified yourselves and sanctified your marriage. There is still significant work to be done, as you'll see what follows on this tape, but you have removed, spiritually many of the impediments to your marriage working. At this point, I would suggest that you should be water baptized again. I would encourage you to realize that from Leviticus and Numbers, it's apparent, Deuteronomy Exodus, it's apparent that God did not just appoint baptism by immersion in water as a one-off ordinance. It was an ordinance of cleansing of any sin or any uncleanness.

I'm sure you've realized by now that the things that you've been dealing with have brought great spiritual uncleanness into your lives and into your marriage and therefore a baptism or a cleansing by immersion in in water at this time is appropriate. And I would encourage you, the two of you can, or if there's more wives involved, can all go and sanctify yourself simply by immersion in water. If you have access to a swimming pool or a lake or a river, you can immerse yourself together. If you only have a bath or something like that, you'll have to immerse yourselves one at a time, but you should all be together and pray, recognizing Matthew 3, 1, "*John said, I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance.*" And water baptism by immersion is a sign of repentance, and so you should go under and before you pray, say Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I ask You to cleanse me. I come in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, wash me with the water and wash me of all my sin, in Jesus' name. Just go under the water and come up by faith, believing that you're cleansed of that sin. Once you've done that and you've confessed your sins, I really encourage you to take the Lord's supper or Holy Communion, the bread and the wine, particularly meditating on the revelation that Jesus Christ is the bread of life, He is the Word of God. The bread is symbolic of the body of Christ.

So, as you partake of the bread, you partake symbolically of the body of Christ. You partakes of the Word of God. You partake symbolically of the bread of life. And thank Him for dying on the Cross for

you to set you free. When you take the blood, recognize that the blood is the blood of the Covenant, that it was shed by Jesus, as a free gift to you. You should have listened to the tape on agape has said the blood Covenant in volume two of the series and have a revelation of what the blood shed by Jesus bought for you in the Covenant. And I'll come back to that in a moment. As you do that, pray and ask the Father to heal all spiritual wounds that are left after the ministry, wounds that have been left to your soul as a result of soul ties, the consequence of vows, etc. You've undergone a symbolic cleansing, as you've gone under water. You are now partaking of the bread and the wine, symbolic of the body and blood of Jesus Christ who shed His blood for you and for many for forgiveness of sins. And it's part of the cleansing process. And then claim the promises of the Covenant, the new Covenant, cutting the blood of Jesus Christ. Ask him to pour out the fire of His Spirit.

Matthew 3, 11 continues. *"He who's coming after Me will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire."* So, the Holy Spirit can be poured out on you by the Father as fire to burn up the chaff and the dross and to refine you, to sanctify you and make you holy and a vessel for honor. Ask Him to ignite your love for Him and to make His Word come alive and give Him thanks for that. Ask Him to pour out the oil of His Spirit, the oil of joy for mourning. Isaiah 61, 3, *"to console those who mourn in Zion, to give them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the Spirit of heaviness that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of Yahweh, that He might be glorified."* And that's speaking prophetically of Jesus. Claim their promise. Thank Him for pouring out His Spirit on you to heal you, to make you whole and give Him thanks for that. Ask Him to fill you with His Spirit, that rivers of living water will flow from your belly. John 7,38 says, this is Jesus speaking. *"He who believes in me as the Scripture has said out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."*

Ask Him to fill you with His Spirit, that rivers of living water will flow from your belly and thank Him for that in Jesus name. Thank him that that joy of the Lord is your strength and that it will become real to you. Nehemiah, chapter 8, verse 10, says, *"Is holy to our Lord, do not sorrow for the joy of Yahweh is your strength and seek to experience the reality of God's joy in your life."* Thank Him that the love of God is shed abroad in your heart and that that becomes real to you. Romans 5, 5 says, *"Now hope does not disappoint because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us."* And again, give Him thanks for the love of God shed abroad in your heart. Thank Him that He teaches you to walk in love, thank Him that you have the mind of Christ, 1 Corinthians 2, 16, *"For who has known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct Him, that we have the mind of Christ."* Ask Him to enable you to experience the mind of Christ for supernatural wisdom and understanding in everything that you do. Thank Him that no weapon formed against you shall prosper.

Isaiah 54, 17, *"no weapon formed against you shall prosper and know every tongue which rises against you in judgment you shall condemn"* and claim those two promises. Psalm 34, 7, *"The angel of the Lord, the angel of Yahweh encamps all around, those who fear Him and delivers them."* Thank Him for that, thank Him for His protection. Declare that you're created in the likeness and the image of God. Genesis 1 26, *"Then God said, let us make man in our image according to our likeness."* And if you've ever had a poor self-image, now is the time to repent of that and to get a revelation that you were created in the likeness and the image of God, no matter what the devil has done to you, He will restore you to the position by faith, if you will let Him. Recognize that the Word of God says in Psalm 139, 14 *"that you are fearfully and wonderfully made."*

Psalm, 139, 14, *"I will praise You for I'm fearfully and wonderfully made. Marvelous are Your works and that my soul knows very well. You can do all things through Christ who strengthens you."* Philippians 4, 13. *"My God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus."* Philippians 4, 19. *"He's able to do exceedingly, abundantly beyond all you can ask or imagine",*

Ephesians 3,20, and that is according to the power of the anointing, the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit that works in us. Hebrews 13, 5, "*For He Himself has said, I will never leave you, nor forsake you.*" Claim that promise because in a number of places in Scripture and claim any other Covenant promise that you are aware of, asking for healing for each of you and for your marriage in the name of Jesus, and thank Him.....prayers with you in detail because I believe that each person should pray as led by the Spirit.

Ask Him to fill you and to anoint you, to be the husband and the wife that He's called you to be, to anoint your marriage, to anoint your ministry, to anoint your children, to anoint your work by faith and thank Him for anointing you and for the wisdom and understanding in every area. Claim it especially for your marriage, claim it especially if you have the wisdom and the understanding and the anointing to be the husband, He's called you to be, or the wife He's called you to be. Put on the whole armor of God in Ephesians chapter 6, the belt or girdle of truth, the shoes of the Gospel of peace, the breastplate of righteousness, the helmet of salvation, the shield of faith, the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God, and that He teaches you by His Spirit, to pray at all times without ceasing in the Spirit as he leads you. And all of these things are promises that you should claim on a regular basis, not because you have to keep reminding them, but that you need to keep feeding your Spirit with the revelation of what God has given you through the Covenant.

Give Him thanks that you have the right to use the name of Jesus, which is the name above all names. Give Him thanks that He has said that He will trample on serpents and scorpions and that if you drink anything deadly, it will by no means harm you. Give Him thanks that by Jesus stripes you were healed and that you are healed. Give Him thanks that He will supply all your needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus and that He will take you out of debt. Gives thanks for His manifold blessings, all the gifts of the Covenant and for the healing of your marriage. As you take that communion, give Him thanks and declare that that blood which symbolizes the blood of Jesus shed at Calvary entitles you, not based on your own righteousness, but on the righteousness of Jesus Christ. The Word of God says that our own righteousness are as filthy rags. So, we come before the throne of grace not trusting in our own righteousness, but in the righteousness of Jesus Christ. And that is all part of the Covenant promises, of the Covenant that we have with the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cut off coverings

Once you've done all that, I would encourage you also to cut off all coverings on the women from previous relationship, she should renounce them. She is not entitled to those coverings, and I have discovered that if those coverings are not renounced a woman finds that she has divided loyalties and the man should renounce all coverings that he's given to women in ungodly situations. At this point, I would suggest to you that if you haven't obtained the tapes by Carol Orther, if there are readily available to you or another set of deliverance tapes or if you've got access to a minister in the areas of deliverance, that you should take a bit of time and work through those and deal with some of those things. It's not prerequisites to go onto the next step of sanctifying the marriage, but it might be something that would help you later. I particularly would encourage you if one of you or both of you are battling with things like spirits of lust, spirits of whoredom, harlotry, perversion, things of that nature, lying spirits which have a direct impact on your sexual and marital relationship, which could possibly hinder the consummation of your marriage. I'm not for a moment suggesting that you should delay for months going through the full process of sanctifying the marriage that follows. But I'll leave that to you to establish in prayer, what you should do.

Going onto final sanctification of the marriage, you might consider releasing one another from any aspects of civil vows or ecclesiastical vows that you have made previously which are contrary to Scripture. So, for example, for a man to swear that he forsakes all others is unscriptural. God may require that man to extend his covering to further woman given the spiritual state of the world today as we've talked in previous teachings, and it's ungodly and sinful, for a man to vow not to extend his covering to other women who need it. It's ungodly and sinful for a woman to require a man to observe such a vow, both of you will be called to the day of judgment. The blood of a number of women who may end up with a part in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone or maybe even losing their salvation could be on your hands, if you fail to do what God's called you to do in that area.

Rings

You might, as the Spirit leads, release one another from rings, especially the man. I've touched on this previously, the so-called wedding ring is a pagan symbol. It's a symbol of bondage and slavery. It has no scriptural significance, and I have encountered instances where particularly the woman gets into bondage regarding her husband wearing a ring, and if he forgets to put it on one morning, it causes all sorts of turmoil. That is an indication that ring has been an idol in her life. She should repent of that sine, she should release her husband from the obligation of wearing a ring, and if necessary, the ring must be destroyed. It's important to understand that there is no requirement in the Word of God for any outward symbol of marriage. It's not a requirement for a woman to wear a wedding ring, or an engagement ring, they're pretty trinkets, it's a nice gift to receive if you have them. If they haven't developed a strong idolatrous context in your life, that's fine. Carry on wearing them, but if you judge your relationship by whether your husband or your wife has a ring on it, any moment in time, then you are out of the will of God and you sinning, and you should seriously consider dealing with or getting rid of those rings. I've gone through at some length the need for you to deal all sins, and I would encourage you when you do that, to look one another in the eye.

Washing feet

If you've never washed one another's feet, like Jesus did at the last supper when he washed the disciples feet, He did command us to wash one another's feet. And I really encourage you at this time, having taken communion, having claimed the promises of the Covenant with the Lord Jesus Christ to wash one another's feet, and as you do so, say Father, we wash one another's feet in recognition of the fact that Jesus the night that He was betrayed, washed His disciples feet and commanded them to do likewise. Father, we ask You to give us the hearts of servants to serve one another, not to lord it over one another. As I've said at this time and I suggested before you take communion that you should immerse yourselves by full immersion for cleansing. And as you do so, claiming in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit that your marriage is cleansed of the past, and that you commit to proceed as though you were starting afresh. Declare that you've forgiven one another, and that God has forgiven you, that all sin and all past wrongs in the marriage are covered by the blood of Jesus, that you and your marriage is washed white as snow by the blood of Jesus.

Isaiah 1, verse 18, *"though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool if you're willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land. But if you refuse and rebel, you shall be divided by the sword, for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken."* So, you may claim that your sin is taken away and you're washed white as snow, but you may only claim that if you're willing and obedient and you do what God has called you to do. You can declare that your sin is taken as far as the east is from the west. Psalm 103 verse 12, says, *"as far as the east is from the west so far has, He removed our transgressions from us."* Give Him thanks for cleansing

you, give Him thanks for giving you a fresh start, give Him thanks for healing your marriage, give Him thanks that He is going to take you to a place where your marriage is Heaven on Earth, and I refer you to the teaching by Kenneth Hagen on preparing for change and implementing change in the second volume of tapes, calling things that are not as though they were.

Consummation

You are now at a place where I believe you are in a position to consummate and cut a holy marriage Covenant as opposed to the Covenant that has existed previously, which as indicated earlier in this tape is probably sullied and unclean and defiled in the sight of God because of ignorance, because of the way Satan has influenced your life. I want to outline to you some steps which I would suggest that you follow. Again, I'm going to stress to you that I do not claim that this is a laid down procedure given by the Spirit of God. It is certainly not laid down in Scripture, but it is a process that after the process of fasting, praying, preparation, thinking and reading the word that I've been going through over the years as I've sought to understand what is necessary to heal marriage, I believe that this process is of God and that it is worthy of being followed, but again, you may amend and adjust it as you can, as you see fit, as you feel led by the Spirit. Before you re-consummate the marriage, I would strongly suggest that you fast sex for three days. A three day fast is a biblical fast. I don't think there's a need to fast longer.

If you feel strongly led by the Spirit you might fast sex for 30 days. Most adult men and women would have some difficulty with that, but it's as the Spirit leads. I would encourage you, if you can arrange it, at the very least to not sleep in the same bed. Preferably do not sleep in the same room. Preferably do not see one another naked and if possible, do not see one another at all. Stay at separate locations. The reason for that is not some religious right, it is simply that by being away from each other and having absolutely no contact with each other for three days, your desire and your expectancy when you do get together will be heightened, and your objective in being separated from one another is not to go out and party and what have you. It is to spend time examining your hearts before God.

It is to spend time seeking to draw closer to God and particularly on the part of the wife, to spend time desiring her husband. It's really important. I cannot stress this enough for the women who may listen to this tape. You are commanded that your desire shall be for your husband. You should have an expectant desire, looking forward to consummating or re-consummating your marriage with your husband. You should be looking forward to making love to him. You should be preparing yourself emotionally and in every other way to be as open and available to him as possible, to exercise initiative in the making of love, not to put up any barriers, to give yourself to him totally without reserve. And your desire should be that you should be highly aroused by the time that he walks into the room to meet you to consummate the marriage. So consequently, I would encourage you for those three days not to be rushing around, making last minute arrangements or whatever.

And I would encourage you to recognize that there is absolutely no basis for you to have any sort of party or celebration. I would say to you that would be counterproductive. Once the whole process has been gone through if you want to have a party with a few friends, that's fine, but you should certainly not be rushing around and making arrangements. If you can send the children out to family or friends for a few days beforehand and after the consummation it would be really good if you could get away to a quiet place, a hotel, or a cottage or somewhere out in the country. Do what is practical within your circumstances, but I would encourage you, if you're sincere about experiencing Heaven on Earth in your marriage, go the extra mile, make a real effort to get away together for a week, to separate yourselves and sanctify yourselves for three days beforehand, to fast and pray to get to a place where

when you re-consummate your marriage, when you cut your new marriage Covenant, it is something of note, it is something that is holy and truly is sanctified.

Listen to the tapes on preparing for marriage, probably tape 8 or 9 in the series. I'm not sure at this stage, it look as though this tape will run to two tapes. Listen to the various tapes on the One Flesh Bond volume 2 and volume 3 and understand that there are no constraints on lovemaking between a husband and wife, the marriage bed is undefiled. Understand the woman's responsibility to be prepared for, and initiate sexual lovemaking, the husband's responsibility to lead and guide while the wife submits and follows but is responsive and creative. Understand that modesty in chastity as referred to in the prayers that follow, relates to the woman's conduct in public, not her conduct in the presence of her husband. She's required to conduct herself chastely and modestly in public, but she is required to submit to and to have a strong desire for her husband and by implication to have no inhibitions in making love to her husband in private. I cannot stress enough in preparing for this, that it is the wife's responsibility to desire her husband.

If the husband is fasting and praying and seeking to become more like Jesus and have his flesh crucified, he's going to be less able to achieve any level of arousal unless his wife shows a desire for him and administers to him. From personal experience I can tell you that as a man lays down his life and crucifies his flesh, he finds it more and more difficult to become sexually aroused unless his wife desires him and administers to him. His responsibility is to be focused on Jesus, to minister to Jesus in praise and worship. In order for him to become aroused, if his wife is passive and not making any effort to arouse him sexually, he will find himself almost obliged to resort to fantasy, and so forth which is completely against the will of God and is completely counterproductive. He cannot sanctify a holy Covenant with a woman who does not actively and passionately seek to make love to him.

I say to people listening to this tape, wives if you are not prepared to shed all your inhibitions, repent of your sin of frigidity, and go out of your way to expressively, expansively and passionately make love to your husband, any planning to go away for a week together, is going to be an absolute farce if you're not prepared to put away your prejudices, your religious hang-ups and make love without any hang-ups, with no holds barred, in terms of what is taught in the later tape in the series. You will still not have a strong One Flesh Bond and you will not have the marriage that God intended you to be and you may end up with a lot of bitterness and resentment if a husband has gone out of his way to put aside lust, to put aside pornography and to focus himself entirely on you, and you then respond by being completely passive and behaving like a prude, and don't give yourself to him in an uninhibited fashion and put all sorts of unscriptural, ungodly and artificial boundaries between the two of you.

Please, if you're not sure about what I've just said, listen to the rest of the tapes in the series, pray about it, work on it, seek deliverance, but don't go to all the trouble of arranging to be apart for three days and then being together alone somewhere for seven days, if you're not prepared to give yourselves 100 percent to one another. A similar comment applies to the husband. Husband if you haven't dealt with your addiction to pornography and lust, if you haven't been delivered of those spirits, if you don't have a revelation of that sin, then you haven't got rid of it, I would encourage you, do so, before you go and dedicate up to 10 days, which I would suggest is the ideal to consecrate your marriage, to cut a holy Covenant and to build a strong foundation to your house.

Diet

In the few days of the sexual fast, I don't suggest that you should go on a food fast, but I would suggest that you go on diet which is intended to ensure that you're both relaxed and full of vigor and vitality

on the day that you consecrate and re-consummate the marriage. Preferably, you should plan on consummating the marriage between mid-morning to early afternoon and to spending the rest of the day, making love and building the foundation of the marriage. The tape of preparing for marriage and the tape on building the One Flesh Bond, go into more detail here. You should both make a particular effort to anticipate and look forward to the consummation of the marriage. But I stress again, the wife has the greatest capacity to influence positively or negatively and it's especially important to listen to tape 3.11 on forging the One Flesh Bond, 2.15, 2.18 and 2.19, One Flesh Bond as this is the time that you will seek to remove the weaknesses from the foundation of the marriage. I'm not saying that if you don't get it right this time, your marriage will always be shaky. What I am saying to you is if you do get it right this time, and you have a really powerful intimate experience in building the marriage Covenant, particularly if you're able to fast for three days, and then go away together and spend seven days just making love from morning to night, you will come home with a massively strong spiritual foundation to your marriage, which to all intents and purposes will be an unbreakable, unshakable, and will ensure that you will be able to go forward together.

Women and modesty

I stress again, modesty relates to a way a woman displays her body of public, not the way she displays her body in front of her husband in private. It's a spiritual matter, again, like all the other things that we've talked about. And now I want to go specifically into the procedure that I would suggest you follow at the time that you get together to cut a new and a holy Covenant. Again, I stress, this is based on my own experience, based on what the Lord has been showing me, I believe is a solid and a robust approach to adopt. I would suggest that the wife should go to the room first, that she should, bathe, that she should wash off all deodorants, perfumes and other artificial sense, etc. God created our bodies to have a perfume of their own.

A woman particularly has a delightful perfume when she is aroused, if she is fully aroused and she does not need artificial aromas, they mask her natural odor, which will be highly arousing to her husband. It's important to understand that when a woman is highly aroused in the presence of her man, her man will be detected it spiritually, he will detect it through the scent that she gives off. He will detect it by the look in her eyes. He will detect it by her body movements. He will detect it by the tone of voice. He will detect it by the way she touches him, and that is immensely stimulating. He will become highly aroused and he will be able to make love to her in a way she may never have experienced, if she's never given herself to her man in that way before. At most, she might use light lipstick and eye makeup, if that is something that she believes will stimulate her husband, but she should not use all sorts of perfumes and things.

God created us without needing all sorts of ancillary cosmetic stuff. I would encourage her to dress in a light silky flowing dress or a skirt and blouse preferably. I would encourage her not to wear any underwear after she's bathed, and it should be clothing which is easily removed and she should be expected to be waiting for her husband at the appointed hour when he arrives and just ready and open to receive him. She should be thinking about that. She should be thinking about the consummation of the marriage. They should both be thinking, and they should make a strenuous effort to put aside the cares of the world, the cares of family, friends of finances, and to think only about the act of sexual lovemaking, how much their desire each other, how much they love each other in order that the love making may be really significant. I'm going to give you the wording of prayers as I believe they might be prayed again, so just for indication.

Bread and wine

Having thought about it, it's easier for me in this instance to give you a prayer as it seems to me, rather than trying to tell you what you should pray. So, I'm giving you an example in order to make that example flow more readily, I'm going to just use their names, John for the man and Jane for the woman. They have no significance and I declare that before God. So just listen to it and when you pray these prayers, simply substitute your own names for that. When the husband arrives, they might embrace a caress briefly, but before they go into lovemaking, I would encourage you to come before the father in the name of Jesus and to partake of the Lord's supper with the husband ministry. So, take the bread and the wine and I'm just going to give you a prayer which I think you could usefully pray in that situation. Father, we come before You now in the name of Jesus, to consecrate and sanctify our marriage and to cut a holy Covenant in Your presence. We partake of the bread and wine in remembrance of our Covenant with You through the Lord Jesus Christ's blood, which is the pattern for the holy Covenant of marriage and as we do so, we thank you that you prepare our hearts to cut the holy Covenant. The husbands should then take the bread, break it and give part to the wife and then pray.

Father, we thank you for Jesus' sacrifice on the Cross and we take this bread as a symbol of Jesus' body given for us at Calvary. We thank you that we are One Flesh and one body, or if you have not ever had sex between the two of you before, you might pray, we thank You that once we have consummated this marriage, we will become One Flesh. Then you can continue to pray that Jane, in other words, the wife's name, is bone of my bone and flesh of my flesh and I vow that I will never do anything to harm or hurt her, that I nourish, carefully protect and cherish her, as Christ does the Church in Jesus' name. And he might then eat the bread. The wife will then pray, Father I declare, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I declare that - depending on whether you already had sex before, or whether this will be your first time - I declare that as we consummate this union, or I declare that I am bone of John - in other words the husband's name - of John's bone and flesh of John's flesh and I vow that I will never do anything to harm or hurt him.

Then she should eat the bread. They should then take the cup and I would encourage you to use either red grape juice or some people might prefer to use red wine. It should ideally be red, to be symbolic of the blood. Again, the husband ministering, and you will see as I go through this that you should minister four portions of wine at four points during the ceremony. So, you should have a fairly large cup or maybe even four smaller cups, which you consecrate at the same time. And the husband would then minister, and the husband would say, Father we come to you in the name of Jesus. We thank you for Jesus' blood shed on the Cross at Calvary. We thank You that at the time, the night that He was betrayed, Jesus took the cup and said, "*drink ye all of this, this is My blood of the new Covenant shed for you and for many, for forgiveness of sins.*" And He said, "*do this often, you shall drink it in remembrance of Me.*"

Father, we call to remembrance Jesus sacrifice on the Cross, we thank You that in terms of this blood Covenant, this blood shed for us, we have a Covenant with the Almighty God, and you might recite the promises of the Covenant that I gave you earlier. Then he would administer the cup to his wife, or wife to be and take and drink or portion of the wine himself. And then continue. We take this cup as a symbol of Jesus blood and a symbol of the blood of our new marriage Covenant. We thank You that the blood of Jesus sanctifies our union and that the wine is symbolic of the blood of Jane's virginity. You would only pray that last bit if Jane is not a virgin and you do not expect blood to be shed in the cutting of the Covenant. Father in the name of Jesus, I, John declare that I will never leave Jane or forsake her.

I declare that I will love Jane as Christ loves the Church with love as specified in 1 Corinthians 13, I declare that that love suffers long and is kind, that, *"love does not envy. It does not parade itself, it is not puffed up, it does not behave rudely. It does not seek its own. It is not provoked. It takes for evil. It does not rejoice in iniquity but rejoices in truth. It bears all things, believes all things, it hopes all things, it endures all things. Love never fails, and love will never pass away."*

And Father, I thank You that You grant us by Your Spirit, the love that is of God, the agape love of God in my heart towards Jane and in her heart towards me in Jesus' name. I declare that I will lay down my life to serve and protect Jane as Christ does the Church. I will live considerately with Jane, with an intelligent consideration of the marriage relation, honoring Jane as physically the weaker, but realizing that we are joint heirs of the grace of life, God's unmerited favor. I declare that I will lead and rule my house as lord justly and in accordance with Scripture, as Christ leads his Church as a servant and not as a despot.

I declare that I will be the priest of the house and intercede for my wife, children and house before the throne of grace, daily in terms of Hebrews 4, 16. I declare that I will bring sacrifices of praise, worship, tithes and offerings to the altar of Yahweh on behalf of my family in a proper and reverent manner. I declare that I extend my covering to Jane and I accept responsibility for her spiritual and physical protection. I declare in the name of Jesus that I accept accountability for her conduct, and I accept that I will be judged and corrected for her sin unless she acts in rebellion. I declare that I indemnify her before the judgment seat of Christ for all sin that she commits in my direction, save that which she knows is sin and does not request release from before submitting.

I declare that I will be the prophet of the house and I undertake to spend at least an hour day in the Word of God and in the presence of God ministering to Him and seeking Your guidance for my family, whether you make it an hour, half an hour or two hours, is at your discretion, but I would encourage you to make it at least an hour. Father I declare that I will constantly seek to put You and Yahooshua first in my life and to love with all my heart, all my soul, my mind, and all my strength, and that in so doing, I will draw my wife and family closer to you. I declare that at all times I will see to grow in the manifest presence and anointing of the Holy Spirit and to treasure and protect that anointing by resisting all attacks of the enemy, Satan, his demons and his angels, on myself, my wife, my family, and all my house in Jesus' name.

Covenant

I grant Jane my surname and therewith, my authority, to represent me, and to act on my behalf on all matters save that she is responsible for ensuring that she knows my will in every matter. I declare that this Covenant is binding on me as long as we both live and I declare that I will never put Jane away, nor shall I ever reduce her personal food and clothing rights, unilaterally and without consent, and then only if our financial circumstances necessitate such a reduction. I declare in the name of Jesus that I will never reduce her marital rights. I declare this marriage to be bound by the Word of God, including by Scriptures which we may not currently have a revelation of in Jesus' name. And particularly I acknowledge that the Word of God provides for every believing woman to have the covering of godly man, and I declare that I accept my responsibility before God to extend my coverage as the Spirit of God may so require. I vow and declare all this in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, and I ask you Father, that I ever be guilty of transgressing the terms of this vow, you judge me severely and correct me harshly, that I may serve You more perfectly in Jesus' name. And Father in the name of Jesus, I declare this curse over myself, the curse of the Covenant, should I ever break this Covenant.

If I ever break Covenant with Almighty God, in terms of Hebrews 6, verses 4 to 8, which states, *"for it is impossible for those who were once enlightened and have tasted the Heavenly gift and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit and have tasted the good Word of God and the powers of the age to come if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves, the Son of God and put Him into an open shame, for the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, this is blessing from God, but if it bears thorns and briars, it is rejected and near to being cursed, his end is to be burned."*

Or in terms of Hebrews 10, 26 to 31 which states, *"if we willfully sin when we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice of sin, but a certain fearful expectation of judgment and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries. Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses, how much worse punishment do you suppose will he be thought worthy, who has trampled the son of God under foot, by the blood of the Covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing and insulted the Spirit of grace, for we know him who said, vengeance is mine, I will repay, says the Lord, and again, the Lord will judge His people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God."*

Matthew 12 verses 31 and 32 which says, *"therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven man. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him, but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age, or the age to come."* I declare before the Mighty God that if I am ever guilty of any of these sins which are worthy of death, and if I ever reach a place where I have irrevocably broken my Covenant with Almighty God, I hereby vow and declare that Jane is released from every vow and every obligation, in terms of our marriage Covenant and that she is released and is free to marry another man who is not destined for Hell in Jesus' name. It's important that you recognize that there must be a curse to a Covenant.

There must be a basis for release from Covenant on breach and it's important to understand that the release of a wife from marriage is based on her husband's treachery towards God as there's basically no scriptural basis for him to commit treachery towards her directly, but if he fails to serve God, if he turns away from serving God such that he drags his house down, she is entitled to be released because he's then dragging her down with him. He is placing her, instead of a godly covering, an ungodly covering. That is the only basis that I've clearly identified in terms of which God would allow a woman to be divorced from a man. The wife should then take the cup and when the husband has prayed that, he should then drink of the cup, the Covenant. The wife should then take the cup and then pray as follows. I take this cup as a symbol of Jesus' blood and of the blood of our new marriage Covenant.

I declare that I will desire John at all times and accept the responsibility for preparing myself and initiating love. I declare that I will submit to John in everything. I declare that I will never strive, argue or raise my voice against John. I declare that if I believe that John is sinning or asking me to sin, I will gently, and with a quiet spirit ask him to reconsider and silently petition You Father for guidance, but if he insists on continuing, I will submit, knowing that he is my covering and that the blood will be on his hands on the day of judgment in Jesus' name. Father, at all times, I declare a vow that I will seek to build John's house, to be a pillar in his house, and to underpin and build him up, that as I do so, I will build myself up. I declare that I will respect and reverence, notice, regard and honor John. I will prefer, venerate, esteem and in the human sense, adore him. I vow that I will defer to him, praise him, deeply love and enjoy, and admire him exceedingly, and regard and treat him as my lord, in terms of Ephesians 5, 33 in the Amplified Bible, and 1 Peter 3, verse 2 in the Amplified Bible.

I declare that I understand the love of God, as set out in 1 Corinthians 13, to require that *"love suffers long, that love is kind, it does not envy, it does not parade itself, it is not puffed up, it does not behave rudely, it does not seek its own, it is not provoked, it thinks no evil, it does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails and love never dies."* And I declare my intention to seek with all my heart, to walk in that type of love towards John and towards you, Father. In Jesus' name. I commit myself to seeing myself as secondary and dependent to John and to seeing him as my lord. I vow and declare that I will conduct myself modestly and seek to be pure and chaste in all things that I will seek not only the external adorning of the body for the pleasure of my husband, but also the inward adorning and beauty of the hidden person of the heart, with incorruptible and unfailing charm of a gentle and peaceful spirit, which is not anxious or wrought up, but is very precious in the sight of God. And thus, beautify myself in Your sight Father, and in the sight of my husband, in terms of 1 Peter, chapter 3, verses 3 and 4.

Vows and prayers

I vow that I will let nothing terrify me, nor will I give way to hysterical fears, nor let anxieties unnerve me, in terms of 1 Peter, 3, 6. I declare and vow that I will do all I can to live in agreement, unity and perfect harmony with John, body, mind, heart and soul, that we may speak with one voice, whether we're together or apart. I vow that I will never flirt with another man, dress to attract the attention of another man, expose myself sexually to another man, or in any other way conduct myself in a manner which exposes me to lust, or lusting, in Jesus' name. I declare that I accept that should I ever rebel or act treacherously towards John, 1 Corinthians 5 verse 5, provides the scriptural basis for my correction by handing my flesh over to Satan for disciplining and I declare that I accept that under such circumstances, John is free to withdraw his covering and may bear the full brunt of judgement and Satan's attacks, resulting from my willful sin, in Jesus' name.

I vow and declare all this in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and ask Father that should I ever be guilty of transgressing the terms of this vow, that You will judge me severely and correct me harshly, that I may serve you more perfectly in Jesus' name. I further declare to the curse of the Covenant over my life. I declare that if I ever break Covenant with John, by having sexual intercourse with another man or by deliberately exposing my most holy part to another man in a sexually provocative manner or in any other manner, except in all chastity to a medical practitioner to the extent necessary for medical examination or treatment, or should I persistently and willfully betray my husband, I accept that he is scripturally entitled to divorce me. In terms of Matthew 19, 9 and Deuteronomy 24, 1, and I further declare that if I ever break Covenant with Almighty God in terms of Hebrews 6, verses 4 to 8, Hebrews 10, 26 to 31, and Matthew 12 verses 31 and 32, or any other verse of Scripture, in terms of which I'm guilty of a sin which is worthy of death or of which there is no repentance, which leads to me irrevocably breaking my Covenant with the Lord Jesus Christ. My husband may then consider himself lawfully divorced from me, on that day, from that day onwards, in Jesus' name.

It's really important that you understand that the basis of divorce is treachery. It's really important that you understand that you are committing yourselves to something which is irrevocable in the sight of God unless one of you have sinned so dreadfully that you are destined to hell with no opportunity for salvation and repentance. You must understand that you're in this for life. You have no option to turn back once you have performed this ceremony that is set out in this tape. [inaudible 01:30:59.05] of the wine. They should then rise and commence preparation for lovemaking, and I refer you to tape 11 on forging the One Flesh Bond. There should be a time of gentle caressing to full arousal and it should take, I suggest at least half an hour. When both are naked and fully aroused and ready for

consummation, let the wife lie on her back with a clean linen cloth to collect the symbolic blood of the Covenant under her pubic area.

Pray together with her husband leading. Father, we come to You in the name of Jesus, and we take this cup which symbolizes the blood of our new sanctified and holy marriage Covenant and we sprinkle it on the altar of Covenant as an act of consecration and dedication of our marriage. The husband should then pour a sufficient, another quarter of the red wine of his wife's most holy organ that a portion runs onto the linen cloth, and he should then immediately penetrate her and consummate the new marriage Covenant, while the symbolic blood is present. He should proceed to make love to his wife as though she was a virgin until he climaxes and the Holy and sanctified One Flesh Bond is established. When he has climaxed and whilst they are joined together, they should pray.

Father, we come to you in the name of Jesus Christ and we thank you that our marriage is now consecrated with a new and holy Covenant in Your sight, in the sight of the Lord Jesus Christ and the sight of the Holy Spirit, the angels of Heaven and the great cloud of witnesses in Heaven will declare that we are now truly husband and wife in the way that you intended and that nothing will put us asunder, in Jesus' name, we commit our lives to serving you and to serving one another and seeking to bring Heaven to Earth in our marriage, that through our marriage the world may see true unity and know that Jesus Christ truly is the Son of God in accordance with John 17, verse 23.

We thank You that You will judge us severely and harshly if we ever depart from this Covenant, we ask this in Jesus' name. They should then drink the remainder of the cup and the husband should mop the remaining wine and fluids from the wife's most holy organ and place them on one side as a commemoration of the Covenant. Spend the rest of the day in a relaxed fashion, focusing all your attention on one another, and make love as many times as possible. Go through the procedures that are set out in the tape that follows on preparing for marriage and in the tape that deals with building a One Flesh Bond. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of kings and Lord of lords. Father, I ask that if there is anything that has been spoken on this tape that is not according to Your will, that You will blow it away by Your Spirit and it will find no root, in Jesus' name.

05 08 Deciding to Marry, Preparing for Marriage and Starting Marriage

The series is understanding God's way in marriage volume three, entitled practical application and marriage teachings. The subject of this tape, as I stated a moment ago, is deciding to marry, preparing for marriage and starting marriage. While on the surface, these may appear to be three rather unrelated topics, they are in fact, as you will see, very closely interrelated. The process of deciding to marry, preparing for marriage and starting marriage is in fact, a very concise flow if one looks at it from a scriptural perspective.

This is particularly apparent in the story of Isaac and Rebecca in Genesis 24, where Eliezer, the Servant of Abraham is lead by the Spirit of God to Abrahams home town to find Rebecca. In the evening, he discloses his mission and shows that God has led them there in order to find Rebecca as the wife of Isaac, the next morning after consultation they depart, Eliezer having never met Laban's family and there having been no material communication that we are told of between the time that Abraham leaves Haran and the time that Eliezer returns seeking a bride for Isaac. So within 24 hours, a servant arrives by the leading of the Holy Spirit, selects a wife by the leading of God. And the next day she gets

on a camel and rides off on a journey of some hundreds of kilometers to meet her bridegroom, Isaac whom she's never seen, never heard anything of prior to the day before leaving her home and we read in Genesis 24 that when she arrives she dismounts from her camel and the word of God says that Isaac takes into his mother's tent and takes her as his wife.

The implication being that literally she gets off the camel and she meets with Isaac and the marriage is consummated almost immediately. I'm not suggesting that she simply got off the camel and they consummated the marriage, but there's nothing in Scripture to indicate that there was any period of waiting. So we see there a clear example in Scripture of the leading of the Holy Spirit leading to marriage consummated in a very short period of time. Our own experience was similar, we met as a series of divine interventions, Ingrid came to work for me as an employee after I had prayed and asked God for a wife. At the time, neither of us knew anything about God's intention. She was in fact hired by my partner and secretary without me even meeting her. After three weeks, God gave us a dramatic sign, which I've mentioned in one of the previous tapes in terms of which He clearly showed us that he had appointed for her as my wife. On the following Thursday He told us to get married on that Sunday. The marriage was consummated. So in other words, we met for the first time and four weeks later we were married, four weeks after meeting for the first time and a week after God showing us that it was His will for us to marry and that was all by the leading of the Spirit of God with supernatural confirmation.

At the time that the marriage was consummated with the anointing and the power of God calling upon us before we consummated the marriage. So the subject of deciding to marry, preparing for marriage and starting to marry, starting marriage in a case like that is by the leading of the Spirit of God, a smooth progression, which could happen over a very short space of time. It can happen over a longer period of time. That is a matter of how God may lead. In terms of the question of deciding to marry, I must stress that if you are listening to this tape and you are considering marriage, may already know somebody or you may be thinking of asking God to bring somebody into your life. I would encourage you before you take those steps any further that you listen to the full series of these teachings.

I understand it's perhaps a bit of a challenge, but in my own experience, most people spend at least an hour and a half to two hours traveling on a daily basis, either in their cars or train or whatever, and if you discipline yourself to listen to these tapes, even in a Walkman if you travel by bus or by train or other public transport or walk to or play it in your car if you travel by car, you will find that in a relatively short space of time you will get through all of these teachings. You may not listen in depth to every word that's spoken, but you will get the just of the message and you can go back and revisit it and I would encourage you to do that. It might take you a month to two months to get through all the tapes but at the end of that you will have a much deeper grounding in what the word of God truly says about marriage and you'll be much better informed as to how you should go about selecting a marriage partner. I cannot stress enough however the most suitable way of selecting a marriage partner is by praying the appropriate prayers and then awaiting Gods answer by bringing the right person at the right time.

Deciding to Marry

In considering the decision to marry there are a few Scriptures which are paramount. Firstly, 1 Corinthians 7, 8 and 9 states *"But I say to the unmarried and to the widows it is good for them if they remain even as I am, but if they cannot exercise self control let them marry for it is better to marry than to burn with passion."* This is Paul speaking. (Inaudible (00:06:58)) and certain other passages that when he advises people to remain unmarried if they can, it may be more his opinion than what

the Spirit of God is saying. I've increasingly come to understand that there are a very small proportion of all people who are in fact called by God to be celibate. God created sexual love making as a profoundly important part of our humanity and he seemingly only calls a very small percentage of people to walk in celibacy for particular reasons in serving Him. Important to recognize that this passage says *"For it is better to marry than to burn with passion"*. In other words, if a man and an unmarried woman, a virgin or a woman who's been a widow or has been released by God to remarry are attracted to one another and are burning with passion, call them here that they should marry and as we've seen previously marriage is simply the act of having sexual intercourse and making a commitment to one another for life.

So any person who is having difficulty handling their sexual drive, this passage makes it quite clear that God did not intend you to battle with your sexuality and celibacy, he intended you to marry. And there's no indication of age limits, etc, there, we've discussed in a previous tape or several previous tapes that it's clear that God created woman to marry at the age of somewhere between 12 and a half on a scripturally, technically correct basis through to about age 14, which corresponds with the age at which a significant proportion of all young girls have lost their virginity and really the answer there is that God didn't intend them to remain unmarried beyond the age of 12 and a half, 13, let alone 14. If they are burning with passion they should marry, not indulge in so called premarital sex, which is in fact marriage immediately followed by putting away.

Second passage of relevance, 1 Timothy 5, 9 - 14 *"Do not let a widow under 60 years old be taken into the number and not unless she's been the wife of one man. We will report it for good works if she's brought up children, if she's lodged strangers, if she's washed the saints feet, (inaudible (00:09:39)), if she's diligently followed every good work. But refuse the younger widows for when they have begun to grow wanton against Christ they desire to marry having condemnation because they have cast off their first (unclear (00:09:52)) and besides, they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house and not only idle, but also gossips and busybodies saying things which they would not therefore I desire that the younger widows marry, bear children, manage the house given the opportunity to the adversary to speak reproachfully"*. It's quite clear from that passage that generally speaking, a woman under the age of 60 years old should be married. There is no constraints imposed there and therefore the clear instruction of Scripture which is borne out by the Scripture is that God intended all women to have a husband and that there should be no constraint on them having a husband.

The third verse of relevancy, 1 Corinthians 7, 39 *"A wife is bound by law as long as her husband lives. But if her husband dies, she is at liberty to be married to whom she wishes only in the Lord"*. The indication there very clearly, a woman who is unmarried is free to seek the covering of any man she chooses provided he is a born again believer and is willing to extend that covering to her. And as we saw in the tape and the responsibility of married Christian woman towards unmarried Christian woman in volume 2, it is quite clear that scripturally, any single Christian woman is entitled to approach any Christian man for a covering and he has very little basis to refuse her and if he's absolutely certain that the Spirit of God is saying that that is contrary to the will of God which might apply if that woman is in fact not a true believer and is in fact a plant sent by Satan. The same time, there's absolutely no basis in which an existing wife can seek to prevent her husband extending his covering to a woman who needs a covering. The critical requirement is that they must marry within the faith. The basic implication of those three passages of Scripture is that every woman is entitled to a Christian husband and there is no reason for there to be any delay, completely contrary to what is being taught in the Church today.

So in terms of deciding to marry, if you're burning with passion, if you're a woman under the age of 60, basically you have a scriptural basis to decide to marry and you have in the teaching on referred to previously a scriptural basis. If you are such a woman to approach any born again man whom you believe that the Lord is showing you would be a suitable spouse and ask him for his covering. And he has very little basis to refuse you. That is not a license for reckless behavior on the part of anybody, but it is a scriptural requirement for mature, responsible action on the part of all believers to ensure that women are not vulnerable to the attacks of the enemy as set out in the passage of 1 Timothy 5, 9 to 14 and other passages in Scripture which have been referred to in previous teachings.

The Start of Married Life

So the first component of this teaching addresses some basic principles and basic guidance as to how you would go about deciding to marry and deciding who you would marry.

As mentioned in the teaching marriage matters for men. Men are scripturally ready for marriage at about the age of 20 but some men in Scripture only married at the age of about 20, sorry at about the age of about 40 whereas others might marry as young as 16-18. If (inaudible (00:13:45)) and certainly some young men by the age of 16 or 18 are battling with their sexuality and have a need to be in a Godly marriage. Generally it seems, my impression certainly is that the Lord is indicating that a man should ideally be at least seven years older than his wife unless it's been clearly shown otherwise by the Spirit of God. Certainly we know of Godly marriages where husband and wife are the same age but there are strong reasons why an older man and a younger woman will have an easier time of marriage when it comes to things such as submission. It's much easier for women to submit to a man whose maturity older and more mature and experienced and wiser than she is than to submit to a man who's the same age or younger than her and perhaps more immature.

In general principle, it is preferable that a young married couple should live with the parents of the husband, certainly if they're under the age of thirty. Again, contrary to modern conventional thinking, potentially very difficult to implement in practice, but something to be taken into account. There is no scriptural basis for a father to kick his son out of the house and leave him to fend for himself while starting married life and starting to build a career for himself, there's every scriptural reason to infer that the son should take over the family business and that the family unit should develop as an integrated, multigenerational whole. That may not be practical in your case but be aware if it isn't, it's going to introduce additional stressors and strains. If you're listening to this and you're a parent, consider carefully what you can do to accommodate your offspring, whether it be your son or your daughter to walk in this form of guidance and provision. Above all, in deciding to marry, pray for guidance, remember that God created marriage to work, in other words, any woman in the faith who's committed to Yahweh and Asherah marrying any man in the faith committed to Yahweh and Asherah that marriage should work, but nonetheless seek his guidance by his Spirit. Don't just go out and marry somebody on the basis of your lust and the basis of your understanding.

Multiple Wives

Recognize that the so called perfect life partner, which is taught in the Church and taught in the world is an absolute myth, it is a fairytale where fairy is spelt f a e r y and is just another word for demon. There is no such thing as a perfect life partner as somebody that you go seeking and seeking for. If the wife has weaknesses in areas where you need strengths, Yahweh has provided for more than one wife and Isaiah 4:1 indicates that it is probable and God's plan in this age that a man will have more than one wife in many, many circumstances.

The reality there is that if a woman is without a covering she's very vulnerable and a man who is not having all the complementary skills both in business and ministry and in housekeeping and home making available from one woman is also very vulnerable. A table standing on one leg is not very stable that's why we generally use tables with four legs and it's important to understand that. The wife is the pillar, the under pinning of the house. And if there's only one house, she comes under enormous pressure and the marriage is potentially very unstable. Recognize in all of this in considering marriage partners, particularly if you're a man, the issue is not your needs, it is your responsibility to provide a covering to Yahweh's daughters, I cannot stress that enough.

We are so obsessed in this age with self and what we want and our needs and our lusts that we completely lose sight of responsibilities, we hear morning, noon and night about women's rights and this rights and that rights. We seldom, if ever, hear about people's responsibilities and accountabilities. Satan has successfully perverted our view of marriage as being some lustful fulfillment, it's not. It's about a man and a woman recognizing their own weaknesses, recognizing that they need somebody else to make them complete and whole, to help them to cope with life, to help them to do what God has called them to do and that they have the responsibility to make themselves available to the people who need them. And I urge you seriously to take your eyes off yourself and off your own needs and start looking for the needs of others that God shows you that he's created you to fulfill in marriage.

The Woman's Perspective

Considering the woman's perspective I've mentioned previously, girls from the age of about 12 and a half are scripturally ready and practically in this age by about 14 many are battling to keep their virginity, battling with their sexuality, getting into repressed sexuality and a substantial number have lost their virginity. We have ministered to a number of women anything up to in their 50's, whose lives got messed up when they lost their virginity at the age of about 14. I know of one instance of a woman who was gang raped at the age of 14 and was in sexual bondage for much of her life. We've ministered to another who was forcibly taken sexually by an uncle, we have ministered to another woman who was raped by her father at 15 and subsequently went into child prostitution. It is a tragedy and it is iniquitous that young girls are forced to battle with sexuality that they cannot handle because they're not permitted to marry. I must stress that you should avoid clandestine relationships if you are going to join yourself to a man and I'm speaking now at the moment to women, do so openly with the knowledge your parents, ask Yahweh for guidance in all things, discuss your intention with your parents, explain to them that you are battling, draw their attention to the relevant Scriptures. The various tapes, but particularly I think its tape number 5, which addresses the basic issues of marriage and explains that the marriage Covenant is sex with a virgin is absolutely paramount.

Ask God to guide you, ask Him to make a way for you if you're battling with your sexuality, if you're burning with passion. If you live in a country where the legal age for sexual intercourse is 16 or so which applies in quite a few countries, the age varies from country to country, ask God in prayer for the anointing to hold out till the legal age. But if you can't cope recognize the fact that there is a practical reality that the world in general turns a blind eye to men who take the virginity of 14 year old girls, they persecute those men if they accept responsibility for such girls and marry them, it is gross hypocrisy, it is a reality.

If you need to marry before the legal age then recognize that you can't marry in a legal contractual sense, you can marry in the sight of God, which is not marriage in this side of the world, it is simply sexual intercourse with an underage girl, recognize that you are taking serious risks but you are better to deal with your sexuality in that way provided you can find a man who's willing to be responsible for

you than you are to actually lose your virginity to a man who's not going to be around in a few months or a few years time and then spend the rest of your life as an adulterous. It doesn't matter how hard you're battling to contain your sexuality now, if you lose your virginity foolishly now with the knowledge that you have from listening to these tapes and then subsequently are unable to join yourself to that man in marriage on a permanent basis, you're going to find yourself battling to control your sexuality in order to avoid going into adultery for the rest of your life.

Please understand that grace is being rolled back at the moment, judgment is being poured out in the earth and things that your parents or grandparents may have got away with in terms of sexual practice are rapidly becoming unacceptable in the present age. In a spiritual sense, judgment is being poured out. If you do not want to suffer greatly in the tribulation that is at hand, do not get yourself into a situation of adultery or into a situation of casual sex leading to you being put away in the sight of God and abandoned. I cannot stress enough, keep asking Yahweh for guidance, pray, pray, pray, follow his leading.

As far as the older girls are concerned, in other words, those above the age of about 16 to 18, but are still living at home, ask Yahweh for guidance, ask your parents opinion, ask Him to bring in the right man at the right time to make the way and to open the way for you to be fulfilled as a woman without repressing your sexuality and burning with passion and battling and falling into sin. Those women who have left home and are living as single women, who are adults in their late teens or 20s or older, ask Yahweh for guidance and again, ask him to back away. With the revelations out of this teaching, you'll see that you have no reason to be without a husband barring the false teachings of the Church in the world today but if you are devout, if you put Yahweh first in your life, if you pray and intercede and sanctify yourself I truly believe that in time He will put you in touch with a man who has sufficient fear of God in him to do what's right in the sight of God.

Marrying the Right Person

Please remember, and I am talking now to men and to women, any person that you join yourself to in marriage sexually, which is the same as joining your (inaudible (00:24:51)) sexually, must be in the faith, not just because they've told you they're in the faith because God has shown you in the faith. Just because somebody goes to Church every Sunday, just because they're the member of a nominal member of a denominational grouping does not mean they are a true believer. If they're not truly born again and if they do not have a true revelation by the Spirit of God that Jesus Christ is the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords. If they are not truly committed to bowing their knee in the tribulation that is at hand and is coming, they will not endure to the end in all probability and you will find yourself in a very difficult position.

Only join yourself to somebody that God has clearly shown you is the person that he intends for you. You may be unhappy in a celibate unmarried state but I assure you you will be even more unhappy if you join yourself to the wrong person. Generally as I've said before, recognize that the man should be 5 to 10 years older than the woman unless the Lord clearly shows otherwise. The man should generally be more mature in the faith, he should have similar or greater intellectual, academic and other ability, similar socio, social and socioeconomic background. It doesn't help to marry somebody with a very different background unless again, God leads you to do that. There are no absolutes in discussing this subject, recognize that God is at liberty, He knows what's right to you. He may give you a spouse who comes from a very different background, but recognize if He does, you are still bound by the requirements of Scripture.

The wife must submit as the Church is required to submit to Jesus in everything, the husband must love the Church, sorry, love his wife as Jesus loves the Church unconditionally. He must lay down his life. So you need to understand if you going to do these things, you must marry the right person. It is (inaudible (00:26:57)) impossible to do it with somebody who's not a truly born again, truly committed to serving God. Make sure that the man is not violent or given to psychopathy or misogyny or sexual violence. There were many such men around and they can be quite charming until you get them in the bedroom and realize it in the side of God once married you're married for life unless by an act of divine grace He releases you and understand again, having listened to these tapes, you're accountable before God and you will receive much less grace than you would have done previously but realize that grace is being rolled back anyway and it is grace that has permitted you to come to a place of listening to this tape. Again, it reinforces the point, you dare not marry somebody unless God has clearly unambiguously shown you it is His will.

Recognize that marriage is an exchange of weaknesses, look for a partner who compliments you their strengths to your weaknesses. Don't look for somebody who is a carbon copy of you, look for a mirror image. Somebody who's strong where you are weak, that's absolutely vital, it's a fundamental principle of Covenants, it's a basis of how Jesus and God work with us. If you're both strong in the same areas and weak in the same areas, there will be constant conflict and at the same time you will be vulnerable. I would suggest that you pray as follows. Firstly, ask Yahweh to bring the man of his choice into your life and to keep the men he does not consider suitable for meeting you and ask him to remove those that he considers unsuitable if there's any possibility that there could be some romantic involvement or retraction. Ask Him to open the doors that He wants opened in your life and so that no man can close them and to close the doors that he wants closed in your life, no man can open them.

Asking God for Confirmation

When you think that God has brought the person that he has appointed as your spouse into your life, ask repeatedly for signs. Do not be shy about asking God to give you confirmation. God will accept if you come to Him humbly and confess the fact that you lack the wisdom and the understanding and the ability to discern the hearts of men, to know whether a man or woman is truly brought by Him or whether has been sent by Satan as a trap. Recognize that 2 Corinthians 4: 18 says *"While we do not look at the things which are seen but at the things which are not seen."* So the things which are seen are temporary but the things which are not seen are eternal. In other words, you cannot judge a person on the basis of what you can see, they may be attractive, they may be sexy, they may be beautiful, they may be stunningly good looking, but that does not reflect their heart, their heart may be contorted with evil and wickedness. And you may end up marrying a beautiful woman or a handsome man and find that you've married into Satanism or witchcraft or just straight abuse. You have to be led by the Spirit of God.

Realize that only Yahweh, Yahushua and the Holy Spirit know who is suitable for you and that no human being is capable of seeking out a suitable marriage partner on their own. Ingrid and I can both tell you that from bitter experience and we know numerous other people who've married, wrongly married out of the faith, married people who are nominally born again and fallen away and have had literally hell on the earth for decades, it is not worth it. Listen to tape number 7 on sanctifying your marriage and cutting a holy Covenant and make sure that you are willing and ready to make and honor those vows, understand that the vows that are set out there are based on Scripture, they're vows which are inherent in the act of sexual intercourse with a virgin. You don't have to speak those vows

out, those are the criteria against which God will measure your marriage and which God will measure any petition for divorce.

Physical Intimacy

Do not get physically involved with a member of the other sex before you are married. Don't even go as far as holding hands, hugging and kissing and more intense physical contact or bring your Spirit into intimacy with the other persons spirit and start building soul ties which disturb your spirit and cause you spiritual trauma that will adversely affect you for the rest of your life if you break off that relationship or the relationship becomes distorted. Those steps are steps and actions which God intended to take place between a husband and his wife for building intimacy, for building the One Flesh Bond, for building sexual arousal. The minute you start unwisely handing those out to other people you diminish your capability of forming a strong One Flesh Bond with the person that ultimately becomes your husband and wife. It's vital that you refrain, if you're getting to a place where you can't refrain realize you're getting to a place that you're burning with passion and refer to 1 Corinthians 7 verse 9 *"it is better to marry than to burn with passion."* It doesn't matter if you're 14 or 40, if you are in that situation recognize you need to marry, ask God for guidance, if the person that you're involved with is a believer and you have been praying for him to keep the wrong people out and bring the right people in, there is a reasonable prospect that the person that you are now deeply attracted to could be the person that God has brought in as your spouse, in which case get clarity on it and then move forward.

Recognize by the same token that resisting the inclination of physical contact will harden your heart and weaken your marriage. When you do marry whether it is this person or another, Yahweh did not intend us to find marriage partners by experimentation, He created marriage to work between any believing man and any believing unmarried woman but we should not be foolish in selecting partners and moving around in so called courtship and dating and experimental relationships does nothing except diminish our capacity to form a strong marital relationship in due course. We should conserve all of that passion, all of that emotion for the person that we have been appointed to marry by God and if we cannot contain it we misbelieve by faith that the word of God makes it clear that we're entitled to a spouse at that point in time. Unless we're heavily demonically oppressed, in which case we may need deliverance but you need to be set free from the demonic lie which says that if you're 18 years old and can't contain your sexuality there's something wrong with you. That is a life in the pit of hell, God created you to get married and if you're a woman and you're 18 years old, it's a miracle that you've kept your virginity till that age. If you're a man and you're 18 years old it's reasonable for you to be thinking of marriage and therefore it's reasonable for you to be thinking of sex but do not dissipate it in the ways of the world, ask God to bring the right partner to you.

Trust Yahweh to lead you by his Spirit and do not have a lengthy period of courtship. I refer you again to Isaac and Rebecca in Genesis 24 *"led by the Holy Spirit they had almost no time at all."* I refer you again to my own experience, four weeks from first meeting, one week from significant confirmation that God had brought us together to be man and wife. If God's brought you together and you're the right people and you're over the legal age of consent and contracting, etc there is absolutely nothing in terms of scriptural restraint to prevent you consummating that marriage as soon as God shows you. Recognize what it is scriptural for woman who needs a covering to approach the man she believes suitable to provide a covering. I refer you to tape 221 that such a man has very little scriptural basis to refuse her if she is truly a believer provided that in terms of Isaiah 41 she undertakes to make a financial contribution to the family finances which covers her living costs in terms of food and clothing.

One man, Seven Women

Recognize that Isaiah 41 which states to remind you and in that day seven woman shall take hold of one man saying we will eat our own food and wear our own apparel, only let us be called by your name to take away our reproach. This speaks clearly of seven women asking one man to marry them. And as I've mentioned previously, a simple examination of Church attendance pretty much anywhere in the world that I know of will indicate that there are far more women than men in the body of Christ today, demonstrating that Isaiah 41 is in the process of being fulfilled before our very own eyes. Recognize that this verse clearly indicates that in this age and the age which is close at hand, that there will be seven times as many women as men in the body of Christ and that Yahweh may well lead a woman who's crying out for a husband to a man who already has a wife and that man will be held accountable for what happens to that woman for the rest of her life if he refuses to extend his covering. And you should be aware that an existing wife who tries to prevent her husband accepting responsibility for a second wife may attract harsh judgment in this life.

I shared in a previous tape an instance of a man who contacted me recently who had had a vision in which he saw his wife as a rotting and lifeless corpse lying in the marital bed in a vision shown to him by the Lord Jesus indicating that because of her opposition to these truths and her blasphemy and her rebellion and her stating that he was listening to the devil when in fact he was hearing from the Holy Spirit, which constitutes blasphemy of the Holy Spirit, a sin of which there is no repentance. She'd lost her salvation and was consigned to hell and was spiritually completely dead to a point where the Lord saw fit to show this man that he was living with a spiritually rotting corpse. It's startling, startling stuff.

I cannot stress enough. We are now living in the midst of an age of great tribulation and great judgment. If you have not realized that, I would urge you now to open your eyes in the Spirit and see what is going on. There is no time to continue playing games with God and playing games with Satan. You need to come down on one side of the fence or the other and you need to sanctify yourself, make yourself Holy and commit yourselves to all the truth in the word of God, not just those that may appeal to itching ears.

Preparing for Marriage

I'd like now to address the subject of preparing for marriage. And I've touched on some aspects of this in a number of previous tapes, particularly tape 3.7 which dealt with sanctifying marriage and cutting a Holy Covenant and dealt with many prayers and spiritual actions, which are necessary, particularly in the case of a marriage which was consummated in a less than Holy fashion but also much of that is relevant to a marriage to be consummated in a Holy fashion where the spiritual house cleaning and preparation to the extent that it is necessary, should still take place and the vows and everything else. And the basic process of sanctification and consecration and cutting of Covenant remains similar with the main distinction. But if you're a virgin or you're marrying a virgin the process of anointing the woman's most Holy organ with the wine of the cup of the communion meal is no longer necessary provided there is a flow of blood from her hymen when her virginity is taken and that is taken up on cloth symbolically fulfilling the requirement of Deuteronomy 22. There's no need to make use of the communion elements in that aspect of that ceremony.

Again, I stress the vows on that tape are not a necessary prerequisite for marriage. They are just simply a verbal statement of what Scripture says the responsibilities are of man and woman and I should note perhaps that that tape does not make explicit reference to the role of the woman as being a Proverbs

31 wife but that is not material to the basis of the Covenant or the curse of the Covenant. So recognize that while it's nice to go through that process, it is not a scriptural necessity.

If you choose to prepare for marriage by going down a formal route, you can have a betrothal ceremony of some form, with some form of betroth or contract, the Ketubah of Jewish tradition. There is no scriptural guidance on this and I've never felt led by Yahweh to investigate this. I don't think it serves any useful purpose in this age, its only relevance might be in betrothing a girl of 12 to 14 years old and that would produce serious legal problems in most countries. Marriage even in the sight of God should not be concluded at this age unless you are absolutely certain that it is Yahweh's will for the girl concerned and you are fully prepared for it, including being fully prepared for potentially serious persecution.

If both are in their twenties or older, once they're quite certain that Yahweh has appointed the marriage, they should seek his guidance with regard to timing but there's unlikely to be any basis for significant delay. I would recommend that you work through the full tape series to understand the full implications of the marriage, work through all the preparation with the respect to sanctifying your marriage and cutting a Holy Covenant in so far as to apply.

Sexual Intercourse makes Marriage

And then in the case of a new marriage, just get married. That may not be conformed to your idea of a fairytale wedding and I will address that in a minute. Understand that to all intents and purposes, everything, and I do mean everything, you have been told about "courtship", "engagement", "wedding" and "marriage" in western Anglo Saxon derived cultures whether Protestant or Catholic has no significant scriptural basis whatsoever and therefore does not have to form part of your preparation for marriage. Almost the entire right of what is taught regarding engagement betroth, engagement marriage, weddings, etc in the Western world today and in so far as to infiltrated other parts of the world as well is pagan right which has absolutely no scriptural basis and leads to a marriage which is fundamentally flawed because of the things that have been done. Throwing confetti over a married couple, when confetti has a demonic spiritual significance, doesn't do them any good. Putting a ring on a man's finger, when it's a symbol of bondage, doesn't do the marriage any good. And so it goes, at best these things are harmless, at worst they are potentially seriously spiritually damaging and should be avoided. Many Christians have an attitude today that if the Bible doesn't expressly prohibit it, there's no reason why I can't do it. That may be the case, but understand that if by doing it you give the devil an open door to attack you, it's not a very wise thing to do.

The absolutely key issues with regard to preparing for marriages. One, marriage is sexual intercourse with a virgin before God. It requires no process, no witnesses, no contract, no vows, nothing, just sexual intercourse between a man and a virgin woman or a man and a widow or a woman who has been released by God to remarry. All the other things, and I stress this again in tape number 7, 3.7, are nice to have in terms of establishing a strong spiritual foundation. If you do those things, those prayers and those spiritual actions of sanctification will get your marriage off on a sounder foundation, but they are not prerequisites for marriage. Don't get confused, the vows and everything else are not what makes marriage, sexual intercourse is what makes marriage.

If the girl is a virgin or definitely released by Yahweh to remarry and the two of you are certain Yahweh has brought you together, there is nothing in Scripture that prevents you from consummating that marriage right now as you listen to that tape. I don't advise it, there are highly desirable preparatory steps which I strongly recommend but they're not a scriptural necessity to ensure a strong marriage.

You can consummate that marriage right now if you truly believe it's God's will and there's no Scripture which will condemn you as long as the woman is free to marry.

Secondly, God's intention is for the woman to take her husband surname and this is problematic in many countries without a civil marriage. In fact, it is probably the only reason why as a born again believer if you truly understand the implications of all these teachings, you would even consider a civil marriage. This was basically the primary reason why we underwent a civil marriage, that and for the sake of family members who did not have the revelation we had. It may be possible for women to change her surname by (inaudible (00:46:17)) or similar but this will not give her the same legal standing as a civil or ecclesiastical marriage certificate and she might also experience some legal difficulty in using the term Mrs. In practice this is probably a relatively minor issue if the wife is prepared to live on the basis of unmarried in the sight of God but we're living together in the sight of men, the state in which we lived for 14 months. The majority of issues are in fact motive, they're not real. As I say, we lived that way in the sight of God for 14 months with no major problems, barring some persecution from people who didn't understand what God was doing in our lives, some inconvenience resulting from having different surnames. When people asked me what our status was I simply said we're married in the sight of God but living together in the sight of the world.

We eventually had a civil marriage for the sake of the surname and peace of mind of the parents and a few other personal reasons which looking back potentially didn't have an enormous impact on our lives. And in fact by having a civil marriage we probably opened ourselves up to a variety of spiritual things which might not have been there otherwise. From a legal point of view, we got ourselves yoked together in a way that exposed my wife more directly financially and in other ways to my own situation, made her more vulnerable to attack by the enemy and apart from that, I really don't think that we accomplished very much.

So I would say to you that a civil marriage is probably not nearly as important as we've been accustomed to thinking of it as being and one could quite comfortably in the (inaudible (00:48:29)) live together, refer to yourselves as husband and wife in the sight of God, living together, cohabiters, whatever you want to call it, might seek some sort of customary marriage. Most countries today seem to be recognizing more and more what they call common law marriages. In other words, just a straightforward cohabitation. You might well find that that's an option and you might find that some form of (inaudible (00:49:04)) action just to change the wife's surname and private vows, etc would meet your needs quite adequately. And would be totally acceptable in the sight of God.

Civil or Ecclesiastical Marriage

I must remind you that there is no scriptural basis for any form of civil or ecclesiastical marriage contract. Ecclesiastical marriage only came into existence about 500 years ago. The idea of a pastor standing up as a pagan priest and pronouncing a man and wife before God is a relatively modern heresy. Until about 500 years ago, everybody understood that a man married a woman by having sex with a virgin or a widow and that was the end of the story.

This lie about premarital sex is a twentieth century invention and if you don't have a serious need to honor the traditions of the elders and the traditions of men at the expense of the word of God, then I would suggest to you that a civil or ecclesiastical marriage is by no means a prerequisite. And in fact, I would go so far as to suggest to you that you might want to avoid it. As I've mentioned before, rings are a sign of bondage that may be given if desired. It's more acceptable for a man to give a woman a

ring, symbolically it's not wise for a woman to give a man a ring, it signifies his (inaudible (00:50:31)) more subservience to her, it is a Jezebelic emblem effectively.

In our own lives, we experienced major attack after our civil marriage. When I started wearing a ring, after living together in the sight of man, married in the sight of God for 14 months with very few problems, suddenly when we had the civil ceremony and I started wearing a ring there were all sorts of things that went wrong, all sorts of attacks and after nine months I renounced the ring and stopped wearing it but it took several years for some of those things to work, spiritual impacts to work out of our lives.

So I would encourage any man who's a Christian, is a believer, who's planning on getting married in this day, don't be persuaded to wear a wedding ring, there is no scriptural basis for it, it is a pagan symbol and that symbolism opens you up potentially to demonic attack. Understand that if you are a born again Christian believer, you have no business having bachelor parties, kitchen teas or anything like that. They have no place in a godly Christian marriage. The majority of them involve words and actions which at best are futile and idle and at worst put curses over your life and over your marriage before the marriage has even been consummated, you should avoid those things at all costs. If you want to have a quiet celebration with your friends a few days before the wedding by all means do so.

And I would also strongly recommend to you that there are three days, at least, before the consummation of the marriage you should take quietly, you should rest, and you should build up your energy so that you're fresh and full of vitality to consummate the marriage. Having drunken parties the night before a wedding is the height of satanic foolishness. Traditional white weddings have absolutely no scriptural significance; they're so full of pagan rights including the white dress, confetti, etc that they're probably best to avoid it. I don't like to think what the demonic implications are of sprinkling confetti as a pagan fertility symbol over a bridal couple may be at the very best they idle and the worst they may attract curses and demonic infestation. I would encourage you to avoid them but again, it's your choice.

A wedding feast is sculptural as a party to celebrate the marriage but increasingly seems to me that this should happen in this age after consummation. It is scriptural as in the case of Genesis 29, in the case of Jacob and Leah and Rachel, we read in Genesis from 21 to 28, *"then Jacob said to Laban give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast. Now it came to pass in the evening that he took Leah, his daughter and brought her to Jacob and he went into her and Laban gave his maid, Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a maid. So it came to pass in the morning that behold it was Leah and he said to Laban "What is this you've done to me, was it not for Rachel that I served you, why then have you deceived me?" And that being said, it must not be done so in our country to give the younger before the first born, fulfill her week and we will give you this one also for the service which you will serve with me, still another seven years. Then Jacob did so and fulfilled her week."* So he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife also. We see there firstly that a feast was held, we see that the consummation took place in the evening after the feast and we see that the bride and groom spent seven days together.

So there is a scriptural basis to say the feast should take place before the consummation but bear in mind that there are some indications that sometimes in history consummation took place in front of the wedding guests. That obviously didn't happen in that passage of Scripture but again, there is no particular reason to have a big party before consummation and then have consummation late at night when both parties are tired.

I increasingly see that the act of consummation is the act of marriage, it is the holy and sacred act, it is the most important part of the marriage and it should be given the most profitable and most beneficial part of the day. In other words, it should take place from the morning to midafternoon when bride and groom are at the most vigorous and most alert and strongest and if you want to have a party after that have a party at four o'clock in the evening. I would strongly recommend that route for anybody considering getting married at this stage.

In other words, to outline what I think would be a useful approach to consummating a marriage in this age. The bride and groom, if they're insistent on having some form of civil ceremony in order to get a certificate, a piece of paper, they might meet fairly early in the morning for a simple ceremony, maybe just a simple registrars wedding, spend the day consummating the marriage and then emerge in the late afternoon or early evening to celebrate with the guests and have a party then. I would make the point that in South Africa customary marriages are constitutionally valid forms of marriages as an alternative to civil marriage. And that permits plural marriages and visits by Isaiah for one risk, currently civil marriage in South Africa supports only monogamous marriage, which results in a legal non-conformity but is yet to be tested in court.

Again, the law, as I understand it, provides for so-called common law marriages, it provides various rights for a woman who cohabits with a man and therefore the rights of a woman in a so-called common law cohabitation situation, which is perfectly acceptable in the sight of God provided both understand that it's not this sort of throw away thing that the world considers it to be. There is absolutely no need from that point of view for a civil ceremony and a legal marriage. The principle and probably the only relevant reason for a delay between the decision that it is Yahweh's will to marry and the cutting of the Covenant is simply to make the necessary spiritual, emotional and educational preparations for the marriage. Spiritual preparation is set out in quite some detail, particularly in tape 7 of volume 3, this is assuming you've gone through the previous tapes and sorted out that you're not married to anybody else, that you're free to marry and so on and so forth. Not everything if you are, if we're dealing with a situation where neither husband nor wife to be have had sex, the wife is a virgin, the man has not had sex with another woman, the spiritual preparations are relatively straightforward and there are certain elements of what's on tape 3:7, which are not necessary for you to apply, but use your discretion. All the vows, etc are strongly recommended.

Spiritual Preparation

In terms of emotional and educational preparation, I would strongly recommend that you study all of these tapes and the other reference series that are referred to, particularly the series on deliverance, possibly also the series on judgment, the series on faithfulness and so forth, deal with all the relevant issues, particularly in terms of bloodline, curses, freemasonry curses, idols and other things in the house. There's an enormous amount of spiritual housekeeping, which is one off stuff that can be dealt with and should, as far as possible, be dealt with before you consummate the marriage so that the cabinet that has gutters is Holy, is realistically achievable in a moderately short space of time.

Again, I stress it depends on how God leads you, if you listen to this tape and you realize right now that God has been saying to you for weeks that you should consummate your marriage and you've been holding off because of Pagan tradition, there is absolutely no reason why you can't consummate that marriage right now. On the other hand, if you've waited for some time and you don't have a clear leading from God, but it is yet time to consummate the marriage, I would encourage you to take another couple of months and do the necessary spiritual preparation, but only do what God shows you to do, it's not for me to dictate to you. You should as part of the preparation, I would encourage

you to familiarize yourself with what Scripture really says about marriage and ensure that you're absolutely certain that it is Yahweh's will, that you understand that once you've consummated that marriage, after the first act of sexual intercourse, there is no going back. It's for life unless one of you guys go to hell, you must understand the scriptural terms and conditions including submission, covering and so forth. These are set out in tape 3.7 in the form of vows and whether you actually take those vows explicitly or not, if you simply claim marriage in the sight of Yahweh, those are the scriptural terms and conditions that apply.

You don't have to recite them out the way that it is set out in tape 3.7, they're implicit. The reason they're set out in tape 3.7 is to ensure that both parties are aware of them before consummation of the marriage. And I would encourage you to study those and examine your heart and ask yourself whether you are willing to obey those terms and conditions, particularly things like submission, headship, etc. Women, you need to ask yourself, are you willing to submit to this man in everything the way Jesus submitted to the scribes and the pharoses and the high priests and the Romans when they crucified Him? Are you prepared to do whatever he tells you to do? Are you confident that this is a man of God who is not going to set you up into prostitution, into abuse or other ungodly actions a few weeks after you marry? Are you confident that he is not going to come back home blind drunk three weeks after you marry him and be blind drunk until he goes to hell? Are you sure that you are marrying a man of God and that God is telling you to marry him? By the same token, husband, are you sure? Or man, are you sure that this woman you planning to marry has been brought to you by God and not by the devil? Are you show you're not falling into the trap that I fell into as a prophet in training where Satan sent a woman across my path in a way that I truly believed was of God and derailed my ministry for 25 years. Are you sure that she is not a Jezebel that has been sent in to destroy your ministry? Make sure before you join yourself to her, because once you've joined yourself to her you're going to experience hell on Earth if she's the wrong woman.

Women in particular, you must also ask yourself, are you prepared to give yourself totally and passionately to this man in sexual lovemaking. Are you prepared to desire him at all times as Scripture commands you? Are you prepared to submit to his leadership and be prepared for and initiate lovemaking on a regular basis to help build the spiritual house? Are you prepared to be a Proverbs 31 wife, a wife who exercises initiative? Who's a powerful force for good in her husband's life? If you have problems with some or all of these points that are points in 3.7 or any of the other tapes you need Yahweh to do a major work in your life before you can reasonably expect to have a fulfilling and rewarding marriage in which you reach your full potential. I am not necessarily saying you should not get married before you've dealt with those things; clearly that's a lifework in all of our cases. But don't go into it if you're not willing to do that work, it is not reasonable of any man or any woman to expect a member of the other sex to join themselves to them in the act of sexual intercourse, which is the act of marriage before God if they're not prepared to make a wholehearted commitment. And that is why the vows on tape 3.7 are so important, if a person you're planning to marry (inaudible (01:03:36)) and making any of those prayers or taking any of those vows, you need to examine carefully whether it is God's will for you to marry them.

If they start wanting to take out particular terms and conditions of those vows, for example, submissions, for example, the husband accepting responsibility before the throne of judgment for his wife's sins and so on and so forth. Once they start wanting to pick and choose what parts of the word of God they are willing to subscribe to you need to ask yourself whether that's a person you need to be joined to. If you are that desperate that you are going to join to anybody, well then just join to them knowing that you're desperate and that you're taking a gamble. But pray, pray, pray, ask God to

cut it off, close it down, take away if it's not his perfect will for your life. Part of the preparation for the actual start of your marriage, study all the tapes on building the One Flesh Bond, tape 1.3, 2.15, 2.18, 2.19 and 3.11 with particular emphasis on 3.11, seeking to come to a place where you sufficiently knowledgeable and prepared in the area of sexual lovemaking to be able to effectively consummate and build a marriage. Tape 3.11 deals specifically with more of the more intimate practical aspects of sexual love making in marriage on the basis that the majority of Christians that I've encountered are willfully ignorant of the skills and mechanics and art of love making in any and all of its forms.

Recognizing the fact that Esther had prepared for 12 months before she went into King Ahasuerus and they can be little doubt that in that process she was given in depth instruction in the art of sexual love making because it's recorded that she teased him greatly and that essentially the basis in which she became queen was that she pleased him in all things which included surely sexual lovemaking. We see that the period of betrothal for a (inaudible (01:05:46)) virgin was six months and we must conclude that that included intense instruction by the mother of the bride to the bride in the art of sexual lovemaking and similar instruction to the husband by his father. So it is absolutely vital that perhaps the single reason why you should delay the consummation of your marriage, if you do not have a clear understanding of sexual love making, if you are not fully prepared to give yourselves fully and you do not understand the basic areas of sensitivity and the basic skills involved in lovemaking, you are not going to have a very fulfilling sexual experience when you consummate the marriage. Sexual lovemaking is an art. It's a skill like anything else. You need to have the knowledge before you can put it into practice and you need to gain experience before it really works in your life.

Love

But also place particular emphasis on tape 1.16 learning how to love, advise you to get hold of the book *Lord, teach me how to love* by Creflo Dollar from the Ministry of that name, the contact details are on that particular tape on love and learning about God's form of love. The 1 Corinthians 13 form of love is a vital prerequisite for marriage. Again, rather work through some of that stuff before you get married. I would go so far as to suggest that if you've reached a decision to get married today, why not commit both of yourselves to a period of 40 days before you consecrate the marriage, a period of 40 days with three day fasts every 10 days. In other words, in every ten days you fast for three days, you eat normally for seven days, you fast and pray for three days and both of you fast on the same period of three days, fast together, seek the Lord together. You don't have to be religious about the period of 10 days, it just happens to work very well for me recently but you could do it on a basis where you fast over alternate weekends.

I don't think it would be advisable to fast every weekend for four weeks. But again, see how the Lord leads you. Fasting is an excellent way of growing close to God and if the two of you were to spend alternate weekends for, let's say, two or three months on three day fasts starting from six o'clock on Thursday evening to six o'clock on Sunday evening breaking the fast on Sunday evening and spending the weekend seeking the Lord, fasting and praying, praising and worshiping, dealing with whatever deliverance necessary, dealing with whatever forgiveness and repentance is necessary, restitution, what have you, and seeking God to cleanse your hearts and prepare you. I have no doubt that you would come to the day of consecration and consummation of your marriage in a much stronger spiritual state than you are today with a much higher prospect of a far better marriage, a far better foundation to your marriage than you would have otherwise.

Starting Marriage

I now want to talk in some detail regarding starting your marriage. I have suggested elsewhere that you might go on a partial food fast and other spiritual preparation prior to your marriage and I've also suggested elsewhere that if you've been in sexual conduct and you rededicating your marriage, that you should consider three days of separation before consummation. And I would suggest to you if you are getting married for the first time and you've never had sex before, still separate from one another, have no contact whether face to face or telephonically for the three days before your marriage. Make it a sexual fast, rest, eat correctly, meals which are going to build you up and do what's necessary to be full of vitality on the day you consummate your marriage. See the day that you consummate your marriage as being one of the most important days in your life, don't rush around with work and other activities flat out to the night before your marriage day and end up utterly exhausted and unable to consummate the marriage in a meaningful fashion. As I've said earlier, I would suggest that if you want some form of civil ceremony, do it in the morning, set aside the bulk of the day for consummation starting say mid morning through to mid afternoon.

I would suggest to you, you should spend at least five to eight hours alone together cutting the Covenant as described in tape 3.7, making love in a relaxed and a leisurely fashion as discussed in more detail in tape 3.11. Your objective should be that by the end of that period you've experienced a number of orgasmic climaxes, you have caressed and got to know each other intimately in a significant fashion and that you are already moving into a situation where your spirits are welded together in the One Flesh Bond. I then refer you, I read earlier from Genesis 29, a period of seven days from the start of the marriage celebration, we see that again in Judges 14:10 in the context of Samson and the woman in the village of Timnah, I would recommend that you spend a further six days giving you a total of seven days for the starting of your marriage alone together, making love and building the One Flesh Bond.

I must stress, this is not a holiday where you go to some out of the way place or a sightseeing trip and you do a whole lot of recreation, it's about spending seven quality days alone together in the bedroom, making love regularly throughout the day for the full seven days. Getting to know one another, sharing intimately, caressing, stroking, touching, cuddling, sleeping, bathing, playing lovers games. It's about becoming lovers, friends and husband and wife before Yahweh in a Holy and a joyous celebration of manhood and womanhood. Don't set yourselves up for seven days at some fancy resort where you feel obliged to partake of every recreation that's going on and you fall into bed at 11 o'clock at night, absolutely exhausted, and paw each other for 10 minutes before falling asleep to get up and rush off on some excursion or boat trip or something at seven o'clock the next morning, that is not what is talked about in Genesis 29 and Judges 14. We're talking about husband and wife alone together, naked, making love for seven days. That is a true consummation of marriage, that is building a solid foundation for your marriage and it is building a solid spiritual One Flesh Bond, bone of my bone and flesh of my flesh, at a level which will make your marriage unshakable from the very start.

If you think that this is farfetched or in some way, being vulgar please remember that sexual intercourse is the only act that Scripture expressly forbids a man and woman outside of marriage. The act of marriage is sexual love making and the marital house is primarily one which is built on a One Flesh Bond. A strong One Flesh Bond make husband and wife indivisibly one with transcontinental real time spirit to spirit communication, which enables them to act in perfect harmony whether in the same room or separated by thousands of miles or jailed in separate towns under harsh oppression. It ensures that their prayers are powerful, incisive, and effective and that together as one United and harmonious unit, their faith can move mountains and do greater works than Jesus did. I'm not sure

that there is a single marriage like that on this earth today but that is the marriage that God has shown me is possible. That is the marriage that God has shown me, that he wants for everybody who calls on the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and that form of marriage is available to you today if you will set aside all prejudices, all preconceived concepts and commit yourselves wholeheartedly to putting God first in your life, to dealing with all the issues that arise out of the study of these tapes, to putting aside all your prejudices with regard to sexual love making, seeing it as the most vital and important component of your marital existence and doing all that is necessary to build the One Flesh Bond of that magnitude.

I'm not saying it's going to be easy, I'm saying it's going to be a challenge, it's going to take time, it's going to take commitment, it's going to take faith, it's going to involve stumbling and picking yourselves up but if you truly, sincerely with all your heart are planning to get married today and you desire God's best in your life, it is available to you if you will do what we're talking about in this series. We speaking of a spiritual entity of awesome splendor and majesty and beauty, which will restore Gods reign on earth and take dominion as Yahweh intended, an entity in which man and woman are completely fulfill and realize their full potential. I urge you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to seriously consider what has just been said and seek God for a revelation of this truth. In the first year of marriage, it's scriptural for a man to stay at home. Deuteronomy 24:5 says *"when a man has taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war or be charged with any business, he shall be free at home one year and bring happiness to his wife, whom he has taken."*

One Flesh Bond

I would suggest that you petition Yahweh to arrange matters that the husband is able to spend time with his wife in this way. Our current society cannot comprehend of a man being free at home one year to bring happiness to the wife that he has taken. We hear that he is not to go out to war or be charged with any business. The implication is the man is living at home with his father, his father views his marriage, his sons marriage as the most important thing that will happen in that young man's life and therefore he provides the support, the resources and everything that is necessary for that man to live with his wife rent free, debt free without obligation, without labor for an entire year to bring happiness, joy to his wife, surely including by making love on a regular basis without inhibition. That may not be practical in your situation. There are probably not many parents today who would be in a financial or logistical position to do that.

If you're a parent, you should set yourself an objective in the sight of God to make that possible for your children but even if it cannot be fully realized ask God to make a way for it to be as achievable as possible, do everything you can to release the young couple from as many time consuming obligations as possible. And again, I stress this is about building the One Flesh Bond. It's about becoming spirit to spirit. It's about becoming one in a dynamic and a powerful way. And it comes about through the welding together of the spirit that takes place through fulfilling sexual intercourse, in which both parties hold back in nothing. Understand that the wife puts up barriers to prevent her husband's spirit attaching itself in a strong way to her, if she puts up walls a One Flesh Bond will be formed, but it will be very weak. He will be unfulfilled; he will ejaculate rapidly with no fulfillment. You will lead to frustration. You will lead to masturbation, you will lead to pornography, you will lead to all sorts of problems. If you open your heart to your husband, he will be fulfilled. You will drain him spiritually, emotionally, sexually, in every sense and he will come back to you and come back to you and as he does, you would walk stronger and stronger and as you open yourself up to him and give yourself to him and as you climax with him, your spirit will envelop his spirit and vice a versa to a point where you

are just completely flowing together, welded together in the spirit, completely indivisible and seen in the spirit world as being one entity.

I stress again, ideally in the case of a first marriage, you should live together with the husband's family at least for the first few years and be relieved with as much after hours responsibility other than basic daily work as possible. If possible, the husband and wife should work together, if they're diligent in making love, giving themselves totally to one another, at the end of that year, their marriage will be unsinkable and they will be starting to experience Heaven on earth in marriage. In fact, I would go so far as to say that if you could truly do that, if you consummate your marriage on the basis of 40 days of intermittent fasting and prayer, 4 three day fasts in a period of 40 days leading up to the day of consummation, starting the consummation roundabout 10 o'clock in the morning through to about four o'clock in the afternoon, followed by wedding feast that goes on until not too late in the evening, followed by a further six days spent totally locked away in each other's company in a comfortable room with all necessities, not even leaving for meals if necessary or maybe just going down to the swimming pool or wherever for light creation but spending seven days loving, caressing, stroking, gaining an understanding of each other intimately, returning home to a room in his father's house with very little demand on his time where you can spend an enormous amount of time getting to know each other and building a One Flesh Bond. I have absolutely no doubt in my mind at the end of that year, what you will have is the most formidable spiritual entity available to mankind and certainly far, far stronger than virtually anybody on this earth has.

If anybody has One Flesh Bonds of that magnitude, it's the Satanists and the witches and the Warlocks because they understand the basic spiritual principle even though they do it in the wrong spirit and they do it in many cases in fear but nonetheless, if the woman gives herself totally to the man, submits to him totally, that One Flesh Bond will be developed, I speak again from my own experience.

They're fundamental and powerful principles and I urge you to take note of them in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Father, I ask that anything that I've uttered on this tape that is not according to Your word and Your will, that You will blow it away by Your Spirit and it will find no root in our hearts of the hearers. But I thank You Father that everything that has been uttered that is according to Your word and according to Your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers, that it will be grafted into their hearts, that You will water and nourish it by Your Spirit, that it will grow and produce abundant fruit to Your glory in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make his face to shine upon you. In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world. Amen.

Final Message

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls and ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize this materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become a artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, he rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection he took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 19 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the*

love of God that we keep his Commandments and his Commandments are not burdensome." I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It's a wonderful choice. And if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the day of judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you and I are ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I've sinned and I repented those sins and I turned around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified, that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day and that he sits on the right hand of the father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now Lord Jesus to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give You my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving You now. Lord Jesus, I thank You that You've heard me and I thank You that You have now come to live in me and I thank You for saving me. I thank You that I'm now a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm now a servant of the most high God and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk, I ask You Lord to lead me to the Church where You want me to be.

I ask You in the name of Jesus to bring the people that You want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit, and to remove the people that You don't want in my life by Your Spirit, in Jesus name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want to open, that no man may open them and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it in Jesus' name. Father, I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit. I ask You to open my eyes, to have a revelation of the word of God. I ask You to give me a hunger for the word of God.

05 09 Recovering from Adultery, Divorce, Putting Away, Rape, Violence, Homosexuality, Lesbianism, Bestiality, Satanism, etc

This is teaching number nine in volume three of the series understanding Gods way in marriage, volume 3, dealing with the practical application of the marriage teachings. This teaching is entitled

recovering from adultery, divorce, putting away, rape, physical violence, homosexuality, lesbianism, bestiality, Satanism, etc. It's perhaps relevant to note that during the course of preparing this message I've been coming under quite a lot of demonic attack and in fact become aware of the fact that there has been demonic attack taking place for several days which has been leading to tiredness, slurring of words and seemingly from time to time, mixing of words. I apologize for that, I hadn't recognized it as being quite as bad as it was and I had to deal with some issues this morning before the Lord, in terms of things that were undone. So I apologize if the tapes are less clear than they might have been but it's important to understand and recognize that when one is dealing in an area like this where there is a degree of pioneering with truth Satan will endeavor to constantly interfere and attack with demonic spirits, attacking ones flesh, etc and regrettably, of course, none of us are sanctified fully, none of us are without sin and Satan will use those footholds to attack us in one way or another.

As mentioned before this teaching is related to recovering from adultery, divorce, putting away, rape, physical violence, homosexuality, lesbianism, bestiality, Satanism and so forth. All of these involve some form of spiritual violence, some have eternal impact for the person involved if they are not repented of. Many bring curses and demonic oppression with them or result from demonic activity or require some form of healing, spiritual cleansing, repentance. Consider particularly 1 Corinthians 6, 9 and 10, *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God, do not be deceived, neither fornicators, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals or sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortionists will inherit the Kingdom of God."* Revelation 21:8 *"That the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone which is the second death."* And more or less all of the items identified for this teaching have an impact in terms of those Scriptures, in terms of not inheriting the Kingdom of God. And consequently, they're associated with severe curses and demonic involvement.

Tape 3.7 on sanctifying marriage, deals with the broad principles and prayers applicable for overall sanctification and the teachings by Carol Orfa introduced in tape 2.12, for which the full set of tapes are available from this ministry, deals in depth with the demonic aspect. These are therefore not dealt with specifically in this series. The ministry of deliverance is in itself a specialized ministry which should preferably be ministered by experienced prophets of God, although all believers have the authority to cast out demons and administer healing. This tape seeks only to highlight the main issues as I see them in responding to a person who has been party to or the victim of any of the above experiences.

The focus is primarily on cataloguing necessary steps for healing and recovery based on my own experience and what I believe the Spirit of God to be saying in the context of these teachings. While we have some experience in ministering to others, some of these situations and personal experience with adultery and divorce, we have no ministry experience in the areas of rape, lesbianism, physical violence, homosexuality and bestiality and therefore can only offer broad principles, which are not intended to be exhaustive or authoritative but only to indicate that the actions likely to be required for healing.

At the same time, it must be stressed that since the primary focus of this teaching is on building solid Godly marriages and overcoming the consequences of the most wide spread forms of spiritual violence being adultery, putting away and treachery leading to true divorce rather than healing of the victims of the crass perversions of lesbianism, which we define as women living in a pseudo marital state which includes sexual intimacy but aggressively excludes a man and involves a woman actively taking a male surrogate role, rape, physical violence including masochism and sadism, homosexuality and bestiality and various sexual rights within Satanism, witchcraft, etc. All of these require specialist

ministry for the healing of the resulting spiritual wounds and demonic infestations which is out the scope of this series. In these cases I will confine myself to the steps necessary to come to a solid Godly heterosexual marriage within the parameters of this teaching.

I must stress, for those of you who have been involved in any of these perversions, that's not the gift and calling of this particular ministry, we regrettably have not much to offer you there, we can put you in touch with Carol Orfa and would suggest that you contact Carol or contact Bob Larson or Derek Prince ministries or one of the other ministries which specialize in that. Or contact some ministries like Steve Button, Bornfree, in the United States his website is bfree.org and he can be contacted at bfree@bfree.org if you require counseling in that area or to be put in touch with somebody who can help you.

Basic Disciplines

Our focus in this ministry is with particular emphasis on the general issues of healing marriage, with particular emphasis coming out of adultery, divorce, putting away and the related issues. In broad terms virtually all the categories that have been listed require the identification of sin, repentance, forgiveness, restitution where appropriate, cutting of One Flesh Bonds where appropriate, ministry by the Holy Spirit for healing is spiritual, emotional and physical wounds. In most cases, deliverance will be required and a full process of administration of the basic principles and ordinances of the faith set out in the first tape in volume three should be followed together with serious commitment to Bible study, renewing of the mind, establishing the relevant truths of Scripture, etc. All of this will be required.

And it's important if you've come out of this sort of stuff and you're not maturing in the Christian walk, that you become aware of the basic disciplines that are required which have been touched on elsewhere but again, they're not the fundamental basis of this teaching. Any Christian should be spending at least an hour to two hours a day reading the Bible, the word of God and prayer, talking and communicating with God, you should be listening to Christian teachings whenever you have the opportunity, you should be avoiding secular television and newspaper as far as possible and secular entertainment, etc, which distracts you from serving God the way He called you to. He's able to provide all the knowledge that you need without turning to the world. And I refer you also to teachings in the series on judgment which go further into this particular topic.

Adultery by the Wife

I am going to deal with these various aspects one subject at a time starting with adultery by a wife which as we've seen is something which is of very serious proportions. If you take into account the issues of putting away versus divorce and the number of women who've been put away and remarried but if we consider it more specifically in the context of adultery within marriage that's the focus of this immediate discussion. A woman who commits adultery must recognize that it is an act of extreme spiritual treachery against her husband and it is an abomination in the sight of God. Proverbs 6 verse 32 says *"Whoever commits adultery with a woman lacks understanding, he who does so destroys his own soul."* Any woman who commits adultery must understand the scripture clearly appoints the death penalty.

Leviticus 20:10 says *"The man who commits adultery with another man's wife, he who commits adultery with his neighbors wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death."* And even if she's not put to death she will not inherit the Kingdom of God and will have a pardon the lake of fire and brimstone if she does not repent. I refer you again to 1Corinthians 6:9 and 10, paraphrasing

"Do you not know that adulterers will not inherit the Kingdom of God". Revelation 21:8 "The sexually immoral shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone which is the second death." On the other hand, John Chapter 8 verses 3 to 11 "A woman caught in adultery wherein Jesus says "Has no one accused you, condemned you" and she said "No one Lord" and Jesus said to her "Neither do I condemn you, go and sin no more."" It indicates that Jesus did introduce greater Grace in this area and provides a basis for Grace for any adulteress wife which you must understand that Jesus confirmed in Matthew 19:9 that a husband is entitled to divorce his wife for adultery, it is an act of mercy for her husband not to divorce an adulterous wife. Matthew 19:19 says that *"Whosoever shall put away his wife except it be for fornication (inaudible (00:12:00)) committed adultery and whoso married her which is put away doth commit adultery."* (Inaudible (00:12:09)) elicit sexual intercourse, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, lesbianism, intercourse with animals, etc. Sexual intercourse with close relatives - Leviticus 18. Sexual intercourse with a divorced man or woman - Mark 10, 11 and 12. Metaphorically, the worship of idols used of the defilement of idolatry as incurred by eating the sacrifices offered to idols.

So we see that there are grounds for divorce but as we've repeatedly seen in previous teachings, they are extreme. At the same time, before a husband whose been betrayed by an adulterous wife decides to reinstate her, there are a number of factors to be taken into account. In particular, the duration and intensity of the adultery is a major factor to consider. This is of importance in terms of the strength of the love that is being made, all other factors are secondary. It is important to note that provided there is deep and sincere repentance and a total commitment to turning around then all other aspects can be dealt with relatively quickly. Specifically, firstly confess the sin before God and her husband and repent with a broken spirit and a contrite heart. If there is not deep and sincere repentance then there is no point in prolonging the relationship, the husband should divorce his wife forth worth.

Secondly, subject to true repentance, pray an agreement and humbly petition the Father in Jesus name to sever the One Flesh Bond and cut off the soul ties as per tape 3.7 and other tapes. Minister spiritual healing by the Holy Spirit, renounce and when necessary seek release from ungodly vows and promises, bind and cast out familiar spirits and other spirits transferred through the sexual relationship. The husband may also need deliverance from spirits transferred to him. Thirdly, the wife should go for deliverance counseling to identify the demonic routes, curses, spirits, etc that caused her to commit adultery and get delivered from them. Fourthly, if there is an illegitimate child the husband must consider whether he is prepared to father another man's child and should seek the guidance of Yahweh as to Yahweh's will. Be aware that unless there is a legal adoption of the child it will be almost certainly impossible to sever the bloodline and therefore all demons transferred down the bloodline or bloodline curses and other manifestations from the natural father will remain in force. It will not be possible to break them and set the child free. If the child is growing up in a believing family and the natural father is an unbeliever and/or highly demonized, when the child reaches the age of spiritual maturity, about 12 and a half serious demonic manifestation may be experienced and the mother and stepfather will be powerless to stop it other than through humble petition to the father to intervene.

We have experience of an instance where six weeks after such desperate petition the natural father in a true divorce situation had a heart attack and died. Seemingly, as a direct result of the prayer. It's foolish and presumptuous to presume that this outcome will apply in all cases so taking account of this, one should not be surprised if Yahweh advises you to return an illegitimate child to its natural father. This action may be kinder to the child than it may first appear as it is less likely to receive the same level of attention from Satan and provided it is regularly covered in prayer by its mother it may

have a better prospect of coming to salvation once the child has grown and has left home. The same principles apply in a divorce situation, we have seen that in a number of instances, God may in fact tell a believing spouse who is divorcing an unbelieving spouse or a spouse who is going to hell having lost their salvation, to leave the children with that spouse simply because if the believing spouse has custody the other divorced party will use the children in an extremely damaging and manipulative way and Satan will do all that he can to destroy those children. But all of these are incidental to the point that I am seeking to make right now, the point is that all of the above can be relatively, practically and easily dealt with, notwithstanding some of the pain and emotional issues that may be associated with it.

My key point relates to the subject of love made. It has been pointed out in several teachings based on my personal experience that when man and woman have a long term relationship or in the context of this particular teaching, an adulterous relationship with frequent passionate and intense sexual intercourse, frequently culminating in simultaneous orgasm and where they treat one another with a mutual respect and (inaudible (00:17:44)) love specified in 1Corinthians13:4-8 that, in other words, love which suffers long, is kind, does not envy, does not parade itself, is not puffed up, does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil, does not rejoice in iniquity, rejoices in the truth, bares all things, believes all things, hopes all things and enjoys all things, that love never fails, 1Corinthians13:8 states where the woman is also constantly submitted to and esteemed a man happens particularly when adultery occurs in an employment situation. They will truly have been making love, given that it's unlikely there would have been the same level of sexual intensity and respect in the marriage before the adultery occurred, as if there had been adultery would have been virtually impossible. It must be accepted that the woman concerned is given a significant portion of her heart and her love which was intended to be given to her husband to another man and since 1Corinthians13:8 tells us that love never fails, how it never dies and since this is Yahweh's (inaudible (00:18:58)) He said love, it cannot be recovered, raised or destroyed.

There is a major issue for the husband of such a woman who is seeking to return to him to consider before he finally decides to restore her as his wife. He may certainly forgive her and release her but this is a question about what is prudent in terms of reinstating her in marriage. I stress in this particular area that I speak from a bitter personal experience, I've shared details with a testimony in a number of the previous tapes but it bears repeating it at this stage, that having had such an adulterous relationship with another man's wife for two years, having come back to the Lord, having been dramatically set free of many things, have gone for major deliverance counseling in many areas, I still find myself nearly eight years later tormented with a portion of my heart which is allocated to this person who I have no business having any desire for, any love for or any thoughts towards except those that one would pray for in general for other members of the body of Christ. It is an enormous source of torment and turmoil, the Lord has shown me very clearly that I have no basis to be released from it, it is something that was intended to be good, there is no basis for petition for it to be severed as (inaudible (00:20:34)) from the One Flesh Bond which Father, in His mercy, will release one from. This is something that's a consequence of sin and foolishness which is with one for life, it will only pass away when the body passes away and then even in Eternity the love that we have from this life will remain with us.

I cannot stress this strongly enough, you need to pray very seriously in a situation like that and the woman herself needs to examine her heart. It is grossly unjust for a man who has been subject to the spiritual violence of his wife committing adultery and then the absolute turmoil of discovering that adultery, the absolute sense of betrayal to find himself by some sense of misplaced obligation,

spending the rest of his life living with a woman who cannot help herself from thinking of the man that she had as a lover for those years, it would be just of that woman towards her husband to actually accept her responsibility to leave him and to live out her life in widowhood unless the Lord were ever to release her to remarry. But frankly, I have to say to you that for her to marry any man except the man with whom she had that adulterous affair, would be unjust. By the same token, there appears to be some principle that it would be unjust for her to be restored to the man with whom she had that relationship because then they would be reaping a benefit with God's blessing from their adultery.

However, it does appear to me that in the same way that we've seen in the teachings on the resolution of One Flesh Bonds, that the Father does extend Grace and then so far as there is no explicit Scripture which would forbid a woman in this situation being taken in as a wife by the man for whom she has such love, it does appear that it is possible that under certain circumstances the Father would extend Grace to that woman and that man to be reunited but I would expect that to be only after they have laid down their lives to do everything to deal with the consequences of their sin and have come to true repentance and it would be an act of Grace on the part of the Father to restore such a woman to the man with whom she has built such love.

Coming back to the instance of the husband faced with a wife who has been in adultery for many years with the depth of love and passion for her lover that we've talked about, I must stress there is a strong probability that such a marriage will never achieve its full potential as the woman is unlikely to be able to keep herself from thinking of her lover and the devil will constantly use that as an opening to torment her and probably to torment her husband so do not restore such a woman as your wife unless you are absolutely sure it is the will of God and if you are such a woman you should accept the consequences of your foolishness and of your sin and I would encourage you to recognize that it would be a just act for you to release your husband and to allow him to divorce you. So I stress again, in such a situation the husband must be very, very certain that it is Yahweh's will that he reinstate his wife, he would be well advised to shun all sexual intercourse with that woman until a decision is made by the Spirit of God and then to act speedily to divorce her if Yahweh so permits. The woman in her turn should act responsibly for her treachery and peacefully accept the consequences of her sin if she has truly repented and expect a minimum divorce settlement since the word of God clearly mandates death penalty and she has been spared which is an act of mercy. This does not preclude her husband from being generous as an act of mercy toward her, recognizing that there must have been significant sin in his life for Satan to take his wife in adultery like that. If the adultery was not as long term and/or not as intense as I've just referred to it is more practical to build a solid marriage and obtain full healing provided there is true repentance and a solid realization that there were flaws in the marriage to start with.

The process outlines in tape 3.7 will deal with this. This would particularly apply at the other extreme of the spectrum with a one off casual sexual encounter possibly with an old boyfriend that she has never been sexually intimate with. Or some other situation which the devil just comes in like a flood and overpowers her. Obviously, the longer the relationship the more difficult it becomes but again, unless the relationship was intense and long term, the level of love is unlikely to be that strong and healing is therefore possible. It is a matter of relative strength of love. If there is enormously strong love for another man the husband starts with a very serious disadvantage in terms of building a marriage. If there is a little bit of love for other men which is almost endemic in the world today, I believe it's truly possible for the husband and wife, with sincerity and commitment, to build a One Flesh Bond and to build a house which will be absolutely rock solid in the Lord.

Adultery by the Husband

The next subject I want to deal with is adultery by the husband and it's vital to understand that adultery is first and foremost the sin against Yahweh. I read from Psalm 51 verses 1-4 which is written by David after his adultery with Bathsheba and he says there *"Have mercy upon me, O God, according to your loving kindness, according to the multitude of your tenderness, blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions and my sin is always before me. Against you, you only, have I sinned and done this evil in your sight that you may be found just when you speak and blameless when you judge."* It is vital to understand that within the first instance, adultery, certainly on the part of a man against another man's wife, is first and foremost a sin against God.

Secondly, it gives occasion to the enemies of Yahweh God to blaspheme and I read to you the account in 2 Samuel 12 verses 7-15 where the prophet comes to David and speaks correction. *"Then Nathan said to David, 'You are the man! This is Yahweh, God of Israel, I anointed you king over Israel and I delivered you from the hand of Saul. I gave you your masters house and your masters wives into your keeping and gave you the house of Israel and Judah. And if that had been too little I would also have given you much more. Why have you despised the Commandment of Yahweh to do evil in his sight. You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, you have taken his wife to be your wife and have killed him with a sword of the people of Ammon. Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you despised me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife. This says Yahweh 'Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your own house and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of the sun. For you did it secretly but I will do this thing before Israel, before the sun. So David said to Nathan 'I have sinned against Yahweh' and Nathan said to David 'Yahweh also has put away your sin, you shall not die. However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of Yahweh to blaspheme the child also who is born to you shall surely die.' Then Nathan departed to his house and Yahweh struck the child that Uriah's wife borne to David and it became ill."*

We see that even with repentance, heartfelt repentance, and forgiveness of sin, there is still serious consequences for adultery. We see there the death of the child, we see the curse of the sword on David's house which is traced all the way through the books of Kings and Chronicles. So understand that a man who has committed adultery with another man's wife has executed an absolutely grievous sin. And note particularly, verse 14, given great occasion to the enemies of Yahweh to blaspheme. SO we need to understand that sin in the form of adultery, a man having intercourse with another man's wife, is a great sin in the sight of God.

Thirdly, it is sin against the husband of the woman. I refer to Numbers 5 verses 12-14, *"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, if any man's wife go aside and commit a trespass against him and a man lie with her carnally and it be hid from the eyes of her husband and be kept close and she be defiled and there be no witness against her and neither she be taken with the manner and the spirit of jealousy come upon him and he be jealous of his wife and she be defiled or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him and he be jealous of his wife and she be not defiled."* It is from the King James version, it goes on to set out a whole process under the old Covenant for the disclosure of a woman's adultery with a curse that comes upon her barrenness and other things. But we see clearly that it is her sin against the husband. Proverbs 6 verses 32-35 *"Whoever commits adultery with a woman who lacks understanding, he who does so destroys his own soul. Wounds and dishonor he will get and his reproach will not be wiped away, for jealousy is a husbands fury therefore he will not spare in the day a vengeance, he will accept no recompense nor will he be appeased though you give many gifts."* And

it is notable in this age that if one looks at what is published in the secular world, in so called men's magazines, even in woman's romantic stories, etc, the men as a whole may express some outrage at their wives adultery but thereafter seem to accept it.

Promiscuous sex, in which men are even reported to encourage their wives to have sex with other men, is widespread, particularly in publications coming out of the United States of America and is an absolute abomination in the sight of God but it is a measure of the extent to which men's hearts have been hardened to the truths of the word of God. But the important point here is that sin is firstly against God and then the husband of the woman, the only sin against the wife of the man who commits adultery with another man's wife relates to whatever deception, if lying, etc, was involved. There is no such sin in Scripture as a man cheating on his wife, although this is widely reported and widely used as a basis for divorce, this is a Jezelbelic heresy. By the same token, all parties must realize that a man who has had sexual intercourse with a virgin who is not betrothed has married her, he has not committed adultery, this is another widespread heresy in this age. In this case, he must forthwith bring unto his covering and his existing wife must love her neighbor as herself and do everything to welcome this woman into the family home, even if it happened in less than ideal circumstances.

There is absolutely no Scriptural basis for that man to put that woman away and there is absolutely no Scriptural basis for his first wife to insist on putting that woman away. I have to stress to you, and I speak now in the authority as an apostle of God, that a wife who seeks to prevent her husband from taking as wife a woman whose virginity he has taken will bring great wrath on herself, she will be judged severely, she is opposing the very heart and will of God in the matter, it doesn't matter how the virginity was taken, that girl is married and by putting her away she is being subject to the most grievous treachery and being exposed to adultery for the rest of her life and the man is being exposed to becoming an adulterer as well and therefore any woman who is in submission to her husband, who loves her husband, must accept his prerogative to bring that woman into the house.

I've shared previous, in a previous tape, on more than one occasion, the instance of a man in that situation. His wife repeatedly opposed him until one day he had a vision in which the Lord showed him a rotting corpse lying in his marital bed and he realized that his wife had lost her salvation as a consequence of her actions. It was no longer deemed in the sight of God to be fit to be his wife, it's tragic. I lost my first wife in similar circumstances, she set up a woman for an extra marital affair knowing that she had has intercourse with every man she had ever worked for. She triggered a series of events, I was foolish enough to succumb and ultimately when I came back to the Lord and my wife came to salvation and she started seeking in the word of God to justify her anger towards me and towards this other woman, God clearly showed her that, in fact, she had no basis to be angry towards me, that in fact, the fact that I had taken another woman was not sin against her per say and that she had sinned by deliberately bringing this woman to work for me. And ultimately, as a consequence of that, God spoke to her for something like three years, telling her to go and repent to this woman, repent to this woman's husband, repent to me. She refused, for something like two years the Lord spoke to me, He did not disclose the sin but He simply told me that my wife had to make right with this woman and with her husband and eventually after something like three, three and a half years, she confessed her sin, repented her sin of disobedience and repented but the next day, when the Lord Jesus appeared to her in a vision she still refused to go and repent, confess to the other woman, make right with her husband, confess that it was a deliberate act on my wife's part and by implication, make restitution since the woman was entitled to her job back if she'd so choose. I don't believe that Yahweh would have required that to happen or that it would've happened in practice but it was a case of putting it on the altar.

As a consequence of that, my first wife lost her salvation. A woman who I had loved for 25 years, who'd been betraying me in many areas without my knowledge and betrayed me in perhaps the most cold blooded treachery of all in that situation, lost her salvation and saw Jesus Christ turn in a vision and walk away and His back and shortly after that He told me to get out of the marriage. I cannot stress enough, if your husband has ever taken the virginity of another woman, he's married to her and you have an obligation before God to see that that woman is instated as his second wife. If there are several women, you have the same obligation, you dare not and must not oppose that and if you're such a man, it doesn't matter how much your wife opposes you, God will not consider that as an argument, God judged Adam, He said because you have listened to the voice of your wife and you will be judged accordingly. God sentenced and condemned Adam for his sin for listening to his wife. Listening to your wife is no excuse for disobeying the word of God.

So we see that in the case of true adultery, the man must first and foremost, repent before God. Secondly to the husband of the woman. He must do so recognizing that Scripture ordains the death penalty for his sin and that the husband is Scripturally entitled to great anger as we've seen in Proverbs 6 a moment ago. He must realize that for a man to discover that his wife has betrayed him in this way it is perhaps the most terrible experience a man can have and he should confess his sin, repent and not in any way attempt to justify himself or physically defend himself. In worldly terms, he should take it on the chin. Yahweh may require the guilty man to make financial and other restitution to the wronged husband, you must be led by the Spirit of God in all that you do. Notwithstanding any of the above, the marriage of the man who committed adultery with another man's wife has been defiled and the procedure set out in tape 3.7 should be followed to sanctify the marriage.

Divorce

Divorce by the husband, this has been covered in detail in tape 3.6 and also in tape 1.10. A husband may only divorce his wife for treachery, spiritual treachery or adultery. He should only do it at Yahweh's leading, it should only come about at a point where love has literally been murdered by the repeated treachery of the wife. He should then issue a certificate in terms of Deuteronomy 24:1 and immediately separate from her and institute civil divorce proceedings if they had a civil marriage or ecclesiastical marriage. As mentioned in the previous teaching, it may be wise to concede custody to the wife even though she is in the wrong because once she has lost her salvation Satan is free to use her in whatever way he wants to to seek to attack and destroy the husband, particularly if the husband is a strong believer and in such circumstances Satan will manipulate the children and utterly destroy them as a means of getting to the husband. If he concedes custody and has minimum contact with them, but intercedes for them on a regular basis, they have a reasonable prospect with God standing in the gap as the children's Father and watching over them and protecting them, they have a reasonable prospect of growing up more or less normally and either retaining their salvation or coming to their salvation once they are out from under their mothers covering.

Divorce initiated by the wife, there is no indication in Scripture that a believing woman may institute divorce proceedings against her husband. This is not to say that Yahweh will not lead a believing woman who is in right standing with Him to divorce her husband but you need to understand the implications. Again, I refer you to tape 3.6 and 1.10. She can only do it at Yahweh's leading and she should seek Yahweh's guidance in favor to bring about the divorce through the husband. In my own experience, certainly in my present wife's case and in other instances I've heard of, where God truly has appointed for a marriage to end where the woman is the party that is serving God and the man has fallen away or has lost his salvation or has reached a point where salvation is no longer a possibility, Yahweh has intervened, caused the man to become angry and disinterested in the woman

and to put her away and divorce her or has led to a situation where when the woman has discussed the subject of divorce the husband has agreed to the divorce and gone along with the divorce with no significant opposition.

You should seek to obtain a letter from your husband to the effect that Yahweh is permitting...sorry, don't mention God in situations like that, you're essentially dealing with a reprobate unbeliever otherwise you shouldn't be getting divorced, if he still has any hope of coming to salvation you're required to lay down your life no matter how much you have to suffer in terms of 1 Peter 2, 1 Peter 3, to seek to bring your husband to salvation. Yahweh will only release you from that marriage if there is no further hope for that man. In such cases you should seek to obtain a letter which simply says that he agrees to divorce you and you should then institute divorce proceedings. Do not become materialistic and carnal and seek to draw as much in the way of assets out of the marriage as you can, you should seek to be set free from the marriage as quickly as possible, as long as you do not have a civil divorce contract and you are still financially striving with him, you're yoked to him and the devil has all sorts of ways of attacking you.

The same applies to a man divorcing his wife, do not get embroiled in a contest for assets, take whatever God allows you to take out of the marriage without striving, if you walk out with the clothes on your back so be it, don't prolong the divorce to try and get a half share in the house or to get custody of the children or whatever the case may be. Ask Yahweh for guidance and favor and take whatever he gives you and get out of that marriage. Flee from the fire, particularly in the judgment age that is now at hand. God will make good whatever your loss is if you walk by faith, if you insist on striving you will get desperately hurt and injured by the devil while you seek to keep your assets which are Gods assets in any event.

Putting Away

Putting away and I must stress that putting away is the instance that actually led me more directly than anything else to the point where I've produced a set of teachings. Back in, I think it was 1995, my secretary went on maternity leave, I hired a temporary lady to stand in. In fact, we needed an additional secretary so I hired somebody to stand in for my personal assistant with a view to becoming a permanent staff member. This woman had been divorced in the sight of man but had simply been put away, her husband had taken a new and younger wife and left her with two young children, he was still providing for her but she was terribly bitter, angry, hurt. A young woman in her mid twenties, she didn't understand what was going on and she was absolutely desperate. We were not coping because obviously she was temporary staff and she was hired at short notice. We hired two further women, who are also Christians, through an employment service through one of the major ministries in our area. The one came in, she had been abandoned by her husband who was living in Botswana with another woman, leaving her with a teenage boy and a teenage girl, desperately angry, bitter, resentful and the other had been divorced by her husband leaving her with a teenage boy.

All three of these women were so desperately hurt and so desperately angry that they were actually very hard to actually utilize in any sort of productive capacity. I ministered to them, I prayed for them, after a couple of weeks two of them had a stand up row, I called them in, I really disciplined them strongly, I explained to them that in a corporate environment we could not tolerate that sort of behavior. They gave me an undertaking that they would stop but before the end of the day they had layed into each other verbally again, the one phoned me that night and said she was not coming back to work and the other one, by virtue of the fact that she had broken her commitment to me earlier the same day, I felt myself with no alternative but to dismiss. The other one was so wrapped up in her

hurt, etc, that a week or so later I was forced to terminate her employment as well, we were a small company and we could not afford to carry the burden of these women's hurt and anger any longer.

But I have to say to you, it was an absolutely desperate situation to see the absolute turmoil and absolute terrible way in which these women's lives were being absolutely destroyed and I refer you to Malachi 2 verses 13-16 and this is the second thing you do, you cover the altar so he does not regard the offering anymore nor receive it with goodwill from your hands. If you say for what reason because Yahweh has been witness between you and the wife of your youth with whom you have dealt treacherously yet she is your companion and your wife by Covenant. But did he not make them one having a covenant of the spirit and why one, he seeks Godly offspring therefore take heed to your spirit, let none deal treacherously with the wife of his youth for Yahweh, God of Israel says that He hates putting away for it covers one's garment with violence, says Yahweh of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit that you do not deal treacherously.

So we see that putting away is an act of spiritual violence, it's treacherous and we see that it is this spiritual act, that it does enormous spiritual hurt. If you're dealing with a situation where a woman has been put away, the first thing is to recognize that she is not free to marry another man except by the Grace of God. The man who put her away is obliged in the sight of God, if he is to avoid a serious and harsh judgment on the day of judgment, he is obliged to take that woman back under his covering. It doesn't matter whether he put her away at the age of 14, when he as a 14 year old took her virginity, whether it's something that he took at a much later age. The woman that is married to him must understand his Scriptural obligation and she should do everything to do what is right in the sight of God. I have dealt with aspects of this in the tape on resolving One Flesh Bonds and I would urge you to listen to that tape and gain an understanding. If you're a man and you realize that you've put a woman away and you don't know how to contact her, you should fast and pray to seek God's hand in reconciliation or release as in the previous tapes. If you're a woman who's been put away you should do the same. If you're a man who's married to a woman who was put away, you also need to go before God. Adultery is a heinous crime in the court of Heaven, it carries the judgment of eternal damnation unless it's fully dealt with and fully repented of and you cannot continue to have sexual intercourse with a woman who's not your wife without getting into willful sin. Only if Yahweh in His mercy releases that woman to remarry may she remarry and in that case he may release the man who's responsible. I have to say to you, only God can tell you whether you are free to marry that woman or to remain married to that woman and vice versa.

Again, I stress, recognize Scripture permits a man to have multiple wives so the fact that a man already has a wife does not prevent him from fulfilling his obligation towards the woman that he's put away. If you're battling with that ask Yahweh to change your heart, to accept the truth of His word. I refer you particularly to tapes 1.2, 1.8, 1.18, 1.21 and 3.10. You should also recognize that in the case of a woman who has been put away, that there may almost certainly have been problems on her side for her husband to discard her. She should examine her heart in terms of the word of God and all the teachings in this series, if you were in error in any area you need to repent, request forgiveness and seek reconciliation and reinstatement. And I need to make the point, that the fact that you have a civil divorce certificate to support an act of putting away does not carry any weight in the sight of God according to my revelation and my understanding. You are still married in the sight of God. Malachi 2:16 is quite explicit. At the same time, if you have been put away recognize that there may have been fairly serious sin in your life for Satan to rob you so terribly. Listen to the full judgment series of tapes, examine your heart and deal with whatever sin the Spirit of God may show you, repent, seek reconciliation and reinstatement recognizing you have very little basis for remarriage.

Understand also that if you have a strong anointing or had a strong anointing Satan will use sin very effectively to take you apart. If you were put away while you were not born again, a similar thing applies. I am not trying to make specific judgments, I am just telling you that my experience as a believer is that wherever the devil has been killing, stealing and destroying in my life and I've gone before the throne of God and said why and as an engineer I tend to always say why, I've always been shown that there was sin in my life. In the case of a husband whose put away recognize that you have committed a very serious sin in the sight of Yahweh, repent, turn around and seek reconciliation and reinstatement of your wife or wives even if this results in you having multiple wives in the sight of Yahweh. I refer you to tape 3.10 with regards to dealing with the implications of Isaiah 4:1 which says that "In that day speaking of this age, seven women shall take hold of one man and say *"We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by your name to take away our reproach."* The choice you face is to accommodate the ways of the world and be severely judged as an adulterer in the world to come or honor the word of Yahweh and reinstate your wife and face whatever persecution the world may bring but be found righteous on the Day of Judgment on that issue. And lest there be any misunderstanding I make that statement to you as an apostle of God, as a judge in the Church called by God in that capacity.

Please understand if you've put away a woman it is a major, major crime in the sight of God. It is one of the most brutal and most treacherous and most vicious spiritual act known to man. God will judge you harshly if you have put away a woman and you've listened to this tape and you do not do what you know to do. I tell you that in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords. Father, I ask that any man who listens to this tape, who is guilty of putting away a woman, will be convicted of his sin right here and now, that he will come to a place of a broken spirit and a contrite heart and that he will cry out to you for guidance that you may either restore his wife or release him from this act of desperate treachery, in Jesus name.

Rape

Rape is the next subject that I want to cover. The form of rape that we experience today, rape at gunpoint, brutal, physical, violence associated with sexual intercourse is not really catered for in Scripture as far as I've been able to determine. It's an act of demonically inspired physical, emotional and spiritual violence. It's important to note that if the woman is a virgin and she's technically married in terms of Deuteronomy 22 verses 28 and 29 that this is clearly not desirable in virtually all cases. By extension of Exodus 22:16 this suggests that the father could forbid when he first hears of the rape but in any event, except that there is no Scriptural basis for remarriage. Again I make the point in the tape on resolution of One Flesh Bonds, it is likely that the father will extend Grace and release the woman from that ungodly marriage and from the One Flesh Bond and release her to remarry but you have no Scriptural basis to draw that conclusion. Only Yahweh can show you by His Spirit and if He has not shown you by your spirit you have intercourse with such a woman at your peril.

If the woman was not a virgin then recognize that Scripture mandates the death penalty for the man and that the relevant aspects of the comments pertaining to adultery and the relevant teachings in tape 3.2, 3.3 and 3.7 should be applied in such an instance. If the woman is raped when she is in a marriage situation and she was raped by another man, those things would apply. There will be significant ministry required for physical, emotional and spiritual healing but that's outside the scope of this particular set of teachings. Deliverance will be required to identify the curses, demons, spiritual marks, etc which opened the door to rape and to remove them. Generally speaking, a woman is not going to be raped unless there is some spiritual mark on her or some curse passed through the bloodline which opens her to rape or else there will be significant sin. There must be careful

examination in terms of the teachings on judgment in this life, which will be required to identify the basis whereby Satan gained the right to perpetrate such a vile deed and if there are sins these will have to be dealt with.

I refer you to the previous teachings that Yahweh created man to be aroused by the display of his wife's body provocatively displayed within the marital setting and by extension recognize that a woman who displays her body provocatively may attract that from a man who's oppressed by the appropriate demons and this sin must be repented of. In other words, a woman who walks around with short skirt and skimpy tops and so forth in public is exposing herself to a situation where a man who is oppressed by demons of rape or demons of sexual sin and lust and violence can be brought to a place where those demons take control of his conscience and overpower any resolve to contain his lust and as such, a woman will be, in part, responsible in the court of Heaven for her own immodest and unchaste dress and conduct. If that woman is in her turn oppressed by spirits of lust, which is probable in the sense that she probably wouldn't be walking around dressed that way otherwise then those demons will talk to the demons on the man and seek to bring about a situation of rape or adultery. But again, understand that not one sparrow falls without the fathers will and therefore that rape cannot have taken place unless a judgment was obtained in the court of Heaven and therefore there must have been a significant legal basis for that to happen. Realize that where Satan is particularly aggressive towards a man and woman and maybe an indication that Satan is aware of the calling and the anointing that that person has or has had at some stage and that he is seeking to sideline them but at the same time realize that if you're in bed with the world and you are hardly making a difference, Satan is likely to leave you alone. So just because you're not getting attacked seriously by the Devil it doesn't mean necessarily that you're without sin.

If the woman was married at the time of the rape her husband must examine himself critically before God to determine how either his wife got out from under his covering or the sin that permitted her to be raped while she was under his covering. Understand that in the first instance, in a married woman, and I am talking here about a woman who is in a Holy Covenant relationship with her husband, their sin should manifest firstly and foremostly as an attack against the husband. So for the woman to get raped means that she either fully stepped out of her husband's covering through rebellion or continued lustful conduct or alternatively that the magnitude of the sin in the husband's house was such that Satan was able to touch the man's wife. I refer you again to the reference to Job and Job's wife where even though Satan gained legal right to totally destroy all that Job owned and to heavily affect Job's body, Job's wife was not touched. So for a man's wife to be raped, you must understand that there is really, really serious sin in that family, certainly if she's a believer and he's a believer. Realize also that rape can bring all sorts of demonic infestation associated which can bring about hatred of men and all sorts of other things which must be cast out. So there is a need for a major process of sanctification of any woman who has been raped, either whether she was raped within marriage or she was raped prior to the marriage.

Violence

If we look at violence, generally physical violence towards women, whether it's sexual or not, it should be treated in a large measure the same way as rape, recognizing that Scripture provides penalties for injuring people. Exodus 21 verses 18-36 sets out a variety of penalties for injury. The principle of an eye for an eye, tooth for a tooth has a just measure of justice is provided for there, Jesus did seemingly change that in terms of mercy and Grace but we should understand that in terms of brute physical violence, while someone might be forgiven, there is a need for their flesh to be disciplined in order that they may not commit that same sin again and it's an act of mercy to discipline an offender so that

they don't repeat the act. So whatever is Scriptural is called for but again, in the world in which we live today, that may be unlikely to happen. We see, certainly in South Africa, the continuing conflict between the PAGAD activists, Muslim activists seeking to apply Scriptural principles of discipline and judgment with regard to rape and murder and violence and theft. I'm constantly coming into conflict with the laws of the land which are soft on this type of thing.

Sadism which is sexual acts which involve sexual stimulation of a person by inflicting pain on others and masochism which is sexual stimulation by receiving physical pain are both particular perversions. All such situations need prophetic ministry and deliverance to identify and eliminate all spiritual marks, cursors, bloodline issues, demons, etc which made the violence possible. This must be associated with repentance renewing the mind with the word of God, Holy Spirit ministry for healing, etc. If that violence has taken place in marriage, in addition to true repentance, cleansing and sanctification as per tape 3.7 will be required but I need to say to you that if we're talking here about a situation where the husband and wife have been participating in mutual sexual violence with whips and bondages, etc it is a perversion in the sight of God, you need to repent if you were into that before you came to salvation, recognize it for what it is, it is a brutal Satanic perversion, you need to repent of it and you need to deal with it at its very core. I would encourage you also to listen to the judgment tapes, particularly in a case where a person has been subject to some form of physical violence in order to again, identify sins that may have made that possible and to deal with them at the source.

Homosexuality

This involves a man lying with a man as a woman. I refer you to Leviticus 18 verse 22 *"You shall not lie with a male as with a woman, it is an abomination."* Leviticus 20 verse 13 *"If a man lies with a male as he lies with a woman both of them have committed an abomination."* 1 Corinthians 6, 9 and 10 *"Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of God, do not be deceived, neither fornicators nor idolaters nor adulterers nor homosexuals nor sodomites nor thieves nor covetous nor drunkards nor revilers nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God."* So understand that homosexuality is an abomination in the sight of God, it is one of the reasons why Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed. Do not be under any illusion. I refer you also to Genesis 19 verses 5-8 which refers to the angels that went into Sodom to take Lot out and Lot invites the angels into his house and the men of Sodom gather at the door and we read as follows *"They called to Lot and said to him 'Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them carnally.' So Lot went out to them through the doorway, shut the door behind him and said 'Please my brethren, do not do so wickedly, see now I have two daughters who have not known a man, please let me bring them up to you and you may do to them as you wish. Only do nothing to these men since this is the reason they've come under the shadow of my roof.'"* So we see a significant responsibility of Lot who's regarded elsewhere in Scripture as righteous to protect the men who'd come under his roof and that seemingly homosexuality is such an abomination and perversion in the sight of God that Lot would rather have sacrificed his two virgin daughters than to have had his male guests homosexually raped.

We see in Judges 19 verses 22-24 a similar thing, this is the story of the Levite who is travelling and he goes to a city in Benjamin for the night and he's invited by an Ephramite to spend the night with him and we read from verse 22 as they were enjoying themselves. *"Suddenly certain men of the city, perverted men surrounded the house and beat on the door. They spoke to the master of the house, the old man saying 'Bring out the man who came to your house so we may know him carnally.'"* But the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them *"No my brethren, I beg you, do not act so wickedly. Seeing this man has come into my house, do not commit this outrage. Look, there is my virgin daughter and the man's concubine, let me bring them out now, humble them and do with*

them as you please but to this man do not do such a vile thing." In that instance, the man's concubine was eventually given out to the men, they gang raped her for the entire night, she died the next morning and we read in the tape on the price of righteousness how 40 thousand men of Israel and 26 thousand men of Benjamin and all the women and children and animals were killed as a consequence of this one gang rape. Recognize also that the situation with Lot, that the final wrath of the judgment on Sodom may have been made full by that final act of intent to commit homosexual rape. We also read in Romans 1: 27 likewise also the men leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another. Men with men, committing what is shameful and receiving in themselves a penalty of their error which was due.

So we see considerable Scripture condemning homosexuality, stating that it's a perversion and we see from that that death is the judgment for that in this life which is no longer applied but certainly in the life to come unless it's repented of. Accept that if there has been homosexuality in this age, it may well be associated with bloodline, demonic stuff or newly acquired demonic infestation. If there has been homosexuality in previous generations, that curse will pass down the bloodline. A man whose father or grandfather or even further back down the generations, on either side, mother or the fathers was a male homosexual, will almost certainly be marked with a spiritual mark and at some time of his life will find himself severely tormented by homosexual lust and very easily dragged into it. You need to get to the root of this sin, repent, deal with all demonic presence curses, bloodline curses and so forth. If a man has had a homosexual account particularly after marrying, he needs to repent to his wife. It is a vile act of the spiritual adultery because it brings his spirit and unites it to that of another man and they need to sanctify their marriage as in tape 3.7. If a man is a homosexual and he marries a woman, the same process applies. In cases where homosexual men do enter into heterosexual marriages there is frequently a lot of psychological and emotional and spiritual abuse which takes place.

Lesbianism

Lesbianism, let me define the term as I am using it in this particular teaching. It refers to women who are not the wives of one man and therefore are not One Flesh with one another engaging in sexual intimacy in which the one woman assumes a dominance pseudo male role in the relationship and in sexual intercourse, probably making use of artificial and mechanical substitutes for the male sexual organ. There is no explicit Scripture relating to this although it is widely held that Romans 1:26-27 does relate to this and I read *"For this reason, God gave them up to vile passions, for even their women exchanged the natural use for that for what is against nature. Likewise also the men leaving the natural use of the woman burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which is due."* We see that that passage seems to in broad terms refer to the variety of sexual sins which are explicitly prohibited in Leviticus 18 and 20 but where there is absolutely no reference to female to female sexual intimacy however we infer that it would be wrong for women who are One Flesh with their husbands to do this outside of marriage and it is certainly wrong for a woman to...if we read elsewhere in Scriptures, that women may not dress as a man, we may certainly infer that for a woman to strap on an imitation sexual organ and to play the role of a man in intercourse with a woman is an abomination in the sight of God.

From what I've studied and what I believe the Spirit of God has shown to me, it appears that One Flesh Bonds can form in female to female sexual intimacy, particularly where it's associated with strong orgasmic experiences and therefore, the cutting of those One Flesh Bonds and sanctification would be necessary. Note however that if the wife of a man is sexually intimate with a woman who is the wife of another man, since both are One Flesh with their respective husbands it is a form of

homosexuality for the wives to be sexually intimate because they are joining the spirits of their respective husbands together and it can be taken that this is sin and it must be cut off, repented of and the marriage sanctified again as set out in tape 3.7. If the other woman is unmarried and free to marry, the husband should accept her as his wife, recognizing that there's no Scripture which prohibits the wives of one man being sexually intimate with one another and that was dealt with at some length in a previous teaching.

Bestiality

This relates to sexual intercourse between a man and an animal or a woman and an animal. It's an extreme perversion and I refer you to Leviticus 18 verse 23 *"Nor shall you mate with any animal to defy yourself with it, nor shall any woman stand before an animal to mate with it, it is perversion."* Leviticus 20:15-16 *"If a man mates with an animal he shall surely be put to death and you shall kill the animal. If a woman approaches any animal and mates with it, you shall kill the woman and the animal. They shall surely be put to death if blood is upon them."* I'm unclear whether a spiritual bond is formed in such instances but it would be wise to cut off such bonds and to realize that this will be associated with serious demonic activity, serious bloodline curses and so forth. It is serious sin but then at the same time there is likely to be major sin which permitted its entry. If a partner in a marriage is engaged in bestiality since consummation of the marriage the Covenant has been terribly defiled and even if this happened before marriage, the marriage will not be Holy. All relevant repentance, deliverance, etc discussed previously and particularly I refer you again to tape 3.7. It would be necessary to sanctify the marriage and I must advise you in a case like this particularly to consult deliverance specialists. Bestiality is amongst the most extreme perversions that Satan has introduced into the world and the stuff that follows from that will require expert assistance that is not the ministry in which we operate at this stage and we don't have knowledge and experience in it but there are those (inaudible (01:13:56)). This is not to say that either ourselves or other prophetic ministers could not help you by the Spirit of God should you be unable to contact somebody else.

Satanism

Sex, so called intercourse, with demonic spirits, Incubus spirits, spirits which come to a man or a woman and take on some apparent human form and have some form of intercourse with them. I'm not entirely sure but it's important to understand the fact that the Devil is able to do that just demonstrates how significantly sexual intercourse is a spiritual act, it is not just a mechanical, physical animalistic act. People who have had intercourse with demons, particularly through processes of illumination etc, will again need particular deliverance ministry from those who are experienced in that field. People who have had intercourse through Satanism, witchcraft, illumination, Celtic rights, most of these are associated with extreme fornication, sexual perversion, curses, hexes, ungodly vows, drinking of blood, innumerable other abominations which ensure that anyone coming out of one of those situations will bring massive spiritual damage and danger with them. For a believer to marry a woman who has been a witch, a Satanist, heavily involved in cults, if he doesn't know clearly that God has lead him to do it and he's not well informed and he's not well aware of the need to apply the blood on a regular basis and to pray protection and to seek deliverance for his wife, he's entering into the most dangerous situation possible.

Sanctification

The full sanctification process set out previously should be adopted and in addition, you should if at all possible, seek ministry from specialists in the field. You could contact Carol Orfa and I have given

her details before but I'll give them to you again. Her email address is carol@netactive.co.za. Her address is PO Box 5595, Cresta, 2118, Republic of South Africa. And Carol is very knowledgeable and will be able to potentially help you. Steve (inaudible (01:16:40)) at the Bornfree website, that's bfree.org, Steves email address is bfree@bfree.org, Steve has a cult exit ministry and will be able to help you, put you in touch with somebody. Bob Larson, we've spoken about previously has an exorcism ministry and can be found at boblarson.org on the internet. The Derek Prince ministries is strong in the area of deliverance. And there are others referred to in the tape on deliverance in volume two. Tape 2.12, if you haven't listened to it, contains much information there.

All of these factors will contaminate you, your marriage and your spouse but the name of Jesus and the blood of Jesus are able to overcome in all cases when they're applied by those who have a revelation of their authority in Christ Jesus, have the anointing to minister and have the relevant knowledge and experience. In the areas of adultery, divorce and putting away, my wife and I are well qualified by experience to help you but as in all things, pray and ask Yahweh to lead you to those best qualified to help you. I stress again, if you're considering marriage with a person whose been through many of the things we've dealt with, preferably let them be sanctified and deal with those things before you marry them unless you are very clear that God is telling you to do it now and He will only do that if it is necessary for their deliverance and their salvation. There is a moving testimony on Steve (inaudible (01:18:24)) website, bornfree.org, of a situation where Yahweh told him to marry a woman who had been seriously abused in Satanic rights, etc, multiple personality disorders, completely schizophrenic and the only way that she could be saved from utter destruction was for that man to lay down his life and marry her and all hell broke loose in his life for several years later to bring her to a place of safety. So unless you know that Yahweh is calling you to do that and you're doing it with your eyes open, first sanctify the relationship, sanctify the person concerned before you enter into marriage.

If you are joined to somebody who has been through those things, you may have already experienced some of the consequences and you will need to deal with it, you need to sanctify the marriage as an interim precaution, apply the blood regularly, in extreme cases apply the blood daily before sexual intercourse or intimacy. There are many other aspects to this, none of this should be taken as reason to be discouraged. The word of God says *"For lack of knowledge my people perish, if you have the knowledge you're able to deal with the situation and the Spirit of God is well able to set you free provided you come to Him by faith."* And so I would encourage you not to be discouraged by the stuff that's been taught here, rather just see it as a revelation which enables you, if you've been through any of these things, to recover and be set free. God wants you to experience Heaven on earth in your marriage, no matter what the Devil has put you through in the past. If the Devils put you through a lot it may well indicate that God has a major calling on your life, a major anointing on your life and the Devil is very scared of you. The Devil generally doesn't go and mess with people unless he has something to gain from it.

As I've explained in other teachings, the Devil is outnumbered and out powered by the Spirit of God therefore he will focus his energies where he can do the most damage to the Kingdom of God. He keeps most people in bondage with deception and lies and where that doesn't work he goes into more extreme forms of perversion. The implication of that is that we should not judge, those people who are in the greatest spiritual carnage right now may well be people who are more deeply loved by God than those of us who have never been to hell on earth in some of these situations. The blood of Jesus is all powerful, it will cleanse anybody who will truly, by faith, come and seek the cleansing of the blood of Jesus.

Final Message

Father, in the name of Jesus, I ask that if there's anything that has been uttered on this tape that is not according to Your word or according to Your will, You will blow it away and it will find no root in the hearts of the hearers. And in the same way Father, I ask that everything that is according to Your will and according to Your word, will find deep root in their hearts and that it will go and produce abundant fruit in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world. Amen.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls and ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My mobile number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize those materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become a artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that He came to Earth as a man, that He was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, He rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection He took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 19 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive His salvation and invite Him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my*

presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the love of God that we keep His Commandments and His Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It's a wonderful choice. And if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the day of judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you and I are ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I've sinned and I repented those sins and I turned around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified, that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day and that he sits on the right hand of the father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now Lord Jesus to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give You my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving You now. Lord Jesus, I thank You that You've heard me and I thank You that You have now come to live in me and I thank You for saving me. I thank

You that I'm now a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm now a servant of the most high God and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk, I ask You Lord to lead me to the Church where You want me to be.

I ask You in the name of Jesus to bring the people that You want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit, and to remove the people that You don't want in my life by Your Spirit, in Jesus name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want to open, that no man may open them and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it in Jesus' name. Father, I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit. I ask You to open my eyes, to have a revelation of the word of God. I ask You to give me a hunger for the word of God and for Your Spirit and I ask You to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank You Father and I thank You Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now a child of God and I praise You and I worship You and I glorify Your Holy name and I thank You for changing me and saving me and delivering me in Jesus name. Amen.

Now that you've prayed that prayer and you're born again into the body of Christ, realize that the Christian walk is a journey, the apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you're not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone number and email details that were supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make his face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

05 10 The Implications of Isaiah 4:1

This is tape number 3.10 entitled The Implications of Isaiah 4-1 in the series Understanding Gods way in Marriage volume 3 dealing with the practical application of the marriage teachings. Before commencing this teaching, it's a particularly challenging teaching and I would really encourage you, if you've got to this tape without going through the entire set of the proceeding 53 odd tapes, please I would encourage you to go back to wherever you've left off or if you haven't listened from the beginning, go back to the beginning and start at the beginning. If you get to this tape without having worked through this entire series, there is a very high probability that you're not equipped with the necessary understanding of the Scriptures to receive this particular teaching in a constructive way and you could end up sinning in a serious fashion. Before I go any further, I would like to pray with you assuming that you have listened to the proceeding tapes. Please understand if you listen to this tape without listening to the proceeding 53 tapes and you are offended and you do end up rejecting this teaching the blood will be on your hands on the Day of Judgment and I would really desire that that did not happen to you. If you're informed in these areas and you feel comfortable and you understand what's probably covered by this teaching, by all mean, continue but please understand you're accountable before God for your response to this teaching.

Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I bring the listeners to this teaching before you. Father, I pray that you will open their ears to hear what you would have them hear and close their ears that they do not hear what you don't want them to hear. I pray that you will open their eyes of their spirits to see and receive that which you want them to receive and close their eyes that they don't see or receive what you don't want them to receive. I speak to any demon or fallen angel or other cohort to Satan in hearing of this teaching, I bind you, I command you to leave now and go to the pit for a thousand years, in the name of Jesus. Father, I ask you to cover every person listening to this tape with

the blood of Jesus from the top of their heads to the soles of their feet, I ask you to cover their families and myself and my family, with the blood of Jesus from the top of our heads to the soles of our feet, in Jesus name. I ask you to cover the location in which they're listening to this tape with the blood of Jesus, the walls, the floors, the ceilings, the roof, the doors, the windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels if they're in the room and the immediate environment if they're outside, in Jesus name. I ask that your angels can camp around them to protect them, to keep any demon or fallen angel from interfering with the receiving of this teaching and I bind any spirit that is potentially oppressing any listener in the name of Jesus, I command you to go down and be silent until completion of this teaching and I ask you Father to send your mighty warring angels to find such demons and silence them and stop their ears until the person listening has finished listening to this teaching, in Jesus name. I thank you Father that you will confirm this teaching, I thank you that you send your angels to (inaudible (00:03:26)) the listeners in Jesus name.

Before going further, I would also draw your attention in terms of preparing your heart to receive this teaching. 1 John 5:2 and 3 says "By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and we keep His Commandments, for this is the love of God that we keep His Commandments and His Commandments are not burdens." This teaching deals with an aspect of Scripture the implementation of that Scripture and particularly Isaiah 4:1 which is extremely challenging in the world today in terms of the heresies that are prevalent in the world today and I have to say to you that you must measure what you hear today against 1 John 5:2 and 3. If you love God you will keep His Commandments no matter how much they challenge your current paradigm of what the word of God says. Also, Deuteronomy 4:1 and 2 "Now Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgments which I teach you to observe that you may live and go in and possess the land which Yahweh, God of your Fathers, is giving you. You shall not add to the word which I command you nor take anything from it but you may keep the Commandments of Yahweh, your God, which I command you."

Clearly, we may not add or take away from the word of God and I really urge you to realize that there is much in the area of marriage, which I'm sure if you've listened to all the tapes you will be absolutely convinced of virtually everything that is taught in the Church today concerning marriage is pagan in origin, it's heresy, it's false. If you love God, if you fear His judgment, and we're not far from the end of this age, you really must seek the truth with all your heart, all your mind, all your soul and all your strength. Proverbs 30 verses 5 and 6 "Every word of God is pure, He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him. Do not add to His words lest He rebuke you and you be found a liar." And Revelation 21:8 very clearly says that all lies will have a part in the lake of fire and brimstone. So really, we cannot afford to add to or take away from the word of God because we will face a harsh judgment and much has been taken away from the word of God and added to the word of God in the area of marriage. If you truly desire to be amongst those who've found to be wheat and not tares, sheep and not goats, wise virgins, faithful servants on the Day of Judgment, you cannot afford to ignore this teaching. Much of what's in this teaching builds on what's contained in the previous series, particularly tapes 1.8, 1.18 and 2.21 and numerous of the other teachings.

Isaiah 4

They show clearly that Yahweh created women from creation, prior to the fall of Adam and Eve, to have only one husband and created man to have more than one wife. We've seen repeatedly that this is essential to understanding adultery, divorce and many other facets of married life in the Christian faith and, in fact, understanding the parallel between marriage and the Christian walk and we've seen that repeatedly in Ephesians 5:29 - 31. And also the reality that this is vital to understanding why there is so much divorce and marital trauma in the world today. If, at this point, you still have reservations

about whether the word of God truly permits a man to have more than one wife then the Scriptural definition of marriage, which is available in draft from this ministry, contains a nearly exhaustive analysis of scripture from every angle we're aware of as well as historical information which further supports the conclusion that Isaiah 4:1 indicates that it is Yahweh's will and intention and his heart that on average seven women should share the covering of one man in the faith. If you obtained these teachings on a data CD, a copy of the book should be included on one of the CD's, either in word perfect or MS word format.

At this point I'd just like to recap and read Isaiah Chapter 4 and I want to read it, as I've done on previous occasion, from verse 6 to verse 1 since it refers to a particular day and we need to understand what day we're talking about. Verse 6, "And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the day time from the heat for a place of refuge and for shelter from storm and rain." Verse 5, "And then Yahweh will create above every dwelling place of mount Zion and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night for overall the glory there will be a covering." Verse 4, "When Yahweh has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning." Verse 3, "And it shall come to pass, that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem, will be called Holy, everyone who is recorded among the living in Jerusalem." Verse 2, "In that day the branch of Yahweh shall be beautiful and glorious and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who've escaped."

It's apparent from these verses that the day we're talking about is the day of the end of the age, the Day of Judgment, the spirit of judgment, the spirit of burning will come. Zion and Jerusalem are both shadows and types of the spiritual Church, the Church of the body of true believers are so called remnant, those people who overcome to the end, the branch speaks of the Lord Jesus Christ, the messiah, so this speaks of the second coming of the Lord Jesus. So we are speaking definitely the end of the age, we're speaking the seventh day of creation which is where we are now and we read then in verse 1 "And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying we will eat our own food and wear our own apparel only let us be called by your name to take away our reproach." And we see clearly, and we have seen before, that the calling of the woman by a man's name is a Covenant act associated with marriage. And we've seen that it is a reproach for a woman to be unmarried, it is a shame, it is a symbol of rejection and uncleanness and only very few women are called by God to live celibate lives, it's Gods intention for every women to have a Godly husband and we see that very clearly coming through in Isaiah 4:1.

Many of these aspects have been touched on in previous teachings but I would like to spend an hour or so with you and go through in much greater depth the true implications of Isaiah 4:1. It's apparent that many people who do have some degree of revelation about this truth have yet to come to a full revelation and have not understood fully the significance of Isaiah 4:1 in this age. So my objective in this teaching is to make those implications visible to you. First of all, I would like to discuss some social impacts in terms of the practical application of Isaiah 4:1 in society today. In terms of the broad social impact, the following aspects are significant. Firstly, it is God's heart for every woman to have the covering of a Godly man. Secondly, at the end of the age which is at hand there will be seven times more women than men in the remnant of true believers. Thirdly, it is therefore necessary for every man who truly loves God to extend his covering to on average seven women. If he is not willing to do that he may well be found to be tares and not wheat, a goat and not a sheep, a foolish virgin, a (inaudible (00:11:17)) and find himself rejected on the Day of Judgment. Fourthly, likewise, it is necessary for every woman who is married to such a man to encourage single Christian women who truly are true believers and who need a covering to come into that marriage, if she does not, she is

increasingly likely to be rejected. It is coming to time where I sincerely believe that married Christian women are going to be required by God to seek out those women who need a covering being guided by Yahweh's Spirit. But I believe God is coming to a time now when those women will be required to go out proactively, the reality is that the majority of true believing women out there without husbands, who are desperately crying out for husbands, do not have a revelation of the truth of Isaiah 4:1, the truth about marriage and they will have to be sensitively and actively sought out by believing women who have husbands who qualify to provide a covering to those women.

Fifthly, there are many women who are married to men who will not last the pace. If we take account of the harsh reality, that there will be seven times more women than men in the true believing remnant, we have to conclude that even though currently there are far more believing women than men in the body of Christ anyway, some of those men will still fall away and many women are married to men who are either token nominal believers or unbelievers and those men, for the most part, may well not last the pace, they may well not be part of the remnant. It is going to be extremely challenging for women married to such men to overcome to the end, they will have to submit, they will have to lay down their lives, they will have to intercede. We have seen repeatedly during this series that they cannot just walk away from their husbands, they have to lay down their lives, the only basis in which they can leave their husband is if that man comes to a place where he has either lost his salvation or has committed the unpardonable sin of blaspheming the holy spirit or has otherwise come to a place where he has no salvation and therefore he is spiritually dead with no hope of resurrection, no hope of salvation and at that point Yahweh may commit the woman to divorce, particularly if there were children.

Sixthly, Godly women who are seeking a Godly husband are unlikely to find one who is not already married. It is vital, if you're a single woman and you've been crying out to God for a husband, evaluate any man that comes across your path carefully and ask Yahweh's guidance. You cannot afford, at this season, to marry a man who is not God's perfect will for you, who is not a mature believer, who is not going to be able to stand firmly in the tribulation that is at hand. You dare not marry hastily, you need to pray continually, ask the Lord to bring the people that He wants into your life and take the people that He doesn't want out. Ask Him to lead you to the man that He's appointed as your husband, be alert, be on the lookout and expect that it is highly probable that that man will already have at least one wife. If that's the case and you feel that the Lord is speaking to you, ask Him to guide you. You might need to go speak to that man's wife, point out the implications of this teaching and ask her to pray about it and ask her if she would be willing to approach her husband on your behalf. It's Scriptural for you to go directly to that man as well, if that's the way the Lord leads you. And there's a previous teaching in volume 2, tape number 21 which deals with some of those aspects and you should feel at liberty to do that. Understanding that the vast majority of believers right now are not prepared for this truth so it may be wise to approach the matter sensitively and gently, possibly by giving the couple concerned a set of these teachings.

Seventhly, many women have been put away and they must be restored and this has been addressed in some length in the previous teaching. Eighthly, many men have been rejected as immoral and thrown out of the Church for suggesting that they could take another wife or, in fact, are taking another wife and it's important to understand that those men are frequently more spiritual and closer to God's part than most in the body of Christ. And certainly those who've cast them out, who've hardened their hearts against the word of God, will face a very strict judgment if they do not repent. Ninth point, many women who have left their husbands because they've accused him of cheating on them, taking a second wife, whatever are going to have to return to their husbands. Many men and

women are living in adultery where the woman may be required to return to her true husband in the sight of Yahweh and we've had some discussion about that in several of the preceding tapes, particularly the tape on establishing who you're really married to. And in all of this, realize there is great judgment coming on those who do not sanctify themselves and do what is right.

I mentioned previously the instance of a woman whose husband, in the light of marital trauma, started a relationship with his virgin secretary. After five years he realized that he had a marital obligation to her in terms of Scripture, his wife totally vehemently and viciously opposed him and eventually accused him of listening to the devil which is effectively blaspheming the Holy Spirit and ultimately he had a vision in which the Lord Jesus showed him a rotting corpse of a woman in the marital bed and indicated that this woman was spiritually dead and had been spiritually dead for some time. The only implication of that being that the man should divorce his wife. I believe that this is something that is rapidly approaching. I found myself yesterday morning on my knees before the father, receiving a serious rebuke for my failure in my own family, to put this teaching into practice and a severe rebuke from my wife for opposing it which brought both of us to repentance and a place where we believe that the fulfillment of these teachings in our own lives is now imminent. But I have to say to you, the Father is no longer going to tolerate people who pervert and corrupt His word and oppose His word and impute ungodly motives to those that are seeking to do right in the sight of God. You need to have a revelation that the word of God permits a man to have more than one wife, that Isaiah 4:1 clearly indicates that in this age many men will have seven wives and that to oppose that for selfish or any reason, is seeking harsh judgment.

Seven

I want to spend some time discussing the question why seven, what is so significant about the number seven in Isaiah 4:1 and why should we see Isaiah 4:1 as indicating a state of perfection in marriage and being a key component of the fulfillment of Heaven on earth in marriage. Firstly, recognize that seven is the number of completion, it's the number of perfection, it's the number of Covenant, this point has been made previously, it's made by Bennie Henman in the teaching on the anointing. Seven refers to the completion of the age, we are now in the seventh day, by most people's reckoning the seventh day from creation where days is a thousand years so we're in the seventh millennium from the creation of Adam and Eve, the millennium of completion, fulfillment of the Covenant. Understand that on the first day of creation, man had one wife but on the seventh day of creation man will have seven wives, the number of completion, the number of fulfillment, the number of perfection. Seven is a number that is used throughout Scripture to indicate perfection and completion.

I am just going to read a few verses, Revelation 1:4 "John to the seven Churches which are in Asia, Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and is to come and from the seven spirits who before his throne." Revelation 3:1 "And to the angel of the Church in Sardis write, these things says he who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars", this is speaking of Jesus. Revelation 4:5 "From the throne proceeded lightning, thundering and voices, seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne which are the seven Spirits of God." Revelation 1:20 "The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand", this is Jesus speaking "and the seven golden lamp stands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven Churches and the seven lamp stands which you saw are the seven Churches." And that seven lamp stands is a fulfillment of the prophetic statement of the lamp stand defined by God to Moses in the (inaudible (00:21:23)) Genesis 2:2 and 3 "And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done and God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made." And it seems increasingly that once the initial turmoil of the tribulation

has come to an end, once we've moved fully into the millennium reign of Christ, mankind will rest from their battle against Satan in the same way that God and Jesus will end rest from their battle against Satan.

Exodus 13:6 "Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread and on the seventh day there shall be a feast to Yahweh." Exodus 31:13 - 18 "Speak also to the children of Israel, surely my Sabbath you shall keep for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations that you may know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies you. You shall keep the Sabbath therefore for it is Holy to you, everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death. For whoever does any work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. Work shall be done for six days but the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, Holy to Yahweh, whoever does any work on the Sabbath day, He shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual Covenant. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel forever for in six days Yahweh made the Heavens and the earth and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed. And when he had made an end of speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of the testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God." So we see here the Commandment given by God to observe the seventh day and keep it Holy. So we see that the seventh is a particularly important day, seven speaks of Holiness and sanctification.

Exodus 28, "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it Holy." Exodus 25:37, "You shall make seven lamps for it and they shall arrange the lamps so they give light in front of it." The prophetic statement of the lamps in Revelation. Zachariah 4:2 "And He said to me "What do you see?" so I said I am looking and there's a lamp stand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it and on the lamp stands seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps." So we see that lamps stand going throughout Scripture. Genesis 29:20 "So Jacob served seven years for Rachel and they seemed only a few days to him because of the love he had for her." Again, seven the number of fulfillment, perfection and Covenant. Genesis 21:28-29 "And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech lost hope in what is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you've set by themselves?" Seven, the number of Covenant. Genesis 29:27 "Fulfill her week and we will give you this and also for the service which you will serve with me still another seven years." Laban speaking to Jacob after his put Leah in Jacobs bed instead of Rachel. And again, we see the seven days for the consummation of marriage and fulfillment of marriage as we've seen in previous teachings. And it may be significant though it is not intended that tape 3.7 deals with the sanctification and the cutting of the Holy Covenant.

Genesis 33:3 talking about Jacob returning to his brother Esau "Then he crossed over before them and bowed himself to the ground seven times until he came near to his brother." Leviticus 4:6 "The priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before Yahweh, in front of the vial of the sanctuary." Leviticus 8:33 "And you shall not go outside the door of the tabernacle of meeting for seven days, until the days of your consecration have ended, for seven days he shall consecrate you." So again, we see the number seven as consecration. Leviticus 12:2 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying if a woman has conceived and born a male child then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her customary impurity, she shall be unclean." So seven is the number of cleanliness, of sanctification. Leviticus 13:4 dealing with cleansing of leprosy "But if the bright spot is white in the skin of his body and does not appear to be deeper than the skin and his hair has not turned white, then the priest shall isolate the one who has the sores seven days." Leviticus 14:8 "He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair and wash himself in water that he may be clean. After that he shall come into the camp and shall stay outside his tent seven days." Again, the number of sanctification. Leviticus 16:19 "Then he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger

seven times, cleanse it and consecrate it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel." Sanctification again.

Leviticus 22:27 "When a bull or a sheep or a goat is born, it shall be seven days with its mother and from the eighth day and thereafter it shall be accepted as an offering made by fire to Yahweh." Leviticus 23:41 and 42 speaking of a feast of booths or tabernacles "You shall keep it as a feast to Yahweh, for seven days in the year it shall be a statute forever in your generation. You shall celebrate it in the seventh month. You shall dwell in booths for seven days, all who are native Israelites shall dwell in booths." Matthew 18:21 and 22 "Then Peter came to Him and said Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times? Jesus said to him, I do not say to you up to seven times, up to seventy times seven." Slightly different perspective, Luke 11:26 speaking about a demon that has been cast out, it says then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself and they enter and dwell there and the last state of that man is worse than the first, so seven there speaks of the strongest number one plus seven and that refers us back to Isaiah 4:1. Seven crops up throughout Scripture with a wide diversity of implications but all of them speak of strength, of Covenant, of Sanctification, of Holiness, of fulfillment, of completion and we read in Romans 11:4 referring to Gods response to Elijah. But what does the divine response say to him, I've reserved for myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to bar, again the number of completion. So we see continuously reference to these truths.

Personality styles

I want to go on and from a variety of secular and human resource and management perspectives, I want to just help you to understand why seven wives to one man is such an amazingly powerful concept and why it is God's plan for this age, why it represents perfection, why it is a vital component of restoring all truth to the earth in this age, why it is a vital component to casting Satan into the pit in this age and why Satan fears it so much and hates it so much and has expended so much energy over the last few thousand years to entrench the heresy of monogamy and to destroy those who would practice Gods form of marriage. Remember that if Satan can prevent there being a single Christian, a born again believer, alive on the day that Satan is intended to go into the pit or is sentenced to go into the pit, my discerning of Scripture is that God will have no manner in which He can give effect to that sentence. So Satan is hell bent on destroying believers and anything which makes believers stronger, which as we go through this teaching you will see that Isaiah 4:1 represents a form of marriage which is exceptionally strong and exceptionally powerful in spiritual terms and in secular and worldly terms, you will understand why. I remind you in tape 2:14 we saw that Covenant is the exchange of strength and weaknesses. I want to talk now about the eight major personality styles and I am going to seek to demonstrate to you through a variety of items of secular and management information that seven plus one is a number of great perfection and great strength.

I am going to make reference to widely used internationally recognized technique in the human resources field, the tool is referred to as the predictive index and the notes that I'm going to read to you come from the management and organization development program. Predictive index is, what's referred to in human resources terms, an instrument, it's a questionnaire with carefully selected words which are filled in on a response basis by personnel and there's a large body of historical, statistical information and underlying human resources signs which relates to the application of this instrument and its use in management, etc. It's a technique that I've used extensively, its helped me to understand in my management consulting, a number of situations where things were not working, where there was a lot of strife and tension or just not adequate productivity and I've always found that this instrument and instruments like it, there are several others, Myers Briggs Thomas and a

number of others, which work in essentially the same way based on essentially the same theory dealing with the way people work and interact in a work situation. They equally have a bearing in the marital situation, they deal with interpersonal relationships, in fact in just about any situation and how people will respond in different situations and what personalities are likely to work well together and what are likely to conflict if they're on a one on one situation.

Predictive Index

I'm just going to read an overview of the predictive index which we (inaudible (00:31:58)). To influence or predict work behavior and awareness of how it is motivated is essential. Different people are motivated by different factors. Personality traits or factors drives the consistent forms of behavior, habitual ways of responding to stimuli. Predictive index measures for trays or drives which are most involved in behavior in the work environment visibly. A) Dominance, ascendance, assertiveness, B) Extroversion, sociability, gregariousness, C) Patience or stability, D) Blame avoidance, conformity, dependence. Each of these factors is a drive to behave in a particular way, every predictive index pattern is comprised of all four drives considered together the four drives influence and modify each other. The information obtained from the PI profile can benefit the organization and the individual in many ways, selection and placement, identifying training strategies and requirements, management strategies, improved communications and determining employee morale. It is not possible for a person to make the profile say what he wants it to say but it is possible for it to give incorrect information especially if a person does not understand words on the word list or there is a direct attempt to manipulate the results or to mislead. A few points to remember, the profile reflects potentials and an individual's preferred behavior, not necessarily demonstrated behaviors. It in no way reflects intellect, know how, experience, etc, these must be assessed separately. The system assumes that every person has a certain amount of energy, it takes less energy to behave in a way that comes naturally than to behave out of character, trying to change is hard work. Change is possible when a person recognizes a need which is important (inaudible (00:33:56)) to him or her, some adaptations are easier than others ie. require less expenditure of energy. Some kinds of changes are simply too costly in terms of energy demanded eg, moving factors across the norm. The profile should never be used in isolation, track record must be taken into consideration as must observations of the persons demonstrated behavior. There is no good or bad profile, rather there are work environments that are compatible or incompatible with different profiles. The PI system also has a means of identifying what the various environments require. What is significant about this is the fact that profiles, personalities are very, very difficult to change. There are some changes that just can't be made and if a man or woman have a significant gap which would require adaptation it may not be possible and this can give rise to divorce situation. Alternatively, bringing in a second wife who has an intermediate profile can bridge the gap and remove all tension.

The next passage that I want to read out of the manual is pages 7 and 8, headed rational human behavior in the predictive index. Those patterns sum up in easy to read graphic form and measurements of behavior personality made by the predictive index. The value of those measurements to anyone whose responsible for making plans and decisions about the people in a business organization derives from the objectivity, accuracy, specificity, validity and work relatedness. The rationale of the system of measurement is based on concepts developed, observations made and data accumulated by psychologists applying scientific disciplines to the study of human behaviors starting in the early years of the 20th century as follows.

1) That observed and measured behavior provides the only valid basis for a science of psychology. This concept is called behaviorism and the psychologists who developed and practice it are called

behaviorists. 2) That all human behavior is the product of response to stimulus, whenever we do anything we're acting in response to some stimulus. 3) Our behavior is governed by two different kinds of stimulus, response interactions. A) Those which come naturally do not need to be learned, they're generally called instincts, are common to all human beings everywhere and are essential to the physical survival of the individual and the species. B) Those which are the learned product of experience starting very early in our lives, such as specific training and teaching about how we should or should not behave, systems of reward and punishment, the example of role models and the impact of a great variety of events and experiences in the world around us. This process which develops the patterns of behavior which are measured by the predictive index is often called conditioning. 4) That the ways in which we respond to stimuli or behave in time becomes habitual and consistent so that all things being equal. A particular individual will respond to a particular stimulus or behave in the same way today that he or she did yesterday and will respond to that stimulus or behave in the same way tomorrow as today which is to say that our behavior is consistent and therefore predictable. At this point it is relevant to note firstly that obviously this can be influenced by demonic infestation but secondly, that each person grows up with a particular personality to a point (inaudible (00:37:38)) enforces a point that a girl who marries at 12 and a half/13 years old will be less entrenched in her personality and therefore more adaptable to a husband who is set in his ways at the age of 20 or so than if she marries at a later age. But at the same time, recognize that the indications are that some of this behavior is inherited and that is the way God created us to be. 5) All behavior is motivated, or to put it another way, no individual does anything, behaves until and unless he or she is first motivated, each of us can be motivated only by our own felt or perceived needs, your perceptions of needs cannot motivate me and my perceptions of need cannot motivate you. Only your needs motivate you and only my needs motivate me. Three enforces the point made in an earlier teaching, we cannot force change, change is a voluntary thing. 6) It is extremely difficult for most of us to know or understand what anybody else's needs are, in fact it is almost impossible except for people who are strongly empathetic and as you will see many people in leadership and management positions are not empathetic. 7) The question how can leaders and managers possibly motivate other people if they do not know what the individual needs are? The answer, as we go further in this workshop, you will find that the predictive index gives you useful information about how every individual is motivated, that is about what each individual perceives his or her own needs to be. Now clearly we are not going to go into all of that but it's important that you have this background. Reading further, having that information you will then be able to understand how any individual can and must be motivated. More on the subject of motivation later. The general rule for now simply is never assume that anybody is motivated by the same needs which motivate you or anyone else. See the individual PI pattern for the right information. 8) The predictive index checklist is a miniature environment composed of 172 varied symbolic language stimuli response to which provides measurement of behavior and motivation in the real environment. Note: A more complete explanation of the source is rationale and development of the predictive index is provided in the supplement following the workshop notes in this book.

Again, we are not going to look at that in detail but it's important to recognize that these things have a direct bearing on any interpersonal relationship and they certainly have an enormous bearing on marriage which is the most intensely personal and most permanent form of inter relationship if we recognize that the teachings that have preceded this, particularly the reference to Proverbs 31 where we see that the wife is essentially a fully fledged business partner and co-worker with her husband in the ministry and the business which God has given them. You should understand that this is entirely relevant to that subject. Just in order to make the point a little bit more tangible, I am going to use the example of my own and my wife's profiles and just pick up a few points to demonstrate some of the differences and again, this is something which Yahweh did in bringing the two of us together because

our profiles, on the face of it, are very diametrically opposed and this has given us a lot of challenges in adapting to one another and it's reinforced the understanding that God did not intend the two of us to co-exist in a vacuum but to exist together with other wives who would fill the weaknesses that I have and my wife has and vice versa.

My profile the predictive index is termed scientific professional and I will just read a few highlights out of that description. In the pattern a lot of emphasis on analytical thinking, a strong critical sense and the qualities of a strong general technical orientation, he or she thinks fast but his thinking is also disciplined, well organized and based on facts in detail. Concerned for correctness of results and the possibility of making mistakes, can and will take risks but carefully calculated risks based on more information and anticipation of problems. Somewhat narrowly specialized, the person will develop a high level of expertise and a very thorough knowledge of their work. They have a lot of confidence in what knows they can do. Demanding and exacting, sure that they don't make mistakes and is extremely critical of and impatient with other who do. A lot of confidence in the work they do, much less in the work done by others, therefore delegates very little and when must, follows up and controls critically. Strong emphasis in this pattern on getting things done right and quickly. If you work for them, tells you what to do and exactly how to do it, differs in this respect from others. This person is quick to spot mistakes in the details of your work and will be brusque and harsh in their criticism. Reserved and introspective, very little interest in purely social talk or activity, strongly work oriented, expresses themselves factually and authoritatively with little consideration for the feelings or attitudes of others but with precision. This is a creative personality but unlikely to be radically innovative because of the concerns of the high detail. A decisive person, decisions are soundly reasoned, supported by facts, difficult to work for, sets very high standards for self and others and is not satisfied with anything less. A cold personality, sometimes disliked by associates and subordinates but likely to be respected for expert knowledge and soundness of decisions. Needs opportunities to make strategic risked decisions which utilize and demonstrate analytical problem solving skills and know how, professional intellectual challenge and stimulation in work. Recognition for tangible results obtained rather than selling all political skills. Autonomy and expressing ideas and putting them into action. As you can see, a very distinct profile, that profile I believe is very strongly relevant in the prophetic office in which I work and which I operate and forms the basis of the teaching as you would have seen, I am not a motivational speaker and I'm not an educational person, I'm an analyst and this entire series is an analytical presentation of facts, it's not intended to be anything else and therefore probably comes across to you as drive, I guess I should complement you if you've hung in there, something like 54 teachings, it certainly must be the Spirit of God that has brought you this far.

By contrast, my wife's profiles which is referred to as diligence says this is very conscientious co-operative person, particularly careful, thorough and accurate in working with details, anxious to do what is expected and do it right. Modest, unassuming and conservative. Can be depended upon to do things consistently by the book and will depend upon professional or craft training and standards or management leadership to provide the structure which is needed for work. Once provided with and trained in the necessary standards, policies and structure will produce work of high quality, giving close attention to accuracy of details. Stable and dependable, has sufficient patience to do work of a repetitive nature and to maintain interest in and concentration on such work at a consistent level. An unselfish person motivated by strong sense of duty. Derives satisfaction from doing good work for the company, the boss and the team and values recognition of conscientiousness and specialized skill. A cautious person unlikely to question or make changes in established or conventional way of doing things. Avoiding risk or uncertainty by adhering closely to the book of which will develop thoroughly detailed knowledge and establish traditional values. In social terms, this is a rather unobtrusive, quiet

person. Friendly and pleasant with people who knows well, reserved and formal in meeting new people. General social behavior is governed by a strong sense of propriety. Concern for doing and saying the right things. In familiar social and work situations in which you feel secure and comfortable, is an agreeable and helpful person. Respectful of leadership and conscious of responsibilities to the point of being a worrier about them at times. Very sensitive to criticism of work and behavior, strongly inclined to do all the work them self rather than delegate any of it to be sure that it is all done right. Needs assurance and security as is provided by specific thoroughly detailed description of job function responsibility. Recording an organizational relationship, thorough step by step training in the book, support provided by firm decisive knowledgeable management, a stable work environment, freedom from conflict. Trust in them and appreciation of their work are important satisfiers of their need to feel secure.

If you reflect on those two profiles, I think you will see that there's an enormous difference. My profile is highly analytical, it's innovative, it goes out and does things without needing approval from others. My wife's profile is very, very opposite, it needs the book, etc. I had no difficulty when the Lord started speaking to me about these truths in marriage, in analyzing the Scriptures, praying the necessary prayers, coming to the conclusion that this was what the word of God said and being ready to go ahead with it. My wife, on the other hand, had enormous difficulty. She'd grown up for 40 years or close to 40 years with a book and an established learning pattern which was diametrically opposed to a lot of what's in this teaching. She's gone through 4 years of immense challenge in adapting and this has forced me to learn something's about facilitating change and so forth, which I have to confess, I still am not very good at as you see from my profile, it's not a good delegating profile, it's not a good teaching profile, it's not a patient profile when it comes to people who don't have the knowledge that I have. In my case, linked to a very retentive memory that once was near photographic, very high cognitive and intellectual skills. It makes it very difficult for my wife to interact with me in many areas, it has caused a lot of tension, it's become increasingly apparent to me in the last year or more that it was never Gods intention for the two of us to battle these things out on our own and that there's clearly a need for other wives with different profiles, some who are closer to my profile, some who are closer to her profile so that there is a spectrum and a team that can work together.

The next aspect that I would like to address in referring to the predictive index is a section called the predictive index organizational analysis. The definition for executive management is the establishment of the organizations behavioral requirements and a register of its human resources using a practical objective methodology to plan organization development and growth. The definition for human resources specialists is the development of a manageable and practical database of the organizations human resources so that it provides a vehicle for effective process consultation in the context of organization development. The process depends on being able to classify and synthesize the profiles of large numbers of employees and job patterns. This purpose for language or classification code has been developed and this presents a succinct summary of the major profiles and these are as follows, technical orientation line, social orientation line, technical orientation support, social orientation support. Those four are under the heading of generalist, then there are four specialist categories, specialist technical orientation line, specialist social orientation line, specialist technical orientation support, specialist social orientation support.

My profile falls into the first category, generalist technical orientation line, my wife is at the other extreme, specialist social orientation support. What is particularly significant for me, in terms of that list, is that there are eight categories and each of those categories is distinctly well qualified for performing certain functions. Whether those functions are in a business environment, whether they're

in a ministry environment or whether they're in a domestic environment. I stress to people repeatedly, I am not a people person, I am not a soft issue person, I view soft issues in a technical light. I am not a pastor, I will never be a pastor, I don't enjoy caring for people and looking after their problems. While I can communicate in public and I have no difficulty standing in front of a large group of people, I am not a motivational speaker, I am not an evangelist. I am also not a teacher, I am not a person who can repetitively go over stuff that people are battling to learn and hold their hands and help them to learn. So I'm not qualified and not suitable for any of those offices and anybody with my personality profile will not cut it as an evangelist, as a teacher or a pastor, that profile is appropriate to a prophet, it is potentially appropriate to an apostle raised through the prophetic ministry, which is the office in which I walk. Conversely, the specialist social orientation support is a very different profile to mine. The components of this classification, the generalist is somebody whose assertiveness is greater than their attention to detail.

Individuals whose need to control is greater than the need to conform, they have the potential to operate on the strength of their own confidence and are less dependent on knowledge, expertise and experience, they display more innovative behavior and companies rely on them for growth and new development. They have the potential for independent decision making and coping with authority and responsibility. Specialists, since the conformity need is greater than that to control these individuals derive confidence from knowledge, training, experience and structure, procedures, policies, supervision. By nature more cautious, conservative and conscientious and are better equipped for maintenance roles. That is where the emphasis is on quality, service, standards, control and efficiency. You can't run an organization just with generalists who are creating and bring about change, you need specialists to give effect for that change, to entrench it and stabilize it.

The next dimension, technical. Technically oriented individuals are those with a critical inquiring mind and naturally focus on the technical intellectual aspects of work, things, tasks, processes, systems. Their analytical problem solving abilities are a strength. Social, socially oriented individuals are those that focus on the people content of work, they are more intuitive and most comfortable when they can interact with others. These are the communicators, motivators, persuaders and facilitators. Again, I'm very, very comfortable not talking to people for days, I can sit in front of a computer and work, I can spend days seeking the Lord, listening to tapes and what have you, I have no need to talk to people. My wife can't do that, she needs to interact with people. That social interaction is much more a pastoral or evangelistic trait than the technical aspect that I have.

The third dimension, line and support. Line, these individuals are comfortable with the unpredictability and unexpected deadline pressures associated with line management positions. These conditions can also apply to staff positions. Most line management positions necessitate a sense of urgency and ability to make things happen. Support, these individuals have the potential to cope with the demands of pure support (inaudible (00:54:32)) with the emphasizes on consistency, accuracy and thoroughness. Many staff support roles require a high tolerance through repetition and attention to detail. I'm sure that you can see from those things, they're very different, different tasks require different personality profiles, it's extremely difficult to get somebody with an inappropriate profile to do a task they're not suited to. Therefore, one needs a diversity of all of those profiles in any business, to cater for the variety of tasks at hand and by the same token one needs a diversity of those profiles in a family situation, in the marriage, in the family business, in the household, in the raising of children, in the ministry, to ensure that the diversity of skills and personality strengths and weaknesses are available in order to conduct affairs effectively. There is a need for somebody who can communicate, there is a need for somebody who can analyze and lead and if you don't have all of those dimensions

within the family unit it represents uncovered weakness which weakens the family as a whole, it opens the family to attack by the enemy in spiritual terms and it puts stress on those people who have to plug the gaps. As in our case, neither my wife nor I are extrovert communicators, if you want to get involved in anything which requires extrovert communication one of us has to push ourselves to do that and that creates stress, it means the communication is not free, it's not lighthearted and there is social interactions, there are ministry interactions that we can't get involved in just because we don't have, between us, the ability to do that. It will be apparent from this that to be able to cope, they recall the requirements of ministry business, family and life generally, a team comprising most and probably all of those eight magic categories is required so that we see from a human resources viewpoint that seven plus one looks like a perfect team provided it is put together by Yahweh.

There is no coincidence as far as I'm concerned, the PI shows eight major personality styles and that Isaiah 4:1 prophesize one man plus seven women giving eight, therefore providing for the eight different personality styles to be present in the marriage providing strength in every dimension. As mentioned in the passages that I've read, there are also cognitive, intellectual, experiential, educational and other dimensions over and above the personality which have a bearing. But in terms of relationship and team work, my own experience indicates that the personality is perhaps the most significant. Clearly, you need to select people that have the necessary cognitive, intellectual, experiential, educational and other backgrounds for a particular job function and by the same token, a particular family but in terms of getting on together, this is important. Again, it emphasizes why it is so critical to permit Yahweh to bring in a husband or a wife, we are so inadequately equipped as human beings to make that decision our self. Even if we use instruments like the predictive index. Bearing in mind that in a major corporation or in military context, people go through significant screening and interviewing and CV's and resumes profiling before they are appointed. At the very least, if one was to go into marriage without the guiding of the Lord, one really ought to do the same thing.

Another aspect, in management theory, it's generally accepted that an individual manager can manage effectively seven plus or minus two direct reports. In other words, a person with good cognitive and abstract skills might be able to manage nine subordinates, one who is not as gifted in that area may only manage five subordinates and generally speaking, most organizations lean to the lower number of subordinates. But again, we see that number seven coming through. And these are numbers that I've known for years in many instances or in some instances I have documents and slides going back to pre the time when I got a revelation of Isaiah 4:1 and that just helped this whole thing to fall into place. Widely accepted that the average person can manage seven plus or minus two abstract concepts or significant tasks, concurrently again between five and nine tasks, we see that number seven coming through. In terms of presentation theory, it's widely accepted that a pie chart should have seven plus or minus two slices to it, if there are less than five slices to a pie chart there are too few to be meaningful and if there more than nine or ten, it gets confusing and difficult to quickly assimilate and people are generally told to break it down into smaller components. And this number of seven plus or minus two, where seven being the ideal, applies to organizing many forms of information. In practice it tends to degrade to perhaps about five or six, simply because of the degenerate stance of man and that they're not able to cope the way God intended them to be. So we again see number seven as being the number of perfection, completeness, it's a number that's engrafted into the creation.

Armor of God

On a different note, recognize that Jesus always sent out his disciples two by two, by implication there should be an even number of people in a marriage and, generally speaking, a man or woman should not go out and minister on their own. Wives should be able to go out with another wife, husband should be able to go out with one of his wives. Again, we see seven plus one gives an even number which allows four groups to go out two by two. Another metaphor which came to me some while back in this context, I may not have mentioned in previous teachings, I was a military commander in the South African citizen force for a number of years with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel commanding a regiment of about 600 men and undergoing the necessary training to qualify as a Lieutenant Colonel. And there's some particular significance there, the teachings on judgment and the document poverty in the Church of Jesus Christ, which if you've got these teachings on CD, will God willing also be on the CD, uses extensive the basic metaphor. Further in the context of "We grow in Christ from a babe in the womb to a soldier that goes through basic training to a soldier that is eventually equipped and sent out in the extreme case, as an apostle, effectively a reconnaissance commander being sent out deep into enemy territory with very limited back up but great risk of being captured and heavily dependent on the Spirit of God and the Holy Spirit and the Angels of God for protection. Similar to the soldiers dropped behind enemy lines, reliant on radio communications and helicopter or aircraft support in the event they get into trouble. In understanding what I'm about to say, I would suggest that you just ponder for a moment that the reality is that any believing Christian today lives in a world which is demon infested and where the number of true believers in any particular area is probably relatively limited. The net effect of that is that we could say that we live in a demonically infested spiritual jungle of the last days. Yahweh wants to send platoons of troupes behind the enemy lines to pluck out those who are perishing, to preach the gospel, to bring deliverance to them. There are many, many people out there who are in desperate straits, oppressed by the enemy, demonized, in terrible situations and God wants to rescue them, He does not want a single person to perish but in the current spiritual state of the world, the average person who goes out on their own is likely to be taken prisoner by the enemy.

It's also important to understand. Ephesians 6 talks at some length about the whole armor of God, we have the belt of truth, we have the shoes of the gospel whereby we stand firm, we have the breastplate of righteousness which protects our hearts and our chest, we have the shield of faith which we can use to quench the fiery darts of the wicked one, we have the helmet of salvation which protects our minds and our thought life and we have the sword of the Spirit which is the word of God which we use to cut through the jungle, to cut through the bonds that are holding people prisoners of the enemy and to set them free. And that is the written word, that is the word that we speak out against the forces of darkness but what is significant, that there is no reference in Ephesians 6 or anywhere else in Scripture to any armor covering the back of the believer. This is brought out very, very graphically in the visions of Rick Joiner in the book "The Final Quest" which again, I must encourage you to get hold of and to read but in particular, he cites an example where a group of believers having had a major encounter with the Spirit of God, become proud and advance into enemy territory without protecting their backs. The enemy then creeps up on them unawares and attacks them, stabbing them in the back and bringing them down. The armor of God, the whole armor of God, does not protect our backs. We dare not turn our backs and run from the enemy because we will then be vulnerable to attack and we dare not advance behind enemy lines in pride without our backs being covered. If we go into the enemy or if the enemy creeps up on us unawares, stabs us in the back, there is no protection. I shared on a previous tape that my ex wife had been stabbing me in the back for 25 years

and the Lord eventually revealed through a prophet (inaudible (01:05:19)) in a vision the nature and the magnitude of the wound in my spiritual back.

Therefore it is necessary for believers to go out two by two in any situation so that they can cover one another's backs, that they can look out for demonic attacks, spiritual attacks, stand back to back metaphorically. I am not talking about a physically, sort of walking around, circling one another with their backs towards one another as one would envisage in a gladiator or a combat situation, I am talking about looking out for sneak attacks of pride, lust, deception, anything which the enemy may throw that in the heat of the moment the one believer may not see coming, react to in a way that introduces sin which allows a demon to take a hold of them and potentially take them prisoner. In order to go into serious spiritual warfare for the deliverance of the world, deliverance of all those people who are in bondage, Yahweh wants to send out platoons. It is very difficult for two people on their own to cover one another's backs effectively and what he reminded me of was something that I don't think I'd thought of since my basic training but essentially a typical military platoon, particularly one that is sent out in dense bush behind enemy lines, would comprise ten people. A platoon leader whose the corporal, who gives the overall direction and instructions, a radio operator and eight soldiers, each of which cover one quadrant in dense jungle. The person in front is the pathfinder, he takes his orientation from the leader and goes down the road following the narrow path and looking maybe 20/25 degrees left and right of the path for enemy forces but if he tries to scan more than that, he's likely to lose his way, step on a landmine or similar. And each person can realistically, in dense bush, only scan about a 45 degree quadrant so in dense bush in the extreme case of real danger, the platoon would each have one of the eight soldiers would be allocated a bracketing quadrant so the first soldier would look straight ahead 22.5 degrees each side of the pathway with a bit of an overlap, the next soldier would look 45 degrees right, the next one 45 degrees left, the next one 90 degrees left or right, the next one 90 degrees left, the next one 45 degrees back on the right, the next one 45 degrees back on the left and the last one looking behind and in extreme cases the last one might actually walk backwards holding onto the back of the radio operator walking in front of him in order to look out for ambushes and attacks from behind. The objective is to ensure that there is no blind spot as the patrol moves through the bush so that they can see an attack coming from any direction and take appropriate action. And the Lord showed me that in Isaiah 4:1, marriage with seven women and one wife is analogist to that, Jesus is the platoon leader, the commander, the Holy Spirit is the radio operator communicating back to head office, if you like, and with each of the soldiers and then the husband is the pathfinder and his seven wives covering his back, covering against attack from every angle.

It's a powerful metaphor and it's important that we understand it because that's one of the reasons why Satan fears it and hates it so much. That platoon can go almost anywhere in the power of the Spirit unless it is overwhelmed by enemy fire power or caught off guard or gets into pride or deception or error. Clearly one small platoon like that cannot go into the middle of a massive tank battle in the world and there are obviously demonic situations where one group of eight people cannot go on their own. But many of those platoons together will be absolutely invincible and that, I truly believe, is Yahweh's last days army, numerous platoons of one believing man with his seven wives moving in unison, lead by the Spirit, in perfect harmony with the Spirit, walking in the power of the Spirit, doing greater works than Jesus did, raising the dead, opening blind eyes, touching this hurting world and bringing deliverance and with the authority and the unity to pray the prayers that are necessary to tear down the principalities powers, thrones and dominions and cast them into the pit for a thousand years, in Jesus name.

In the spiritual sense, these quadrants are Spiritual, they're not physical. They include different demonic aspects, they include different areas of doctrine, they include all the different ways in which Satan can attack and we've covered a wide diversity of those areas in this teaching but it is not possible for any one human being to be a specialist in all of those areas. By my profile, as I've described it a few minutes ago, I'm a generalist, I have a basic understanding of most of the aspects of the faith but I am not a specialist in any one of them. In order to give full affect to it, one needs specialists and so in the ministry context there is a need for a diversity of specialists, there's specialists in the basic areas of pastoral ministry, the basic areas of the basic doctrines of the faith, more advanced in the areas of judgment, in the areas of marriage, in the areas of deliverance and the list goes on and on and on. Another aspect of that is the different denominational backgrounds, Joiner makes it very clear through his visions or it's made very clear to Joiner, let me put it that way, in his visions in the final quest, that different denominations are preserving different truths so for one of these marital, spiritual platoons to be really effective, the wives need to come from different denominational backgrounds, different groups of different strengths and weaknesses. The traditional Protestant Churches, the Catholic, charismatic Hindu, Muslim, Jewish, African tribal and different backgrounds and faiths all have certain spiritual truths which collectively are not known to the body of Christ but people who come out of those backgrounds collectively will have a wide diversity of knowledge and experience and the ability to discern and head off attacks of the enemy coming in a wide diversity of ways. This may include different racial backgrounds, it's widely held that Africans are more spiritually sensitive than any other racial group in the world and they are sensitive to certain things that white Anglo-Saxon protestant people are completely oblivious to.

Different people have different Scriptural revelations, I have touched on that already, they have different spiritual experience and revelation. They have different wounds from Satan's attacks. I've been through the gamut of a treachery of a wife, adultery, divorce, loss of my children and associated things. I'm well equipped to minister to those people in that area. I have no personal experience in areas of homosexuality, Satanism, witchcraft, drug addiction, etc, etc. I am not confident to minister to people in those situations, it's necessary for those people to be ministered to people who've come out of those things and knows Satan's tricks. So by the same token, for a family to be really effective in ministry, it needs a diversity of knowledge in experience, there are people who've been wounded in different ways.

Also, recognize that in the faith there are different offices. The apostle who would generally be, if there is an apostle in the family unit, it is likely to be the husband. The apostles are effectively spiritually Gods general so the people in charge and they would be leading and giving direction to significant groups of other apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers. It's absolutely vital that any family unit, there should be at least one prophet or prophetess if not several prophets. The ministry of deliverance requires the prophetic gifts, intercession is an office, is a function of the prophet so in any family unit there should be at least one, if not several prophets. Evangelism is about communication, it's about preaching and selling the gospel. If you're going to spread the truths that have been given to you and your ministry there needs to be at least one member of the family who's a good communicator. Somebody who can communicate easily and comfortably with people, make them feel at ease. The pastoral aspect, caring for people, again in any family unit there should be at least one or more people who are good at caring for the members of family, looking after people who hurt, shepherding and so forth. And teaching, at the very least there needs to be somebody in the family who's good at teaching, who can teach the children. And we've seen in various dimensions how our modern monogamous social structure has totally broken down the family unit. In an Isaiah 4:1 family, there should be at least one wife who's gifted at teaching the younger children and perhaps

another wife who's gifted at teaching the older children with the persecution and ostracism and tribulation that is potentially coming to believers in the near future. It may be vital for there to be several wives who are gifted in teaching in order to look after the children and so forth.

Again, I go back to the military metaphor where one gets different combat specialties, like the infantry, the tanks, armored cars and air force and so forth. And different support cores such as the engineers, logistics, signals, administration, finance and so forth. Each of these have different strengths and weaknesses, different calling, different focus which complement each other, they each go through lengthy periods of training, they need different equipment. You need the full combination of those in order to wage warfare effectively. The military tends to define about eight major categories, eight to ten major categories, personnel, administration, intelligence, communication, combat operations, combat planning, logistics which includes transport and maintenance and finance which includes financial administration, financial management. These eight or so categories have a direct relevance in the business field and they have a direct relevance in the domestic field. Any family commercial enterprise or anything else requires a combination of that, people who are good out in the field generating income and people who are good at running the family, looking after the children. There are some women who really enjoy housekeeping and just generally looking after the household, there are some who really enjoy child bearing, there are others who really enjoy looking after children and rearing them and teaching them. There are some who are particularly gifted in caring for the ill and the elderly, some really enjoy cooking and dressmaking and things like that, gardening and producing fresh produce and so forth. Others really enjoy the hurly burly of the commercial business world. When a woman is forced to do a whole diversity of things that she's not good at and does not enjoy, some of those things don't get done well or don't get it done at all, that causes stress for the husband who realizes that he needs those things done and the net effect is continual tension and strife in the marital situation. If we commit Yahweh to bring in the right mixture of women in an Isaiah 4:1 type of marriage, there will be perfect equilibrium and perfect balance. There will be somebody who is good at and enjoys doing every facet of what is required to run that home, the business and the ministry thoroughly and effectively. And everybody will be happier, there will be a lot less tension and a lot less stress. All of these dimensions clearly demonstrate that a family of about seven wives is likely to be strong, harmonious and complete compared to the unstable one legged monogamous situation and we must conclude that Yahweh knows best, that Isaiah 4:1 is not an accident and that if we truly love Yahweh we will urgently and diligently seek His guidance in moving into an Isaiah 4:1 marriage.

Isaiah 4:1 Marriage

In terms of a few aspects in preparing to move into an Isaiah 4:1 marriage, a few factors come to mind. A vast majority of men and women have been indoctrinated in the monogamous heresy or lie. It's fairytales and a fairy is a demon, of prince charming and beautiful princesses living happily ever after, mislead them and set up false expectations which cannot be realized, if you consider what has been discussed so far in this teaching. Most of us have grown up with the concept that men can cheat on their wives and some think it is more acceptable for a woman to have a fling than for a man to have intercourse with another woman. The idea of a man actually having more than one wife produces the most vicious jezebelic response in virtually any person who comes out of the white Anglo-Saxon protestant or catholic backgrounds, out of Europe, out of the Roman Church whether that's in Europe, the United States, South Africa, Australia and other countries. And that spiritual influence has infiltrated most of the world today through the British empire and other things, places where you've seen women leaders reigning over entire nations.

Most Bible commentaries, most Christian books on marriage and most Christian teachers and preachers, teach monogamy as being from Scripture. They make bold statements, they can't support it with Scripture or they distort Scripture to support it as we saw in teaching number 1.18 relating to what was said in that television program. Most teach that adultery includes and very specifically focuses on men who take a second woman and most downplay or ignore virginity. Most teach that if a woman loses her virginity when she's too young she must separate from the man and most teach that it's perfectly acceptable for her to marry somebody else. Today the Church compromises totally on divorce, divorce is widespread and the Church adopts a view which is it is easy to gain permission to remarry. Along with this there's a widespread teaching of the concept of a so called ideal life partner and people rush around looking for the perfect wife or perfect husband and when they think they find them and marry them they soon discover that they have flaws. The whole concept of Covenant being a covering of weakness is lost as people look for people like themselves, people who they perceive to be strong in areas and then they're disappointed when they discover that they're weak in other areas.

All of this is encouraged to take place through a process of experiential and experimental relationship with all sorts of artificial strictures on how far constitutes acceptable touch and kissing and intimacy between an unmarried man and a woman resulting in the hearts and spirits of those people being scattered liberally around during their teenage years and early twenties to a point where their ability to form a solid marriage is desperately reduced contributing to the high level of marriage and reinforcing the need for the sanctification that was spoken of earlier. Virtually no one who has been to Bible school teaches anything except monogamy, those that have tried are generally thrown out or have been so severely castigated that they've repented and thrown in their lot with Satan on this heresy. Those who try to speak the truth are generally subject to the most vicious verbal attack, manipulation or just general sabotage. They're thrown out of Churches, they're publicly vilified from the pulpit.

In my case, it was alleged after I was thrown out of one of the largest Churches in South Africa, that the congregation had it spelled out to them from the pulpit that Scripture permitted a man to have only one wife and that I was an unrepented sinner. Supposedly my name was not mentioned but it was made clear in the context and at that time I was handed over to Satan by a man who was a pastor who counseled me for a number of years, failed to make any material improvement in my marriage, failed to accept responsibility for the fact that he had not improved my marriage and then accused me of listening to Satan in the process, potentially blaspheming the Holy Spirit. Thereafter, my ministry was interfered with, I was prevented from holding certain meetings and subsequently expelled from another Church. I've heard recently that others in the United States who've been promoting this truth have been allegedly raided, persecuted and even held at gunpoint by police and federal agents and are facing potential prosecution. Satan fears this truth and jezebel will pull out all the stops to destroy those who dare to adventure into this.

However, Yahweh requires it and if you're so called and resist He may well reject you. I was given a very serious talking to by the Spirit of God yesterday morning and told very clearly that the Father was highly unhappy with my conduct, that He'd been speaking to others for, going on, four years in this area, that we'd been in disobedience, that my wife had been in disobedience and that if we did not sort our lives out very, very promptly and meet his deadline for the completion of the book and the transcription of these teachings which is required to follow, that I would be rejected and demoted from my apostolic office and that my wife might well find herself rejected for having willfully disobeyed the Spirit of God over a projected period. I cannot stress enough, we are moving into an age where there is no more time to mess around, no more time for discretion as to whether we obey

the word of God and the Spirit of God. If you have claimed to love God, if you claim to want to serve God and overcome to the end, you cannot ignore this teaching, you do so at your spiritual peril, you do so at the risk of a very harsh judgment and you do so at the risk of losing your salvation, for willful disobedience. I cannot stress this enough. I have stated before but I must state it again, women who oppose this in their husbands lives will increasingly find themselves judged harshly by Yahweh and potentially rejected by Him and losing their salvation and going to hell.

There's a strong tendency amongst those who oppose this truth to be impressed by their demons to allege that people who are teaching this truth are listening to the Devil. This is the very same statement that led Jesus to warn against blaspheming the Holy Spirit. I refer you to Mark 3 verses 22 - 30 "And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said "He has Beelzebul and by the ruler of the demons he casts out demons. So He called them to Himself and He said to them in parables "How can Satan cast out Satan?" If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand. And if Satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand but has an end. No one can enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods unless he first binds the strong man and then he will plunder his house. Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven, the sins of men and whatever blasphemies they may utter but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness but is subject to eternal condemnation because they said He has an unclean spirit." So I urge you, we are coming into an age, I have seen it happen at least twice in my hearing where people have stated these truths are from people that I've been listening to Satan and I'm aware of the case where the man who had a vision in which his wife was shunned to be a rotting corpse spiritually, where she said that her husband was listening to Satan. Judgment is coming, you dare not say that this is from Satan at the risk of eternal judgment.

Before putting this teaching into practice, a few points. Listen to this full series of teachings, pray, study the word of God until you get a solid revelation that this truly is the word of God. Then make a solid commitment, both husband and wife, to Yahweh to do His will, pray and seek His guidance. Sanctify the existing marriage as set out in tape 3.7 and then the husband and the existing wife must through deliverance and get free from all spirits that will interfere. If either of you is battling with this truth, you need to deal with that unless God expressly tells you to marry before that. Prepare yourselves to receive further wives, note that Yahweh may well show you women you already know or have ministered to that He expects you to accept responsibility for. If a married couple ministers to a woman without a husband, particularly in the area of cutting off One Flesh Bonds, I'm increasingly coming to the conclusion that it is almost certain that Yahweh will expect that man to extend his covering to that woman after ministry.

You should investigate the legal situation in your country, you may need to go the cohabitation common law route as few countries permit legal marriage. In South Africa there's uncertainty since the new constitution commits customary marriage which includes plural marriage but it is alleged that civil marriage laws still provide for bigamy although this has not been reinforced in recent years and it seems likely that this will be thrown out by the constitutional court. In South Africa, it's a third degree felony for a man to have more than one wife resulting in a jail certificate, a criminal record and note, this relates to a situation in which there's a civil marriage ceremony and certificate, wedding rings and terms of that nature. None of this is relevant or required, remember that all of these are pagan and you should be able to use the words married in the sight of God but living together in the sight of man to describe your relationship if necessary. You can minimize the use of politically sensitive terms but remember, Satan is going to want to destroy you so you dare not engage in any lies or deception, you

must walk in integrity and I refer you to the judgment teachings in that area. If you are truly Holy and sanctified no harm will befall you.

Look at the examples of Daniel thrown into the lion's den and Shadrach Meshach and Abednego thrown into the fiery furnace, all four of them coming out unscathed. You must be prepared to suffer and die for the Gospel and this is a critical part of the Gospel that is good news, it is good news that every Christian woman may have a mature believing husband, it is good news that every man may be sexually fulfilled within his marriage, it is good news that a woman does not have to take care of every facet of household, domestic and ministry life. Then ask Yahweh to lead you, that He may bring people to you, you may have to contact people in some instances. You will have to broach the subject as He leads, pray constantly and be sincerely committed to doing His will. Many women will, in our experience, will reject this out of hand, an approach may be to give them a full set of tapes and let them listen to it. Giving them selected tapes could be problematic. The steps to marriage should be essentially the same as for a first marriage except that the existing wife or wives should be present and participate in discussions for preparation, etc and should probably present the new bride to the husband at the marriage ceremony and witness and participate in the process of sanctification of the marriage and the cutting of the Covenant. This is addressed further in tape 3.12. Yahweh will guide you in putting in place a suitable domestic arrangement, there are various websites that deal with this aspect to a point as there are small groups of believers around the world living in the early stages of this form of marriage. Currently most of these have two or, at most, three wives, I don't know of any with seven wives and it appears to me that based on the fact that the Lord says that we should set aside a year with a new wife that it is unlikely that, in general, He will bring me more than one or, at most, two wives at any time in any one year. So it might take anything from two or three to five or seven years to come to a place where there are seven wives although given that time is running out it is possible that He will bring in wives faster and faster to those who are willing to go all the way with Him.

In the implementation of this truth, the Church is in a pioneering stage. My wife and I expect to go into this shortly and may then, God willing, produce a supplement. We should have been there for several years but we've been disobedient and we've been severely rebuked by the Spirit of God. God, I must ask Your forgiveness that these tapes are overdue and furthermore, that I cannot give you first hand experiential guidance in this area but, for example, the bfree.org website that I've referred to previously gives a fair amount of detail there, there's a variety of other websites, a variety of other people. Servants of Yahweh deals with some of these issues, the truth bearer website deals with some of these issues, there are various others, polypastor@yahupta.com can also help you, there are a variety of other addresses which might be relevant to you. If you need this information at this stage, I suggest you contact me at james@end-time-issues.org.za or alternatively jamesr@infodoor.co.za, you could also contact Steve Butt at bfree.org which is the website or you can search the internet for sites dealing with Christian polygamy, you could contact the truth bearer website which I've said before but probably the best is to contact us and also contact us on South Africa, that's 002711 791 2327 or 002783 251 6644 is my mobile. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world, Amen.

05 11 Forging the One Flesh Bond (the Art of Sexual Love Making in Godly Marriage)

This tape number 11, Forging the One Flesh Bond or The Art of Making Love in Godly Marriage. The series is understanding God's way in marriage and volume three is practical application of the marriage teachings. Subject to forging the One Flesh Bond is a fundamental and critical one in the context of this whole teaching but I must stress to you that if you have not gone the wonderful journey that the Lord has taken us on in getting to this tape. In other words, if you have not listened to the 53 or 54 tapes which precede this, you are quite likely to get the wrong impression and to miss the point of this teaching. You might also be offended and consequently end up sinning and I would urge you, therefore, to go the whole journey with me. Please return to the last tape that you listened to if you haven't listened to this series in any structured fashion, I would encourage you to go back to the beginning and listen to the whole series. Healing your marriage is something which is far too important to take shortcuts and quick fixes. The world has taken something of the order of 2000 plus years for marriage to get into the absolutely degenerate messed up state that it's in today and unfortunately there is no shortcut. To get to a place where your marriage can be healed or if you're not yet married to get to a place where you can experience Heaven on earth in marriage when you do get married and avoid falling into the traps and pitfalls along the way. It's absolutely vital that you don't listen to this tape until you've listened to the preceding tapes. Before I go any further, assuming that you are going the next step of the journey with me, I would ask you to pray with me.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I ask that anything that I may utter on this teaching that is not according to Your perfect will and according to Your way and according to Your word, it will be blown away by Your spirit and find no route in the hearts of the hearers. I ask too Father, that every that is of You will be engrafted and find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and will be watered and nourished by Your Spirit and grow and produce abundant fruit to Your glory, in Jesus name. I speak to any demon that may be in the environment where this tape is being played and in the name of Jesus, I bind you, I command you to leave now and go to the pit for a thousand years, in Jesus name. I speak to any demon who may be oppressing the flesh of the people listening to this tape and in the name of Jesus, I bind you, I blind your eyes and I block your ears and I command you to go down until this tape has been completed and then not to interfere with the discussion of this tape, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to send Your mighty roaring angels to encamp around the people listening to this tape, to bind and silence and deafen any demons that may be oppressing them and to bind and cast out and cast into the pit any demons in the environment around them, in Jesus name. I ask You to cover every person listening to this tape and myself, their family and friends and my family, with the blood of Jesus from the top of our heads to the soles of our feet, in Jesus name. I ask you to cover the entire environment where this tape is being played with the blood of Jesus, if inside the walls, the floors, the ceilings, the roof, the doors, the windows, the window frames, the door posts and the lintels, cover it with the blood of Jesus. I pray that you will open the eyes and the ears and the understanding of those people listening, that they will grasp what is relevant to them in this teaching, in Jesus name and that you will close their eyes and their ears of their Spirit to anything you do not want them to hear or receive, in Jesus name.

One Flesh Bond

This teaching builds on specific references to the One Flesh Bond in tapes 1.31, 1.8, 2.15, 2.18, 2.19 and 3.7. It is the most detailed discussion of the subject forming the One Flesh Bond and it is absolutely vital that you, at the very least, listen to those tapes before you go any further. I understand that it's

not my prerogative to insist that you listen to the whole series or, for that matter, to insist that you listen to any of them but I would really encourage you, at the very least, to go back and listen to 1.31, 1.8, 2.15, 2.18, 2.19 and 3.7 before you listen to this tape. If you don't you could very easily miss the entire point of this teaching. We're talking about the One Flesh Bond and to recap some key principles from Scripture which form the foundation for this teaching. Genesis 2:24 in the amplified Bible states *"Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and shall become united and cleaved to his wife and they shall become One Flesh."* We've seen in detailed teachings earlier in this series that the act of cleaving, that's the act of splitting the hymen, the virginal membrane of the virginal bride is the act of cutting the marriage Covenant. We've seen very clearly that sexual intercourse is the act of marriage, we've seen very clearly that sexual intercourse is the only thing that is explicitly prohibited in Scripture outside of marriage and therefore, we assume that sexual intercourse is the most vital component in marriage. We've also seen that sexual intercourse is a deeply spiritual act, not a carnal fleshly act as most people would have us believe and that it builds a spiritual unity between husband and wife, referred to as the One Flesh Bond in the passage of Scripture we've just read. And as they make love, as we've heard, that One Flesh Bond becomes stronger and stronger until they will eventually, if they give themselves totally to one another, according to Scripture, reach a point where they are completely united, completely one, where the woman is bone and the man is bone and the flesh of the man's flesh, where they have spirit to spirit, if you like, telepathic online real time communication, half way around the world, from building to building, wherever they may be, they will be in perfect unity and perfect harmony and completely inseparable. Matthew 19:5 and 6 in the amplified Bible, Jesus speaking *"And said, for this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united, joined inseparably to his wife and the two shall become One Flesh. So they are no longer two but One Flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man put asunder or separate."* It is particularly important to note the implication joined inseparably in the above passage taken together with the phrase let not man put asunder, we saw that this starts to reveal the full extent of the One Flesh Bond as an unbreakable spiritual bond, granted by God in order to bind husband and wife together. As the Bond intensifies through repeated sexual intercourse, it becomes a really immensely strong thing.

I shared in some detail my personal experience of this and how I was almost utterly destroyed by a One Flesh Bond formed foolishly and in deception in adultery, in a relationship which lasted two years and which, when it came to an end, I found that it was indeed an unbreakable bond and something that I could not put asunder, that after a year and a half the only option facing me was to blow my brains out and at that point I finally managed to get somebody to pray in agreement with me. I finally had a revelation of what to do and I was set free by the Grace and the mercy of God and I have to say to you, without a shadow of a doubt, that the One Flesh Bond is the most awesome and powerful spiritual thing that a man and woman can experience on this earth, if they will open themselves up to it, barring of course the full working of the Spirit of God. Other Scriptures of relevance, Hebrews 13:4 says *"Marriage is honorable among all and the bed undefiled but fornicators and adulterers God will judge."* We saw that there was nothing that a man and woman who are married could do to one another in their act of sexual love making that would be a defilement but that sexual intercourse outside of marriage is indicated by fornicators and adulterers is an abomination.

Sexual intercourse

Again, sexual intercourse is a deeply spiritual act, not primarily a physical act. We saw also in 1 Corinthians 7:3 and 4 that the husband rendered to his wife, the affection due to her and likewise also the wife to her husband. The wife does not have authority over her own body but the husband does,

likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body but the wife does and therefore, we saw that the wife was at liberty to interact sexually with her husband in any way that was pleasing to her and vice versa. And again, there are no restrictions been placed on sexual love making within marriage according to the Scripture. We also saw on 1 Corinthians 12:23 - 27 *"And those members of the body which we think to be less honorable, on these we bestow greater honor and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty but our presentable parts have no need but God composed the body having given greater honor to that part which lacks it, that there should be no skism in the body but that the members should have the same care for one another and if one members suffers, all the members suffer with it or if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it. Now you are the body of Christ and members individually."* So again, we see the parallel between the physical body and the body of Christ and we see that the sexual organs are, so called, unpresentable parts have greater honor and we saw that the male and female sexual organs are, in fact, organs of the marriage Covenant and therefore they are Holy and sacred and should be treated accordingly.

We also saw in Deuteronomy 22:28-29 and other passages that sexual intercourse with a virgin is the act of marriage, reading 28 and 29 of Deuteronomy 22 *"If a man finds a damsel that is a virgin which is not betrothed and they hold on her and lie with her and they be found, then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsels father 50 shackles of silver and she shall be his wife because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days."* And that is from the King James version. So clearly, sexual intercourse with a virgin is marriage, whether the father's consent is gained, whether there is a marriage ceremony or vows or anything else, the actual act of taking a woman's virginity is the act of marrying. We saw repeatedly that this put a completely new perspective on the act of sexual intercourse and it also helped us to understand why Satan has perverted sexual intercourse to the extent that he has in the present age.

Another aspect, Matthew 22:23-28 *"The same day that Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him and asked him, saying teacher Moses said 'If a man dies having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.'" Now there were with us seven brothers, the first died after he had married and having no offspring left his wife to his brother. Likewise, the second also and the third, even to the seventh. Last of all, the woman died also. Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife of the seven will she be for they all had her?"* Luke 20:33 says *"Therefore in resurrection whose wife does she become for all seven had her as wife."* Both of those from the New King James, in the NIV Matthew 22:28 says *"Now then at the resurrection whose wife will she be of the seven since all of them were married to her."* We see that out of those various passages of Scripture and the different translations that had her, which is a sexual connotation and married her are synonymous depending on the translation. Again, reinforcing the fact that sexual intercourse and marriage are indivisibly related.

To reiterate, sexual lovemaking is the only thing Scripture expressly forbids outside of marriage. Therefore, sexual lovemaking is the most important component of marriage, it is an intensely spiritual act as we caress, embrace, penetrate we're bringing about spirit to spirit contact, we are spirits in a fleshly body, as the bodies are brought into close proximity and direct physical contact with each other, our spirits are able to start touching one another. As penetration occurs the spirits start to envelope, the spirit that is being penetrated envelopes the spirit that is penetrating it. And so the act of gentle lovemaking with penetration through kissing, sexual intercourse, etc is an act of intense spiritual intimacy and this is why it is absolutely undesirable for the form of experimental experiential relationship searching that takes place in the world today to be adopted. A woman and a man should not have any sexual contact with any man or woman, that is obviously opposite gender, that they are

not married to. All intimacy was intended to be reserved for marriage and to the extent that it is not the spirit becomes contaminated, the heart gets divided, the soul is confused and generally, the more promiscuity there has been, even without sexual intercourse the less the probability of a successful marriage and therefore the need to sanctify the marriage as set out in tape number 3.7.

We also saw that the Bible is an intensely sexual book, it makes use of sexual metaphor from Genesis to Revelation, it speaks continually of virgin which conjures up a very specific physical state of a very specific physical organ, the sexual organ of a woman, it speaks repeatedly of circumcision which speaks of a very specific physical state of the male sexual organ, it refers to adultery and fornication as a metaphor for explaining spiritual idolatry and fornication, helping mankind to understand these things but unfortunately Satan is so corrupted and perverted out understanding that in this age people do not even regard adultery as a major sin and rather see it as something that can be easily repented of. We've also seen that Proverbs 5:15 - 20 drink water from your own cistern, etc has a very strong sexual connotation, we've seen the sexual connotation throughout the song of Psalms and we've very clearly established that God created sexual intercourse within marriage as something intensely beautiful, as something intensely spiritual and therefore it behooves us as believers to have a deep understanding of exactly what God intended sexual intercourse and marriage to be.

To recap, we've seen the One Flesh Bond, the One Flesh house, the woman truly becoming one with the husband, there is no division if it's fully realized. She becomes bone of his bone, flesh of his flesh, they truly are one. I've shared in some detail in a couple of the tapes, my own experience and I won't go into much detail on that particular point right now. I've shared division that I've had of the man and wife being one in spirit with a large spiritual conduit joining the two of them and growing larger and larger as they grow together and make love on a more regular basis. We've shared about the vision of man and woman who are truly One Flesh walking in absolute perfect unity and harmony with an unbreakable massive spiritual bond which enables them to be in perfect agreement, giving rise to massive spiritual power in prayer and ministry, through the prayer of agreement from two souls that are absolutely praying in complete harmony, even if they're not in the same room, even if they can't hear each other with their natural ears.

I've been repeatedly impressed by the spirit of God that this subject is not adequately discussed in the body of Christ and that most of the available sources tend to have much wrong thinking and that I have knowledge and experience which I must share. In saying this, I need to make a couple of points to you, I have made a point in a number of previous teachings that Satan only corrupts enough truth to send the majority of people in any particular group to hell, he's not interested in corrupting all truths. As a consequence of this, the Father has preserved in different religious and cultural groupings and different groups of people, all truths and therefore in order to return us to all truths we have to draw the truth that is available from different groups of people. Because Satan has been so successful in turning a large group of people into wholesale adultery and fornication as evidenced by most romantic stories in even popular family magazines and novels and certainly in most of the romantic novels and obviously in the, so called, men's magazines, pornographic magazines and so forth and also in sex manuals and so on, none of which place any material emphasis on virginity and the terrible spiritual trauma associated with adultery. Satan has not concerned himself unduly with seeking to destroy the truths concerning sexual lovemaking within the groups of people who are particularly far into adultery and fornication. And as I've shared with you, in my mid thirties I got trapped by deception, by a variety of things, by my own lusts and by a very rocky marriage, by a situation which was set up to trap me into adultery with a woman who was my secretary for two years. Because of the point that I have just made and because Satan was pretty confident, I think at that time that he'd

now finally trapped me into such deception that I was headed to hell with very little help of return, he didn't bother to interfere with the sexual side of that relationship, in actual fact it suited him for us to have a really good sexual relationship because it just entrenched the adultery and with his obvious knowledge of the full power of the One Flesh Bond he realized that the stronger it got, the more hopelessly trapped in that adultery I would be and that even if I did come out of it it would probably kill me which it very nearly did, saved by the Grace of God.

Consequently, the Lord has very clearly shown me that through that process I gained very important knowledge of fundamental truths which are generally unknown in the body of Christ simply because the minute anybody who's a sincere believer gets married or starts to experience sexual intercourse in marriage, Satan comes and corrupts it with religious lies about what is and what is not permissible, frigidity and all sorts of other demonic interference with the result that very few people in the body of Christ, as far as I can circumstantially assess, have meaningful sex lives and certainly sex lives of intensity that I experienced and therefore, very few have a One Flesh Bonds of that magnitude and intensity. If they have it they don't realize that they're in a very unusual position because very few Christians talk about sexual lovemaking at all and if they don't have it they're equally ignorant. Consequently, there is a need for circumspect but explicit discussion of the fundamentals of the act of sexual lovemaking and I'm impressed of the Lord that for this reason I'm required to produce this tape. I also need to make the point that in presenting this teaching that follows, I will be including a number of anecdotes of personal experience. This is based on the experience that I have as an engineer and management consultant that people respond better to real life case histories which make things come more alive and therefore, in that spirit I will share things about my own life which have a very personal and intimate nature and I would ask you to treat them with some sensitivity if you wouldn't mind.

I must say to you that if you're going to be offended by an explicit discussion of human sexuality, the sexual organs and techniques of sexual lovemaking then please understand this is a good place to turn off this tape. I do not want to offend you but I do at the same time have a real need to share the information that I've gained at enormous personal cost and which Yahweh has, by his Spirit, instructed me to share with those who are willing to listen. So if you have yet to fully experience the full sexual potential that Yahweh intended for your marriage and you want to understand the basis in which I've made some of the statements that I've made in previous tapes in this series then I encourage you to continue listening. Please remember that if there are aspects of what I talk about here that do not appeal to you, you're obviously under no obligation to try them or to implement them but I believe that I have an obligation before God not to obfuscate, not to duck issues but to expressly point out everything that has been shown to me within the ambit of the marriage bed being undefiled and within the ambit of the wife's body being for the husband and the husband's body being for the wife.

Techniques of lovemaking

To visit a few basic principles, it's important that the wife desires her husband on a continuous constant basis, that she prepares for him sexually at all times, that she initiates and suggests sexual lovemaking whenever the opportunity presents itself. I have to stress to you, sexual lovemaking is not some dirty act that people do occasionally for the sake of procreation as many would have it, it is the most sublimely beautiful, spiritually intense, uplifting, fulfilling experience that God has given to man and woman for the fulfillment of their spiritual being within marriage, therefore it is appropriate for them to make love whenever the opportunity presents itself, whenever the spirit leads them. And as I will point out in a number of further instances, there are a number of paradoxes associated with a state of high arousal on the part of a woman, not least of these is that circumstantial evidence at my disposal leads me to conclude that making love to a woman that is highly aroused is far less likely to

lead to pregnancy than making love to a woman who is not highly aroused. It appears that the sexual lubricant from the woman not only increases the capacity of her husband to sustain his erection without ejaculating but that it's quite possible that when he does ejaculate there is some spermicidal effect which means that when they're making passionate love there is no necessary direct procreational consequence but when they make love as a mundane chore and there is no arousal, there is no sexual lubricating fluid secreted by the woman then pregnancy is far more probable. One of the many, many paradoxes associated with the way God in His infinite wisdom has created us.

Woman should dress appropriately, the husband and wife should only be naked together for lovemaking, they should not make their display of their bodies to one another. A routine hygiene thing that removes the stimulation, God created us to be highly aroused at the sight of our spouses naked bodies but if we become jaded and familiar with that it removes the excitement. In a sense, the wife should seduce her husband by ministering to him and to bring him to a state of initial arousal. Once he is aroused in the sense that he has become aware of her desire for him and she's initiated, made that initial approach to him, he takes the lead and takes her through a continual process of alternating soft and firm caresses, lovemaking, etc. She's constantly submissive, she follows his lead, she never resists or says no, she gives herself totally to him, she reciprocates his caresses and from time to time, takes the initiative. Each focuses on pleasing the other with no inhibition and no holding back and as they do so they will progressively move to a higher and higher planes of arousal, desire and fulfillment when they climax. Some very important principles, lovemaking should be gentle and smooth and progressive, it should not be rough, (staccato? (00:28:24)), stop start, it should address all parts of the body that there are no forbidden zones. Lovemaking in lust is violent, it's carnal, it's hard, it's harsh, it's unyielding, it's everything that God didn't intend it to be. Lovemaking in God's way is just a gentle flowing progression of total harmony and intimacy between husband and wife, it requires the wife to be completely yielded and submissive to her husband so that her body just flows with his and responds to every movement of his, that she is not trying to structure her own responses, that she is not allowing her hang ups and her inhibitions and the false notions that she may have grown up with to keep her from giving herself totally to her husband.

If she finds the smell of her husband's body offensive, if she finds certain touches offensive, if she does not do what's necessary to come to a place of desiring her husband then she's not going to enjoy lovemaking and lovemaking is not going to be the beautiful act that God intended it to be. I have difficulty in telling you how a woman who does not desire her husband should go about changing that, all I can say to you is she needs to pray and she needs to deal with whatever she needs to deal with. There are likely to be various demonic spirits associated with frigidity and other sin that she will need to get free of, she may have a variety of learned, so called, hygiene factors that have been drummed into her since childhood which make her very finicky about what happens with her body and therefore very inhibited, she needs to recognize that that is sin, she needs to recognize that it's contrary to the will and plan of God for her marriage, she needs to repent of it, she needs to get free of it, she needs to get delivered of it. And this should be dealt with in part in the sanctification process described in tape 3.7 but it may require further diligent, prayerful action on her part. The Holy Spirit knows what the issues are and He's able to set her free if she will decide to change.

A few other important factors. If a wife does not have desire for her husband and is therefore not in the initial stages of arousal, many of the touches and caresses talked about later will be ticklish and irritating whereas if she has desire for her husband and is in the first stages of arousal, these same touches and caresses will be highly erotic and stimulating and take it to the next level of arousal. This is a fundamentally important fact, a woman who is not filled with desire for her husband will not enjoy

lovemaking and she won't get anywhere in lovemaking, it's a choice on her part. If the woman is not filled with desire for her husband and not aroused and not spiritually open to him when he penetrates her which will probably then mean that there's some degree of artificial lubrication, certainly not that she is lubricated to the extent that is possible. His ejaculation will be rapid and unfulfilling, if she's closed to him he will not experience much spiritual release and will have no desire for further intercourse. If she's very closed spiritually he will feel as though he's ejaculating against pressure and there will be little spiritual (inaudible (00:32:11)). This is a vital fact, a woman can open or close the spirit to her husband in the same way that a man can open or close his spirit to his wife. It seems to me that it may be more because the woman is penetrated, it may be more pronounced in the case of the woman. From my own experience, I've seen or experienced dramatic differences between a situation where the ejaculation has almost bounced back spiritually and is actually quite disturbing through to the other extreme where it's almost as though it's drawn out and sucked out and immense release is experienced. If the woman is highly aroused and lubricating copiously, their lovemaking may go on for considerable time without ejaculation, when he ejaculates he will feel a powerful and fulfilling spiritual release and counter flow from his wife if she climaxes at the same time, he will experience an enhanced recognition of his manhood and in many cases he will be ready for further intercourse almost immediately.

One of the paradoxes, the more highly aroused a woman is, the more highly aroused her man will be and the more highly aroused the two of them are, the longer they can continue with the continual motion of penal intercourse in her vagina without him ejaculating. When he does ejaculate the release will be powerful and he will be able to continue immediately, whereas if she is not aroused, if she's not receptive, if she's not lubricating, he will ejaculate quickly with great sensitivity and probably will not be able to continue with lovemaking and will probably not have any interest in continuing with lovemaking. Under optimum conditions, he will maintain his direction and continue intercourse, almost uninterrupted to a second climax and ejaculation which will greatly enhance his wife's arousal and climax. If she's highly aroused, she may start climaxing before his first ejaculation and continue alternately building and climaxing until the second ejaculation when she's likely to experience an extremely intense orgasm and it can continue beyond that. Even if the husband's erection subsides after the first ejaculation, he will have great desire to continue lovemaking and he will resume kissing and caressing to build her arousal and restore his own arousal with little or no interruption. If she is not aroused it's going to be a case of after the first ejaculation he's going to lose interest and probably want to go to sleep. There is an immense complexity and beauty in the way God has created man and woman to interact and it is so desperately perverted in this age. Do not lose sight of parallel in Ephesians 5 in terms of which we see that everything in marriage is a shadow and type of our relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ.

So by the same token, if we do not prepare ourselves, if we do not look forward to praise and worship, if we do not look forward to our time with the Lord and we just pitch up in Church or pitch up in our quiet time to praise and worship Him with no anticipation, with no desire to be in His presence, we will be like this wife. It will be cold, it will be frigid, it will be unfulfilling for both parties and there will be no desire to continue. And there's nothing that Jesus can do about it, there's nothing the Holy Spirit can do about it. If we do not choose to desire to love the Lord our God with all our hearts, all our minds and all our souls and all our strength, which means that we constantly desire to be in His presence, we will not experience the fulfillment of worship. It's exactly the same in marriage, when you get to that place, when you truly are loving the Lord in that way, you will find that worship can go on for hours and He will be oblivious to the passing of time. You will find that you won't be able to wait to get back into that situation but it takes a conscious commitment, it takes spiritual warfare effort to deal with

whatever demonic interference is preventing you from coming to that place, it takes renewing your mind, it takes a whole panoply of discipline to set aside the stuff that is keeping you from giving yourself totally to your Lord. The same applies in marriage.

Love

In a situation where the wife is highly aroused, even after a second ejaculation and a period of relaxation, hugging and possibly even dozing off in one another's arms, there will be a strong desire to resume intercourse and to go to new heights. At this time, different positions and forms of stimulation, including oral and manual stimulation, may be adopted until the husband and wife are ready for further intercourse. With strong desire on both sides, it is perfectly possible for this to continue for four or five hours or even longer with five or more climaxes on the part of the husband and more on the part of the wife. If they truly focus on one another and desire one another, the fourth or fifth climax can be a really dramatic mutual explosion which results in a sudden massive spiritual fusion which, the first time it happens, will change their lives forever. I base this conclusion on my own experience with a woman who had had at least 20 men before me, having started her sexual experience at the age of 14 with a man who subsequently was responsible for having her gang raped. During our first afternoon together...at that stage she was about 36 years old and I was about 37, so we both had considerable experience in our lives. During our first afternoon together, she experienced her first orgasm and, at the end of the afternoon, our final simultaneous climax left me, at the age of 37, declaring for the first time in my life, I am a man and left her wide eyed with wonder, exclaiming repeatedly how marvelous the experience had been. When we looked at each other we saw one another differently and the next morning at work we knew that our lives had changed forever and that something dramatic had happened between us. Deluded by Satan's lies, I did not understand or recognize fully what had happened, I truly believed we could get away with it and that it could be ended whenever we wanted. The relationship continued for two years, we made passionate love on innumerable occasions, we probably climaxed together in excess of 500 times in two years and every time there was simultaneous orgasm, every time there was a significant mutual explosion, every time the One Flesh Bond got stronger and stronger. We got to a place where we walked in absolute perfect harmony. In two years, we did not have a single disagreement or, let alone, an argument, we were in such perfect unity and harmony in all that we did.

At the end of two years, the relationship came to an end as I've discussed previously and as I've discussed before, I found myself in a hotel room, absolutely devastated with absolutely no capacity to put my life back together again, with the only thing keeping me from driving into her black township, where there was endemic violence and I was almost certain that I would be apprehended and put to death, was whether I could stand the pain of being burnt to death or with rubber tires around my neck which was the conventional way that people were being murdered in the township that I had in mind and it was then that God spoke to me and reached down and picked me out of the pit that I was in. And for 18 months I cried out to God, I prayed, I read the word of God, I went for counseling, I did all that I could find to do and yet, after 18 months when I had contact again with my former mistress, it was like we hadn't been away from each other, it was like it could have been the next day. We suddenly discovered that we were both in turmoil, desperately in love with one another, desperate to be together, knowing that it was wrong and for six weeks we were in absolute turmoil, communicating telepathically and telephonically and face to face on numerous occasions, agonizing with the desire to get divorced and to marry one another, agonizing the impact on the children, agonizing the realization that since we had both confessed the sin of adultery since she had come to salvation and I had returned to the Lord, we didn't know how we could do it, we couldn't work out what to do and

eventually, after six weeks again, at the point of loading a Smith and Western 45 caliber service revolver and blowing my brains out, having had a revelation of the One Flesh Bond and prayed with her and had nothing happen. After three hours of literally, a shouting match with a pastor, I persuaded him to stand in agreement with me, to pray for this thing to be broken and it was broken and it was like I was standing stretched in the middle of a massive rubber band between my mistress and my lawful wife and suddenly I snapped back together as this thing was cut by the Grace of God. And so I speak with profound revelation of the power of the One Flesh Bond and the enormity of the sexual act as a spiritual act.

None the less, even after cutting that One Flesh Bond over the next few years, I saw her in the shops, my heart was doing somersaults, I went for further counseling and ministry in the area of deliverance. I cut off soul ties, renounced and cut off vows, I was lead by the Spirit of God to contact her to release me from vows I'd made that if I ever divorced I would marry her. Familiar spirits transferred through the intimacy were browned and cast out, repentance was revisited, other issues were dealt with until a highly experienced deliverance counselors were of the opinion that there was nothing more that needed to be dealt, yet a year later I again saw her briefly in the shops and found my heart doing somersaults and being drawn towards her. When I cried out to God on that occasion and said "Lord, what is going on?", He lead me to 1 Corinthians 13:8 "Love never fails but whether there are prophecies, they will fail. Whether there are tongues, they will cease. Whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away." In other words, love is eternal. With that revelation, I came to an even deeper understanding of the power of sexual lovemaking. In the two years of the relationship, at the beginning of the relationship, in my delusion, in my deception, I said to this woman, we will never ever talk about love, I love my wife, I am only doing this to save my marriage, you must be stunned at the foolishness and the hypocrisy of that statement that is a measure of the deception in the world today and that Satan had got me into. And it is endemic in the world today, that people think that there is a capacity to have sexual fulfillment outside of marriage and for marriage to be sustainable. So for two years, I never once told her I loved her and she never once told me that she loved me, yet we treated each other in the fashion that is set out in 1 Corinthians 13, we treated each other with respect, she always submitted to me. I never pressed her to make love, she never demanded lovemaking of me, we gave ourselves to one another without stinting, we worked together, we shared an office for two years.

And at the end of that two years we had built love of awesome proportions and seven years later I had to discover, in prayer, that the Lord said to me there was nothing I could do about that love, He could not destroy because He is love and he cannot destroy Himself. I had foolishly built a massive amount of love with a woman who is not my wife and I had been forced to let her go according to Scripture and now I was faced with living with those consequences for the rest of my life. I've had to learn to pray when that love rises up, pray for the blessing of the marriage, pray for the blessing of her husband, pray for the blessing of her children and still today, that love is something which, even as I've been preparing these teachings and revisiting things that, to some extent, I've sought to bury, that required by the Lord to revisit them in order to understand the truths and get the benefit out of my experience, for the word of God says that all things work together for good to them that love God and according to His purpose. And the Lord has allowed that situation to provide me with information to share with you. So the entire process is immensely powerful and, by the same token, what I share with you I know to be true, I know that it's possible, I know that it happens, I've been there, I've done it and by virtue of the fact that I've had to end it, I've been able to see just how powerful it really is and how destruct...I pray that as you listen to what I have to say from here on, you will recognize that it is

brought to you without a profound personal revelation and experience. This is truly a vital truth that the Lord God wants shared with His people in this age.

Dress and conduct

I'd like to turn to modesty of dress and conduct. It's my profound belief that the woman should wear loose blouses and dresses well below the knees, with a minimum display of her body when she's with her husband in public. When they're alone together then he's free to enjoy her body when making love. Her body should not be on display for other men and it should not even be on display to her husband as a matter of routine, not in some sort of strange religious withholding sense but simply that she should dress demurely at all times. But then when they've making love he can appreciate and enjoy her body all the more because he is not constantly exposed to it. Provocative scanty clothes in the presence of the husband on a daily basis when she has no intention of making love to him, or certainly when there are other people around, are totally inappropriate. Again, I'm not talking about some restrictive, repressive thing, I'm just talking about preserving the sanctity of your marriage, the sanctity of your desire for one another by not doing foolish things. When they're alone together she may choose, from time to time, to dress in a provocative fashion with scanty clothes in order to excite and arouse him. If that's something that they both feel is appropriate or if it's something that she would like to try from time to time. When she knows she is going to be alone with him, she should seriously consider going without underwear or wearing tanga type panties, if this is appropriate to her build and wear there is a possibility they would be together alone. She can also wear stockings and suspender belts. All of this is directed at her seizing an opportunity to initiate lovemaking with her husband on a non-premeditated basis and as he starts to undress her, discovering that below the demure outer clothing she is ready for him and waiting for him and desiring him. She should not wear deodorant or perfume, her natural bodily perfume, when aroused, will be highly stimulating to her husband. Again, this is one of the paradoxes of the corrupt society in which we live. When a woman is near the man she loves and her desire is for that man, she should be, according to Gods plan, in a state of continual low-key arousal and she will emit a perfume which will be particularly noticeable to him which will let him know that even if they are heavily engaged in routine house chores or office work, that she's aware of him, that she desires him and that will bring him to a state of arousal so that when they do have an opportunity to be alone together they will immediately move onto the first plateau of lovemaking.

She should use limited or no makeup as preferred by her husband. Most women seem to wear makeup for the sake of the people around them, not for their husband. I think many men, when presented with a woman who really desires them, will find that makeup is a hindrance. In any event, when making love, if you've got to contend with eye makeup and lipstick and all sorts of stuff which gets on your clothes, gets in the way, it tastes unpleasant, it's an inhibitor. She may shave her armpits or not, as preferred, and women should take note that many men find unshaved armpits attractive. She should trim her pubic hair or not, again as her husband prefers. And I make the point, that realistically if you take my earlier point about modesty of dress, no man should be seeing a woman's armpits except her husband and possibly, if they go to the beach or the swimming pool, then it is a bit of an issue. But I've seen women from European countries who don't shave their armpits and that's perfectly acceptable in the sight of their husbands. At the end of the day, what other men think is irrelevant, it's what your husband thinks. If you are dressing yourself, presenting yourself for the sake of other women, excuse me, for other men or to compete with other women, you are allowing Jezebel in, you're allowing whoredom in, you're allowing perversion in, it's a sin for you to think about what other men will think of you when you dress yourself and when you put on makeup. When a possible

opportunity for intercourse is identified, the woman should take whatever opportunity there is to wash her pubic area, if that's necessary, just with plain water. And she should take the initiative in going to her husband and asking for a hug, a kiss, etc and if she is already aroused he will sense it immediately from her manner, her body odor, her perfume, etc.

She should only conduct herself towards her husband in, what one might class as, an overtly sexual manner when she's offering herself to him for lovemaking and she's coming to him because she desires him and she desires the fulfillment of consummation with him at that moment. She should not, in any way, try to attempt or tease. She should dress for her husband at all times, never for other men or others generally. And again, I can't stress this thing about tempting or teasing enough, there's this idea that people should be mischievous, it's deception, it involves mystery of presenting your motives, to go to your husband in a way that suggests then that you want to make love to him and tell him then you were only teasing is an absolute appalling abomination, it is violence to your marriage and I cannot stress enough that you should not dream of doing it, if you've been doing it you need to repent to your husband most sincerely.

Think of ways to please your husband, surprise him and arouse him. Give him notes with intimate words, if you pack lunch for him for work put a note in his lunchbox, phone him at work or leave a message on his voicemail or send him a brief email just telling him you love him, possibly with some hidden keyword or symbology which is private between the two of you but which lets him know that you desire him and you're thinking about him. You should be sexually aware of and desire your husband at all times and be ready to make love to him at any opportunity. It should not be something that you do after all the chores are done late at night, it should be something that you seek to do whenever an opportunity presents itself. It's a state of inward being, not an external conduct, it's not brash and brazen whorish behavior, it's a quiet inner desire to be united to your man whenever the opportunity presents itself.

Basics of lovemaking

To move onto some of the more specific basics of lovemaking. Men are highly aroused by their wife approaching them to make love and coming to them just for tenderness, love, caressing, stroking, tender and adoring words, looking at him with love in her eyes, etc. A woman who comes to her husband tenderly, with love and starts caressing him, stroking him, starts speaking to him tenderly and expressing her adoration for him, looking at him with love in her eyes, will melt that man's heart and bringing him to a state of desire and arousal in absolutely no time at all. And a sensitive woman will always be seeking to build up and to please her husband. She will respond to gentle words, hugs, fleeting kisses and caresses, small thoughtful gifts, etc. But man was not created to court, to woo, seduce or arouse woman, she was created for that and if she does not take the initiative she must not be surprised if her husband is cold and distant, in large measure she determines the level of intimacy. I've made the point in a previous teaching, the more sanctified a man becomes, the more his flesh is crucified with Christ, the less able he is to initiate sexual lovemaking. He awaits his wife coming to him, the only way a man can get himself sexually aroused on his own initiative is through lustful thoughts or pornography. If his wife does not do what she was created to do and she expects him to make love to her, to woo her, then she is setting him up to make use of sexual fantasy involving women who will come to him without the inhibitions that she has, turning to pornography and so forth, to find women who, in his imagination, give themselves totally without holding back.

So if your husband is into pornography, there's a strong likelihood it's because you're not giving yourself to him fully. If you were giving yourself to him in the way that I've just described, he would

have no need of pornography. That's not to say that if he was already addicted to pornography and in bondage to it before you met him that that is not going to continue but equally, if you truly are filled with desire for him and love him, my experience indicates, and I have to say not that it's something to be proud of but we need to be real about the facts, that I was in bondage to pornography throughout the two year period and in fact we shared pornography. A woman who is not threatened by her husband's sexuality, a woman who has a revelation that there is nothing that prevents her man from having more than one woman and therefore is not threatened by it, will not find pornography or other women, in any way, an inhibiting factor and may in fact be, in her terms, stimulated. It's a myth that pornography is a male thing, statistics have I've read indicate that at least as many women as men buy pornographic magazines and read pornographic magazines. In fact, some statistics seem to indicate that more women than men look at pornographic magazines and, so called, men's magazines.

Returning to the basics of actual lovemaking. In both the man and woman's case, they should resort to stroking, caressing, both acting gently and firmly and stroking all parts of the body is pleasing to both. And I must stress, this is a two way street, a woman who passively lies there and expects her husband to make love to her cannot expect to receive anything because he wasn't created to do that, he might make the effort a few times but if she's not responsive she has no business expecting anything more from her man. Gentle nibbling kisses of the throat and the nape of her neck are highly stimulating, particularly to women but men also enjoy receiving them, like kisses and caresses of the face, again, are very important. And I am just now going to list a variety of specific physical actions, I'm not going to go into a lot of detail or elaboration, I am just going to give you a catalogue of things that could and should be done between a husband and wife.

French kissing, placing ones tongue in the other ones mouth, most men really appreciate it when their wife inserts her tongue into his mouth and in many cases women seem to think that only the man should insert his tongue into her mouth. Understand that this is bring about spirit to spirit envelopment and therefore, more intense contact, feeling and emotion, giving rise to heightened arousal. It's something very special to a man when his wife penetrates him by putting her tongue into his mouth, I can't explain it, I can just tell you as a man, from my own experience, it's a vital part of truly giving lovemaking between a man and a woman.

Gentle biting, especially of the lower lip of women, is highly stimulating but only when she is already aroused. And again, the reverse, the woman gently nibbling her husband's lower lip has the same effect. Tight hugs and embraces, when both their hearts are open to one another and love is flowing without hindrance results in a super charge of love flowing between them, in particular if the husband is in intimate communication with God, the love of God will flow through him to his wife in an awesome fashion. I've experienced that quite recently, where if both parties have really got their hearts open, as you embrace, it's like a powerful electric current flowing between the two of you as your spirits just flow together with the power of love. While hugging, particularly while standing or lying on the bed, squeezing of the buttocks and moving the hands between the legs from behind to stimulate the genitals is a very appropriate technique. A more obvious thing is that as a man and woman are aroused and they're hugging, they tend to press and grind to bring the genitals together and this is particularly stimulating for many women as they become aware of their husbands arousal. And this applies both when clothed and, more particularly, when naked. Stroking and gentle squeezing of the breasts, kissing and sucking especially of the nipples and areola, when highly aroused, even quite hard squeezing of the nipples and even gentle biting, can add to arousal in some women and also in some men. There are women who claim that their nipples are hot wired to their clitoris and that stimulation of their nipples in the way that I've just described can bring them to orgasmic climax

without touching the genitals. Some find kissing of the armpits stimulating, kissing of the navel, caressing and sucking and kissing of fingers and toes and even their underside of the foot can be erotic when the couple are highly aroused.

In terms of actions by men towards women, gentle stroking and caressing of the female pubic area that I've referred to as the alter of the Covenant and also of the labia minora, insertion of fingers between the labia minora and stroking and rubbing of the clitoris and pulling and stretching of the labia all are stimulating. Insertion of one or more fingers, in some cases up to four fingers, over time as the woman becomes more aroused, into the vagina and stimulation of the g-spot which is the rough area on the front wall on the inside of the vagina, typically reached by the middle finger when its inserted deeply. Very, very sensitive in many women, can trigger some release of urine in some cases or the sense of releasing urine but when stimulated on a sustained basis can bring about a particular release of energy and arousal. Equally, when a woman is penetrated from behind, the penis tends to stimulate this, giving rise to a situation where quite frequently a woman will have her most intense orgasms when penetrated from behind. More direct stimulation of the clitoris with the fingers is obviously a vital part of lovemaking. Stimulation of the labia minora and clitoris by holding tight, for example, in tanga panties, pulling them upwards and then stimulating with the lips, the tongue and fingers and even gentle pressure with the teeth is highly stimulating for many women. Sucking of the labia minora and clitoris, licking and kissing of the vulva generally, together with manual stimulation is a vital component in my opinion of making love.

In terms of women to men, the primary emphasis of the woman is on receiving his caresses and becoming more aroused, his greatest pleasure is in giving her pleasure. Men are created to give to their women gifts and love and lovemaking but the woman needs to be receptive and if she is receptive there is no greater pleasure for a man than to just bring his wife to greater and greater heights. In return she can stroke, kiss, caress, squeeze as said out previously. Gentle or firm caresses and holding of the penis, the scrotum, testicles, etc, raking with her finger nails are things which can give him great pleasure. Taking his penis in her mouth, sucking him deeply, caressing with her tongue, kissing and licking the shaft, the scrotum, the testicles and the hood of the penis are all very stimulating for a man. Simultaneous oral and manual stimulation, which is generally referred to in the world as 69, in other words, the woman lies above the man or vice versa with her vulva over his mouth and takes his penis in her mouth, is very stimulating for both and produces a particular form of intense intimacy which is highly pleasurable. Generally, the women are on top supporting her weight and her knees and elbows are on or with them lying on their side, man on top for a variation but this tends not to be as pleasurable for the woman. This can go all the way to orgasm for either the woman or the man as well. Some women have difficulty receiving their husbands ejaculation in their mouth but I really believe this is something that they should all seek to experience. I have no doubt that God intended it to be that way, it also relieves the pressure on vaginal sex with the associated implications, possible pregnancy. It also, I believe, provides a channel through which the second point of contact for the One Flesh Bond can be established.

Penetration of the vagina with the penis can be preceded by rubbing the tip of the penis in the vulva, stimulating the labia and the clitoris until the time is right for penetration. Gentle, gradual insertion with smooth rhythmic strokes is the correct approach to making love unless in a moment of intense passion a more rapid penetration seems appropriate. Again, the issue here is the man and woman to learn to be in such unity and harmony that they know what works for them and that they do it without inhibitions and hang ups and without causing pain. Various patterns of penial movement in the vagina such as three shallow and one deep stroke until both build to a point where the urgency for climax

propels them to intense movement. And again, this is a case of experimentation, intercourse is not some quick get it off frenzied activity, it is an act of just growing together, of bonding your spirits together, of desiring one another and just growing together in intimacy until a point of ejaculation and climax is reached. With practice, a man can build arousal to a point and then lie quietly while still inserted until the pressure to ejaculate has abated and then he can resume movement. If this is associated with intense love and continued caressing, this can build both of them to a very substantial release. Penetration variations include the wife on her back with the husband on top, the wife on her stomach with the husband entering from behind which enables him to stimulate her g-spot, the wife kneeling with entry from behind, the wife standing with entry from in front or behind, the rear entry positions permit manual stimulation of the breasts, the vulva and the clitoris which can increase the intensity of climax significantly.

A skilled and loving husband will lead his wife to progressive crescendos of orgasmic release, raising her steadily to greater heights. But on the other hand, any resistance on her part or intents to bossily direct him, will destroy the arousal and must be avoided at all costs. The wife, in particular, can perform oral stimulation of her husband in situations where further action is not possible and she can do this as an expression of her love and adoration. Many, if not all men, find this particularly stimulating and uplifting and a very personal expression of his wife's love and desire for him. Certainly in my own experience and all that I've read indicates that men find something very, very special about a woman, his wife, taking him in her mouth and many women experience the same or a comparable sense that this is a particularly important way, particularly personal way of expressing her adoration and love for her man. The man should endeavor to pace his climax so that his wife climaxes with him or has several climaxes before he climaxes. If she is highly aroused this is rarely achieved, if she's not it is impossible.

Arousal is a choice on the part of the wife. Desire for her husband is a commandment of Scripture, he can do nothing to demand it, to command it, to earn it or beg for it. Her desire and arousal is hers to give or hers to withhold, it is a personal choice and there is nothing he can do. If she withholds it, she spites herself as well as she spites him. She breaks down the house, she destroys what could be the most beautiful time in her relationship. And tragically, the vast majority of Christian women, from what I can gather, do this because of wrong ideas, prudery, false hygiene, etc. Satan has been very, very effective in this area as well, of corrupting the Church, perverting what God intended to be the most beautiful act and turning it into some sullied change room, bathroom hygiene bodily function act when it is the most intensely beautiful spiritual act that God has given to a man and a woman to experience together. If the woman has to use saliva or artificial lubricant before she's sufficiently wet for her husband to penetrate her then, as best I understand it, this is purely because she is not aroused. In which case she is not likely to experience real sexual release or pleasure, sex becomes a mechanical thing for both of them. Men and women who are uninhibited and have not been loaded with hang ups are aroused by the sight of one another's bodies. Women find the sight of the erect penis, the organ with which her husband cut Covenant, particularly appealing and stimulating and enjoy looking at it and touching it. Men are similarly attracted to the wife's vulva, particularly when highly aroused with the labia minora engorged with blood and swollen and purple and spread out, symbolic of the cutting of the marriage Covenant. Both are aroused by the sight of the penis penetrating the vulva, particularly with rear entry and viewed in a mirror, this is the most visible expression of their Covenant and the fact that they are one and that their spirits are welded together through the bond formed through their united organs, there is a sublime arousal associated with seeing the reenactment of the act of Covenant.

These are most of the basic facts and broad techniques, there are many finer points which time does not permit me to address and which it does not seem necessarily appropriate to discuss at this time. I should perhaps elaborate a bit and say that in the process of making love, the husband and wife should lie on the bed, they should make love, they can make love standing up, lying down, in different positions, they can lie together with her in his arms, on top of him, underneath him, as the mood takes them, they can stop and they can talk, they can drowse off, they can take turns manually stimulating one another or even stimulating themselves in a way that the other can watch and be aroused by it. There's a position, the X position, in terms of which the man penetrates his wife and then turns so that his feet are up near her face and his lying between her face so they are completely twisted around and they can pull themselves toward one another but pulling on their feet and lie like that for ages with a particular form of stimulation. In making love, there should be no hurry, it should be an all day thing and I hope by now that you can understand that if, in the process of cutting Covenant as set out in tape 3.7, they take the entire day, at least five to eight hours to be alone together as I've described in this tape, making love as the mood takes them, possibly climaxing five, six, seven times if they're together for eight hours and if they do that every day for seven days, I have absolutely no shadow of a doubt that at the end of that seventh day those two people will be welded together spiritually with such a divine supernatural force holding them together that when they return to the hum drum activities of the world, they will be inseparable, nobody will be able to drive a wedge between them, adultery and things like that will be absolutely beyond the realms of possible consideration and they will already be starting to walk in the telepathic bond that I've spoken of.

If in addition to that they are able to spend substantial time together in the first year and make love on a regular basis, if the husband is spared from going out to war, going out to travel on business, etc and if they're relieved of most domestic duties, by the end of that year, if they've had a number of additional, at least afternoons or full days, as I've referred to and their lovemaking the rest of the time has been passionate, the arousal is always there, they will have a phenomenal marriage. There is absolutely no doubt about it, God created it that way but until they do this there will be very little in the way of marriage as long as people believe that sex is an incidental in marriage, that it's something dirty and unclean, they will never experience God's plan for them in marriage.

In making love there must be a total focus on giving pleasure to one another, not holding back and that's probably the single most significant key, together with gentle but clear leadership by the husband and proactive giving submission by the wife, as being the fundamental foundation in Godly sexual lovemaking and in a Godly marriage. These principles will apply whether people are believers or not, I've said this before and Satan uses these principles to produce very strong unions in adultery throughout the world and then to produce absolute twisted, contorted agonized people in the world because they've done this with more than the man and woman that they are joined to in matrimony. Ultimately, lovemaking should be a completely uninhibited act of joy, celebration of the marriage Covenant and of the marriage and every episode of lovemaking should build another solid layer in an increasingly invincible One Flesh Bond towards the point where they can totally and truly communicate spirit to spirit at all times.

Heaven on earth

The parallel here again is, as we spend time in the presence of the Lord, His presence in us becomes greater and greater until it is no longer only Christ in us but us in Christ because His presence in us is overflowing. As in the case of Peter, where the Scripture reports that people who were within the reach of his shadow were healed and I really believe that what happened there was that Peter had come to a place where he was so filled with the Holy Spirit, so filled with Jesus, that it was overflowing

and he was walking in Jesus, in the Spirit, to such an extent that there was an invisible cloud around him which was touching people. This should be our objective, not only in our Christian walk but also in marriage. The husband totally fused with his wife and his wife totally filled with him. I pray that while in this teaching I've addressed many things which, I know, many Christians will have difficulty considering as part of a Scripturally based set of teachings. I stress again, this comes out of experience gained at great personal cost, it's experience which I know with absolute certainty Yahweh has required me to include in this series, I know from what He's shown me in the last few years that He views these truths as of absolutely paramount importance, He desires for us to return to the beauty and the awesome wonder of marriage as He created it to be, He desires for us to return to heaven on earth in marriage.

But I have to say that if you cannot walk in what's been discussed in this teaching, if you insist on holding onto religious and traditional dogmas about what is and isn't acceptable in marriage, if you insist on making love once a week with the lights out, with no foreplay and nothing other than straight missionary position, you will have an insipid and weak marriage bond and you should not be surprised if one or other of the partners falls into adultery. If the wife was never fulfilled and is frigid, if the husband is trapped into pornography and so forth. If you desire to walk in marriage the way God created it to be, then recognize that sexual intercourse is the heart of marriage. If you do not practice lovemaking in the totally uninhibited giving manner that Yahweh intended you to practice it, you will not have a marriage of note, you will not have heaven on earth in your marriage, no matter what else you do. You can take everything else that is contained in these teachings but if you do not take to heart what is contained in this teaching and go all out to deal with all the demonic dreck that is keeping you from loving one another, fully, wholeheartedly, without holding back, you will never experience heaven on earth in your marriage.

I would now like to add an anecdote, if you like, to what has been said so far in the way of a story which will help, I hope, to make what has been taught in this tape, more directly relevant to you. I'm just going to give you an example of how a man and woman might go about making love. And I will tell it as a story, it's not a real life story, it is based on some things that have happened but it's there just to give you an example. In the story, the wife is so filled with desire for her husband that from time to time, she really wants to be alone with him, get away from the hub bub of the home, etc. And so, from time to time, she comes to him and asks him if they can spend a day away or even an afternoon away, she arranges and books a hotel room, she makes the reservation and makes an appointment in his diary. She goes first to the hotel, she bathes and prepares herself and after she's arrived and is starting to get ready she phones her husband and tells him that she's waiting for him. He travels to the hotel and by the time he gets there, she has bathed, she's cleaned herself of all makeup and perfume, she's waiting for him wearing an attractive loose fitting silky dress or robe with nothing underneath. As he enters the room, she walks gently and openly to greet him and with her face upturned to kiss him, he takes her in his arms, he kisses her gently and starts to caress her.

As they proceed, he holds her, he kisses her on the mouth, she places her tongue in his mouth and vice versa, they nibble one another's lips. After a few moments of kissing and caressing, he starts to undress her, he starts to kiss the nape of her neck, he starts to kiss her nipples and her breasts, he drops to his knees and removes her remaining garments, he starts to gently stroke and kiss and stimulate her sexual area, all the time caressing her, telling her how much he loves her. In the meantime, she's caressing his head, caressing his neck, telling him how much she loves him, exclaiming at the pleasure that he's giving her. After a few minutes, he stands up and she drops to her knees, kissing and caressing him as she goes, taking his penis in her mouth, sucking it and making love to it,

showing how much she adores him, caressing him, taking him deep and shallow and doing various things which she knows are pleasing to him. Kissing and nibbling and sucking his scrotum and his testicles and generally stimulating him in a way that is pleasing to him. After a while she may rise and he then takes her by the hand, leads her to the bed, laying her out, again caressing and kissing her all over until eventually he's ready to penetrate her. Going in gently, possibly applying the and rubbing the tip of his penis through her vulva and over her clitoris repeatedly for some minutes before going any further, teasing her with the tip of his penis, just into the opening of her vagina. After a few minutes, inserting deeply but gently and gradually coming out again and taking, perhaps, three gentle strokes just in the very opening of her vagina followed by one long deep stroke with a moment's hesitation and pause at full penetration, coming out again, possibly continuing like that for half an hour before the level of passion builds to a point where he climaxes for the first time in that period, stimulating her, stimulating him, caressing, declaring their love for one another, possibly withdrawing, kissing, possibly moving into the so called 69 position either with him on top of her or her on top of him, giving mutual oral and manual genital stimulation.

After they've climaxed, possibly lying together or possibly at such a level of arousal that they immediately continue with him stroking inside, without significant interruption. Alternatively, he might withdraw and start kissing and caressing her all over again, she might start kissing and caressing him, each taking the initiative as they feel impressed to do. If they're both highly aroused, if she has strong desire for him, the probability is that after his first orgasm he will move quite rapidly to a second climax while she is building and may have several orgasms in the period. By the time he's climaxed a second time, she might then lead him to the bathroom and bathe him, washing him all over, stroking him, massaging him, kissing and caressing him in the bath as she bathes him. They might make love again in the bathroom, standing in front of the mirror with him entering her from behind and both of them enjoying the view in the mirror. After some time they might return to the bed and make gentle love without necessarily any climax for 15, 20, 30 minutes until they're ready to climax again. In the meantime, talking, perhaps with some light delicate snacks which they both enjoy, just stroking one another, loving one another until they're ready for penetration. They might adopt different positions, standing, her kneeling with entry from behind. Just going from one position to another, continual stimulation, they might stimulate one another with their hands, lie head to toe while he stimulates her vulva and her vagina with his hands and she stimulates his penis with her hands and alternating with their mouths. They might even stop and stimulate themselves, him with his hand and she with her hand, where they can see one another and they can enjoy watching their bodies responding to that movement, until they're ready again for penetration and further climax.

That can continue, as I've said before, five hours, seven hours, an entire day can be expended in that manner with the husband, over the period of time, climaxing five, six, seven, eight times in a full day period, provided she desires him, provided she takes the initiative, provided she is highly aroused, provided she constantly does little things to let him know how much she esteems him, how much she loves him, how much she desires him, how much she is enjoying being with him, how much pleasure that he is giving to her. As much as she responds to him and yields to him and gives to him, so much will he respond. If she lies back and demands from him, nothing will happen. If she is frigid and cold, if there is no lubrication, if she is dry, the most that will happen will be one or two desultory penetrations with orgasmic ejaculatory release for the man which will be very unsatisfying, after which he will fall asleep. If a man and woman have never experienced what I've just described, it's very, very difficult to imagine what I'm talking about.

If you've grown up with, what one might term, a prudish paradigm of sex being dirty, carnal and ungodly, you may find what I've just shared with you highly offensive and I apologize if that's the case, it's not my intention but I would ask you to examine your heart, read the song of Psalms, in particular. And infer from that what God is saying to us, God intended lovemaking between a man and his wife to be the most delicate, most wonderful experience that is available to human beings and I urge you, if you have difficulty with anything that I've said in this teaching, go before God, ask Him to show you the name of the Spirits that are oppressing you, ask Him to show you and confirm that what is being said in this teaching is of Him and ask Him to set you free. If you ask in faith, without doubting, and you do whatever He shows you to do, repent of viewing something that He created to be so beautiful as being dirty and unclean, understand that when you think those thoughts and say those words, you are insulting a God who created man and woman as sexual beings, understand that it is not right if you're not to enjoy it, the most beautiful thing that He gave you as husband and wife, to enjoy. Set aside your prejudices, ask Him to change you, ask Him to show you how to prepare and come to that place. There are secular books on sexual lovemaking in marriage which go into more detail than what I've just gone into, most of them contain significant error in the sense that they make adultery and fornication a light thing however, pray about it and if the Lord leads you, ask Him to show you perhaps and lead you to a document that will perhaps help you to better understand that. It is very difficult for me to present that to you in this one tape in a way that is suitable for this sort of distribution that I expect this tape to have but please, it's potentially a long process if you don't have a revelation of what I've just said. But God is able to lead you, He's able to bring you to the place, provided you choose to go there.

Father, I ask that anything that is on this teaching that is not according to Your word and according to Your will, will be blown away and find now root in the hearts of the heroes. That I ask Father, that everything that is according to Your word, according to Your will, will find deep root in the hearts of the heroes, that it will be engrafted into their hearts, that it will take root and it will produce abundant fruit. Father, I ask also for those who have challenged, that You will give them utterance by Your Spirit, that they will pray what they need to pray, that You will guide them by Your Spirit, that You will lead them into the truths that they need in whatever manner is appropriate in their situation, that You will send people and materials across their paths to confirm this teaching and that by Your Spirit You will lead them into this truth and guide them so that they may come to a place of revelation and freedom, in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world, Amen.

05 12 Further Considerations (and the One Flesh Bond Continued)

This is tape number 12, of volume three of the series "Understanding God's way in marriage", volume three, dealing with practical application of the marriage teachings and this teaching is entitled, further considerations, the One Flesh Bond continued. This is the final tape in the series on marriage, it wraps up some challenging issues and, God willing, if you've listened to every tape in this series, you will now have a much clearer revelation of how God intended marriage to be and a much clearer revelation of what needs to be done in order for you to experience heaven on earth in marriage. I really pray that you found at an exciting and a challenging journey and a stimulating journey, I have no doubt that it will have been challenging at times, there's much that we've been taught by the Church in this generation which has been shown to be unfounded in Scripture and I have an assurance that virtually

everybody who listens to these tapes will be greatly challenged but I pray that you have been blessed by them and I pray that you've been seeking God to show you how to put them into practice.

If your experience in listening to these tapes has been anything like our experience, while we've been preparing and recording these tapes, you will already be experiencing a significant change in your marriage, you will be drawing closer together, you will be dealing with some key issues and God will be blessing you. I encourage you, you may need to listen to these tapes three, four, five times, maybe even more times over the next few years, putting into practice the things that are contained here and I'm personally convinced that I'm going to have to listen to these tapes a number of times and my wife as well, as we seek to come to the place that we have seen that God has for us. As I've said a number of times throughout this journey, change is a process. There are some things in these tapes which you may have found so challenging that you couldn't handle them, there may be some things that have offended you, that's the reflection of the extent to which the Devil has us in bondage. But I pray that as you go back and you listen to the tapes again, you will find the things which sounded absolutely beyond the bounds of reasonableness the first time you listened to them, will in due course take on the awesome revelation of God that they do contain. In this tape, I will touch on a few remaining points and go into a little bit more detail regarding the One Flesh Bond. As I said in the previous tape, there are some issues which I've been very reluctant to touch on in this series lest they offend people but they are things that the Lord has shown me, have been revealed to me, I've paid a great personal price for them and they're truths which need to be shared with the body of Christ. So I will get onto those in a minute.

If you're listening to this tape on a casual basis, and in particular, if you have not listened to any of the other tapes in this series or only a selected few tapes in the series, I appeal to you please switch this tape off and go back to the beginning or go back to wherever you started jumping around. This tape deals with subject matter which is highly, highly challenging. If you have not walked the journey that the Lord has taken us, step by step, if you just jump in the deep end here you are unlikely to be able to swim, you are probably going to be offended and in the process of being offended you are likely to sin against God and bring yourself into a harsher judgment. Please understand offense equals sin, when you are offended it means you are sinning because you are called to walk in the love of God. If there is something that is really not according to the word of God, just turn it off, don't sin in response to somebody else's sin but at the same time, if you have something wrong in your life, if you have something that's oppressing you, if you are not walking in the fullness and revelation of the word of God that has been shared in the 54 tapes which precede this one, and you're offended then you could well find that you are being offended by what is truly the word of God given through His prophets and that that will count against you on the Day of Judgment so please, I implore you, go back and listen to all of the tapes that precede this before you listen to this.

The tapes build up to the subject matter that is in this tape in a progressive fashion. This progression, I believe, has been carefully formulated by the Spirit of God, so that listeners can move forward one step at a time and overcome obstacles in their understanding and so forth, to the sorts of truths that are contained in the previous tape and this tape. Gradually, to give them the greatest opportunity, to receive what God is saying to His Church through these teachings. To climb in at the deep end right now is almost certainly going to give rise to problems. Having said that, I've not discharged my responsibility towards you, the listener if you have not listened to the preceding 54 tapes. For those of you who've come the whole journey with me, God bless you. As I've said a moment ago, I really pray that you've been blessed and that you're finding greater and greater revelation and greater and greater blessing in your marriage.

As before, I would like to pray with you right now. Father, in the name of Jesus, I bring all who listen to this tape before you. In the name of Jesus I come against any demon or fallen angel that is on or around or in those people who are listening to this tape. In the name of Jesus, I bind you and I command you to go down and be silent in Jesus name. I stop your ears in the name of Jesus, until this tape is complete and I bind you from interfering with the reception of knowledge by the listener, in Jesus name. I speak to any demon or fallen angel in the room or immediate environment, to the person who's listening to this tape, any demon or fallen angel or cohort of Satan within hearing distance, I bind you in the name of Jesus and I command you to leave now and go to the pit for a thousand years, in Jesus name. Father, I ask that you send Your mighty roaring angels to bind, silence and block the ears of those spirits that I've named and to bind and cast into the pit for a thousand years the spirits that have been named appropriately, in Jesus name. Father, I ask that everything in this teaching that is of you will find deep root in the hearts of the hearers and will produce abundant fruit, in Jesus name. And I ask likewise Father, that all that is not of or anything that is not of You in this teaching that you will blow it away by Your Spirit and it will find no root in the hearts of the hearers. I thank You that You opened the eyes of the understanding and the ears of the understanding and the hearts of the listeners to receive the truths contained in this teaching, in Jesus name.

Tribulation

As I have been completing this series of, this is now the 55th tape, in parallel with that the Lord has been speaking to me together with a group of people who've been meeting weekly in Pretoria at the foundation for living, a Christian fellowship about the state of the Church generally and, in terms of the Kingdom context. I talked about the Kingdom context in one of the tapes in volume two of this series and it bears repeating. I am now profoundly convinced we are in the second 3.5 years of the great tribulation, the two periods of 3.5 years prophet side by Daniel and elsewhere. I say that prophetically, I can't offer you concrete evidence and I say that also with a deepening and an increasing revelation of the fact that Jesus Christ ushered in a spiritual dispensation. The old Covenant, the old Testament was a physical Covenant, animals were sacrificed, everything was very physical. The new Covenant is a Spiritual Covenant, very few people actually saw Jesus Christ, let alone saw His miracles, we read in the Scriptures that not even Herod had seen one of Jesus miracles when Jesus was brought before Herod prior to His crucifixion. The actual sacrifice, the actual resurrection of Jesus Christ was revealed physically to very, very few people and so does being since then. We are called and we are challenged to serve God who we have not seen without physical signs, we have the miracles that are being worked in the Church today as physical evidence, that is the same evidence that Jesus Christ gave us when He walked the earth. I'm increasingly, profoundly convinced that as, by the same token, bringing about change in the human condition, in business and in marriage as we've seen in the teachings with regards to change throughout this series is time consuming and it's difficult. It seems increasingly unlikely that the physical manifestations of tribulation that many people are looking for will, in fact, take place.

There may be symbolic outbreaks of violence, of persecution, etc but the reality is that history repeatedly indicates that Christians who are violently persecuted draw closer to God and we saw that in the teaching "Do you love like Jesus loved?" Therefore it increasingly seems to me that the Devil would be extremely foolish to bring about physical persecution on a global scale, he would strengthen the Church as we saw on the examples of persecution in Russia. The devil is not stupid, he may be deceived but he is highly intelligent, he is highly competent even if he is Satan, he is almost certainly learnt from his mistakes. Where he has been uniquely successful throughout time is in subtle deception, in subtle leading people astray. We've seen that in how the Church got into deep bondage

up to the time of the reformation, we see it in the magnitude of the bondage that the Church is in today, why would the devil bring about massive physical persecution today, forcing Christians to turn to God as a vital necessity when he has the majority of the body of Christ in adultery, in a position where they will not inherit the Kingdom of God, where they are so in bondage to sexual sin that they are unable to minister effectively most of the time, I really believe that the numbers of people who are going to die in the next few years are going to die spiritually. I continue to encounter reports of instances where people confronted with the truths contained in these tapes, claim that it has come from Satan and end up blaspheming the Holy Spirit. That is a much more effective tool for Satan, the more people that he can get to blaspheme the Holy Spirit, the more people he gets to kill spiritually, there is no point in him physically killing and murdering people who because of what they going through turn to God with absolutely no reservation, people who come to salvation because they see no other hope.

I urge you to consider seriously, that we are probably as at today, the 26th of December, the year 2000 in the early stages of the second 3.5 years of what Scripture refers to in Matthew 24 as great tribulation. I urge you to consider that if you open the eyes of your spirit and look around you, you will see tribulation and spiritual suffering and falling away of believers, left right and center, such as you have never before seen and has never been experienced in any generation. I was speaking just a few days ago to a man who's been serving God most of his life, in his seventies, and he was commenting on the number of people who have been strongly serving God all their lives, who have suddenly back slidden from positions of prominence and leadership, not just into a position of slackness but into manifest a major sin. Judgment is coming upon the earth, God has withdrawn Grace, I believe we have to conclude that if the age of Grace is not behind us, it is very close to being behind us or, at the very least, we are now entering a season where there will be no Grace extended until Satan has been cast into the pit. If we do not stop leaning to our own understanding, if we do not stop looking to the things that are seen and start leaning to the mind of Christ and start looking at the things that are unseen, we face a harsh judgment and we face the prospect of finding that we are foolish virgins, that we are tares, that we are goats, that we are classed as workers of inequity, that we are classed as unprofitable servants, that we have a part in the lake of fire and brimstone, that we experience weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth and we may not come to a place of this spending eternity with Christ. I truly believe that right now the remnant of true believers is very small and it behooves every one of us to seriously question the wisdom of even beginning to think that we could be part of that remnant, it is an act of great mercy and great Grace for anybody today to be a part of the remnant, we need to seek the Lord our God with all our hearts and all our minds and all our souls and all our strength.

Covering by a Godly man

In that context, I will God willingly be preaching a message on Sunday the 31st of December at the FFL congregation which will catalogue in summary the fact that the Church is currently breaking every one of the ten commandments by way of published and accepted doctrine. Should you want to obtain a copy of the twelve tapes that have been compiled from the FFL meetings over the last three months, they are entitled "The coming tribulation", please contact this ministry and we can make those tapes available to you. But please accept the context of this message, great tribulation is coming on the Church today, great judgment is coming on the Church today, we're enjoined to deal with the things that are not according to the word of God and part of that is to get our lives right in marriage, we cannot endure an overcome to the end if we are in sexual sin, if men have put wives away, men and women are living in adultery, men and women are joined spiritually to Satanists, witches and warlocks. We've had a situation in the last two weeks where we were ministering to a 30 year old man who fell

into great sin in his youth, has been in drugs, is a drug addict, he's been into fornication, he's had more than 50 women, fathered a child that he's not seen, been into homosexual prostitution, homosexual rape but a lovely, gentle child of God, born again at the age of 19, in terrible bondage, had a terrible life thus far and we were ministering to him and he was being set free and what we failed to recognize until it was too late, until the devil had dragged him away from us, that man had had a sexual relationship with a woman who he'd told us was a witch, he had fathered a child by her and every time I came to minister to him to cut off the One Flesh Bond something happened to interrupt the process and he eventually ran away. And after he'd gone and I was praying about it, it came to me that because he was One Flesh with that witch and because he had fathered a child by her, she had enormous spiritual influence in his life, somehow she knew that that One Flesh Bond was going to be cut off and she intervened through witchcraft to stop the One Flesh Bond getting cut off. I truly believe that if we had intervened and cut that One Flesh Bond off and we'd been more alert to what the Spirit of God was undoubtedly saying to us, that young man would still be in our care today.

So I need to stress to you, if you have unresolved One Flesh Bonds with the world, if you've joined yourself to prostitutes, and so forth, and you haven't yet dealt with it, do it now because the devil has a hotline into your heart to utterly destroy you and if he hasn't started using it yet, I assure you by the Spirit of God, he is about to start doing it. Having said that, we've touched in tape 3.10 the implications of Isaiah 4:1 and I need to revisit that again in the light of some things which have happened in the last couple of days, which have just highlighted it. Every single believing woman whom Yahweh has or will release from any existing marriage, any existing One Flesh Bonds, needs a Godly man to cover her, particularly if they have custody of minor children or teenage children. With what is coming, spiritually, down the road right now, and to use the metaphor, it is coming like a steam train with all the brakes failed down a steep hill, all hell is about to be let loose and is being let loose on the earth right now. A single believing woman, who does not have a Godly husband for a covering, is in desperate, desperate spiritual danger. The vast majority of them will fall away, we've seen that in the reference in Scripture, to widows who do not marry and are there destroyed by Satan, it's happening all around us, those women need a covering. Isaiah 4:1 is about women who are shamed, women who are desperate for a covering because they don't have one. Isaiah 4:1 is being or should be being fulfilled right now, in the body of Christ around the world if it were not for the heresy of monogamy. This is not about men collecting women, it's about the responsibility of men towards the needs of women, it's not about lust, it's about the safety of millions of women who at this moment in time are extremely, extremely vulnerable. I believe that in the days ahead God is going to take more and more Christian women out of ungodly marriages and those women are going to have to come under a Godly covering very quickly if Satan is not going to destroy them.

In many cases, I believe God is going to do this for the sake of the children. I've shared with you examples where the bloodline of an ungodly father, who'd forsaken God was utterly destroying his son till God eventually, in response to humble prayer, took that man from the face of the earth. More and more of that's going to happen but a woman on her own is going to battle to stand against the onslaught so I urge you, if you are still in doubt or offended by Isaiah 4:1 and what has been taught in this series on Isaiah 4:1, repent, turn around, seek God with all your heart and all your mind and all your soul and all your strength to deal with the hardness of your heart and realize that if you are a man, God expects you to extend your covering to any single woman you know of who's a true believer, who needs that covering. Understand that if you are married to a Godly believing man, God expects you as a woman to actively and proactively go forth and offer your husband's covering to any woman in that situation that the Spirit of God may show you. Understand that Jezebel manifests dramatically in this situation because women's liberation is about keeping women in bondage, monogamy is about

keeping the majority of women in bondage. Isaiah 4:1 is about seven times more believing women than men in the body of Christ. Isaiah 4:1 is about the vast majority of men either never accepting Jesus Christ as Lord or backsliding, falling away and falling permanently into sin. Isaiah 4:1 is a salutary warning to any man who calls himself by the name of Christ to take a long hard look at his relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and to get himself right with God before the devil takes him apart. It is a long hard serious warning to any Christian woman thinking of getting married to make absolutely sure that the man she is planning to marry is a man who has what it takes to overcome till the end.

This jealousy of women who try to own their husbands is heresy, it's an abomination in the sight of God, it's blasphemy. Any woman who's listening to this, who is doing it, in the name of Jesus, I speak to you now, repent, turn around, before you're rejected by God and you lose your salvation. Any man who's opposing this and thinking that maybe this is of the devil, repent now before you blaspheme and the Holy Spirit and lose your salvation. I urge you, accept the truth, this is a time of great judgment on the earth, this is not the time to play games with the devil and footsie footsie with the devil and resist the word of God. Isaiah 4:1 foretells what is happening in the world today, specifically in the area of marriage. The fact that you may not be able to understand it, the fact that you may have a problem with it does not mean it's not the word of God. God is able to do the work that needs to be done to bring you to the place you need to bring it. If you don't understand, ask God to show you, don't find fault with the word of God.

Submission

We've touched repeatedly in this teaching on submission and particularly, in the earlier teachings, we went into submission in great detail, I need to re-stress that point. Wife, if you're arguing with your husband, if you're finding fault with your husband, if you think that he's saying things that are wrong, please understand it's not your responsibility, you are commanded to submit to him in everything. If you're concerned he's going off the rails, you can't do anything about it in the natural, the more you argue with him, the more you fight with him, the more you're going to irritate him and the more likely he is to sin more and to get further off track. Go before Almighty God and say "Father, in the name of Jesus, I know I must submit to this man, this doesn't look right to me" or if you know it's not according to Scripture say "Father, this is not according to Scripture but you tell me I must submit to him and I ask you now, Father, in the name of Jesus, please whatever is necessary to turn him away from this sin and bring him back to where you want him to be." Don't tell God how to do it, don't tell God what to do, ask God to bring about the change and then submit and love him because the word of God says that if you submit to him he will come to repentance.

Truth

In the context of this whole teaching, it is vital that we seek all truth, we have been given the Holy Spirit to lead us into all truths, not just the truths which appealed to our itching ears and realized that selective application of truths leaves one very vulnerable. I believe with all my heart that the vast majority of what is contained in the 55 tapes on marriage, is according to the word and the Spirit of God, it is revelation from God for this age. Please, if there are truths you're battling with, there're things you don't think are truths, go before God, ask Him for signs, ask Him for confirmation, don't speak against it unless you are absolutely certain that He's shown you that I'm in error. I'm sure there are bits and pieces where my understanding and my carnality have got in the way but in terms of fundamental principles I am profoundly convinced that it is the word of God, I had given no thought to much of what is in these tapes before I started fasting and praying over this series, it has been revelation as much to me as I'm sure it has been to you, in a number of areas.

In putting some of what's contained in these tapes into practice, particularly with regard to men providing a covering to more than one woman, realized that you have to deal with the world, realize that there are constraints, you cannot have a civil marriage with more than one woman and if you have a civil marriage with one woman and you start talking about another woman as your wife, you are likely to find yourself with legal problems. You may have to, in those cases, divorce the woman who is legally your wife and live in common law marriage with all of them, if you live in South Africa it seems likely that the constitution will protect you but that is by no means certain. Ask God to show you but whatever you do, do not sin in trying to compromise with the world.

It, sort of, crossed my mind that, perhaps, one could marry and divorce each wife, the more I thought about it, the more I realized that that would be sin because the minute you start issuing, deliberately, certificates of divorce you are still going against the word of God, you are speaking and writing and contracting words which are contrary to the word of God, Satan will use that to destroy you. So only do what Yahweh specifically commits you to do and guides you to do, don't seek confrontation with the world but do not resort to subterfuge, compromise or behaving like a fugitive. Remember that the Scripture says that we are blessed when men revile us and persecute us for the sake of the gospel.

Matthew 5:10 - 20 states, and this is Jesus speaking *"Blessed are those who are persecuted for righteousness sake, for theirs is a Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are you when they revile and persecute you and say all kinds of evil against you falsely for my sake, rejoice and be exceedingly glad for great is your reward in Heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you. You are the salt of the earth but if the salt loses its flavor, how shall it be seasoned? It is then good for nothing but to be thrown out and trampled underfoot by men. You are the light of the world, a city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket but on a lamp stand and it gives light to all who are in the house. Let you light so shine before men that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in Heaven. Do not think that I came to destroy the Law of the Prophets, I did not come to destroy but to fulfill for assuredly I say to you, till Heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the Law until all is fulfilled. Whoever, therefore, breaks one of the least of those commandments and teaches men so shall be called least in the Kingdom of Heaven, but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven. For I say to you that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and the Pharisees, you will by no means enter the Kingdom of Heaven."*

Luke 6:22 - 23 *"Blessed are you when men hate you, when they exclude you and revile you and cast out your name as evil for the Son of Man's sake. Rejoice in that day and leap for joy for indeed your reward is great in Heaven. For in like manner, their fathers did to the prophets."*

Luke 6:26 - 29 *"Woe to you when all men speak well of you for so did their fathers to the false prophets. But I say to you who hear, Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, bless those who curse you and pray for those who spitefully use you. To him who strikes you on the one cheek, offer the other also and from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold your tunic either."*

So please understand, if all men are speaking well of you, you might have a problem according to those Scriptures. And understand equally, that if you put into practice everything that is contained in these teachings, men are going to revile you because the devil hates the truths that are contained in these teachings. Having said that, let us just revisit a couple of the key Scriptures before I go into the closing component of this teaching which is to address some further aspects of sexual lovemaking in marriage, as God has revealed it to me over the last few years.

One Flesh Bond

Hebrews 13:4 *"Marriage is honorable among all and the bed undefiled but fornicators and adulterers God will judge."* And we've seen very clearly, there is no physical act that can take place between a husband and wife, in an act of lovemaking, that is ungodly in the sight of God. I am not talking about ungodly acts like sadomasochism, beating, etc, I'm talking about gentle lovemaking filled with desire, filled with passion for one another. The stuff that is ungodly is spiritual, not physical, it's fornication, it's men having sex with other men's wives, men having sex with men, men having sex with animals, women having sex with animals, women having sex with men who are not their husbands, that is ungodly, not the physical act that take place within the marriage bed, those are undefiled.

1 Corinthians 7:3-5 *"Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her and likewise, also the wife to her husband. The wife does not have authority over her own body but the husband does and likewise, the husband does not have authority over his own body but the wife does. Do not deprive one another, accept with consent for a time that you may give yourselves to fasting in prayer and come together again so Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of self control."* In other words, it's not for the wife to deny her husband access to her body and it's not for the husband to deny his wife access to her body. So if you are saying to your husband no you can't do that, no you can't touch me there, no I won't do that, you're in conflict with the Scripture, God created you to give yourself totally to your husband and totally to your wife. And if you have hang ups, if you can't do certain of the things which were taught in the previous teaching, please accept there is something demonic holding you back. If, as a woman, you cannot adore your husband, all of him including taking your husband's most Holy organ in your mouth and adoring him, making love to him in that way, there is something demonic holding you in bondage, repent, recognize it for the sin that it is and get set free of it. God didn't create you to withhold yourself from him. The same applies to the husband.

1 Corinthians 12:23 - 27 *"And those members of the body which we think to be less honorable, in these we bestow greater honor. And our unpresentable parts have greater modesty but our presentable parts have no need but God composed the body having given greater honor to that part which lacks it, that there should be no skism in the body but that the members should have the same care for one another. And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it or if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it."* Now you are the body of Christ and members individually, again we see the parallel. Every physical organ of the body has different functions and those which are, we tend to think, less honorable are in fact most honorable. So the male and female genital organs are the most honorable parts of the body in the sight of God, that is why it is a shame to expose them, it is shame for another woman to see a man's most Holy organ, it is shame for another man to see a woman's most Holy organ. Those are the organs of Covenant between husband and wife. It is their height of Holiness for them to be desirous of seeing and touching those organs and it is the height of abomination for them to deliberately expose those organs to other people, particularly in a sexual way.

And you have to look very carefully, women in particular, at the way you dress. But men and women wearing tight clothes, which expose the form of their genitals, are sinning. And also, they're reducing the level of stimulation for one another when they're alone together in private and see one another naked. If you have been schooled in the belief that the genitals are dirty and unclean, not to be touched, certainly not to be kissed, you are mistaken. They are recorded greater honor and they should be treated accordingly. We've seen, in previously, Genesis 2:24 quoted in Matthew 19:5 and 6 and elsewhere, Ephesians 5, 1 Corinthians, *"For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united"* and I'm reading here again from amplified Matthew 19:5 and 6 *"joined inseparably*

to his wife and the two shall become One Flesh." so they are no longer two but One Flesh. "What therefore God has joined together let not man put asunder or separate." That is Jesus speaking. The arithmetic in that is that one joined to one becomes one, in other words, in algebraic notation, one plus one equals one therefore one plus one plus one plus one plus one plus one to the end still equals one. A man who joins himself to ten women is still one body, one flesh with all of them. They're all bone of his bone and flesh of his flesh, there is no separation between them. And that is vitally important.

They all represent as we saw in the teaching on Isaiah 4:1, tape 3.10, they all represent different functions in the body of that man. One of them may be a good communicator, one may be a gifted intercessor, one may have the gift of healing, one many have the gift of helps, one may be an administrator, one may be a good cook, one may be a wonderful carer for children, they all perform different functions in the body of the house of that man, that they are all one with him. And therefore there is no sexual division between them.

The art of sexual lovemaking in marriage

I want now to go into more specific aspects of the building the One Flesh Bond, as I've called it building the house, the art of sexual lovemaking in marriage, which have not been dealt with yet. I say again, if you have not listened to the preceding tapes, please stop now and go back. At the very least, go and listen to all the other teachings on the One Flesh Bond and building the house before you listen to this tape. As an absolute bare minimum, listen to tape 3.11 before you listen to this one. If you don't and you're offended and you sin, I have to say to you, your blood will be on your hands on the day of judgment. I cannot stress enough, the next part of this tape is not to be listened to by somebody who has not listened to the preceding teachings, it is highly, highly challenging and most people will find it highly controversial but it is the word of God.

A few general points with regard to sexual lovemaking in marriage, before I go onto the most challenging. I've talked at some length about the process of lovemaking and some of the skills that are associated with lovemaking in the previous tape. There's an aspect that was not addressed there. The level of sexual release for the man is generally directly proportional to the level of pressure, the tightness of the female sexual organ and therefore, it is desirable for woman to keep their pelvic muscles and their vaginal muscles strong by doing what gynecologists refer to as pelvic floor exercises. These are exercises that involve tightening and releasing the muscles on a regular basis, they are exercises that are part of prenatal preparation before birth, they were documented in most secular magazines, improve control of urinary flow as well. And if you're a wife and you're not keeping your vaginal muscles in trim by doing pelvic floor exercises, I would urge you to do so. Both men and women should make an effort to be fit and to look after their bodies in order to enjoy sexual lovemaking.

I touched in the first series, under the tape 1.8 on some controversial issues and one of the things that I fleetingly touched on is that there is no Scripture that prohibits anal penetration of the wife by the husband and that this is supported by the fact that Scripture explicitly forbids a man having carnal intercourse with a man which, of necessity, involves penetration of the anal sphincter, the rectum by the male sexual organ. It was pointed out that it is common practice in Catholic countries for anal intercourse to be an alternative to vaginal intercourse and that it provides a means of contraception. It is also pointed out that secular information indicates that a substantial proportion of both men and women enjoy anal stimulation and anal penetration as a sexual derivative. It was also noted that when a woman is highly aroused, that generally there is no fecal matter present in the rectum and in the anal sphincter and it is possible for anal intercourse occur without there being any smell or unclean

matter associated with it. But I stress again, that applies primarily in the case where the woman is aroused. And again, we see this thing, God has created our bodies to function differently in a state of sexual arousal than when they're not sexually aroused.

This is supported also by what I've just said about one plus one plus one equals one and a man and a woman being One Flesh. If the man and a woman are one body, then it is inconceivable that there are things that the body can do to itself which are not manifestly violent or hurtful or damaging, that is prohibited. She's bone of his bone, flesh of his flesh and the word of God says the marriage bed is undefiled and there is absolutely no Scripture anywhere which provides for anal penetration to be forbidden and the reality is that when a woman is highly aroused there is a transformation that takes place in her anal sphincter, her anal sphincter becomes sensitive, it responds positively to stimulation by the insertion of the finger and it is receptive to insertion of the penis in the majority of women and many women find it pleasurable. God created women to be like that, understand Satan is a counter feeder, Satan can't create anything, Satan can't do things which make something like that possible, he can only corrupt what is there that God has shown him.

And if we recognize the extreme misery that occurs in situations of, particularly, monogamous marriages, where women have one child after another, we have to understand and see the hand of Satan in this. Firstly, because the woman, as I've said before, if she's highly aroused is less likely to fall pregnant. Secondly, if she's highly aroused, she will find taking her husband in her mouth and receiving ejaculate in her mouth and also penile penetration with ejaculation, pleasant and stimulating and therefore, the extent to which she has to expose herself to the risk of pregnancy is diminished. And further, if they're walking by faith, I really believe that God will not overload them with children. We see throughout Scripture that the families did not have, or the men and women did not have, for the most part, large families. That women went several years without child bearing in some instances.

Also, it's important to note that the perineum, the strip of skin between the anus and the vulva which constitutes the root of the penis is also highly sensitive in many men and women (silence (00:46:56)) thereby rubbing with the finger or the penis is very stimulating for most women, even stimulating with the tongue is stimulating. And when a woman is highly aroused there is an excess of vaginal lubricant which can be used to lubricate her fingers to insert into the anus and many women find that highly stimulating, particularly during intercourse. It is a sensible precaution after anal penetration not to insert the same finger into the vagina and to wash the penis before intercourse, there may be microbial activity that does take place but again, this seems to be a function of the level of arousal of the woman. The fluids which are produced when a woman is highly aroused seem to have some antiseptic qualities.

The last aspect that I want to address is the issue of sexual intimacy between wives. The Scriptural basis for this and the fact that it was not prohibited was dealt with at some length in the second series as an (inaudible (00:48:36)) to the subject of the responsibility of married Christian women to unmarried Christian women and in the second part of that tape there was a fairly detailed analysis of the basis in which it was not possible to formulate any Scriptural prohibition. It was made very clear that there is no Scripture which prohibits sexual intimacy with wives and we see also, just by a simple logical extension, if they're all one body you don't only take the excretory organs to the bathroom, the entire body goes to the bathroom. The left hand washes the right hand and the right hand washes the left hand and the right hand washes the entire body. We don't expect different parts of the body to function independently, by the same logic we cannot expect different parts of the body of the man to function independently in a sexual capacity or any other capacity, they are indivisibly one by insisting that women have sleep in different beds, that they're not present when the husband has intercourse

with other wives, it is bringing about a division which has absolutely no Scriptural basis, it is dividing the house.

It is logical for the man and his wives to share a bed when they want to, if a particular woman is menstruating or she wants to sleep without any physical contact, she's at liberty to sleep in another bedroom but the indications are increasingly from people that I've been communicating with, that men and women are starting to walk down this particular road. I have to say to you that I do not have personal of that, as I've indicated in a previous tape. We've been disobedient in putting plural marriage into effect in our own lives but we expect it to happen shortly. I do have indirect experience through the two year adulterous affair that I had on the first time that we were together we discussed the subject of a second woman, both of us had thought about it previously, both were highly aroused and we fantasized consistently throughout the relationship about a second woman. We never made love without fantasizing about there being a second woman who ministered primarily to the woman I was making love to, who became highly aroused through that imagery. When I came back to the Lord and was wrestling to deal with all sorts of things, I've shared with you how I argued with God for more than three months with regard to this revelation that a man could have more than one wife.

I was wrestling with many other things, I was reading Leviticus 18 and 22 and asking God all sorts of questions and with regard to a man not marrying a woman and his daughter, one of the answers that I got was that it would not be right for a woman to be sexually intimate with her daughter and as I debated that, as I prayed for it, I prayed about it and asked God to confirm that eventually I had a vision. I was in a hotel room in London in an area I didn't know at all, I'd arrived there that same day from South Africa to speak at a conference two days later and as I was praying I had a vision. In that vision I saw a particular route out of the hotel where basically I turned left out of the hotel, I walked two blocks, turned left again, walked 100 meters, crossed the road, there was a shop with a magazine with a particular picture and context on the cover on the top rack and I was lead by the Spirit to buy that and to see that there were two instances there. It was a men's pornographic magazine and I make no apology for that, God will use whatever mechanism He sees fit to speak to us. I purchased the magazine, I read the articles and God told me to destroy it, to throw it away. But He had shown me that that was the case. He subsequently lead me twice more to different places to purchase the same magazine to reinforce the point.

Each time, by the leading of His Spirit, most dramatically in South Africa, about a year later where He told me that if I went to a particular shop I would find that magazine and, in discussion with the proprietor of that shop, I discovered that they never had copies of that particular magazine, this was an isolated copy that they had got and they generally did not succeed in obtaining that particular magazine. And again, I saw it, I shared those pictures with my wife and God told me to destroy it. The basic conclusions around that, that within marriage women enjoy the companionship and fellowship of other women, they constantly are seeking for that outside of marriage, they're seeking for it for their husbands, it's a source of major strife and division. God created them to have that companionship and fellowship from other wives within the marriage. Women are relatively, for the most part, tactile and enjoy touching and caressing and again, God created them to enjoy touching and caressing one another within the marriage. Men are very aroused by watching women being sexually intimate with one another, women are very aroused watching women being sexually intimate with one another and women are also very aroused by watching a man and woman together.

The reality is that God has created us to be very visually and tactilely sensitive and part of reaching the maximum sexual potential, from my own experience and from what I've read as the Lord has permitted me to purchase a number of magazines and books and then subsequently lead me to almost

immediately destroy them and discard them, and also based on the extensive reading and research that I did while in bondage to sexual sin before the Lord delivered me a few years ago, is that men and women reach their highest sexual peak in a situation where there is a man with at least two women, where the women are sexually intimate with one another and with a man, where there is absolutely no holds barred in their lovemaking. The capacity of a man to make love and to reach repeated erections and ejaculations is substantially greater when he's in the presence of two or more women than when he's in the presence of one woman. The capacity of a woman to reach progressively heightened levels of orgasmic arousal and orgasmic release is significantly increased when there is at least two or more women present and they're being sexually intimate with one another, they're watching one another being stimulated by the man and so forth.

That is the way God created it to be. I've encountered a number of reports of women on their own, being sexually intimate in the position that's known as 69. In other words, the two women are head to tail or head to toe if you like, stimulating one another's clitoris's and vulvas orally and one another's vaginas with fingers inserted and women who've had that experience consistently describe that when they reach a simultaneous orgasm after significant lovemaking, they have the experience of becoming fused together or becoming one for some moments during that orgasmic release and after it. I have no doubt that in that process there is a release of spirit to spirit which results in a One Flesh Bond being formed. I don't believe it's nearly as strong as the One Flesh Bond that has formed when a man ejaculates his spirit into either the vagina, the mouth or the anus of a woman but there is nevertheless a flood of spirit from the one woman over the spirit of the other which results in a fusing together. And the full magnitude of the One Flesh Bond within marriage, I profoundly believe, is accomplished when there is completely uninhibited sexual lovemaking with the husband with all of his wives and the wives between one another. In the process, the women stimulate one another then they stimulate the husband.

I now want to share with you, just on sort of an outline basis, two examples which are based on what the Lord showed me in the magazine that He lead me to buy in the visions that I've shared. In the first instance, the case involved a wife of about 28 and an aupair girl of about 18 and the sexual context is promiscuous and so forth and I don't intend to go into that but the reality was that the two women became highly attracted to one another, they reached a point where that matter came up, they unrobed and they started to make passionate love to each other associated with highly intense orgasmic release and explosions. The noise lead the husband to come to the bedroom, he saw what was going on, he became highly aroused and the wife lead the husband to the younger woman and he consummated that relationship with her and they continued then to make love, the three of them together in a relationship which became a long term relationship. It was sullied because of the ways of the world but, as I've said before, these truths have been preserved in different groups of people and these are not truths which have been preserved in the formal traditional Christian Church because Satan has taken that side of things totally away from those who believe and he's left it with those who are going to hell anyway because of their adultery and fornication.

The second instance, in the same magazine, saw two women who had been highly attracted to each other at work eventually making love to one another. But, in essence, in that and many other instances, if I've come across instances of two women undressing, stripping together, dancing together and putting on an act for a man, bringing him to a high state of arousal before they actually make love to him and in that process, the women touch and kiss and caress one another, they kiss one another's breasts, they kiss one another's vulvas, they stimulate one another vaginally with their fingers, they rub their vulvas together in, what people tell me, x-position and they generally stimulate

one another to high levels of sexual arousal and orgasm and then the man joins in and participates, also at a high level of arousal. And generally, as I've said before, when there are several women present that man has the capacity, in a collective situation, to meet the needs of those women sexually through penetration but equally, those women reach much higher levels of orgasmic release with one another and everybody is fulfilled and the net effect of that is that there are a number of vaginal seminal ejaculations that take place, relative to the number of orgasmic releases is reduced.

So again, in the paradox that the more sexually active a man and his wives are in marriage, the more intense the arousal is, the more intense the release is, there is strong indications that there is a reduction in pregnancy. And the same applies if there are four women together watching stimulation and so forth. And I don't intend to go into any more detail at this stage, I believe I've shared with you enough for you to understand what is being talked about here. The Holy Spirit, as I've said before, is able to lead you into greater truth there. The finer points of what's being talked about, I believe, are really self evident once you understand the principles that are talked about in the previous tape. If they're not as self evident as it seems to me that they probably are, then I would ask that you pray about it and you ask the Lord to lead you to sources of information. If you really do need further information then contact me, my email address is on the packaging for the tapes and on some of the tapes and will probably be on the end of this tape.

And if there is a real need, or if the Lord impresses me to do it, I may, in due course, write a more detailed document based on the knowledge that the Lord has permitted me to gain over the years but my impression at this stage is that what has been said in this tape, in the previous tape, is more than sufficient for anybody who's lead by the Spirit of God to come into a place of full sexual experience and release the way God intended it to be. Understanding that it is a spiritual experience, that the physical stimulation is also a stimulation of the spirit, that the physical release is also a spiritual release, it's a spiritual fusing and every time such orgasmic release takes place there is a further welding together, a fusing of the spirit of the man and his wives or the wives together, as the case may be. And as this continues to happen, the bond becomes stronger and stronger and they come to a place of perfect unity and perfect harmony, provided they choose to go there.

If a wife insists on holding on to Jezebelic heretical beliefs regarding the manner in which she and her husband are supposed to interact, you will never get to the full magnitude and depth of the One Flesh Bond that I'm talking about here, she must give herself totally, she must submit, she must desire her husband and be aroused at the prospect of making love to her husband. Her husband must seek the Lord Jesus Christ with all his heart, mind, soul and strength and not try and get his wife to be aroused, it's not his job, he can't do it however hard he tries. All that will happen is that he will fall into lust and fantasizing about women who are submissive, who do desire their men and the marriage will fall apart at the seams.

Final message

Hopefully, with that I've given you sufficient information for you to deal with the sexual aspect of your marriage and I really pray that, as this series now closes off, you will now have the information that you need. As I've been wrapping up this series, the Lord has impressed on me to put the entire set of teachings into digital audio format, so called mp3 format, and together with that the full set of teachings with regard to deliverance and a full set of teachings with regard to the coming tribulation and the full set of teachings with regard to judgment. So if you've got the teachings on audio tape, be aware that there is a set of two CD's available, God willing I hope to finish them in the next day or so, which should have all of the teachings that I've referred to, composite of something like 55 plus

another 36 or so, or 39 teachings in the areas of judgment, the coming tribulation and deliverance, together with copies of the book, the Scriptural definition of marriage, the document on poverty in the Church of Jesus Christ and a couple of other less significant supporting documents, will hopefully all be available to you on data CD's which you can play the teachings on your computer or copy them off the computer onto audio tapes.

The audio tapes are also available from this ministry but obviously the CD's are much more cost effective in terms of manufacture and in terms of distribution and postage. I also hope to have this full series of teachings and the supporting teachings available in electronic form, downloadable over the internet, within the not too distant future. And also in a transcribed format as documents that can be downloaded over the internet or emailed to you and from there, God willing, I hope to produce a book although my deadline is fast approaching and I'm nowhere near as far as I should've been. I realized a couple of days ago that I've been trying to do too much in my own strength, writing too many notes, whereas I should have been allowing myself to be lead by the Holy Spirit more, with less formal preparation of each teaching. So for that I apologize, it's taken longer than the Lord intended for me to produce this set of teachings and there probably hasn't been as much anointing on them as he intended there to be.

I just keep finding that the more I know about the things of God, the closer I go to God the more I discover how far away I am from God, how little I pay attention to what He says to me, how disobedient I am and I've just repented that I confess it as sin and I ask you and I ask Him to forgive me in Jesus name. I urge you to learn from my mistakes and to learn from that, I don't share the facts that I've made so many mistakes with you in order for you to become proud but simply to say to you please examine your heart, the more I come to know about God, the more I come to know how little I know about God and how little I obey Him. And I would say to anybody who's listening to these tapes, if you have at any stage listened to some of my mistakes and listened to some of the things that have been said, if you've started to feel that maybe this guy is a bit of a hack, please examine where that's coming from. Only Jesus is perfect, Paul said at the end of his life that he was the chief of all sinners so you will undoubtedly find level in these teachings, you undoubtedly find signs of tiredness because I was under demonic attack, you will undoubtedly find all sorts of things which the devil can use to get you to reject much of what's contained in these tapes. I urge you, let it go, take the wheat and reject the chaff, take the silver and reject the dross. We've prayed, or I've prayed over every teaching, that the Lord will blow away anything that is not according to His word and according to His will and that that which is left will take solid root in your heart. I pray that that has happened and I pray that you're blessed by this teaching.

Father, in the name of Jesus, I thank you that you establish everything that's been taught in this series, it is according to your word and according to your will in the hearts of the hearers and I thank you that anything that has been taught that is not according to your word is blown away now by your Spirit, in Jesus name and is completely forgotten and destroyed, in Jesus name. Father, I thank you that you judge the listeners of this series severely and correct them harshly, that they may serve you more perfectly in this life and not receive that judgment in the life to come, in Jesus name. I thank you that you bring the people that you want into their lives and you take the people you don't want out, in Jesus name. I thank you that you open the doors you want opened in their lives that no man may close and close the doors that you want closed that no man may open, in Jesus name. Father, I thank you in the name of Jesus, for revelation in their hearts. I thank you that you heal their marriages. For those that are not married or have been separated from the people to whom they're married, I thank you that you restore their marriages.

Those that have discovered that they put away women or have been put away, that wherever it's your will, that you will restore those men and women to one another, supernaturally, moving by your Spirit Lord, to bring people together even if right now they're on opposite sides of the world. Father, I thank you that you will lead every person that listens to this series of tapes towards Holiness and sanctification, towards spiritual awareness and turning away from their own understanding and the things that are seen and turning to the things that are unseen. I thank you that you give them a deep hunger to experience Heaven on earth in their marriages. Father, for those who don't have a husband or wife right now, I thank you that you will show them where you are taking them and that you will give them the husband or the wife that you've wanted for them. Father, those single women who've been battling, for years, to find husbands, I thank you that you will bring them Godly husbands and that you will open their hearts to understand that those men are likely to be married, in Jesus name.

Father, for those women who are married to men who have either lost their salvation or who will never come to salvation and are serving Satan and who are destroying the lives of their wives and children, I thank You Father that where it is appropriate, You will bring those marriages to an end and provide those wives with Godly husbands. But where there is still some possibility of that man coming to salvation, I thank You that You will strengthen that woman by Your Spirit, that You will cause her to submit according to Your word, to lay down her life in prayer and intercession and submission that she may bring her husband to salvation by her Godly example, in Jesus name. I thank You Father for the might and the glory and the power of the name of Jesus, the name above all names. I thank You for setting Your people free. I thank You that Jesus is coming soon. I thank You that the days at hand where Satan will be cast into the pit for a thousand years. I thank You that the days at hand where You are cleansing the bride of Christ and removing every spot and every blemish, that the day may come where the bride will be ready for the return of the bridegroom. Father, we thank You in the name of Jesus, we love You, we praise You, we worship You, in Jesus name. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Savior of the world.

This message has been recorded by a Church without walls and ministry of end time issue ministries, Po Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg, 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at james@endtimeissues.org.za. Our phone numbers international dialing code, normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027 11 791 2327 or in South Africa 011 791 2327. My number 0027 83 251 6644 and in South Africa 083 251 6644. Our fax number internationally 0027 11 791 5004 and locally 011 791 5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the word.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you. Understanding that the manner in which you utilize this materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgment. So we would ask you to use the materials widely, but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads. I would urge those of you who received copies of these tapes at no charge that once you've listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our heart's desire is that they should not become a artifact sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust but that the word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible. Should you be lead by the Lord to sow into this Ministry, our bank account is end time issue ministries, the account number is 042 752 7805, the branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018 005.

You've been listening to these messages, you've realized that you do not have a personal saving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now, you would not spend Eternity in Heaven with him. I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior and to pray the prayer of salvation. The steps to salvation are as follows. Firstly admit and recognize that you are a sinner. Romans 3 verse 23 says *"For all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day, he rose again and is now seated at the right hand of the Father and that by his death and resurrection he took your sins for Eternity. Romans 5:8 says, *"but God demonstrates his own love towards us that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly, confess your sins, repent of your sins and turn around. Repentance means turning around, it means ceasing to do what you now realize is wrong. 1 John 1:9 says, *"if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness for confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord, that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart."* Romans 10: 9 and 10 says, *"if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved, for with the heart one believes unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Give thanks to God for your salvation, pray and cry out to God and give thanks to him for saving you. Work out your salvation by the Spirit of God."* Philippians 2:12 says, *"therefore, my beloved, as you've always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."*

Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinner's prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But Salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance. You should be water baptized at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan confessing their sins."* Encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptize you, which leads you to a Church where they can water baptize you.

There's no reason why you cannot be water baptized today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you have prayed the sinners prayer it would be preferable for you to be water baptized. Choose to be obedient to the word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1John 5:3 says *"For this is the love of God that we keep his Commandments and his Commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now, after you've prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the book of John through to the book of Revelation.

And then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year. And read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations. Ask God to lead you to the Church where he wants you to be at this time where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that God may move you from Church to Church over time to teach you new things. And you should not be

reluctant to do this. The service of God is a personal choice. It's a wonderful choice. And if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinner's prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgment. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you and I are ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me in Jesus' name.

Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus and I confess that I'm a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognize that without Jesus, if I were to die right now, I would spend Eternity in hell and not with You. I confess that I've sinned and I repented those sins and I turned around. I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man, that he was crucified, that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day and that he sits on the right hand of the father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins and I thank You Jesus for taking my sin and I give You my sin right now in Jesus' name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and I choose now Lord Jesus to make You the Lord of my life. I invite You to come and dwell in my heart. I invite You to take charge of my life. I invite You to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give You my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving You now. Lord Jesus, I thank You that You've heard me and I thank You that You have now come to live in me and I thank You for saving me. I thank You that I'm now a child of the most high God. I thank You that I'm now a servant of the most high God and that You will lead me and guide me into the paths that You want me to walk, I ask You Lord to lead me to the Church where You want me to be.

I ask You in the name of Jesus to bring the people that You want in my life, into my life by Your Spirit, and to remove the people that You don't want in my life by Your Spirit, in Jesus name. I ask You to close all doors in my life that You do not want to open, that no man may open them and I ask You to open every door in my life that You want opened, that no man may close it in Jesus' name. Father, I ask You to teach me to be led by Your Spirit. I ask You to open my eyes, to have a revelation of the word of God. I ask You to give me a hunger for the word of God and for Your Spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank You Father and I thank You Jesus, for saving me and I declare that I'm now a child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify Your Holy name and I thank You for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen.

Now that you've prayed that prayer and you're born again into the body of Christ, realize that the Christian walk is a journey; the apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance, if you have no one to help you pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you're not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email details that were supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make his face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Amen.

This page is intentionally kept blank.

Section 6: A Study on the Ministry of Deliverance

A series of 16 Audio Teachings with regard to the ministry deliverance by a highly anointed and gifted servant in that field, recordings made in the late 1990's.

This is an important set of teachings as there is NOT that much published material available.

Regrettably Carol Orfer took offence at some of my teachings forbade me to include her material on my Website. The article on Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty at <https://www.eti-ministries.org/seven-components-of-drawing-close> and also in Volume 1 of the Book Set contains alternative processes.

This page is intentionally kept blank.

Section 7: Conclusion

Collectively the full set of teachings represent a comprehensive understanding of what the Spirit of Yah is saying to the Body of Believers today in the area of healing marriages in order to bring an end to divorce and prepare for the coming of Yahooshua.

This is the conclusion of the suite of tapes - *"God's Plan for Healing Marriage in the Seventh Millennium."* By now you should have listened to all 94 or 95 tapes in this entire series and I sincerely hope that you will by now be experiencing great changes and improvements in your marriage. In fact, I am absolutely certain you will have done provided you work through systematically and diligently applied what you have learnt in each of this series. As you continue to seek God on this, as you revisit the tapes and go back over them repeatedly and ask the Holy Spirit to guide you and teach you and help you to put them into practice, ask the Father to guide and direct into discipline where necessary, ask Jesus to help you in whatever ways appropriate, you will find yourself coming into a deeper and deeper revelation of God and the Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit and you will find your marriage coming to newer and greater heights step by step. I pray that you have been blessed by this message, I pray that your marriage has been dramatically improved. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords, saviour of the world. Amen.

This message has been recorded by a church without walls, a ministry of End Time Issue Ministries, PO Box 898, Randpark Ridge, Randburg 2156, Republic of South Africa. We can be contacted by email at James@End-Time-Issues.org.za. Our phone numbers, international dialling code normally 0027 but this may vary from country to country, the 27 is standard. Our landline 0027-11791-2327 or when South Africa 011-791-2327. My mobile number 0027-83251-6644 and in South Africa 083-251-6644. Our fax number internationally 0027-11791-5004 and locally 011-791-5004. All materials produced by this ministry are available at no cost to those who require them, irrespective of financial means. At the same time, donations and offerings are clearly welcome to support the work.

Please feel free to copy any of our materials in part or in full as the Lord leads you understanding that the manner in which you utilise these materials and the manner in which you cite them and quote them is for your account on the Day of Judgement. So we would ask you to use the materials widely but please feel free to copy them however you see fit and to share these truths with anybody as the Lord leads.

I would urge those of you who receive copies of these tapes at no charge that once you have listened to them that you consider passing them on and blessing others with them. Our hearts' desire is that they should not become artefacts sitting on a bookshelf and gathering dust that the Word of God contained in these teachings should be spread as far and as widely as possible.

Should you be lead by the Lord to sow in to this ministry, our bank account is End Time Issue Ministries. The account number is 0427527805. The branch is the Standard Bank of South Africa, Randburg branch and the branch code is 018005.

If in listening to these messages, you have realised that you do not have a personal serving relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ and that if you were to die right now you would not spend eternity in Heaven with him, I would urge you to accept Jesus Christ as Lord and saviour and to pray the prayer of salvation. These tapes to salvation are as follows. Firstly, admit and recognise that you are a sinner. Romans 3:23 says *"For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God."* Secondly, accept and believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God, that he came to Earth as a man, that he crucified and died on the cross, that on the third day he rose again. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father, and that by his death and resurrection, he took your sins for eternity. Romans 5:8 says: *"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* Thirdly confess your sins, repent of your sins, and turn around. Repentance means turning around. It means ceasing to do what you now realise is wrong.

1 John 1:9 says: *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* Four, confess your faith that Jesus Christ is Lord that you believe this and receive his salvation and invite him to dwell in your heart. Romans 10:9-10 says: *"If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."* Give thanks to God for your salvation. Pray and cry out to God and give thanks to Him for saving you. Sixthly, work out your salvation by the Spirit of God. Philippians 2:12 says: *"Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."* Salvation is a process. You are saved the moment you pray the sinners' prayer, the prayer of salvation and invite the Lord Jesus Christ to come into your heart and be Lord of your life. But salvation is also a process whereby your mind is renewed and you come to have a personal and deep relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It is your choice how far you go in that relationship. He desires a wonderful and a deep and an intimate relationship with you, but it is your choice whether you will do what is necessary to come to that place through reading your Bible, praying, seeking counsel, seeking guidance.

You should be water baptised at the first possible opportunity. Matthew 3:6 says: *"And were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins."* I encourage you to ask the Lord to lead you to somebody who has some knowledge of the basic ordinance of water baptism who can water baptise you or to lead you to a church where they can water baptise you. There is no reason why you cannot be water baptised today as a symbolic cleansing and washing of your sins. In fact, the minute you pray the sinners' prayer, it would be preferable for you to be water baptised.

Choose to be obedient to the Word of God, accept the Bible in its original Hebrew as given by the Spirit of God and choose to live your life according to that. 1 John 5:3 says: *"For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome."* I encourage you to read the Word of God daily and to put into practice everything that you encounter. As a principle which I believe will bear fruit in your life, I would encourage you to make an effort right now after you have prayed this prayer, start reading your Bible from the Book of John through to the Book of Revelation and then make a discipline of reading the New Testament from Matthew to Revelation at least two, three, four times a year and read the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi at least once a year. And I would encourage you to do that using different translations.

Ask God to lead you to the church where He wants you to be at this time, where they will teach you, they will guide you, they will pray for you and they will help you to walk in the fullness of what God has called you to be. Be aware that He may move you, God may move you from church to church over time to teach you new things and you should not be reluctant to do this. The service of God is a

personal choice. It is a wonderful choice and if you will step out by faith today and pray the sinners' prayer and follow Him, you will reap a rich harvest if that is your desire to be found faithful on the Day of Judgement. Should you have listened to this and have decided that you are now ready to make Jesus Christ the Lord of your life, I would ask you to pray the following prayer with me, in Jesus name.

"Father, I come to you in the name of Jesus and I confess that I am a sinner. I confess that I don't have a personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and I recognise that without Jesus if I were to die right now, I would spend eternity in hell and not with you. I confess that I have sinned and I repent of those sins and I turn around, I choose to turn my back on sin and to serve God. I confess that Jesus Christ came to Earth as a man that he was crucified that he died and was buried and that he was resurrected on the third day, and that he sits on the right hand of the Father. I confess by faith that he died to take all of my sins, and I thank you Jesus for taking my sin and I give you my sin right now in Jesus name.

I confess by faith that Jesus Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords and I choose now Lord Jesus to make you the Lord of my life. I invite you to come and dwell in my heart. I invite you to take charge of my life. I invite you to start leading and guiding me and directing me and I give you my life and everything that I have and I commit myself to serving you now, Lord Jesus. I thank you that you have heard me and I thank you that you have now come to live in me, and I thank you for saving me. I thank you that I am now child of the most high God. I thank you that I am now servant of the most high God and that you will lead me and guide me into the paths that you want me to walk. I ask you Lord to lead me to the church where you want me to be. I ask you in the name of Jesus to bring the people that you want in my life into my life by your spirit and to remove the people that you don't want in my life by your spirit, in Jesus name.

I ask you to close all doors in my life that you do not want opened that no man may open and I ask you to open every door in my life that you want opened that no man may close it, in Jesus name. Father, I ask you to teach me to be lead by your spirit. I ask you to open my eyes to have a revelation of the Word of God. I ask you to give me a hunger for the Word of God and for your spirit and I ask you to teach me to pray, in Jesus name. I thank you Father and I thank you Jesus for saving me and I declare that I am now child of God and I praise you and I worship you and I glorify your holy name and I thank you for changing me and saving me and delivering me, in Jesus name. Amen."

Now that you have prayed that prayer and you are born again into the Body of Christ, realise that the Christian walk is a journey, which Apostle Paul likens it to a marathon race. You need guidance, you need assistance. If you have no one to help you, pray and ask the Holy Spirit of God to come into your life and to help you. If you need to contact somebody, contact any of the major ministries. If you are not sure who to contact, contact this ministry through the address and telephone and email, details that was supplied earlier. May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Amen.

Conclusion

I hope that this collection of writings will help you to choose to draw much closer to the Almighty and will help you to chart your course.

You are welcome to email me at James Book 10 @ETI-Ministries.org

May Father bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you

May Yah judge me severely and correct me harshly and show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it with regard to everything that I write and publish

Warm regards and blessings,



James Robertson
Emissary and Spokesman of Yah
03 May 2019

End Time Issue Ministries

The Almighty Creator Desires a DEEP Personal Relationship with YOU!

Volume 10 - Part 2

Towards Heaven on Earth in Life and Marriage

Yah's Plan for Healing Marriage and Life

Recorded in 2000

Foundational teachings on the Anointed Life

by Dr James A Robertson



Following a dramatic encounter with the Almighty in 1993 in which the Almighty spoke audibly to him, James Robertson set himself to seeking the Almighty and serving Him with strong focus by applying all the disciplines of his Engineering training to ensure a rigorous relationship and line of inquiry.

By 1999 James had realized that there was massive error in the formal Christian Church and the Almighty told him to come out of the church.

In 2000, following a series of fasts, associated with prayers like *"lead me into ALL truth by Your Spirit"*, *"show me the level of my present deception and how to correct it"* and *"judge me severely and correct me harshly so I may serve you more perfectly"* James started to receive a stream of revelation and discovery about truths that were not widely known and started to publish what he learned by email to a small list of people.

Over the years, with more fasting, more praying and more seeking, James started to progressively get direct revelation from the Almighty relating to matters that were not known on Earth at this time. He continued to publish by email and more recently also on a website.

As a culmination of this search in 2013 the Almighty said to James regarding an unbelieving friend *"why would I want someone to spend eternity with me when they do NOT believe I exist?"*

Subsequently the Almighty said to James regarding believers generally *"why would I want someone to be close to me in Heaven, which inherently means I will give them great authority, if they do NOT have a deep personal relationship with me and have NOT proven to me that they can be trusted on Earth?"*

Some years before this point James became intensely aware that Father Yah (the true name of the Creator) was extremely lonely and had very few true friends where a friend is someone who does NOT demand things from the Almighty but who seeks to bring joy to their Father in Heaven.

As a consequence of these revelations in 2014 James published an article *"The Almighty Creator Desires a Deep Personal Relationship with YOU"* and *"Seven Components of Drawing Close to the Almighty Creator"*.

James regards these two articles as the most important messages there are regarding the Almighty and they form the core of Volume 1 of this book together with an article on *"Where will YOU Spend Eternity"* and a series of other supporting articles including a summary of the REAL History of the Earth and a detailed discussion of the Proof of a Global Flood.

These are set of twelve volumes, fifteen books, publishing nearly all of my articles since 1998. Articles and other material are also available on the Website www.ETI-Ministries.org which is also contained on the USB Memory Card with Volume 1. The entire Book Set, taken together, provides an extremely far reaching analysis of many aspects of what is important in order to draw close to the Almighty Creator – this same information is available on the Website.

This volume contains transcripts of a set of teachings on *"Yah's plan for Healing Marriage, Towards Heaven on Earth in Marriage"* which collectively address most aspects of the Anointed Life. These teachings are accompanied by teachings on various associated topics which, together, give an extremely important view of how things are intended to be for Anointed Believers in this age. While there are certain key doctrinal errors in these articles that are addressed in other volumes of this set Yah says that the teachings in this Volume are extremely important.